MahaVastu
handbook

Read More

Interesting Books By

VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal

The Alchemy of Space *(a set of 5 books)*
- **Alchemy of Growth** (English, Hindi)
- **Purpose of Life** (English, Hindi)
- **Alchemy of Inner Mind** (English, Hindi)
- **45 Powers of Alchemy** (English, Hindi)
- **Directions of Alchemy** (English, Hindi)

Patanjali Yoga Sutra *(a set of 4 books)*
- ***Dhyan*** (English, Hindi)
- ***Karma* Completion** (English, Hindi)
- **Intuitions** (English, Hindi)
- **Only Flow** (English, Hindi)

Destiny (English)

MahaVastu™ (English, Hindi)

MahaVastu for Better Relationships (English)

VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal

MahaVastu handbook

Methods and Practical Working Procedures of Vastu Shastra for Professionals

MahaVastu™

First published in 2012 by

MahaVastu Corporation Limited

Registered office
D 120, 1st Floor, Defence Colony
New Delhi 110 024, India
Phone: +91 11 4123 4000

Sales office(s)
A 103, Sector 65, Noida 201 301
Uttar Pradesh, India
Phone: +91 120 410 1990-91

E-mail: ask@mahavastu.com
Website: www.mahavastu.com

Copyright © VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal

MahaVastu handbook
www.mahavastu.com

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. No part of this book may be reproduced or transmitted in any form by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, except as may be expressly permitted in writing by the Author.

ISBN: 978-93-81570-10-4
Printed in India by

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

PRAYER

वास्तुपुरुष नमस्तेऽस्तु भूशय्याभिरत प्रभो।
मद्गृहे धनधान्यादि समृद्धिं कुरु सर्वदा।।

(O Absolute Conscious Lord of the building, having Earth as your seat of creation; I bow to you from my soul, may you always bless my home with money, food and prosperity.)

प्रार्थना
(Prayer to Mother Earth)

''माँ, मुझे मेरा काम करने की शक्ति और समझ दें
जिससे मैं आपके बच्चों की उन सब समस्याओं को दूर कर सकूँ जोकि
उनके अज्ञान के कारण हैं। और मैं उनके जीवन को जीने के उद्देश्य को
प्राप्त करवा सकूँ - ऐसी शक्ति मुझे देना। माँ मुझे मेरा काम करने की समझ देना।
माँ, मैं आपको प्रणाम करता/करती हूँ।
मेरे किये हुए कार्यों में मुझे सफलता प्रदान करें।''

"Maa, Mujhe mera kaam karne ki shakti aur samajh dain jis se main apke bachchon ki woh sab samasyaon ko door kar sakun jo ki unke agyan ke karan hain. Aur mai unke jeevan ko jeene ke uddeshya ko prapt karva sakun – aisi shakti mujhe dena. Maa, mai aapko pranam karta/karti hoon. Mere kiye hue karyon mein mujhe safalata pradan Karen."

(Mother, give me divine guidance and power to carry out my work with efficacy so that I can relieve your children of their troubles, which are due to their ignorance, and assist them in achieving their purpose of life. Mother, I bow before you; please grant me success in all my endeavours.)

MahaVastu Founder's Message

I congratulate you for having in your hands this compendium of knowledge and skill that is going to enlighten and fulfill your own life and also of those around you.

The '*MahaVastu* Method' is meant to bring the light of joy, success, growth and abundance in your life and that of your beloved ones.

For more than 10,000 years, knowledge of *vastu* has helped people to live a fulfilled life. Earlier, *vastu* was used by kings and *yogis* alike. Kings were always on a look out for the best place to set up their seat of power. They always searched for such places where nature and power of *Ma* (Mother earth) were in harmony to create a wholesome life for them and their people. Similarly, *yogis* searched for such places in forests and on high

mountains where they could reach the deepest state in meditation—the vast source of inner power. Even today, this tradition continues.

You too can tap the powers of nature and get *Ma*'s blessings right now, in your own home through the knowledge of *vastu*. Knowledge of *vastu* is like family jewellery; it is passed on from one generation to the next. If even one person in a family learns and imbibes this knowledge, it will benefit the generations to come.

It is almost two decades since I have been working for people from all walks of life. I have tested, applied and gained results with the same knowledge that you are going to acquire and practise of your own.

Through the 10,000 case studies that our *MahaVastu* team completed, I could unravel many missing links and fill various gaps in the basic principles and remedial techniques of *vastu*, especially in the modern context when the parameters of life have entirely changed, *vis-a-vis* to those olden days when most of the *granths* (texts) on *vastu* were written.

By applying *vastu* with this new vision, the results started coming in with almost hundred percent success. It is in this backdrop of new revelations that the *vastu* practised by our team became known as *MahaVastu* (*maha* means greater or wider).

I am fully aware that it has been possible only because of the insight bestowed upon me by Mother Earth to serve the humanity at large; otherwise I would also have been, at the most, just another contemporary *vastu* practitioner.

By successfully completing the *MahaVastu* handbook, you become a member of a rapidly expanding global *Vastu* Family. The *MahaVastu* group is always there to support you wherever you feel stuck in life. Remember! *Creating an excellent life for ourselves and for the people around us* is our mission.

Having this wonderful skill at your command you are duty bound to untiringly work for creating a blissful life for yourself and those around you.

- VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal

MahaVastu Group Message

The *MahaVastu* Group welcomes and congratulates the new members of the *vastu* family. Our group is here to share our experiences of *MahaVastu* in Alumni meets and in the "*Vastu* Forum" and, of course, to support each other whenever any *vastu* related problem arises.

In *MahaVastu* Group, many senior *vastu* masters have closely worked with *Vastushastri* Khushdeep Bansal; they have seen how he practices and applies *MahaVastu* tools in different and complex situations and gets amazing results.

From time to time, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal also recommends various books to read. He has explained many *sutras* related to life to us, which are not part of this curriculum but, of course, are very important and give insight into many aspects of *MahaVastu*. All this which is shared in *MahaVastu* Group will now be available to you as a *MahaVastu* family member.

Dr. Khushdeep Bansal loves your success. He is more than happy when you get results through practising *Vastu* and move ahead in life by being successful out of it and helping people around you.

We, once again, welcome you to learn the finest and the best *vastu* system in the world where only clarity leads your life and wisdom opens the doors of growth, success and ultimate enjoyment. May *Ma* bless you with success in your pursuit of learning *MahaVastu*.

Wish You All the Very Best !

Table of Contents

***MahaVastu* Founder's Message**

***MahaVastu* Group Message**

Preface **37**

The Effects of Topography 38

1. Improvements in *Vastu* Application 39
2. *Vastu* Works of Its Own—Not Depending on Beliefs 41
3. How does *MahaVastu* Work for You? 43
4. The Law of the Universe 44
5. Influence of Stars and Planets 48
6. Effect of Earth Energies 49
7. You are a Five Layered Human Being 50
8. Energy fields Influence Your Inner Self 54
9. *MahaVastu* Offers a 4-step Method to Diagnose Your Problem 55
10. *MahaVastu* Strikes Straight at the Root Cause 56
11. The Philosophy of *MahaVastu*—for Every One, Everywhere 57
12. The Objective of *MahaVastu* 59
13. Why *MahaVastu* – Not Simply *Vastu*? 59

CHAPTER 1 **What is *Vastu Shastra*?** **67**

1. What is *Vastu*? 67
2. How Does Topography Affect Us? 71
3. What Kinds of Problem Can You Can Get Through *Vastu*? 73
4. Modern Understanding of *Vastu* 75
   4.1 Earth's Magnetic Field 75
5. How do Earth Energies Work? 77
6. *Prithvi*—The Living Earth 79
7. Hartmann Grid 81
8. Curry Grid 82
9. Schumann Waves 83
10. How do Underground Energies Work? 84
11. Energy fields 85

CHAPTER 2 ***Vastu Purush Mandala*** **91**

1. Energy fields in *Vedic* Perspective 91

2. Know the *Vastu Purush* 91
3. Hidden Secrets in Symbols 93
4. How do the Energy-fields Develop During Construction? 99
4.1 Origin of *Brahma* and Four *Devtas* 99
4.2 Creating the Creator (Brahma)! 101
4.3 Development of 4 *Devtas* in North, East, South and West 103
4.3.1 *Bhudhar*: the Power of Manifestation (North) 105
4.3.2 *Aryama*: the Connector (East zone) 105
4.3.3 *Viviswan*: the Controller of Change (South) 106
4.3.4 *Mitra*: the Motivator (West) 106
5. Walls 107
5.1 Origin of Eight *Devtas* and *Asuras* 107
5.2 *Aapaha* – the Healer and *Aapahavatsa* – the Carrier (North-East) 108
5.2.1 *Aapaha* – the Healer 108
5.2.2 *Aapahavatsa* – the Carrier 109
5.3 *Savita* – the Igniter and *Savitra* – the Pusher (South-East) 109
5.3.1 *Savita* – the Igniter 109
5.3.2 *Savitra* – the Pusher 110
5.4 *Indra* – the Protector and *Jaya* – the Winning Tool (South-West) 110
5.4.1 *Indra* – the Protector 111
5.4.2 *Jaya* – the Winning Tool 111
5.5 *Rudra* – the Channeliser and *Rajyakshama* – the Holder (North-West) 112
5.5.1 *Rudra* – the Channeliser 112
5.5.2 *Rajyakshama* – the Holder 112
6. Roof 115
6.1 Origin of Sixteen *Devtas* and *Asuras* 115
6.2 *Aditi* – the Peace Maker, *Diti* – the Visionary, *Shikhi* – the Yogi, *Parjanya* – the Insights Granter (North-East) 116
6.2.1 *Aditi* – the Peace Makar 116
6.2.2 *Diti* – the Visionary 117
6.2.3 *Shikhi* – the Yogi 117

6.2.4 *Parjanya* – the Insights Granter 118
6.3 *Bhrisha* – the Gravity; *Aakash* – the Inner Space; *Anil* – the Uplifter; *Pusha* – the Strengthener (South-East) 118
6.3.1 *Bhrisha* – the Gravity 119
6.3.2 *Aakash* – the Inner Space 119
6.3.3 *Anil* – the Uplifter 119
6.3.4 *Pusha* – the Strengthener 120
6.4 *Bhringraj* – the Discriminator; *Mrigah* – the Initiator of Curiosity; *Pitra* – the Ancestor; *Dauwarik* – the Door Keeper (South-West) 120
6.4.1 *Bhringraj* – the Discriminator 121
6.4.2 *Mrigah* – the Curiosity 121
6.4.3 *Pitra* – the Ancestors 122
6.4.4 *Dauwarik* – the Door Keeper 122
6.5 *Shosha* – the Dryer; *Papyakshma* – the Addictor; *Roga* – the Weakner; *Naga* – the Craving (North-West) 123
6.5.1 *Shosha* – the Dryer 124
6.5.2 *Papyakshma* – the Addictor 124
6.5.3 *Roga* – the Weakner 125
6.5.4 *Naga* – the Craving 125
7. Completion of Structure 127
7.1 Origin of Sixteen *Devtas* and *Asuras* 127
7.2 *Jayant* – the Success Maker; *Mahendra* – the Administrator; *Surya* – the Controller; *Satya* – the Creator of Goodwill (East) 127
7.2.1 *Jayant* – the Success Maker 127
7.2.2 *Mahendra* – the Administrator 128
7.2.3 *Surya* – the Controller 128
7.2.4 *Satya* – the Creator of Goodwill 129
7.3 *Vitatha* – the Pretender; *Grihakshat* – the Definer; *Yama* – the Maintainer; *Gandharva* – the Preserver (South) 130
7.3.1 *Vitatha* – the Pretender 130
7.3.2 *Grihakshat* – the Definer 131

7.3.3 *Yama* – the Maintainer 131
7.3.4 *Gandharv* – the Preserver 132
7.4 *Sugreev* – the Receiving Power; *Pushpdant* – the Assisting Power; *Varun* – the Observational Power; *Asur* – the Illusionist (West) 133
7.4.1 *Sugreev* – the Receiving Power 133
7.4.2 *Pushpdant* – the Assisting Power 134
7.4.3 *Varun* – the Observational Power 135
7.4.4 *Asur* – the Illusionist (West) 136
7.5 *Mukhya* – the Caretaker; *Bhallat* – the Power of Abundance; *Soma* – the Treasure; *Bhujag* – the Immunity (North) 137
7.5.1 *Mukhya* – the Caretaker 137
7.5.2 *Bhallat* – the Power of Abundance 138
7.5.3 *Soma* – the Treasure 138
7.5.4 *Bhujagah* – the Immunity 139
8. *Grih Pravesh* (Home Warming) 140
8.1 Change of Energy fields After *Vastu Pujan* 140

CHAPTER 3 **Five Elements: *Panchtattvas*** **145**
1. *Panchtattvas*—The Ingredients in the Chemistry of Life 146
2. Introduction to Five Elements 148
2.1 Water 150
2.2 Air (wood) 152
2.3 Fire 154
2.4 Earth 156
2.5 Space 158
3. The Secret Lies in Balancing the Five Elements 160
4. Theory of Five Elements 162
4.1 Theory of Creation 163
4.2 Theory of Control 164
4.3 Theory of Balance 165
4.4 Making of *Karmas* from Five Elements 167
5. Supporter in Fulfilment of Purpose of Life 170
6. Know the Elements in Your Building Space 172

CHAPTER 4

Directions 179

1. Importance of Directions and *MahaVastu* zones 179
2. 'Marking Directions Correctly' is the First Step 172
3. Understanding Directions 184
4. What are *MahaVastu* zones 189
5. How Directions (Zones) Get Their Specific Attributes? 192
6. The Different Powers of Sixteen *MahaVastu* zones 194
6.1 North-East (NE)—Ideas, Clarity and Wisdom 196
6.1.1 *CASE STUDY*–Experiencing Meaningful Meditation 199
6.2 East of North-East (ENE)—Rejuvenation and Freshness in Life 200
6.2.1 *CASE STUDY*—Bringing Back Joy and Happiness 203
6.3 East (E)—Social Associations and Connectivity with the World 204
6.3.1 *CASE STUDY*—Effective Social Networking 207
6.4 East of South-East (ESE)—Anxiety and Grinding Situations 208
6.4.1 *CASE STUDY*—Resolving Frequent Quarrels 211
6.5 South-East (SE)—Cash Flow and Fire in Life 213
6.5.1 *CASE STUDY*—Controlling Aggressive Behaviour in Children 216
6.6 South of South- East (SSE)—Power and Confidence 217
6.6.1 *CASE STUDY*—Developing a Confident Personality 219
6.7 South (S)—Fame and Relaxation 220
7.7.1 *CASE STUDY*—Recognition 222
6.8 South of South-West (SSW)—Expenditure and Wastage 223
6.8.1 *CASE STUDY*—Helping to Regain Health 227
6.9 South-West (SW)—Relationships and Excellence 228
6.9.1 *CASE STUDY*—Re-discovering Love and Bonding 232
6.10 West of South-West (WSW)—Education and Saving 236
6.10.1 Got Admission in Engineering College 237
6.11 West (W)—Gains and Profits 238

6.11.1 *CASE STUDY*—Increase in Business 240
6.12 West of North-West (WNW)—Depression and Low Moods 242
6.12.1 *CASE STUDY*—Bringing Back Harmony 245
6.13 North-West (NW)—Help Support and Banking 246
6.13.1 *CASE STUDY*—Getting Support from Bank 249
6.14 North of North-West (NNW)—Attraction and Sex 250
6.14.1 *CASE STUDY*—Coming Out of an Extra Marital Affair 254
6.15 North (N)—Money and Opportunities 255
6.15.1 *CASE STUDY*—Getting New Orders and Brand Positioning ...259
6.16 North of North-East (NNE)—Healing, Health and Immunity 260
6.16.1 *CASE STUDY*—Allowing Flow for Healing Energies...263
7. Colours, Shapes and Relationship of the 16 *MahaVastu* Zones with the Five Elements 265

CHAPTER 5 **Entrance** **269**

1. How the Door Location Affects Building Power? 269
2. How do Sacred Symbols Relate to Energy Fields in Your Building? 270
3. Benefits of Doors and *Devta* Power 273
4. Entrance Effects 274
5. The Varied Effects of 32 Entrances 276
5.1 East Side Entrance Effects 278
5.2 South Side Entrance Effects 279
5.3 West Side Entrance Effects 280
5.4 North Side Entrance Effects 281
6. Myths Prevailing About Entrance in *Vastu Shastra* 283
6.1 *Myth 1* : 'Lord Ganesha at the Entrance is Auspicious' 283
6.2 *Myth 2* : 'Entrance Door Should Be Facing North-East' 284
6.3 *Myth 3* : 'Three Doors Aligned Facing Each Other in a Straight Line are Inauspicious' 285

6.4 *Myth 4* : 'Toilet at the Entrance is Inauspicious' 286
7. How the Energy Fields are Balanced in *MahaVastu*? 287
8. How to Balance Energy Fields Using *Panchtattvas*? 289

CHAPTER 6 **Rooms** **299**

1. Room Locations, Functions and their Effects 299
1.1 Bedroom 303
1.1.1 How the Locations of Bedroom Affects your Life 203
1.1.2 Enjoy Intimacy in the Bed—*MahaVastu* for Newly Weds 306
1.1.3 Improve Your Marriage Relationship by Change of Bedroom! 307
1.1.4 How Does a Dressing Table Affect You if it Reflects Your Bed? 308
1.1.5 Do's and Don'ts of Doing up the Couple's Bedroom 309
1.1.6 Ideal Location of Dressing Table and Mirror—*Myths Busted* 309
1.1.7 Toilet Location is Important for Marital Relations 310
1.1.8 A Where to Keep Marriage Photographs and Gifts? 310
1.1.9 Myths Relating to Sleeping Rooms 310
1.1.9.1 *Myth 1*—'Marriageable Girls Should not Sleep in North-West Zone' 310
1.1.9.2 Where Then Should marriageable Girls Sleep? 311
1.1.9.3 *Myth 2*—'When Awake, One Should Face East 312
1.1.9.4 *Myth 3*—The Head of the Family Should Sleep in the South-West Zone (*Nairitya*) 312
1.2 How to Locate Your Drawing Room—For Desired Results 314
1.3 What is the Correct Dining Place? 318
1.4 Toilet Location is Important! 322
1.4.1 Which Way Should the Toilet Face? 326
1.4.2 *Myth Busted*—'Place the Toilet in the North' 326

1.19 How Open Area Affects You 387
1.19.1 *Myth Busted—'Brahmasthan* Should be Left Open and Empty' 390

CHAPTER 7 **Interiors** **397**
1. Your Television is More Than a Mode of Entertainment 398
2. Your Purpose Decided the Placement of Computer 402
3. Washing Machine—Where to Keep it Ideally? 406
4. Where to Place the Electricity Meter and Fuse Box? 410
5. Right Placement of Dustbin Strengthens Your Mental Focus 412
6. Your Safe is Safe in the North 416
7. Place Your Music System in the Zone of Rejuvenation 418
8. Effects of Inverter in Different Zones 422
9. Effects of Crockery Cabinet 426
10. How Heater Affects You? 430
11. Where to Place Air Conditioner (A.C.) 434
12. When the Medicines Prove Most Effective? 438
13. *Myth Busted*—'Aquarium in the House Brings Wealth' 442

CHAPTER 8 **Techniques and Remedies from *MahaVastu*** **447**
1. How to Correct a Building without Demolitions? 447
2. The Sixteen *MahaVastu* Techniques 448
2.1 Elemental Strip Technique 449
2.2 Space Surgery Technique 451
2.2.1 Cutting off the Space 451
2.2.2 Blocking Anti-Activity Effects 451
2.2.3 Blocking the Bad Entrances 452
2.3 Space Programming Technique 453
2.3.1 Symbolic Activators 453
2.3.2 2-D Technique—Be Careful in Selection 454
2.3.3 3-D Technique 454
2.3.3.1 Be Cautious While Dealing with Power Symbols 455
2.3.4 Space Mantra Technique—Talk to Yourself! 456
2.4 Activity Relocation Technique 458

2.5 Enlightening Technique—Make Use of Proper Lights 459
2.6 Amplifier Technique—Using Pyramids to Enhance Positivity 460
2.7 Space Extension Technique—A Simple Remedy for Cut Zones 462
2.8 *Tattva Shuddhi*—A Cure for Anti-Elements 463
2.9 Space Purifying Technique—Get Rid of Dullness 464
2.9.1 Why only Sea Salt is Used in *MahaVastu* Space Cleansing? 464
2.10 Facing the Right Direction 467
2.10.1 *Myth Busted*—'Only North Facing or East Facing Plots are Auspicious' 468
2.10.2 *Myth Busted*—'Face East While Conducting Business' 469
2.11 Plants Represent Growth 470
2.12 *Marma* Technique 471
2.13 Technique for Locating the Winning Seat 473
3. Practical 'Tips' for Applying the 16 Techniques 474
3.1 How to Rectify Entrance Defects–Without Demolition? 474
3.1.1 Elemental Strip Technique 476
3.1.2 Space Surgery Technique—Takes into Account Problems of Residents 476
3.2 Suggested Management Techniques for Different Activities and Rooms in 16 Zones 477
3.3 Suggested Management Techniques' Template for Management of the Five Elements 478
3.4 Suggested Management Techniques' Template for Management of Household Objects 479
4. Most Powerful *MahaVastu* Remedies for Solutions and Programming 481
4.1 Earliest Evidence 481
4.2 How Symbols and *Panchkoshas* Manifest Your Dream Life 481
4.3 How *MahaVastu* Programming Creates Harmony with Nature? 484

4.3.1 Get Rich with *Kuber ji* 485
4.3.2 Become Powerful and Majestic with a Brass Lion 486
4.3.3 Sun Blesses You with Power 487
4.3.4 *Indra Dev* Organises Your Business for the Best 488
4.3.5 *Kamdhenu* Fulfils Your Desires 489
4.3.6 Rabbits Bring Beneficial Business Relationships 490
4.3.7 For Best Performance—Have Dancing Dolphins 491
4.3.8 Get Steady Flow of Money—With a Pair of Red Horses 492
4.3.9 Earn Fame from Red Elephant—But with Caution 493
4.3.10 Enhance Your Love with Love Birds 494
4.3.11 Attract Customers with *Nandi* Bull 495
4.3.12 Sharpen Your Skills with the Eagle 496
4.3.13 Improve Your Confidence with Chessboard in the West 497
4.3.14 Get Speed and Agility with a Deer 498
4.3.15 Ashoka Pillar Lends You Support from the Government 499
4.3.16 The Sword Makes You a Winner—In Business, Court Cases and Politics 500
4.3.17 Longevity and Patience with the Tortoise—A Well Established Ancient Symbol 501
4.3.18 Stop Wastage with a Yellow Vase 502
4.3.19 Market Your Brand with 12 Galloping Red Horses 503
4.3.20 Increase Productivity and Profits with Camel 504
4.3.21 Augment Your Investments—with 12 Galloping White Horses 505
4.3.22 For Quick Bank Loans and Increased Salary—Use a Pair of Galloping White Horses 506
4.3.23 Let Your Career Blossom with the Flowers 507
4.3.24 Swastika Works in All Directions—For Health, Education, Love and Peace 508
4.3.25 Key to Get Promotion—A Lush Green Landscape 509
4.3.26 For Vibrant Co-Operation from Your Staff—Hang a

Painting of Green Mountains 510
4.3.27 Your 'Own House Dream' Comes True—With a Village Scene 511
4.3.28 *'Pyramid is Always Auspicious' is a Myth* 512
4.3.29 Wrong Use of Crystals May Create Problems 513
4.3.30 Only an Expert Should Use Chimes—Otherwise Not 513
5. Frequently Asked Questions On *MahaVastu* Remedies 514

CHAPTER 9 **The 4-Step *MahaVastu*** **523**
1. Do it Like a Science—No 'May Be' or 'Might Be' 523
2. Solutions are a Natural Outcome of *Vastu* Balancing 525
3. 4-Steps *MahaVastu* to Control *Dev* Powers 526
3.1 Step-1: The Magic Begins with Correct Analysis of 'Entrance' 528
3.2 Step-2: Assessing the Room Locations 530
3.3 Step-3: Balancing the Five Elements 533
3.4 Step-4: *MahaVastu* Programming is the Last Operation 534
4. *MahaVastu* for Homes 536
5. *MahaVastu* for Shops 538
6. *MahaVastu* for Offices 540
7. *MahaVastu* for Industries 542
8. *MahaVastu* for Hospitals 547

CHAPTER 10 **Advanced Understanding to be a *MahaVastu* Expert** **551**
1. My Inner Journey 551
1.1 Beginning of Awareness 551
1.2 From Darkness to Light 552
1.3 Enlightenment on Alchemy 555
1.4 The Alchemy of Space 557
2. *Yogi* Alchemists 560
2.1 *Tantra* of Alchemy 563
2.2 Five Layers of Existence 564
3. *Panchkoshas*: The Five Layers of Being 564
3.1 *Annamaya Kosha*: Action Body 570

3.2 *Pranmaya Kosha*: Feeling Body 572
3.3 *Manomaya Kosha*: Experience Body 574
3.4 *Vigyanmaya Kosha*: Intuition Body 577
3.5 *Anandmaya Kosha*: Joy Body 578
4. The Secrets of Growth in Alchemy 581
4.1 Five Bodies in Action 581
4.2 Process of Creation 584
5. Experience The Inner Path of Growth 588
5.1 Mastering the Five Bodies 588
5.2 The Secrets of Growth 597
5.3 How Building Space Affects the *Panchkoshas* 601
5.4 The Power of Temples 608
6. Nurturing the Growth Everyday 614
6.1 Living with Growth 614
6.2 Holistic Growth 621
7. The Mind *(Mann)* 625
7.1 Mind – The Most Powerful Search Engine 625
7.2 The Magic of Inner Mind 629
7.3 Other States of Mind 636
8. Towards the Ecstasy of Timelessness 638
8.1 Space and Inner Mind 638
8.2 Trinity of Time 639
8.3 Magical Powers from Timelessness 643
9. Alchemy of Solutions 645
9.1 Building Alchemy 645
9.2 Developing Intuition 647
9.3 Powerful Solutions 649
10. Astro Influence on Inner Mind 651
10.1 What is the Theory of Synchronicity 652
10.2 Home of Your Birth Decides Your Horoscope 654
10.3 Inner Mind Carries Script of Your Destiny 656
11. Change Your Destiny—With Alchemy of Space 660
11.1 Learn *Vastu* Programming to Change Destiny 660
12. *Yoga* for Inner Mind 662
12.1 *Dhyan* (Attention) and *Sanyam* (Absolute Absorption) 662

12.2 A True Observer is the Master Alchemist 666
12.3 Dream Consciousness Gives Solutions 668
12.4 Being An Observer 669
13. Defining Purpose and Setting Goals 673
13.1 The Goal of Life 673
13.2 Meditation—An Easy Way to Live our 'Purpose' 676
13.2.1 *Anandmaya Kosha* 678
13.3 Want to Enjoy Life?—Work For Your 'SELF' 679
13.4 The Trick Lies in Redirecting Your *Karmas*—From 'Reaction' to 'Response' 684
13.5 He Who Knows his 'DESIRE', Does not Know 'SORROW' 688
13.6 You are the Manifestation of Your Core Desire 695
13.7 Alchemy is a Reality! 699
13.8 Make Yourself 'Valuable'—Not Smart 702
13.9 Worldly from Out Side—Meditative Within 704
13.10 All Treasures Follow You—When You are in *Ananda* 711
14. Group Discussion—(Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal *Bhaiji* With *MahaVastu* Core Group Members) 716

CHAPTER 11 **Evaluation and Management in *MahaVastu*** **729**
1. The Procedural Flow Chart is at Your command 729
1.1 *MahaVastu* working Procedure Flow Chart for Problem Solving 731
2. The 'Four steps'—That Lead to Sure Success 732
3. The Game begins with 'To-The-Scale' Plan 734
3.1 How the Space is Mapped and a Plan Drawn? 734
3.1.1 Create a Rough Sketch 734
3.1.2 Drawing a To-the-Scale Plan 735
3.1.3 Prepare the Check-List Now 737
4. The Tools and Techniques of Finding Directions 741
4.1 Importance of the Accuracy of Directions 743
5. How to Evaluate Entrance Location 744
5.1 The Angular Divisions Method 744
5.2 The Incorrect and Correct Method of Marking

Entrance Locations 747
5.3 Floor Plan Divided into 32 Angular Divisions 749
6. Evaluation of Rooms 751
6.1 How to Identify the 16 *MahaVastu* Zones? 751
6.2 Outlines of a Study Chart to Evaluate the Effects of Rooms in Different Zones 752
7. Evaluation of Zonal Strength (Cut and Extended Parts) 753
7.1 Bar Chart is a Panacea for Every Space Imbalance 753
7.2 A Model of Bar Chart 753
7.3 Learn to Use the Bar Chart 755
7.4 Exhausting an Extended Zone 756
7.5 How to Strengthen a Weak Zone 756
7.6 Achieve Targets by Programming the Balanced Zones 756
7.7 Your Power of Decision Making Comes from a Balanced ESE Zone 757
8. Curing the Irregularly Shaped Buildings 759
8.1 Outlines of Study Chart for Evaluation of the Five Elements 760
8.2 Study Chart for Evaluation of Interior Objects 761
9. *MahaVastu* for a Duplex House 763
10. How to Apply *MahaVastu* for Mezzanine Floors 764
11. Wisdom Lies in Site Selection 765
11.1 A Myth—'Square Plots are Auspicious' 766
12. Soil Testing and its Relevance in Today's World 767
13. The Secret of T-point House 773
13.1 Examples from History 774
14. *MahaVastu* Evaluation Report 1 775
14.1 Plan 775
14.2 Bar Chart for Plan 775
14.3 4-Step MahaVastu Evaluation 776
14.3.1 Entrance Location 776
14.3.2 Balance of the Five Elements 776
14.3.2.1 Water 776
14.3.2.2 Air 776
14.3.2.3 Fire 777

Entrance Locations 747
5.3 Floor Plan Divided into 32 Angular Divisions 749
6. Evaluation of Rooms 751
6.1 How to Identify the 16 *MahaVastu* Zones? 751
6.2 Outlines of a Study Chart to Evaluate the Effects of Rooms in Different Zones 752
7. Evaluation of Zonal Strength (Cut and Extended Parts) 753
7.1 Bar Chart is a Panacea for Every Space Imbalance 753
7.2 A Model of Bar Chart 753
7.3 Learn to Use the Bar Chart 755
7.4 Exhausting an Extended Zone 756
7.5 How to Strengthen a Weak Zone 756
7.6 Achieve Targets by Programming the Balanced Zones 756
7.7 Your Power of Decision Making Comes from a Balanced ESE Zone 757
8. Curing the Irregularly Shaped Buildings 759
8.1 Outlines of Study Chart for Evaluation of the Five Elements 760
8.2 Study Chart for Evaluation of Interior Objects 761
9. *MahaVastu* for a Duplex House 763
10. How to Apply *MahaVastu* for Mezzanine Floors 764
11. Wisdom Lies in Site Selection 765
11.1 A Myth—'Square Plots are Auspicious' 766
12. Soil Testing and its Relevance in Today's World 767
13. The Secret of T-point House 773
13.1 Examples from History 774
14. *MahaVastu* Evaluation Report 1 775
14.1 Plan 775
14.2 Bar Chart for Plan 775
14.3 4-Step MahaVastu Evaluation 776
14.3.1 Entrance Location 776
14.3.2 Balance of the Five Elements 776
14.3.2.1 Water 776
14.3.2.2 Air 776
14.3.2.3 Fire 777

14.3.2.4 Earth 777
14.3.2.5 Space 777
14.3.3 Planing 778
14.3.4 *MahaVastu* Programming 779
14.4 Summary of All Conclusions 782
14.5 *MahaVastu* Suggestions 783
15 MahaVastu Evaluation Report 2 785
15.1 Plan 785
15.2 Bar Chart for Plan 785
15.3 4-Step MahaVastu Evaluation 786
15.3.1 Entrance Location 786
14.3.2 Balance of the Five Elements 786
15.3.2.1 Water 786
15.3.2.2 Air 787
15.3.2.3 Fire 787
15.3.2.4 Earth 788
15.3.2.5 Space 788
15.3.3 Planing 789
14.3.4 *MahaVastu* Programming (as per the location of household articles) 790
15.4 Summary of All Conclusions 792
15.5 *MahaVastu* Suggestions 793
16 MahaVastu Evaluation Report 3 794
16.1 Plan 3 794
16.2 Bar Chart for Plan 794
16.3 4-Step MahaVastu Evaluation 795
16.3.1 Entrance Location 795
16.3.2 Balance of the Five Elements 795
16.3.2.1 Water 795
16.3.2.2 Air 795
16.3.2.3 Fire 796
14.3.2.4 Earth 796
14.3.2.5 Space 796
16.3.3 Planing 797
16.3.4 *MahaVastu* Programming 798

16.4 Summary of All Conclusions 801
16.5 *MahaVastu* Suggestions 802
17 Keep Your Family Safe by Simple Remedies 803

CHAPTER 12 **Relationships** **807**

1. Be Close to Your Dear Ones 807
2. The 'Why', 'What' and 'How' of Relationships 809
3. The Chemistry of Relationships 811
4. *MahaVastu* Remedies for Enhancing the Quality of Relationships 814
5. Relationships and Your Home 815
6. Entrance Locations and Their Effects on Relationships 816
   6.1 Entrances from E1-E8 816
   6.2 Entrances from S1-S8 817
   6.3 Entrances from W1-W8 818
   6.4 Entrances from E1-E8 819
7. Home and *MahaVastu* Zones 820
8. *MahaVastu* Zones and Relationships Under Governance 821
9. How to Improve Your Relationships? 822
   9.1 Amazing Revival of Love and Bonding Averted Divorce 824
   9.2 How a Wife Became Loving and Caring Again? 825
   9.3 Husband Returned to Wife leaving his affair behind? 827
   9.4 Stopping Frequent Quarrels on Trifle Issues 829
   9.5 How an Extra Marital Affair with Secretary Ended? 830
   9.6 How Husband Started Valuing His In-Laws' Support and Care? 830
   9.7 How Marriage was consummated with Change of Bedroom? 832

CHAPTER 13 **Meditation, Clarity of Mind, Joy and Happiness** **839**

1. Self-Realisation with *Vastu* 839
2. Being One with Totality 839
3. How to Achieve Mental Clarity 840
4. Connect with God 840
   4.1 How to Feel Connected with God? 842
   4.2 How to Get Deeper Experience in Meditation? 842

4.3 How to Experience Peace & Know 'Who am I'? 844
4.4 Developing Concentration to Experience 'Self' 846
5. Happiness 848
5.1 Rediscovering Life through Celebrations and Happiness 850
5.2 Bringing Back Relaxation and Happiness in Relationships 853
5.3 Creating Happiness in Personal Life 855

CHAPTER 14 **Political and Social Fame** **861**
1. How to Improve Personal Influence? 861
2. How to Make Big Fame and Recognition? 862
3. Assured Political Success and Power 863
3.1 Winning Elections and Getting Ministry 863
3.2 Drawing Recognition and Support from Voters 865
3.3 Maintaining Peace with Neighbours 867
3.4 Balancing Personal and Social Life 869
3.5 How Neighbours Became Harmonious? 871
3.6 RWA Recognised My Efforts and Contribution 872
3.7 Successful Social Networking 874
3.8 Gains Through Personal Influence and Contacts 876
3.9 *Rajya Sabha* Nomination: How it Happened 879
3.10 Benefits from Business Contacts 881
3.11 Achieve Fame and Recognition 883
3.12 Establishing Business Goodwill and Increasing Profits 883

CHAPTER 15 **Controlling Behaviour** **889**
1. Remedies to Control the Aggressive Behaviour of Your Child 890
1.1 Madhu Could Contral Her Aggressive Child 891
1.2 Hallucinations Cured: Improving the State of Mind 892
1.3 Removing the Fears 894
1.4 How Drinking Habit Dropped by Just Changing the Bedroom 895
1.5 Gaining Power of Expression and Becoming Non-Drinker 897

1.6 Controlling Drinking Habit for Peace and Harmony in Family 898
1.7 Power and Confidence 900
1.8 How to Develop Confidence 901

CHAPTER 16 **Health** **905**

1. How to Create Perfect Health 905
1.1 Health 905
1.2 Quick Fix Solutions for Better Health 907
1.3 Relationship with Health 907
1.3.1 *Marmasthan* & *Devtas*: Their Effect on Health 909
1.3.2 *Vata, Pitta* & *Kapha* 911
1.4 Health and Healing Energy 912
1.5 How to Apply *MahaVastu* for Healing 913
1.6 How to Overcome Anxiety? 914
1.7 How to Heal Depression? 915
1.7.1 Gaining Health 916
1.7.2 How the Medicines Became More Effective 918
1.7.3 Fighting With Cancer through the Power of *MahaVastu* 919
1.7.4 Asthma: Medicines Reduced and Health Improved 921
1.7.5 Rejuvenated: Improved Energy, Strength and Immunity 922
1.7.6 Sinus: Persistent Cough and Cold Vanished within 3 Days 922
1.7.7 Respiratory: Breathing Problem was Solved by Shifting the Inverter 924
1.7.8 Headaches: Migraine Disappeared and Payments Recovered 925
1.7.9 Joint Pain: Got Rid of Joint Pain 927

CHAPTER 17 **Studies** **933**

1. Assured Success in Examination for Civil Services 935
2. Overall Success in Multiple Businesses and Professional Studies 936

2.1 Got Admission in Engineering College 936
2.2 Successfully Passing Board Examination 938
2.3 Improving Concentration and Performance 940
2.4 Achieving Excellence in Studies 941
2.5 Getting High Marks and Stopping Procrastination 943
2.6 Scoring Good Grades and Coming out of Irritation 946

CHAPTER 18 **Business Growth** **953**

1. All-Round Benefits and General Well Being 953
1.1 How Business Flourished within Two Months 954
1.2 Getting New Customers 955
1.3 Career Stability and Promotion 957
1.4 Magical Growth in Coaching Centre 958
1.5 Stability in Exports Business 960
1.6 Success in Call Centre Business 962
1.7 Recovery of Payments 963
1.8 Got Bank Loan to Buy a New House 965
1.9 Clearing Debts and Improving Profits 967
1.10 Turnover Doubled and New Property was Bought 969
1.11 Expenditure Controlled and Savings Improved 970
1.12 Recovering Losses and Increasing Profits 972
1.13 Getting New Clients in Real Estate Business 974
1.14 Rupees One Million Made in a Month 976
1.15 Bumper Sales Orders 978
1.16 New Business Opportunities 979
1.17 Expansion and Profits 981
1.18 Disputes in Business Resolved 983

CHAPTER 19 **Family Harmony and Bonding** **989**

1. Improved Relationship with *Guruji* and Growth in Business 990
2. Developing Trust and Getting Space from Partner 992
3. Husband Became Caring for Her and Her Parents 994
4. Overcoming Family Neglect and Excessive Religious Ritualism 997
5. Bringing Harmony in a Joint Family 999
6. Creating Mutual Respect amongst Family Members 1001

7. Getting Back Husband's Attention and Care 1002
8. Connecting the Brothers Once Again 1004
9. Improving Understanding between Couple 1006
10. Creating Better Understanding in Joint Family 1009
11. Happy Resolve of Joint Property 1010
12. Quarrels Stopped With Change of Bedroom 1012
13. Overcoming Unwanted Influence of *Guruji* 1013
14. Attention Came Back from *Satsang* to *Karmas* 1015
15. *Mera Piya Ghar Aaya, O Ram Ji!* 1017

CHAPTER 20 **Marriage, Child Birth and Stability** **1023**

1. Managing Delays in Marriage and Problems in Married Life Through *MahaVastu* 1023
   1.1 Got Ideal Match, Health and Business Gains 1025
   1.2 Getting Good Match and a Right Job 1027
   1.3 Progeny and Happy Family Life 1029
   1.4 Birth of Much-desired Grandchild 1030
   1.5 Safe Child Birth 1031
   1.6 Birth of a Male Child 1033

CHAPTER 21 **Career** **1037**

1. Blessings of Elders and Ancestors Impart Growth to Your Career 1039
2. Promotion and Better Posting 1041
   2.1 Successful Acupressure Practice 1041
   2.2 Getting Promotion 1041
   2.3 Creating New Opportunities in Job 1045
   2.4 Got the Desired Job and Promotion 1046
   2.5 Got High Salary Job 1048
   2.6 New Career Avenues Opened 1049
   2.7 Great Success in Painting Business 1051
   2.8 Payment Recovery and New Design Work for Architect 1053
   2.9 Amazing Gains with Remedies 1055

CHAPTER 22 **Litigation, Theft and Security** **1059**

1. Winning Court Case Against Ex-Employee's Cheating 1059
   1.1 Court Case Won Along with Compensation 1060
2. Preventing Harm to Health, Wealth and Prosperity 1063
   2.1 Controlling Theft 1063

CHAPTER 23 **Payment Recovery** **1069**

1. Getting Genuine Share in Family Property 1069
2. More Students Came to the Coaching Centre 1071
3. Bumper Gains & Payment Recovery with Easy Remedies 1073
4. Spice Business Spiced up 1075
5. Recovered from Losses in Business 1077
6. Money was Recovered Smoothly 1079
7. Blocked Payments Recovered 1081
8. How Business Payments Were Recovered? 1082
9. Accidents Stopped in Factory 1085
10. Better Political Relations with *MahaVastu* 1087
11. Recovered Money from Cousin 1089
12. Great Success in Trading Business 1091
13. *MahaVastu* Saved Career 1092

CHAPTER 24 **Money, Bank Support and Control Over Expenditure** **1097**

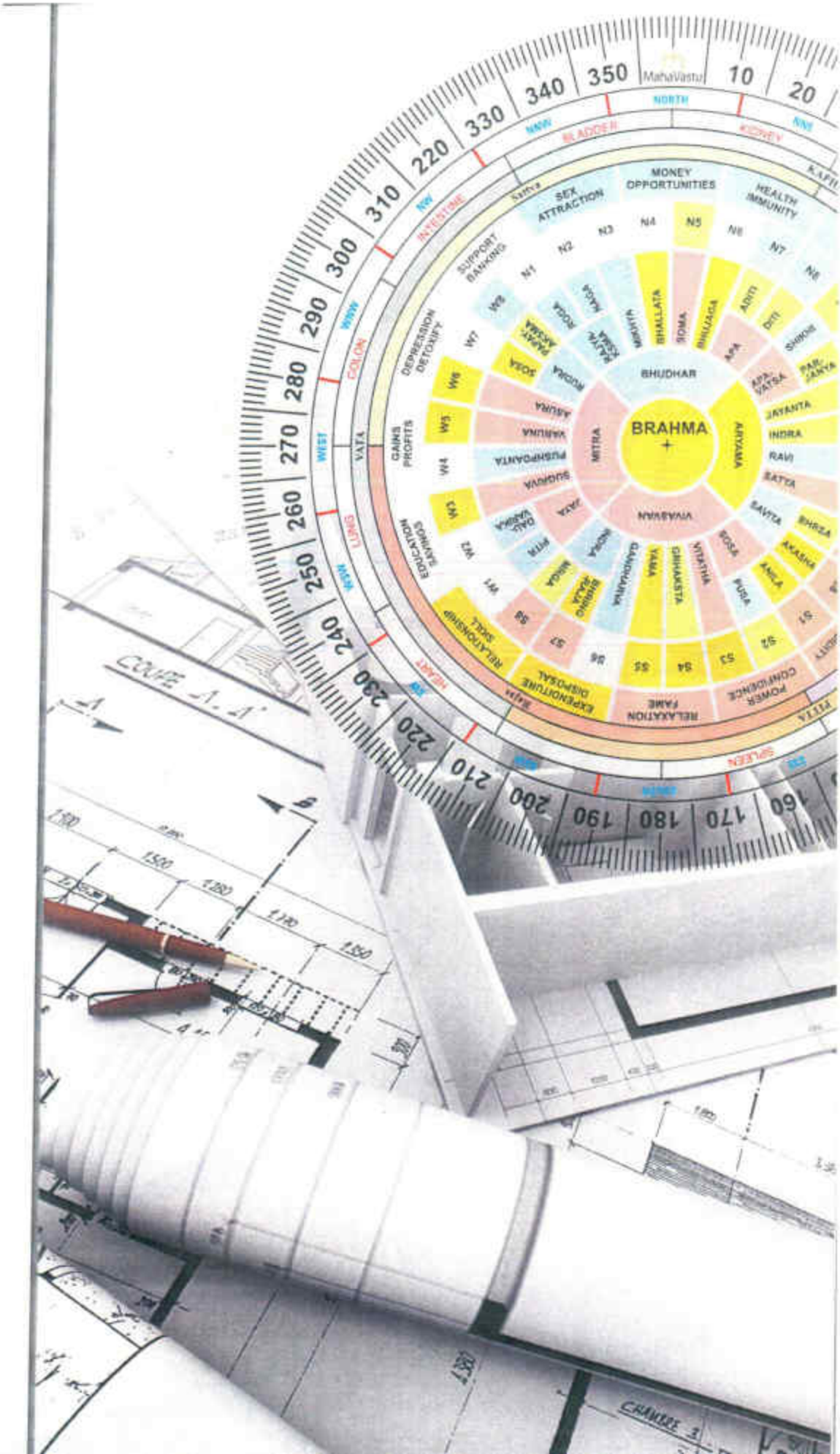
1. How to Attract More Money in Our Life? 1097
2. How to Stop Wastage of Money 1100
3. Faster Payment Recovery and a Smoother Money Flow 1101
   3.1 Money Recovered from a Friend 1101
   3.2 Develop Positive Thinking and Big Gains in Business 1103
   3.3 Increasing Savings and Boosting Self-Confidence 1105
   3.4 Financial Condition Improved 1107
   3.5 New Business Deals 1109
   3.6 Improvement of Financial Condition with New Job 1111
   3.7 Financial Growth and Stability 1113
   3.8 Business Improved and Loans Repaid 1115
4. Getting Support and Loans from Banks and Other Financial Institutions 1118

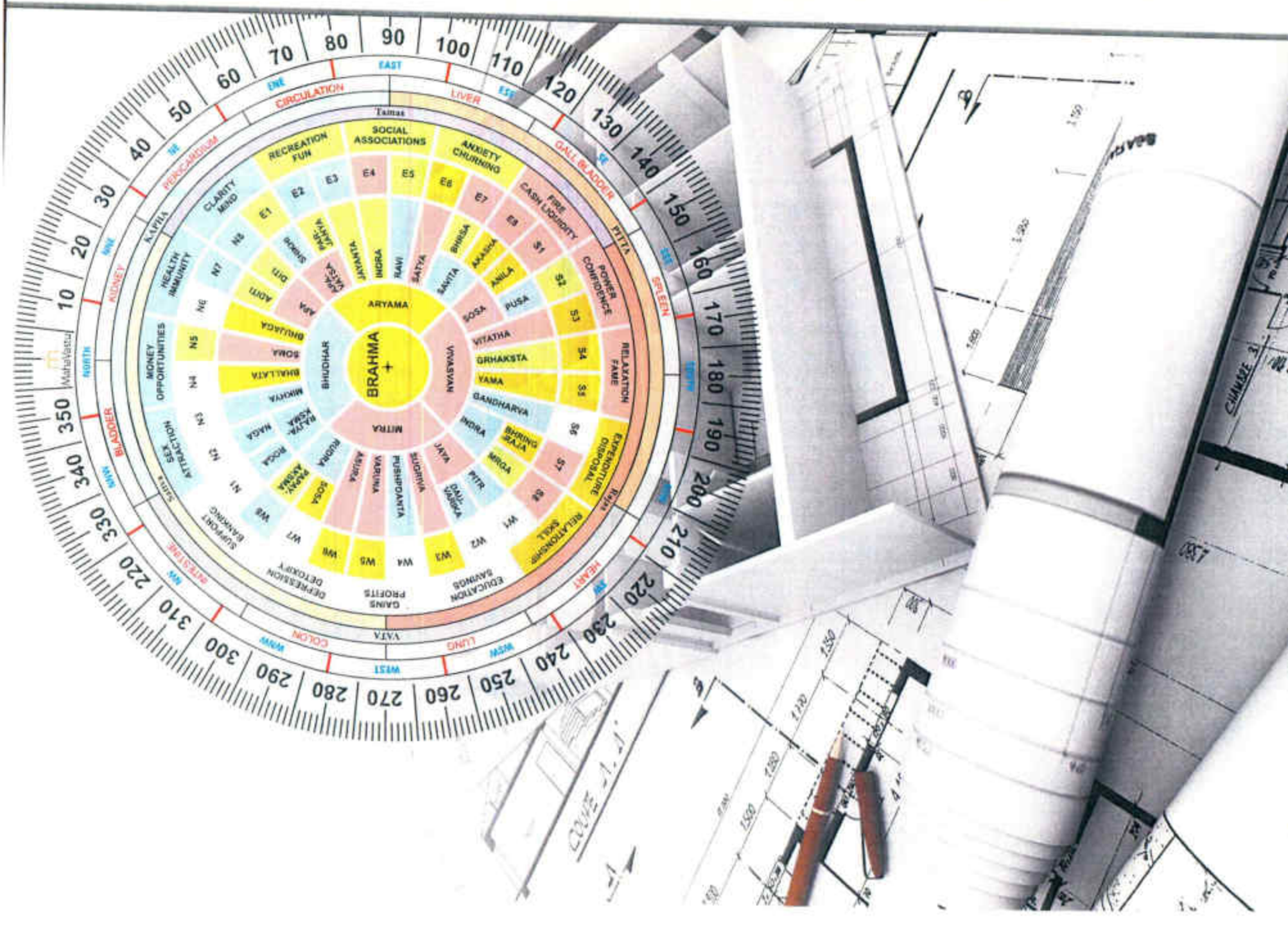
5. Better Banking Facilities 1119
5.1 Got a Bank Loan for New House 1119
5.2 Loan Sanctioned—*MahaVastu* Worked Amazingly Fast! 1120
5.3 Repayment of Loans and Release of Blocked Funds 1122
5.4 Controlling the Expenditure 1123
5.5 Ailing Business Restored to Excellent Health 1125

CHAPTER 25 **Profits, Governmental Support, Industrial Production and, Sales** **1131**
1. How to Maximise Industrial Production 1131
2. Get the Best Product Quality 1132
2.1 Revitalising Business and Profits 1133
2.2 Hardware Business Came to Profit Again 1135
3. How to Remove Governmental Obstacles & Departmental Problems 1137
3.1 Successful Liaison with the Government 1137
3.2 Consignment Cleared Without Giving Bribe 1137
3.3 Quick Approval for My Industrial Plot by Government 1139
4. The Secret of Getting Business Growth 1141
4.1 More Orders and Sales 1141
4.1.1 Sales and Business Relationships Restored 1142
4.1.2 Successful Business with Big Orders 1145
4.1.3 Got Bulk Orders in Handicrafts Business 1146
4.1.4 Big Export Order with Supplier's Support 1146
4.1.5 Recovered Blocked Payments and Got Fresh Orders 1150
4.1.6 Property Sold Successfully and Marriage Settled 1151

GLOSSARY **1157**

INDEX **1193**


MahaVastu
NORTH
WEST
MONEY OPPORTUNITIES
SEX ATTRACTION
HEALTH IMMUNITY
SUPPORT BANKING
DEPRESSION DETOXIFY
GAINS PROFITS
EDUCATION SAVINGS
RELATIONSHIP SKILL
EXPENDITURE DISPOSAL
RELAXATION FAME
POWER CONFIDENCE
BRAHMA
BHUDHAR
MITRA
APYAVAN
VIVASWAN
BHALLATA
SOMA
BHUJAGA
ADITI
DITI
SHIKHI
APA
APA-VATSA
PAR-JANYA
JAYANTA
INDRA
RAVI
SATYA
BHRGA
AKASHA
ANILA
PUSA
VITATHA
GRIHAKSTA
YAMA
GANDHARVA
BHRINGA RAJA
MRGA
PITRU
DAUVARIKA
JAYA
SUGRIVA
PUSHPADANTA
VARUNA
ASURA
ROGA
MUKA
MALYA KHANDA
PARAT SAVITA
SOSA
RUDRA
MAHA
NORTH
WEST
VATA
COLON
LUNGS
HEART
SPLEEN
BLADDER
KIDNEY
INTESTINE
KAPHA
PITTA
MAHA
NAV
NW
NE
SW
SE
COUPE A.A'


EAST
ENE
CIRCULATION
LIVER
ESE
Tamas
GALL BLADDER
SE
PERICARDIUM
SSE
KAPHA
PITTA
SPLEEN
NNE
KIDNEY
NORTH
SOUTH
MahaVastu
BLADDER
NNW
HEART
SSW
PITTA SYSTEM
NW
COLON
LUNG
WSW
WNW
WEST
VATA
SOCIAL ASSOCIATIONS
ANXIETY CHURNING
FIRE CASH LIQUIDITY
POWER CONFIDENCE
RELAXATION FAME
EXPERIMENTUDE DISPOSAL
RELATIONSHIP SKILL
EDUCATION SAVINGS
GAINS PROFITS
DEPRESSION DETOXIFY
SUPPORT BANKING
SEX ATTRACTION
MONEY OPPORTUNITIES
HEALTH IMMUNITY
CLARITY MIND
RECREATION FUN
BRAHMA
ARYAMA
MITRA
VIVASVAN
BHUDHAR
INDRA
RAVI
SATYA
SAVITA
BHRISA
AKASHA
ANILA
PUSA
SOSA
VITATHA
GRHAKSTA
YAMA
GANDHARVA
INDRA
BHRING RAJA
MRGA
PITR
DAUVARIKA
JAYA
SUGRIVA
PUSHPDANTA
VARUNA
ASURA
SOSA
PRAVY ASURA
ROGA
PLAVA KSAYA
NAGA
MUKHYA
BHALLATA
SOMA
BHUJAGA
APA
APVATSA
AGNI
DITI
SIMHA
PARJANYA
ASMA KAMSA
JAYANTA
INDRA
E1
E2
E3
E4
E5
E6
E7
E8
S1
S2
S3
S4
S5
S6
S7
S8
W1
W2
W3
W4
W5
W6
W7
W8
N1
N2
N3
N4
N5
N6
N7
N8

PREFACE

Every knowledge has only one purpose, i.e., to make life better, and to live in total joy. The knowledge which is not applied or which does not take you towards the light of wisdom and insights will take you only to darkness and ignorance. It is never the knowledge that becomes hindrance in achieving what ever you want in your life; but the ignorance, which is the hurdle in living life the way you want to live to achieve your desires and dreams.

In practical observations and while working with scientific procedures of *MahaVastu*, what we found is, "They are the myths in *vastu* which prove problematic; cause lots of confusion, thereby making it impossible to apply the true knowledge of *vastu*". This knowledge is not new; it is with us for the last 12,000 years.

You can verify the application of this knowledge in the latest excavations done by the archaeological departments, not only in India, but through out the world. The documentation of this knowledge that we have with us today spreads over 500 BC to 1200 AD.

Ever since man became conscious of his environment and its effects on his being (effects that control his emotions, intentions, consciousness, and, in physical form – his health), he has not only understood the effects of earth energies but also the space configurations around him. As compared to the time when he was in caves, the human consciousness has now grown in to a more complex phenomenon.

Human consciousness evolved at a very slow pace from 500 BC to

1200 AD. From 1200 to 1800 AD there was a different kind of growth in the evolution of human consciousness. In this era, different thought models developed in the form of new sects and cults. The traditional thought models of life and the newly emerged thought models, which we call as religion, together created different kinds of lifestyle and philosophy for life.

Apart from that, the climatological factors also casted their impact

The Effects of Topography

Topography has definite effects upon people and their affairs. Have you ever given a thought to why people belonging to a particular region have similar behavioural and thought patterns?

How is it that just by seeing the face of a person you are able to identify him as belonging to South India or Africa or South-East Asia or Europe? Does this mean the geographical features of a region such as its land, rivers, slopes and mountains affect the lives of its residents? Yes, they do, and because of the common space that they share they have common features. Similarly, the plan of the city also affects the life and nature of the people living there.

on the lifestyle of people. As a result of combination of all these effects, the living environments also changed accordingly. Yet, all those philosophies continued to reflect, in their core, the knowledge that human consciousness was carrying about her environment since ages.

In the last 200 years, it is not only the human mind and consciousness that has evolved to a different scale but also, it is the lifestyle which has become much more complex than what it was in those days. We are witness to last 20 years only; probably, mankind has never seen such a rapid change in each and every aspect of life that has come in these years.

Taking all these facts in to consideration, we need to re-conceptualise our thought models. We can not live with the prevailing myths that have no scientific and rational basis. The word scientific, here, refers to any phenomenon or practical knowledge that can give us the same results repeatedly with the same formula or the established observations. We might not be able to explain the laws working behind them but we can certainly verify those phenomena with continuous observations, and also, by getting the desired results through the application of the same.

Vastu shastra (the technique of making your dwelling space fully supportive to your being) had been practised for centuries. In this book you will see the sequence of evolution of this branch of knowledge in this very period—both, the re-conceptualisation and innovative application of this wonderful knowledge. The author has endeavoured to put every thing about *vastu* at one place. On the one hand the reader has been exposed to the fundamental concepts of *vastu*, on the other he has been given all the tips and tricks to make him a *vastu* expert for himself.

In short this book is the manifestation of the author's inner wish, 'To make this world a fulfilling place to live'.

1. Improvements in *Vastu* Application

Traditionally, *vastu* practices reflect lack of a standardised procedure, especially while dealing with non-square shaped plots and buildings. No accurate diagnosis is made to identify the 'root cause' of a given problem. Precision is the most neglected aspect. Moreover, these are further marred by the absence of scientific and practical problem-

specific remedies. Due to all this, people started perceiving *vastu* as a superstition.

There had been certain guidelines as a must: for example, the *puja* room and water boring must be in the North-East; the kitchen in the South-East; the head of the family should sleep in the South-West; girls should sleep in the North-West; and the central space of the building must be open and vacant. Because of these guidelines (of traditional *vastu* practices) considerable portion of expensive land and space becomes a waste.

Recent researches, started in the early 90s by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, found many people achieving highest levels of success, despite their buildings not obeying these *vastu* guidelines. So, he carried out a scientific research planned on observations and comparative studies. He documented all his findings and worked out the reasons behind all such, hitherto, exceptions to *vastu*.

On the basis of this research, he designed a standardised *vastu* application procedure consisting of 'four-steps' to evaluate, precisely, the good and bad effects of a building on its residents. He also discovered that, just like computers, buildings could also be programmed for manifestation of desires. He used paintings, photographs, sculptures, and various other objects for the purpose and named this as the 'Space Programming Technique'. It, thus, served the original purpose of *vastu shastra*—to offer a 'habitable place'.

Khushdeep says, "I see a perfect synchronicity among the three

domains of space. Close your eyes and you can see thoughts hovering in your subconscious mind; your residential or working spaces are also conveying some messages to your deeper subconscious; then the planets transiting in the vast space are also indicating some messages."

"For me, astrology is like a GPS (Global Positioning System). Positioning of planets clearly shows which routes of life are jammed, where there are red lights, and which routes are free. Let's take an example of driving a car and reaching a desired destination. A desired destination comes from your desire or purpose (working of inner space); the car or the vehicle is the space that carries you there (*vastu*); situations in the journey are indicated by your GPS. However, GPS is not responsible for the situations—it only guides you."

"You have the choice of selecting the right times, the perfect vehicle and the routes to reach your destination. As per your target, the conditions of your vehicle, capacity of the fuel tank and your driving skill, you can choose the appropriate options.

"*MahaVastu* works as a vehicle, with a GPS filter in it, making the ideal choices for the route to reach the destination safely in optimum time. If you are not clear, it also helps you to make choices about your destination. In short, *MahaVastu* provides you the appropriate space where your own inner space can work perfectly. Whenever we want to solve some problem or we want to achieve some target, we work in parallels in all the three domains of inner, physical and outer space.

But first we must clearly define our purpose or desired solution, and then check all the three domains. Only then we can find a *mantra* (effective remedy), which will lead to the manifestation of the desire."

2. *Vastu* Works of Its Own – Not Depending on Beliefs

The most widely held misconception about *vastu* is that you should have complete faith in it to reap its amazing benefits. The fact, however, is that *vastu* is a completely scientific discipline. Like other sciences, the outcomes of *MahaVastu* techniques are not affected by your lack of faith in them.

If you touch a live wire what will happen? You will get a shock. You trust in God, but you do not trust electricity. Touch the live wire

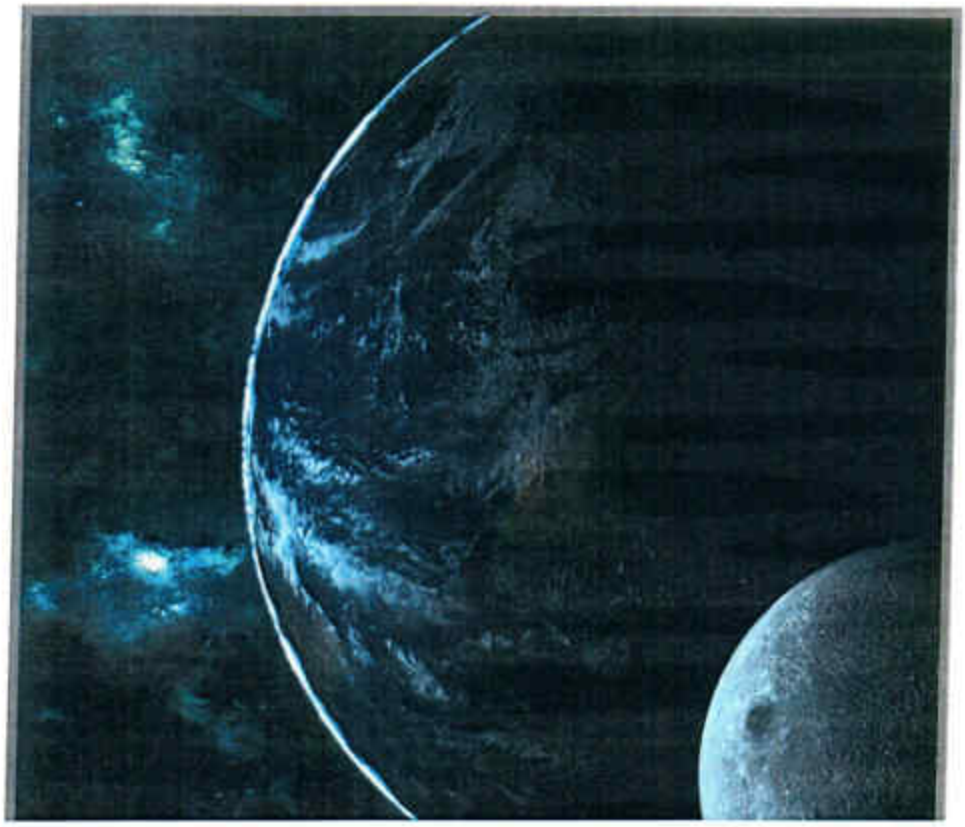
and there is an instant reaction. It is so simple. It is not a matter of belief; even if the family of the scientist who invented electricity touched the live wire the reaction would be the same. No mercy for its inventors.

Since time immemorial, man has been conscious of the tremendous influences that nature and earth exert in shaping his life. That is why, in all the civilisations, both are referred to as 'Mother'. Since man basically has an inquisitive and scientific temperament, he developed through meditation, intuition and systematic observations, an understanding of the energies associated with the earth.

The directions of their flow and how these earth energies influence him have been codified into knowledge bases; and on the basis of this knowledge, he developed *vastu*—the science of planning buildings of all kind.

The sole aim of *MahaVastu* is to help a building achieve the purpose for which it has been built. Clearly, *MahaVastu* is concerned with the flow of earth energies, which does not necessarily require our faith. It works with the right placement of appropriate things and activities at the right locations.

Even today, I meet people who believe in God, who do not do anything wrong to any one, who do not believe in *vastu*—still *MahaVastu* produces the same results which have been documented for all to see.



3. How does *MahaVastu* Work for You?

How *MahaVastu* works is best explained by:

a) The Law of the Universe,

b) Influence of Stars and Planets,

c) Effect of earth Energies,

d) Concept of Five-Layered Human being, and

e) *Vastu Purush Mandala* – energy fields

MahaVastu believes that the universe is conscious and full of desires. One such desire wrapped in five layers creates a human being which is just a by-product of bliss or enjoyment or *anand*. So, one is always in search of *anand*, through fulfilment of different physical desires. We make structures, basically, to manifest that core purpose or desire. If we are properly manifesting our core purpose then money, power, comfort and health come to us as by-products, along with the joy.

Pain indicates deviation from the core purpose for which the birth was taken, namely, deviation from the natural flow. Restoring that flow makes us free of pain. *MahaVastu* provides us the tools and techniques to work with the universal consciousness and thus achieve the purpose of our life.

4. The Law of the Universe

The Law of the Universe says that the world is created out of the experience of joy. The universe is conscious and full of joy. The *vedic* alchemy of space says that to experience itself the universal consciousness (*param atma*) created the world, which is full of joy. Desire is 'consciousness on a journey to joy'. Desire drives you and your life to experience the joy, and thus creates a new world for you. In this

process, joy creates the world. Even while experiencing joy, we are the creations of joy. Little wonder that we were created when our parents were passing through an experience of joy.

A part of universal consciousness (*param atma*) is human consciousness (*atma*/soul) wrapped in five layers (*Panchkoshas*) and manifested through five elements (*Panchtattvas*).

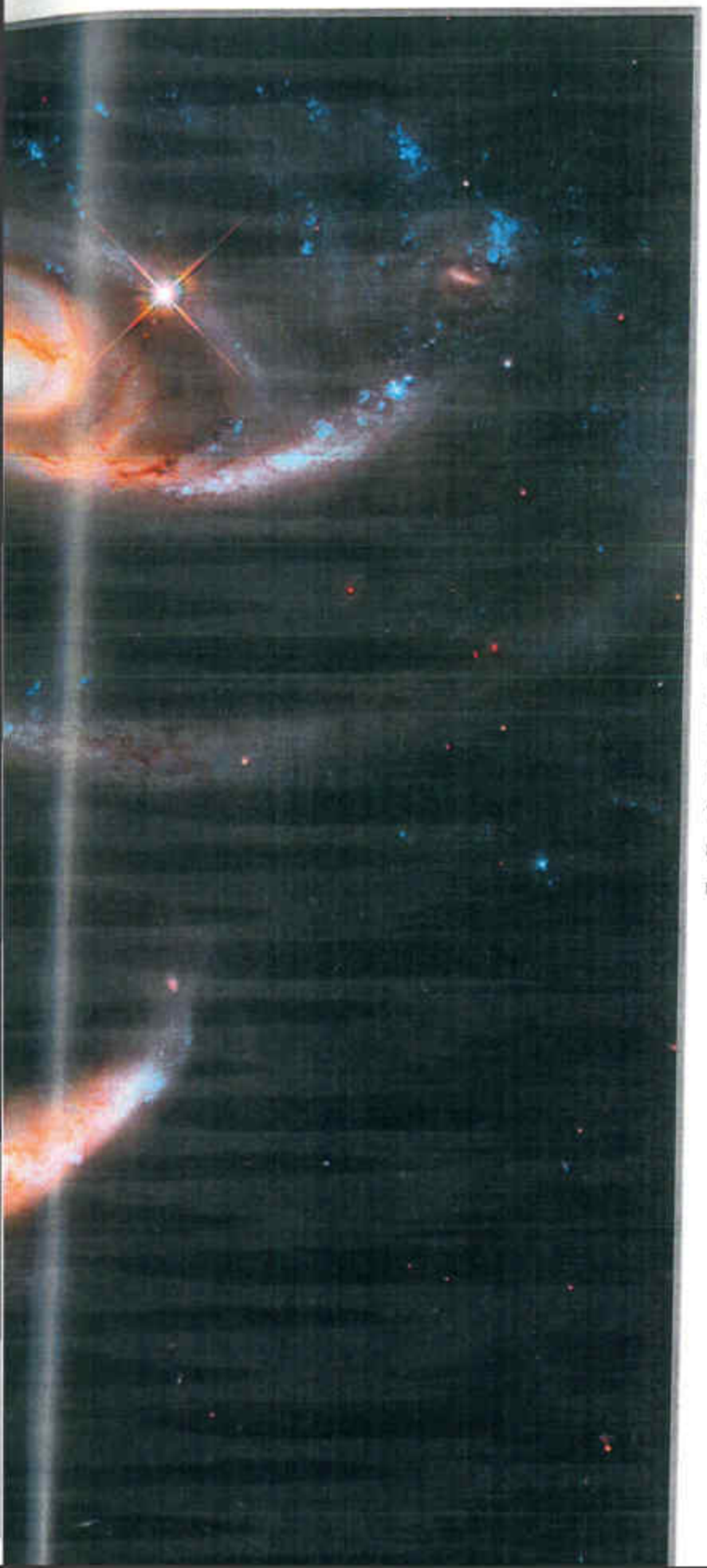
Every soul has one common goal, that is, to experience joy. The

paths may be different: someone wanted to experience the joy of flying and hence created airplanes; someone desired to experience more speed and created cars. Similarly, the whole world is created in the joyous state of consciousness. The purpose of human birth is to experience joy by manifesting the core desire. As per Hindu philosophy, the soul will keep taking rebirth as long as it has not manifested its core purpose, for which it got separated from universal consciousness.

A problem or pain is an indication of deviation from its core purpose; for example, disease (means 'not being at ease') is a deviation from natural flow which is popularly known as health. Restoring the flow makes us pain- or disease-free. On the way to manifestation of our core purpose, we get money, power, comforts and health, as the by-products.

To experience joy or the Self, the universal consciousness created three things:

1. Humans;
2. A cosmic clock, comprising the solar family within our galaxy



amidst the cosmos, to keep time of the events;

3. A total manifestation ground, namely, the Earth, which is encircled with horizontal and vertical energy lines.

As soon as any part consciousness takes birth as a soul (atma), it gets programmed as per the position of planets and stars at that particular point of time. The chip (like the one present in a computer or mobile phone) carrying all that programmed information for our future is fed inside us as the deeper state of human mind, also known as subconscious mind. This part of the mind is responsible for all the body functions and the life we are living right now. All events and situations in life are as per the movement of planets and stars.

5. Influence of Stars and Planets

Stars and planets, the objects of the external space (universe), are responsible for programming your subconscious mind at the *Manomaya Kosha* level. This creates the life you are experiencing now.

Your purpose of life, your goals, your choices, inborn habits, inclinations of mind, your reference points of happiness and pain, your own philosophy of how you lead your life, are a few parts of that programming, among many more.

The movement of the stars and planets in their respective trajectories acts as a cosmic clock for timing the events in your life, and programming your subconscious mind. Man understood this secret 12,000 years ago. Since then, he has been studying stars, planets, and their movements, in order to understand the 'core (or true) purpose' of his Being on this planet. This has helped him manifest his core desire and experience the eternal joy by focusing his attention and energies on his 'true purpose', exclusively.

Man has understood this fact very well: that the cause of misery and pain lies in deviation from his core purpose. To keep himself aligned, man has been observing the stars for ages. That is how the development of *vedic* astrological system (*jyotish*) took place.

The word *jyotish* means 'illuminated divine lights showing the true path.'

In *jyotish*, Moon stands for the subconscious mind and, Mercury is considered to stand for the ordinary conscious mind with analytical and reasoning faculties. Only in *jyotish*, the timing of events is worked out from the position of Moon at the time of birth. When Moon's position is studied for seconds, minutes and degrees (120 degrees for 120 years), then a certain combination of all the planets gives an accurate timing of events. This calculation can be accurate to the hour for an event happening in one's life. This system is known as 120-year situation method (*Vimshottari Dasha Paddhati*), given by eminent *jyotish* scholar Sage Parashar in the fifth century BC.

Vedic rishis (seers or mystics) decoded the mystery of life thousands of years ago. The most amazing part is that they mathematically derived the process of evolution for an individual, based on planetary positions at birth, their transits and their programming for subconscious mind. A

deeper understanding is working out the evolution of *chakras* using the planetary position in the birth chart of an individual. In the application of *MahaVastu*, the birth chart is studied from this angle. The design of building is then decided. Each individual horoscope is unique with its own purpose on the planet. Even Greeks in the past studied horoscopes with this thought in mind. This is done with the objective, so that by defining one's purpose, structures can be made to perform the desired function.

6. Effect of Earth Energies

The planet Earth is the manifestation ground for desires of universal consciousness (*param atma*) through human consciousness (*atma*). To manifest our purpose or the core desire, the nature, like a manager, facilitates all necessary powers and conditions.

The earth is encircled with energy lines, both horizontally and vertically, thus creating energy grids. *Vedic* alchemists recognised them as *mandalas*. They went further in this discovery; they recognised the usage of an individual *Mandala* to fulfil a specific purpose.

In 1952, a German scientist, Manfred Curry, found these energy lines and termed them 'Curry Lines'. His colleague Earnest Hartmann in 1967 found that diagonal patterns also existed and termed them as Hartmann Grid. They found that neurological disorders and cancers are due to sleeping on the crossing of these lines. He worked out that there are certain energy fields on the earth that are responsible for the healthy body or the diseased body.

Hartmann particularly collected the case studies, which showed that all the neurological problems are due to earth energies on the intersection of those lines. If people are sleeping on the intersection of those energy lines, and particularly, if some water stream is also crossing that crossing of lines, then that person will have neurological problems or neurological disorders. If it is the only energy line that is crossing and the person is sleeping on it, whichever part is lying on that energy grid or the line crossing will be affected *negatively*. To remain healthy, it is recommended to avoid placements of all kind over such intersections of lines.

As Hartmann said, problems are only due to sleeping over these

energy lines, which are called *marmasthan* in *MahaVastu*. However, *vastu shastra* goes into much more details. Hartmann developed certain methods to detect such earth energy lines and to avoid these intersections for sleeping. It is interesting to know that if you puncture the intersections, negative fields will be created and negativity will be present in that space.

About 10,000 years back, *vastu shastra* avoided the *marmasthans*, the sensitive points. Hartmann was able to detect these earth energy lines on the earth only, but in *MahaVastu* we have those formulae to check the energy lines even in the built-up spaces.

In *MahaVastu*, these natural earth energy lines are used as carrier waves. We, as *MahaVastu* experts, connect your space with the whole world, to manifest your desire—this is what Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal discovered in due course of his research. He says there is a purpose behind everything on earth. These energy lines and the fields in their grids (*mandalas*) are meant to connect the whole world, and become complementary to fulfil each other's purpose.

7. You are a Five Layered Human Being

A human being is a part consciousness (*atma*) wrapped in five layers known as *Panchkoshas* in *vedanta*. The layers are Physical body (*Annamaya Kosha*), Energy body (*Pranmaya Kosha*), Mind body (*Manomaya Kosha*), Intuition body (*Vigyanmaya Kosha*), and Joy body (*Anandmaya Kosha*).

The *Anandmaya Kosha* is part consciousness (*atma*) carrying the core desire with a purpose to manifest and experience joy. This innermost core-body of one's being has a pure part of universal consciousness (*param atma*) experienced as eternal joy or bliss. Other functions of this *Kosha* (body) are co-creations like the creator himself: peak experiences of super consciousness and sexual ecstasy (beyond normal sexual pleasures).

The *Vigyanmaya Kosha* is the second innermost layer. It is responsible for all the new knowledge and intuitive functioning of human beings. The other functions of this *Kosha* are ordinary awareness for day to day intuitive working, which facilitates deciding what to do next

and how to do it. Only from this Kosha do you get intuitive solutions in intense situations, when the logical mind is not able to answer your questions. The natural function of healing inside the human body is also governed by this *Kosha*.

Manomaya Kosha is the domain of functions of the human mind. This is the central layer among the five *Koshas*. Its function is primarily to receive information through the five senses and process that information for manifestation of our core purpose. *Manomaya Kosha* has three sub-layers as recognised by contemporary psychology. They are the conscious mind, subconscious mind and super conscious state of mind. In medical science, four states are studied in brain wave theory and are known as *beta, alpha, theta* and *delta* states of brain activity.

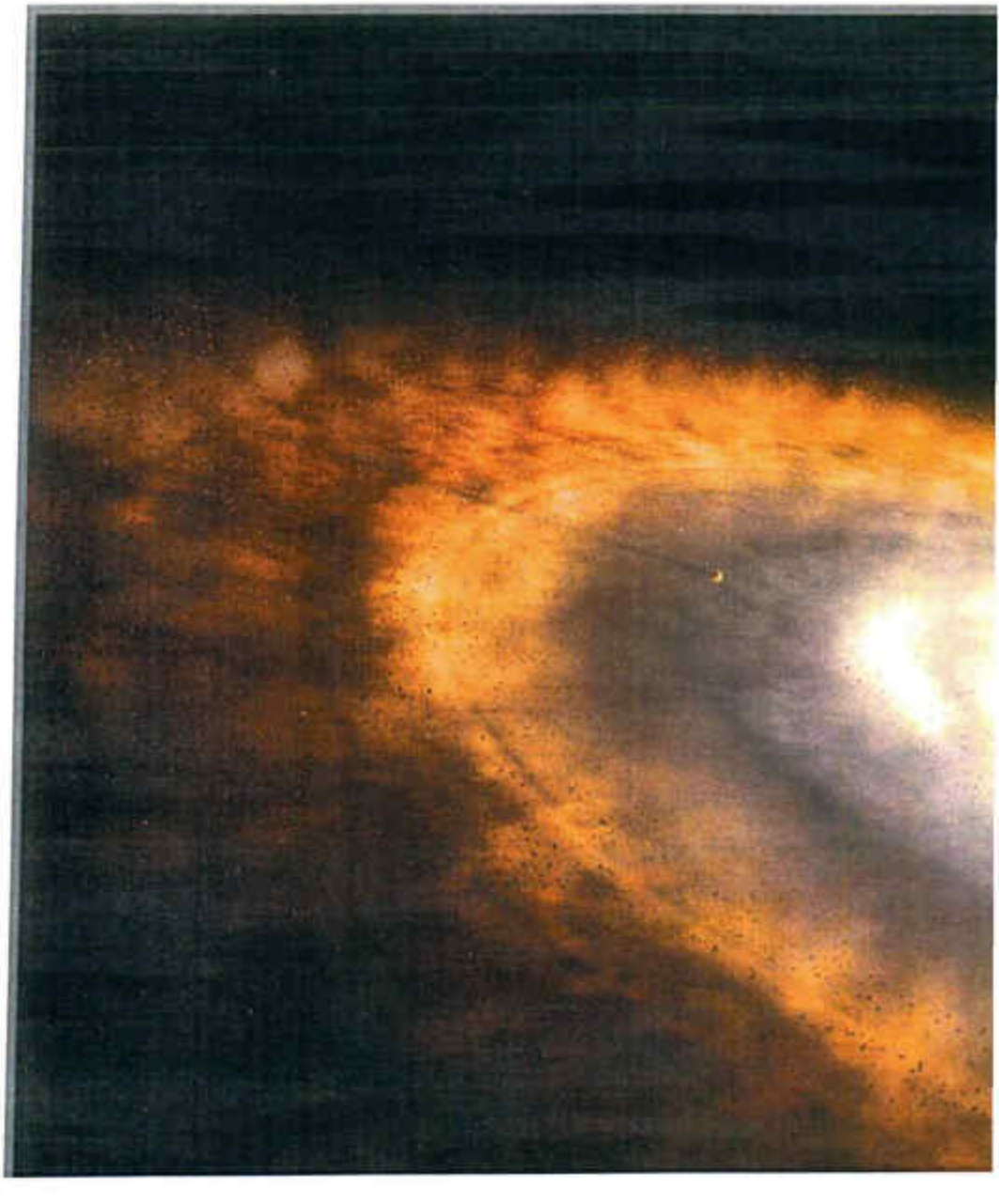
Through *yogic or tantrik* meditations, awareness is expanded to *alpha, theta* and *delta* brain wave patterns, where an ordinary human being falls asleep. This is when *alpha* waves are activated in the brain. In an experiment, EEG tests (Electro EncephaloGram: an instrument used to record brain waves) were done while meditators were in a meditative state. These EEG patterns actually showed *alpha* to *delta* brain wave patterns even while those meditators were in a fully aware state.

The conscious state of mind is responsible for perception through the five sense organs and then taking action via the Physical body to perform day to day functions. The subconscious mind receives information from the conscious mind and stores the complete information. In acute cases of emergency or through regular meditative practices, the subconscious mind receives knowledge directly from the *Vigayanamaya Kosha*, which is called the 'sixth sense' or intuition. The deeper subconscious or super conscious state of mind is when a person is aware even at the *theta* and *delta* brain waves. In this state of mind, a person gives instant healing or some innovative outputs.

The *Pranmaya Kosha* is the Energy body depicted by *kundalini*, sun and moon channels and seven *chakras* along the spinal column. Each one of the seven *chakras* is responsible for controlling different organs in the human body at the conscious and subconscious levels of mind. When awareness is extended to the super conscious state, then these *chakras* open up to perceive the new realities of the universe and

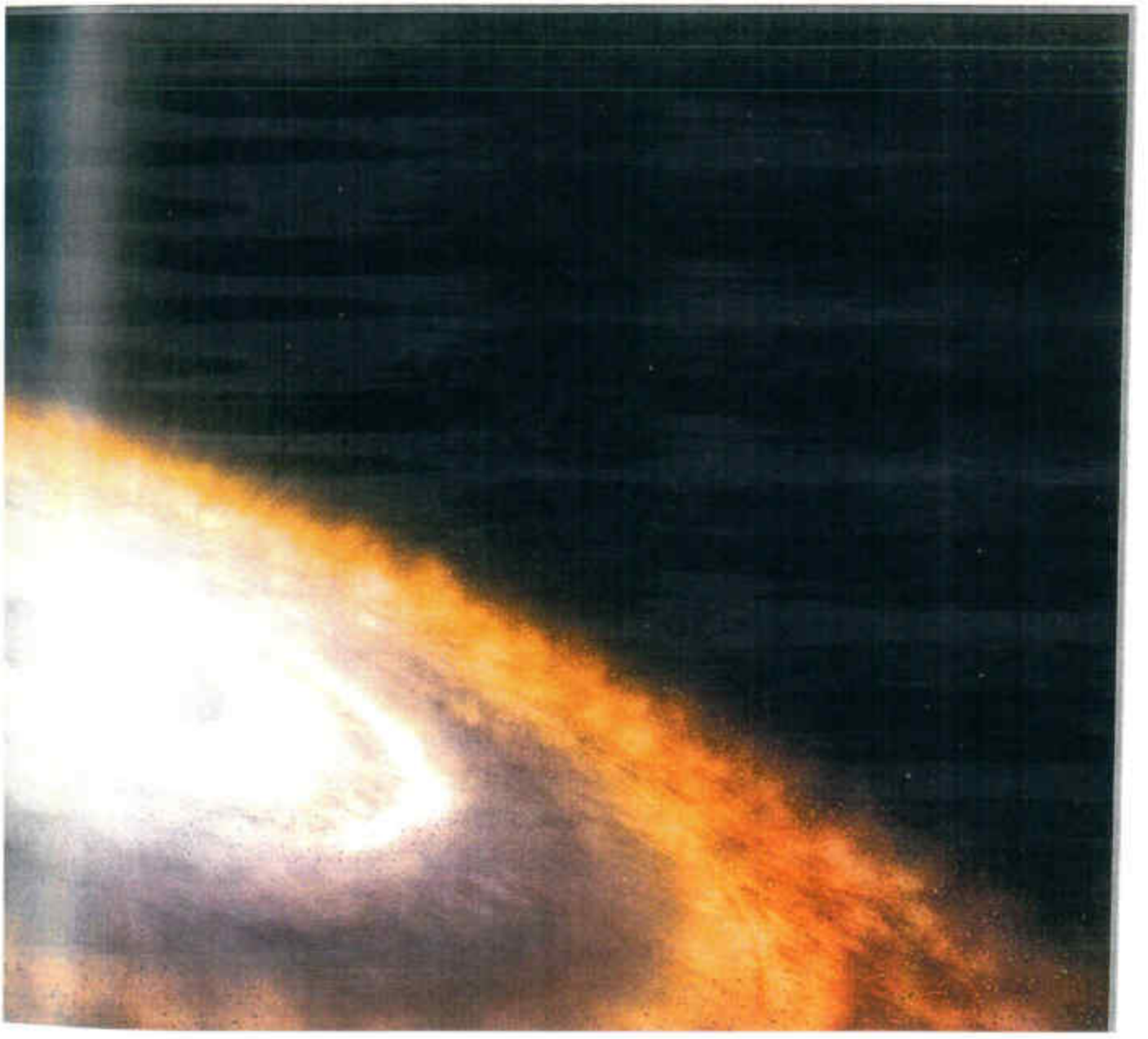
start illuminating and healing all the body functions. In *yogic* literature, the level of illumination and opening of these *chakras* is the basis for measuring the state of evolution of an individual's mind and soul.

Annamaya Kosha is the outermost and physical form of a human being—that is the human body. The *Annamaya Kosha* is made up of five elements (air, fire, earth, space and water). It is nurtured and sustained by food (*anna*), that's why this is called *Annamaya Kosha*. In *ayurveda*, disease is recognised as imbalance of *tridoshas* – *vata* (air + space), *pitta* (fire) and *kapha* (water + earth)]. Through the Physical body, consciousness (*atma*) manifests the core desire to experience the absolute joy. However, due to the conditioning of social and academic environments, a person gets programmed at the levels of different



Koshas, thus making him experience pain and miseries. To manifest one's purpose on this planet, human beings create structures in the form of buildings to perform certain functions. These structures provide the living or working environment for them.

In the *vedic* alchemy of space, pain, misery and blockages of mind are due to the deviation from the core desire of one's *Anandmaya Kosha* or Soul. The living environments are either supportive of the *Manomaya Kosha* and *Pranmaya Kosha*, or are promoting negative conditioning and programming, thus causing problems in one's life. In *MahaVastu* the points of blockages are recognised at the different layers of existence, thus creating a way for human consciousness to manifest its core purpose.



8. Energy Fields Influence Your Inner Self

Every building is governed by energy fields which are termed as *devtas*; these comprise a vital element of *MahaVastu*. Man makes structures and buildings to perform certain functions in a building. As soon as space is enclosed, it starts behaving as a scaled down model of universe. Different energy fields emerge automatically. These energy fields react with human consciousness. They alter, blend and redirect consciousness as per their own attributes.

There are 45 such major energy fields in a building that control and influence consciousness, and 980 minor energy fields. These energy-fields are termed as *devtas* in Sanskrit. The meaning of the word *dev* is, 'the one who is self-illuminating'. As per the property of the energy field, their names were derived. In a building, the combination of 45 *devtas* is called *Vastu Purush Mandala*; the one who carries all 45 energy fields is *vastu dev*. These 45 energy fields or *devtas* are mentioned in details in *vedas*.

The presence of these *devtas* has been felt at a specific place in any building. Exactly the same form of energy (corresponding to a *devta*) gets developed in exactly the same portion or place or space, in a building, when it is constructed, forming a grid, which has been termed as *Vastu Purush Mandala*.

It's really interesting to know the attributes of these fields. For example, *Mahendra* is a *devta* or presiding god of East and contains the power of controlling influence. Symbolically, *Mahendra* is considered as mind, the ruler of 5 physical senses. In a society, *Mahendra* represents the ruling power that connects and binds people together.

Yama is the god of absolute rest and power to bring any phenomenon to completion. Completion of one's life on this planet is considered as death; so in *vedic* philosophy ***Yama*** is perceived as the god of death also. ***Varun*** is the observer and controller of worldly affairs, the presiding *devta* of West. Gods of all the seas on earth is also ***Varun***. He is responsible for creating the governing protocols of the world.

Soma is a *vedic* god of elixir of life and presiding *devta* of North zone. He also has properties of healing and sexual power. Transformation of sexual energy in elixir is governed by Soma. ***Bhudhar*** carries the power to manifest. ***Aryama*** has the power to connect with the world in

order to (find a mating companion to) sustain the process of evolution. ***Viviswan*** controls the change, which in turn, initiates (manifestation of) the whole existence.

Mitra, which has been invoked repeatedly in *Atharvaveda*, carries the power of holding the world together; and, ***Aapaha*** boosts your immune system. In *vedic* literature *Aapaha* is perceived as power that is responsible for all the flows in universe. Sometimes that very meaning comes very close to the flow of a river. So *Aapaha* is responsible to preserve the flow of life by empowering the immune system.

Now you can imagine, why you are the way you are!

Based on the understanding that various zones are controlled by various *devtas*, temples were designed so precisely that wish fulfilment was easy. One prayed and his wish was granted. Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal believes that old Hindu temples are ideal examples of the application of the alchemy of space. The same knowledge tools are used in *MahaVastu* to solve problems or to achieve your targets.

Hindus, in the past, clearly defined the attributes of these energy fields; they developed the art of perfect placement of different activities to experience the peak performance in their actions. Based on this understanding, they made temples with such great precision so as to fulfil their wishes.

9. *MahaVastu* Offers a 4-step Method to Diagnose Your Problem

MahaVastu™ is a 4-step *vastu* application method to recognise the influence of your home and work place (building) on your life and on your subconscious mind. It makes use of 'angular divisions' approach developed by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal. The method has been carefully refined and tested on over 10,000 successful case studies carried out and documented by him.

This systematic method offers a problem-solving approach. It stresses upon accurate diagnosis of the root cause of a problem to ensure prosperity, happiness, and success in an individual's life while maintaining modern architecture and lifestyle. Once this four-step diagnosis is found to be matching 100 per cent with the symptoms of the problem, only then, the tried and tested *MahaVastu* remedies are applied

in the building to programme the relevant space for manifestation of desires. For this, one or more of the 16 easy-to-apply, scientific techniques are employed to achieve the desired solutions without doing demolitions or drastic changes to the building.

MahaVastu is both an art and a science to achieve the balance between the activities you perform to achieve your goals, and the energies of your space, which help you reach those goals. What ayurveda is for body and yoga is for mind likewise, *MahaVastu* developed by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal is for life as a whole.

The 4-steps of vastu analysis are outlined below.

1. Effect of the entrance,
2. Power of the 16 zones,
3. Influence of the five elements, and
4. *MahaVastu* programming.

Once you have diagnosed the root cause of a problem accurately, using the 4-step procedure mentioned above, its management is quite simple. There are more than 16 easy to apply techniques in *MahaVastu*™. By applying them, you can easily solve problems or rectify *vastu* defects without having to resort to demolitions.

You can also programme your space to yield the desired results by developing favourable circumstances around you — a unique feature of *MahaVastu*™.

10. *Maha Vastu* Strikes Straight at the Root Cause

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal always says, "You are here on earth to experience eternal joy through many ways".

That is why the whole human race is eagerly seeking fulfilment of one desire or another with a single goal, namely, 'to experience joy'. In the form of taking modern pain-killers, what we actually do is–'shooting the messenger'.

Problems are, in fact, nature's way to attract your attention. For example, pain in a particular part of your body attracts your attention, so that you can address the situation with medical procedures for restoring the balanced state, namely, health.

Similarly, problems in life indicate the areas where your attention is

required. *MahaVastu* helps to restore and maintain a balance, and leads you towards attainment of money, health, fame, success and many more joyful experiences in life.

Through *MahaVastu* you can achieve the following:

1. Clarity of mind
2. Joy and happiness
3. Personal influence
4. Overcome anxiety
5. Let money flow
6. Getting fame and recognition
7. Power and confidence
8. Stop wastage of money and energy
9. Improve studies
10. Control abnormal behaviour
11. Strengthen family bonding
12. Maximize industrial production
13. Heal depression
14. More orders and sales in business
15. Financial support
16. Best product quality
17. New opportunities
18. Health and healing energy

We take up each element in this list in the following sections.

11. The Philosophy of *MahaVastu* — For Every One, Everywhere

- Life is a continuous celebration. If you are not able to celebrate life, there must be some obstruction or blockage in your mind or life caused by the space around you in which you live and work. Understanding the alchemy of space around you is *vastu*.
- The fundamental purpose of any knowledge is to solve problems. As our scriptures say: *Sa vidya ya vimuktaye*, namely, that 'true knowledge is which liberates us from bondage'. This liberation, however, is not only spiritual, but also from worries of daily life. True knowledge gives us instant insight and opens up our minds, apart from solving our daily life problems.

- Every space, be it in a building or outside it, has a specific purpose. And if due to some reason it cannot serve that purpose, we need to look for that reason. Consider for example, a glass tumbler—it is meant for holding drinks. If there is a hole in its bottom it is useless. So that hole is to be plugged if this tumbler is to serve its purpose. Similarly, the purpose of a space can be manifested only when it is free from imperfections. Vastu is the study of purpose of spaces where you live and work, and removing any imperfections that are there.
- The space inside you is an extension of the space around you. Your life is a product of your inner space. Do not live a purposeless and directionless life when you can possess true knowledge to shape your life as per your desires.

MahaVastu believes that everyone and everything on earth has a special purpose. Even the things that we consider lifeless have a purpose that they serve by being components of space, and thus, nature. How we align these components in space around us determines the quality of our life and our alignment with nature. The purpose of *MahaVastu* is to scientifically programme and align these components of our space, and thus, help us attain our purpose of life by removing obstacles, hindrances and defects generated due to any misalignment of these components.

There are numerous instances from our daily life which corroborate the *MahaVastu* philosophy. For example, you may have noticed that food of a particular restaurant tastes very good, or that a particular tailor makes the best dresses, and so on. There are so many such things with no apparent reason or logic. The secret of success of a particular restaurant or tailor lies in correct placement of the components of their workplace. If the use of the space, they work from, is in harmony with the *vastu* principles, their work turns out to be perfect and this anyone can easily sense. That is why they are successful and you are positive about them.

MahaVastu divides every space into 16 *vastu* zones, each zone governing a particular aspect of life. These zones are strengthened or weakened as per the activities performed therein or by the objects, colours, and elements linked with them. *The whole philosophy of MahaVastu is to recognise the natural power of each of these 16 zones*

and accordingly plan, design and programme your home or workplace to deliver you the desired results.

The basic purpose of ancient Indian sciences—*ayurveda*, *yoga*, and *vastu* is to achieve a balanced state of body, mind, and the living space, because this state of balance bestows upon us health, wealth, prosperity, happiness and the much needed peace of mind. Every building whether it is a trade centre, a shopping mall, residential complex, hospital or theatre should be built with this purpose in mind. At the *MahaVastu* Centre, we focus on gaining this state of balance in the buildings.

12. The Objective of *MahaVastu*

- Every building is built with a specific purpose and *MahaVastu* helps you to achieve this purpose.
- It helps to remove the blockages from the lives and minds of the occupants of the building.
- It assists you in fulfilling the purpose of your existence on this planet and living a happy, rich and successful life.
- It enables the human mind to realise its fullest potential and create a better world.

13. Why *MahaVastu* – Not Simply *Vastu*?

"It always proves beneficial to use the knowledge in accordance with time, place and circumstances." We get to see such instructions in almost all the ancient scriptures available today on most revered Indian sciences – *jyotish*, *ayurveda*, *yoga*, and *vastu*. Compiled thousands of years back, most of them are still looked at for guidance to get through ups and downs of life.

But the life, in itself, has undergone a sea change in the past three decades or so. Speed of change is so fast that Darwin's words describe the best – "Survival of the fittest". In fact, none of us wishes to limit ourselves to mere survival, but lead an excellent life full of luxuries, fun, peace and prosperity. None of us is ready to waste our scarcely available time in rediscovering the wheel, but enjoy the speed of a Ferrari with our loved ones. Isn't it?

For that, we need to be precise and result oriented in our approach. We can never afford to lose clarity of our goals, work in an unorganized

manner, take irrational decisions, rely on chances and guesses, and still, hope for a problem-free life. Can we?

We need to understand clearly the exact cause and effect relationship existing in our nature. We need to supplement our inherited knowledge with research based facts and proven formulae to adapt it to contemporary life style. Then only it will become capable of serving to the changed level of desires. We must proceed from where our forefathers had left. Although kerosene fed lantern also give out light, but in the era of nano-technology, we must use latest technology for our age old beacons of light so that they continue to guide us in the modern scenario. Then only we can reap maximum benefits out of that knowledge and facilitate better life for generations to come.

MahaVastu is that supplement; that research based latest technology; the latest and updated version of *vastu*.

The word '*vastu*', in fact, has been derived from Sanskrit term – *vas niwase*, which means a habitable place. But, 'what is habitable?

Some evolved human beings took up the issue and made observations, around 10000 years back. They found that a living space or the built up space and the earth energies present there in affect the emotions and thought process of the residents. They also put forth some recommendations about ideal design of a building and good quality of land.

With evolution of civilization and expansion of consciousness, the relevance of those recommendations came under the scanner. Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal explored the relevance of that ancient knowledge and, through incessant research work, derived new formulae and correct sequence of their application to adapt that knowledge to contemporary living.

On the basis of his more than 10,000 successful research case studies, he redefined the effects of buildings and land on human life. Facts and observations put forth by him prove very much useful in today's world. *MahaVastu* is the name given to this refined and scientifically distilled knowledge which enjoys the highest success rate in the world, i.e., over 95%.

Besides recommendations for good quality of land and beneficial

shape of a plot, there are prescribed certain must-follow guidelines in traditional *vastu* (knowledge). For example, *puja* (prayer) room and water boring must be in North-East; kitchen in South-East; head of the family should sleep in South-West; girls should sleep in North-West; and, central space of the building must be open and vacant.

But, practically, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal found many people achieving highest levels of success despite their buildings not obeying these vastu guidelines. So, he carried out a scientific research planned on observations and comparative studies. He documented all his findings and worked out the reasons behind all such, hitherto, exceptions to vastu.

On the basis of this research work, he developed a systematic method consisting of 4 steps to evaluate–precisely, the good and bad effects of a building on its residents. It, now, served the original purpose of *vastu* – to offer a fulfilling habitable place. During his research work, he also observed when even (conventionally) wrong appearing placement of activities in a built up space did not show any bad effects. He used those facts to develop a 16-technique method which you can now use easily to correct whatever bad effects your land or building architecture is causing to you.

The Vastushastri went yet a step ahead and explored how to use this knowledge, apart from problem solving, to manifest the desired goals in your life.

The system so developed clearly highlights how *MahaVastu* is the contemporary approach to *vastu*.

Follow a systematic procedure: In *MahaVastu*, we first work out, step by step, the imbalances caused by the building, and the underlying reasons for them on the basis of *Sankhya Darshan*. Then use the 16 techniques for correction of imbalances without making any demolitions in the built up structure.

High precision level: While diagnosing the root cause of the problems, high Precision levels are practised and deviation of even 30 is not allowed. With such precision, symptoms do match 100% with the problem. Accurate diagnosis paves the way for successful results of remedies.

Focus on accurate diagnosis: *MahaVastu*, being a product of

minute observations in thousands of case studies, offers exact logical reasoning for effects of different objects and activities when placed in the respective16 *MahaVastu* zones. With this vast repertoire of knowledge one can accurately match the symptoms of a problem with its effects, e.g., 'are blue coloured curtains in South-East leading to recurring accidents and financial losses'? It, thus, pin-points the root cause of a problem in your building.

Problem solving approach: Once root cause of a problem is diagnosed, *MahaVastu* remedies are applied exclusively in the affected portion(s) of the building. Thus, it offers scientific solutions of problems in already built up spaces using the tested and effective 16 techniques and remedies.

Offers problem-specific remedies: whether it is purchasing a new property, getting loan, or winning legal battles, *MahaVastu* offers practical and easy to apply remedies.

Offers flexibility and alternatives: People, now-a-days, are more inclined towards incorporating modern designing concepts while making optimum use of the available space. *MahaVastu* is the perfect answer as it offers flexibility and options, e.g., it allows kitchen in East, ESE, SSE, South, West, WNW, and NW zones, besides South-East zone.

Applicable to irregular shaped plots, buildings and apartments: Modern architecture is moving towards urban housing where most of the flats are irregular in shape. So are those flats entitled for benefits of *vastu* without being square in shape? Of course, Yes! Thanks to Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal. When we use the *MahaVastu* bar chart analysis, we come to know which zones are weakened or strengthened in such a flat or building. It clearly highlights which portions are effectively cut or/ and extended and what effects they entail. Accordingly, we restore the balanced situation using the 16 techniques.

Accurate evaluation report: The real purpose of *vastu* is to study a building to check if it is suitable for a particular cause or not. *MahaVastu* lays a systematic and logical procedure for creating a detailed evaluation report of your building. You can accurately evaluate the effects of any activity when placed in 16 *MahaVastu* zones, e.g., effects of a bedroom when it is placed in any location other than South-West.

Effective usage of colours and shapes: *MahaVastu* explains attributes & effects of colours and shapes, logically, which match (100%) with the real life observations. So, colours and shapes are used to good effects by practitioners of *MahaVastu*.

***MahaVastu Programming* for manifestation of specific desires:** Being a software engineer, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal was more inclined into programming. During his experiments with symbols, he discovered that even buildings could be programmed for manifestation of desires. This is because your building basically affects your subconscious mind. Your subconscious mind picks up information from your surrounding environment. Today, life has become so complex besides being more sophisticated. If the symbols and images involved in your life, e.g., paintings, photographs, sculptures etc. are selected properly, they impart a new direction to your subconscious mind, finally leading to manifestation of desires. He named this technique, '*MahaVastu* Programming' – a unique and powerful feature of *MahaVastu*.

It is another tested and verified technique. It is the *MahaVastu* Programming only on the basis of which you are registered with brands. The symbol of a brand enters your subconscious mind and if it gives you the satisfaction which you want; you become attached to it. In the same way you can use other symbols also.

So Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal researched each and every aspect of evaluation and correction of effects of building and standardized the procedures for the same. That is why *MahaVastu* is more flexible and has alternative solutions which were desperately required in the traditional *vastu* approach.

That is why we say –

'Yesterday, it was – Vastu; Today, it is – MahaVastu'.

CHAPTER 1

WHAT IS VASTU SHASTRA ?

1. What is *Vastu*?

The term *vastu* comes from Sanskrit word – '*vas niwase*' meaning habitable place, viz., a place which assists you live an ideal life. This knowledge of *vastu* had very well been explored by our ancient *sages* thousands of years back, but at that time this knowledge was strictly reserved for kings only.

Vastu is the science and art of exploring human potential through built up environment. *Vastu* identifies the purpose of building and defines the planning and design of building to achieve the same. The *vedic* study of impact of built-up environment on life is called *Vastu shastra*. *Vastu* means 'suitable building for dwelling' and *shastra* means study. In contemporary usage *vastu* means designing or correcting buildings as per *Vastu shastra*.

To understand this concept let us consider some examples. You notice in daily life that you went to a shop and bought some stuff. When you reached home, you realised that you made that shopping unnecessarily. it was not required. On the other hand you want to buy new clothes. You need them. You are clear in your mind about budget, design and brand. You went for shopping .You are getting the same at lower price. But somehow you changed your mind and did not buy that. After coming back you realises that you should have bought it. Now here you can see how space has reacted with you. The *vastu* of the first shop was good as it created impulsive buying. Whereas *vastu* of second shop was bad as it diluted your decision. Similarly, your each

emotion and behaviour is controlled by buildings. If without any reason you feel anxiety and restlessness, it means you are sleeping in East-South-East direction.

Vastu is the study of effect of your space on your mind and life situations. Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, after more than 5000 successful case studies, proved that the space where we reside or conduct our commercial life from is alive. There is a continuous interaction between this space and our subconscious (or deeper subconscious) mind which takes place at such low frequencies of brain (usually below 13 cps) that this communication is imperceptible by our physical (conscious) senses, but of course, its effects are quite visible in the form of life situations that we get to face in our life as well as our reaction to them.

You must have noticed that many homes although beautifully designed and fastidiously maintained leave you feeling oppressed, negative, unwell or just generally uncomfortable. On the other hand there are some homes that may be simple, architecturally plain and simple, but when you enter them you feel uplifted, joyful, at peace and comfortable. Observe the inhabitants of such a space and you see a positive attitude, vibrancy, good health and happiness. These positive characteristics are formed by nature when she finds harmony in a space.

Once enclosed in a boundary (even if it is not a physical one), a space acts as if it was an *independent universe in itself.* Forces shape this universe from all directions. Each different form of energy plays a vital role in shaping life, and the exclusion of any one of these vital forces will cause an imbalance.

In India this ancient knowledge came to be known as *'vastu shastra'*. The word '*vastu*' is derived from the Sanskrit term '*vas niwase*' and it literally means 'liveable space'. *Shastras* are scientific treatises. Only the most accomplished scholars were permitted to pursue studies in *Vastu shastra.* During the reign of Raja Bhoj, people who practised this revered subject without proper and complete knowledge were given the death sentence. They were publicly executed (ref: *Sangrangam Sutradhar*).

Several books (*granths*) on *vedas, puranas, jyotish, tantra,* and *vastushilpa* have been containing this knowledge right from centuries. Chalukya king Shri Someshwardev (III) (1126-36), in 12th century,

did excellent compilation of sculpturing in his book – 'Abhilashitarth Chintamani'. 'Mansasoullas' created by the king is also a part of this book (granth). 'Aparajit Prichcha' created by Shri Bhuvenedev, is also a vast repertoire of *vastu* and *architectural* knowledge (*shilpa gyan*). A crisp description of sculptures (*shilp*) and sculptors (*shilpis*) is also found in books (*granths*) – *Matsyapuran*, *Agnipuran*, *Mansaar*, and *Vishnudharmottar puran*. *Vrihatsanhita* and *Vishwakarma Prakash* are also full of sculpture (architecture) related knowledge.

Over the past centuries, civilization and civilized life have taken their toll on us. Though we have lost our natural ability to sense the messages that nature gives us, we continue to be affected and controlled by all (objects and activities) that surround us.

Vedic philosophy believes that each person is the centre of the universe. In him or her are all the planets, stars, zodiacs, all the 5 elements and all the forces of nature. What is outside is exactly what is inside.

> "The word 'vastu' is derived from the Sanskrit term 'vas niwase' and it literally means 'liveable space'. Shastras are scientific treatises."

Though, you are governed by the stars, by the effects of the earth, by the land that you make your buildings on and by the energies that shape the environment in your home, you still are the master and maker

of your own destiny. By understanding the forces that shape your destiny and with the knowledge of how to use them you can shape your present and your future.

In fact two types of *vastu* came into effect – one meant for kings and their families; and other meant for general public who were supposed to obey king's orders. That was why bedrooms for general public were made in South-West part of their houses which used to grant them skill so that they could prepare better products. And their kitchen was made in South-East part of their house which used to give them zeal and aggression to do more (hard) work. You will be surprised to know that not even a single palace in the world has kitchen made in its South-East zone. Actual knowledge of *vastu* was reserved for kings in order to maintain their ascendancy.

2. How does Topography Affect us?

Pradesh dnyan

Have you ever thought why people belonging to a particular region have similar behavioural and thought patterns? How come just by knowing the area to which a person belongs to you get an idea about their psyche and attitudes. How come just by seeing the face of a person you identify him as belonging to South India, or Africa, or South-East Asia? Pause here and give it a thought before proceeding.

Does that mean the geographical features of a region such as its land, rivers, slopes, mountains, affect the lives of its residents?

In fact, YES!

You commonly get to observe that people belonging to a certain region are more aggressive in nature, some others are quite fearful without any apparent reason; some love to explore the things and ask too much questions, while some have innate inclination towards arts. This is the basic reason why most of the research work on miniaturization has been done in **Japan**; why most of the technical development took place in **Germany**; why world's best pharmaceutical companies grew in **Switzerland**.

During his 17 long years of research, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal (KB) got to observe some (North) Indian families who had migrated to U.K. long time back and ever since had been dwelling there only. KB was surprised to see that children belonging to 3rd generation of those families looked exactly like the natives of U.K., although, all of their children had been married to girls or boys, respectively, of Indian origin only and there was no cross–breeding with natives of U.K. Effect of topography of that region became fully evident in that span.

Another very interesting evidence of effect of topography relates back to 1970s; during the visit of Mr. Jimmy Carter, the then President of United States, to a remote town of China. He was suffering from acute pain of Appendicitis, which otherwise had no medical treatment but surgery, and had to take some local (Chinese) acupuncture treatment. Later on, when he returned to U.S. and got himself re-examined by qualified doctors, he was surprised to know that his appendix was perfectly fine, and no surgery was required. Impressed with this, he sent a research team to China to explore the oriental knowledge.

That team researched on many subjects including acupuncture,

feng-shui, meditation, and martial arts. During their research, the team happened to come across a strange village where always twins used to get born. If any woman gave birth to a single child, then it used to be a surprise for them. It caught the team's attention and they explored a lot but could not find any reason for that. Finally, when they were on their way back, an old Chinese lady pointed towards a Twin Hillock, present somewhere in the middle of that village, indicating it as the cause for birth of twins in that area.

The research team in their final report cited presence of that twin hillock as the only probable reason that they could find for that strange process.

3. What Kinds Of Solutions You Can Get Through *Vastu*?

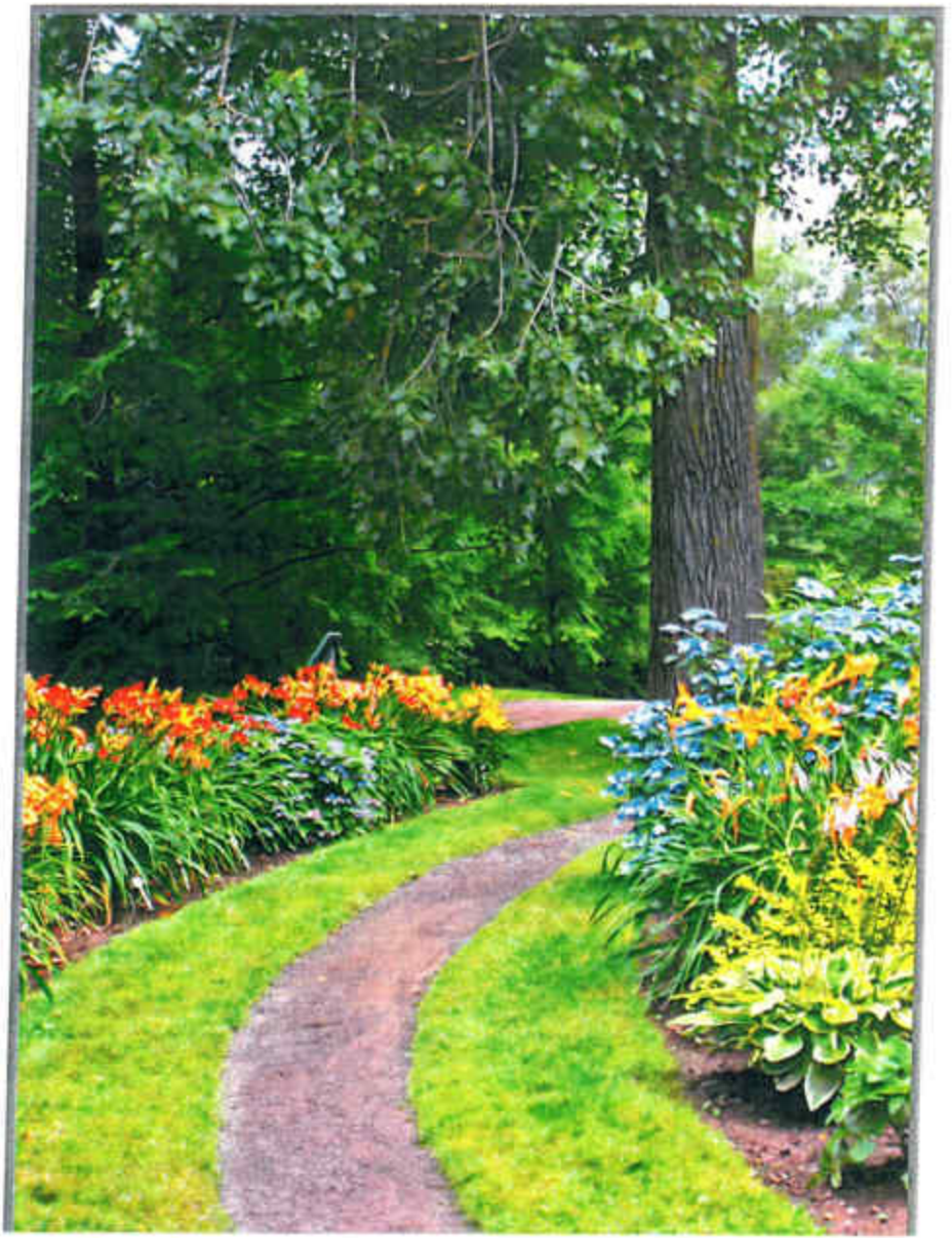
Almost all of the problems in life can be addressed with the assistance of *vastu shastra*.

Vastu is the tool given to us by Mother Nature with which we can create an environment conducive to the fulfilment of our desires.

As an old adage goes – "every problem has a solution"; so it is not possible to list all that *vastu* offers us; still, the following list will enable you to get a glimpse of what is in the offering.

Vastu helps in providing solutions for–

- Broadening of your vision in life; you start seeing more and your vision becomes wider and deeper;
- Adding love, warmth, and sweetness in relationships, thereby, removing disharmony;



- Receiving better opportunities to grow in career;
- Removing obstacles in success;
- Removing lack of recognition;
- Fast recovery from financial loss;
- Enhancing the blocked creativity;
- Getting support (from relatives, friends, institutions, govt. departments, strangers);
- Improving skill, thereby, reducing performance related anxiety;
- Non-recurrence of frequent accidents;
- Improving self-confidence;
- Controlling anxiety and depression;
- Improving 'let-go' and releasing blocked emotions;
- Fetching better results of the efforts, often exceeding the expectations;
- Improving savings;
- Controlling wasteful expenditures;
- Countering the problem of miscarriage and delay in conception (When, otherwise, everything is OK, medically)
- Improving immunity and faster recovery from illnesses and wounds; chronic diseases;
- Removing or lessening problems with children;
- Improving children's education (better concentration and marks);
- Removing obstacles or issues in marriage of children;
- Making better, faster and effective decisions;
- Finding ways and moments to have fun and enjoy life;
- Improving cash flow and releasing the blocked payments;
- Motivating people to meet their targets;
- Getting better and refreshing sleep;
- Rejuvenating the marital life;

A careful study of each space will enable the creation of a space that will ensure a solution to most of the problems that each of us faces everyday. *Vastu* created the ideal living and working conditions by connecting each individual life to the cosmic life and each individual intelligence to the cosmic intelligence, so that we know that there can be 'Heaven on earth'.

4. Modern Understanding of *Vastu*

4.1 Earth's Magnetic Field

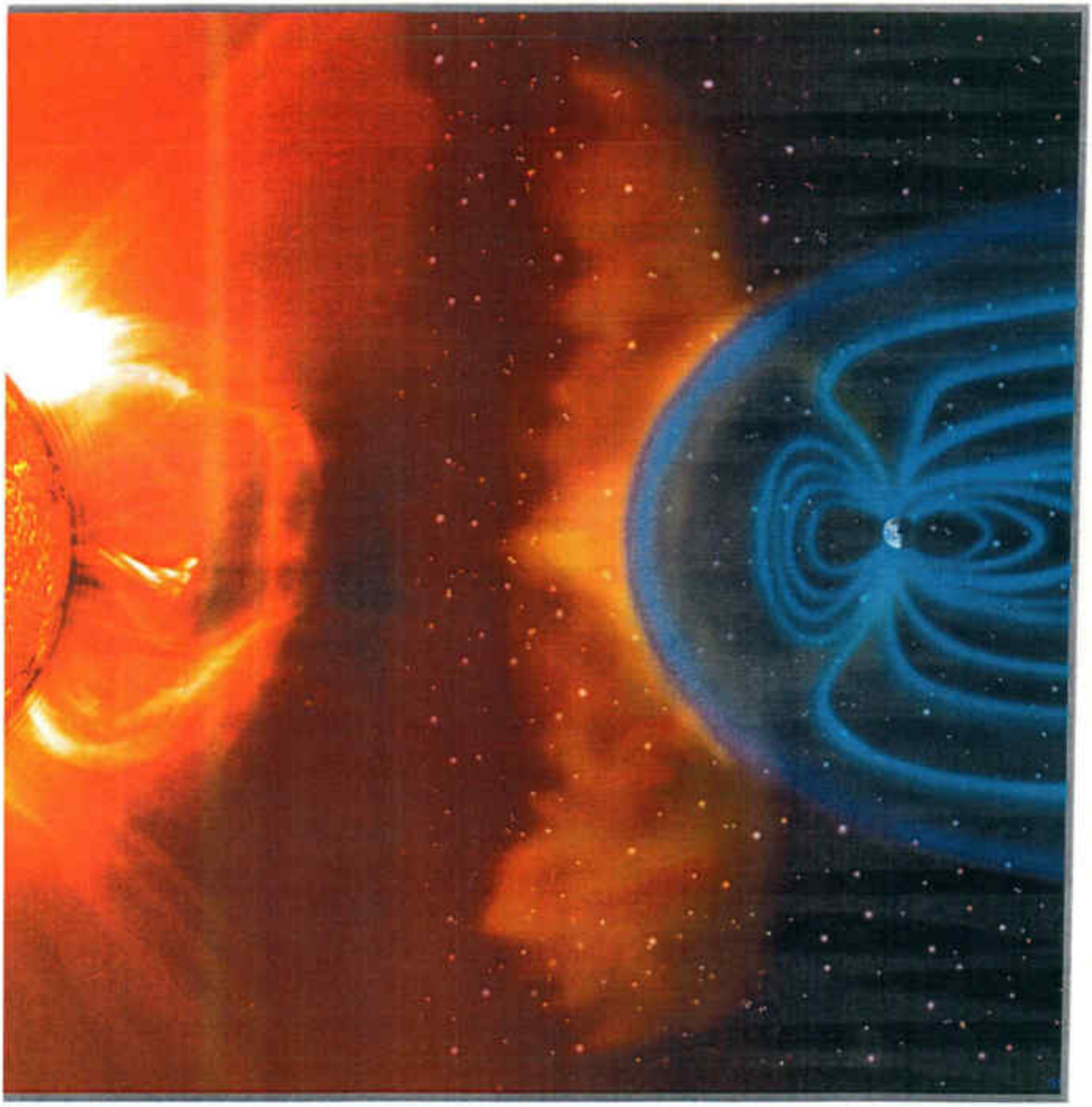
The origin of the earth's magnetic field is not completely understood, but it is believed to be due to the earth's core. The earth's core is divided into an outer core comprising of molten iron and an inner, solid iron core. It is thought that there is a difference in the speeds at which the inner core, the outer core and the earth's crust are rotating. The magnetic field is created by what is known as the dynamo effect. However, though many scientists disagree on how the magnetic field is generated, they all agree that this field is essential for the survival of all life forms on the planet. The earth's magnetic field shields the earth from the solar wind and harmful cosmic radiations. Without it we would not have the protective covering of the ozone layer.

Scientists have noticed that the magnetic field not only grows weak and strong over a period of time, but is also known to wander and even flip, totally. The last time the earth's magnetic field reversed itself was 750,000 years ago. It is believed that this reversal of the magnetic field was responsible for the ice age and the extinction of the dinosaurs.

The earth's magnetic field is not a uniform and constant force enveloping the planet. There are regions where this field is much stronger—such as the poles and places where the field is much weaker than the average—such as, at the equator. Besides this, there are other regions where the magnetic field is either greater or lesser than the average, due to local conditions such as large metal ore deposits or metal structures. How does this variation in the strength of the earth's magnetic field affect us? The answer is that where ever the magnetic field is weaker than the average, recovery from illness is greatly impaired or at least slowed down; with a stronger then the average field there are increased cases of cancer.

Today, science is aware of so many different types of energies, radiations and forces that even a brief mention of them would fill a number of books. Further research in this area revealed that there are many more such types of energy patterns on and around the earth's

surface. The play of these energies and their mutual combinations are responsible for life and all its functions. While we sit and watch our modern scientists discover more of the earth's 'hidden' secrets, a careful study of the texts and ancient knowledge left to us by our forefathers would reveal that they were aware of all that our men of science are only now beginning to see and much more.



5. How do Earth Energies Work?

In the 90s, the National Geographical Research Institute of India discovered certain spots on roads where accidents were happening regularly. These were straight, well lit roads, and there appeared to be no logical reason for accidents to happen.

However, on those spots, vehicles just went out of control and hit the trees, or they hit the road dividers. They correlated this phenomenon with strong magnetic fields. However, at these spots, only the magnetic fields were responsible.

According to the alchemy of space, the 'effect' developed at any place is affected by the *Panchkoshas*, the five elements, and the influence from planets. All these influences merge to create an effect. This effect can be sensed by those who are clairvoyant.

The effect itself may be seen: how long, wide and high it is. To name them scientifically, we call them 'fields', just like there are magnetic or electrical fields. These fields influence the energy body, the *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya Kosha*. This is why we experience different feelings the moment we enter a hotel room, a friend's home, an office or even step on bare ground.

The ancient texts on *vedic* alchemy of space called these energy fields as *mandalas*. In *vastu shastra* the *mandalas*, which are considered for designing buildings, are of 32 types. In total, there are 1024 types of energy fields that interact with the human consciousness, inner mind and *Pranmaya Kosha*.

These fields are detected with the help of dowsing. Those with greater sensitivity can sense it, can feel it with their bare hands, and can also analyse the effects they (fields) create in terms of desired manifestation. Clairvoyants can see these fields directly.

In the past, those natural fields, which matched the frequency of different *chakras* in the human body, were used to build temples. These buildings (temples) were made to heal, stabilize, balance, maintain and awaken the *chakras*.

In modern day usage, however, these fields are perceived and analysed, but they are not used to create more growth, which is done in contemporary space alchemy.

Because of these energy fields, certain pieces of land make us feel

more aware and more relaxed. There could be certain other places: a park or open grounds where a feeling of anxiety and restlessness overtakes us and we wish to just run away from there.

Certain regions have produced so ambitious people that they have changed the face of India's business. There are certain villages in which at least one male member from almost every family is in army. That land (earth) imparts an emotion, zeal of patriotism in the minds of people living there.

Naturally, there is something in a land that inspires the people inhabiting it to excel in a particular walk of life. Land (earth) imparts an emotion and accordingly we make decisions in our life, e.g., regarding profession, career, etc.

As is the emotional drive, so is the shape given to us. Whatever is our mindset, the preferences and decisions are all conditioned by our land and by our space we live in.

Earth (land) energies affect the *Pranmaya Kosha* and agitate emotions and *vrittis*; with that they become the guiding inspirations.

Energy fields present on earth are interconnected through energy lines. A German scientist, Dr. Hartmann developed certain methods to detect those energy lines and energy fields in order to avoid the intersections of those energy lines for sleeping. Hartmann discovered that to remain healthy, you must sleep in between the lines, or maybe on the lines, but by all means, avoid their intersections.

The same thing was said about 10,000 years ago, in the *vastu shastra,* that the *marmasthan* (the sensitive points) must be avoided.

6. *Prithvi* – The Living Earth

Hartmann was able to detect those earth energy lines on the earth only, but in *vastu shastra* we have formulae to check the energy lines in the built-up space also.

Dr. Hartmann, on the basis of his research work, concluded that all neurological problems appear due to earth energies and due to sleeping on the intersection of those lines.

If a person sleeps on the intersection of energy lines, or particularly, if some water stream is also crossing through those intersections, then, that person will have neurological problems. If a person sleeps on an energy line intersection, then whichever part is lying on the energy intersection will get affected negatively.

To remain healthy, it is recommended that the intersections of the energy-lines be avoided. Complex health problems, like cancer and other problems, Hartmann says, appear only due to sleeping on the intersection of energy lines.

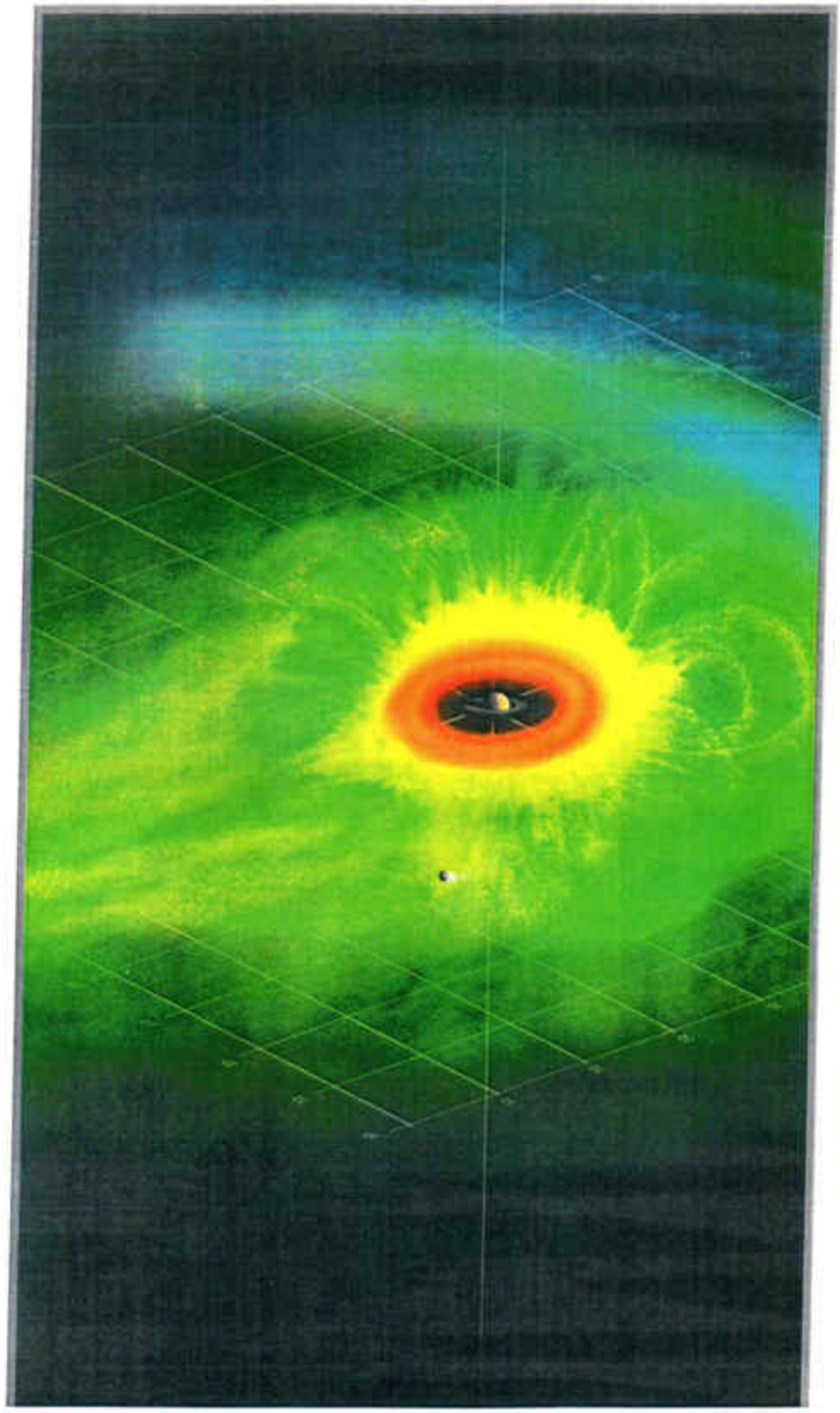
Whenever a building space is made to achieve a particular type of growth and is aligned perfectly with the universal consciousness, then through the energy lines and fields, it starts attracting whatever is required to meet that growth.

In *MahaVastu* these fields are observed and analysed, in the context of contemporary space alchemy, to create a way for unlimited growth.

Shortly after the Second World War, a German medical doctor by the name of Dr. Ernst Hartmann conducted extensive research and discovered that the earth was covered by a grid of energy lines. This grid later came to be known as the Hartmann Grid. This and other such discoveries over the past century have introduced new terms to the present humanity—"Bio-electromagnetic field" and "Geobiology", which concerns itself with the study of the earth's influence at a particular place on all things, animate as well as inanimate.

These energies and their effects on man and on life in general, have been observed and measured by modern scientists with the help of sophisticated instruments such as the high frequency detectors, the 308S oscillograph, shortwave receivers equipped with micrometers, magnetometers, ohmmeters, Geiger-Muller counter, electro-filtration current receivers, scintillation counters, the Bovis biometer, Kirlian

electro-photography and the lobe wand or Lecher antenna, to name a few. In the next few pages, we will take a quick look at just some of the more well known naturally occurring energies that our modern scientists have discovered over the years, and how they affect our lives:

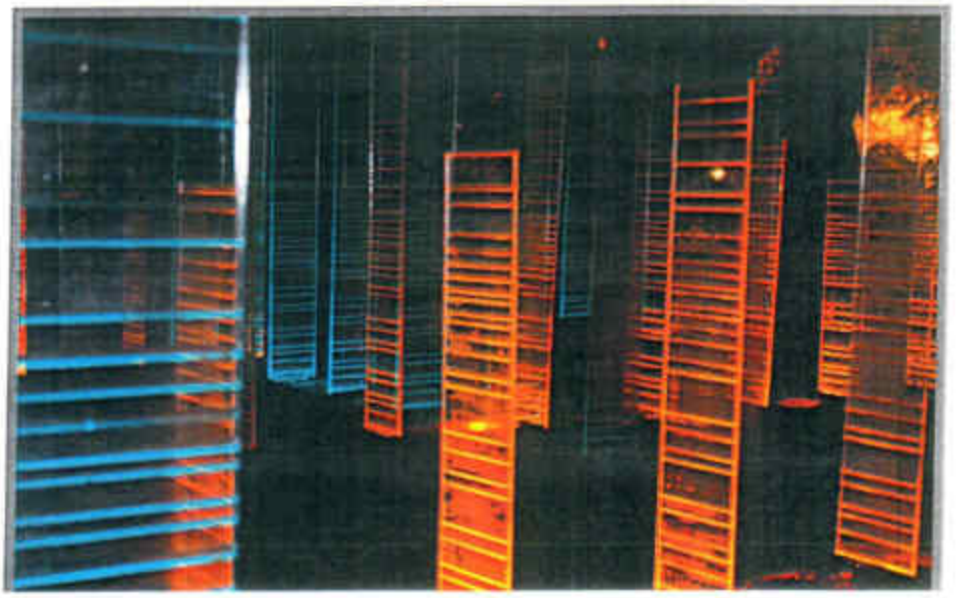


7. Hartmann Grid

Named after its discoverer Dr. Ernst Hartmann, the Hartmann grid consists of alternately charged positive and negative lines or walls of energy of approximately nine inch thickness and extending to a height of 60 to 600 feet. The grid is formed by lines oriented North-South and East-West, at intervals of six feet six inches and eight feet, respectively, which could vary depending on a number of factors. The North-South oriented lines correspond to cold, slow acting energies and are responsible for cramps, humidity and all forms of rheumatism; while the lines running East-West are the hot, dry and rapidly acting energies that cause inflammations. The energies of the grid vary according to the rhythms of the seasons and the movement of the planets and other celestial bodies.

The point where two of these lines cross is known as the Hartmann Knot. These 'knots' are geopathic zones and are known to cause chronic illness. Wherever these knots lie over subterranean water, the harmful effect is greatly amplified, to the extent of being carcinogenic. The area between the lines is a neutral zone.

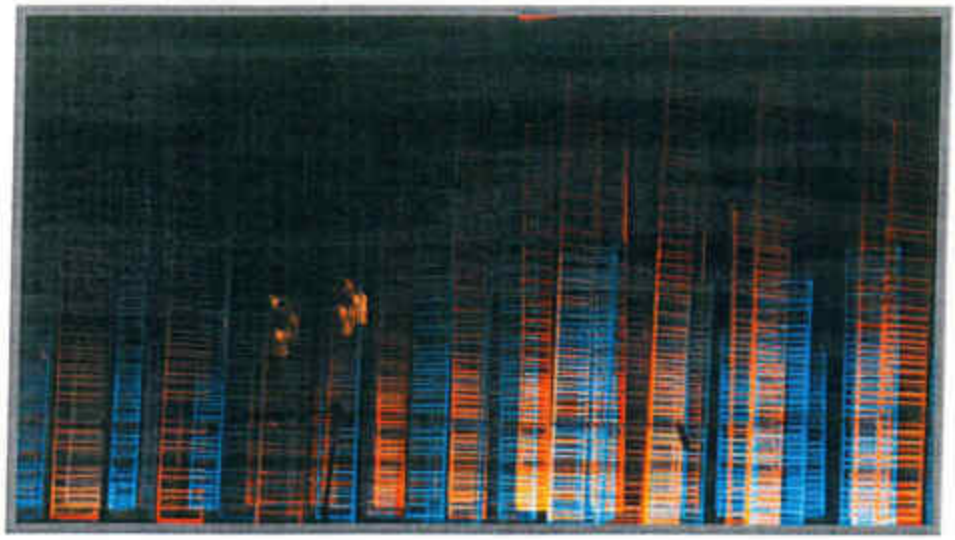
What this means in terms of human life is, that if we spend long hours over a Hartmann Knot, we, in all probability will develop serious health problems. For example: if your bed is placed over a Hartmann Knot, you may experience sleeplessness; this can severely compromise the immunity system in your body leading to chronic illnesses; women may experience problems in conceiving. In case the Knot is right under your heart while you sleep—you could be a likely candidate for heart attacks. With an underground stream coinciding, the Knot would even become fatal.



8. Curry Grid

A grid similar to the Hartmann grid was discovered by a Swiss doctor, Dr. Manfred Curry, and Dr. Wittmann. These lines are oriented South-East to North-West and South-West to North-East and are approximately three feet apart and about 30 inches thick. Like the Hartmann grid they are alternatively charged—positively and negatively. The spot where two such lines cross is called a 'Curry Crossing'.

Like the Hartmann Knot, the Curry Crossing too plays a role in our well being. A crossing formed by two negatively charged lines can cause sleep disorders, depression, inflammations and rheumatic diseases; therefore a work station over such a crossing could cause you to feel depressed and dissatisfied with your work—resulting in stress and emotional distress. The crossing formed by the intersection of two positively charged lines is largely responsible for cell enlargement and enhanced proliferation causing cancerous growth.

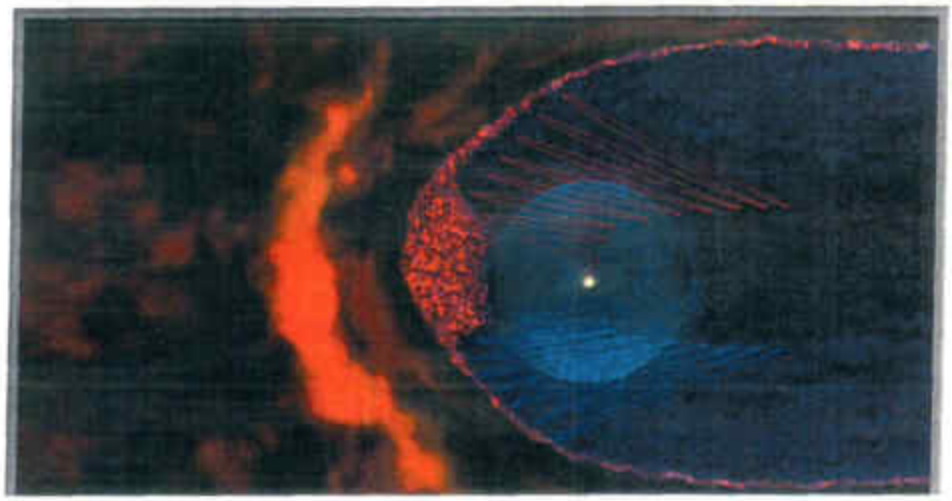


9. Schumann Waves

Although these waves had been initially discovered by Nikola Tesla at the beginning of the last century; it was not until 1952 that a German physicist, Professor W. O. Schumann of the Technical University of Munich rediscovered these waves while teaching his students about ball condensers. What Professor Schumann discovered was the resonance frequency of the earth. The ionosphere surrounding the earth has electrically positive charge, whereas the earth's surface is electrically negatively charged with non-conductive air in between. The electrical tension created thus within the earth-ionosphere cavity is discharged during thunderstorms. Whenever energy between the ionosphere and the earth's surface is discharged in this fashion, radio waves are produced, the frequencies of which are in resonance with the earth. These waves penetrate into the earth and also form very large standing waves which remain stable for long durations.

Experiments conducted by Professor Schumann and Dr. Herbert Konig revealed that the Schumann waves resonate at 7.83Hz, which corresponds to the resonance frequency of most mammals. Recent research has convinced scientists that the earth in fact resonates with more than one frequency. Today at least eight such frequencies have been identified—8, 14, 20, 26, 33, 39, 44 and 50Hz. *The earth actually sings!*

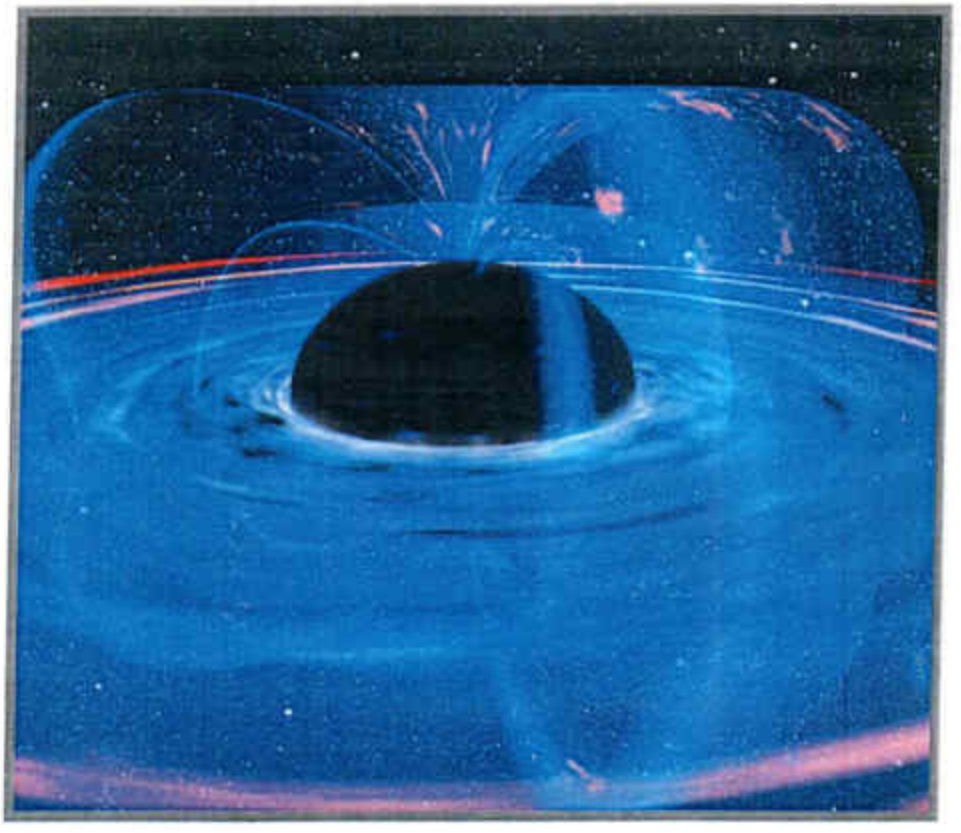
You may wonder why such a lot of attention is being paid to the earth singing. The fact is that these gentle vibrations are vital to the healing process of our bodies. The Schumann waves stimulate cell growth and healing of the soft tissues in the body. It has been noticed that where ever there is an absences of these waves, the occupant of that space would experience extreme emotional distress and harm to health so much so that healing would be inhibited. This has led NASA to incorporate devices that generate the Schumann waves in its modern spacecrafts.



10. How do Underground Energies Work?

Underground or subterranean streams of water, fault lines, underground cavities and certain mineral concentrations emit a natural radiation and are associated with geomagnetic anomalies and higher levels of Radon gas. Animals like dogs, cows and sheep and also sensitive people will avoid such places. Cats and ants, on the other hand, are attracted to such zones. Trees that grow over an underground stream are more prone to be hit by lightening and are more often than not either stunted or deformed.

Though these energies are natural and essential in the role that they play in nature, they are seen to have a harmful effect on us if we stay in such a spot for a long duration. Therefore, such geopathically stressed zones can lead to serious health problems and emotional and mental stress. They are known to be responsible for Chronic Fatigue Syndrome.



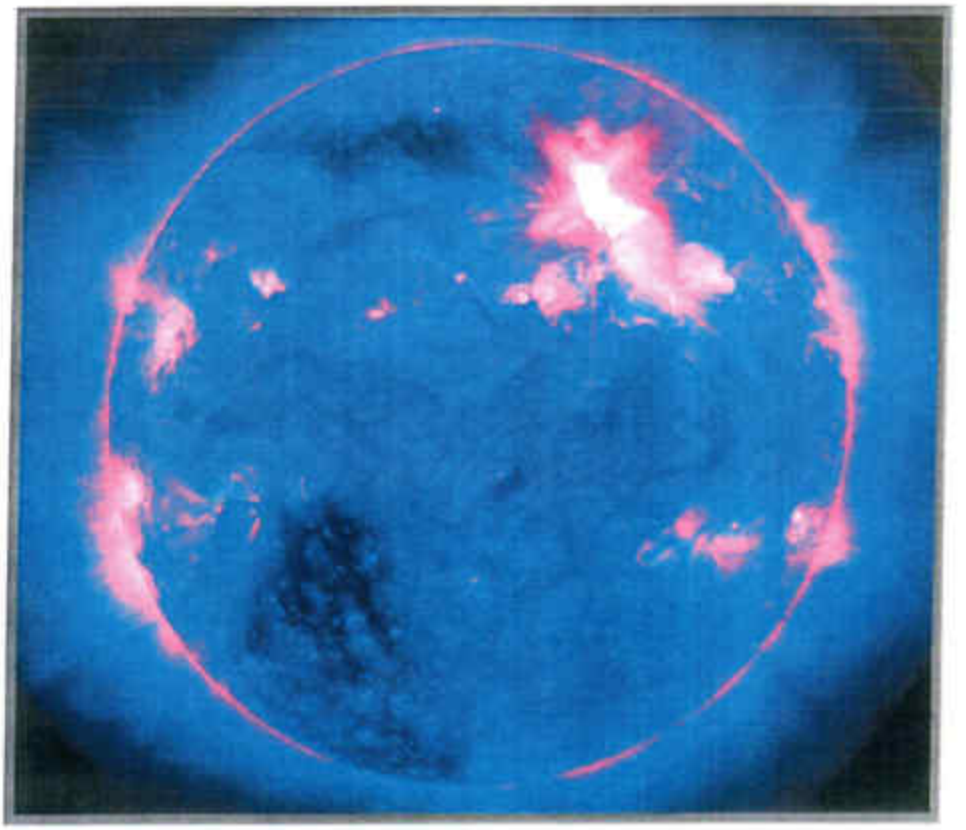
It has been observed that diseases like SIDS, cancer, multiple sclerosis, myalgic encephalitis or fibromyalgia occur in places where subterranean streams, cavities or faults coincide with Hartmann Knots or Curry Crossings.

11. Energy Fields

All the energy fields that are created on earth or in space are pulsating. They are thereby creating some effect; also they are connected to each and every field on the planet. If we identify a field at a certain point and place something (on the basis of elements) in it then we can control not only that field but also other energy fields which are at similar frequency. Because by some or the other means (particularly, *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Manomaya Kosha*) we are connected to and working with those fields and energy lines.

In India, the system (*tantra*) which was developed to influence people at distances by controlling and working with the appropriate energy lines and fields is based on this phenomenon.

In *tantra*, the main principle is that 'everything is connected with



everything else', therefore, all is really one. Probably, *Voodoo* is practised in Africa on the same basis. So, through our own space, we are already connected with the whole world. Which of our five *Koshas*, we are established into, is influenced or decided by the space of our building.

If we use our space wisely and align it perfectly with the universal space, then we can create the desired growth in life. Discriminative actions in the world are a result of ignorance. When we draw a dividing line saying that someone is separate from me, it is just like saying that 'water on this side of the sea is a particular water and the water on the other side of the sea is some other water'.

Depending upon the climate or other geological or geographical factors, the water may change colour. If we touch this water, we touch all the waters on the planet, because they are all connected. The same applies to earth energy fields—if we touch one power field, it means we are touching all the similar energy fields in the whole universe.

Based on this principle, methods of distance healing were developed. A few years back, while surfing on internet, I saw one website where scientists conducted an experiment. A healer in China sent distance healing to a person in California, USA. The person in California responded to the distance healing. The changes appearing in the E.E.G. machine that was attached to his scalp were indicating the effectiveness of this healing method. This clearly shows that the healing arts or similar processes exist because all the fields are connected with each other.

Many sub-fields are also created. In these subfields, only 1024 fields interact with human beings.

All the fields are connected through earth energy lines that lay crisscross on the planet like a web. It is spread over the whole earth. The same type of energy line pattern and field pattern is inside the human brain also. All the neuron pathways are well connected with each other. They make new pathways, when required. Likewise, energy lines on the planet are spread all over the globe.

That is why when we do *MahaVastu* for export houses, they attract buyers from around the globe. If a piece or product is created in a perfectly aligned space, it will start selling. If the space configuration is disturbed, then this phenomenon does not happen. Because then the space of the building does not allow it to happen.

When a product is made, parallelly a desire is also created in the buyer–now only the two have to meet. I observed the parallel development and convergence of a product and its buyer many times. In

many cases, both the manufacturer and buyer were known to me. The manufacturer came up with a new product or design, or a new idea, and the buyer also had the desire to get that very same design or product.

It is so amazing when I observe these coincidences in life. It is happening, and I am the observer. I wondered how these things happened; someone creates a product and there is another individual ready with a desire to purchase it. Finally, it turns in to a deal.

Here, both of them earned profits—as a manufacturer of a product and a buyer of a product. Desires of the two individuals struck the deal in perfectly aligned space. It clicked at the right time, both ended up with desired results, experiencing growth in life.

If nature has helped in creating something, then parallel to it, it is creating demand in mass consciousness also. The mind is continuously searching to fulfil its desires because mind is a search engine, as I have said earlier. The continual search by the mind is in the form of an effort for materialization of some idea. The cycle is so perfect and holistic that it connects to the Joy body of many others, beneficially.

It is a cycle of nature and it is well connected, too. If you sit on the top of a mountain and observe all those fields, all those energy lines (this is a hypothetical situation, just to make this concept clear), then what do you see?

A person in India is interacting with, let us say, a blue field. (A blue field is an idea to make something.) There is another person in the United States; he also crosses the blue field and a desire is created in him. There is a desire to create and parallelly, there exists a desire to buy. This makes it evident that nature is simultaneously working amongst all energy fields. Therefore, all the fields are global in nature and extent.

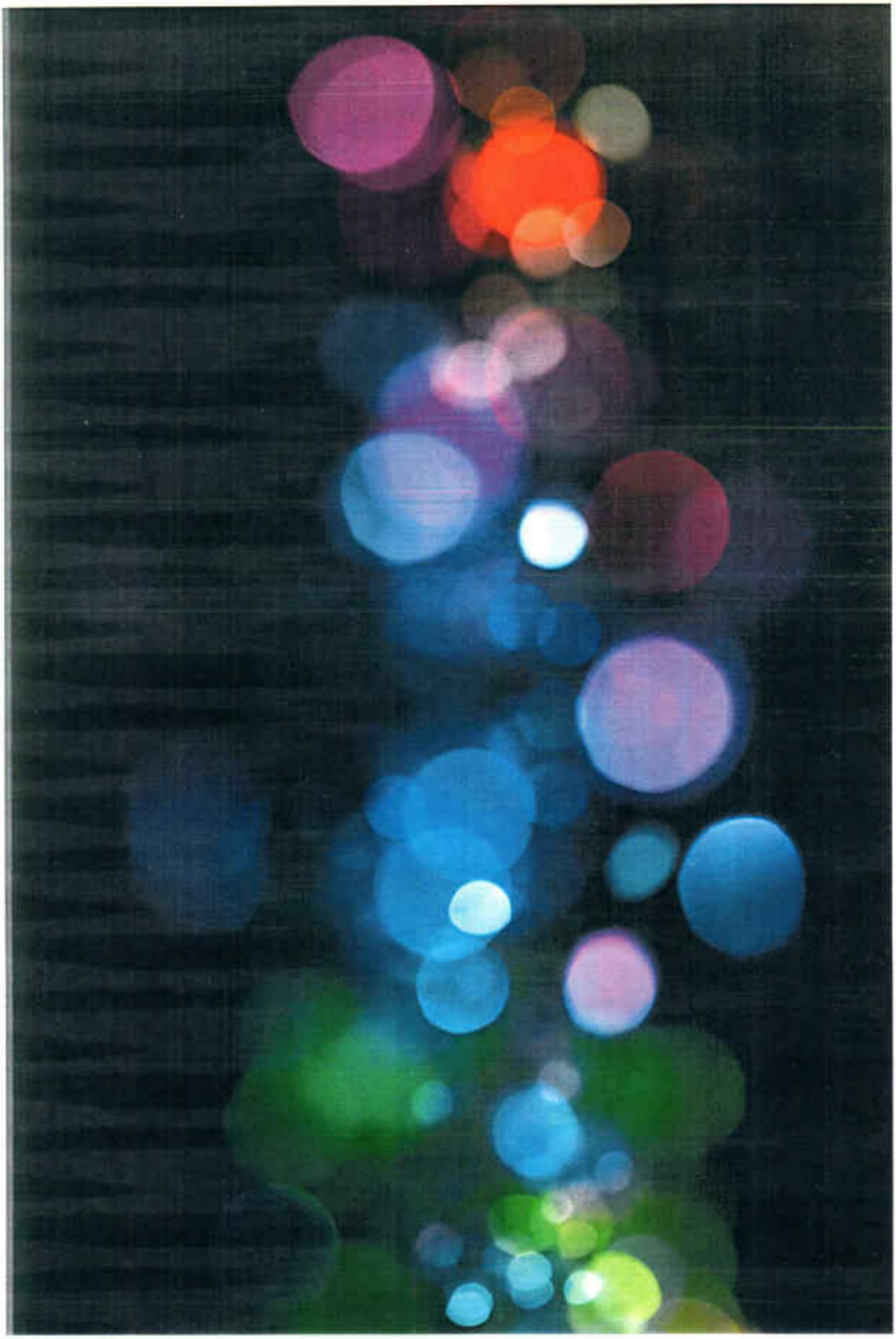
Using the same analogy, all of the communication systems, information technology and internet are developed. The mind conceived the idea from somewhere; for years together, it worked on converting the idea into a physical reality.

Today, the physical reality is there in the form of internet or mobile telephone communications. So if we have any desire, there is a demand. If we want to create something, there is a demand to buy whatever we create.

The creation may be distorted due to improper space combination or an improper design of the building. If space is perfectly aligned and we create something, we get connected to its buyer much faster. Similarly, if we want to buy or get something, and we are in a perfect space, we acquire it very quickly.

If the three *Koshas* (*Annamaya*, *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya*) are properly organized then it facilitates awakening of *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Koshas*. This, in turn, facilitates all our work and growth.

It works both ways. Whatever fields or connections are there in the universe, all are present in our home too. We just need to be aware of it and utilise this energy phenomenon for creating the growth we desire.



CHAPTER 2

VASTU PURUSH MANDALA

1. Energy Fields in *Vedic* Perspective

Vastu Purush Mandala (VPM) contains the entire essence of *vastu*, the *vedic* space alchemy. To understand the deep secrets of *vastu* it is imperative to know *Vastu Purush Mandala* and how it came into existence. The understanding of it is easier for those who have some depth in meditation and can get established in *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and perceive with their *Manas Chakshu* (Clairvoyance or Third Eye).

Vastu Purush Mandala is the omnipresent soul residing in a building. When you observe the energy fields, that develop at different stages of the building formation – starting from the vacant plot to the digging of the land to laying of the foundation to the completion of the building to the point when it is inhabited by people – through your mind-senses, you unravel the secrets of *Vastu Purush Mandala*.

2. Know the *Vastu Purush*

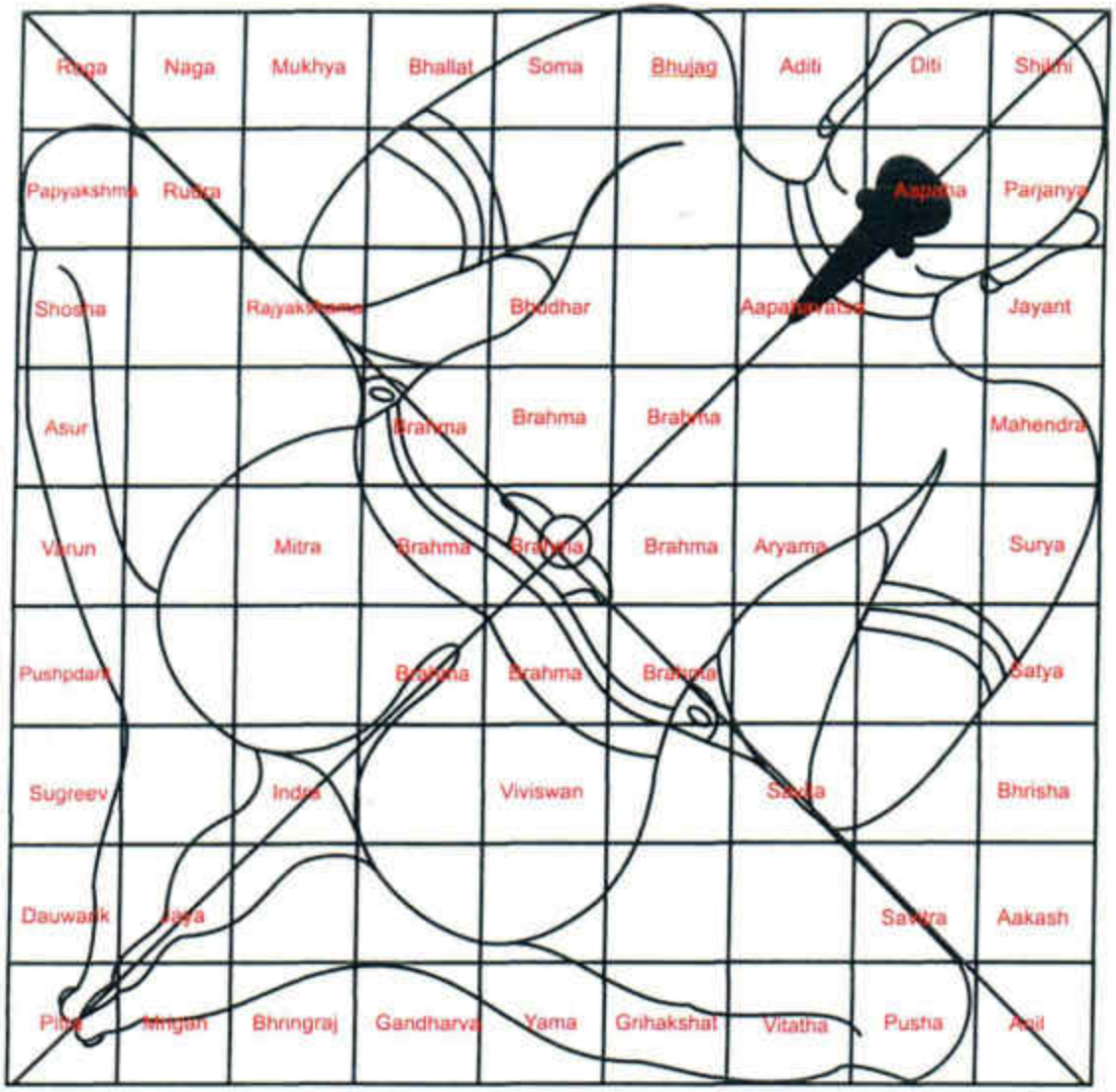
There is an engaging story mentioned in the beginning of the *vastu shastra*. The story is about a fierce war between the gods (*devtas*) and demons (*asuras*). In this war, Lord Shiva supported the *devtas*, while *Andhakasur* (has also been explained on the next page, last para) was fighting for the *asuras*.

During this war, some drops of sweat fell on the earth. This led to the birth of a strong and giant-sized male, who scared *devtas* and *asuras*, alike. The *devtas* thought he was one of the *asuras*, while the latter mistook him to be a *devta*. So, the fight halted. The *devtas* and *asuras*

together took this giant male to Lord *Brahma*. Lord *Brahma* called this giant, his *manas putra* and named him *Vastu Purush*.

In this manner, the *Vastu Purush* came into existence. This *Vastu Purush* then lay down to sleep in a specific posture. Some parts of his body were inhabited by the *devtas*, others by the *asuras*.

Lord *Brahma* ordered that full attention should be paid to the *Vastu Purush* while constructing a building, town, pond, temple and other structures; otherwise, it would be eaten by the *asuras* (troubled by miseries). Whoever revered the *Vastu Purush* would be supported by *devtas* (gain ease and comfort) in his cause. Their problem solved, the *devtas* and *asuras* happily bade Lord *Brahma* farewell.



3. Hidden Secrets in Symbols

Of course, this story is symbolic, because in the *vedas* and *Vedanta Darshan* (*vedic* philosophy), deep secrets have been woven into stories. To unlock the secrets, deeper meanings of the stories, in the form of symbols, have to be understood. Once we understand them, we are in a position to comprehend the science of life. Focus on the story and decode the words in a contemporary perspective and it will reveal its meaning.

The story of the *Vastu Purush* is such a significant symbolic story, because those same principles have always been used to create and run the whole world at the micro or the macro level. The equation has remained the same, so, it needs careful comprehension. This war between the gods and demons did not happen 'once upon a time'; it is happening every moment; even at this particular moment. In all places and times this war continues.

The word *dev* basically means 'self-illuminating'. A power which is supportive of accomplishing a task is called *dev*. The term *asur* is meaningful. In Sanskrit and Hindi *sur* would translate as tune or rhythm and *asur* means that which is not in *sur* (tune or rhythm or alignment) with nature.

What is the *dev* element? We think of an idea or we wish to do something. This creative force is the *dev* element. However, an element of doubt creates conflict in our minds – what if it fails, what if we incur losses – this fear caused due to ignorance is the *asur* element. Keeping both these elements in mind in contemporary perspective, you can understand the whole story.

Anything pertaining to the *asurs* element—any conflict, fear, negative thought—is ignorance, darkness (*andhakaar*). *Agyan* (ignorance) and *andhakaar* (darkness) are appropriate synonyms in Sanskrit. So *Andhakasur* (the demon of ignorance or darkness) is always in opposition to Lord Shiva who is super-consciousness or the highest level of consciousness. *Brahma* means the 'universal mind'; the force that creates and runs the whole world; the force that, in itself, is the *Anandmaya Kosha* as well as what exists outside the *Anandmaya Kosha*. So, one can say consciousness is *dev* element and ignorance is *asura* element.

The war between consciousness and ignorance goes on within each and every person in the three *Koshas* —the *Annamaya*, *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya*. This tussle or churning (of war) gives rise to a system.

Whenever there is churning—we wish to do a project, work, and so on—then we analyse it. Out of that analysis (deliberation), a system comes into effect. It can have negative as well as positive aspects. The universal mind termed this phenomenon or system his '*manas putra*' or a part of his own self, the *Vastu Purush*.

If this system is properly organised, it will behave supportively, but, if something is lacking (reluctant action, inattention), the system goes off-track and problems arise. Just as losing attention while driving can cause accidents. So the fight between Lord Shiva and *Andhakasur* is a symbolic fight; the drops of sweat are, actually, the total effort involved in the war; and hence the system developed, is the *Vastu Purush*.

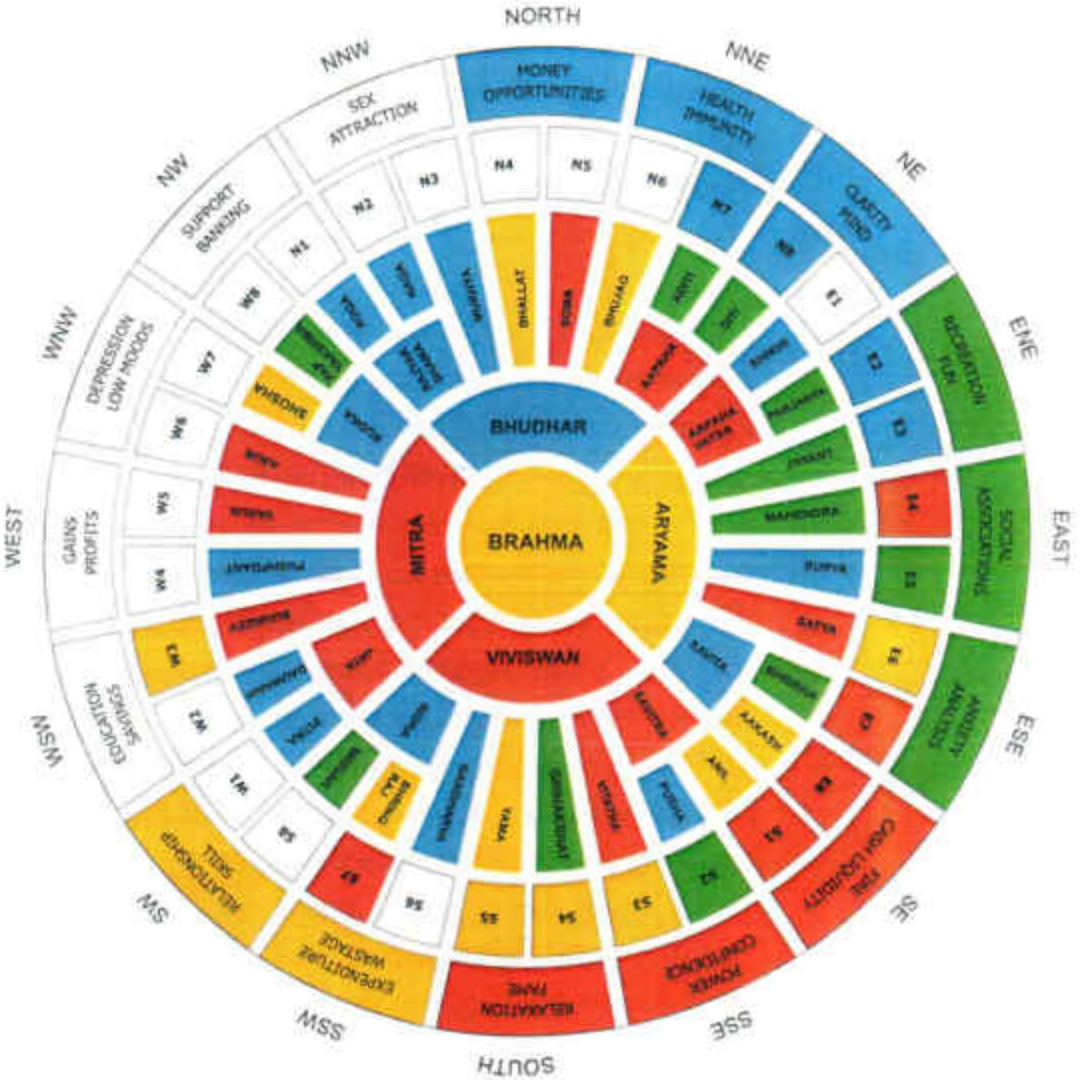
When analysis (churning) starts in a person's mind, the super-consciousness and the conflicts in his mind reach a single platform inside him which defines an action or purpose; for the sake of that purpose only, buildings are created. With that the powers, which create an entire world, also appear in that building (home, office or industry). The macro (large) form of this power is termed *Vastu Purush* when we apply it to a building.

This term *Vastu Purush* refers to the constant phenomenon (described above) inside the building. The word *Purush* means that which is stable, eternal. He is an element that contains everything inside him. This element is constant, fixed and omnipresent, which has possibilities of the whole world.

The space inside a building—*Vastu Purush*—can also be called the spirit or soul of the building. As soon as it comes into existence, different *dev* forces that run the life processes, and also the *asur* forces appear and occupy different spots in it.

"He is my *manas putra* ", these words of Lord *Brahma* meant that he had asked the *devtas* and *asur* powers to take their respective places there, or they did it on their own. The traditional story attributes it to Lord *Brahma* but, actually, it is happening every moment, everywhere. As soon as a building is created and a space gets created inside, this phenomenon, this self happening process (*swayambhu*) happens.

The universal mind (Lord *Brahma*), further, said that while making a house, pond, water tank, temple, township, and so on, those who would



not pay attention (*dhyan*) to the *Vastu Purush*, would be subjected to the *asuras*.

Paying attention does not mean bowing down before a picture; it has a deeper meaning. It means working with a clear comprehension and in compliance with the system. Otherwise, symbolically, the *asuras* 'eat you up'.

It simply means that the negative powers present in the building will also get activated within us. We will become fearful, face conflicts, be indecisive, and face negative effects in our work or endeavours.

On the other hand, if we work in alignment with the system, the *dev* forces will awaken; the requisite vision, wisdom, clarity, the right people, the right processes in the right way, needed to manifest our purpose in that space and in our endeavours, all that happens. The work is accomplished, smoothly and rightly.

The story of the *Vastu Purush* has been described right in the beginning of the *Vishwakarma Prakash* followed by the entire system and science of *vastu shastra* or The alchemy of space which has been exhaustively explained. It is specified which *devta* (god) occupies which place in *Vastu Purush Mandala,* and what their actions are.

The presence of all those *devtas* (who are recognized by *vedas*) has been felt at specific places in the building. Exactly the same form of energy (corresponding to a *devta*) gets developed in exactly the same part of a building when it is constructed.

This *devta* form of energy, the *dev* element, the frequency of consciousness present at a specific place in the *Vastu Purush Mandala*, is found everywhere. So, whenever a building is constructed, a specific energy field is found exactly in the same place, in the same direction from the centre and in the same side.

These points of energy, points of that consciousness of frequency get created in any built-up space, in any painting, in any size, in any geometrical shape (even on paper). The phenomenon works on all scales, from micro to macro. This holds true for a whole township, as well. The size of the energy fields might vary according to the size and layout of the township.

People, who are clairvoyant, can perceive the same colours in the *mandalas* which we put physically, although, the colours and fields change as per their size. Same thing is visible through the mental senses (*manas indriyas*). Thus, on all the three levels (*Annamaya, Pranmaya and Manomaya*), exactly the same forms of energy are seen.

The same knowledge and the same *mandalas* were used in the ancient era, to design and develop royal emblems for kings. Creation of all those symbols was based on this knowledge. Today, that knowledge is practised in the Advanced *MahaVastu* Course. These symbols generate energies which make human consciousness behave accordingly to

produce desired results.

Wherever an image, any form or any enclosed space is created, the powers controlling different types of functioning in them are termed as *'dev'* in *vedic* terminology. But if you develop the viewpoint of a *vedic* seer and understand these energy fields in the contemporary context, then you will realize why the driving seat or the steering of your car can be termed as *Savita*; why the choke, the coolant, the pipes carrying it and the power controlling that is termed as *Rudra*.

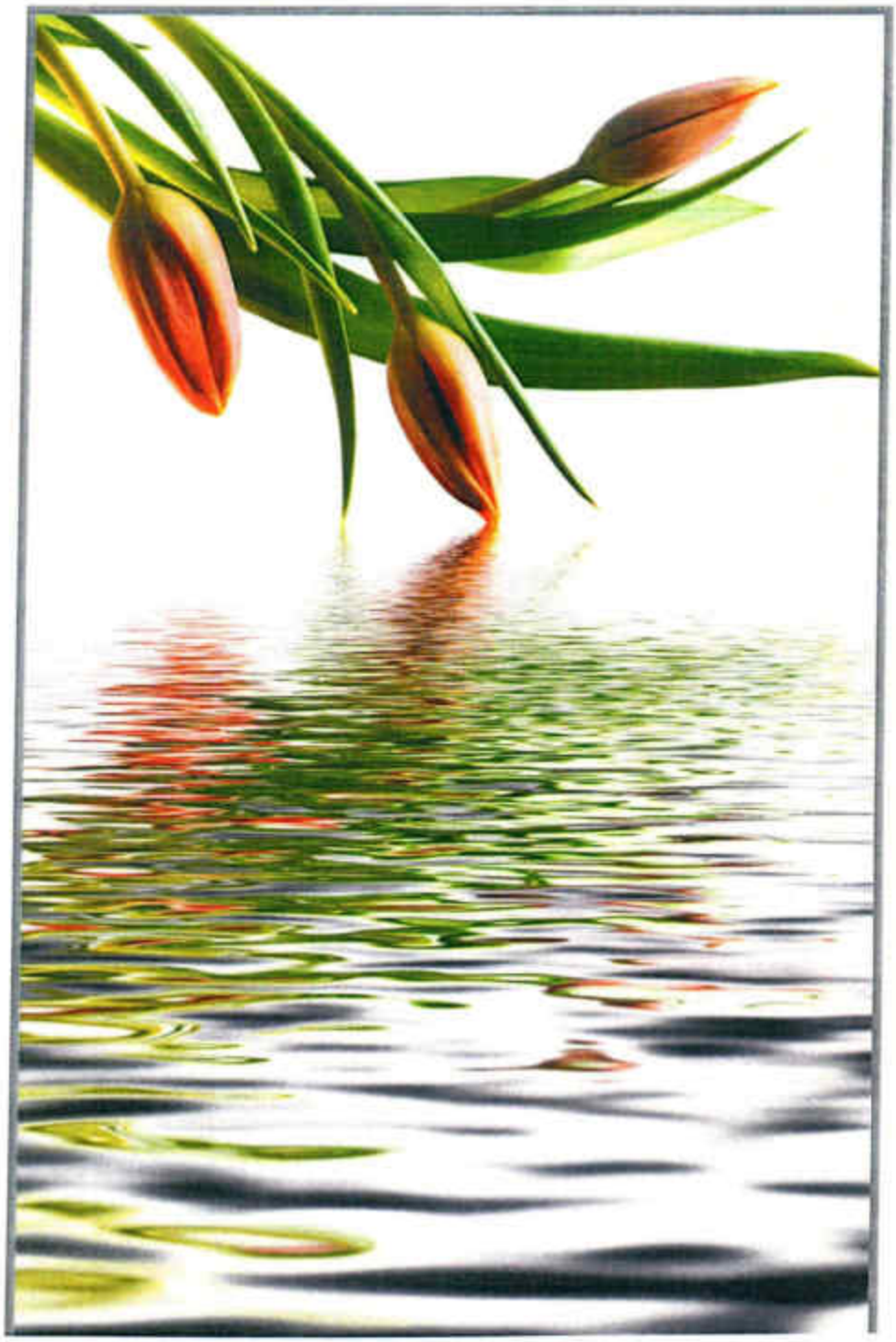
You can observe the same fields of energy in your car as well. Then you will come to know that none of the instruments or machinery in the entire world is beyond the scope of these 45 powers. All those are just the converted forms of the powers of those 45 *devtas* only. Whether it is electricity or mechanical power, when, after conversion, it starts governing another process, and then you call it as a *'dev'* or *'devta'*.

So you would realise that these *devtas* (*vastu mandala*) are not just present in a building only. When you grasp the chemistry of these groups of energy then you can use the *vedic* space alchemy for reaping your desired effects. Then you come to know that when you put petrol in an engine then, with the power of that engine, you can run aeroplanes, or ships or cars.

In the same way, when you come to know how the human consciousness gets affected by the *dev* powers, by the fields of energy; then manifesting the purpose of any building in the world becomes so easy for you. You get to learn how to manifest your desired life. Then

you also realize that nature has given you everything; reason for not being able to receive it is non-working of one or the other of these 45 energies. That is why there are problems in life.

Solution means realizing why that energy is not working. Then, with the help of any technique or method (*MahaVastu* 16 Techniques), if you are able to bring that energy back in a balanced working mode, success, prosperity, wealth, and happiness start accruing naturally.



4. How do the Energy Fields Develop During Construction?

4.1 Origin of *Brahma* and our *Devtas*

Whenever a space is created in any form or any enclosed space (house, flat, shops, office, factory, hospital, institutions) is designed, some energy fields get developed. It is not restricted just to buildings. You will be surprised to know that energy fields get developed even in an image, made on a piece of paper.

With practice of meditation you can perceive the energy fields that develop in these images and the emotions they produce in the person who sees them. On the basis of this you can design your stationery; you can also design the logo of your company.

Energy fields exist on any piece of land. Observation of the quality of the land will reveal this. I recall seeing a large piece of land in Europe which had beautiful, clear and strong energy fields (termed as *dev* in *vedic* tradition), which are very rare to come by. Wherever such energy fields are present in a land, people residing there become powerful and prosperous with money and influence. This happens because of the effect of the land.

However, there are ways to improve the quality of any land by creating the right energy fields. In the Indian *vastu shastra*, the alchemy of space, this is possible through astrological calculations (*jyotish*). For example, by determining at what time the foundation should be created, in order to facilitate formation of the best energy fields, thus, fulfilling the purpose of the building.

These calculations have been mentioned in *Vishwakarma Prakash*, which includes the suitable positions of sun and the moon and for how long these energy fields will last in that building, depending on the positions of different planets. The age of the building is decided, based on this.

During my visit to United States of America, a likeminded friend there, gifted me a book, titled, '*The Secret Architecture of Our Nation's*

Capital – Washington DC". I was surprised to read that the position of planets, at the time of laying the foundation of White House, is mentioned in that book. Babylonian or Greek astrology has been taken as the basis of that calculation, but there is no reference of Indian astrology in it.

When I checked those calculations, I found that the same formulas, which were mentioned in *Vishwakarma Parkash*, had been used. It appears that this knowledge was shared some centuries back and, after assimilation there, got popular by some other name.

At several other places in the world, such references are found, where a specific time is decided upon for laying the foundation stone, which in India is a common practise and is known as *Shilanyas* (laying the foundation stone). This ascertains the life span of energy-fields in that building, i.e., for how long will they last.

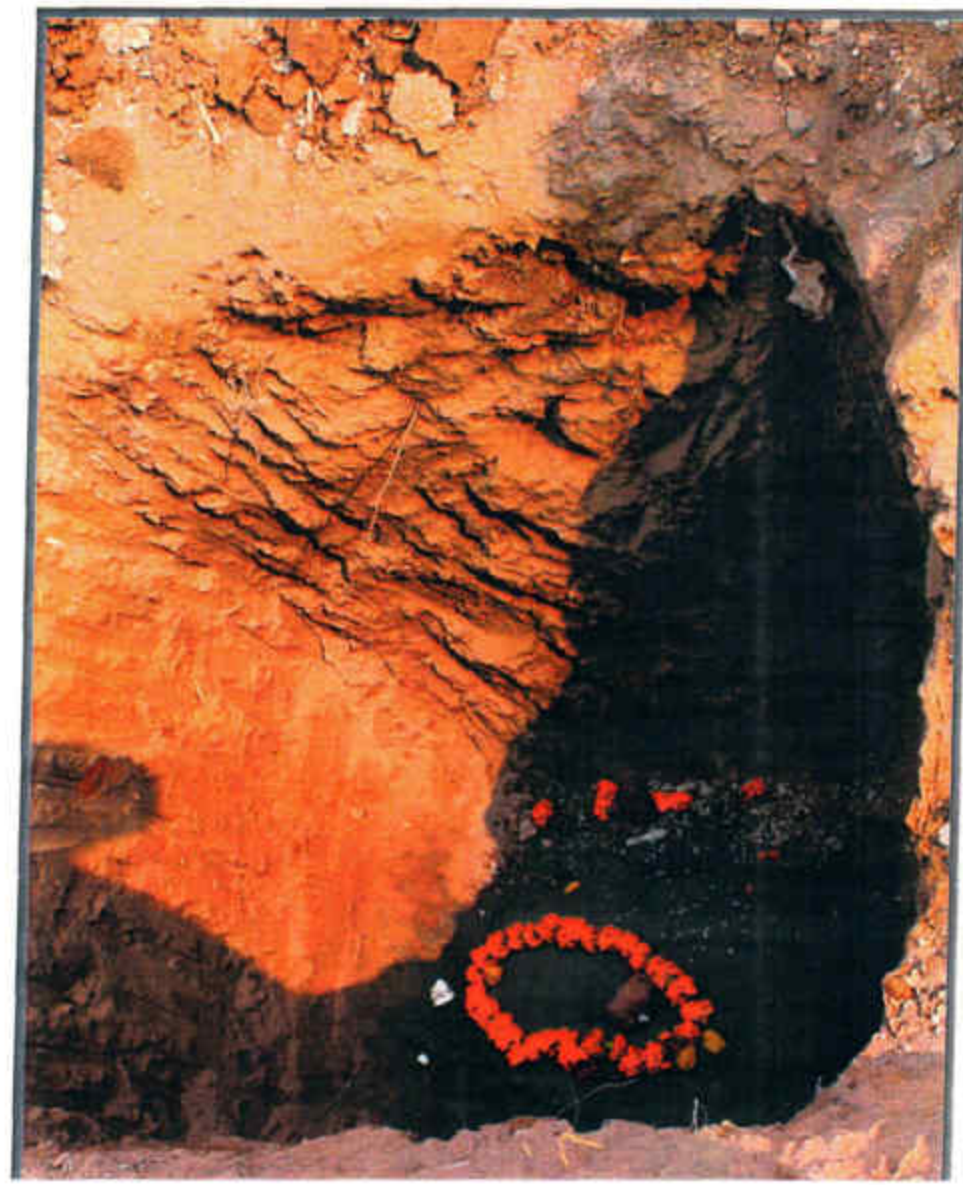
Another practical example is found in Dubai where a lot of construction has happened without paying attention to the presence of energy fields which has resulted in many beautiful and big buildings lying desolate, till date. A very good building in a very good market is lying deserted for years. The basic reason for this is the evaporation or removal of natural energy fields from the building, which makes it deserted.

Let us find out how the formation of these energy fields takes place, at different stages of construction of a building.

4.2 Creating the Creator (*Brahma*) !

First of all, '*Poojan*' (prayer) and '*Shilanyas*' (foundation laying ceremony) is done (foundation stone is laid) on a piece of land. Then foundation walls are constructed by digging. When they reach the plinth level, a field of energy develops in that land. Right in the centre of the plot, a bunch of energy starts accumulating which creates an *aura* (energy-field) of golden-white colour.

Vedic seers (*rishi-munis*) touched this field of energy through *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, felt it, and observed its effects on human consciousness. They found that it had the potential of manifesting all the forms and processes of life. A person can reach this energy-field through meditation. As he takes his consciousness upwards from his *Anandmaya Kosha*, he gets to see a similar golden-white aura (*Aabha*) which has been termed as *Param tattva, Param purush*, or *Brahma* in *shastra*.



This is the first energy-field which gets developed in the centre, after formation of boundary wall (fence) beneath the ground floor. This energy-field has its own quality; it might be very powerful, or it might be moderately powerful, or it might be weak, or it might not even develop at all. Where this energy-field does not develop at all, construction stops there after reaching the foundation or plinth level. This happens due to the land's own effects.

So the very first energy-field that develops while constructing a building has been termed as *Brahma* – the absolute; the one who is responsible for process of evolution on the planet; the one who is responsible for evolution of the whole universe. That universe has been termed as '*Brahmand*' in *yoga*, *tantra* and *vedic* literature, literally meaning the egg (*and*) of *Brahma*; hence, the concept of universe getting created from Golden Egg.

4.3 Development of 4 *Devtas* in North, East, South and West

('*Bhudhar* : the manifestation power', '*Aryama* : the connector', '*Viviswan* : the controller of change', '*Mitra* : the cosmic manager')

As the construction of the building progresses and its walls rise to a height of 5-8 feet, this golden coloured energy field starts expanding further, evolving into four different colours of energy fields, like the blossoming of a flower.

In the East, this golden view, while taking a light blue colour, finally, gets developed into a dark blue coloured energy field. In the South, it develops into white colour. Towards West, it is slightly off-white in colour, more like silver. In the North direction, this golden colour, while getting a little darker, becomes brown and finally changes into red, more like a burnt red colour that of copper.

These energy fields develop in the same way as ripples develop when a stone is thrown in water–first one, subsequently, many other ripples develop. Assume that these ripples have four petals, their colours being – blue towards East direction, white towards South, silvery-white towards West, and red towards North. Here, the directions come into picture.

In the *vedic* era, seers got to experience these energy fields. Such experience happens not only at the time of construction of a building but also when a flower is blooming. The same aura, same colours, same fields of energy are visible in a flower also before it gets fully developed. This is visible in every process.

At the time of the birth of a child also, the same golden energy comes from *Anandmaya Kosha* to *Annamaya Kosha* (Physical body) and

starts developing as the foetus. There also, a single cell grows in to the three colours–light blue, dark brownish-red and white.

Whosoever observed that process whether in a subtle form or in physical form or they observed a building under construction, they observed the very same process. They termed it as four faces of *Brahma*, in four directions. Here, from *vedic* point of view also, reference of four directions appears – *Chaturdik*.

Directions (*vastu* zones) are always considered with respect to the centre of the building; if it is North above the centre then below will be South; on the left, will be West and on the right, will be East. Directions are merely reference points. The effect of a direction is basically on account of the expansion of *devtas* from the centre (point). When we divide the space around the centre in four parts, stabilize it and name them as North, East, South and West, then these four fields of energy develop.

When we sense and feel the energy field (developed) in East, we get to understand its power and attributes. *Vastu Purush Mandala* has a name for these energy fields. The Blue coloured glowing field in East has been termed as '*Aryama*' while the white field of energy in South has been termed '*Viviswan*' or '*Viviswat*'; the silvery-white field in West has been termed as '*Mitra*'; and the rust-red coloured energy field present towards North has been termed as '*Bhudhar*'.

Now let's understand these energy fields and the role they play in our lives.

4.3.1 *Bhudhar*: the Power of Manifestation (North)

The coppery-red energy field in the North is *Bhudhar*. Many people regard him as *Prithvidhar* but if we go by experience and as per definitions mentioned in the *shastra* and in the *vedas*, its meaning has been changed from *Bhudhar* to *Prithvidhar*.

'*Bhu*' is usually taken for the earth but it also means – 'to happen', 'to exist', 'to manifest'; and, '*Dhar*' means the one who carries or holds it. So, the meaning of this field of energy becomes – 'the one who carries the power of manifestation'.

4.3.2 *Aryama*: the Connector (East)

The blue coloured energy field in the East direction has been termed as *Aryama*. After manifestation of the existence, the power which supports its growth and connects it with the rest of the material in the world, is of *Aryama*.

At many places in *vedas*, *Aryama* has been referred as the power which grants connectivity with the world and has been invoked as a *devta* to get a Bride for the Groom.

The power that connects with the world, gets you a companion, in order to carry ahead the process of evolution is the power of *Aryama*.

4.3.3 *Viviswan*: the Controller of Change (South)

The white coloured energy field developing in the South has been termed as *Viviswan* in the *vedic* context. *Viviswan* is also known as *Viviswat* and is the one who brings about changes. If you pay attention here, you will see that the power, responsible for bringing the world into existence is of *Bhudhar* and lies in the North direction.

The companionship needed to carry forward the process of evolution, is granted by the energy field (*devta*) called '*Aryama*'. And, *Viviswan* is the cause to change.

4.3.4 *Mitra*: the Motivator (West)

The silvery-white energy field in the West has been termed as *Mitra* in *vedas*. To bring all the above mentioned processes into action, a *devta* called '*Mitra*' has been invoked repeatedly in the '*Atharvaveda*'.

Mitra has been assumed as the one who brings this world in action. This is an inspirational energy and affectionate *devta* who has the capability to bind – who keeps the world tied together.

He is the power of holding the world together so that the process of evolution or manifestation could move ahead.

5. WALLS

5.1 Origin of Eight *Devtas* and *Asuras*

In the olden times when the walls were constructed first and then the roof was laid on them. But in this era of RCC construction where the roof is cast first and then the walls are built, the energy fields develop in a different way. Here it is pertinent to mention that we will confine our discussion to energy fields as observed by the *vedic* seers.

So when walls get constructed and only casting of roof (over them) is remaining to be done, exactly at that time, energy starts flowing in the corners in the diagonal directions (Zones), viz., in North–East, South-East, South-West, and North-West; forming a tortoise like shape with its four legs extending out of its body.

Two energy fields develop in each of these diagonal directions. A silvery-white coloured energy field develops in the North-East. If we draw a line from North-East direction to South-West direction, passing through the centre, then one energy field gets developed on the northern side of that line, and another energy field gets developed on the eastern side.

The *devta* or energy field located towards North, in the North-East, has been termed as "*Aapaha*", and, the one adjacent to it has been termed as '*Aapahvatsa*'. In the same way, *devtas* with names '*Savita*' and '*Savitra*' have been assumed in South–East direction. *Devtas* called '*Indra*' and '*Jaya*' develop in South-West; and, in North-West, a *devta* called '*Rudra*' and an *asura* called '*Rajyakshama*' have been assumed.

5.2 *Aapaha* – the Healer and *Aapahavatsa* – the Carrier (North-East)

The energy fields, located in North–East, have silvery-white colour and are called *Aapaha* and *Aapahavatsa* in the *Vastu Purush Mandala*. These have been mentioned in the *Atharvaveda* as very important powers of health and healing.

5.2.1 *Aapaha* – the Healer

In the sixth *sutra* of first '*Kanda*' of *Atharvaveda*, *Aapaha* has been referred to as a *devta* of control or destruction of ailments and fears. His power relieves one from fears and, has the healing power.

Basically, it strengthens the immune system. *Aapaha* has been attached with high importance in *vedas*, in order to cure diseases and get long life.

Aapaha is the *dev* who creates the vision and brings the driving force in humans. He is the life (*prana*) of all the water streams on the planet and is the causing factor of their movement.

When we meditate and attain *sanyam* on this energy field, situated in the North-East direction (zone), we start touching the *Vigyanmaya*

kosha and the *Anandmaya kosha*. As we start imbibing its attributes, we experience improved immunity.

5.2.2 *Aapahavatsa* – the Carrier

The white-coloured energy field on the eastern side in the North-East direction is *Aapahavatsa*. *Aapahavatsa* has been considered as the son of *Aapaha* who carries along the power of medicines in the water of rivers.

In the same sense, *Aapahavatsa* has also been invoked or eulogized as the son of water in the form of rivers, drains and oceans. *Vedas* describe *Aapahavatsa* as the carrier of the core functions of *Aapaha*.

Aapahavatsa grants the power which carries medicinal elements to the point of disease in the human body. The same power is also responsible for carrying insights from the Intuitive body (*Vigyanmaya Kosha*) to Mind body (*Manomaya Kosha*). That is why *vastu shastra* recommends doing worship or meditation in this energy field.

5.3 *Savita* – the Igniter, *Savitra* – the Pusher (South-East)

Two *devtas* develop in the South-East – *Savita* and *Savitra*.

5.3.1 *Savita* – the Igniter

The first energy field that gets developed in the South-East is copper-red colour (like that of *Bhudhar*). This is the energy field which bestows power of meditation, kindles fire and, helps to initiate things. This power stimulates your *karmas* (actions) and, immediately, brings them into action. It has been termed as ***Savita*** in *vedic* terminology.

One of the synonyms of *Savita* is *Surya* (Sun) but this is different from the Sun talked about in astrology or *jyotish*. In the 2nd and 3rd *shlokas* of the 18th *sutra* of the first *kanda* of the *Atharvaveda*, *Savita* has been described as the *dev* who removes ominous symptoms, activates powers in some thing through cleansing or through friction, develops association with influential and powerful people and friends, and also provides support and money.

5.3.2 *Savitra* – the Pusher

Savita has, along with him, his favourite attendant who has been termed as *Savitra* in the *Vastu Purush Mandala*.

Savitra carries a white colour which comes from *Viviswan*. He appears same as butter oil (*ghee*). He is considered a demon, having his own resources. His power shows the unlimited capability of his resources. He is the ruler of all the desires.

According to *vedas*, it is due to the power of *Savitra* only that the earth is intact in the space. The power of determination to remain steady in meditation is bestowed upon by him. He also owns the power to grant luxuries. That is why *vastu shastra* recommends this energy field to be used as a place to keep butter oil (*ghee*).

The most amazing thing, as mentioned in *vedas*, is that the *Gayatri Mantra* originated from *Savitra* only. He is the *dev* who grants strength and nourishment. The strength required to move ahead in life is granted by him through earned virtues (*punya*).

5.4 *Indra* – the Protector and *Jaya* – the Winning Tool (South-West)

Indra and *Jaya* are the two *devtas* which develop in the South-West.

5.4.1 *Indra* – the Protector

The energy field which gets developed in the South-West direction is of a very dark brown-red colour and has been termed as *Indra*. At many places it has been considered carrying green colour also.

In *vedas*, he has been considered as the primary *dev* (*Adheeshtha dev*) to safeguard money. He is also the power of the medicine of conception. That is why *vastu shastra* recommends South-West direction for a labour room (childbirth).

Because *Indra devta* is believed to be residing here and, it has been said that pregnancy stabilizes with his powers only. He gives strength and longevity to life. He is also considered as a protector.

The fourth *mantra* of 25th *sutra* of the fifth *kanda* of the *Atharvaveda*, describes *Indra* in this direction. This forms the basis for instructions mentioned in the *vastu shastra* for setting up a balance in order to ensure safe delivery (child birth) and to keep Safe, etc.

5.4.2 *Jaya* – the Winning Tool

The silvery-white coloured energy-field on the diagonal axis in South-West direction has been termed as *Jaya* in *vastu shastra*. Many times he has also been termed as ***Jayendra***.

Jaya, in fact is the name of a weapon (*vajra* or *shastra*) which is held by *Indra*. It also refers to all those infallible weapons (*shastras*) which ensure victory in life. As the construction of the building progresses, this power gets developed in the form of the power to impart skill and expertise.

In a building, this direction is recommended to make a place for keeping all those tools, books and objects which are related to the performance of your skill. In any field, say business, your own skill is the tool or weapon named *Jaya* which facilitates your victory. When, due to any *vastu dosha*, this energy field loses its power, then you feel unable to exercise your skill at the right time and at the right place.

5.5 *Rudra* – the Channeliser and *Rajyakshama* – the Holder (North-West)

In the North-West (*vayu koan*), two *devtas* of copper-red colour (which comes from *Bhudhar*) get developed. *Vedic* saints have termed these fields of energy as *Rudra* and *Rajyakshama*. Basically, *Rajyakshama* or *Rudradas* is the assistant of *Rudra*.

5.5.1 *Rudra* – the Channeliser

Rudra has been mentioned at many places in *Rigveda*. He has been described as cunning and head of thieves. It has also been mentioned that he has a special methodology for treatment or cure. The power which makes water streams flow on earth has also been termed as *Rudra*.

The power which maintains the flow of activities in life is the power of *Rudra*. For example, food grain received from new crop sustains life. That is why, in ancient *vastu* texts this place (direction) has been recommended for storing food grain.

Contemporarily, the consumption of products produced in factories maintains the flow of industries. That is why it is recommended to keep the ready-to-sale goods (stock) in this place (North-West).

Rudra means which causes weeping, detoxification, emotions. So, the power which generates tears and, which makes the water in a river flow is *Rudra*. Later, in *Shatpath-Brahman*, this same *Rudra* has been termed as Lord Shiva; but, not in *vedas*. It might be because Lord Shiva made the river Ganga flow, that he has been termed as *Rudra*.

5.5.2 *Rajyakshama* – the Holder

The other red coloured energy field which gets developed along with *Rudra* has been termed as *Rajyakshama*. This is an attendant of *Rudra*

and, is the Lord of all roots.

The power which holds together a foundation (be it of any type, of anything), strengthens it and maintains it has been termed as *Rajyakshama* or *Rudradas*. This is the power which keeps walls bound together and holds them up.

It also stills the mind. If energy of this zone becomes wrathful (*kupita*), then due to air being wrathful the mind becomes very much unstable. This energy ceases the universal mind for a moment so that the creation of life could initiate. Unless that cessation happens, creation is not possible.

Thus, the *Rajyakshama* is the power to hold that cessation and is the holder of the walls around that space in which the life manifests and which, in turn, initiates the creation of the whole world.

The space developed till this stage, which is open to the sky, now gets divided in to two parts. The powers of *Aryama, Savita, Savitra* and the power of conception of *Indra*, together, take the form of *Prakriti*.

From North-East to South-West; the portion on the South-Eastern side starts acting as a female or *Prakriti* while that, on the North-Western side, starts acting as a male or *Purush*. But these are in an inactive state because their job has not started yet; it is just that the elements which facilitate creation of the world are taking their respective places.

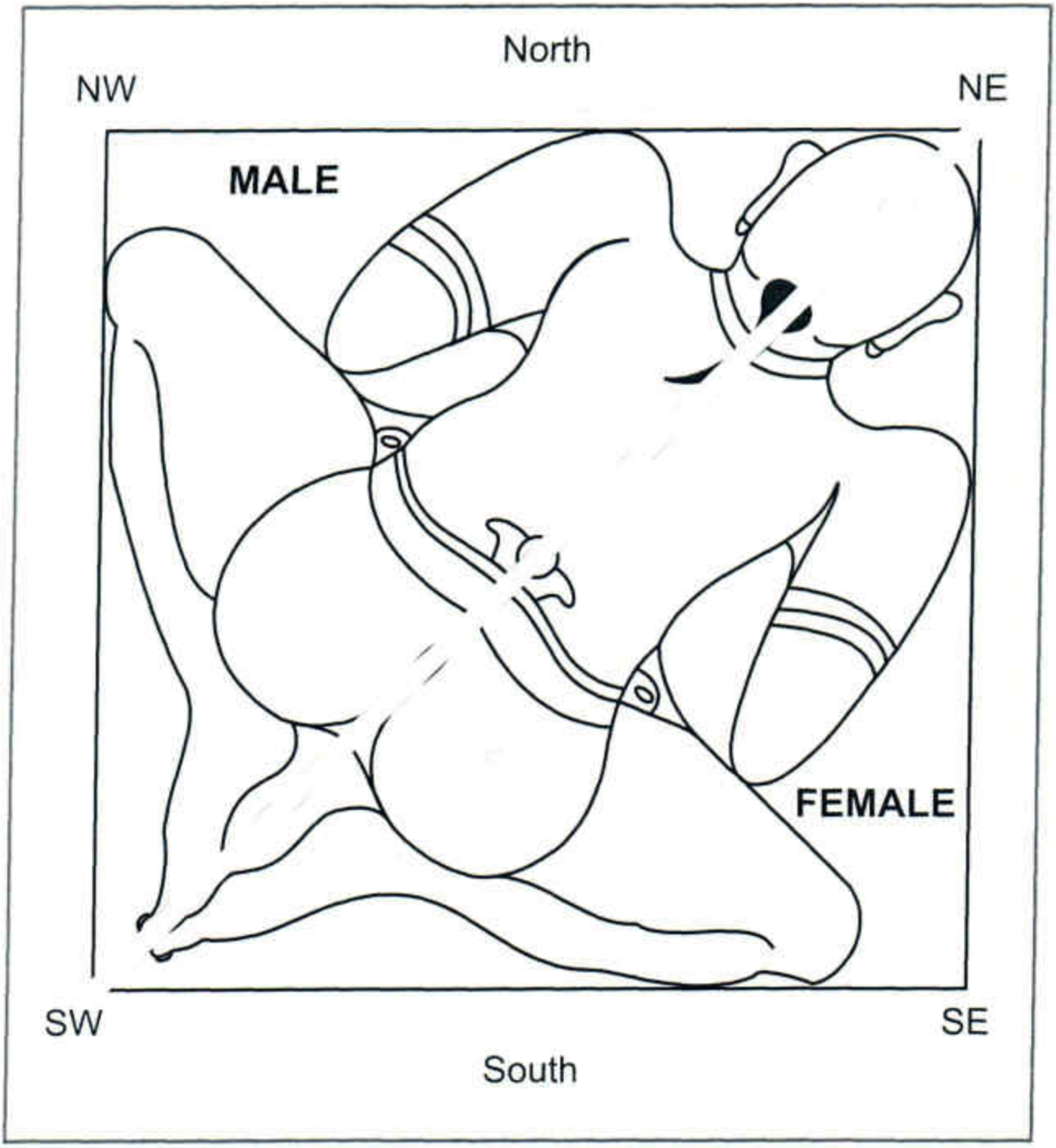
When activities start in the building (home, office or industrial space), then appearance of these *Prakriti* and *Purush* gets interchanged – i.e. the *Prakriti* comes on *Purush* side while *Purush* comes on the *Prakriti* side.

If we try to comprehend this from *Pranmaya Kosha*, it is just like creation of Crown *chakra* (*Sahastrara chakra*) followed by moving to *Aagya chakra* (Brow *chakra*). When we move from *Sahastrara chakra* to *Aagya chakra*, *Ida* (the left *nadi* which is feminine) lies at the right side. But as it moves ahead of *Aagya chakra*, it appears on the left side. So at *Aagya chakra* and in the building, *Prakriti* changes its direction.

This change appears as and when all the roofs have been cast upon the walls and construction of the building gets completed. Then it (the building) has a purpose and with the development of the purpose the North-Western side of the building attains the form of *Prakriti* and the

South-Eastern side becomes the *Purush*.

Symbolically, it looks as if someone is lying prostrate. This is the reason why the *Vastu Purush* is said to be lying prostrate in the *vastu shastra*. Lying prostrate means just that his right *nadi (surya nadi* or *Pingala*) is on the South-Eastern side and his left *nadi (chandra nadi* or *Ida*) is on the North-Western side.

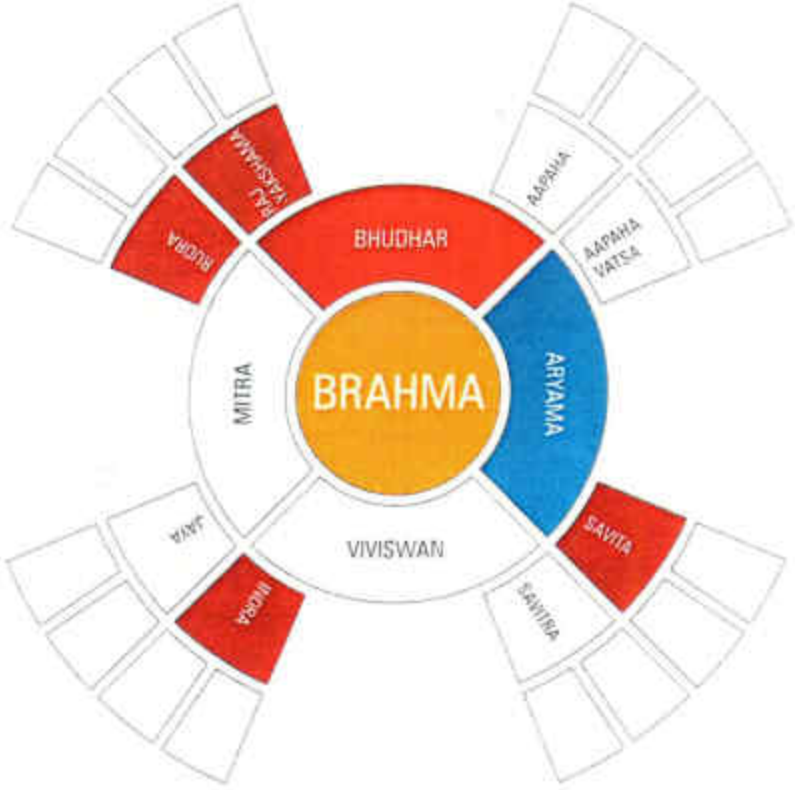


6. ROOF

1 Origin of the Sixteen *Devtas* and *Asuras*

When the roof is cast in a building, then four more energy fields get developed in each of the diagonal directions. As we see this image, it appears as if a head is popping up in the North-East direction, elbows and knees are in the South-East and North-West directions and, feet are spread in the South-West.

The conception of *Vastu Purush* comes from the appearance of energy fields in this situation. The *vedic* seers would have visualised such an image containing different *devtas* in the form of different energy fields.



6.2 *Aditi* – the Peace Makar, *Diti* – the Visionary, *Shikhi* – the Yogi, *Parjanya* – the Insights Granter (North-East)

When the first roof is cast, two golden-yellow coloured, one red coloured and another golden-yellow coloured energy fields get developed in the North-East (*Ishaan koan*).

6.2.1 *Aditi* – the Peace Makar

The first energy field, out of the four *devtas* getting developed in the North-East, is of golden-yellow colour and has been termed as *Aditi*. This has also been referred to as *Vishwadevi* in the *vedas*.

According to the 68th *sutra* in the 6th *kanda* of the *Atharvaveda*, this is the energy field which feeds the entire world. When you meditate and attain *sanyam* on its power, you come to know that it is a boundless expression possessing deep peace and serenity.

This is the energy which provides security and helps in maintaining the integrity (*akhand swaroop*). This energy field gives perfection and has also been termed as the 'Mother Earth', a form of Earth. This energy imparts the power of milk mixed with honey (*madhu mishrit doodh*).

This is the power of connectivity with the Self. When it gets imbalanced in the building, person (occupant of the building) moves away from his own self. Then he feels restless and nervous; his mind being always haunted with the fear of unknown. He feels directionless and the whole life seems getting imbalanced.

This energy field offers the requisite platform for the powers of *Diti*, *Shikhi* and *Parjanya* to do their jobs. That is why doing worship or meditation in this place yields the best results. This field of energy bestows the power of receiving solutions from the universal consciousness to come out of difficult circumstances.

6.2.2 *Diti* – the Visionary

The golden-yellow coloured field adjacent to *Aditi*, in the North-East direction, has been termed as *Diti* in *vedas*. She has been considered as the mother of all Demons (*Asuras*).

This is the power that grants the capability to express, wider vision and liberal thinking. So, this energy is considered as the conferer or the giver – the energy to give power. The power to develop the vision to see the real truth of life and the actual form of nature is also the power of *Diti*.

When this power is in balance in a building, the person has clarity of mind. He clearly knows what his purpose is, what he wants and what he should do for that. And, with the power of *Diti*, he achieves that purpose also.

Such persons do not believe in blindly following the orthodox traditions and customs. A child born in such a building has an innate capability of saying No.

When imbalanced, this power leads to confused mind. Person finds himself unable to visualise all the related aspects of a subject or situation and, reach a decision.

6.2.3 *Shikhi* – the Yogi

The red coloured energy field east of *Diti*, in the North-East direction, is called *Shikhi*. *Shikhi* means – a pointed flame; the minute form of fire has been termed as *Shikhi*. A ray of light is also termed as *Shikhi*.

When you wish to project your thoughts and influence the world with the light of your thoughts, then that energy is of an energy field or a *devta* called *Shikhi*. This is that powerful thought which is deep rooted and paves the way for the manifestation of a new world.

Any creation, any product or any service in this world starts from a thought or an idea only. An idea appeared in someone's mind; so, today Aeroplanes are flying in the sky, we are able to see remote scenes through

T.V., and businesses are being governed and run with computers. Even, efforts are being made to explore possibilities of life on other planets in the universe. All such effective and important ideas are an outcome of the *Shikhi*'s power.

6.2.4 *Parjanya* – the Insights Granter

The next energy field which develops towards East, in the North-East direction, is of *Parjanya* and is golden-yellow in colour. Attributes of this field are the cause for generation of flora. At certain places, this energy has been considered as husband of the Earth. Rain water from clouds satiates the Earth and leads to generation of flora.

When one meditates while sitting in this energy field, the knowledge (wisdom) from universal mind comes to *Vigyanmaya kosha* and satisfies the curiosity just like the rain water satisfies the Earth. This is the power responsible for growth in plants and production of fruits.

Prajanya is also invoked, in *vedas*, as the power to grant fertility in cows and women. Development of all the psycho-medicines (*Mano Aushdhiyan*) on Earth is done by this power.

6.3 *Bhrisha* – the Gravity, *Aakash* – the Inner Space, *Anil* – the Uplifter, *Pusha* – the Strengthener (South-East)

Four more energy fields get developed in the South-East. The yellow coloured energy field is called *Bhrisha*; the blue coloured energy field is called *Aakash* or *Antariksha*; another blue coloured energy field is called *Anil*; and the red coloured energy field is called *Pusha*.

6.3.1 *Bhrisha* – the Gravity

The first yellow coloured energy field which gets developed in the South-East direction has been termed as *Bhrisha*. This is the power to make anything fall, just like the power of the gravitational pull.

The power of bringing out a new thing out of rubbing two things (surfaces) together comes from this energy field. For example, it is the power of *Bhrisha* that works to bring out butter through churning of curd.

If this power is weak in a building, actions will not be executed correctly. Either, too much thinking to achieve perfection will delay the execution and outcome, or hastiness in execution, without giving proper thought (planning) to it, will result in undesired outcome.

That is why *vastu shastra* recommends to carrying out churning activities in this zone to make ideal use of the power of this energy field.

6.3.2 *Aakash* – the Inner Space

The energy field next to *Bhrisha* in the South-East direction is of blue colour. This is also known as *Aakash*, and represents the space (*aakash*) present between Earth and Heaven which grants (allows) life.

Many times when you say, "I am not getting my space", "I am feeling suffocated", then, in fact, you talk about this inner space, i.e., *Aakash* only. This is the space which allows the process of evolution of mind to take place. The supportive space required at both levels – physical and mental, to allow the power of *Bhrisha* work, is provided by *Aakash* only.

For example, a growing plant needs a part of space to grow. You sit inside a car which occupies a particular space. Similarly, if you sit inside a building then the space which is required for erection of that building is considered in the form of a *devta* – *Aakash*. If that space (*Antariksh*) does not allow, then, this manifestation is not possible.

6.3.3 *Anil* – the Uplifter

The next energy field in the South-East direction is of blue colour and is known as a *devta* called *Anil*. Basically, he is the *adheeshth dev* of air (*vayu*). Just as space (*aakash*) allows the manifestation of things, air (*vayu*) is the power to elevate (or lift) them in that space (*aakash*).

The power which makes any process happen is the power of air (*vayu*). Anil is one of the eight *Vasus*. This is the power which, initially,

elevates any building from earth in to the space (*aakash*). This is the same power which lifts the fire into the sky.

The power of making upward movement (*Oordhvamukhi*) is the power of a *devta* called *Anil*. The power to vigorously move ahead in life, in spite of difficult situations, is also bestowed by *Anil*.

6.3.4 *Pusha* – the Strengthener

The next energy field in the South-East direction is of a red coloured *devta* called *Pusha*. *Pusha* is the power of nourishing, strengthening and promoting.

At many places in *vedas*, *Pusha* has been prayed, along with *Indra*, to block the path of enemies. *Vastu shastra* recommends this place for keeping *ghee* (butter oil) and other nourishing things. This is also a *devta* to safeguard the ways (roads for journey).

This is a *devta* which imparts nourishment and strength to life. He appears on the main door of the road from where a journey starts. He is invoked in *vedas* for being helpful in getting back the lost money.

He is also invoked, along with *Dhata*, *Savita* and *Maroot*, to impart power to select the bridegroom. He is the observer of all the buildings and is the primary *dev* (*adheeshth dev*) of the power to save them from getting destroyed.

After this, four *devtas* originate in South-West.

6.4 *Bhringraj* – the Discriminator, *Mrigah* – the Initiator of Curiosity, *Pitra* – the Ancestor *Dauwarik* – the Door Keeper (South-West)

In the South-West, the blue coloured energy field is called *Bhringraj*;

the golden-yellow coloured energy field is called *Mrigah*; red coloured energy field is called *Pitra*; and another red coloured energy field is called *Dauwarik*.

6.4.1 *Bhringraj* – the Discriminator

The first energy field which gets developed in the South-West direction is of blue colour and has been termed as *Bhringraj* by the *vedic* saints. In a person, *Bhringraj* is the element of being genius.

He is the power to grant wisdom and to manifest what is left after removing the unwanted elements. It is the power of *Bhringraj* that extracts the nutrients from the food and sends them to the body while disposing off the waste.

When the power of *Bhringraj* becomes weak in the building, it leads to increased expenditure, the efforts do not become successful and the person keeps wasting his time and energy in useless pursuits.

In *vastu shastra*, this place has been considered ideal for making a toilet. Toilet made in this field of energy facilitates balanced and smooth process of disposal at all the three levels of body – Physical, Energy and Mind.

6.4.2 *Mrigah* – the Initiator of Curiosity

The golden-yellow coloured energy field adjacent to *Bhringraj* in the South-West direction is *Mrigah*. Let us try to understand the nomenclature of this *devta* called *Mrigah*. '*Mri*' basically refers to the power which gives craving or seeking.

It gives curiosity to search for something, to investigate something which is the basic factor of life. A *devta* who is moved by a craving for a smell which, in fact, comes out of his own navel, has been termed as '*Mrigah*'.

When you try to decode the meaning (in Sanskrit) of each letter of names of *devtas* mentioned in *vedic shastras*, then you will come to know how composition of names (words) describes their appearance and effects.

That is why the power to give skill, seeking, craving and to get into detailed knowledge of a subject through practise, has been termed as the power of *Mrigah devta* in the *Vastu Purush*.

In ancient times, people used to work more with hands; they used to

sell handmade goods to earn their livelihood. So, they required skill to improve their creations which they used to get by sleeping or working in this energy field. That is why this area of the building was used to make bedroom for common man in order to make optimum utilisation of this power.

6.4.3 *Pitra* – the Ancestor

The next energy field in South-West direction is of red colour and has been termed as *Pitra devta*. *Pitra* means ancestors.

The powers inherent in your space which are responsible for providing you with all the means and source of happiness which are necessary for your survival, for sustenance of your being, relate to this energy field.

Safety, happiness and the capacity to donate are sought from *Pitra devta*. A new bride prays to him to sustain her race, viz., prays for male child. The power to grant the birth of a male child and to bring in a new bride is inherent in this energy field.

This energy field develops love and bonding in a family. All the attributes of *Nairitya koan* as mentioned in *vastu shastra* are, in fact, related to the power of *Pitra*. With a toilet made in this place in a building, *pitra dosha* appears in the horoscope of the child taking birth in the building.

The skill and competence to aptly address any situation in life are bestowed by *Pitra* only. The power of *Pitra* must be balanced in the building to achieve continuous growth in life.

6.4.4 *Dauwarik* – the Door Keeper

The energy field developing towards West of *pitra*, in the South-West direction is of *Dauwarik* and is red in colour. He has infinite knowledge (the knowledge of *Agam shastra*) and has also been referred to as the door keeper.

Basically, *Dauwarik* is a demon (*asura*) but he is a genius and highly knowledgeable who carries heritage and traditional knowledge. Retaining age old knowledge is the attribute of this energy field.

Whenever a person moves one step ahead, from one reference point (of knowledge) to another, this is the power which helps him move ahead at each step. It does not let you indulge in unwanted thoughts or subjects

and thus, acts as a door keeper or a filter.

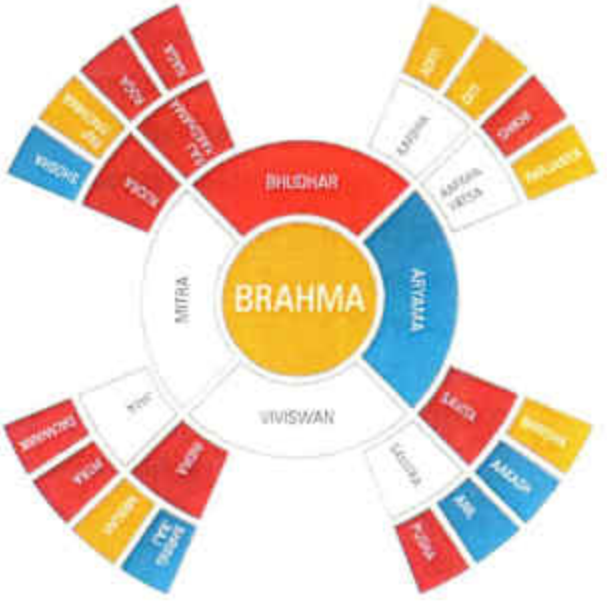
The power that decides which knowledge you should grasp and which you should not, has been named as *Dauwarik* in *vedas*. It is the power of *Dauwarik* which enhances memory in your inner mind (subconscious mind).

Power of *Dauwarik* must be balanced in the building for excellent studies of children. If it is weak, children will not be able to retain the lessons learned, and, at the time of examination, they will forget what they had learned by heart.

When balanced, *Dauwarik* bestows the power of discrimination. With this, a person is able to evaluate the expected benefits of spending his time, attention, money and energy. In this way, the power of *Dauwarik* increases savings by controlling wasteful expenditure at both the levels – physical (*Annamaya Kosha*) as well as mind (*Manomaya Kosha*).

6.5 *Shosha* – the Dryer, *Papyakshma* – the Addictor, *Roga* – the Weakener, *Naga* – the Craving (North-West)

In the same manner, one blue, one yellow and two red coloured energy fields get developed in the North-West which are termed as *Shosha*, *Papyakshma*, *Roga* and *Naga*.



6.5.1 *Shosha* – the Dryer

The blue coloured energy field located in the North-West direction is meant to dry up the things. *Shosha* is that power which dries up. He has been considered as a demon in *vedas*.

Rudra is the *dev* who makes one weep; the one who makes water flow – whether it flows from eyes (tears) or it flows in a river. *Shosha* has been considered as his attendant who dries up that water.

Many times in life, a person gets depressed. He finds himself unable to face difficult situations. Whatever efforts he makes prove insufficient and ineffective to produce the desired results as per his expectations. In such a situation, he starts weeping but soon it stops naturally once his mind gets relaxed.

That stopping of weeping happens because of the power of *Shosha*. He is the one who accomplishes the process of weeping (detoxification) which got started to protect one from depression or intense emotions. That is why he has been defined as an assistant of *Rudra* – the process of flow of water initiated by *Rudra* is completed by *Shosha*.

6.5.2 *Papyakshma* – the Addictor

The yellow coloured energy field next to *Shosha*, in the North-West direction, is of *Papyakshma*. Even he has been considered as a demon, not a *dev*.

Papyakshma gives diseases, drinking habit (alcoholism), and guilt feeling, and weakens the mind. But, he also grants the capacity of saving. What is saving from the point of view of *Yoga*?

Many times there is an accumulation in the body in the form of guilt or miseries which causes hindrances and blockages in life. So the control of such negative energies is done by the power of this energy field only.

A person who spends more time in this energy field, starts developing a negative attitude towards life. His attention is continuously looking for mistakes of others. This behaviour disconnects him from the society. Then, he resorts to alcohol and drugs to keep off his loneliness.

To make right use of this power, *vastu shastra* recommends for making a place for weeping in this zone of the house. This keeps the power of this energy field in balance and keeps the negative powers which weaken the mind under control.

6.5.3 *Roga* – the Weakener

The next energy field in the North-West direction is of *Roga*. This red-coloured energy field weakens the strength but it also acts as a supporter. He is the one who destroys diseases and provides you with the power of support during tough times.

In contemporary terms you can understand the power of *Roga* as similar to an inverter which is used in houses for back up electric supply. The inverter keeps on consuming power and getting charged till it continues to receive electricity from mains supply.

In this sense it weakens the strength but at the same time, it immediately makes the stored electricity available for use in case of an electric failure from mains supply. The power of *Roga* is responsible for doing this.

Throughout your life you keep spending your money, time and other resources to earn (and store) money and relationships. When the power of *Roga* is in balance in your house, then, because of this power, you will immediately get the money and support from people as and when you need them.

6.5.4 *Naga* – the Craving

The next red-coloured energy field in the North-West direction is of *Naga devta*. He has been considered as a serpentine demon (*Sarp Asur*) and is the giver of enjoyments (*bhog*). He is the power of giving emotional enjoyments.

He gives you the power which controls sexual tendencies –tendencies pertaining to *Mooladhar*, and draws the best, possible pleasure and enjoyment out of them for you.

It is the power of *Naga* only that generates lust (sexual desire) in a person. In mythological texts, *Naga* has been mentioned in the form of a weapon (*astra*) of *Kaamdeva*. On whosoever *Kaamdeva* applies this power of *Naga*, he gets bound by sexual desire.

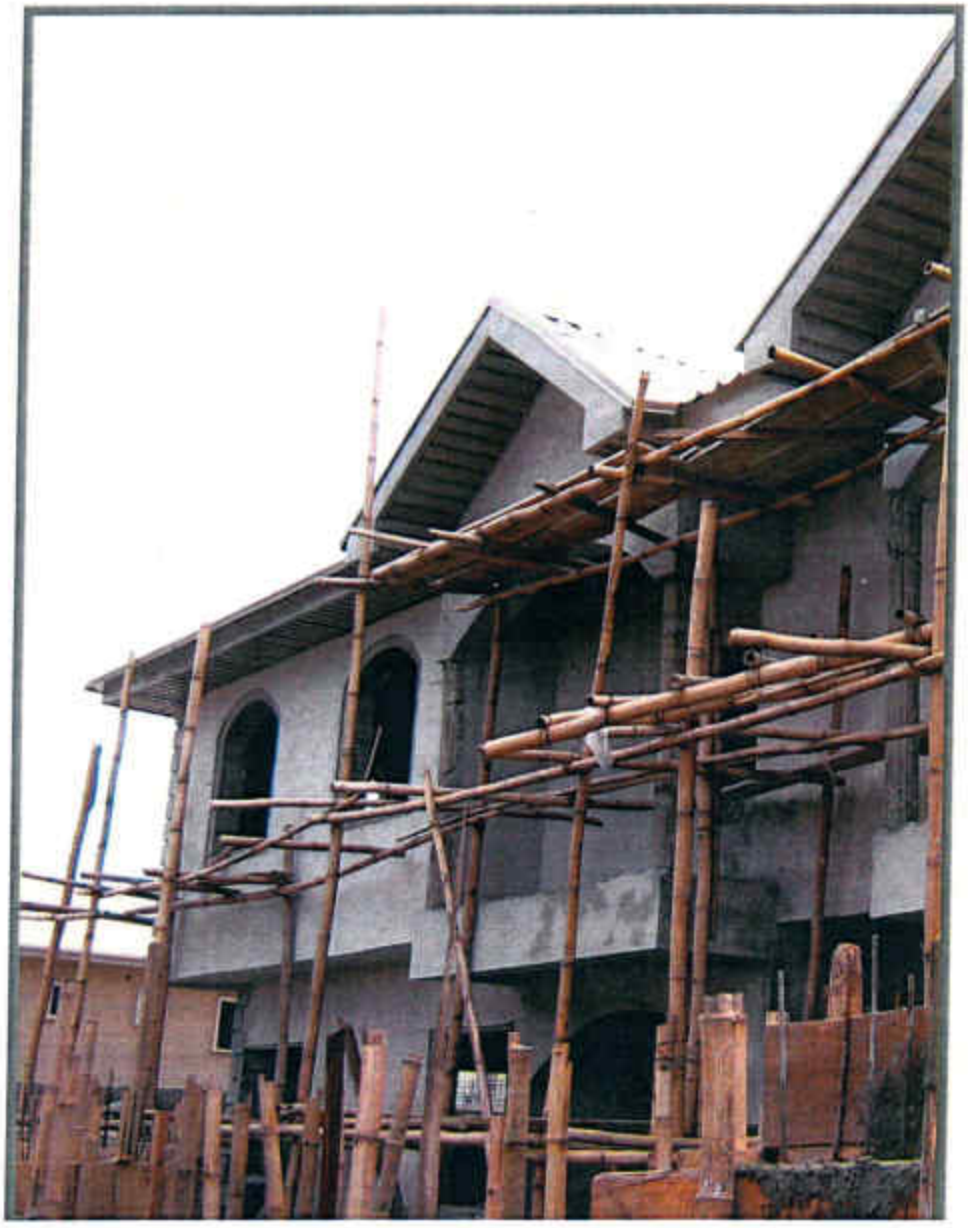
According to a story, on the request of *Indra* (*Mahendra*), the same power was applied on saint *Vishwamitra* as a result of which he fell for *Menka* and *Mahendra* saved his dethronement.

The same power has been termed as '*Nagpash*' the power of *Varun*, which is used to bind a person. In *vedas*, he has been invoked as a weapon which can be used to bind enemies in lower human sensual

activities. This demon is invoked in the form of a *dev* in *vedas*.

In this way these 45 types of energy fields, which are known by different names, develop in *Vastu Purush Mandal* in different directions. As the construction of the building progresses after first roof is cast, all the rest of the *devtas* continue to take their respective places. Then the building moves towards completion and all the rest of the walls and roofs also get constructed.

At that time, four more sets of energy fields take their respective places in each of the four directions. Next we will discuss how these sixteen *devtas* take their places in *Vastu Purush Mandal*. What do they mean? What are their attributes? And, how they help in the creation of world?



7. COMPLETION OF STRUCTURE

7.1 Origin of sixteen *devtas* and *asuras*

When the super structure, i.e. the civil work of the building gets completed but the services, like electrical, plumbing etc., have not been installed in it, then sixteen more energy fields develop in the four cardinal directions.

First of all a transparent field of energy gets developed in East, South, West and North which then segregates into different parts. In each of these four directions this field gets divided into four parts.

7.2 *Jayant* – the Success Maker, *Mahendra* – the Administrator, *Surya* – the Controller, *Satya* – the Creator of Goodwill (East)

In the East, it has two parts of golden-yellow colour, one part of burnt-red or coppery-red colour, and the other one of silvery-white (pearl) colour.

7.2.1 *Jayant* – Success Maker

The first golden-yellow coloured energy field in the East has been termed as *Jayant* in *vedas*. The attribute of this energy field is to give a sense of victory, to ensure victory. *Jayant* ensures success in whatever you do.

The sense of being victorious comes from this energy field. Nowhere

in *vedas*, is the name of *Jayant* found in the form of a saint (*rishi*) or a *dev*. In the early *vedic* texts he has been described as the *dev* who bestows victory. *Jayant's* name appears in *Ramayana* also. He has also been mentioned as a cheerful *devta*.

The power of *Jayant* refreshes the body and mind – a person gets charged with enthusiasm and zeal to execute a new idea. This, in turn, paves way for his success.

When this power is in balance in the building, the person does not worry about trifles but remains connected with his purpose, his goal. The person and the atmosphere in the house always remain cheerful. Because of his cheerful nature, his social contacts improve which lead to his growth and success.

7.2.2 *Mahendra* – the Admisintrator

The next golden-yellow coloured energy field in the East direction is of *Mahendra*. He is the most significant *dev* after *Apaha* and *agni*.

Mahendra has been considered as the *adheeshth dev* for associating people and developing the power of association among them. His real name is *Indra* but he has been conferred with the title of *Mahendra*. In the last *sukta* of the fifth *mandala* of *Rigveda*, he has been termed as *Mahendra* when he killed a demon called *Vatra*.

His chariot moves with the speed of mind; that basically means that *Mahendra* is the king of (five) senses and is also considered the *adheeshth dev* of mind. The power of an administrator with which he gets the work done by an organisation, is granted by *Mahendra*.

In all the processes the energy of the main controller, with which the controller controls, has been considered as the power of *Mahendra*. When it is in a balanced state in a building, the power of *Mahendra* bestows connections with high rank administrative officers in the government which generates abundance, money and luxuries for the person.

7.2.3 *Surya* – the Controller

Next *dev* after *Mahendra*, in East direction, is *Surya dev* who has an energy field of coppery-red colour. *Surya* has been considered as the main *devta* in *Rigveda*. As mentioned in the 15th *sukta* of first *mandala* in *Rigveda*, he destroys demons who reside in darkness. As I have said earlier, these are symbolic names which represent one or the other power

of life.

Surya is the guardian of the power which runs the world. According to *vedas*, the soul, the core controller in any system is represented by *Surya*. *Surya* has also been invoked as the eye of *Varun* and *agni* (fire) in *vedas*.

In the 24th *sutra* of the fifth *kanda* of *Atharvaveda*, he has been described as the lord of eyes. This is the power to give farsightedness and to observe what is happening in the world.

In *Yogic* perspective, when a person becomes an observer, when he establishes in his own self, at that time he attains the power of *Surya*. When a person becomes an observer he gets to experience the power which runs the world.

That power has been referred to as the power of *Surya*. It is only when the power of *Surya* is in balance in the building that the person gets fame and recognition in the society.

7.2.4 *Satya* – the Creator of Goodwill

The silvery-white energy field, next to *Surya*, in the East direction, is known as *Satya*. We do not find any *dev* named *'Satya'* in any *vedic* literature. However, description of a *dev*–*'Satyen'* as the primary *dev* for (developing) good-will and status while establishing any concern is found.

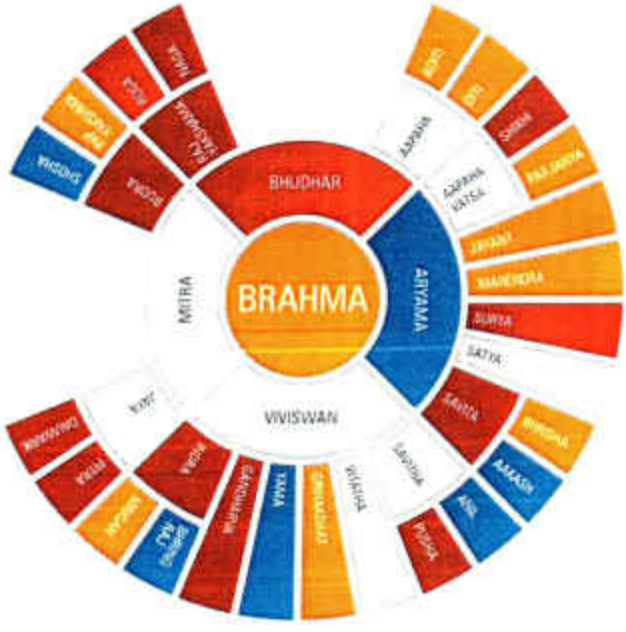
This *dev* was invoked for almost all the establishments in *'Panini-kaleen'* (in the period of Panini) India. He is worshipped as the one responsible to establish the authenticity, credibility and reputation of attributes. Although rarely, but we get written scriptures for that.

Satya has also been considered as a supporter of *Surya*. His nature includes – sharpness, aggression (emotional surge) and remaining undeterred. When this energy field loses its strength in a space (building) the person (resident) loses his credibility, trustworthiness and reputation.

It is the power of *Satya* only that grants thinking ability to a person. When a decision is taken after properly thinking over and analyzing all the aspects of a subject, it forms the basis for successful execution of the task. The basis so formed with the power of *Satya* maintains the goodwill of commitments of the person in the society.

7.3 *Vitatha* – the Pretender, *Grihakshat* – the Definer, *Yama* – the Maintainer, *Gandharva* – the Preserver (South)

After East the transparent energy field in South direction segregates int four different colours.



7.3.1 *Vitatha* – the Pretender

Starting from South-East, the first energy field in the South gets converted into a transparent, highly shining silver colour. In *vedic* language, this has been termed as *Vitatha* in the *Vastu Purush Mandal*. All the unreal world, falsehood, pretension is related with *Vitatha*.

Many times a person himself does not know that he is pretending. That tendency of pretension, the mentality of showing-off, projecting oneself or some other person as someone else, that projection of falsehood, that masked life is *Vitatha*. The one who moves opposite (*vi*) to the facts (*tath*) is *Vitatha*.

These are different powers; making good use of them is the art in *vastu shastra*. It is not necessary for everything to be good; there are bad forces also but even those can be used positively. *Shastra* says if one pretends that I am capable from inside, I am healthy and, my body is well nourished, then, that will be a positive pretension bearing positive results.

But, if the power of *Vitatha* is misused, it leads to disrepute. If you

are not what you are pretending to be and there is no depth in it, then it becomes a reason for disgrace in the society.

7.3.2 *Grihakshat* – the Definer

The golden-yellow coloured energy field next to *Vitatha*, in the South direction, has been termed as *Grihakshat* in *Vastu Purush Mandal*. However, we do not find any *devta* by the name of *Grihakshat* in any *Veda*.

Where we do not get as it is description of *devtas* in *vedas*, there, according to *Gurukul*, each word has been considered as a form of energy in Indian *vedic Granths*. Basically, all the developing energy fields are accompanied by their specific sounds.

Different letters (*varns*) of Sanskrit have been presumed corresponding to different petals of the seven *chakras* inside our energy body. This is because the sounds, coming out from these *chakras*, form the basis for development of characters and script of Sanskrit language. Those letters have been taken from those sounds; those sounds, *per se*, describe their attributes.

So we do not get the description of *Grihakshat* but if we take the basic meaning of '*Griha*' and '*kshat*', then *Griha* means - 'Ceasing the mind'; and *kshat* means – 'Supporter'. *Grihakshat* is also considered as a *dev* of the building.

How? As the power of ceasing the mind, the power which controls mind, the power which binds it in a boundary. The building which you live in is also called as *Griha* (home). Since the enclosed space inside it defines the limits of your mind, its boundary becomes the boundary of your mind. *Grihakshat* is the *adheeshth dev* of that power in the building which controls your mind.

The power of *Grihakshat* works as a supporter also. A supporter always has a defined (work) domain. Your consciousness extends to do certain jobs and a person from a specific domain becomes your supporter. So the power which chalks out his (your supporter's) boundaries, viz., which defines his (work) domain, is the power of *Grihakshat*.

7.3.3 *Yama* – the Maintainer

The blue coloured energy field adjacent to *Grihakshat*, in the South

direction, has been termed as *Yama*. *Yama* means self control, moral duty. The power which binds the world in laws is that of *Yama*. That is why *Yama* is also called as the cause of death.

The Physical body has been attained with a law (principle); and, it has to be left with a law. However, it is mentioned in *Rigveda* and *Atharvaveda*, that if *Nairitya* (South-West) releases something from its *Pash* (control) then *Yama* resurrects and gives back the life. *Nairitya* means ancestors' place. So, for those, having high strength of ancestors, even the laws get changed.

Yama has been termed as the lord of residents. Earlier we said that *Grihakshat* confines the mind in a boundary (built up space) but *Yama* offers that infinite space in which mind can move. If the expansion of things or of mind or of any work is in accordance with certain law or discipline then they prove far more effective in performance.

For example, light of an earthen pot (*deeya*) remains in a very limited space but a laser beam goes in infinite space; reason being the laws associated with a laser beam which are well-defined and controlled.

When human consciousness works according to the laws, then a high power laser beam is generated, which can go up to infinity. *Yama* is the *adheeshth dev* of that power (of binding in laws).

7.3.4 *Gandharva* – the Preserver

The next energy field in South direction is of coppery-red colour and has been termed as *Gandharva*. The main job of *Gandharva*, as mentioned in *vedas*, is to preserve *Soma* (a divine drink).

Soma means treasure (vitality, in case of human body), the purpose. Extracting *Soma* from each object and retaining it safely, lest it should get disposed off, is the duty of *Gandharvas*. *Gandharvas* are the *devtas* of that power which preserves that *Somras* (the ox tract of *Soma*).

Gandharvas have all the secrets of sky and all the mystical powers from *Satya*. They also give the ecstatic states of mind. The most commonly perceived meaning of *Gandharvas* is that they are considered the *adheeshth dev* of music and all kinds of arts.

Here we need to understand it a little in depth. When a person is deeply involved in music, he reaches a state of trance. Any art proves helpful in taking a person to the state of trance.

According to the *Tantra shastra*, in that deeply relaxed state of trance the invocation of *Somras* happens from above the left eye which is drunk by a *Yogi*. That special state can be attained through art, through any form of art.

Special powers awaken by drinking *Somras*. It can also be understood in an other way. When we take our food happily then the nutrients, which are vital for the body, are extracted from the food and absorbed in the body, while disposing off the rest.

So, there too, *Gandharvas* work as the preserver (guard) of those divine (vital) molecules found in the food. The power which keeps them preserved is the power of *Gandharvas*.

7.4 *Sugreev* – the Receiving Power, *Pushpdant* – the Assisting Power, *Varun* – the Observational Power, *Asura* – the Illusionist (West)

After South, four groups of energy fields appear in West direction in the form of four *devtas*. Attributes of these four energy fields govern different functions in human life.

7.4.1 *Sugreev* – the Receiving Power

The silver-white coloured energy field in the West direction is *Sugreev*. *Sugreev* is not found in the form of a *dev* in *vedas*. Again if we focus on the composition of words then *Su* means beautiful and *greev* means neck. So, *Sugreev* means one having a beautiful neck, viz., one who is

capable of receiving beautifully and easily.

It is the power of receiving the beauty. The power which makes all the subjects in the world easily comprehensible for you is the power of *Sugreev.*

In earlier times, a person used to learn through recitation which, in turn, was facilitated by a good throat (part of neck). That is why, later on it was so mentioned in the *vastu shastra* that the power of *Sugreev* be used for practice of knowledge (*vidya abhyaas*).

The process of receiving (learning) starts from childhood when a child begins with his studies. He imbibes the knowledge printed on the papers – this is done by the power of *Sugreev* only. When the child grows up, then along with the knowledge he is also able to receive money – even that is ensured by the power of *Sugreev.*

When this power is weak in any building, then the process of receiving does not get complete despite making numerous efforts. Children residing in such houses are not able to gain knowledge despite listening or studying repeatedly and feel as if they have forgotten whatever they mugged up.

7.4.2 *Pushpdant* – the Assisting Power

The red coloured energy field adjacent to *Sugreev* in the West direction is *Pushpdant.* At many places *Pushpdant* has also been referred to as *Kusumdant.* Another meaning of *Pushpdant* refers it as a power of blessing (*vardayini shakti*), viz., the bestowing power between the earth and the sky.

In traditional stories (mythology), *Pushpdant* has been called the vehicle of *Kuber* whose attributes are blooming and expanding. When it is in balanced state in a building, it grants the power to fulfil all the desires in life, e.g., success and growth.

Continuous growth is the nourishment in life. The life blossoms and feels as if it has been filled with the fragrance of flowers (*Pushp*). This nourishment and fragrance in life is brought by the power of *Pushpdant.*

Pushpdant has also been considered as a helper of Shiva and *Vishnu* who controls their powers of expansion. As an attendant of *Varun* he governs *Varun's* qualities of imparting growth and prosperity.

Basically the description of *Pushpdant* as mentioned in *vastu shastra* is not found in other *vedic* literature. Here he has been considered as a helper of the controller; reason being the adjacent silvery-white energy field, *Varun*.

7.4.3 *Varun* – the Observational Power

Varun has been considered the controller of the world. According to *vedas*, no other *devta* has his *dev* element as big as that of *Varun*. *Varun* has been worshipped the most in *vedas*. But with the passage of time beliefs and forms kept on changing. *Varun* has two attendants, *Pushpdant* and *Asur*.

A special thing about *Varun*, about this zone of 11.25^0, is that in all the religious buildings in the world, the idols of gods and goddesses have been placed in the location of *Varun* only. All the churches, that you see, have a deviation of 5.15^0 (5.12^0, to be more precise) from the magnetic North. Why so?

The reason is that to place the idol on this location the orientation of the building has been changed slightly. In all the ancient temples that I have seen in India, whosoever be the god, they have been placed in the location of *Varun*.

In my opinion, as soon as any *devi* or *devta* is placed on this location then it appears to human consciousness that they are the ones who are running this world. But from the point of view of *vastu shastra* that energy field, per se, is the one which runs the whole world. This has been termed as *Varun*.

Varun has been termed as the king of universe. He possesses extra-ordinary powers. He has a unique wisdom which has been termed as '*Maya*'. The word '*Maya*' has been used as the wisdom of *Varun* in *vedas*. He controls enemies through his *Paash*.

Let's understand the meaning of this word *Paash*. Just like a remote control controls the T.V., so we can say that T.V. is bound in the *Paash* of the remote control. *Paash* means the controlling power. Emotional drive is the power which controls humans. Out of some emotion only a person keeps on running or does his work.

Some people are pretending; getting motivated from *Vitatha* and pretending. They do not know their purpose in life and as the life moves

on they feel a void; "I did not want to do this but it happened; In fact, I should had done something else". *Varun* controls your tendencies (*Vrittyan*) through his *Paash* and bound with that *Paash*, that drive, a person keeps on running.

Varun is the granter of immortality. He has also been called as the brother of *agni* (fire). *Varun* observes all the actions which are being done in the world. It has been mentioned in the 16th *sukta* of fourth *mandala* in *Rigveda* that *Varun*'s messengers visit all the places in the world and *Varun* observes the entire world with thousands of his eyes.

When *Varun* and *Mitra* meet, a divine field is created in which the *Maya* shows up. All the rules (principles) in the world are created by *Varun* only. All the principles which are followed by *devtas* and humans, and also the various energy fields (to execute their *dharmas*) are created and maintained by *Varun*.

Varun is very merciful on those people who confess and repent. He grants growth and prosperity also. *Varun's paash* is not always used negatively. They also work as a supporting power to bind together a bride and bridegroom. So, none of the *devtas* has as many attributes as *Varun* has because all the *devtas* come under the purview of *Varun* only.

7.4.4 *Asur* – the Illusionist

As mentioned earlier, *Asur* is another attendant of *Varun*. The silvery-white energy field lying North of *Varun* in the West direction is *Asur*. In *vedas*, *Asur* has been referred as the governor of '*Maya*'.

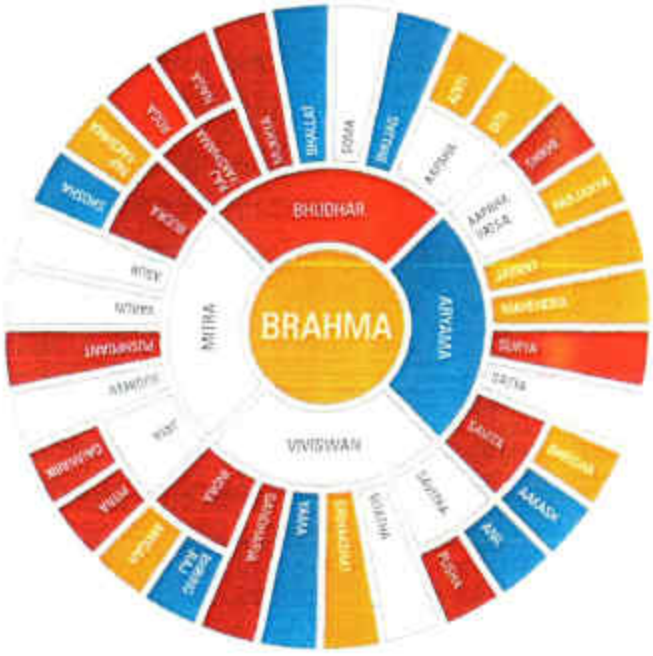
'*Maya*' is the wisdom of *Varun* and *Asur* is the control which governs that wisdom. So he is the *adheeshth dev* of '*Mayavi*' power. *Asur* also gives spirituality. All the negative powers, the opponents of *devatas*, for example, the fighting spirit in the humans, are granted by *Asur*. But he is an attendant of *Varun*.

All the evil ('*Danvi*', '*Asuri*', '*Mayavi*') and divine ('*Daivi*') powers fall under his purview. He also gives spiritual depth. When a person, out of realization of futility, explores the depth of spirituality, at that time the power which makes him realize the futility is of *Asur*; it is not the divine ('*Daivi*').

Devtas always lure you; they give ego, savour but *Asur* makes it savourless. That is why *Asur*, the attendant of *Varun*, helps in releasing the mind from temptations and false hopes and in moving on a divine spiritual path.

7.5 *Mukhya* – the Caretaker, *Bhallat* – the Power of Abundance, *Soma* – the Treasure, *Bhujag* – the Immunity (North)

After powers of West, we move ahead to see the attributes of energy fields developed in North direction. Four *devtas* originate in North direction.



7.5.1 *Mukhya* – the Caretaker

First *devta* in North is *Mukhya*, of red colour. He is the manager of *Varun's* house; *Varun*, who is the power of governing the entire world. *Mukhya* looks after *Varun*'s personal administration in order to sustain the world.

He is the head of all the jobs done by *Varun* with respect to his house. He is the head of the main purpose of a building. He is the head of all those energies which manifest the purpose of a building.

This another job is to let the forms (from *Vigyanmaya Kosha*) manifest (in the physical world). The power of accomplishing the process of manifestation is the power of this energy field.

All the actions (*karmas*) in life are meant to fulfil one or the other purpose. For example, in modern context, sale of a product or service to gain money is an important purpose. Most of our actions are directed towards fulfilment of this purpose.

The process of fulfilment of this purpose starts with a new idea or

thought (that generates with the power of *Shikhi* located in the North-East) and it ends up with the sale of finished goods or service. In this process, it is the power of *Mukhya* which gets the product or service ready for sale.

A power which, as a leader, a guide or a guided force, lets things happen or manifest is the power of '*Mukhya*'.

7.5.2 *Bhallat* – the Power of Abundance

The energy field developing East of *Mukhya* in the North direction is of '*Bhallat*'. It has a blue colour. '*Bhallat*' means very big, in abundance. In *Sanskrit*, the meaning of *Bhallat* is a large super natural being; *Yeti* – the conception of snow-man on hills has been termed as *Bhallat*.

He is considered as a *dev* in *Vastu Purush Mandala*. *Bhallat* also means the capital of a kingdom. It is the power to give colossal, abundance. It is the power of *Bhallat* which magnifies our efforts and also the results of those efforts and makes them very big.

Whenever we try to achieve something big in any domain of our life, then, the power of *Bhallat* works in conjunction with the power of *Bhudhar* to manifest our desire and to make our efforts successful.

7.5.3 *Soma* – the Treasure

White coloured energy field adjacent to *Bhallat*, in North direction, is a *dev* called *Soma*. *Soma* is a drink having magical properties. *Chandra* (Moon), i.e., inner mind, has been referred as his *adheeshth dev*.

Kuber, who is the *adheeshth dev* of all the wealth and money in the world, has also been referred as a form of *Soma*. The power to make a female receive good fortune is of *Soma*. *Soma* gives the power to earn profits in business and to safeguard from enemies.

He creates such a magic in whatever you do that it attracts the attention of other person standing before you. The power which practically converts your work in to money is the power of *Soma*. *Soma* and *Bhallat*, together, give it a colossal form.

So, whatever opportunities and money comes in your life, all that money flow in your life happens because of the energies of these two *devtas* only. When this power is balanced in your building, you will immediately get the people who will appreciate your efforts and purchase your products and services.

7.5.4 *Bhujag* – the Immunity

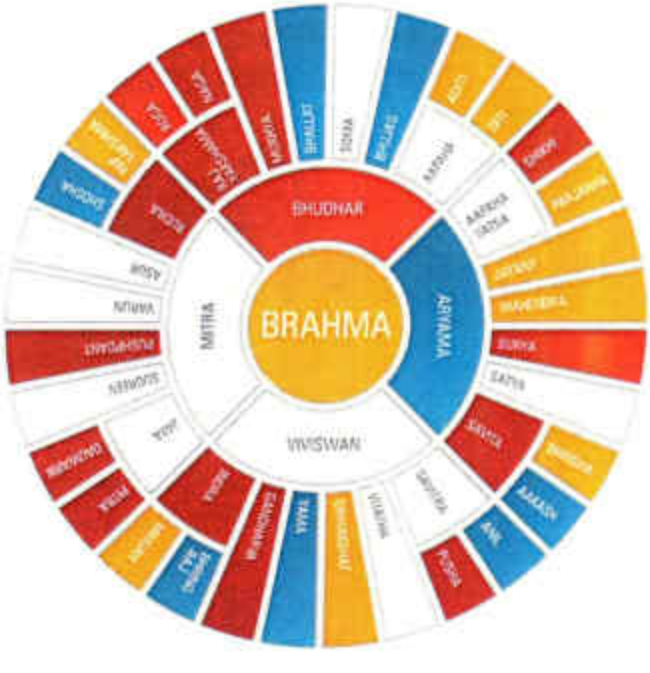
The blue-coloured energy field which develops East of *Soma* in the North direction is of *Bhujag*. The word '*Bhujag*' originated after '*Purva Meemansa*' era. Before that *Bhujag* had been worshipped as a 'Snake' in *vedic shlokas*.

In the 12th *sutra* of 3rd chapter of *Atharvaveda*, he has been invoked as a protector of treasures hidden inside the earth. He basically works for *Asuras* (demons). However, at certain places in *vedic mantras*, he has been invoked as *Varun's Paash* along with *Mitra*.

In *vedas*, he has been mentioned as the preserver of life-saving medicines and, as the lord of treasures of *Nadir* (*Patal lok*). He has also been revered as the primary *dev* of sexuality. In *Yoga* and *Tantra granths*, *kundalini* has been associated with him as a divine power (*daivi shakti*).

When the power of *Bhujag* is in balance in the building, it ensures health and smooth flow of money is maintained.

In this way, we got to know how 45 powers move our life, manifest the life and how they contribute towards what is happening or not happening in our life.



8. *GRIH PRAVESH* (HOME WARMING)

8.1 Change of Energy Fields After *Vastu Pujan*

In earlier times when construction of a building, i.e., the super structure got completed, different activities were established in its different parts. A particular corner was used for lighting up a flame to cook food, another room was used for sleeping (as bedroom), one ot the rooms was used as a granary, and yet another was used as the drawing room for meeting people, etc.

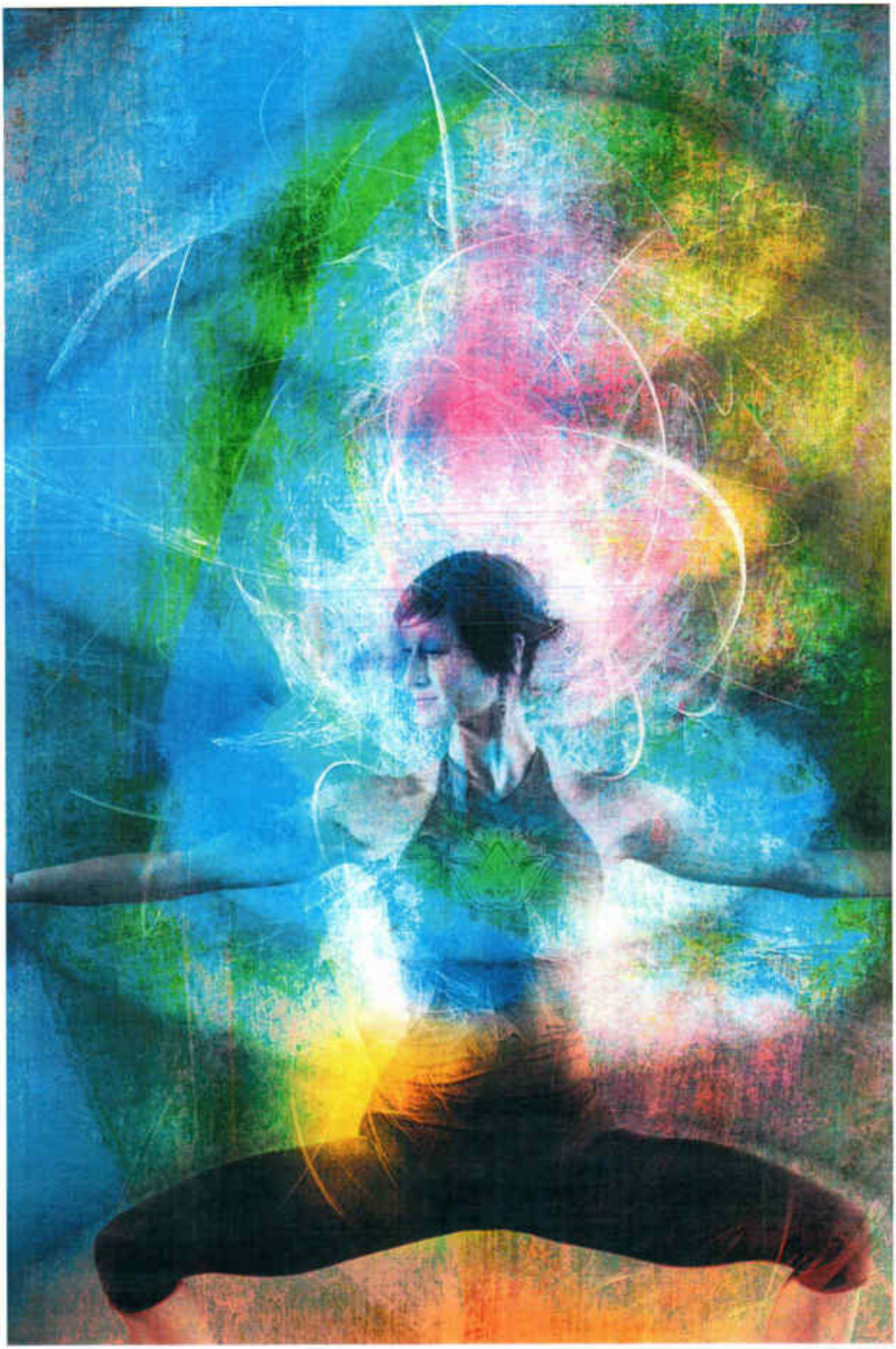
In those times, a building (home, office, industry, etc) was constructed first and placement of activities was decided later. But times have changed now. Now everything is decided in advance, viz., location of kitchen, bedroom, etc. So I have observed that in olden times the colours of energy fields were similar to what we have discussed so far. As soon as activities (e.g., kitchen, burner, bedroom, drawing room, etc.) and different objects were placed after doing *vastu pujan* or house warming, the colours of energy fields got, changed. Even today they change. What I see is that while doing various tasks like painting, polishing, plastering, etc. in the building, each and every room in the building keeps on taking its final shape, viz., this is kitchen, this is bedroom and so on, and the

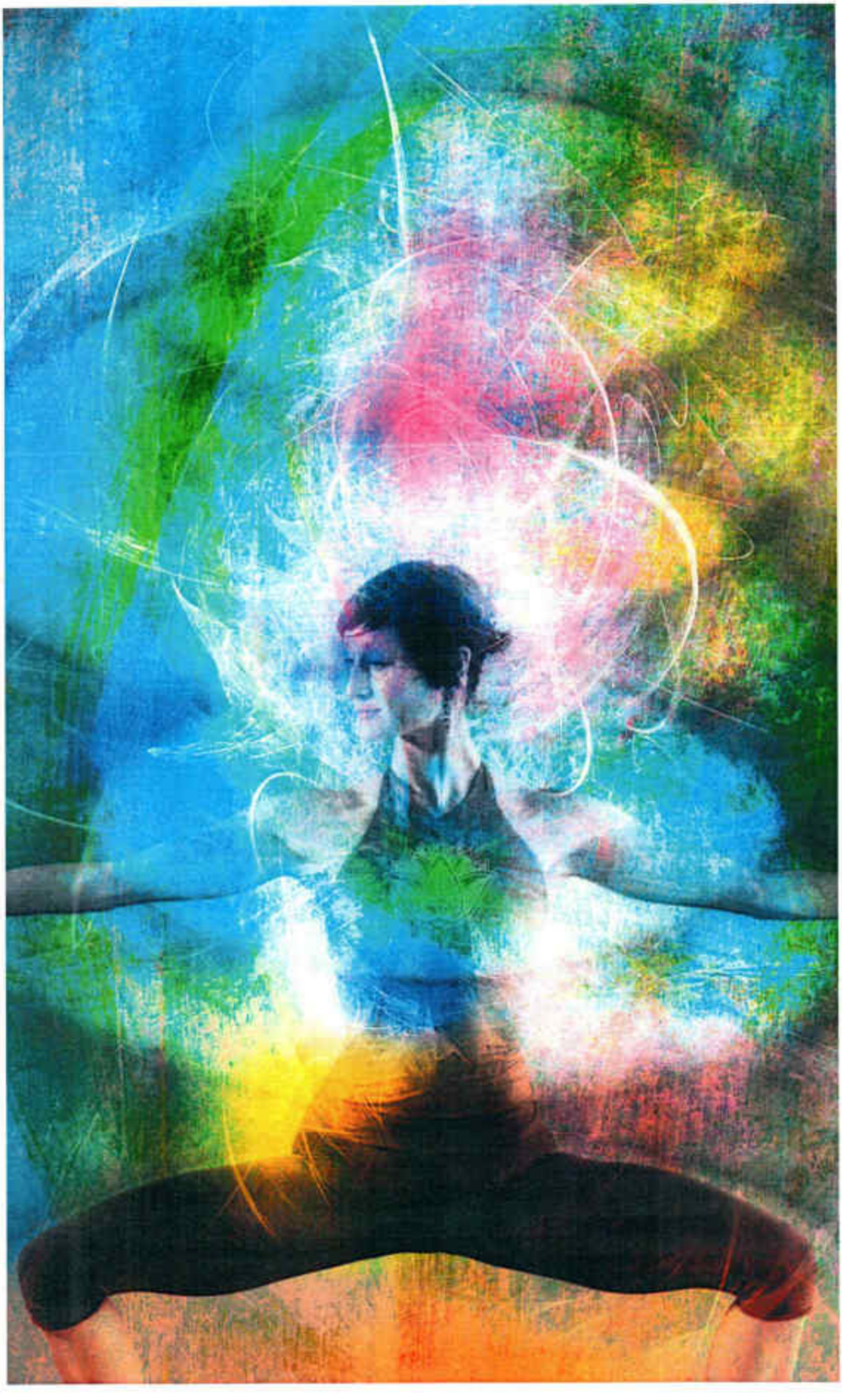
completion of building, you will observe that the colours of *devtas* change after different activities and functioning have been decided in the built up structure. The colours of the energy fields which are seen in built up houses are different from the precompilation stage. This is a very interesting transformation in the context of Indian metaphysics. For many years I remained confused on why it so happens? Because when the building is under construction then the colours are as in the first picture and as soon as people start living in it then colours are different, as in the latter picture. This is seen; however, its logic is not understood.

Then *guruji* (my teacher) explained that except for the centre, which is the eternal (*shashwat*) place whose colour remains the same golden-white, like a golden shade in water, colours of all the rest of the *devtas* change. For example, colour of *Surya* in East is red in previous picture but it is blue in the later one. Colour of *Soma* is white in earlier one but it becomes red later on.

Just like there is the Cycle of Creation, there is also a Cycle of Control and Cycle of Balance of the five elements. According to Cycle of Control, when fire melts the space, water gets produced; when white coloured space cuts the green coloured tree, fire gets produced. So, if we, in the previous figure, put blue in place of red, put red in place of white, put yellow in place of blue and put green in place of yellow, then the second picture is achieved.

We place water in place of fire, viz, we take its controlling element in place of the element itself, because an element is the root cause of the development (origin) of its controlling element. For example, take fire – when fire melts the space, water will get produced which, in turn, extinguishes (controls) the fire. In the cycle of control, fire is the cause for production of water and water is the cause for putting out the fire. When we apply that principle in the previous picture, we get the later one: this is from where the journey of *vastu shastra* begins.





CHAPTER 3

FIVE ELEMENTS : *PANCHTATTVAS*

Throughout the world, the concept of the five elements as the basis of all creation was accepted and used in medicine, alchemy and astrology. In *ayurveda*, out of the five elements, three are considered the major elements and two, the supportive elements. In all techniques of *vedic* alchemy, in *puja*, in all the rituals, in *yoga*, all five elements are considered essential.

We have separated all the four directions from each other. From North-East to South-East green colour seems prominent, so, that entire direction pertains to air element. In South direction (zone), red colour is prominent; so, South is the direction of fire. West direction (zone) has the prominence of combined form of earth and space elements, so space and earth elements are there. North direction (zone) contains more of blue colour, so it is the direction of water element. This forms the scientific reasoning for considering a specific element in a specific direction. This is not a wild imagination; metaphysics is not a wild imagination that we have assumed certain element in certain direction.

Those who acquired knowledge out of their own experiences and realisation, converted their observations into workable formulae. Till date, in science also, first it is observed; then, it is formulized.

That, which has not been understood yet in physics, is known as metaphysics; that, which has been understood, became physics; and, which is still being explored is quantum physics. *Vedic* saints are the experts of quantum physics. How the physical world gets created out

of energy has been discussed in Indian metaphysics, *Sankhya Darshan*. These things have not appeared out of wild imaginations. How the saint is able to see and on what basis he is describing it? Because, it is all visible to him. Whatever is being seen by him, only that has been put into language and only that has been formulised.

1. *Panchtattvas* – The Ingredients in the Chemistry of Life

The foundation of *MahaVastu* is *Sankhya* (Indian metaphysics), which is the basis of all Indian sciences like *yoga*, *ayurveda*, *tantra* and many more. According to *Sankhya*, the evolution of the universe begins with a concentrated form of pure consciousness (the *Param Shiv*) and the energy of bliss (the *Shakti*). This *Shiv-Shakti* union is complete and whole in itself. It is the unmanifested form of the universe.

The universe evolves in the form of 'five elements' from this birthless, form-less supreme existence. These five elements are water, air, fire, earth and space (*jal, vayu, agni, prithvi* and *aakash*).

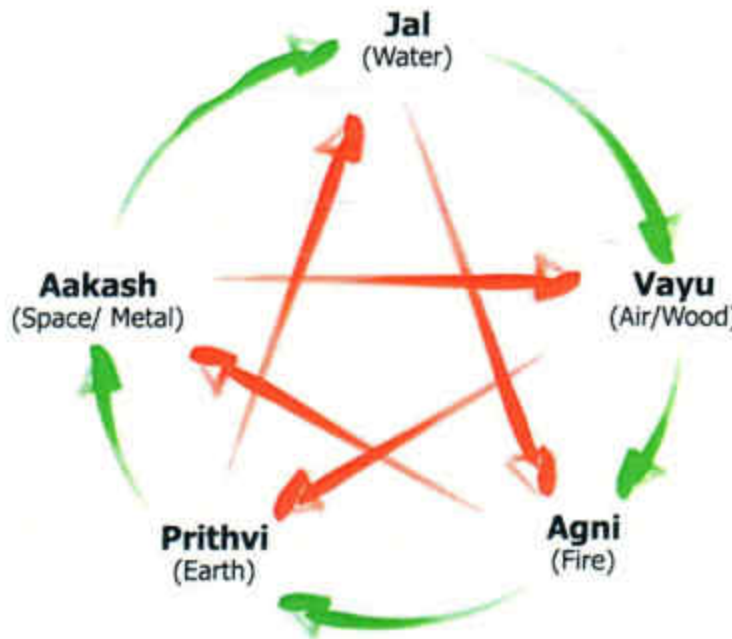
The entire universe, whether it is the stars, planets, moons, or any form of life, is made up of these five elements. Even buildings are a manifestation of these five elements, though their proportion may vary from one building to another, as each direction is dominated by one element which creates and controls the life of its inhabitants—the balanced state being the cause of positive, and the imbalanced state, the cause of negative effects.

In Indian metaphysics, the attributes of the five elements have been considered as *tridoshas* (*vata, pitta and kapha)* in *ayurveda* and *trigunas (rajas, tamas and sattva*) in *yoga*. In *MahaVastu*, *tantra* and the Chinese medicine, the concept of these five elements is prominently used as these are visible in the manifested world.

Let us explore the nature, effects and properties of the five elements, *jal, vayu, agni, prithvi* and *aakash*.

In India, the *ayurvedic* practitioners consider the three combinations of these five elements—*vata, pitta* and *kapha* (three basic conceptual *doshas* or attributes) for diagnosis of ailments that humans suffer from. For the mind (*manas shareer*), they developed the concept of three *gunas* – here again, the combination of five elements is clear. The ancients

considered space and air as *vata*; fire and water as *pitta;* and earth and water as *kapha* attributes. If we consider the Chinese and Indian systems; in terms of the alchemy of space, the knowledge and methods of the Chinese seems to have more practical relevance. This is so, as in terms of *vata, pitta* and *kapha*, the symptoms of disease cannot be matched as quickly. Though, at the later stages, with experience it is possible to apply the Indian (*ayurvedic*) diagnostic system. Once the entire concept is grasped, then it does not matter which system – Indian or Chinese – is used, as their ultimate basis is the same, i.e., the same five elements.



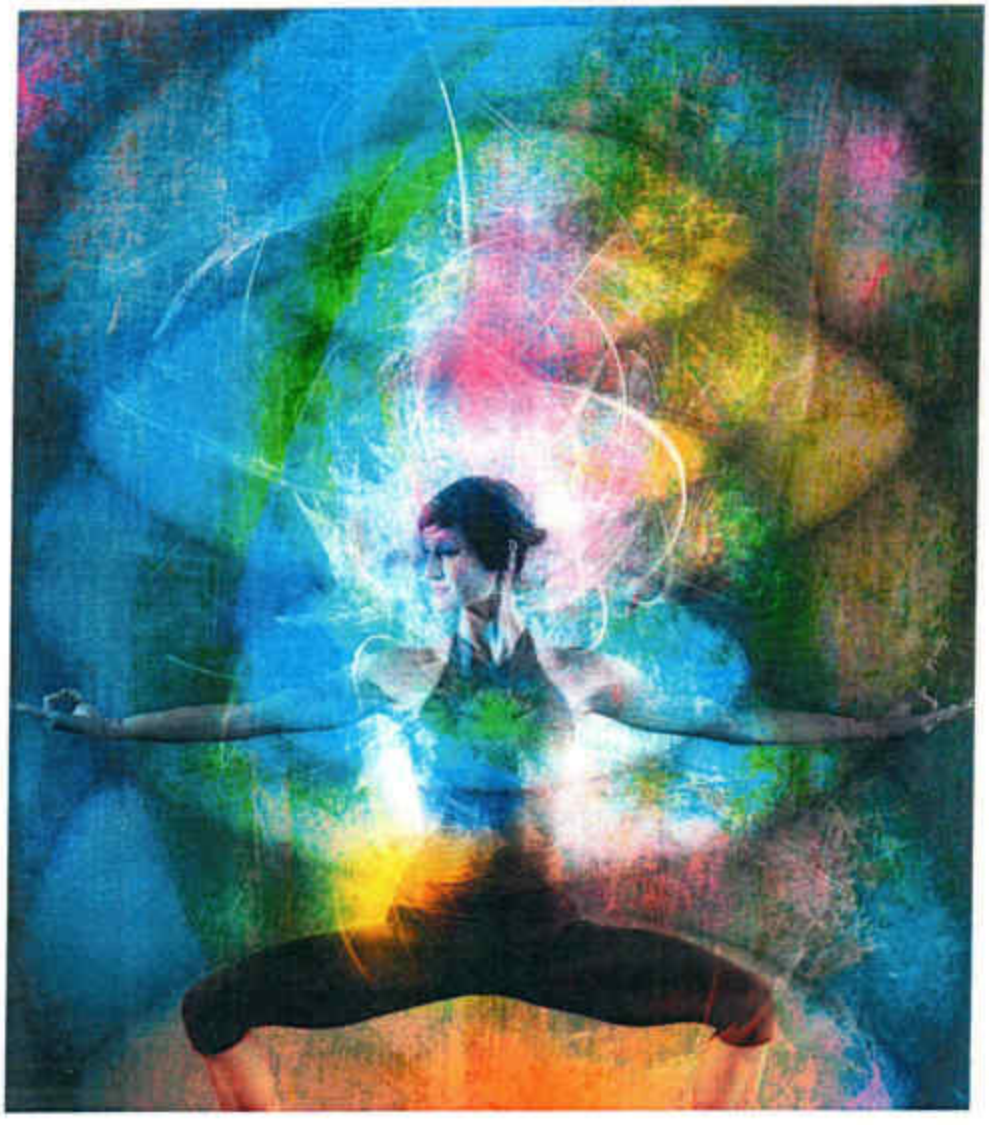
The five elements are "water, air, fire, earth and space". According to Indian practices, the sequence of origin of these five elements is different from that of the Chinese but the way in which the attributes of the elements are considered and applied are similar. In the end, the sequence is not always crucial in the application of the theory of the five elements.

Once we understand the cycle of the elements in nature, we will start thinking like a traditional occultist or an alchemist. Finally, we will only see how they perceive the physical reality.

2. Introduction to Five Elements

One basic *sutra* of alchemy is "the truth which you have perceived is the only truth."

The perception of truth exists on the five layers of being (existence). First, there is the physical reality that we perceive through our Physical body. Second, beyond the physical reality, there is an Energy body. So, the reality that we perceive through our Energy body is the reality. Third, through our mind's perception too we perceive reality. Fourth, with the different layers of our mind, the knowledge which we perceive and which has direct connection with the process of manifestation, is the reality. Using the accurate techniques, the process of perception is sharpened. We learn how to trust our intuition and our seat of perception, i.e., mind.

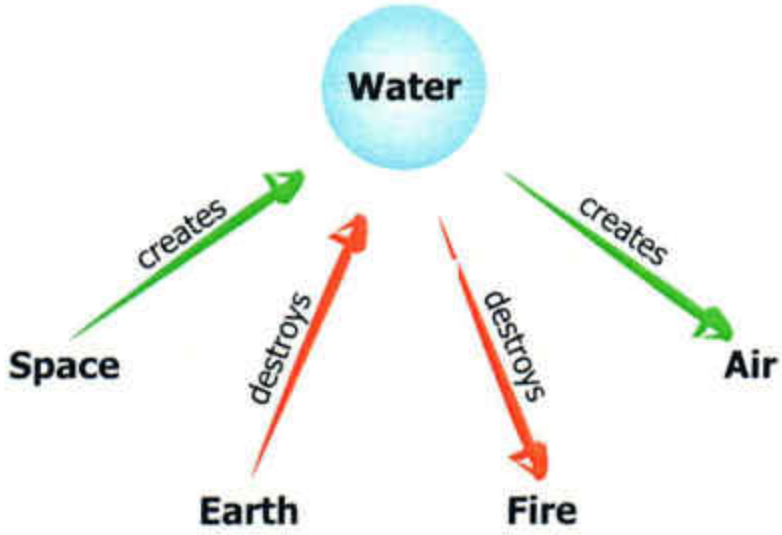


Only when our mind is uncluttered, i.e. freed of the pre-conditionings and other acquired conditioning, can we perceive the true knowledge. This true knowledge manifests in physical reality. This may be called the 'Law of Alchemy'. We do not believe what others say; in alchemy, we trust and believe what we can sense, feel and perceive ourselves. Only then, we can manifest accordingly. This is what Patanjali calls 'going beyond the ways of perception which condition the mind' to enter into the domain where true knowledge is perceived through *sanyam*. Patanjali used the word *sanyam* as a 'means of perceiving true knowledge'. Thus, seeing the world, the way an alchemist does, begins with understanding the 'five elements'.

When we examine the sequence, we see that initially it was only the space and through the heat of desire, it melted to form water. Then, it got transformed into air. The Chinese call this 'air' as breath or wood element. This breath or wood creates fire. Chinese mystics say that through the breath we awaken the fire inside us. The Indian *yogis* also believe that through the control of breath, through the *pranayama* we awaken the divine fire or energy - *kundalini*. This fire turns into earth and earth creates space again. And so the cycle goes on.

In physical reality, you can see how water nurtures trees. Trees (or wood) create fire. fire turns into ashes and it becomes earth. All metals are extracted from the earth — it is their source. Because of the fixed nature of the configuration inside the metals, they are considered as 'space'. These two words — *space* and *metal* — are used interchangeably. Together, these five elements create the whole world. Now, in terms of understanding the five elements this is how they are considered as far as their nature, shapes, analogues and other properties are concerned.

2.1 Water



We will start with water. Whatever is liquid, whatever flows and has a particular density, whatever has the particular property of evaporation, condensation into vapour and conversion into a liquid again — all is considered water. You just observe all the properties of water; anything else which has a property of water and its attribute (colour, nature and so on) is considered as water. So, it is clear that whatever flows is water. From that, it must be derived that all that flows, even if it is a thought, emotion, or feeling; whether it floats or flows, they all come from and constitute the water element. It is the all pervasive water manifestation — physical as well as the non-physical.

Ancient Indian metaphysics states that water has earth in it; actually, the weight or heaviness is earth in water. When water evaporates, it becomes air. When the surface tension of these vapours is released, it turns into fire which comes from the sky (in the form of lightening); so water has fire, too. As it goes into space and merges with it, it gains an association with space as well.

So, the interrelationship is clearly perceivable; each element has some properties of other four elements. No element is complete in itself, pristine by itself in nature. Every element has properties of other elements, whereby, it can manifest and exist inter-dependently. The moment we meditate on one element, we begin receiving information about that element, about its attributes and also about the presence of other elements within that element.

Now we proceed to the colour and shape of water. Its colour is blue and also black. All wavy shapes in nature represent the water element.

The Moon is also associated strongly with the water element. So the shape of the Moon and the shape of wave—all are water.

Nature

Water has the tendency of flowing, thereby having cleansing abilities. It represents clarity, flow, generation and continuity. Accordingly, it is associated with conception of new ideas, clarity of thoughts and creation of new vision, flowing of new opportunities in your life, healing energy, immunity, and restoration of health.

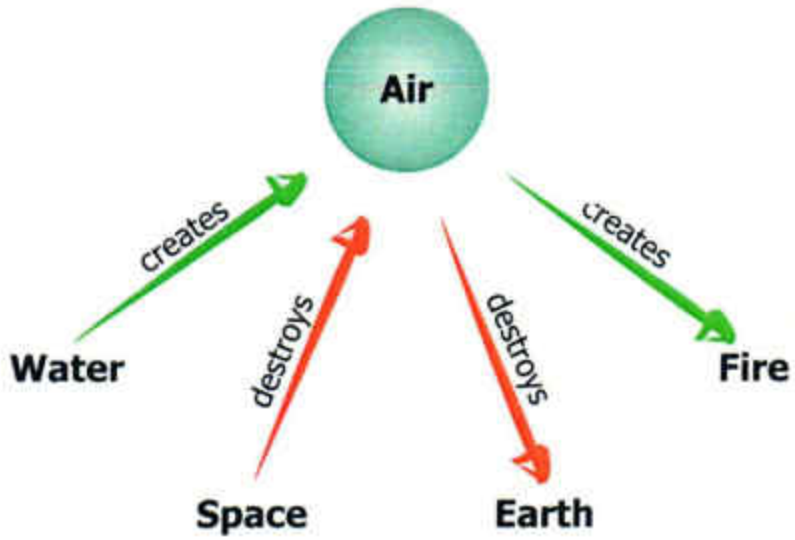
Balanced state

If water is in balanced state in a building, the occupants are able to see the larger picture of life. Though their attitude towards life becomes spiritual and philosophical, they are, at the core, essentially worldly beings. They have better immunity and they are able to cope well with life situations. Such people create opportunities for themselves.

Imbalanced state

When water is in an imbalanced state in a building, it causes a nagging sense of insecurity in its occupants; opportunities do not come their way easily; and they have a myopic vision of life dominated by survival instincts rather than a desire to grow in life—so, there is no growth in their career. They are always bogged down by numerous burdensome petty problems. Their mental peace is disturbed by trivial worries. Once things start moving out of control, it becomes difficult to restore the situation back to normalcy. Immunity gets weak leading to regular health problems.

2.2 Air (Wood)



The next element in the sequence is air. The element of air has the property of growth. Air is present wherever there is growth. For example, the growth of human body needs breathe (air) which comes from the trees. The tree in itself has the property of growth and it always is a rectangle. So, all the rectangles belong to the air element. If we observe a wave closely, these do not have sharp edges. The moment we introduce an edge, it is transformed into a rectangle and becomes the wood element. The sharp corners are the initialising of fire. Also, if it is a water body, an oval shape is considered for the air element.

air is green and brown in colour — like the trees, most of which are green and brown in colour. The green and brown colours and the rectangular and oval shapes – all are related to the air or wood element.

Wood has the property to give breath to life. If some thing gets stuck, growth of some kind is required to move it. However, too much of growth is negative. So, it is always controlled by some other element, and the next element in the sequence is the fire element.

Nature

The chinese call it the wood element.

Air (word) is commonly used for vital oxygen which is received from the plants and trees, so it represents growth in your life. It is also associated with movement, especially rotational movement, so it brings refreshment, fun, joy and happiness in your life.

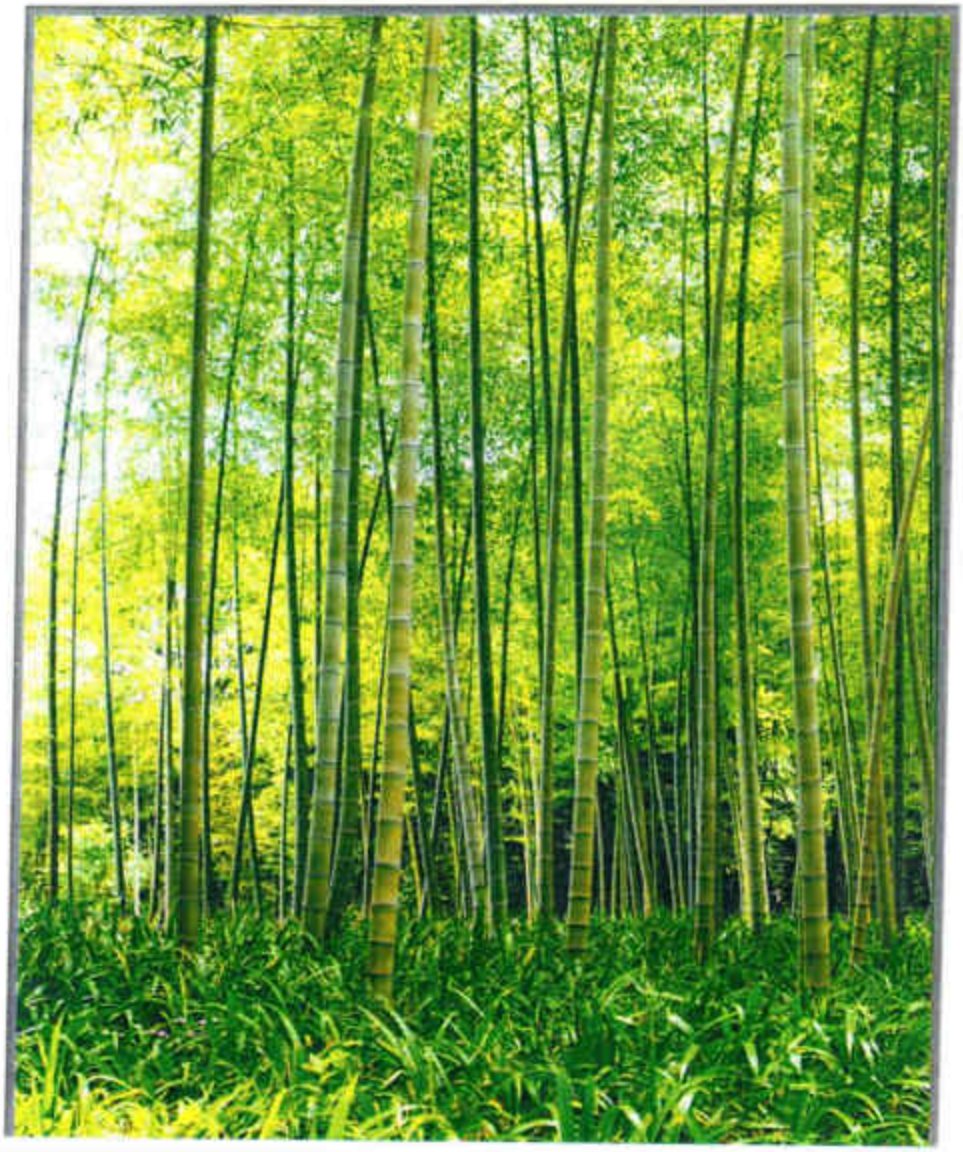
It shapes the associations you make and your position in society. It is the energy that inspires you and helps you to inspire others.

Balanced state

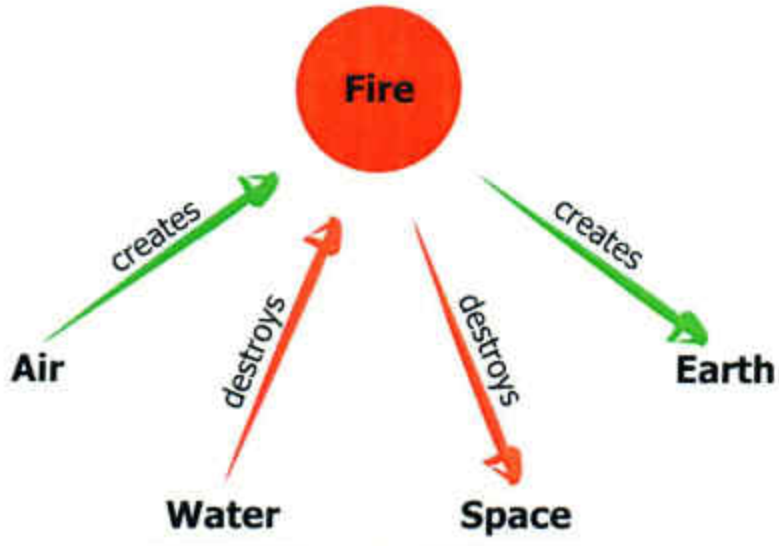
When in balance, air gives you the courage to try new things, take risks for your growth and to explore your inner self. You get to meet people who pave the way for your growth and you perform impressively.

Imbalanced state

If not properly balanced, air causes stubbornness, excessive and prolonged anger, problems with neighbours or society in general, a feeling of being stuck. If you feel that you cannot move forward in life because petty things constantly hold you back, it is because of an imbalanced air element. Talking of physical health, imbalance of the air element leads to skin infections, joint pains, and in certain cases, it causes sexual dissatisfaction due to which a person starts sinking into deep depressive states.



2.3 Fire



Fire is the spark of life–*Tejas*. Anything that attracts has a spark. It can be a voice; it can be physical features; it can be some thing very beautiful; all of this comes from fire. *Roop* (form) and *Tejas* (spark) are, respectively, the physical and the non-physical form of fire element. These must be understood, because the play of elements is among two and a half bodies.

The entire Physical body is created by the five elements. The seat of these five elements lies in the Energy body, in different *chakras*. When we study the *chakras* in detail, we will see the way each *chakra* is associated with a particular element. Water is related to the *Swadhishthan chakra* (lower abdomen); fire to the *Manipura chakra* (the solar plexus); air is related to the *Anahata chakra* (the heart); earth is connected to the *Mooladhar chakra* (base of the spine); and space is connected to the *Vishuddhi chakra* (the throat) and the *Aagya chakra* (the forehead). Therefore, the five elements are related to all of manifestation, all the physical reality. Whatever is physical is the interplay of five elements.

The fire element has a triangular shape and so, the triangle is fire. The fire element is believed to be present on the sharp edges of any possible surface. The Chinese, however, consider the octagonal shape is the fire element. This is strongly associated with the red and orange colours. Sometimes, even the violet colour is associated with fire. All the colours of physical fire are the colours of the fire element. Fire creates earth, so, the next in the sequence is the earth element.

Nature

Right from the primitive stages, fire has been used to draw protection.

It represents the spark, zeal and passion in life. Fire is the driving force behind all of life's processes, and thus is equated with money in the modern era. It can transform your life with confidence and enthusiasm.

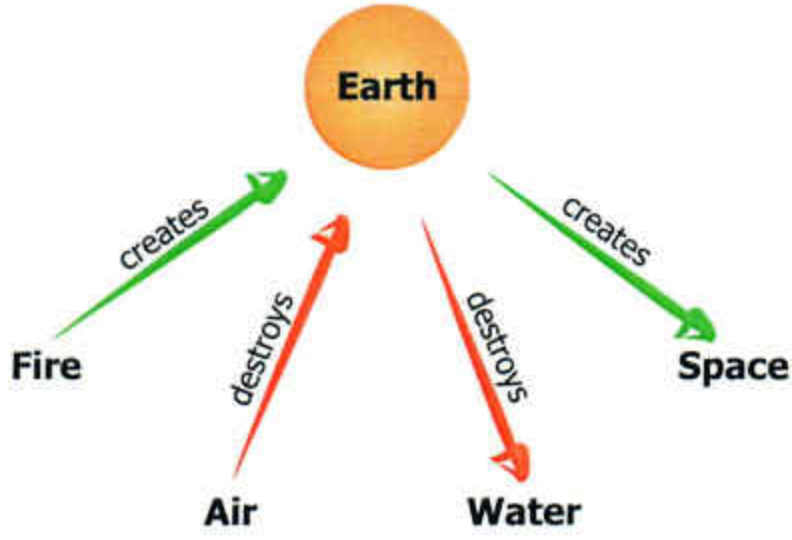
Balanced state

In a balanced state, fire brings you fame and recognition among the masses. It gives you the zeal, power, strength, confidence and money, which become the driving forces in life and its processes. You are able to enjoy sound sleep and warmth in your relationships.

Imbalanced state

Imbalanced fire in a building denies its occupants the recognition that is due to them; they are usually unsung. Extreme imbalance may bring even disrepute, ill-fame, and cause accidents, miscarriages, thefts and mishaps. It drains away zeal, enthusiasm, and confidence, and the person tends to become introverted and fearful. Such persons always feel the crunch of liquidity and face obstacles in carrying out auspicious events like marriage of their children. In certain cases, people also face health problems, like acidity and indigestion.

2.4 Earth



The property of stability in anything is due to the earth element. It has a yellow colour or the colour of earth. It is square in shape. Weight is the property of earth. If we say our mere presence carries weight, or our speech carries weight: it is denotative of the earth element. What it really means is that it is originating from knowledge or skill and these give true weight (as a valuable weighty item) to a person. We will uncover, later on, how skill and knowledge are related to the earth element. So, earth imparts stability and fixes things in position.

Nature

Mother earth gives you whatever you have and aspire for in your life. Stability, balance, solidity, strength, infinite patience and maturity in character are imbued by this element. The germination of seeds is governed by earth element. It provides you with the capacity to give, including removal of wastage from your body, thoughts, relations and life.

Balanced state

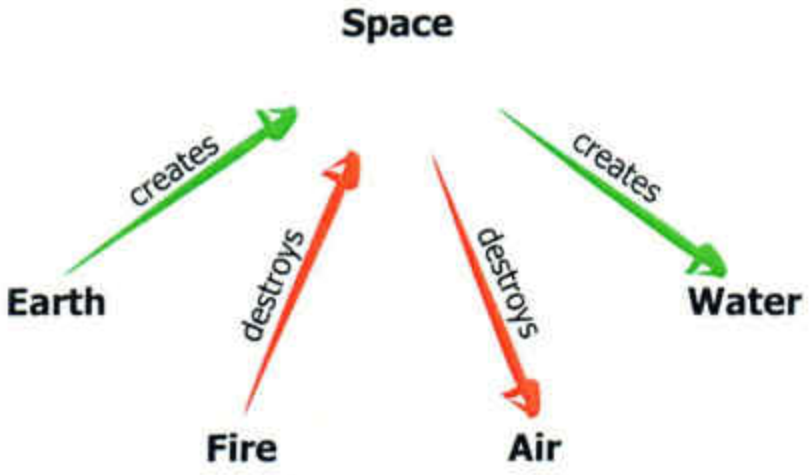
When balanced, this element induces stability in your life—be it in your career, behaviour, relationships or in results of your efforts. It encourages feelings of peace and harmony with the entire world—especially with those related by blood.

Imbalanced state

When imbalanced, it causes laziness, acute lethargy, and a feeling that

all your energy is gone. People in the service sector, get to face job insecurity; those waiting to get married find it hard to get a suitable match. Disputes and feuds become common within the family. Wasteful expenditure increases. To sum it up, imbalance of the earth element leads to instability in relations, career and life.

2.5 Space



Except the space element, the other four elements are visible. However, space is all pervading even though we cannot see it. Ironically, we can spread our arms out and say, "This is space." In alchemy, space is the most mystic element. It is also a fact that different cultures and different traditions have evolved around the elements.

Space has two colours: grey and white. In fact, white has all the colours in it but we cannot say that presence of white always indicates the space. The white colour is nurturing in nature. It is akin to a mother. Milk is white in colour and is an all important source of nourishment for babies, direct from their mothers. In the same way white coloured space comes from the earth element. Therefore, we worship mother earth, because she is the source of life on this planet. As she nurtures it, she also partakes of the space element and represents it.

In the alchemy of space, the creation of space is manifestation, but, the source is mother earth. In alchemy of space, we understand and interpret the mother earth's energies. A similar study is called "geomancy" in the Western World. Geomancy simply means this: "Geo" is "related to earth" and "mancy" is "messages from earth". So Western Alchemists named this knowledge, "Geomancy" – understanding the nature of mother earth and the behaviour of her different parts. To understand all these phenomena, a deeper understanding of all the five elements is required.

Nature

The fifth element, namely, space is also called the ether element. The

Chinese prefer to call it the metal or gold element, due to perfect space configuration within the atomic structure of metals.

Space refers to something with defined boundaries. It offers a medium for connectivity. It represents expansion, enhancement, extension, spread, communication, and even thought process (mental space). Whether it is expansion of knowledge, ideas, emotions, relationships, married life, happiness, information, business, systems, support, strength (physical, emotional and financial), or of overall gains and things received in life; it is governed by the space element.

Balanced state

In a balanced state, space gives you charge of your destiny. It gives you a sense of direction and imparts the ability to be organised, ensuring that you excel in all that you do. You gain the ability of detached and objective introspection and willingness to learn from past mistakes. Space gives you the knowledge and awareness to understand old beliefs and adopt new, creative and beneficial ideas. You are able to sharpen your skills, save more and enjoy the expected returns of your efforts.

Imbalanced state

In an imbalanced state, space clouds wisdom. If you think that your skills are lost, gains are not commensurate with your efforts, are unable to change things, ideas and situations in a progressive way, and if you constantly feel stuck and unclear about what you should do, bring your space back into a state of balance.

Table listing the Five Elements and their shapes and colours.

Element	Colour	Shape	
Water	Blue	Wavy	
Air	Green	Rectangular	
Fire	Red	Triangular	
Earth	Yellow	Squarish	
Space	White	Circular	

3. The Secret Lies in Balancing the Five Elements

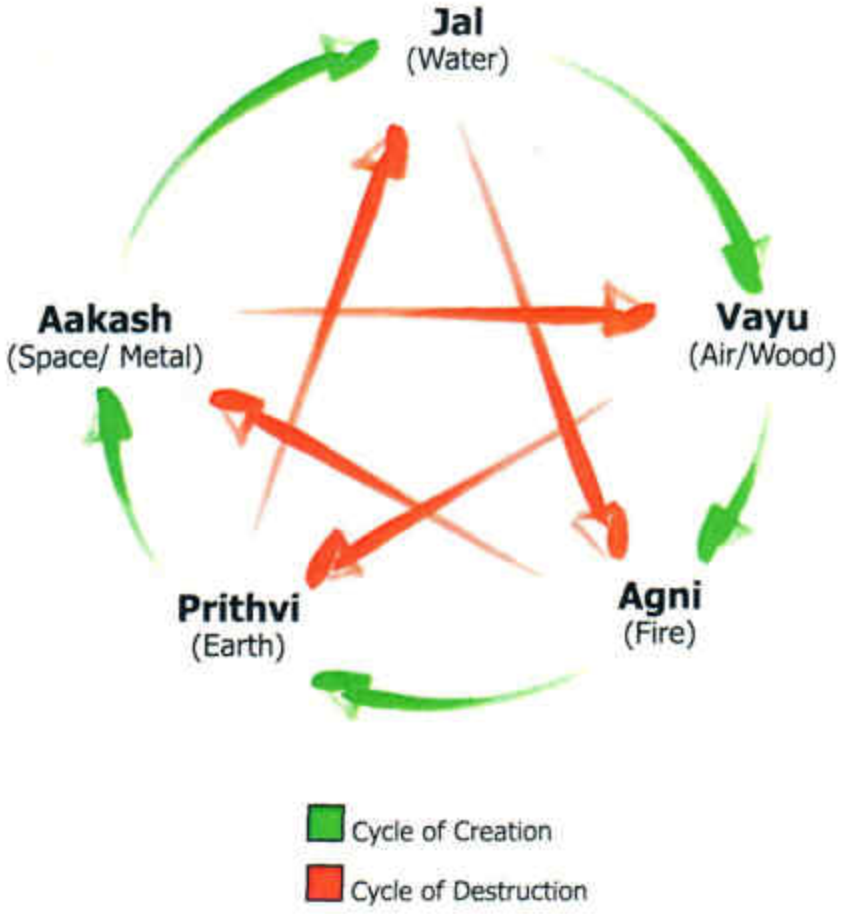
We know that the entire universe is made up of *Panchtattvas, namely,* the five elements – *jal, vayu, agni, prithvi and aakash.* These elements, in turn, have different colours, shapes and metals associated with them. For example, the element of fire is represented by red, orange, pink, and violet colours. Each of the sixteen *MahaVastu* zones, into which any space is divided, are governed by one or more of these five elements. It is the balance or imbalance among these *Panchtattvas* that makes one's space a virtual heaven or hell. By analyzing the 16 *MahaVastu* zone grids of a troubled space we can detect the imbalanced *vastu* zones (the zones responsible for the problem) and accordingly treat them through practical and easy to apply 16 techniques.

Thus, by using the attributes of the elements appropriately, the *vastu* defects that arise in a space can be corrected. These remedies offer an easy way of rectifying *vastu* defects, without resorting to actual alterations in the building structure.

To conclude, the water element governs the North direction in every building. Air, fire, earth and space govern the East, the South, the centre and the West directions, respectively. Whenever there is an imbalance, it is due to the presence of the wrong element in any direction.

For example, if water (in the form of an underground water tank, water boring, blue shade or wavy shapes) is placed in the South direction, then fire gets weak as water destroys fire. So now, if fire gets weakened, then the attributes of the zones are disturbed.

An underground water tank in the South zone will cause anxiety, fire accidents, restlessness and disturbed sleep. Similarly, fire placed in North zone (zone of water) will block new opportunities, receipt of payments and lack of orders as they are attributes of this zone. So here in these examples, you can see the way in which the imbalanced states of elements in a building create problematic real-life situations.



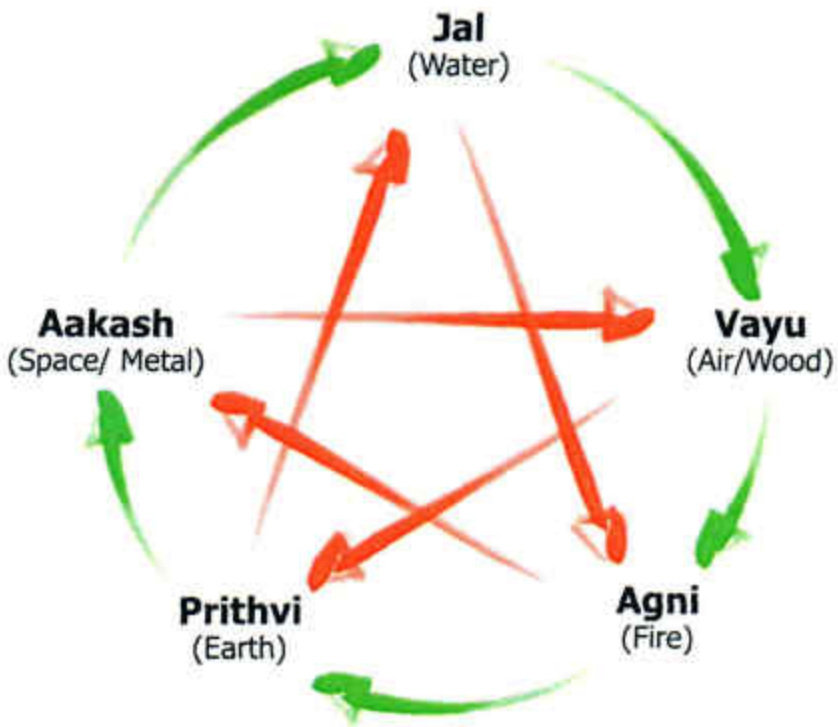
MahaVastu techniques emphasise on matching the symptoms in real-life situations with wrongly placed elements in the form of colour,

shape or physical presence. Once the symptoms are completely matched, then be assured that the right solutions will come to you. This is the most scientific and logical approach, which not only finds the root cause of the problems, but also provides the correct solutions, which provides results in four to six weeks, sometimes even in lesser time.

4. Theory of Five Elements

It is only through the five elements that the physical reality is created. However, if there is no desire for creation arising in the *Anandmaya Kosha*, the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, or the *Manomaya Kosha*, the five elements will just remain as they are. By themselves, they cannot create anything. Now, we are talking about the real manifestation and how it is done and how it is controlled. Suppose an architect wants to create a building. It is the desire of someone to create a building; so, there is a purpose. Everything in whole of existence has some definite purpose.

Therefore, with the desire coming from the *Anandmaya Kosha*, and filtering through the architect, it passes into his *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. He understands the purpose and outlines the building requirements,

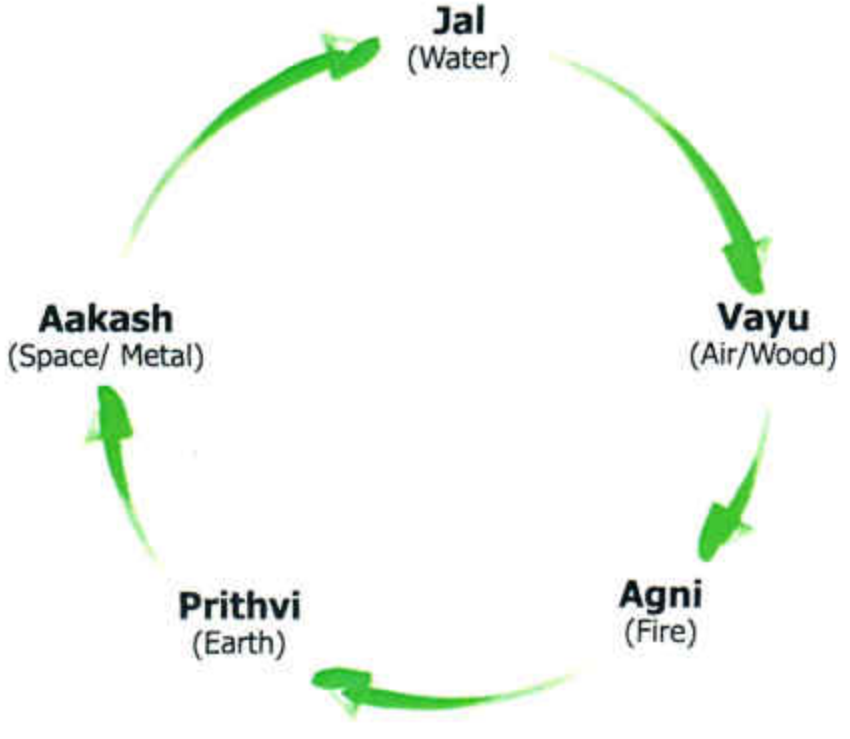


simultaneously gaining ideas about how the building and the built-up space will be created. This filters further into the *Manomaya Kosha* for execution through the contemporary, available (existing) knowledge. Then, an energy system (the building and construction management) settles down with management and the physical reality of construction, with bricks, steel, structures and with so many gadgets, manifests. After the building is created with the help of the five elements, they are established in the building. Once established, they take charge of the situation. We will discuss, further on, how they react and how they control processes. Before that, let us understand how the elements create each other; there is the theory of creation.

4.1 Theory of Creation

Water creates wood; wood creates fire; fire creates earth; earth creates space; and space again creates water.

To understand, just meditate on a cycle that happens within us, and also involve all the elements. We breathe; it is the air element. This creates the fire inside us to keep us alive. The wood element creates



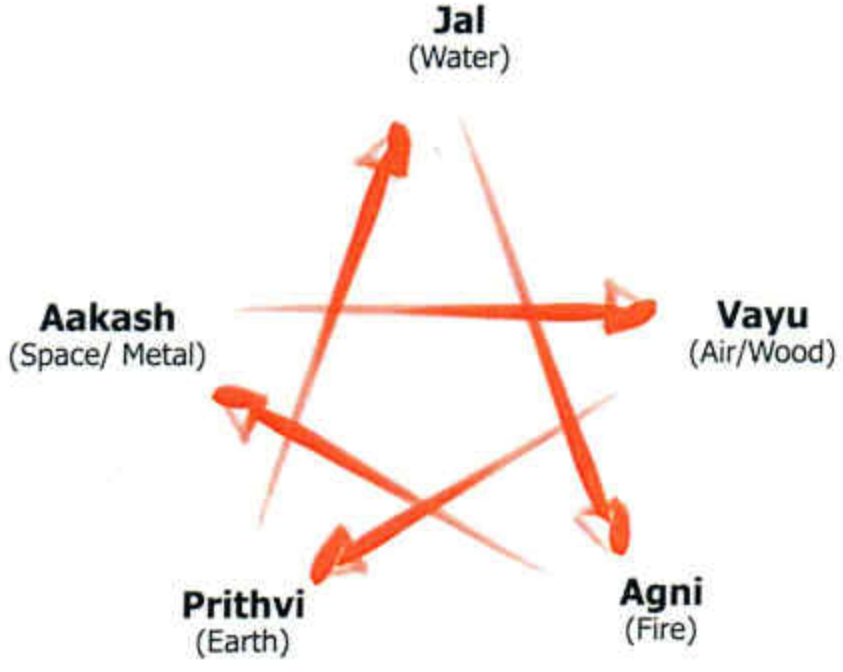
the physical fire which is used to burn the food, converting the food to energy. This energy is required for further sustaining the body, while the waste is disposed off. The (physical) fire element that gradually turns into ashes is the earth element. Metals come from the earth. When metal (the sky and mountains are also equated with metal) is melted, it turns into 'water'. So in this way, the whole cycle is completed.

We can also meditate on how water came from the sky and created wood. Wood created fire and fire created earth. Earth again created the mountains; from the mountains, more mountains arose and created the water and the whole cycle was complete.

This is an instinctive understanding; leave aside your logical mind when meditating on the cycle. Just accept the cycle—the Cycle of Creation. The world has been created this way and is continuously being created every moment. Now we must turn to the corresponding aspect of creation—the destruction.

4.2 Theory of Control

The control or change of physical reality is also due to the five elements — this is known as the 'Cycle of Control'. Just meditate on it and you

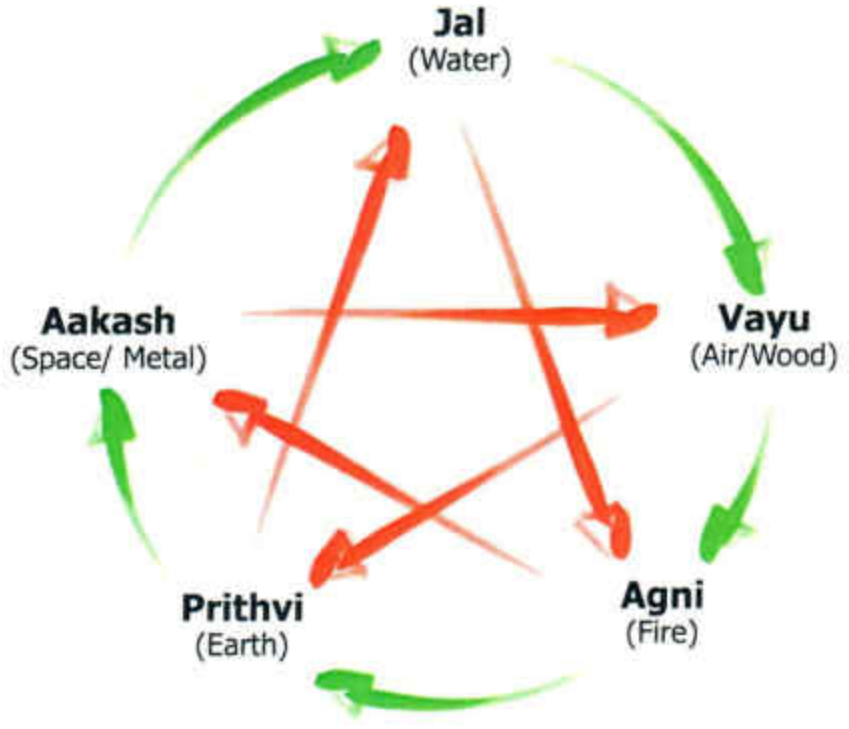


will perceive the Cycle of Control in its entire order. The cycle is like this: water puts out the fire. Fire melts the metal and metal cuts the wood. Wood separates the earth and the latter blocks water. So we can see the links in the Cycle of Change or the Cycle of Control. It is also important to understand "Who controls what". Water controls fire; fire controls space or metal; metal cuts and controls wood; wood separates and controls earth; and earth blocks or controls water.

Here, the Cycle of Control is spelt out to understand what is implied by it and how it may be seen to be different from the Cycle of Creation. Essentially and in reality, the cycles of creation and control are happening simultaneously. It is just like our own life – is it increasing or decreasing? It is, in fact, moving both ways. In all this, where are we? We are constantly in the middle, in the state of balance. So there is a third cycle – the 'Cycle of Balance'.

4.3 Theory of Balance

If we superimpose the Cycles of Creation and Control on each other, something interesting emerges. At the same time that water is creating



wood, it is also controlling fire. Air is creating fire but simultaneously, it is separating earth. Fire is melting space as well as creating earth; fire is turning into ashes, but it is also going upwards and affecting the space. Earth is blocking the water, as well as creating the space, but it is being separated by wood and being created by fire.

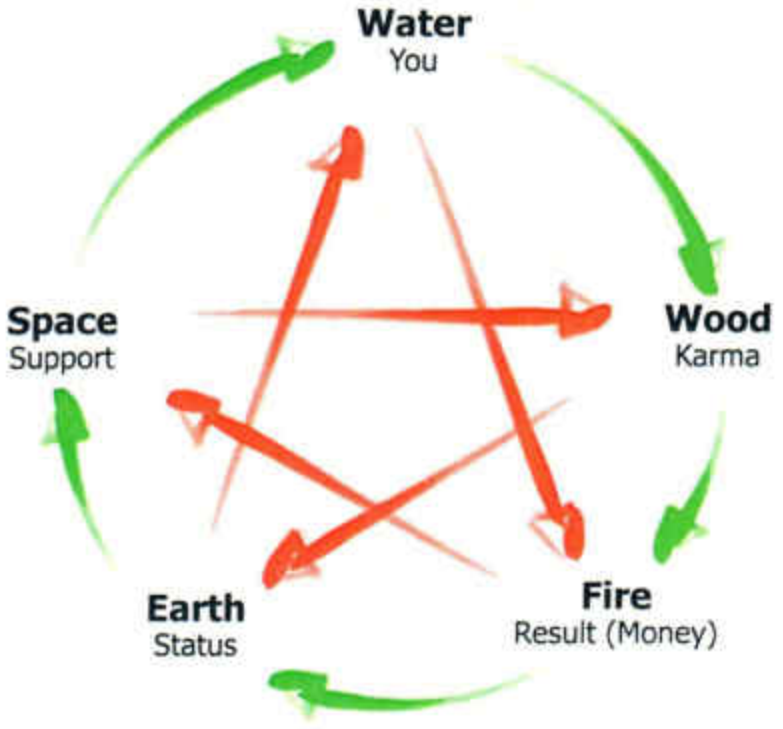
Therefore, all the five elements are passing through four different phases in a single moment. Let us consider one element and the same theory applies to the rest of the four elements. We will take the example of water. It is getting created by space; it is creating wood; it is getting blocked by earth; and it is putting out fire as well. All the four actions are taking place simultaneously. If we grasp the theory and then dwell upon it in real life, then there is clarity about how things and life itself work in parallel. Thus, this mysticism—the parallelism of life—and the way it happens has been experienced by all the great Alchemists. One of the greatest Alchemists on Indian soil was Lord Krishna.

Krishna is also called as *'yogeshwar'*. In fact, in *yoga* terminology, there is no such word. When translated, it means, 'the lord of *yoga*'. *Yogeshwar* is *yoga* plus *ishwar* (god). However, technically, *yogeshwar* is not an accurate word to denote 'master of *yoga*'. *Yoga* and *ishwar* are independent words with distinct meanings. *Yoga* is 'connectivity'; connectivity with the Self.

1.4 Making of *Karmas* and Five Elements

Krishna was the greatest alchemist, the space alchemist. Only a space alchemist can speak on the 'Theory of Balance' in the 'five elements'. When Krishna says in the *Gita* — *"Karmanye va dhikaraste ma faleshu kadachan..."* what exactly does he mean by it? For most of the time, this beautiful verse of the *Gita* is misinterpreted. People say it means that one should "do one's work and not expect any fruit from it" or "Do not expect results and just work". I totally disagree with this translation, because the moment we meditate the way Krishna says to meditate and see the life, we experience a state of being *gunateet* or *kalateet* (going beyond the realisation of time). These terms are mentioned by Patanjali and in the *Gita* by Krishna. Krishna says "become *sahaja*"; the literal meaning of *sahaja* is "in born" or "the way you really are" or "become the way you are, untouched by the play of elements". Only a space alchemist can comment on these things, because he understands the play of elements. Therefore, Krishna is actually referring to the Theory of Balance.

How? The next transition: from one element to another element is basically your own action. Let us say, for example, we are the water element. When we try to understand this clearly, we come to know that



if we are water element, then wood is our action or *karma* because it is our basic nature. In this case, fire is the fruit (result), earth is the status (in society), and space is the source of water (support). We (water) put out the fire (results) when we directly focus on it. So, we should focus only on wood element (our *karma*) and move in that direction to maintain the Cycle of Creation.

Krishna says,

कर्मण्येवाधिकारास्ते

(***Karmanyevadhikaraste***)

You Possess the Right Only to do your Work.

मा फलेषु कदाचन

मा कर्मफल हेतुर्भूर्मा ते संगोस्त्व कर्मणि

(Maa Phaleshu Kadachana. Maa Karmphala Heturbhurma te sangostva karmani)

The Results of your Work are Outside your Domain of Work.

All you can do is, if you are water then you can create wood which, in turn, will create fire. The moment you (water) focus directly on the fire, you destroy it.

For results, I am there; says the Lord.

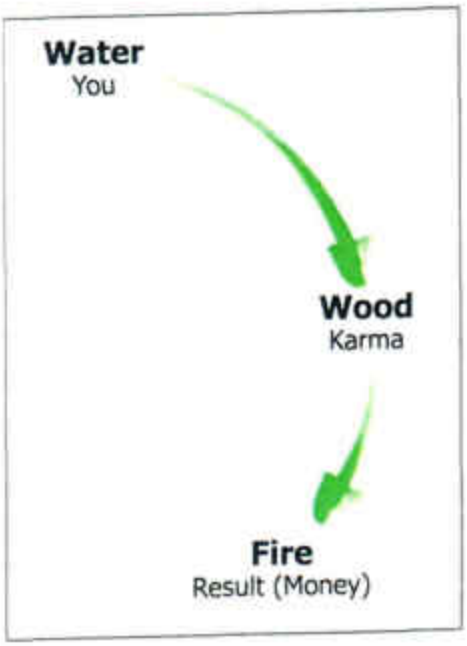
Learning from these words, it is amply clear, that when we get desperate about the result, we have effectively destroyed the result. It is better to focus on your *karma* (action). It should be in the correct and appropriate way. Then, whatever will come to pass, will be the true manifestation of your purpose.

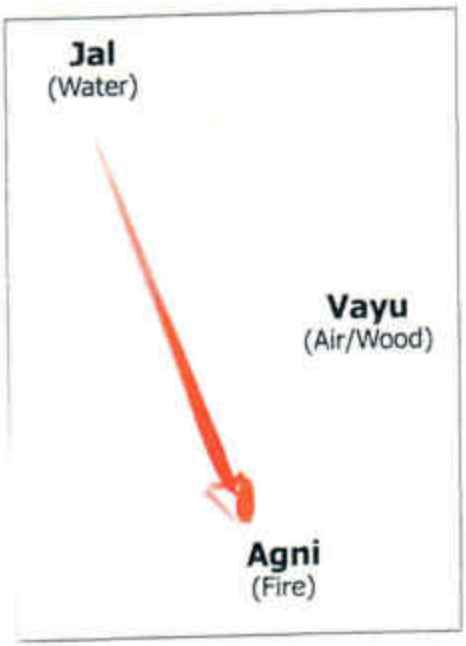
It is indeed a beautiful verse. A perfect space alchemist, Krishna, is trying to explain manifestation to Arjuna. So he says, "You just do this, that is all; the rest will duly happen of its own accord. Since you are here, you have a purpose. You can perform only this *karma*; that is fixed. You are here; that is fixed. You have a purpose that is fixed. Your *karma*

is fixed. The moment you focus directly on the result, you destroy it." For gaining results, Krishna says, "Trust me. Have faith in me. Because that which is going to happen will happen, but, you should not look into it."

In the alchemy of space, we focus on how to create the balance. Let us say that 'zero condition' is the 'balanced condition'. 'Minus zero' represents the Cycle of Control and 'plus zero' represents the Cycle of Creation. The moment we are performing our *karma*, we are in the Cycle of Creation. We are creating and the world is getting created. The moment we reach out desperately for the result, the result stops being created simply because we are not performing the *karma* and deviating from the path of creation. The Almighty, the universal mind, the *Anand* is already there to take care of the result. The *Sankhya Darshan* focuses rightly on *karma*.

Here, we need to understand how the interplay of elements decides your *karma*, the power of your *karma* and the result of your *karmas*. Returning to the elements, if water is weak, then wood cannot grow well. If wood cannot grow well, then fire cannot be strong. Therefore, we need to balance the five elements in any space by understanding how they should be placed for harmonious balance. This entails understanding how this balance may be achieved so that the purpose of our lives will be fulfilled. Keeping in mind that there is only one purpose in life — the expression of Self; all these may be understood in its light. You are here to express yourself the way you want to.





5. Supporters in Fulfilment of Purpose of Life

Someone wants to be a singer. That is the total expression for him. He does not want to become a Prime Minister. The one who is a Prime Minister had only one expression to give to his life; he had to become a Prime Minister. Therefore, for anyone who has a desire that drives his/her life — this desire becomes the purpose.

The space in which you live is the biggest asset to achieve your purpose with. As *MahaVastu* consultant, we decode the building and work through it to fulfil the purpose. That we are there is the biggest reality. We all have a purpose; this is another reality and our desires are always bent towards our purpose.

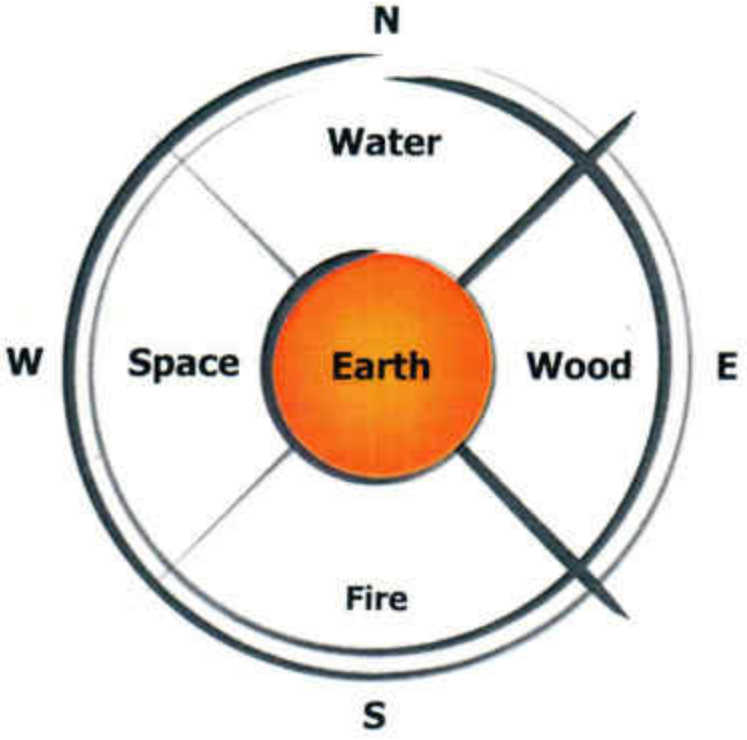
Broadly speaking, desires also have two layers: one is attached to the lower two and a half *Kosha* (*Annamaya, Pranmaya* and half of *Manomaya*) — this is the clutter of desires, purpose and non-clarity of our purpose. The moment we are in the upper two and half *Koshas* (*upper half of Manomaya, Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Koshas*), then there is clarity of purpose. Then, we live our purpose that brings us fulfilment and the joys we want. When our vision is cluttered or distorted, it means the space around us is not in balance.

Then, there is the decay cycle in which you are not living your purpose, and if this is not realised, the purpose itself is defeated. Similarly, when we do not know our purpose, it means there is certain imbalance. That is why we are forced to live in our lower two and a half *Koshas,* in which we cannot achieve our purpose. Until and unless we live in *all* of our five *Koshas,* we will not get to know our purpose or how to achieve it. Unless we know the purpose (the core desire) for which we are here on this planet, there can be no fulfilment. Until we are fulfilled, whatever life we live is conditional; it is conditioned by external factors. It is like being desperate to buy a ticket for a train journey even though we have no knowledge of which station we want to alight at. Therefore, at the ticket window, we quarrel with the ticket seller, who asks us, "Where do you want to go?" We reply, "Give me the ticket first, then I will see where I want to go." This is what happens in most peoples' lives.

The alchemy of space can help us gain a definite purpose in life that will give us true joy, true fulfilment and true bliss. We must live our purpose or we will not feel fulfilled. All the examples we get and

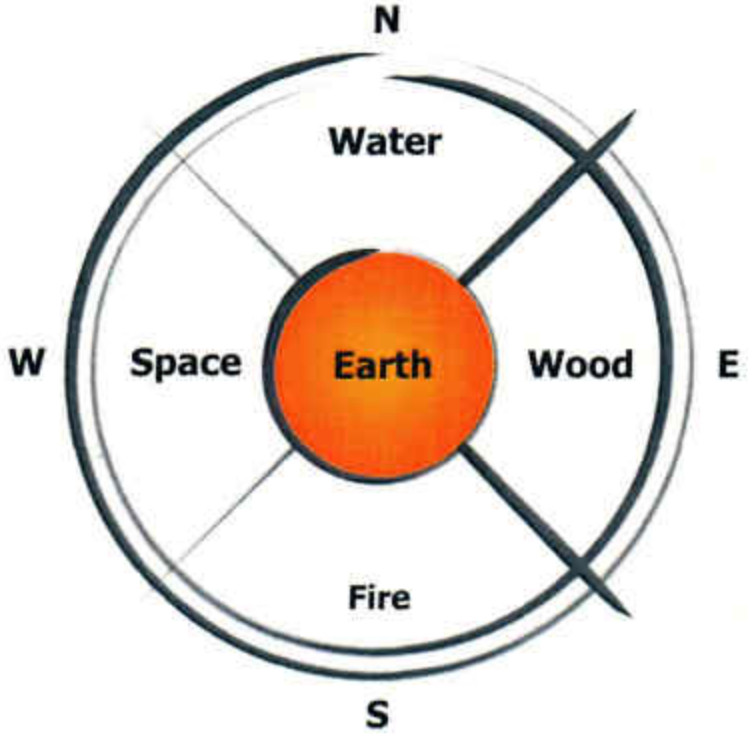
6. Know the Elements in your Building Space

In your building and in any building, where the five elements are placed, each element is established in a particular direction. Almost all the occultists and alchemists, and all subjects related to the alchemy of space agree on the proper directional associations for particular elements. Water belongs to the North; air to the East; fire to the South and space to the West direction. Earth is in the centre, because the interplay of elements is on the earth itself. There is no conflict in placement of elements in these four directions. Placement of elements in four directions has been approved in all the civilizations. The variations are usually related to different colours or sub-directions. In *vedic* alchemy, a total of eight directions are considered including North, South, East and West, North-East, South-East, South-West and North-West. The North-East is the zone of the water element. In the South-East, fire element reigns, and the South-West belongs to the earth element. Finally, the North-West belongs to the air element. Once this basic concept is understood, the placement of elements in four corners (by Indian Alchemists) will start to make sense.



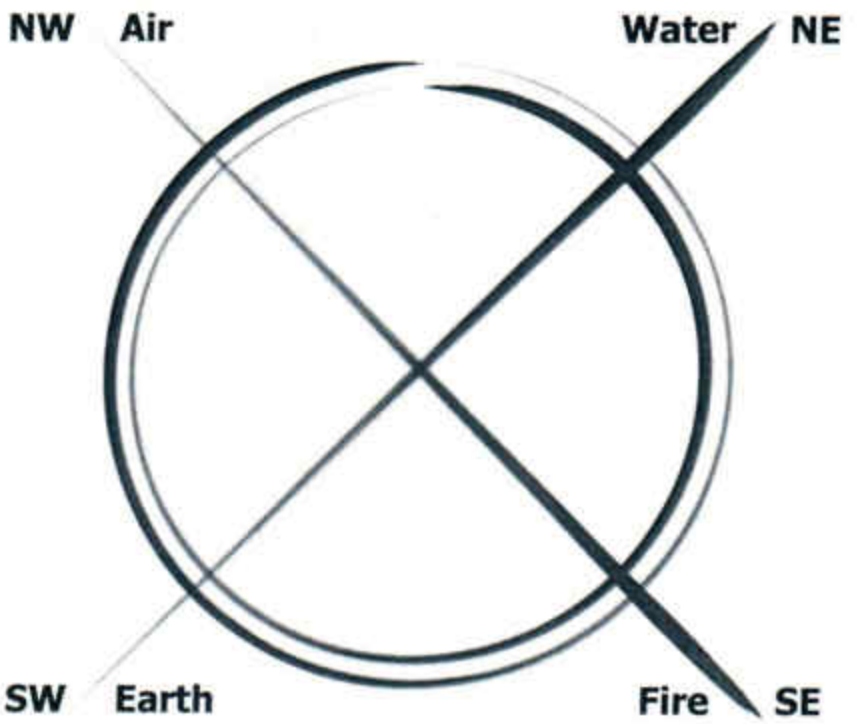
6. Know the Elements in your Building Space

In your building and in any building, where the five elements are placed, each element is established in a particular direction. Almost all the occultists and alchemists, and all subjects related to the alchemy of space agree on the proper directional associations for particular elements. Water belongs to the North; air to the East; fire to the South and space to the West direction. Earth is in the centre, because the interplay of elements is on the earth itself. There is no conflict in placement of elements in these four directions. Placement of elements in four directions has been approved in all the civilizations. The variations are usually related to different colours or sub-directions. In *vedic* alchemy, a total of eight directions are considered including North, South, East and West, North-East, South-East, South-West and North-West. The North-East is the zone of the water element. In the South-East, fire element reigns, and the South-West belongs to the earth element. Finally, the North-West belongs to the air element. Once this basic concept is understood, the placement of elements in four corners (by Indian Alchemists) will start to make sense.



In some cultures, the South-West is taken as the location for the earth element and in others, for space. Both considerations are correct as there is a transition. As stated earlier, the occultists believe in the true knowledge what they perceive through their own systems. When they apply that knowledge, attain the desired results. It works exactly like science; if the formula is the same, the conditions are the same; the results also should be same. In alchemy also, there are no in-between situations of "may be". Often, when we speak of the basic concepts, it is all a matter of angle of the perception; the base is the same.

So, earth, as the base, is there in the center while in the four corners – the North-East, South-East, South-West and North-West—the elements undergo transition. At these corners, there are always two elements. To understand this, let us consider one part – the North direction. The North is the water element and the East is the air element but in the North-East, there is the earth element, though, it is not as pure as it is in the centre. Until and unless water is not held by earth, wood cannot grow. So observe the transitional phase of the water element minutely;



where it converts into wood and earth holds it. Earth is there and water is absorbed by the earth. If we visualise the changing atomic structures we can know that water is absorbed by earth. The new atomic structure of moist earth is giving way to wood taking energy as well from earth. The conversion started with water and earth and a different element was the result — wood. So now, we have wood or air. Similarly, the wood needs a base to convert to fire. That base is earth but it, itself, becomes the fire.

That is why, the South-East is considered as fire and the North-East is considered water having a subtle part of earth. Similarly, in the South-West, transition of fire and space occurs. There is solid earth, as we have seen in the cycle of creation. Therefore, the South-West is the corner of stability and the source as well. In the North-West, space is converting into water. Again, there is this property of "holding" governed by earth that converts space into water. So there is space and earth in the North-West; in the North-East, there is water and earth; in the South-East it is fire – there is a minute part of earth but it is equivalent to fire; and in the South-West, there is complete transition of fire into earth and then into space.

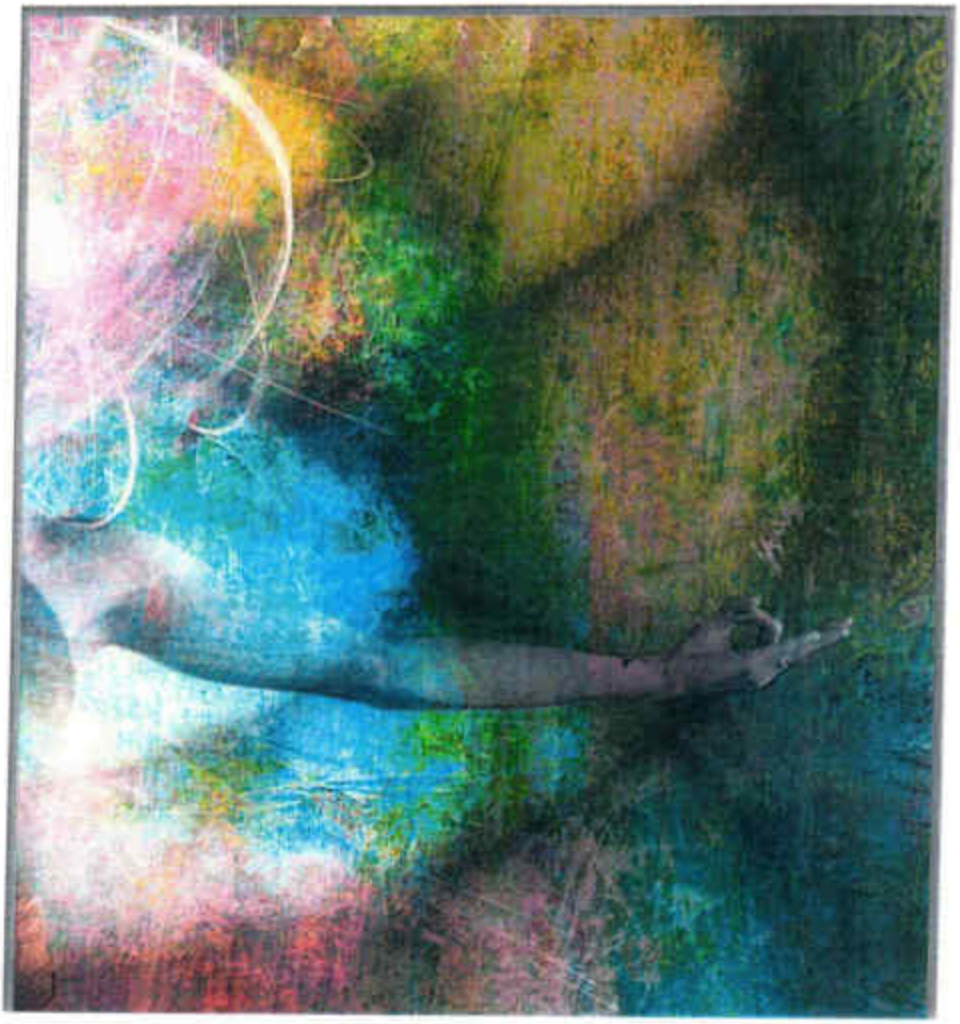
These transition points of the elements lie in the four corners of any built-up space. Otherwise, these transitions happen in life also but we are considering them in a built up space only.

Like the five elements which have certain attributes that govern life, these transitions also govern the life much like a chemical process in which different products are produced at different stages of it. If we consider petrochemicals, from the stage of crude oil to the final product, there are different stages of refinement within the refinery. The same product converts into a series of new products – naphtha, petroleum, wax and others.

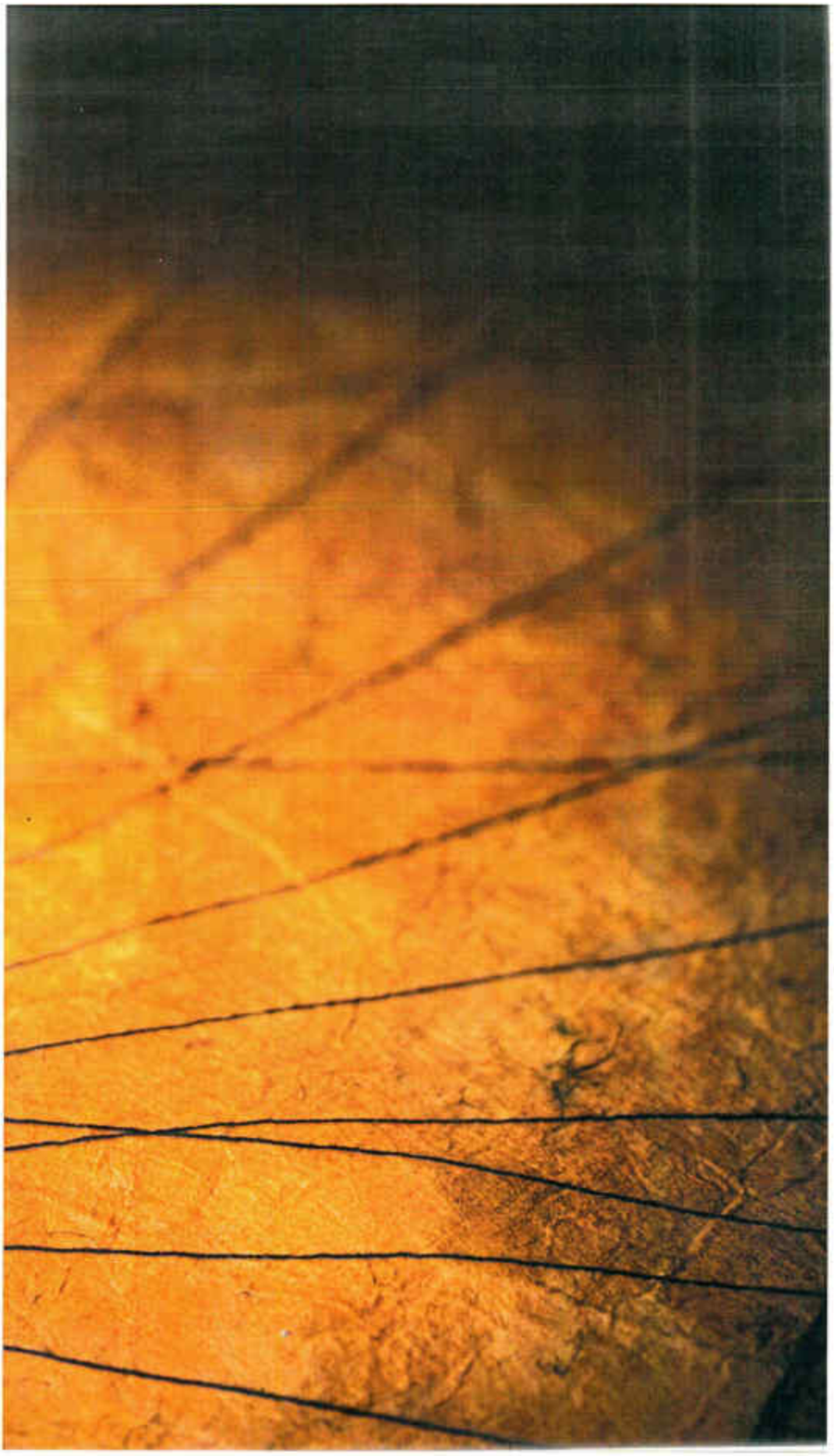
In a space also, the interplay of five elements at the points of transition creates a new condition for life. Looking further, when we divide those segments of transitional phases according to the locations of the core elements, further division occurs. Each division controls some different phenomenon of life. In the forthcoming chapters, we will uncover how the further divisions of the space control the different dimensions of life.

To sum up, there are four cardinal directions that are divided into eight sub-directions in which there is transition of elements and their interplay. Any occurrence outside the natural locations can cause a disturbance and weaken itself and other elements, too. For example, when there is fire in the Northern direction, it not only disturbs the water element, but is also weakened. It is exactly like trying to light a fire in water – which is impossible. Similarly, once you have placed the fire in the northern side of your house, then your efforts do not come to fruition. It is essential to place the activity in the right direction where the supportive element is placed. This is the fundamental basis of *vastu shastra*, feng-shui, geomancy or the alchemy of space. This method, however, till date, is practised vaguely and there is big scope for further refinement and deeper understanding. The theme of the alchemy of space is refinement of knowledge to the extent that it starts converting the processes into valuable outputs.

By understanding how space defines its purpose, and how we define our purpose, it will be easy to grasp and manifest what we want in our lives.



N·E
E
W



N·E
E
0
20
40
60
340

CHAPTER 4

DIRECTIONS

1. Importance of Directions and *MahaVastu* Zones

In *vastu shastra*, directions are like breath-awareness in *yoga* and meditation. Complete *vastu shastra* is full of guidelines on what should be placed in which direction, viz., which is the ideal direction for sleeping to get a good and relaxing sleep; which direction children should study in; in which direction one should keep his money to be able to attract more and so on.

Chinese philosopher Lao Tzu once said, "if you do not change direction, you may end up from where you started". Sense of direction is very important. The moment you lose it, you feel directionless, disoriented.

In *Vaisheshik Darshan* (one of the six schools of thought in traditional Hinduism) use of directions has been mentioned elaborately for manifestation of desired life.

In *vedic* astrology, each planet and zodiac sign is allotted a particular direction. According to the science of astrology, each planet is powerful in its own direction and weak in other directions. For example, South is the direction of planet Mars. Mars signifies fire, action, red colour, security, police, customs and tax collection departments.

If South direction at your home or office is weak due to presence of under ground water tank or blue colour in it (colour of enemy planet 'Saturn'; water is Moon, but water tank is Saturn), then even if position of Mars in your horoscope is beneficial to you, you will be facing insecurities in the form of accidents (through vehicle or fire), harassment

by police or other departments.

So, after studying the horoscope, beneficial directions for sitting in office, or/and ideal bedroom locations for an individual are derived for ensuring success and growth based upon the power of planets.

Accordingly, buildings are designed as per *vastu shastra*. Once this is done for you, you never feel directionless or disoriented from your growth track. Otherwise, you are in dilemmas and confusions, and keep wasting your money, time and mental energies to get the desired results of your actions (*karmas*).

Tantra texts give very clear guide lines on thinking, work and directions. *Tantra* says, if you want to focus on money sit facing North. To connect with people for social and political purposes, you should face East. To enhance your performance in field of arts and design, you should work facing West. To connect with your soul or divine guide you should sit facing North-East.

Similarly, clear guidelines are given for other directions as well. The most wonderful truth is that desired results are produced when you work exactly as mentioned above. Suppose, you are sitting North-facing, you will find it difficult to produce excellent designs and there will be more repetition in your work due to your desperation for money.

So it is better to do your personal accounts while sitting North-facing, but not the designing work. If you want to connect with more people for social or political causes, North or West facings will cause difficulties.

Vastu shastra adopted same guide lines from *tantra* texts, while designing palaces and courts for kings and offices of businessmen in ancient times. *Chanakya* , the king maker of *Maurya* dynasty and author of *Arth Shastra* used certain guidelines on directions from *tantra* and *vastu shastra*. He has mentioned those guidelines for kings in *Arth Shastra*.

Ayurveda also mentions *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha* dominated by different directions. From South-West to North-West directions *vata* resides; from North-West to East *kapha* is there; and, from East to South-West *pitta* is found. This is quite interesting that directions were used for purpose of healing.

Further if you refer *Charak Samhita*, you will find clear guidelines for healthy living. Practically also, this has been observed that if one is having *kapha* dominated *prakriti* and is sleeping in *vata* area of house, he or she will be suffering from *vata kapha* disorders like obesity, emotional instability, etc.

In *yoga* texts, particularly in meditation and *kundalini yoga*, directions are of utmost importance. *Rajas*, *sattva* and *tamas* states arise due to different directions. In *rajas* state, one is in action mode; in *sattva*, one is in insightful mode and in *tamas*, one feels lethargy and laziness.

A true *yogi* is believed to be capable of switching over to any desired state. Apart from mind-control, the trick lies in changing the directions also.

There is also an infallible formula to get success, for those who travel a lot in different directions for the sake of their business. That is known as *disha shool*, which means pain-causing directions.

According to *vastu shastra* if you travel in North on Monday, West on Wednesday, North-East on Tuesday, you will not achieve purpose of your travel, rather shall experience adversities. I found this true; for the last 15 years, whenever I travelled to client sites for *vastu* consultancy, I considered *disha shool*.

This has not only given me larger growth but has also helped me give the best, which is causing greater growth for my clients. I noticed that few of my clients where I made my visit schedules considering the *vastu* directional guidelines became leaders and toppers in the world or within their industry.

Though the basic foundation of *vastu shastra* is 'doing activities by understanding the flow of energies in various directions in a building', surprisingly, the directions are the most neglected aspect today. In rare cases, where directions are taken into account in the *vastu* analysis of a building, it is done wrongly—without giving any thought to true directions.

The consequences are the mindless use of the so called *vastu yantras* and senseless plastic pyramids besides major and costly alterations in buildings without any benefits to the occupants. As a result, the reputed science of *vastu* suffers by being dismissed as mere mumbo jumbo.

2. 'Marking Directions Correctly' is the First Step

There has been a major problem about directional-considerations for architects while they try to apply *vastu shastra* in urban architecture. Even today immature *vastu* consultants make the same mistake. See the adjacent figure (figure 4.1). It is a rectangular plot (mostly they are rectangular only!), North is tilted 20° towards the West. See how an ignorant (of *vastu shastra*) marks the directions.

Figure 4.2 shows the correctly marked directions. There cannot be individual opinions; directions are fixed; North is in North direction; the Sun rises in the East direction only.

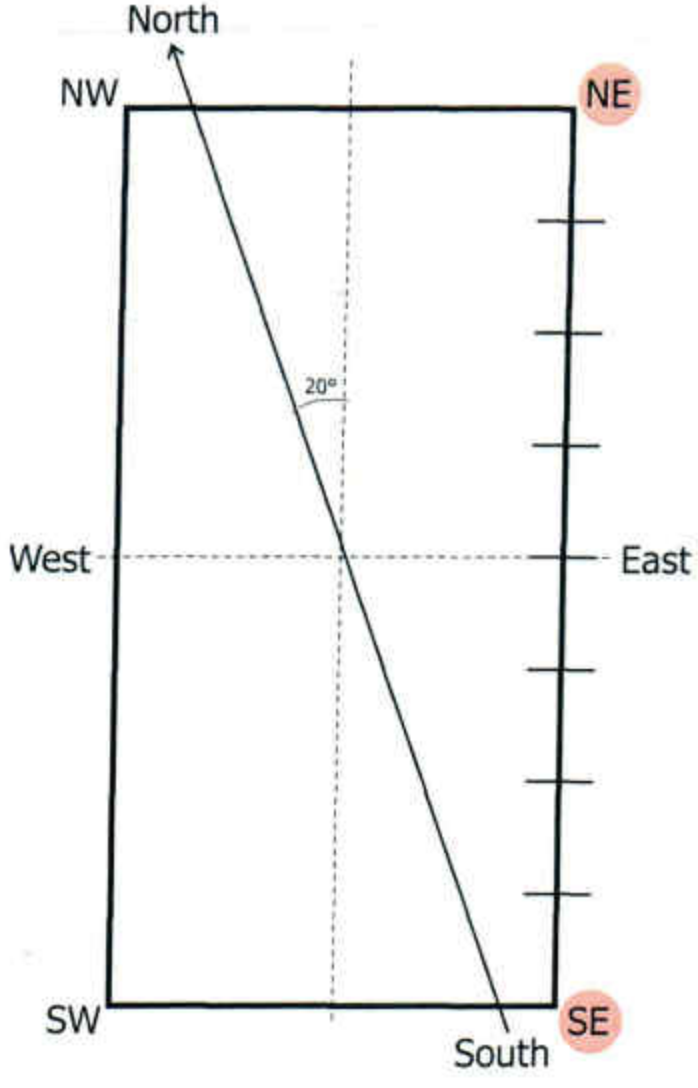


Fig. 4.1

As per *vastu shastra*, there are two ways to mark the North –

1. from Pole Star; and
2. from shadow formed at the time of sunrise and sunset on the days of equiluxes (20/21 March & 22/23 September, depending on the particular year), when day and night are of equal duration.

On that day the, sun rise will cause shadow in exact West and sun set time will give shadow exactly in the East direction. From these observations magnetic North varies ± 3.5 degrees in different parts of the world. This is known as magnetic declination.

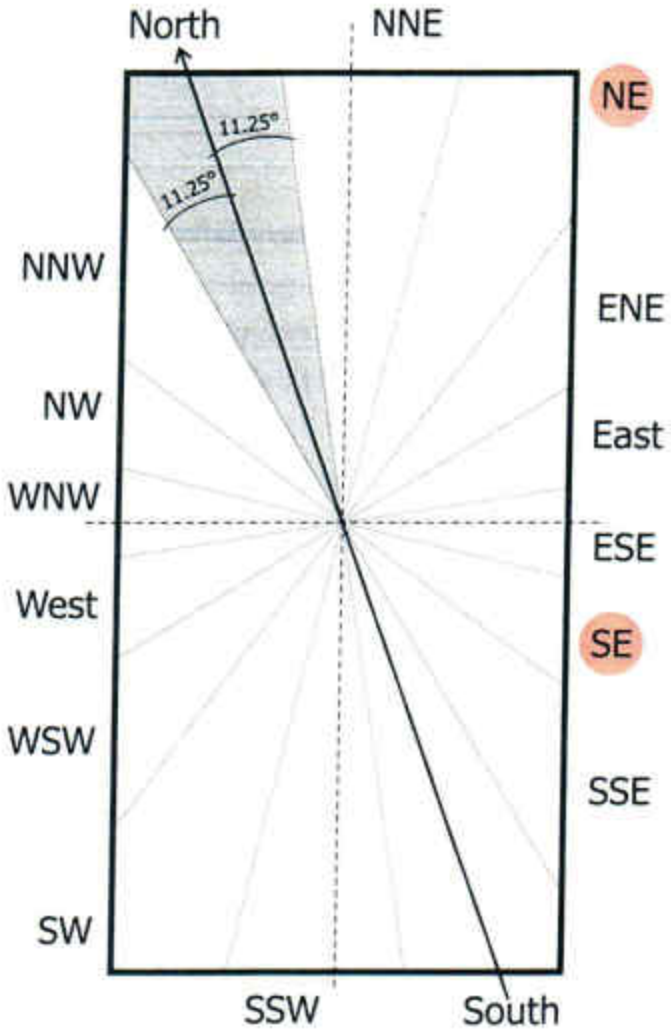


Fig. 4.2

3. Understanding Directions

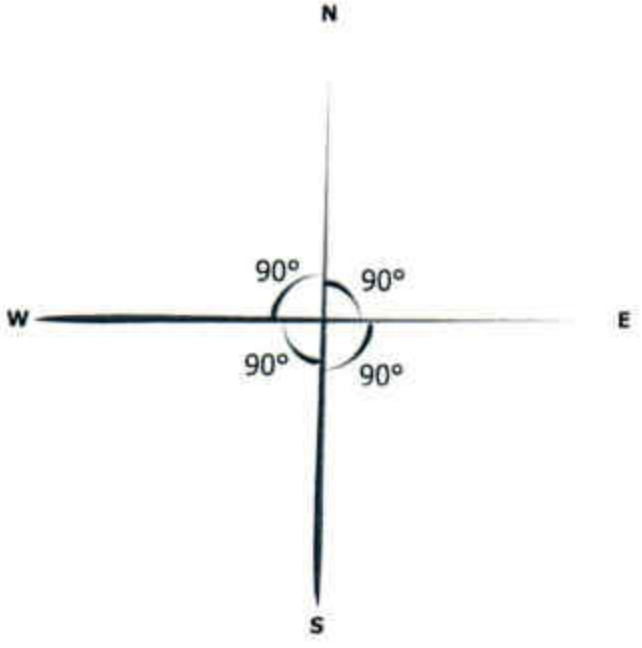


Fig. 4.3

Now, *vastu shastra* talks about eight directions; from North, East and West are 90 degrees apart. South is 90 degrees apart from the both (W&E). In a given plot, the four cardinal directions (North, East, South and West) will be shown as shown in fig. 4.3.

Then we have four sub-directions at an angle of 45 degrees from each of these cardinal directions. North-East, North-West, South-East and South-West are the four sub-directions.

So, eight directions finally come up 45 degrees apart from each other. Till here *vastu shastra*, gives names to directions also—like *Ishaan* for North-East, *Purav* for East, *Agneya* for South-East, *Dakshin* or *Yami* for South, *Nairuti* for South-West, *Varuni* or *Paschim* For West, *Vayavya* for North-West, *Kuber* or *Uttar* for North.

The real problem in the practical application of *vastu* arises when we wish to place different activities in the recommended directions—How much area should we consider for each direction since directions are in lines? In fact, the answer is also given in *Vishwkarma Prakash* chapter 2, from *shloka* 93 to 99.

ईशान्यां देवतागृहं आग्नेयां पाक मुच्यते ।
नैऋत्यां तु शस्त्रागारं वायव्ये भण्डार संस्थितम् ।।

Now the question arises what should be the degrees or angular expansion for the area of a direction (zone)? If there are 8 directions then expansion of each direction has to be 45^0 and, if there are 16 directions then each direction will be of 22.5^0. In other words, the angular expansion of 22.5^0 will be the angular area of a direction (zone).

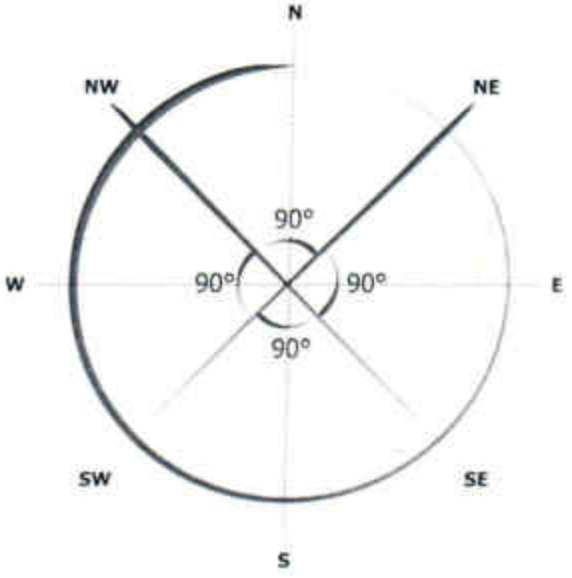


Fig. 4.6

This is the secret which is most neglected in the application of *vastu* even though it is the backbone of *vastu shastra*.

It has been this 'Angular Divisions Method' only which has given great success in more than 10,000 buildings, like, homes, offices, factories, schools, hospitals and many more.

Angular *vastu* Divisions method has revolutionized *vastu* practice through a modern and scientific 4-step method, *MahaVastu*. The directional zone is termed as *MahaVastu* zone™. Now the guidelines given by Vishwakarma *ji* will be clearer,

याम्यनैर्ऋत्योर्मध्ये पुरीषत्याग मन्दिरम् ।
नैऋत्याम्बुपयोर्मध्ये विद्याभ्यास मन्दिरम् ।।

Make a toilet in between South and South-West and, make a room for studies in between South-West and West.

पश्चिमवायव्योर्मध्ये रोदनार्थं गृहं स्मृतम् ।
वायव्योत्तरयोर्मध्ये रतिगेहं प्रशस्यते ।।

Remember to make a room for weeping between West and North-West. Make a place for sex between North-West and North.

उत्तरेशानयोर्मध्ये औषधार्थं तु कारयेत् ।
नैऋत्यां सूतिका गेहं नृपाणां भूतिमिच्छता ।।

Ensure a place for preparing and keeping medicines in between North and North-East *(Ishaan)* and a place for childbirth in South-West. Decide rest of the things according to the requirements of the king.

आसन्नप्रसवे मासि कुर्याच्चैव विशेषतः ।
तद्वत् प्रसवकाले स्यादिति शास्त्रेषुनिश्चयः ।।

For easy and safe delivery, the expecting mother (pregnant lady) should sleep in the South-West zone, at least, in the last month of the delivery;

Vishwakarma Prakash (2.93 – 2.99)

But, if you understand the science and logics of *vastu shastra*, you can apply the formula to get the best results in any space available to you – it may be a rental accommodation, apartment, duplex or single floor, studio apartment, or a building in any shape and size of plot facing any direction.

Right Now, you can verify the formula in your home and get the best results. After more than 10,000 documented and research case studies done by *MahaVastu* group, we repeatedly verified the formulas for modern living in every type of building.

Initially after documenting more than 2500 case studies and getting the desired results, I started sharing my experiences in my lectures with enthusiasts and my students. What I observed and verified repeatedly is based on lord Vishwakarma*ji*'s instructions which have been summed up in the form of *MahaVastu*.

4. What are *MahaVastu* Zones?

MahaVastu clearly specifies the area of each direction through the *MahaVastu* zones. These *MahaVastu* zones have been adapted from the *vedic vastu shastra* after repeated scientific observations, applications and experiences and have been modified to fit in contemporary architecture and every type of building.

While a line represents a direction, a *MahaVastu* zone denotes the expansion limits of a direction — 11.25 degrees on either side of that line taken from the centre of the space. If we divide the total space (360 degrees around the centre) into 16 equal parts of 22.5 degrees, then each part is called a *MahaVastu* zone and governs a specific aspect of life.

Thus, area designated to each direction is a directional zone. Direction is always a straight line, and zone is an angular area of 22.5 degrees. So, there are sixteen zones, not the eight directions. This scientific approach has revolutionized the *vastu* approach, which makes it verifiable with the symptoms people experience in their homes, offices and factories.

Once the cause of their experiences and feelings are matched with the placement of activities and the five elements in their buildings, the changes bring the desired results immediately!

In the *vastu shastra*, the activities governed by these zones are based on the life style of a common man, thousands of years ago. If we relate the powers of these zones in a contemporary perspective, as per the current life styles and routines, then only it will make the perfect sense.

Whatever is happening in our lives relates to one zone or the other. We can see clear evidence of this, when we face problems and find the corresponding symptoms in the related zone. These have been responsible for disturbing the particular zone; when these disturbing factors are removed the troubles disappear from your life.

The nature of the power of the sixteen zones, their effects, which part of life they affect, and so on, need to be thoroughly absorbed by those who practise *vastu shastra* professionally, and also by self-practitioners.

In *ayurveda*, the pulse (*nabza*) is felt to find out the nature and quantum in imbalance of *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha* and the symptoms will indicate whether it is the *vata*, *pitta* or *kapha* that is imbalanced (*kupit*). In the same way, these sixteen power zones are the fundamental platform

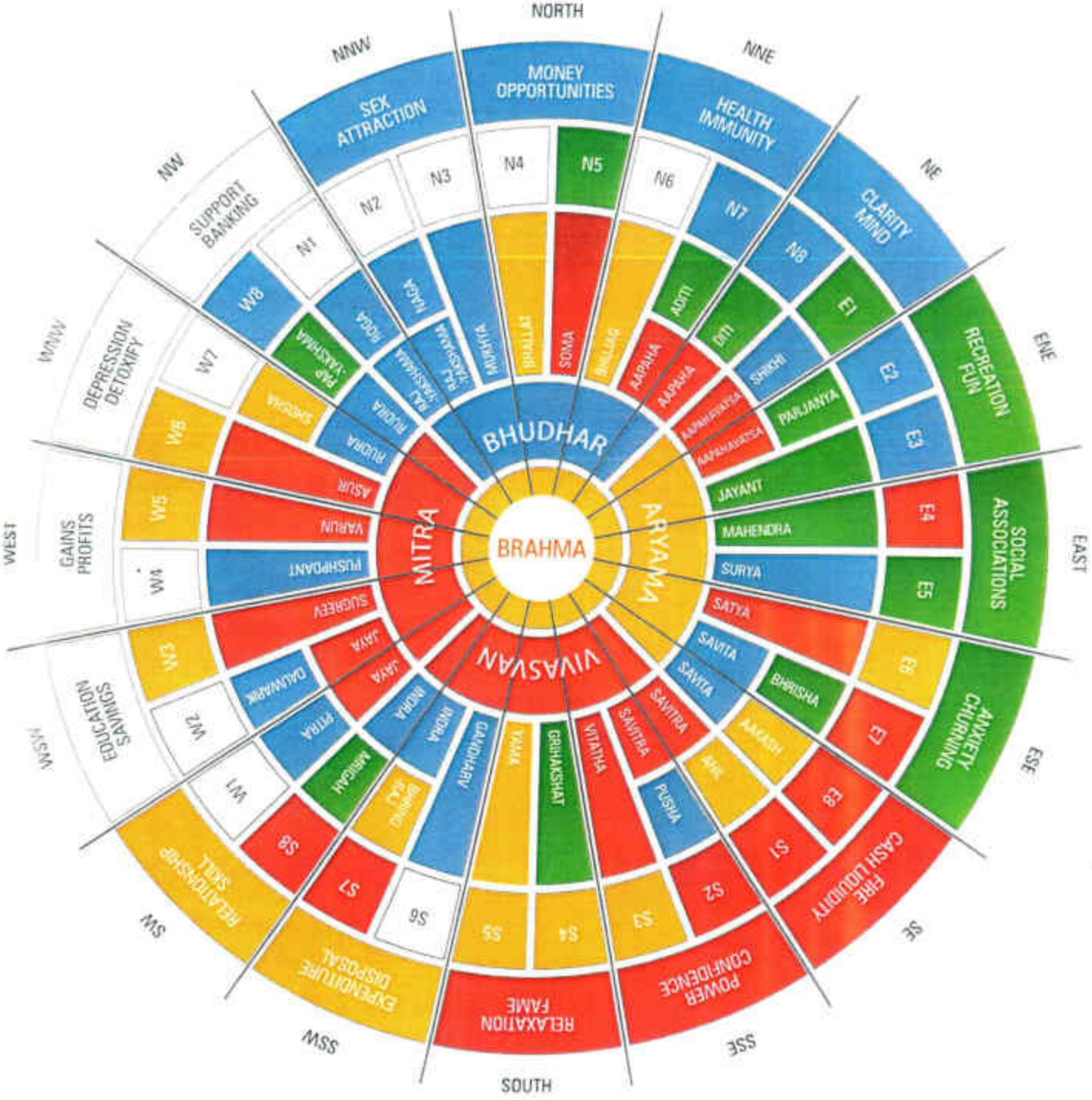
of activities and processes of life. Wherever there is a disturbance, there is a parallel disturbance in that aspect of life.

If you collect maps (plans) of some buildings, mark accurately true directions, recognise these zones on them and match the symptoms, then, after some experience, all the events of life (of residents) and their symptoms will be clearly visible.

The traditional Indian *gurukul* system lays more stress on 'seeing' things the 'way' they happen. It does not persist in finding explanations; once, repeated experiences have revealed 'if this happens every time in thousands of cases, then reckon it as the truth'. There does not remain much basis for 'belief', as well as excessive 'analysis' and teaching.

In our system, the ability to see or observe is developed first. It is then consolidated by practise to such an extent, that one can easily proceed to knowing 'why it happens'. Our tradition has been to learn from direct observation, from gaining experiences, and then putting them in a logical sequence.

In *vastu shastra*, we start from the North-East and divide the whole building into sixteen parts, through 'Angular Divisions Method'. Each of those sixteen parts supports and is naturally conducive to one or the other activity of life.


NORTH
NNE
NE
ENE
EAST
ESE
SE
SSE
SOUTH
SSW
SW
WSW
WEST
WNW
NW
NNW
MONEY OPPORTUNITIES
HEALTH IMMUNITY
CLARITY MIND
RECREATION FUN
SOCIAL ASSOCIATIONS
ANXIETY CHURNING
FIRE CASH LIQUIDITY
POWER CONFIDENCE
RELAXATION FAME
EXPENDITURE DISPOSAL
RELATIONSHIP SKILL
EDUCATION SAVINGS
GAINS PROFITS
DEPRESSION DETOXIFY
SUPPORT BANKING
SEX ATTRACTION
BHUDHAR
MITRA
BRAHMA
ARYAMA
VIVASVAN
N1
N2
N3
N4
N5
N6
N7
N8
E1
E2
E3
E4
E5
E6
E7
E8
S1
S2
S3
S4
S5
S6
S7
S8
W1
W2
W3
W4
W5
W6
W7
W8
BHALLAT
SOMA
BHALLAG
ADITI
DITI
SHIKHI
PARJANYA
JAYANT
MAHENDRA
SURYA
SATYA
SAVITA
SAVITA
BHRISHA
AKASH
APAH
SAVITRA
SAVITRA
PUSHA
VITATHA
GRIHAKSHAT
YAMA
DAVIDHARV
MOHA
MOHA
MOHA
MAGA
FUGA
PAP VASHMA
PAP VASHMA
PAP VASHMA
MUHURTA
RUDRA
RUDRA
SUGRIVA
ASUR
VARUN
PUSHPDANT
SUGREEV
JAYA
JAYA
DAUVARIK
PITRA
MARGAH
BHUMI PUJ
SATYA

5. How Directions (Zones) Get Their Specific Attributes?

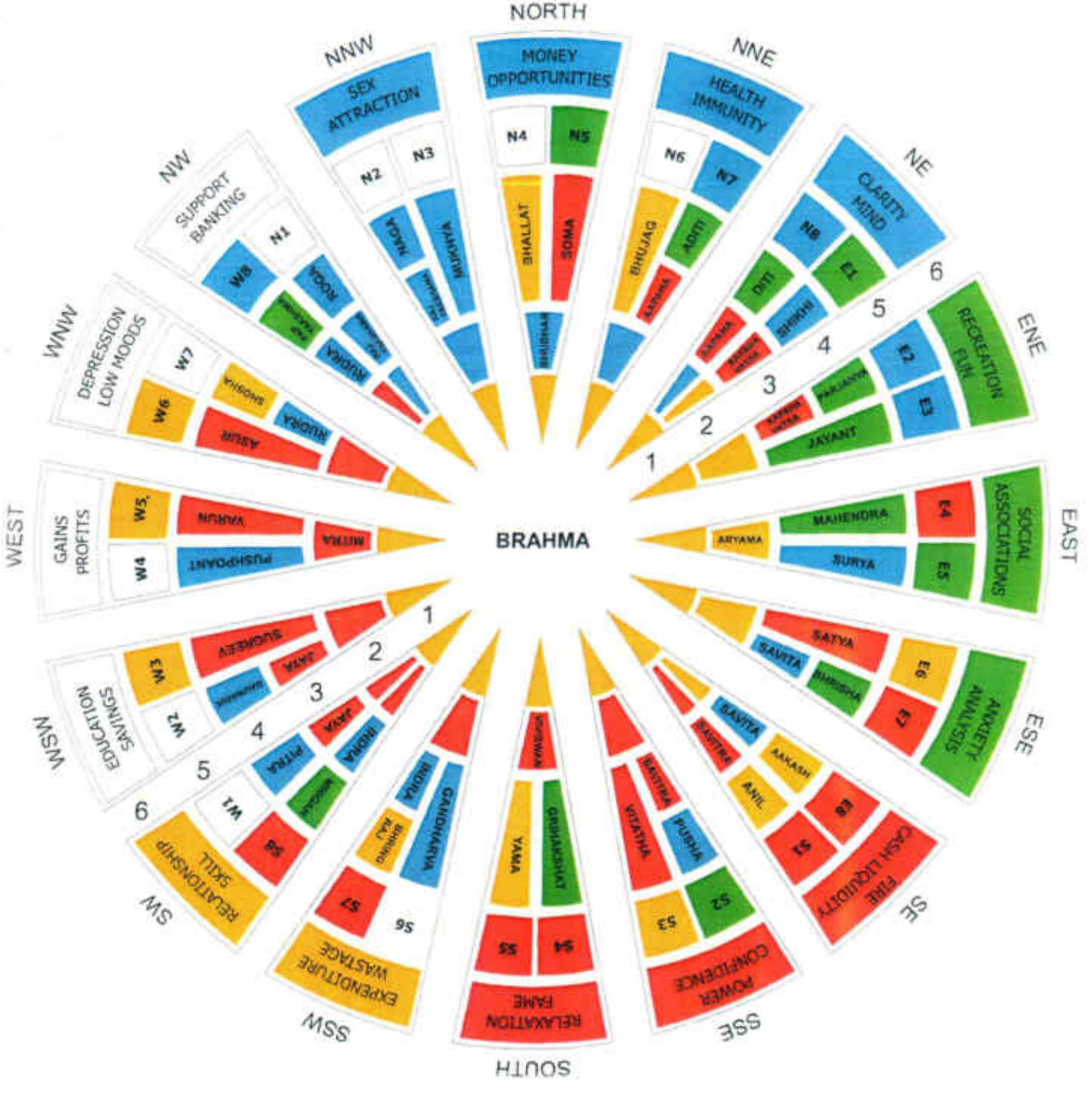
We will see which type of energies develop there, how we name them and how we have defined the attributes of a zone, there. In *vedic* space alchemy, in *VishwakarmaPrakash*, the attributes of a zone or the activities that should be performed in a zone has been prescribed; but the reason for this can be understood through this elemental theory.

You can see in the picture, that we have separated out a piece or division of 22.5°. The 6th circle, in the figure, shows each of the 16 types of energies that develop in these *MahaVastu* zones. Let us discuss these *MahaVastu* zones, of 22.5° each, in order to understand how we have derived their attributes on the basis of the set of *devtas* located in each of them. For example, if we see North-East (NE), we find it consisting of a small part of *Bhudhar*, a small part of *Aryama*, small parts of *Aapaha* and *Aapahavatsa*, and then of *Diti* and *Shikhi*. So what is its use? This particular division or *MahaVastu* zone (NE) controls the mind, gives clarity to mind and vision. Reason for this is that the attributes of *Diti*, *Shikhi*, *Aapaha*, *Aapahavatsa*, *Bhudhar* and that of *Aryama*, together create a bridge which works as a carrier of your consciousness and connects your inner mind with its universal counterpart, i.e., *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Anandmaya Kosha*. These six *devtas*, along with *Brahma*, which is the seventh, are the components of that carrier or vehicle.

The core of power inherent in any *devta* is the power of *Brahma*. If that core gets destroyed or if that power of *Brahma* is not there in a *devta*, then it is just like an electrical appliance sans the electric flow; they are useless. In the same way, this group of seven *devtas*, starting from *Brahma* and expanding to *Diti* and *Shikhi*, governs the projections of mind and vision.

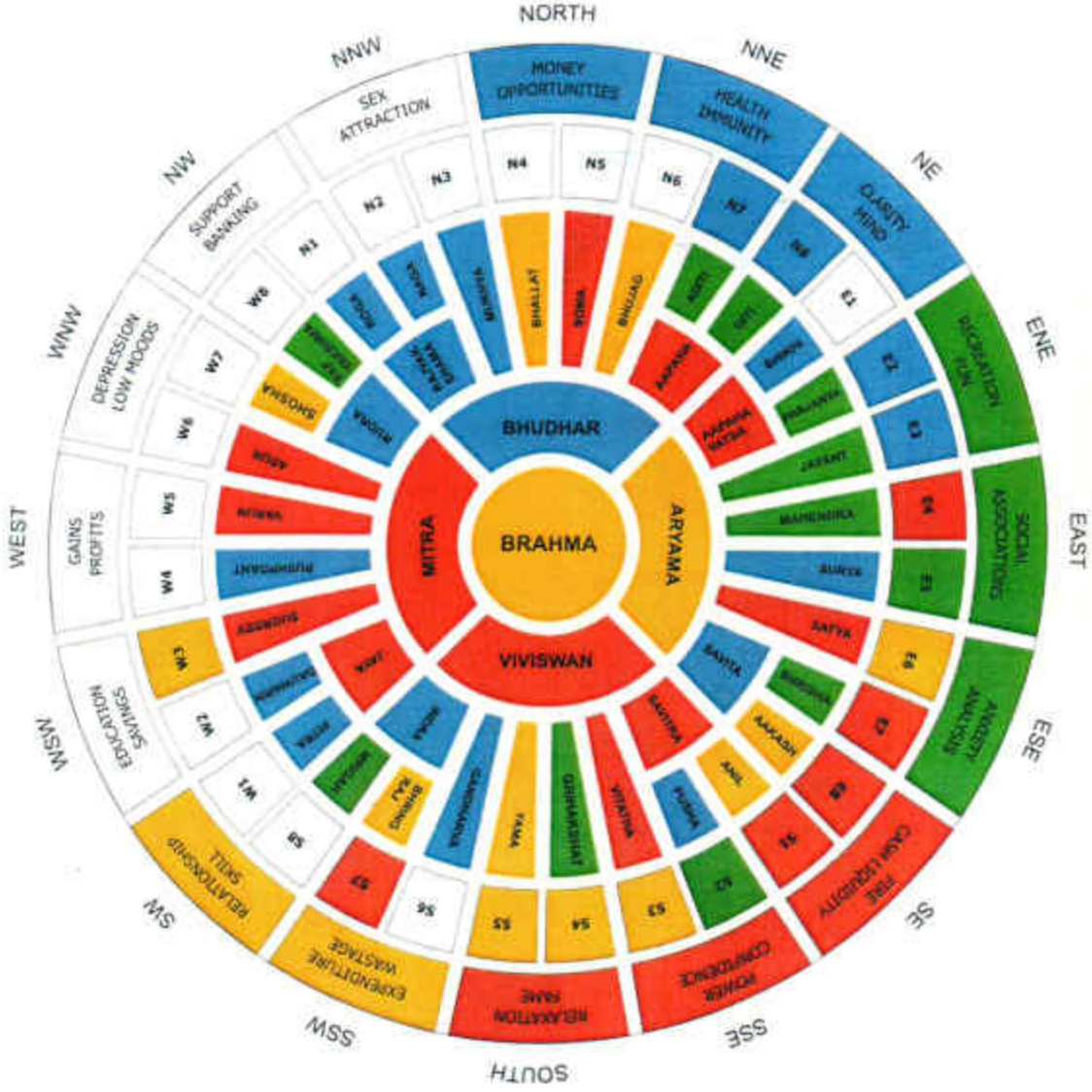
In the same way, when you add the attributes of all the *devtas* in a *MahaVastu* zone, in the proportion of the 2nd, 3rd and 4th circles then you get this cumulative effect (attribute) of energy fields in the 6th circle. On the basis of this, all the activities and functions of life are governed. All the situations or events in life, on different levels of consciousness or existence take place through these set of energy fields. We do all our jobs on the basis of this (circle 5 and 6). Circle 5 and circle 6 develop out of circles 2nd, 3rd and 4th but, practically, while working, it is imperative

to keep mainly circle 5 and 6 in mind. It is only in very advanced stages that we need to consider 2nd, 3rd and 4th, circles.



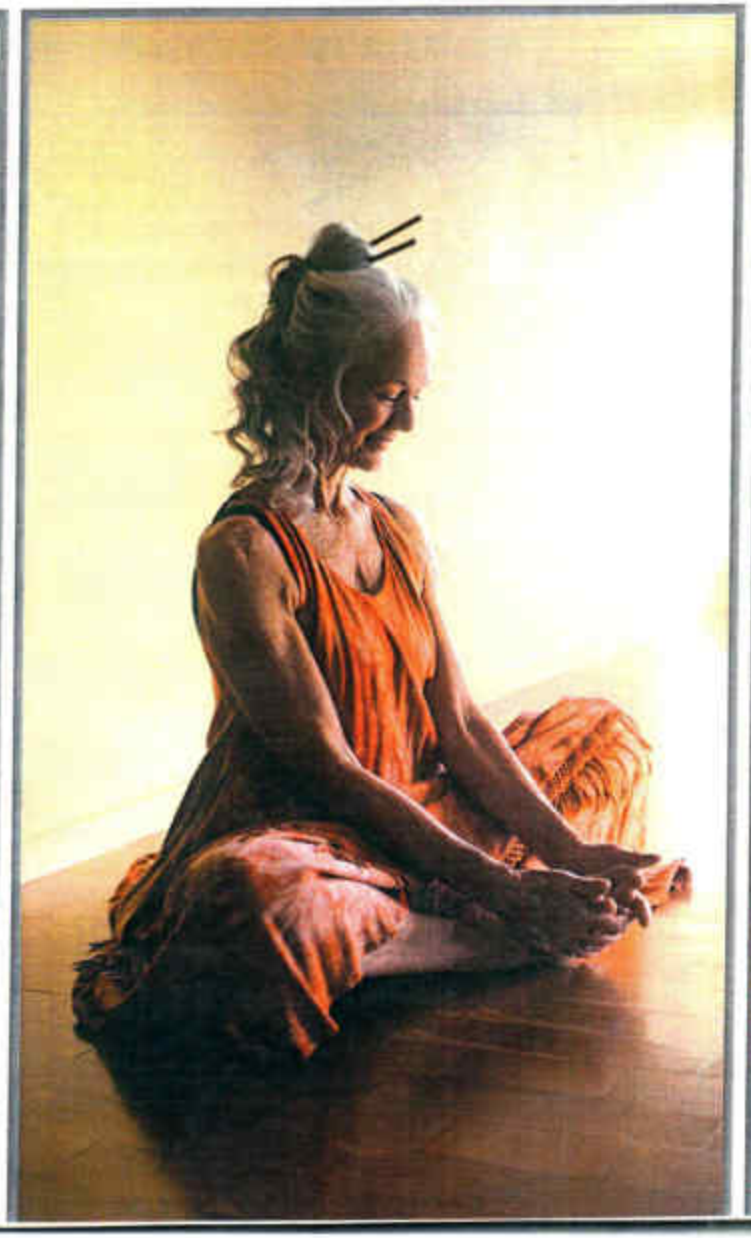
6. The Different Powers of Sixteen *MahaVastu* Zones

Have you ever noticed that you feel quite relaxed and sleepy in one particular bedroom in your home, but if you sleep in another, you are not able to sleep well? Your children prefer to study at some place other than their study room? Or that you feel that you are facing increased expenses by placing your safe in a specific area of the house; family feuds crop up even over trifling issues; and despite the best efforts, the desired results elude you; and so on? The basic reason for such observations is: 'Each and every emotion and thought that appears inside you is generated by the 16 *MahaVastu* zones (in your home).'

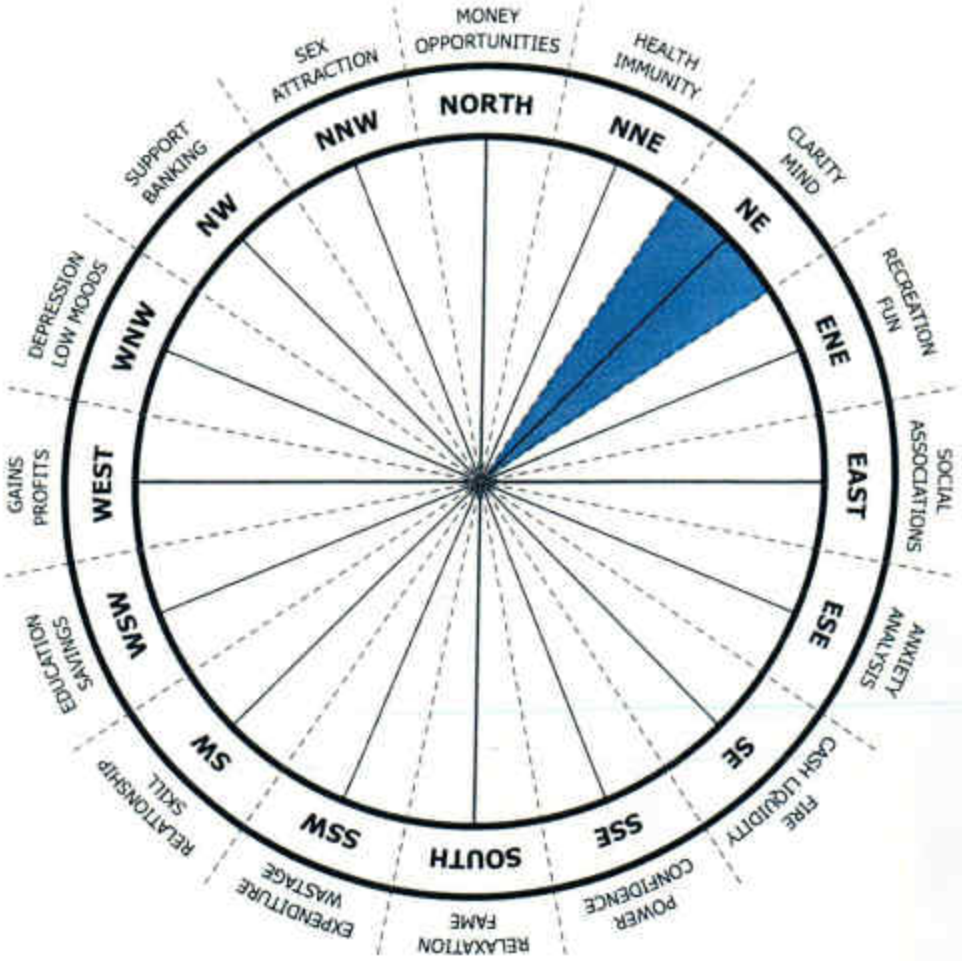


The kind of objects placed in a zone, and the kind of activities that occur in a zone decide how that zone affects your corresponding emotion. If you have a bedroom in the zone of anxiety (East-South-East) you will never feel relaxed in it, rather you will have frequent disagreements with your spouse. Similarly, your children get naturally inclined towards their studies and do well academically if their study table is placed in the zone of education (West-South-West). Likewise, if there is a toilet in the zone of gains (West), you will never get the expected results.

Let us now take a look at these zones and their powers, and their influence on your life.



6.1 North-East (NE) — Ideas, Clarity and Wisdom



The North-East corner governs new ideas, mental clarity and wisdom. Any (new) thought contains some desire within it.

Any thought that comes from *Vigyanmaya Kosha,* which contains the desire of some expression, we call it an 'idea'. The mind must be receptive (inwardly focused) to it.

In the normal course of life, the mind is always focused externally. There are few people who have a receptive mind in their conscious state: a mind that can receive in conscious state is rare. Nature has connected this cycle with the deep sleep state. The mind becomes receptive during sleep.

If we observe, we have a list of action-agenda for the entire day which says "I need to do this or that". It is only during the calm or quiet moments that you are able to introspect about 'what I should do'. This

point was pondered upon or understood quite deeply in *Vecic* space alchemy.

The *vedic* space alchemists say, that the moment we clasp our hands, close our eyes and connect ourselves to the supreme power, that moment we desire some blessing and become receptive. They realised that the mind was most receptive in the morning, so they recommended it as the best time for worship.

The puja room or place is a zone of such energy that merely sitting there enhances receptivity. The North-East zone governs our receptivity, clarity and wisdom. So this zone has the energy to make us receptive to latent knowledge (from the *Anandmaya* and *Vigyanmaya Kosha*), ideas useful in life, and the strength to solve the problems.

Therefore, a place of worship or temple is recommended (by *vastu shastra*) here. We need not meditate there daily, but a symbolic placing of our *Ishta devta* here ensures that connection of ours (with higher Self), subtly.

The other important consideration is what will happen if this temple is placed in some other (energy) zone? The energy of that zone will affect the activity of your connectivity.

There is a zone (South-South-West, the 'zone of disposal') in a building (we will discuss that in detail, later) which disposes off all the waste or unimportant things. If the temple (or *puja* place) is placed here, then this connectivity is literally disposed off.

Because it would mean that you are telling the space inside your building that you want to dispose of this connectivity. It may be noted that people with temples or *puja* rooms in the zone of disposal, feel utterly confused, blocked and disconnected. This leads to dissatisfaction, depression.

Likewise, in whichever energy zone (in our home) the place of worship or introspection or meditation is, it imbibes the quality of that zone. Our meditational experience or attention or concentration and tenor of concentration will vary accordingly.

That is why temple (place of worship or prayer room) should be made in North-East, so as to fulfil the purpose of worship, i.e., getting connected with *Ishta devta* or inner Self. This will facilitate your intuition to operate and govern your life with wisdom.

6.1.1 *CASE STUDY* — Experiencing Meaningful Meditation

Mr. Prakash, an industrialist, had a spiritual bent of mind which led him towards meditation. He was consulting me to set up a new manufacturing unit according to *MahaVastu* principles. One day he shared, "I meditate every morning; however, I am not meditating deeply enough or well enough to get the real experience. Can *MahaVastu* help me to experience the truth and deepen my meditative experience?" he asked me.

I listened and said, "Space where you live, is a part of the universal consciousness (*Purusha*), and is termed as *Vastu Purush*. Your consciousness *is Shakti* which is guided by the space you live in. You can experience the depth in meditation if the place of meditation in your space or house has been designed for that".

This was new information about meditation and Mr. Prakash was so awestruck by it that he asked me if I would visit his house right away. I agreed and the driver took us back to his house.

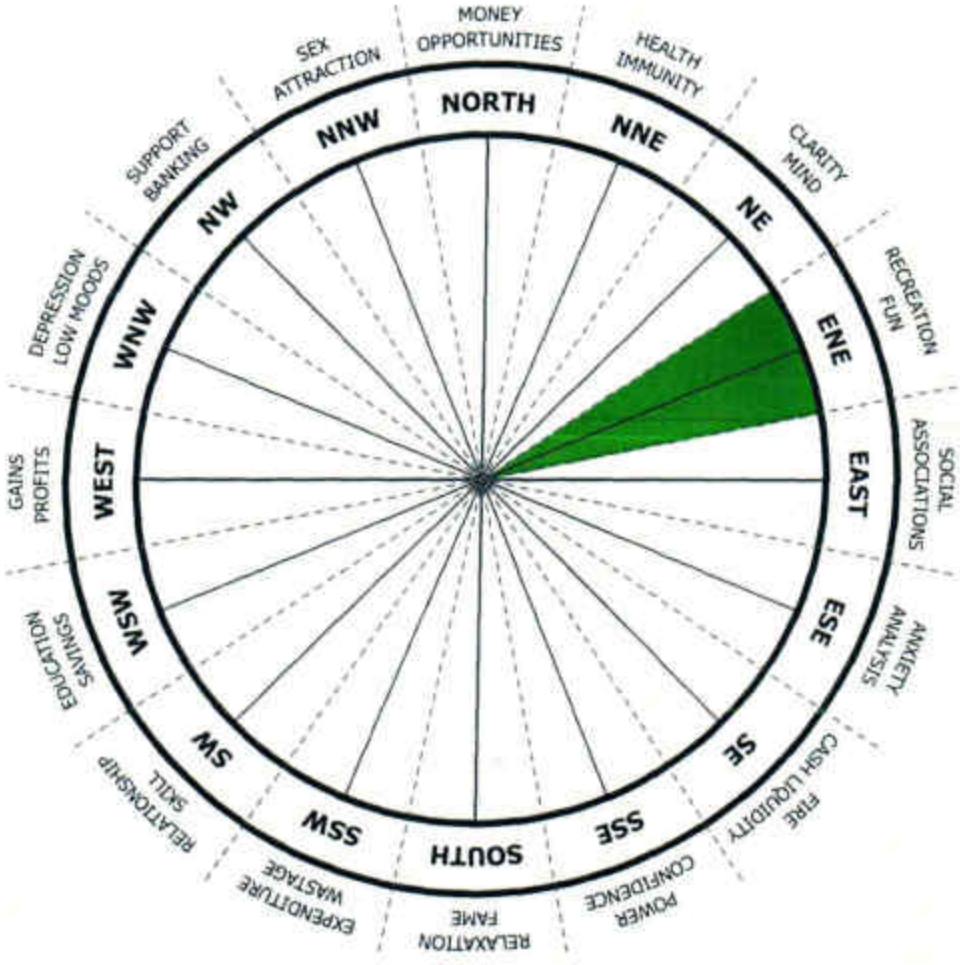
At Mr. Prakash's house, I observed heavy earth element in the form of a decorative waterfall (containing heavy stones) in the NE zone, which was not allowing him to go deeper into his meditation.

I suggested to remove those decorative stones and also to clean and organise the North-East zone. I also organised and treated certain other zones as per *MahaVastu*. Besides these, I advised him to shift his *Guruji's* photograph from North-East to West zone.

After fifteen days of the application of *MahaVastu* solutions in his house, he met me again. An ecstatic Mr. Prakash said that in ten days he had gained more spiritual experience than he had in the past ten years. "My joy at experiencing my true Self and pure Bliss cannot be described," he exclaimed.

"The most important thing I have realised is that leaving the world and making life tasteless is not the path to spirituality; rather being responsible and manifesting my true purpose and the core desire of my soul is really being spiritual," he added.

6.2 East of North-East (ENE) — Rejuvenation and Freshness in Life



A new idea or thought refreshes us, making us joyous. In life, there are many times when we need to be refreshed and connected to our *Muladhara* or our basic purpose (of life). The scope for this is extended by the second zone, that of 'rejuvenation'. It is in between the East and North-East zones, namely, the East-North-East zone. *Vastu shastra* recommends this zone to be used for bathing.

If we explore the meaning of this word 'bath'; on three levels—the *Annamaya*, *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya Kosha*, then, in the *Annamaya Kosha*, it refers to the outward cleaning of the physical body.

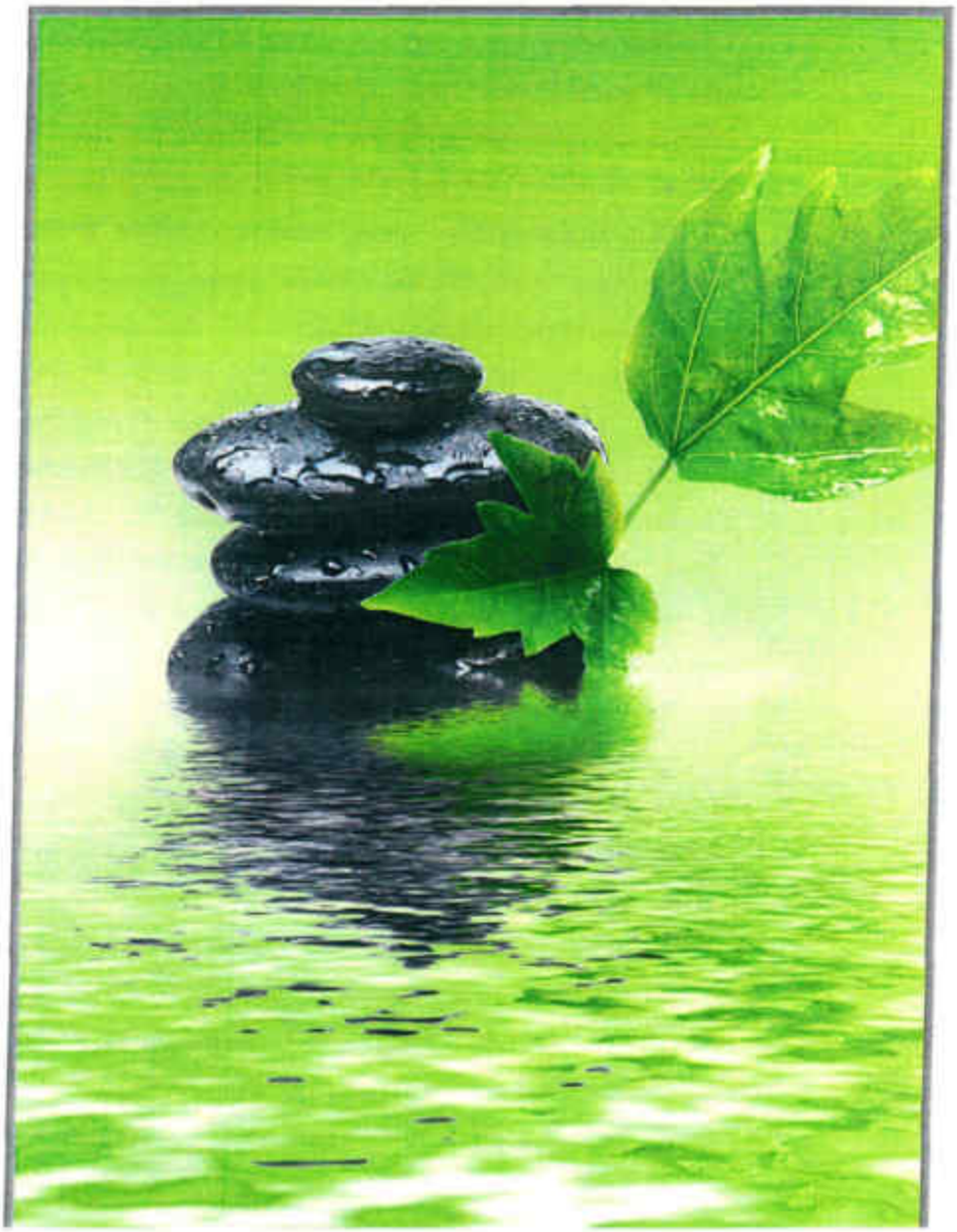
When water is poured onto the body, or body is immersed in water, there is another feeling also—apart from body cleanliness, we feel 'fresh'. This comes from deep inside, not merely by cleaning the body.

The reason is that 70% of the body consists of water and when the

body interacts with (external) water, then the *Swadhishthan chakra* and energy (inside the body) is awakened (while bathing). Immediately after this, the *chakra* returns to its normal state. Hence, at the level of energy (Energy body or *Prannaya Kosha*) also, an event takes place.

Our mental state changes after bathing. We notice a new surge of energy, of thoughts, of wanting to do something immediately after bathing. What happens is that the rejuvenated mind also works quickly and is impatient to accomplish its tasks. Just pay attention to this: immediately after bathing, we remember whom we have to meet.

The day there are not many official or non-official meetings scheduled, then, our bathing also gets delayed. Why is it so? It is because



the process of bathing is related to the mind or inner layers also.

So the word 'bath', used in the *shastra*, indicates more than external cleansing of the body. It encompasses 'rejuvenation, revival, reawakening.

Awakening comes from the North-East zone, but reawakening is related to the East-North East zone. To highlight this, here is an example of how one of our trainers (of *MahaVastu*) worked.

The South-West corner is that of mutual (family) relationships, and whenever there are problems in these relationships (gap, stress, bitterness), then we treat only that corner. It is also the corner of 'ancestors (*pitra*)', because the domain of relationships is related to them.

Our relationships begin because of our ancestors—that DNA configuration and lineage, which keeps it together. Firstly, rituals dominate and then the relationship of husband and wife is created. Their DNA interacts and a child is born; this whole connection forms in this way.

So, our trainer observed a new fact. She was treating a case in which all corners of the house were right, except the East-North-East corner. There were no problems or symptoms in the South-West corner. She treated it in spite of *MahaVastu* saying that if there were no symptoms (related to a zone), no remedies are required in that zone).

As expected she did not get the results. In the East-North-East zone, there were some cupboards, which contained old papers, most of which pertained to the time of their marriage. They had been stored and forgotten. So, as soon as she treated that area, immediately a fresh feeling appeared in the family relationships.

So, in any domain of life, when freshness is to be brought, then look carefully at the East-North-East corner for anything that may be creating staleness or insipidity that leads to stress in relationships. This zone supports the vividness in any area of life.

Dinesh, Sonali and their children were a happy, loving middle class

6.2.1 *CASE STUDY* — Bringing Back Joy and Happiness

Indian family. Of late, Sonali was worried, and her anxiety mounted, as her husband started to lose interest in his hobbies and complained of feeling dull.

Dinesh had also started becoming irritable. In front of others, he would shout at Sonali. She felt tired all the time. The more tired she got, the more irritated he became. Her sister-in-law was a nice lady, but when he shouted at her in front of her sister-in-law, it was embarrassing.

He used to scold Sonali saying things like: "I am not my wife's slave. Ask your sister-in-law how to be a good housekeeper." Later, he would apologise and be good to her, but, she would get annoyed and ignore him. Then they would have another fight.

Sonali started feeling increasingly depressed. One day, Sonali met me through an old friend and confided her problems.

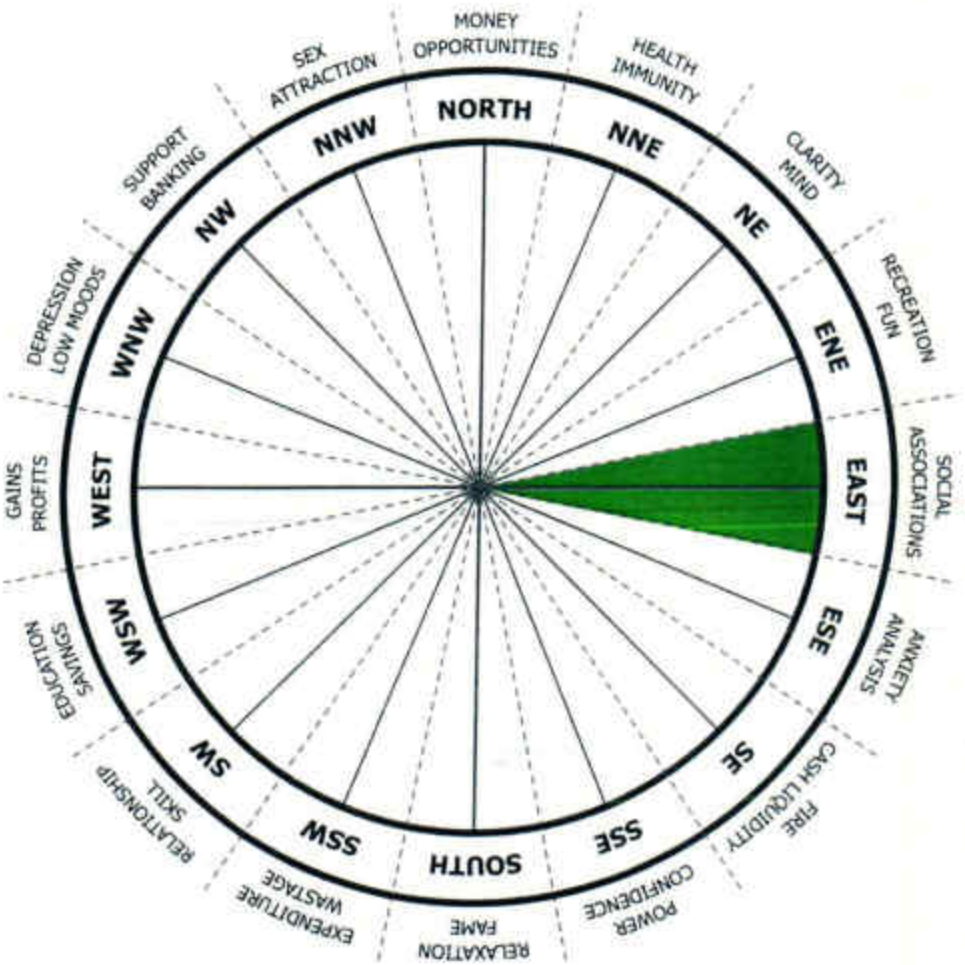
I visited her house and observed their house on the basis of the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*. I noticed that her bedroom was located in the E-ENE zone and there was a loft in the bedroom. The loft was full of things; this caused a loss of overall happiness to its occupants.

This can be understood easily on the basis of the Theory of Five Elements taught in the *MahaVastu* course. East-North-East is the zone of air element which was being imbalanced by the presence of earth element in the form of store. Since earth acts as an anti-element for the air element, so its presence in that zone was weakening the prospects of getting happiness and bliss in their home.

Having found the observed symptoms matching 100% with the reasons of the problem, I advised them to paint green colour in the loft besides cleaning it and to shift their bedroom to another zone of the house.

The effects were dramatic. Within six months, they were able to let go of their tendency to criticise each other. The relationships among the family members improved tremendously. Dinesh became more caring and respectful. Sonali became more relaxed and much healthier than before.

6.3 East (E) – Social Associations and Connectivity with the World



Connecting with the right people who support us in fulfilling our purpose is important. The East zone governs successful meeting with such significant people and is a good location for the drawing room (meeting place) in residences, and conference room in offices.

It is the area where after churning out ideas, we meet people who walk alongside us. It is the area of successful or meaningful meetings and connections with the world. The power creating and governing all these factors is inherent in the East direction.

Think of our own connections with a big organization: is it good or not? It, in fact, is governed by this zone. What is likely to happen if there is a negative effect in this area? We will be saying 'We don't get to meet right people at all' or 'We are not able to connect with the type of people we want to' or 'We do not have the kind of team we need'.

Connections and association; success and failure of meetings, and all our interactions with the world (meetings, calls, mails) is all a function of the East zone. Along with this our capacity to create (our creativity) using these aspects (connectivity with outer world) is also governed by the East zone.

If we wish to form an orchestra to compose new music; or a politician tries to connect to the masses, the East zone will provide it. I have seen, in hundreds of examples that whichever politician, or religious propagandist or Guru, had constructed a toilet in this zone, they either kept losing their ability to connect, or they lost the elections, or they had

to work excessively hard.

The East zone is strongly related to the mind, the *Manomaya Kosha*. It also has a special rapport with the navel (*nabhi*) or the *Manipura chakra*. Whenever this place is disturbed, it leads to what we call 'displacement of the navel from its normal position', and secondly, the mind is perturbed and swings between an extroverted and introverted state without establishing proper connection with the internal or external worlds.

Mind, broadly, works as the connector to connect with both – internal world as well as the outer (external) world. This ability of mind is governed by the East zone; if this ability or connectivity is not developed, then other possibilities of doing and achieving things in life are also affected negatively.

A politician friend, who had won the elections a number of times earlier, was residing in a bungalow in Delhi for many years. As it normally happens, there were many people associated with him; getting a ticket, winning elections, being popular—all these aspects were absolutely alright in his case.

Neither was it visible in his natal chart that there was any problem, because he used to win the elections. This meant that the work of the 10th house was accomplished. The tenth and eleventh houses in his chart clearly showed that he would gain promotion, status, fame, victory, so that, too, was fine.

Many *vastu* experts saw his chart and said that all was well. He would win elections, but he would not become a Minister. It was clear that the connectivity, whether it was with the decision makers in the Party Command or it was with the basic purpose of winning the elections, was facing obstacles; but how?

His big bungalow had many toilets, all situated in the East zone. I asked him to close just that one toilet in East. When the next Cabinet expansion occurred, this person was given a ministerial post.

6.3.1 *CASE STUDY* — Effective Social Networking

A smart, young businessman, Jayant, contacted me. He had a happy family life but it was the lack of social life that bothered him greatly. Apart from his family, there was no one else he met or had proper social contact with. In fact, he was singularly incapable of cultivating friendly business contacts.

All this began to affect him and he became moody and withdrawn at home. He put on a cheerful face for the outside world, and he made renewed efforts to make good friends with potentially good business contacts. It did not work, the harder he tried, the more frustrated he became, till finally his exasperated wife sent him to me.

I listened to his outpouring, carefully. "I can't make friends outside of my family, like other people do. I see many people with excellent connectivity with others, reaping financial gains. I feel angry when I cannot do the same thing," he said.

"Do you have a toilet in the eastern side of your residence?" I asked.

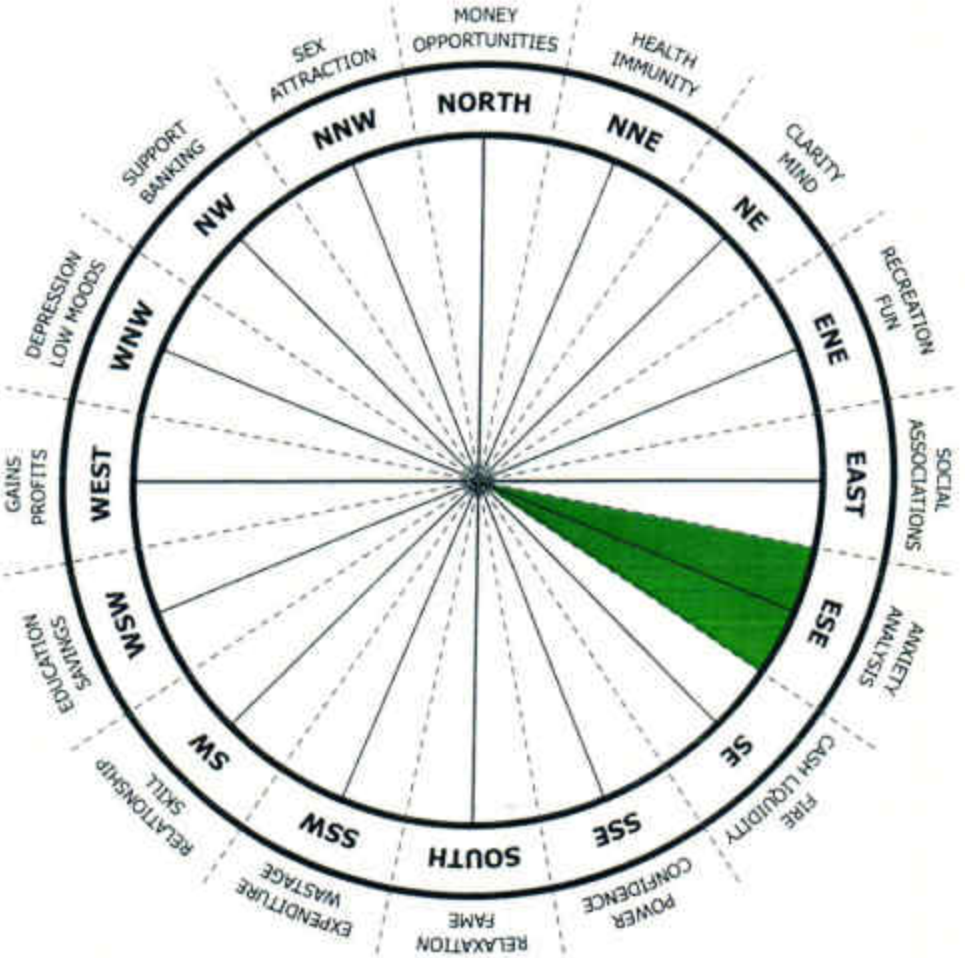
"Yes, actually I do," he replied, surprised.

I had reached the root cause of the problem. The toilet in the East zone was adversely affecting social associations and his efforts in this direction were failing.

I suggested some remedies in the toilet in order to enhance his social connectivity without demolishing the toilet.

After one and a half month of application of *MahaVastu* remedies in his house, Jayant told me that he made many good friends on Facebook. He could connect with people much more comfortably now. He was also planning to go on a trek with three friends.

6.4 East of South-East (ESE) – Anxiety and Grinding Situations



This single word *manthan* (churning or analysis) occupies an important place in the Indian *shastras*. You will be surprised to know that we, Indians, lead the world when it comes to cogitation, thinking or analysis. However, it is because of the quality of land in India.

Nowhere in the world people think or analyse (do *manthan*) as much as we do. On the other hand, there are many countries where an activity categorised as *manthan* has not started yet; South Africa is one such country; there are a number of others as well. There is excessive *manthan*, at every level, in India, and not all of it has any real purpose.

The symbolic story of *samudra-manthan* (churning of the sea) is so beautiful and enlightening. During the *manthan*, fourteen important gems were generated. These are important for everyone; ambrosia, goddess Laxmi and venom were also generated. The venom was drunk by Lord Shiva.

This story, just like the stories of *vastu shastra* or *vastu purush*, is also symbolic of what happens at every moment. Excessive *manthan* or churning is futile and yields nothing and no manthan or churning also yields nothing; nothing manifests without it. Just like if you need butter you will have to churn the milk just sufficiently—neither too little nor too much.

People, who are familiar with *ayurveda*, know the harmful effects of excessive *manthan*; for example, butter churned over 21 times, becomes poison, especially, in the context of administration of medicines. So what should be the ideal limits of *manthan*?

When controlled, it is like nectar or ambrosia, when uncontrolled, venom. Doing no *manthan* at all produces nothing. Everyone, every moment, in every domain of life is in a state of *manthan* (meeting, speaking, saying or touching another's feet, making eye contact or not, and so on).

A person may spend his entire life analyzing each moment; what is right or wrong. Therefore, learning to be a witness or an observer in meditation, being non-judgemental has been stressed upon. In this case, only apropos thinking (*manthan*) will be there, automatically.

When we think about the result, and are judgemental or biased, there is excessive thinking. If someone experiences a high level of anxiety, that means he is not reaching any conclusion and his *manthan* process is not working properly.

Now, as said earlier, each activity that is governed by a zone of energy, matches with a large picture of life. The activity involved in churning of butter is same as that of the *manthan* occurring, subtly, somewhere in the mind; both are governed by this zone.

Wherever a motor named *manthan* is placed in a person's life, its current or power is drawn from this zone. Decisions and indecisiveness relate to this area. Decision means reaching a conclusion after analysing quickly, but slow, continuous analysis yields ineffective conclusions or decisions.

This place must be all right for effective decision making. So, whichever activity in a house relates to *manthan* can be placed here.

Since the next zone is of fire (*Agneya koan* — the South-East corner is the zone of fire), so the kitchen can be placed here, and the ideal activity for the zone of *manthan* is to place the mixer here. Skilled housewives know how much to grind what and get the desired end-product. The rightly placed mixer will facilitate decisions in life, with right type of output that will produce the right effects.

Manthan has three different connotations at the three layers, namely, the body level, the energy level and the *Manomaya Kosha*. Knowing that will make it clear to you how the subtle *manthan* is to be used correctly: knowing 'when to let go, when to leave'.

To pursue any relationship, what matters is what to let go of, not what to stick to, and *manthan* never allows one to let go. Whether you consider husband-wife or father-son relationships, true depth comes to those relationships, when you learn to leave the painful parts.

The bed placed in this zone never lets us do that; painful things keep haunting the mind, affecting relationships negatively. For example,

couples with bedrooms in the zone of *manthan*, can never live happily.

If there is a meeting place in the *manthan* area, then such painful incidents will take place (during a meeting), such unforgettable things will be registered in the inner mind, that those persons will always dislike each other.

A bedroom placed here causes feuds and instability in relationships; this is confirmed hundred percent. A single person's (above 40 years of age) bedroom, will surely lead to diabetes or anxiety-related problems for him.

For children, however, this does not hold as true, because nature has given them a strong ability to 'let go'. The bedroom of unmarried children, or those aged between 17-20 years, does not cause any problems; it, rather, enhances their analytical capabilities. So, this is how this zone is to be made use of in life.

6.4.1 *CASE STUDY* — Resolving Frequent Quarrels

Pratima and Dinesh were happily married for three years. Dinesh was in a government job and was living, along with his family, in a government flat.

Some days back Dinesh and Pratima had changed their bedrooms on the advice of a *Vastu* consultant. They were told that sleeping in East direction would bring in fortune.

Since, it was a two-bedroom flat, one of which was in East direction, as the *Vastu* consultant told them, so they immediately followed his words.

Within fifteen days of doing this change, Pratima felt a sudden change in Dinesh's behaviour; he misunderstood and misinterpreted her over small issues, from food preparation to her shopping habits. On one occasion he even got irritated over Pratima's dressing style; the same style that he appreciated on earlier occasions. Pratima started feeling stifled in such an environment.

On many occasions, as a good companion Pratima tried to talk to Dinesh, but this irritated him even more. If Pratima tried to clarify her stand, he would start shouting at her. Smaller but frequent episodes tested Pratima's patience and took a heavy toll on her health too.

Pratima shared her concern with her brother in-law, my *MahaVastu*

team member, who listened to her very patiently. While talking to him, Pratima told him that problems between her and Dinesh escalated when they shifted into a bedroom.

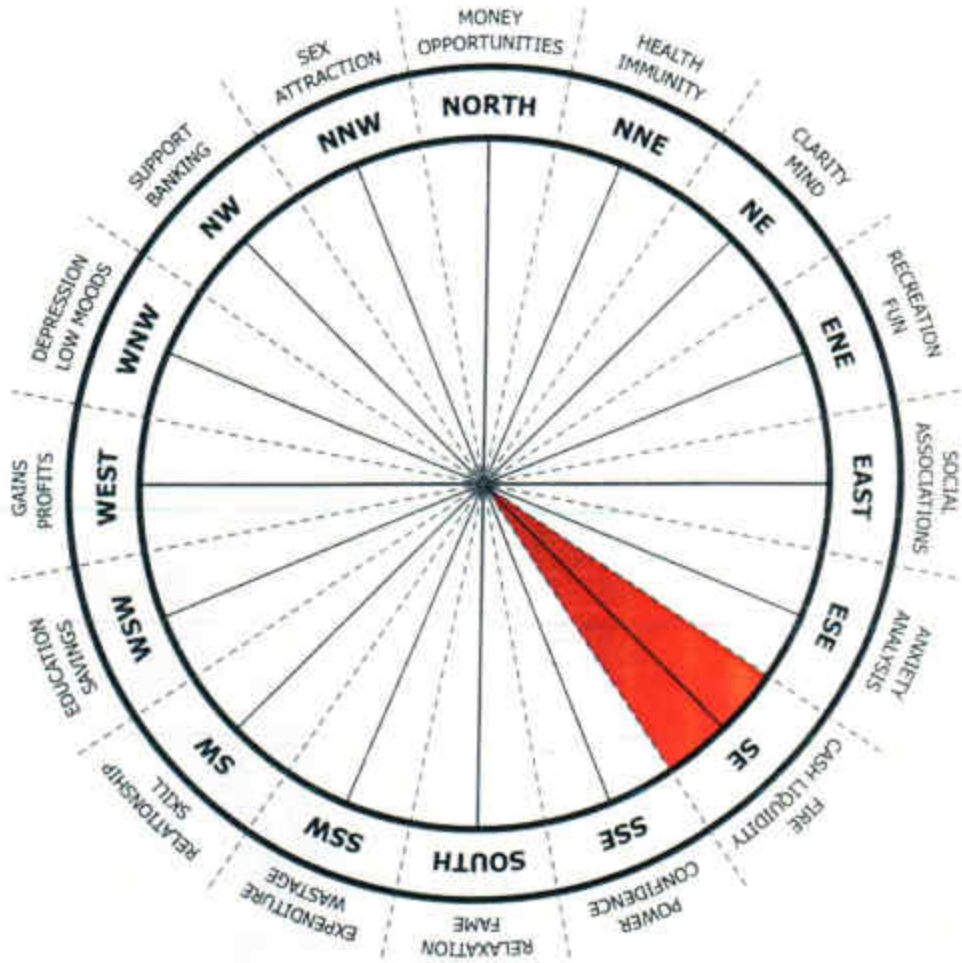
Since the *MahaVastu* expert had visited their residence many a times earlier, it did not take him long to recognise that the root cause of the problem was couple's bedroom in the zone of 'churning and anxiety'.

When their flat was analysed on the basis of the 4-step method of *MahaVastu*, it was evident that their bedroom, which they thought to be located in East, was actually located in the ESE zone.

He found the symptoms of the problem matching 100% with its reasons mentioned in *MahaVastu*. So, he suggested Pratima to relocate her bedroom to its earlier location which was falling in the zone of rest and relaxation. "That's all?" she asked suspiciously, "will that be enough?", and he smiled with a sense of confidence.

After eight days, Pratima called him and told that Dinesh had apologised before her last night for his errant behaviour. He told her that he did not know what had happened to him, he was continuously under mental stress due to a sense of dissatisfaction and insecurity. In the new (changed) bedroom, Dinesh was able to sleep well. Now, he was experiencing peace of mind and was feeling confident too. Pratima was too happy to express her feelings in words.

6.5 South-East (SE) – Cash Flow and Fire in Life



South-East zone is that of fire. As we have discussed earlier that a spark is produced out of *manthan*. In the same way the spark of life and the activity or energy which governs that spark comes from this zone. *Roop* (beauty), *tej* (aura or personality) – all are connected with fire.

One factor is physical fire that produces by burning any fuel. Another is the spark of beauty or appearance. This beauty comes both from physical (*Annamaya Kosha*) and energy (*Pranmaya Kosha*) bodies. Some one many hve a fair complexion and right physical proportions and still may not appear beautiful.

If the fire element is working properly in the Energy body also, then that person looks beautiful, even if the body itself is not so beautiful.

Further, if the fire element is balanced in the *Manomaya Kosha*, the person has a bright aura and possesses an impressive personality and is

capable of great attraction, no matter what he looks like outwardly.

We just discussed fire in the context of the body; the zeal to prove oneself in all the contexts of life is also a spark. In the present context, money appears to be the biggest spark. So, money and cash flow are symbols of fire. Money is also the symbol for auspicious fire. Goddess Laxmi is always seen only in a red-coloured sari.

If one does not have sufficient money, or has no chances of earning, its effects can be clearly seen on one's face, appearance, behaviour and in his mind and aura. On the other hand, if one has an abundance of money, we see its effects clearly on that person's body, mind and brain (intellect).

So, money or cash is related exactly to this South-East zone— just having or not having; not inflow and outflow of money. The accumulation of money is related to the North-West corner, at exactly 180° from this zone. Some people say, "All is well but we do not have cash in hand"; so that 'not having cash in hand' as also the money or spark required to initiate any process is entirely related to South-East zone.

The state of the *Agneya koan* affects many other aspects of life also. Fire symbolises security; so a disturbance in the South-East corner will lead to frequent accidents and insecurities. All the attributes pertaining to fire are related to this zone. For example, occurrence of auspicious ceremonies; if a marriage is not taking place, then the delay in marriage is related to this zone also besides South-West.

Water element has a blue colour and its direction is North. So, if the blue colour appears in the South-East corner (fire), then, that person's money will be wasted in search of opportunities. The fire element will be weakened, so that person will also become insecure. Insecure of what? Of security agencies.

By this connection, security agencies in the governmental sector are governed by the fire zone. Some examples of these are the Customs Department and the Income Tax Department. If the fire element is weak in somebody's space (house), it will automatically attract the attention of such departments.

So, as per the definition of 'insecurity' by a person, all of it is related to this zone. Along with this, the spark needed to fulfil the purpose of life, the requisite fire, confidence (from next zone), power and zeal, are related to this area.

6.5.1 *CASE STUDY* — Controlling Aggressive Behaviour in Children

Madhu was very worried about her son Kunal. He was getting aggressive and violent day after day. He almost hated everybody around and preferred staying alone and would get irritated if his parents tried to speak to him. He was no more the same cheerful Kunal as before.

Madhu shared her concern with her neighbour, who is a member of my *MahaVastu* team. She told her, "in the beginning we assumed these changes to be the effect of Kunal's Board examination, however, now this does not seem so".

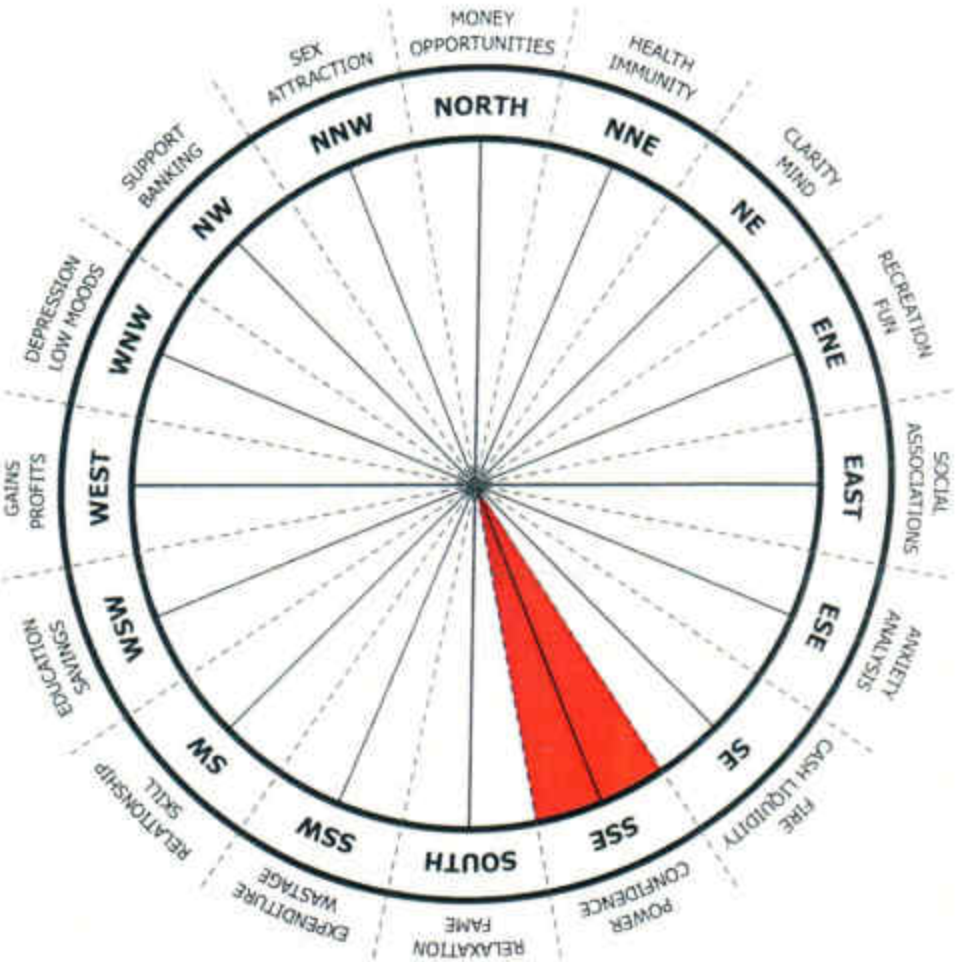
The *MahaVastu* expert talked to Kunal. He told her that he was very upset the way his mom and dad treated him. He felt they always created a pressure on him to get excellent grades in exams. He used to get extremely depressed when they would compare him with other children. Moreover, Kunal was very sad to observe that his parents had no concern for his tastes and preferences.

She easily understood what the issue was. Kunal's bedroom was in the SE zone (zone of aggression and fire) which was the main cause of his aggression and constant irritation. The ESE zone was occupied with Kunal's books and study table.

She suggested to shift Kunal's bedroom and his books and study table to West-South-West (WSW) zone. West-South-West is the zone of studies and practice of knowledge.

Madhu followed and was very happy to observe remarkable changes in Kunal within a month and a half. He was much more calm and composed now. His aggression had gone and he had become the same old sweet and cheerful Kunal. He also secured good grades in his Board examinations.

6.6 South of South-East (SSE) – Power and Confidence



South-South-East direction governs the power, energy, strength and confidence required after the initiation of any activity. Fire needs fuel to continue; this zone provides that fuel. Like nutrients present in cooked food, this zone is responsible for providing nutrition and strength.

Bodily power and strength come from this zone. When you do not feel brawny (*hrisht-pusht*) though you are having a good body, you feel down and with lack of energy. The energy and strength required in that situation come from this zone.

Along with this, mental power or strength is also developed from this area. If anyone feels his strength or confidence weakening the minute he starts a new task, it indicates the negative effects of this zone; positive effect being, confidence.

We can use this zone as a drawing room or bedroom, because it

will add strength to meetings and promote the person's strength and influence.

Application of *MahaVastu* techniques in this zone and in the North-North-East zone makes both body and mind healthy.

In many of the natural healing or nature care centres in Kerala (India), special places for healing through massage, have been made in this zone only. Those nature care centres and health resorts have been designed on the basis of 4-step method of *MahaVastu*. Today, their curative treatments are renowned globally.

The curative massage done in this zone has been effective in relieving patients of their incurable diseases. This is because this is the only zone which naturally gives strength and energy.

6.6.1 *CASE STUDY* — Developing a Confident Personality

Mr. Aggarwal, a successful industrialist, has been associated with me for a long time. One day his younger son, Rajan, approached me seeking solution for his own problems. He was in a highly stressful situation in his joint family business. Reason for his tension was that his brother and father never honoured his views in business. Apart from that, he was never able to express his ideas and views in the joint decision making of his family. The only reason he reckoned for this was – lack of self confidence.

One day he felt very offended when the responsibility of a prestigious project was handed over to a newcomer in the company, in place of him. So, he requested me to evaluate his house for *MahaVastu* compliance.

In his house I observed that on the floor on which he was living (in his joint family), the zone of power and confidence was missing due to a cut in that part of the building by virtue of its modern designing. When *MahaVastu* was applied in their home for business growth, the cut portion of the building was also treated with *MahaVastu* techniques.

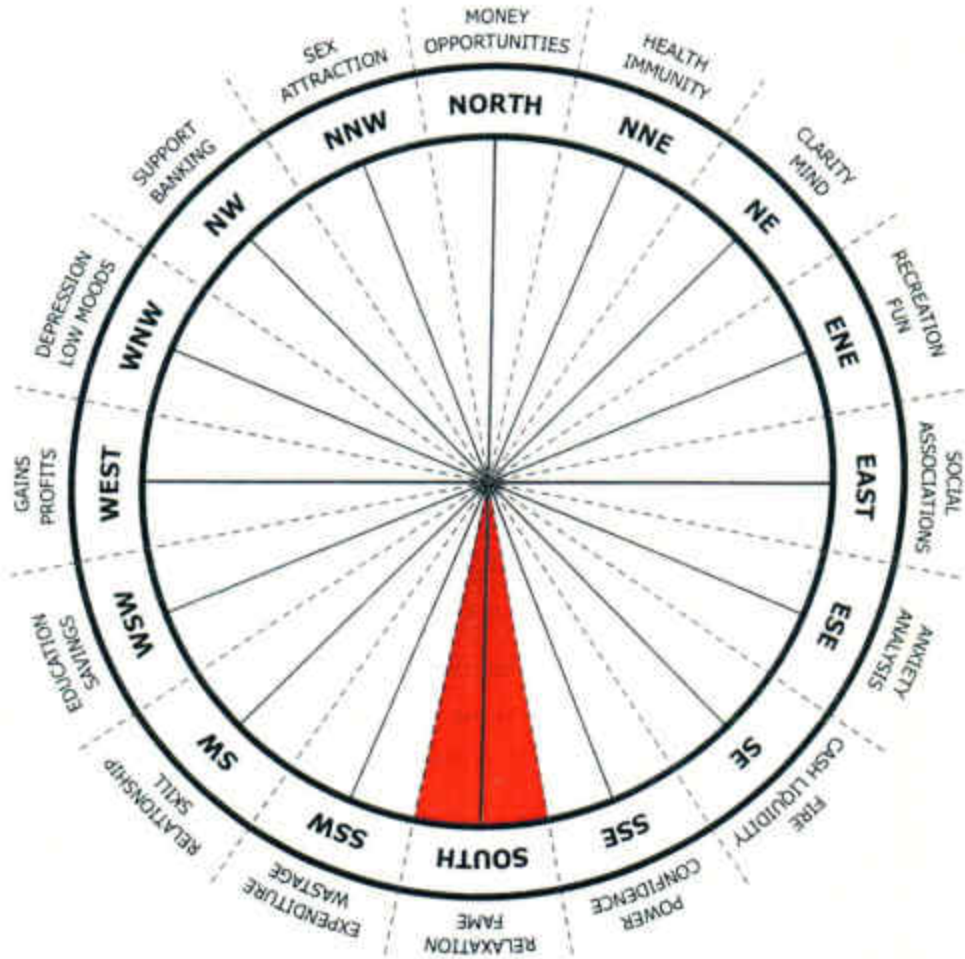
It happened like this, when their house was constructed, then the portion of South-South-East was left open from design point of view; it was also necessary to allow light and ventilation besides fulfilling legal norms.

In such circumstances, it was not possible to construct a new room. So, the Elemental Strip Technique was employed there, using the colour of South direction, to set up the elemental balance in that building.

After approximately, forty five days, Mr. Rajan and the entire family felt the positive changes in mental states, behaviour and in business.

During the follow up, his father and elder brother said that there was a remarkable change in the personality and attitude of the younger brother. Mr. Rajan also felt remarkable improvements and he told me, "I don't know from where the confidence has come, but now I, too, can place my point of view. I am now thinking about the growth of our joint family business".

6.7 South (S) – Fame and Relaxation



South zone is the 'place of relaxation'. Sleep is the only natural medium of relaxation. However, in meditation, physical relaxation is the first step or phase, and when different layers or levels (*Annamaya*, *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya*) reach their state of relaxation, then a glow is generated in them. This radiance helps in creating recognition.

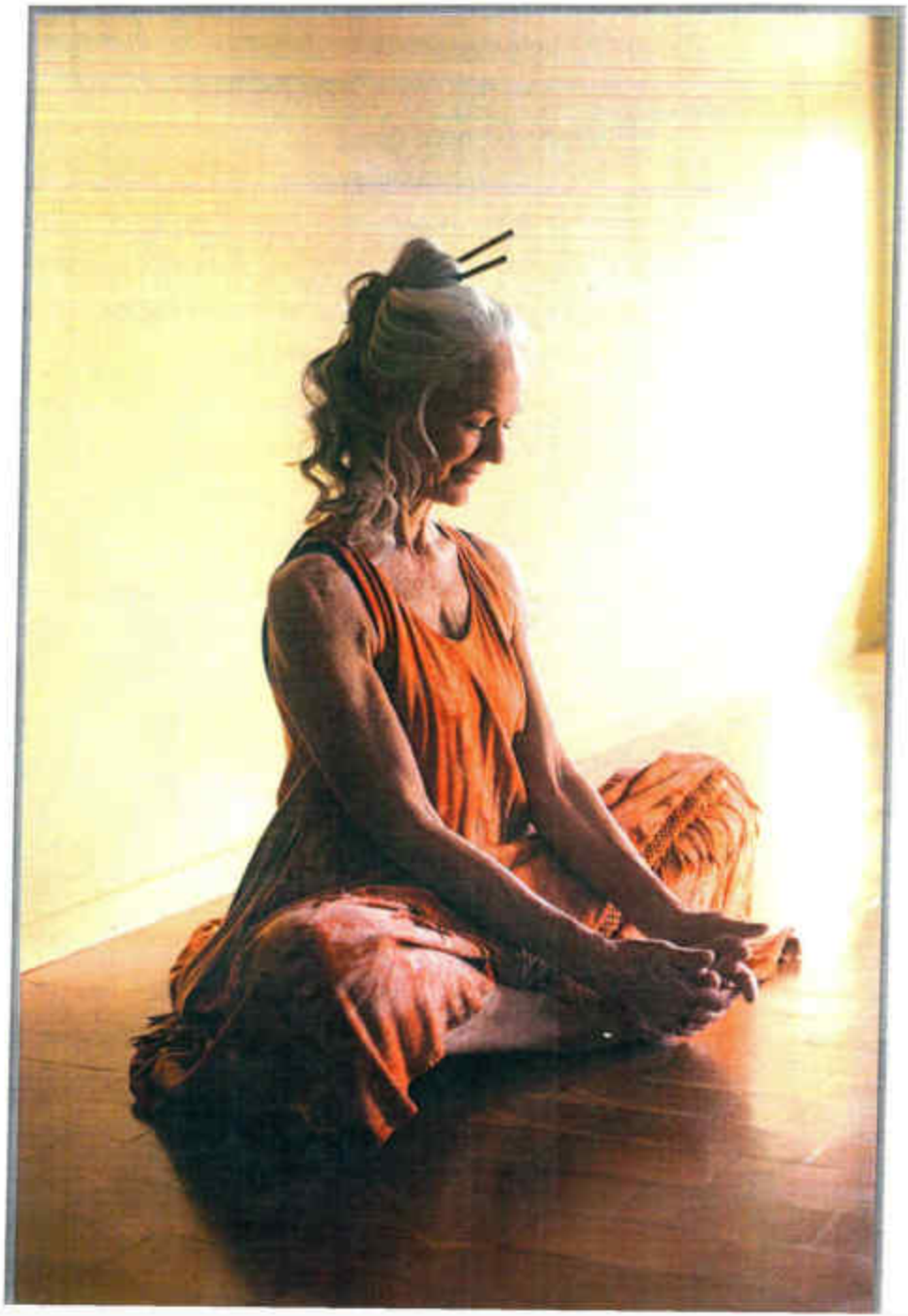
When sitting with people who gain great recognition and fame, a kind of stillness and calmness can be seen in them. They are always relaxed. Relaxation at all the three levels (Physical, Energy and Mind) leads to natural attainment of fame.

As per astrology also, the sun is daily at its apex in the South direction, therefore this is the maximum point of illumination. So our work, deeds, personality; the light which expands and spreads in the world is also controlled by this zone. If we wish to become famous and

this area is not healthy, then it becomes very difficult for us to gain what we want, peacefully.

This zone's energy can be used for the bedroom, for doing *yoga* and meditation, also. If activities are performed according to the attributes of this and all the rest of the energy zones, it ensures success in them.

If a person is suffering from Insomnia (not able to sleep) or feeling non-relaxed without any reason, that means imbalance in this zone in his/her house. Balancing this zone only facilitates recognition, fame, peace of mind and a sound sleep.



6.7.1 *CASE STUDY* — Recognition

Mr. Somesh was an established industrialist. He owned a large house in an upscale complex and was satisfied with all areas of his life – financial, personal and social. He had been in regular touch with me for consultations regarding his business. This time he was upset with some problems he was facing with the Residents' Welfare Association (RWA) of his housing society.

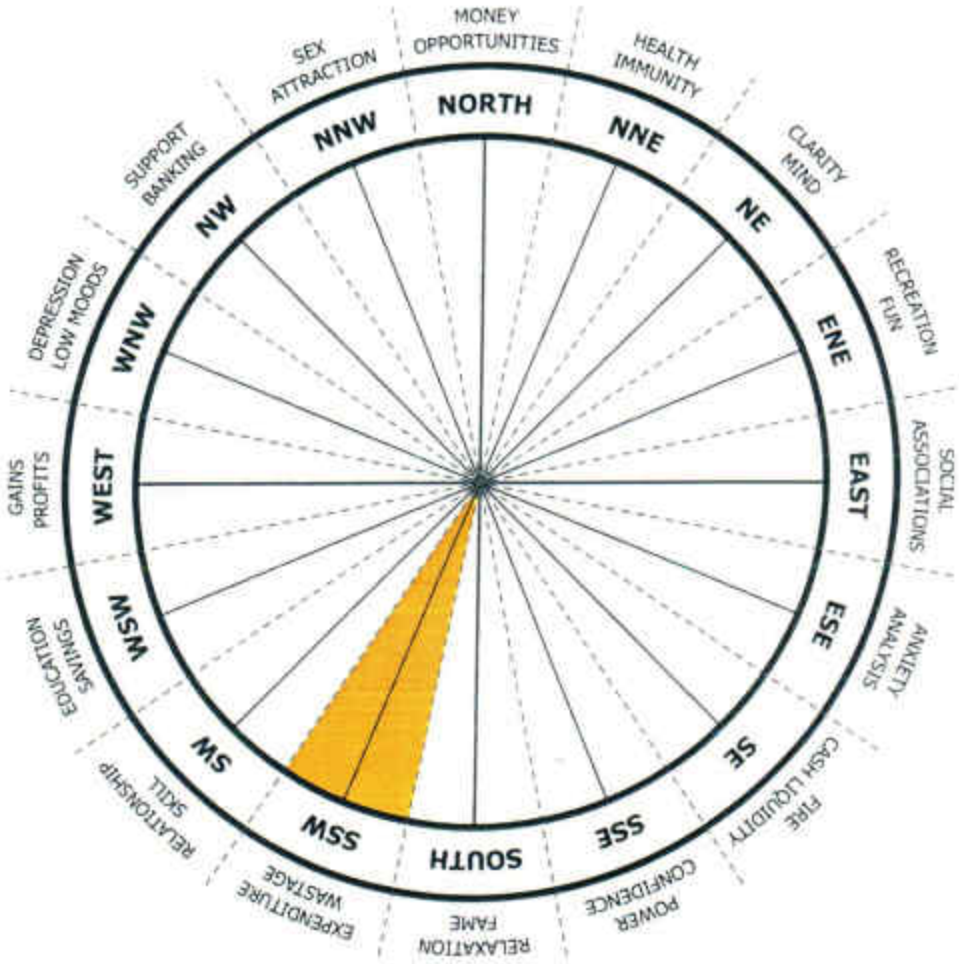
He and his family had been residing there since twelve years and Mr. Somesh had been doing his duty regularly. He contributed to the RWA fund regularly; he helped them on various matters of the society like parking, renovation, repair work, changing house tax category and dealing with government departments.

He used his personal contacts to do the above. However, he never got any kind of gratitude or recognition for his work. This was troubling him.

His problems clearly indicated problems in the South, the zone of fame and recognition, since a person craves only for that thing which is related to a weak *Vastu* zone in his house. So I checked out the zone of fame and recognition in his house. There were blue-coloured curtains. Since, blue acts as anti-element (water) in South – the zone of fire—so these curtains were nullifying the recognition of efforts.

I suggested some *MahaVastu* remedies which he executed religiously. Sometime later I came to know that Mr. Somesh had been appointed the Joint Secretary of the RWA of his society. He was getting along well with the other members who really appreciated him now.

6.8 South of South-West (SSW) – Expenditure and Wastage



The zone of energy expanded in the South-South-West direction is that of 'disposal'. Unless waste (in all the domains of life) is disposed of, problems appear in life.

If there is excessive disposal, that also causes troubles as an imbalance is created. Imbalance, whether it is on account of being more or less, leads to different troubles, accordingly. If there is too less or too much disposal, different situations manifest at the three levels—*Annamaya Kosha, Pranmaya Kosha* and *Manomaya Kosha*.

When the waste matter is not disposed of properly from human body, the body loses its ability to carry out its functions. If the waste disposal increases, then the bowel functions increase; there may be diarrhoea and a feeling of being drained out.

At the opposite end, lesser or stoppage of waste disposal results

in constipation and a feeling of being stuck or not being able to let go appears. Either way, body and mind suffer by being unable to work properly.

So, this reveals how crucial it is to dispose all waste from the body in the form of sweat and excreta. If this happens correctly, in a balanced way, the body will perform well. This corner conducts and affects all disposal activities.

So, it is ideally recommended that a toilet be built in this zone. So, with toilet or sewage or dustbin or garbage here, the disposal activity, on all the three levels, will be in balance. Just like the effects, just described on the level of Physical body, let us now see them in the context of Energy body and mind body.

There is negative and positive *pranic* energy (*pran urja*). The former makes the *chakras* sluggish leading to sluggishness in the entire Physical body and then, a person will procrastinate a lot. In spite of deciding to do something, the execution of that decision does not take place. Such a situation happens when negative energy is not removed from the Energy body at the right time, in the right manner.

This zone affects the *Manomaya Kosha* by creating feelings of

guilt, frustration after reminiscing. When decisions are based on past or memories, it hinders growth. This happens when the bed is in the zone of disposal. Then, letting go of things that should happen in the *Manomaya Kosha* does not happen.

In the field of psychiatry, many experiments are being carried out, and many methods are being developed just to study the phenomenon of disposal from *Manomaya Kosha*.

It has been seen that if a person's bed or work chair is placed in this zone in his house, any treatment and efforts do not work, and he does not know how to practise 'let go'. If he is not sitting here, then, he does not require any procedure or treatment. So, by placing the toilet, dustbin, or any other activity of disposal in this zone, the disposal from all the three *Koshas* happens naturally.

Now, exercise is one method by which the Physical body perspires and removes toxins, but nature has its own system, too. In the same way, nature tries her best to dispose of negative emotions from the mind (*manovisarjan*).

If anyone stays for too long in this zone, the natural composition of his body will be disturbed. The person may not also keep good health. So, in this way, this zone conducts the activity of disposal.

When I was studying *vastu* in Nagpur and learning the technique of space alchemy, at that time, *ayurveda* was also a subject I learnt in *gurukul*. My *ayurveda* teacher used to say that if a person's stomach was healthy, then, no disease could ever affect him. This is a basic understanding in *ayurveda*.

However, I came across many persons whose stomachs were all right (thanks to medicine and alternative methods), but, who fell prey to diseases. When I analysed their houses, I found them making use of this zone for positive functions and activities, one way or the other.

Since the base (basic philosophy) of *ayurveda*, *vastu shastra*, and *yoga* is the same—*Sankhya Darshan*—all the three are perfectly interconnected. *Ayurveda* is for the body, *yoga* is for the mind or *Manomaya Kosha*, and *vastu shastra* is the science of living.

So, what I found was that even *ayurvedic* medicine was not able to help those people whose houses did not conform to *vastu shastra*. The

shastra presumes that all houses have been constructed as per the age-old principle.

In those days, it could not have been otherwise. Rather, it would have been a presumption in *ayurveda* that, if a person resided in a particular house, then, administration of a particular *ayurvedic* medicine would help balance his health. Now, it is not so in these modern times.

If a zone is not activated or supportive or conducive to good health, then the triggers of diseases will recur and this defensive mechanism will not be effective (will not trigger at the first place). On the other hand, if a person is in the zone of strength (*pushti*) or relaxation, then those negative triggers will be countered automatically.

So, if there is active use of each energy zone, then, the Physical body (*Annamaya Kosha*) remains healthy. The *Pranmaya Kosha*, that is, Energy or *pranic* body, *kundalini* and seven *chakras* (inside as well as outside the body) – all these remain powerful.

When these are powerful, the Mind body becomes completely strong and perceives information about whatever is desired in life. It perceives in both the conditions —whether it is to get knowledge by perceiving from outside followed by processing and implementing, or to get it from inside.

If the zone of disposal is in balance, then it filters out all the unnecessary information stored in it. So, this zone of disposal, in one way also governs productive outputs, by removing the unwanted or waste. It paves the way for productive outputs, so, this is an extremely important zone.

The practise of life as per the distilled knowledge and productive outputs appeared so, is termed as skill or competence (*dakshta*) which is the next zone, namely the South-West.

6.8.1 *CASE STUDY* — Helping to Regain Health

Mr. Pandey was the head of his family and a simple man. He had retired from government service with a good pension. After his retirement, Mr. Pandey and his family shifted from government quarters to their own house.

It had been six years and during this period, Mr. Pandey faced a lot of problems. From a healthy 84 kilos, he had become a mere 69 kilos. His health started deteriorating and he kept on losing weight. He tried different treatments—allopathic, *ayurvedic* and homeopathic; however, the illness persisted.

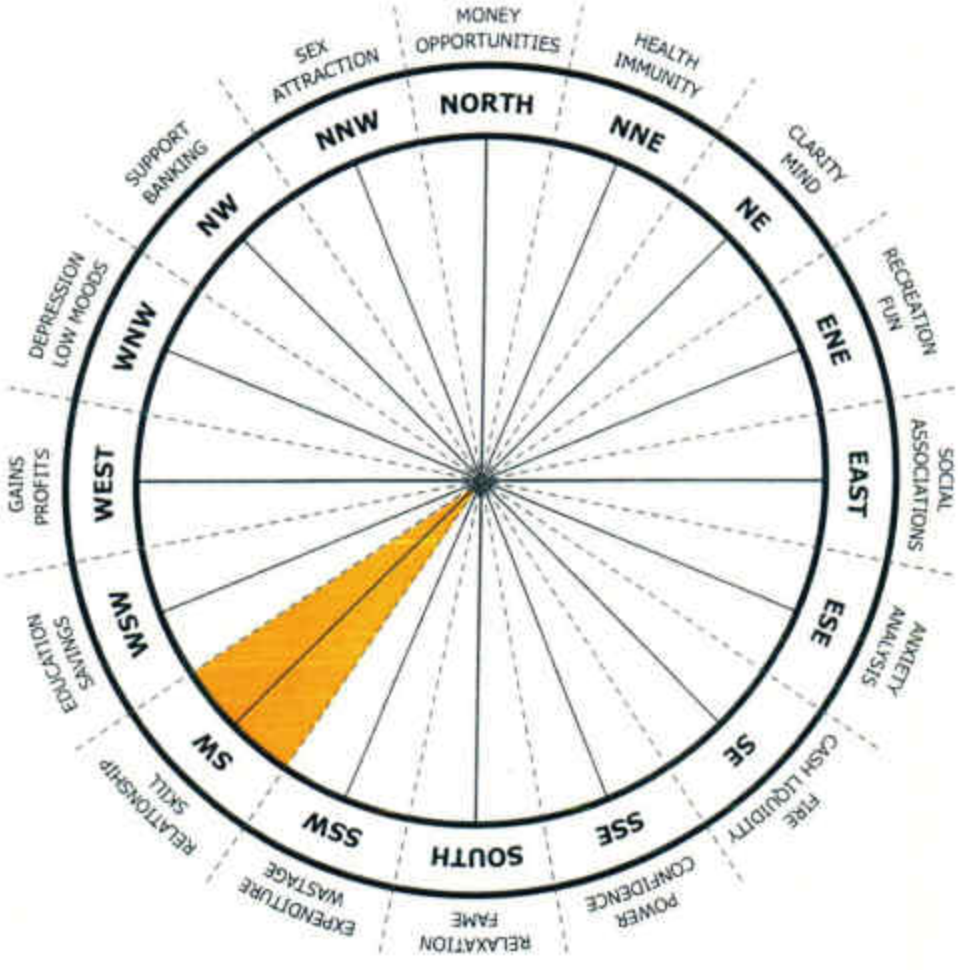
His declining health plus the increasing boredom made him lose interest in life. He fell into a deep depression and did not want to live any more. His family tried their level best to find solutions, but Mr. Pandey refused all further treatment. Mrs. Pandey then approached us and explained the entire situation.

When a senior *Vastu* expert from my *MahaVastu* team visited Mrs. Pandey's house, she found the SSW zone in their house was very large. Moreover, Mr. and Mrs. Pandey's bedroom was in the same zone (SSW) for the last six years. This was the root cause of their problem.

Days after changing their bedroom Mr. Pandey consulted a doctor again for his medical problems. This time the diagnosis was clear—he had intestinal infection. He received proper treatment and was cured within six months. He regained his jest for life! In fact, he was invited to join a private company as a consultant which made use of his experience and expertise.

In this way, after moving away from the zone of disposal, not only the downfall in health and self-confidence stopped but it also started creative and meaningful use of his experience and intellectual abilities.

6.9 South-West (SW) – Relationships and Excellence



What does 'skill' mean? It means making optimum use of an element or thing which is necessary to execute a job or process and then, taking it back at the right time. Different people are skilled at different things.

In *Vishwakarma Prakash*, it is recommended as the place to keep *shastra* (weapons or tools) in. In the olden days, weapons mainly meant guns, bows and arrows, swords and so on.

These days, apart from the weapons, it includes the medium through which a person practises his knowledge or uses his skills. It could be weapons (soldier), pen and pen-holder (writer), reference books, dictionary, thesaurus (scholar), or stethoscope (doctor) or computer.

This South-West corner governs another area—ancestors (*pitra*). In India, ancestors (*pitra*) have been considered as the *dev* or bestower of a skill. The father is considered the first teacher in the old Indian tradition

of *guru-shishya* tradition. The *guru* (master) teaches certain skills to his *shishya* (disciple) or a father to his son.

To attain any skill, the ancestors' blessings are required. So, this zone becomes their place, also. Whatever manifests in the physical world, whatever we receive or gain, the *dev* provides the vision, but the *pitra* ensures that it is received by us. The *dev*, diagonally opposite (at 180° from here), on the North-East corner grant us wisdom, vision, idea.

So, no ancestor's photographs should be kept and worshipped in the *devasthan* (North-East zone). Likewise, there should never be any *devasthan* in the South-West zone. If so, attention remains focused only on skill, but it may be difficult to actually attain it.

An example of this is: there will be the skill to coach, but not of actual performance. Both players and coaches are important, but what is more important is, what do we wish to become - a player or a coach? You are a player and a coach in the game of life.

So, all those symbols or forms, who are body less, and those who never possessed a body (god), can only be in the East or North-East

directions. Those who had a body, be they ancestors or teachers should ideally be placed in the South-West or West zone, but not in the East.

If we observe carefully, all the *dev puja* is performed facing East. Worship of those who dwelt in bodies (Jesus Christ, or any other *guru*), who were later considered as the God, is done facing West direction.

So, when we feel as though our skill is not working effectively, it is related to this zone, the South-West corner — the corner of skill. Added to this, is an interesting facet; this is also the corner of relationships. Relationships require great skill; these cannot be taken for granted.

All relationships have to be earned, just like you work to attain skills. Relationships are also bestowed by ancestors, leading to success in the world. We also need skills and ability to implement these skills—these are governed by this zone.

As I said earlier, in the *gurukul* tradition, the purpose is of seeing or observing, and then being skilled. The emphasis is on observation, then, practise, and then knowledge.

Consider the example of riding a bicycle. To ride it, we must first, see it, practise riding it, balance and move it forward (skill). What makes all this happen (friction, inertia, balance and the physics behind it) can follow later.

In fact, we do not require knowledge to live life. If we want a healthy body, take medicine. That medicine will prove effective only when you gain complete knowledge of medical science —it does not work like this.

Medicine had its own effects. However, to become a doctor, we need to understand the complete science. When we give that knowledge to some one, when we work as an authority in that field, then, it is imperative for us to thoroughly know what we teach—the whole subject.

Coming back to relationships—all relationships, be it father-son, husband-wife, and so on, are related to the South-West zone. Now, the first relationship is that with our ancestors. If the connection is weak, then our connections with the world are also weak.

If this zone is disturbed (e.g., because of the presence of a toilet in this zone), then neither our skill nor the connection with the ancestors will serve their purpose. If child-birth takes place in such a house, then, as per *jyotish shastra* (astrology), *pitra-dosha* reflects in the child's natal chart (horoscope).

Whatever the principles of *pitra-dosha* are, these appear merely because of the presence of a toilet in the South-West zone. Due to this toilet, the husband-wife relationship will be stressed, rather, disposed off—all connections removed.

Each relationship is related to this South-West corner, which repeatedly says that you have to make efforts to develop or maintain relations. Developing relations is a skill and it has only two rules.

To clarify, the zonal areas (each to the right and left of any zone), are deeply inter-connected, so that when the zone expands, these give us complete knowledge on how it will further affect us.

There are only two ways to develop, strengthen and maintain relationships (and also the skill to do so): (1) contemporary knowledge, (2) the ability and knowledge to 'let go'. Consider, for example, a favourite relative who you love no matter what he or she does. You will see considerable amount of let go involved in it; you overlook his or her mistakes and he or she overlooks what error you make.

Wherever and whenever we let go, the relationship gets stronger and deeper. Where this is absent, the relation gets weaker, day by day. Why? There is 'disposal' on one side of South-West (South-South-West) and 'knowledge' (West-South-West), on the other.

Whenever you are to strengthen an energy zone or impart skill to a corner, then you will have to also select the activities, pertaining to the two zones on the side. If a person comes to you and says: "I have stress in my relationships", then only two ways by which to analyse it: (1) how these relationships were developed, and (2) how these are maintained.

So, one has to comprehend what knowledge is required to develop relationships and what to let go of (in order to maintain them) — then, the stress in relationships should disappear and you learn to earn relationships.

The same applies to any skill: knowledge nurtures skill and removing the unwanted parts from skill makes it sharper, more acute. If we know what to remove and what to add, it becomes easy (especially as these are intermixed), to have effective and strong relationships.

Stability in life depends on these two things. If a businessman has a good relationship with his customer, then success will definitely follow. If there is stability in relationships within a family the home environment will be happy and productive, and family life will be successful.

If our skill is stable in whatever we do, it is because it is nurtured with knowledge and whatever unnecessary has been removed. Then, we will excel in whichever field we are in. So, these 16 zones not only control each activity of life, but also reveal a clear picture of the kind of life the resident of a particular house will lead.

6.9.1 *CASE STUDY* — Re-discovering Love and Bonding

Anirudh and Kiran were on the verge of getting divorced after six years of marriage. It was a smooth and happy life till three years ago. Ever since they had moved into a new house, problems started cropping up. It started with bickering over small things until it swelled to the point of divorce.

Anirudh's parents were aghast and upset and approached us for help. They were elderly and with all their age-related health problems, they found it difficult to cope with. They also liked their daughter-in-law. They could not understand how things had gone so wrong.

A senior expert from my *MahaVastu* team tried talking to them. Both Kiran and Anirudh were just unwilling to live together. They found faults with each other for no apparent reasons. They did not value

their relationship anymore. In fact, both of them sought *MahaVastu* suggestions to facilitate their divorce!

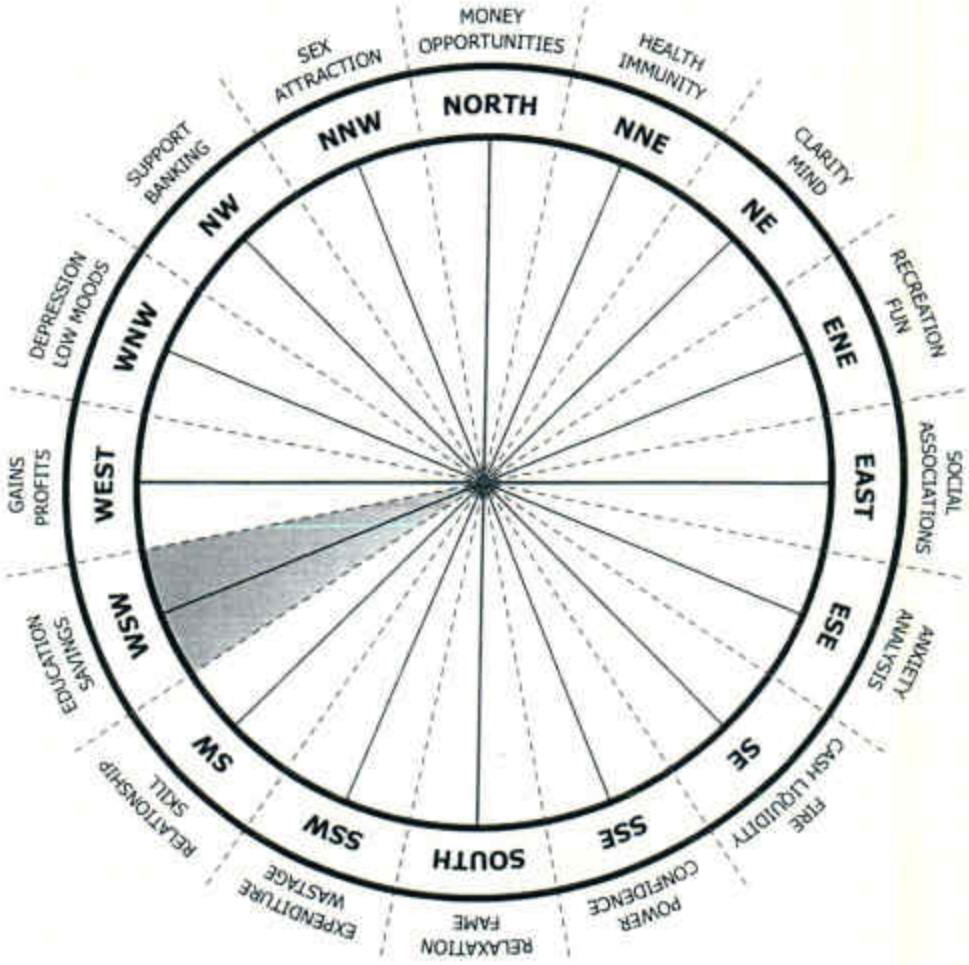
On the application of *MahaVastu* in their house the root cause of the problem was identified in the form of a toilet which was located in the SW zone. It was literally disposing off the couple's will to stay together. It was the main reason why they were not able to exercise their skill to maintain their relationship in a healthy state.

To counter the bad effects of the toilet and restore the balance of the zone, the *MahaVastu* expert used electric bulb and programmed their space with love birds, family photographs and their ancestors' photographs. By the time, *MahaVastu* remedies were applied, Abhishek and Kiran had already filed for divorce and their hearing was scheduled after seventeen days.

On the day of the first hearing, when the Judge suggested compromise, surprisingly both of them expressed willingness to compromise. Next hearing was scheduled after a month, but that fateful day never came.

Later, Anirudh and Kiran invited us to dinner. Anirudh was helping Kiran to serve the dinner. We could easily see the tears of gratitude in the parent's eyes.

6.10 West of South-West (WSW) – Education and Savings



The zone in the West-South-West direction is of knowledge (study). In the *shastra*, this is the area governing *vidya abhyaas; vidya* means knowledge, and *abhyaas* means practice. So, practising what is observed, practising skilfully and continuity of effort will ensure gain of knowledge.

The allied zone is that of gains and a good place for dining. This is analogous to persevering skilfully, imbibing knowledge at regular intervals, and then practising it skilfully. So, knowledge will be gained.

Therefore, West-South-West zone grants capability for *vidya abhyaas,* as also the power, energy and capacity for retention of that knowledge. Ideally, the children's room should be located here.

In most of the houses, I have designed so far, this zone between the South-West and West has been allocated for the children's room.

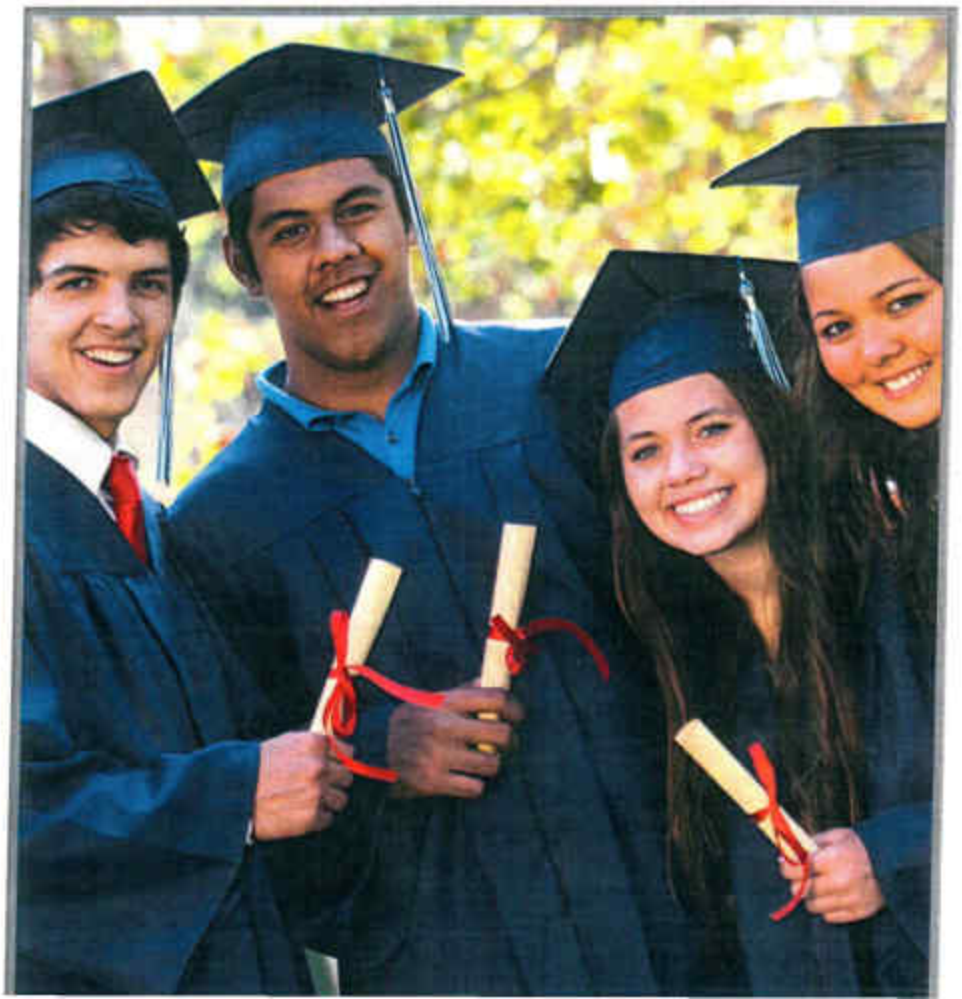
The younger generation happens to be most favoured by the *pitra*. By sleeping in this zone, children become more skilled and gain more knowledge which helps them lead successful lives.

It is important that children should study well, train themselves and acquire skills and learning and grow properly. Childhood is as much a time for acquiring knowledge, as for fun and frolic.

The influence of anything placed in the West-South-West zone can be seen easily—if a television set is kept here, it will definitely distract the child from his studies. He will think of cartoons when he should be studying (*vidya adhyayan*), it reminds him of cartoons.

This is so because whenever *vidya abhyaas* (studies) is going on, the child's *Manomaya Kosha* immediately connects with the building's *Manomaya Kosha*. Whatever has been placed there, the symbolic message is perceived by his *Manomaya Kosha*, and only those things appear in the mind.

So, in the child's mind, the meaning of studies becomes – being associated with television. This is why, in reality, he is not able to focus



on studies. The mind will focus on or attend to whatever is placed in the zone of studies.

Recently, one of our trainers, a successful *MahaVastu* consultant, carried out research in houses on 'child education'. She found that children are not able to memorise, if a washing machine is placed there in the West-South-West zone.

The activity in a washing machine is the activity of *manthan*, or an activity even of disposal, but not the activity of *vidya abhyaas* (practice of knowledge or studies). With a washing machine there, the child may study as hard as he can, but will always feel drained out. In the examination—the mind is a blank.

If there is an activity of fire in this zone, then aggression starts building up. Just tell a child 'why are you not studying?' and see the result. He will grumble and get annoyed. Fire limits the imbibing of knowledge (*vidya grahan*).

So, manifestations vis-a-vis any zone in real life are governed exactly by the kind of activity (even the symbolism of activity) going on in it.

Often, while designing houses, I create a space for keeping (saving) money in this particular zone. This is in order to improve their awareness and knowledge about what they wish to save or collect, in life. The West-South-West area also acts as a guide to sensible expenditure.

I have also used the West-South-West zone as a place for the children's study table. The children's library is well-placed here, and if this is not possible, then the painting of a library may be hung here so that an environment conducive to studies is created.

The child's mind will receive a clear and positive message from the mind of the space (house) and work accordingly. To him, this information appears to be coming from the universal mind, and is thus, right. So, all these points must be kept in mind with respect to the zone of *vidya abhyaas*.

6.10.1 *CASE STUDY* — Got Admission in Engineering College

Pratima had a serious concern. Her two children – a girl aged sixteen years and a boy aged thirteen years – were not performing well, academically.

Pratima knew her children had the aptitude to excel in their studies. They had been performing well and securing high grades in the past. However, somehow they were not able to fully exploit their potential.

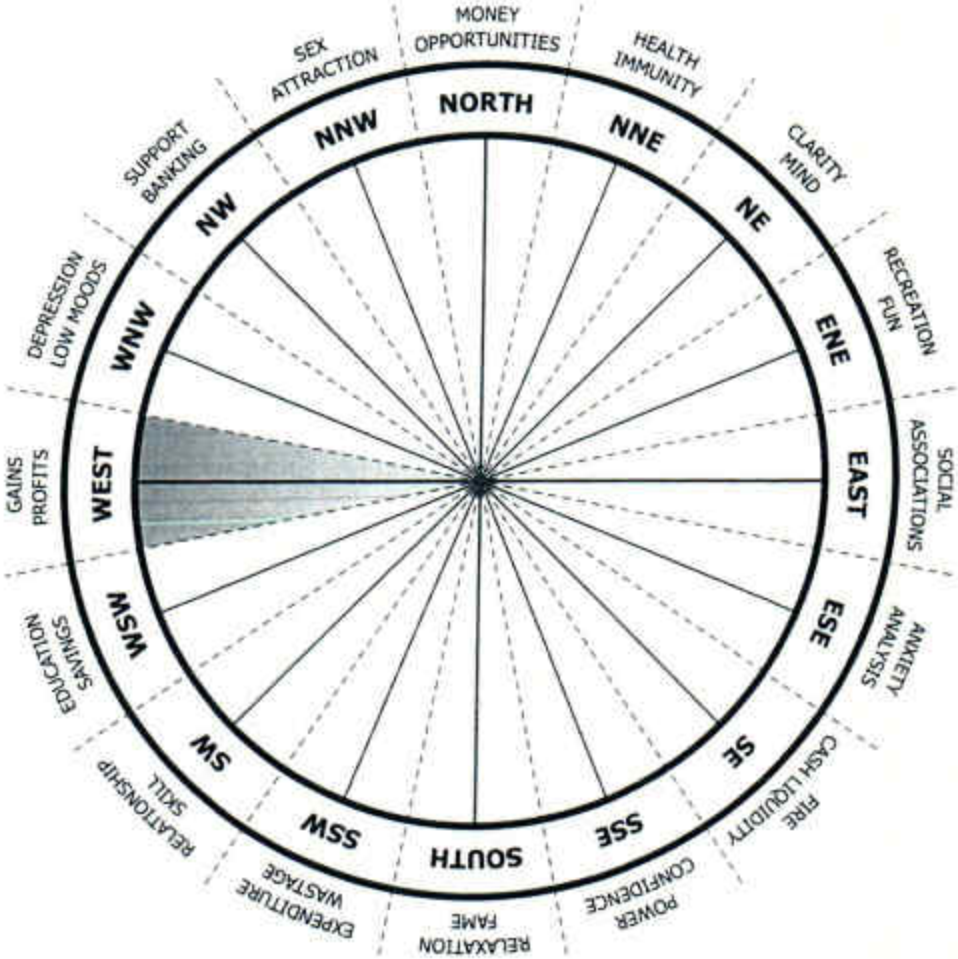
Pratima's daughter was studying in the twelfth standard. Needless to say, it was an important point of her career. Her board result would decide her eligibility for further study. Pratima spent a lot of money on her coaching and tuition. She encouraged her daughter to put in more time for studies. However, these efforts did not yield any results. Her daughter only scored 65 per cent in her mock tests.

This worried Pratima, for she knew that this score was very low and competition was very tough. She was feeling helpless for her daughter's future in the engineering field; they were not rich enough to afford a paid seat for her. To add to her worries, Pratima's son was also not focusing on his studies. He was never seen at his study table. His grades at school were also falling.

When *MahaVastu* was applied to her house the WSW zone was found to be imbalanced. Moreover, the study table was placed in the West-North-West (WNW), the zone of depression and low moods, in place of the zone of education.

Almost five months after the application of *MahaVastu* remedies in her house, Pratima approached us with sweets in her hands. Her daughter had been accepted in a good engineering college, while her son had performed better than ever in his annual examination.

6.11 West (W) – Gains and Profits



The West zone is the area of gains. It governs material gains or profits. Whatever living we earn, this zone contributes the energy to it. The power and energy to fulfil desires, the power to manifest these desires is situated in the west.

This is the reason when we visit any religious place, especially temples, there we stand and pray facing the Western direction. The idols of gods and goddesses are placed in the West because in any enclosed space the West has the energy fields which connect us to material gains. In *vastu shastra*, it has been mentioned that this zone is one of food.

As I have mentioned earlier, the written *vastu* scriptures are meant to promote this knowledge in the masses. This published knowledge is common knowledge for all, and was written, keeping the masses in mind.

In India, knowledge has been present in two forms—in the written

form, and oral form (non-written form). This oral knowledge has passed down from teacher to student and so on. Till date, there are many branches of knowledge, some of it scriptural, which have to be codified.

In my opinion, it is not even possible to write upon these subjects or these branches of oral knowledge. The reason being, that 99% of this kind of knowledge is highly esoteric and has little to do with the physical realm of living. This realm of this oral knowledge does not pertain to the materialistic or physical world, so it is not written.

These are realms of wisdom, coming forth from experience and awareness. Experience is everything—the method of gaining experience varies from *guru* to *guru*. On the basis of experiences, a *guru* imparts further wisdom.

Then, written texts are given to study and understand these experiences better. It is only then that a student (disciple) begins perceiving that knowledge. It has been a tradition in India to not keep sacred wisdom in written texts.

To fulfill all the necessities for survival, all our three *Koshas* are involved in *karma*, each moment. The Physical body requires food for its survival. In a similar way, the Energy body has its own needs and so does the Mind body. Fulfilment of the above mentioned needs is governed by the Western zone.

For example, if we think of food; food is essential for the body, but the taste of the food is felt through the five senses—it is the food for the Energy body. If it is in accordance with the mind's requirements (pleasing, well laid out, well cooked, good aroma), then it becomes a feast for the Mind body.

Similarly, this zone is helpful in fulfilling all desires of life. If this zone is extended, the gains will not increase; rather the expectation

for gains will increase, because fulfilment comes from balance. These enhanced expectations will not be met.

If this zone is imbalanced on account of being 'cut' or small, desires will not be fulfilled as per wishes. The results will be below expectations, and your efforts will go waste. Fulfillment of wishes and completion lies in the balanced state where the Mind body, Energy body and Physical body – all are content; that paves the way for happiness.

In another way, this Western zone is also related to friends—if it is small, then friends will be deceitful. However, if this zone is enlarged, there will be great expectations from friends. Excessive expectation can spoil relations.

If there is a toilet made in this zone, there will be no gains. If there is fire element here, the gains will be more; they will not get burnt (since fire destroys space; with the knowledge of elemental-balancing it will be clear how fire enhances gains in this zone).

If there is a bedroom here, then profits will flow in easily; a drawing room here will make all meetings fruitful. In this way, this zone's energy will influence whatever work or activities or functioning in life we undertake in this zone.

If we pay attention, then the preceding zone is the area of study (*vidya abhyaas*), and the next one is of detoxification. So, these two aspects (knowledge and detoxification), together, constitute whatever we gain in life; so long there is ignorance and suffocation, gains will not accrue to us.

So, you can ensure fulfilment of your desires by balancing the West zone.

6.11.1 *CASE STUDY* — Increase in Business

An exporter of stainless steel products was once facing problems with the suppliers in his business and was looking for a way out, when one of his close friends told him about us.

Encouraged with the description of his friend, he contacted us

and fixed an appointment. During a meeting with a member of my *MahaVastu* expert team, he told us, "I am not able to compete in the market mainly because of my suppliers.

"Whenever I need the cooperation from my suppliers in the timely delivery of an urgent consignment, customised packaging or controlling variations in quality in different lots, they always show reluctance. Moreover, they expect me to make payment for their goods against delivery."

My associate, a *MahaVastu* expert, listened to him and concluded that poor payment terms were a major factor for his suppliers' reluctance towards him. Then, on the application of *MahaVastu* in his house, presence of green colour and a shaft made in the West zone of his house were found to be the root cause of his problem. His office was also checked and certain problem areas were marked.

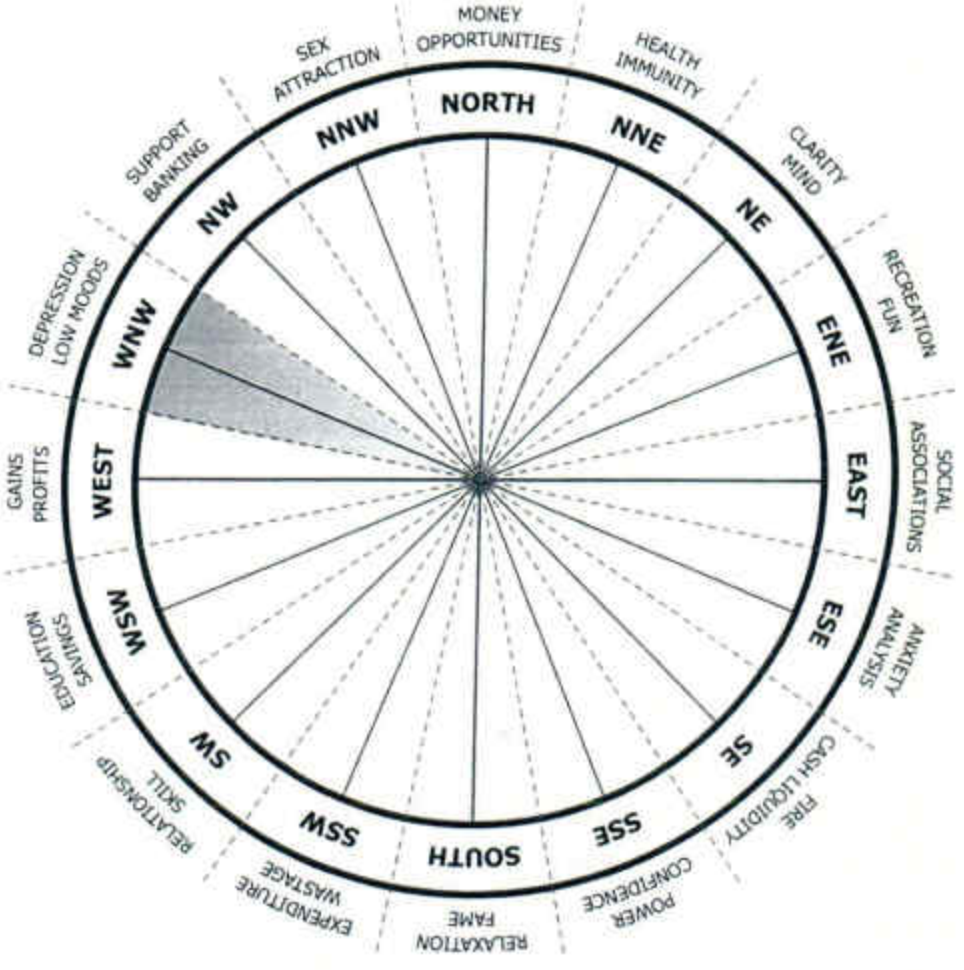
So, most suitable *MahaVastu* remedies were applied in his house and also in his office. These mainly comprised application of ideal colours by using the 'bar-chart technique' of *MahaVastu* on the basis of the theory of five elements. In addition to that, his home and office both were programmed to get support from the suppliers. This was done by making use of the technique Space Programming with Paintings. Within fifteen days of application, he called us again and joyfully informed about a big export order that he grabbed on the same day. He said, "It's really amazing. *MahaVastu* works so fast and accurately, that was beyond my imagination."

Soon after this, he completed all the rest of the remedies suggested to him as per *MahaVastu*. This time, the supplier not only supplied the ordered goods in time but also quoted him better terms and rates. This enabled on-time delivery of the order to his customer.

Getting on-time delivery, the foreign importer facilitated his products to a big retail chain there. This, in turn, led to gain of new orders and profits much beyond his expectations.

Seeing such assured and amazing results of *MahaVastu*, the exporter joined the *MahaVastu* course along with two of his main suppliers.

6.12 West of North-West (WNW) – Depression and Low Moods



In *vastu shastra* the zone between west and North-West is the zone of detoxification or weeping. It has been mentioned in *vastu shastra* that West-North-West zone should be used for making a room for weeping (*Kop Bhavan*) in a palace.

Now, you have to understand it deeply, because like the zone of disposal, this is of equivalent importance. The activity of disposal is related more to the Physical body (*Annamaya Kosha)* while weeping (detoxification) is more attached to the Mind body (*Manomaya Kosha*). The energy of this zone provides natural detoxification (weeping).

People cry in two situations—one, when they feel helpless; secondly, when they are overwhelmed with joy. When we analyse this, we realise there is an intelligence or a consciousness which governs the entire system of the body. This body-intelligence maintains a balance in the body.

When we feel depressed and think the world has nothing good to offer, at that time lest the consciousness should move towards spoiling the life, this body-intelligence releases an emotional fatigue and, as a result, we feel like crying and when we cry we also release the depression.

If we feel the opposite of it, then, we are too emotional—a feeling of 'I have achieved the world and there's nothing more I want'—and then, we cry again to release the emotional exaggeration. This process of crying is actually a process of mental detoxification.

Crying carries out that emotional detoxification process; it helps in releasing mental suffocation, which is important for the mind's balance. If there is a bathroom and toilet in this zone, we release the waste from our body, and take bath for freshness: both these activities will naturally release emotional fatigue.

The entire day, we carry emotional stress in our minds. This cannot be released when we wish to (due to social etiquette or other reasons). This stress often surfaces when we sleep, at night, when we review the day and pass judgment upon it.

As consciousness is drifting towards the lower brain frequency—as we drift towards sleep, there is an automatic release of these thoughts. If this zone is disturbed, e.g., due to presence of an anti-activity which blocks this zone, the process of detoxification does not take place. The 'molecules of suffocation' get stored in the inner mind.

This stored pain spreads in our lives and causes more disturbance and imbalance. People residing in such a space are unhappy and feel greatly suffocated. They do not enjoy life and feel weepy and miserable. The reason is that the mind is unable to release its blockages and fatigue. This zone's energy works to release that and bring life back to normalcy.

The basic reason for a malfunctioning thyroid gland is a disturbed West-North-West zone. If this zone is used as a store room for many years, the space here tends to store all the mental fatigue also. The thyroid gland is affected, and so are the other glands, due to emotional fatigue. As all the glands are imbalanced, emotional sufferings are experienced in the life also.

If there is fire in this zone, if there is a kitchen here, then we will never brood over our past, because our emotional toxification is being burnt out. We are able to let go very easily of our unwanted thoughts.

So, in this way, by understanding the energy fields of this zone, if we work in accordance with the zone, this will ensure we never feel suffocated, and we will never regret the past. Our lives will be beautiful, energetic and we will possess the capacity to address life in the right way, provided the energy of this zone is directed and used judiciously.

6.12.1 *CASE STUDY* — Bringing Back Harmony

Mukesh and his wife, Sunita, bought a flat, after saving for many years. Things were fine before they moved in. A new house had been a dream come true for them, however, something went horribly wrong!

Mukesh felt that marital arguments and fights were increasing day by day. Both he and Sunita felt exhausted most of the time. He noticed that Sunita was always depressed and had lost interest in almost everything. She was a homemaker and spent all her time at home. Earlier, she used to be a cheerful and vivacious person.

He noticed a similar change in himself too. He had been a calm, thoughtful person. Now he was angry the minute he stepped into the house. The house looked dreary and had a sad, mournful look, despite the new furniture and sparkling mosaic floors. Ironically, they felt they were different people when out of the house.

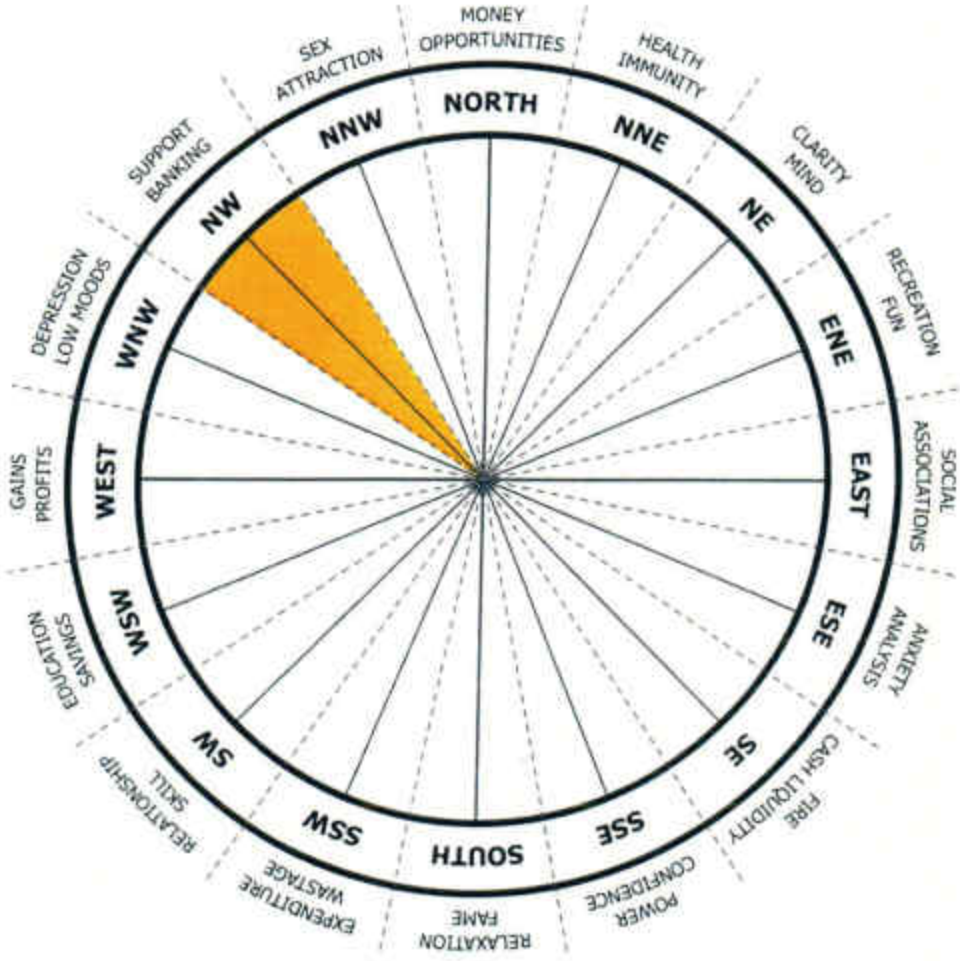
Mukesh thought about *vastu* and whether it could possibly help. Mukesh searched on the internet and after looking at many sites found www.mahavastu.com. The next day, after obtaining an appointment, Mukesh presented his house plan before me.

I immediately concluded that the root cause of their problem was the location of their bedroom in the WNW zone. Since theirs was a small flat so shifting or changing their bedroom was not feasible for them. So I suggested easy remedies with which the problem would be tackled.

First of all, using the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart technique, I advised them to paint crème colour, as per the theory of five elements in their bedroom. Along with this, I made use of Space Programming with Symbols technique to help them get rid of tiredness and old negative thoughts and be able to move ahead in life.

Next I met Mukesh and his wife in the subsequent *MahaVastu* course. During a break, they came forward to greet and thank me. The remedies had worked like magic and they were a happy and peaceful couple again. They decided to learn *MahaVastu* so that they could help others with their problems and live joyously.

6.13 North-West (NW) – Help, Support and Banking



According to *vastu shastra*, North-West is the zone of storage (of resources). As I have mentioned earlier, the *vastu* scripts are for the masses.

There were different prescriptions for a king as well as other people belonging to different professions and different domains of life. These, in today's world, correspond to the people associated with media, films, entertainment, politicians, consultants and architects. These prescriptions were broadly divided in to two parts—one meant for administrators and the other for common people.

In the olden times, crops were stored safely to facilitate availability of food throughout the year. So, the granaries were located in this zone, and were kept filled at all times. In the contemporary world, we need to find an analogous and symbolically apt function for it.

Contemporarily, storage refers to that support (system) which facilitates smooth running of the life-cycle or of an industry. So, the modern symbol of storage has two significant aspects – one is the buyer and the other, the bank. Industry of any kind needs the buyer and bank-support.

The accrual of buyers or customers is governed through the North-West zone. The bank is also associated with this zone. Bank represents our support system formed in lieu of all our hard work, efforts and performance in life. The zonal energy here creates, governs and controls that support and banking aspects of our lives. Favourable time and people who give support is governed by this zone.

Though all those people, whom we have earned as relationships like friends, are related to the Western zone, receiving their support in the hour of need relates to the North-West zone. It holds true for our ancestors' support also, although they, themselves, are related to the South-West zone.

If we perceive this zone in the context of the *Annamaya Kosha*, then all the things that support Physical body are related to this zone, including our assets like property, cars and anything we acquire that helps us move forward successfully.

Savings, per se, are governed by the South-West —the zone of skill, and West-South-West—the zone of education. However, the assets created from those savings are related to this zone.

In the same way, all investments and their accruing results—whether they will prove beneficial or not—are determined by the energy in this zone. So, all kinds of help, from a small pin to our bank balance, are related to this zone.

As mentioned earlier, in the context of *Annamaya Kosha*, all luxuries and things supportive to physical body are related to this zone. Similarly, all the things which support the *Pranmaya Kosha* (Energy body), for example, gem stones and crystals, are associated with this zone.

If this zone is somehow related to music then music will support your *Pranmaya Kosha*. In the same way, all those factors which support your mind (*Manomaya Kosha*) are governed by this zonal energy. It could be a positive thought which makes you feel strong, or some kind of knowledge or gods and goddesses of your family, and so on.

It must be understood properly that ancestors are related to the South-West zone, the gods and goddesses to the North-East zone and the gods and goddesses of your family (*kuldevta* or *kuldevi*) to the North-West zone.

In this way, any element needed for help or support in the cycle of life, is governed by the North-West area.

As said earlier, a zone is created by the powers of the adjacent zones, on each side, taken together. If you are detoxified of all your painful past memories, i.e., you are in the present (time) and also have the ability to attract (which is related to the next zone) it expands your support.

That effectively means that your bank, your friends and many other supportive elements will always be there to support you. Then you feel all right and have a futuristic thinking because your detoxification process is going on perfectly well and you have the ability to attract the good (better situation in life).

If anybody shares his or her problems of not attracting the necessary support, and discusses what he or she wants, first, look at the zone of support. Presence of a toilet in this zone disposes of your chances of

getting support in the hour of need.

On the other hand, a drawing room here helps in concluding the meetings in your favour (or support). Similarly, a bedroom, when located here, motivates you to help others as also draws support for you. Even a kitchen made in this zone produces good effects for the residents.

This is how different activities are connected with this zone. Therefore, in our life cycle, by using the field energies accordingly, we can generate positive effects, positive energies and supporting situations.

6.13.1 *CASE STUDY* — Getting Support from Bank

Some time ago, one of my students who had just completed her *Maha-Vastu* Course, narrated an interesting experience in her follow-up session. When she had joined the course, at the time, she was trying very hard to negotiate for a bank loan to buy a new house.

She and her husband had selected a beautiful house in a posh locality. They had paid the advance also but unless they got the rest of the money via a loan, their dream house was far away. They were facing continuous delays and hurdles in getting their loan sanctioned by the bank. During the course itself, she analysed the house they were then residing in, by applying the 4 steps of *MahaVastu* analysis.

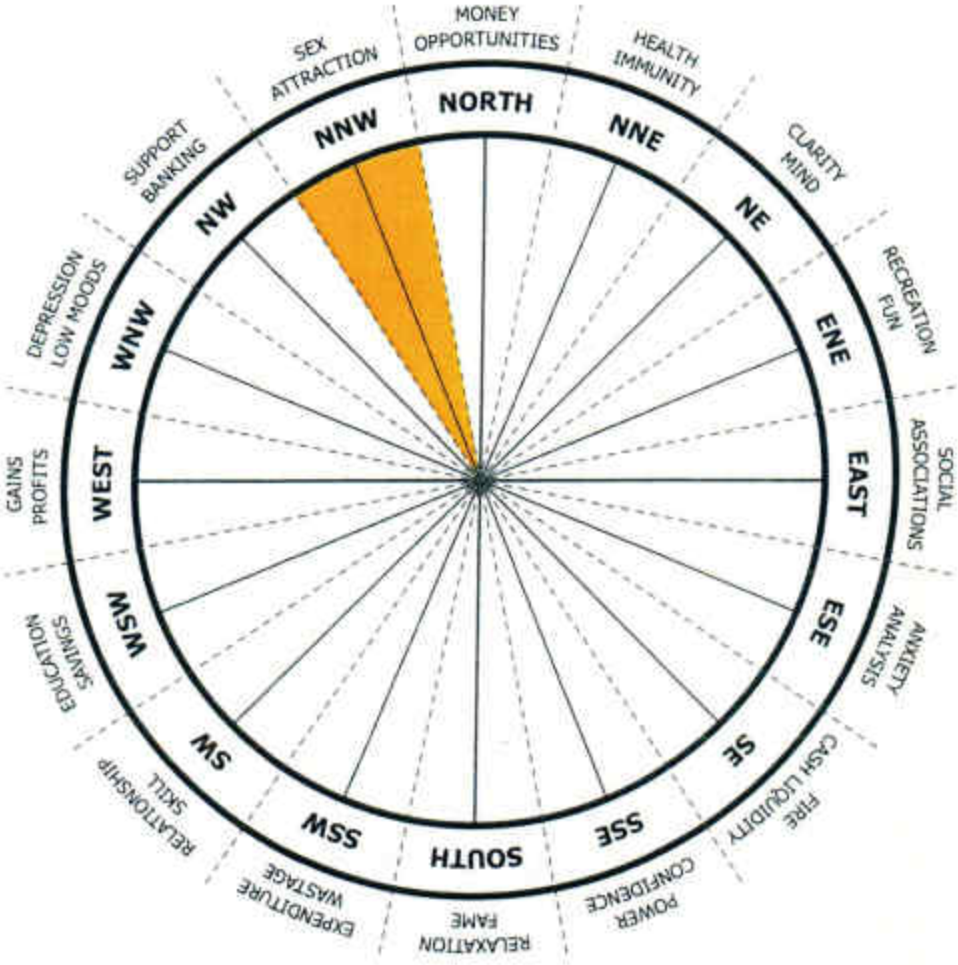
She found that her bedroom was located in the West zone but the attached toilet was located in the NW zone. There was also a red coloured trolley lying there which was weakening the zone of support.

Since all the symptoms matched hundred percent with the problem, she then used the *MahaVastu* techniques to apply the suitable solutions.

She came for her first follow-up session about 20 days after applying all the remedies in her house. She told me that they got their loan after two weeks, once the remedies had been applied. Now she was keen to analyse and treat their new house, so that they could reside there happily.

I was delighted that they were happy with *MahaVastu* Solutions and blessed them saying "It's no problem at all! You have all the tools with you now!"

6.14 North of North-West (NNW) – Attraction and Sex



The North-North-West zone is one of attraction.

In *vastu shastra*, the North-North-West zone has been termed as the zone of *Rati* (goddess of sex). So, it is considered to be the best for newly married couples. It is also a good place for people who want to get married, or are seeking companionship. This zone governs sexual enjoyment.

If we look a little deeper at its functioning through space alchemy, we must analyse its implications for all three *Koshas*. The mind perceives attractive information through the five senses; it percolates from the Energy body to the Mind body.

Before any object or process can be enjoyed, there develops an image or thought in the mind. This is followed by a thought process or notion that it will bring great joy or bliss.

According to the scriptures, all objects which make an experience, being happy, is only a thought process. In reality, happiness or bliss lies in the *Anandmaya Kosha*. When the mind really receives bliss, its channel is not the energy or Physical body.

Nature has its own rules to govern the life cycle. She has done a default setting in each of us to make our mind experience happiness, every moment, with the help of the five senses; through the Physical body (*Annamaya shareer*) and Energy body (*Pranmaya shareer*). That is why the curious mind eagerly searches for this sense gratification.

The attraction in this zone is further enhanced by the senses, when we experience it the way we want to. The energy in this zone heightens the senses' experience; hence it is the zone of sex and attraction—from pleasures of the body to those derived from accessories, like we have discussed in the earlier zone of support.

An automobile supports our movements, and is useful—a vehicle three lakhs rupees. However, an automobile costing two crore rupees will provide a sense of luxury. The objects which provide bodily convenience will cost less than those which give the Energy body feelings of pleasure. Those which provide the Mind body with pleasure will cost even more.

A painting, a picture, which is not used by the body or the senses, provides the mind with pleasure. Objects that are attracted directly to the Mind body usually cost the most. The power of attraction from the smallest to the largest scale heightens the experience of the senses and invigorates the imagination of mind.

In order to possess pleasurable objects, we are quite prepared to spend money as it holds value for us. To possess them, to enjoy them—these are felt by the Physical body. After this, stands the experience of the senses which is of the Energy body. The feel of the imagination is the experience of the Mind body.

The power of something that is attractive should never be underestimated. What attracts us can also enslave us—that is why the *tantra* says, it is important to use the energy of this zone judiciously.

There are many ancient temples, like 64 *Yogini* Temple, and *Tantra Math*, in India, in which energies of this zone have been made use of to go beyond the *Annamaya Kosha*, *Pranmaya Kosha* and *Manomaya Kosha*.

There are different effects of meditation in different zones. The effect of this zone is largely associated with Energy and Mind bodies. That is why the energy of this North-North-West zone has been used beautifully for meditation.

In *tantrik* meditation, which forms a large part of Hindu alchemy, energies of this zone play a significant part. These are used to go beyond all these experiences of (power of) attraction, imagination, and heightening of experiences of the senses making the body work

accordingly, to reach the *Vigyanmaya Kosha.*

Other than this, every other situation or object or effect we wish to attract is related to this zone. I observed the location of each object that I bought, whether it was a pen or watch or painting.

Whenever an object is placed in this zone of the building and you take it in your hands there only, immediately, a thought process starts inside your mind - I will feel deep pleasure from it or from its usage. With that thought you, finally, buy it.

I always found higher sales of the brands or objects which were placed in this zone. They attract and people, usually, buy them more. However, after bringing such objects home, if you keep them in the South West zone, you will realize that these are never used and do not really prove useful, because it is the zone of knowledge, which deems these inessential and so, you never use them. North-North-West zone has that capability to heighten the senses.

It should be kept in mind that there should be no toilets and no fire element in this zone. This is because fire will burn out the attraction. A man who is quick to temper can never attract anyone easily as he loses his charm and personality.

This zone heightens the sensual experience that attracts and provides sexual pleasure. If we pay attention to the zones before and after it: the zone of storage (support) and the zone of treasure (money), respectively, then it is clear that what we have stored and what we offer to the world, will produce the corresponding quality of attraction in us (as we give, so we receive).

So, this zone of attraction is created out of what we have in store along with what we wish to offer to the world—object, idea, service. This is not only the zone of attraction but the zone of enjoyments (*bhog*) also.

Here, I do not mean by *bhog* of Physical body only but all the enjoyments of the world. This zone generates the power to help you enjoy all pleasure possible, all the pleasures in totality by the body and the mind.

6.14.1 *CASE STUDY* — Coming Out of an Extra Marital Affair

One of my clients, a leading industrialist, was doing well in his business. He had big plans for growth. But, of late, he was not able to focus on his growth plans. He was highly tensed, reason being his brother getting involved with one of the female employees in his office.

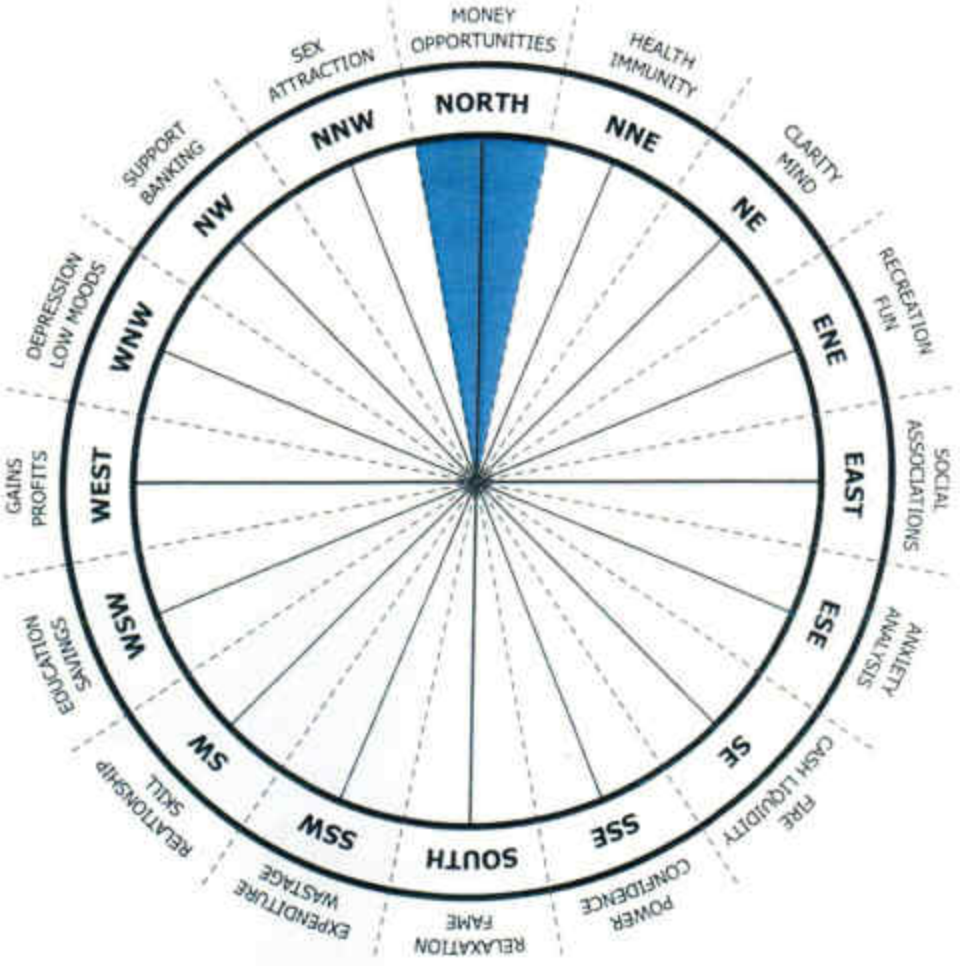
His brother was forty-six years of age. He had a wife and two children. My client was afraid that it could also seriously harm their family reputation and good will.

He tried to make his brother realise the aftermaths of this affair but that only created a rift between the brothers. The effect had started showing on his (brother's) work productivity and the business. Customers and other staff members started complaining regularly of his lack of attention on his responsibilities. Instead of taking care of the business, he was getting further involved with that girl.

When my client shared the entire situation with me, I got to know that due to changes done most recently in their office, the sitting position of the brother had been shifted to the *MahaVastu*™ zone of sex and attraction. Due to that, his (brother's) behaviour changed completely along with his priorities in life.

Within two weeks of shifting his sitting position back to its original location, he lost interest in that girl and his total focus shifted back to the growth of his business.

6.15 North (N) – Money and Opportunities



The zone lying between the zone of sex and the zone of healing is the North area — the zone of opportunities and money. What is money? It stands for 'treasure'.

If we find a gold mine or a diamond mine, is that treasure? We receive something in this world; we add our knowledge to it and give it back to the world. In simple words, treasure is what you give to the world –like a singer has his song.

It is our talent that can become an opportunity, provided the right circumstances exist. Following the logic of this symbolism, treasure is not only what is hidden inside the earth but also the opportunities which can be converted into money.

So, treasure comes to mean all those things that can be converted to fulfilment of desires (like money). Cash is governed through the South-

East corner, but the medium to acquire the money is in the North zone. By using our talents, we create treasure that brings us money.

If we paint (and sell), then paintings are our treasure. This is how ancient wisdom may be understood in contemporary terms. In the olden times, people used to do work with their hands (cobblers, tailors, and so on) and then sold their goods to earn their livelihood.

This North zone governs transactions—in former days, it was the barter system and goods were exchanged. Today, there is the market place, and things are bought and sold using currency. So, whatever goods we produce, we do so to earn money. This chemistry of transformation, the productive capacity, conversion of material into money comes from this zone.

If this zone is healthy, there is plenty of opportunity and money in life. The zone before this enables us to attract the right situations and the following zone, the North-North-East, allows good health to achieve our goals.

The next zone is the area of health. Health is a state where there is normal flow of all things in the exterior and interior worlds. When we give solutions to the world, we serve people. If we can attract them by offering a service or solution that they need then it produces the treasure for us.

Nature has bestowed each human being with some kind of treasure. We have simply to find it within ourselves. Astrology (*Jyotish*) is quite helpful in this regard and can guide us on what our innate strengths are which can be converted in to money.

Apart from connecting us to the treasure or potential within us, this zone also connects us to all the treasures of the world.

In this context, there is an anecdote about Yogi Kabirdas. While meditating, he received an insight. He later said that he was surprised at how 'the Almighty has put the water on fire'.

He was speaking of the *Nabhi chakra* (*Manipura chakra*), because around the solar plexus the *Manipura chakra* is red in colour and has a blue coloured aura around it. This zone (North) has a blue colour and the South-East zone has red colour and both are connected to each other. Connected in the sense that blue (North) is the medium to bring in money and red becomes the medium for liquidity (cash in hand).

This gives the means to attract money—the fire element; so, water produces fire. This refers to the elemental combinations in *Pranmaya Kosha* in the context of energy body (*kundalini* and *chakras*).

In contemporary times, the North zone is called the zone of money and opportunities. These opportunities arrive only when the neighbouring zones are strong enough to support them. The one preceding it, the zone of attraction supports with its energy, and the next that follows, the zone of health enables it to sustain. So, solutions and attraction are the keys to our treasure.

Whatever useful and profitable we give to the world, we too gain by that much—in the same quantity and quality. So, whenever we feel that opportunities are by-passing us, we must treat this zone.

One of my friends, a learned man, had been working in a company for a long time. He was quite capable of getting a better job or, at the least, a promotion. However, he never got what he asked for. I visited him and surveyed his house.

I noticed a few problems in the North zone. There were red earthen pots in this zone, plus the other zones were also slightly disturbed. He knew his capabilities, and wanted a better job and twice the money that he received at that time. The problem was he never got a call for an interview whenever he applied for a job.

North is the zone of water element. If there are red pots in this zone, then it puts the fire element in the zone of water. This will shrink the money as fire element is responsible for cash in hand. With the appearance of fire in water an imbalance was created. The natural balance with which fire and water co-exist in the solar plexus is not repeated in the physical world.

So, I suggested him to place green plants in water bottles in this zone. The colour, (green), and plants represent the air element and growth. I also placed a spot light there. On the third day, after the remedies were in place, he was offered a better job. The interview was successful and within 15 days he joined that company with three times the salary he was getting previously.

In the same way, if we understand the energy of each zone, and observe how daily life proceeds, we can relate the problems to their respective zones. Then we can set the balance as per the result we desire. The symptoms, if clearly understood will lead to the appropriate remedies.

6.15.1 *CASE STUDY* – Getting New Orders and Brand Positioning

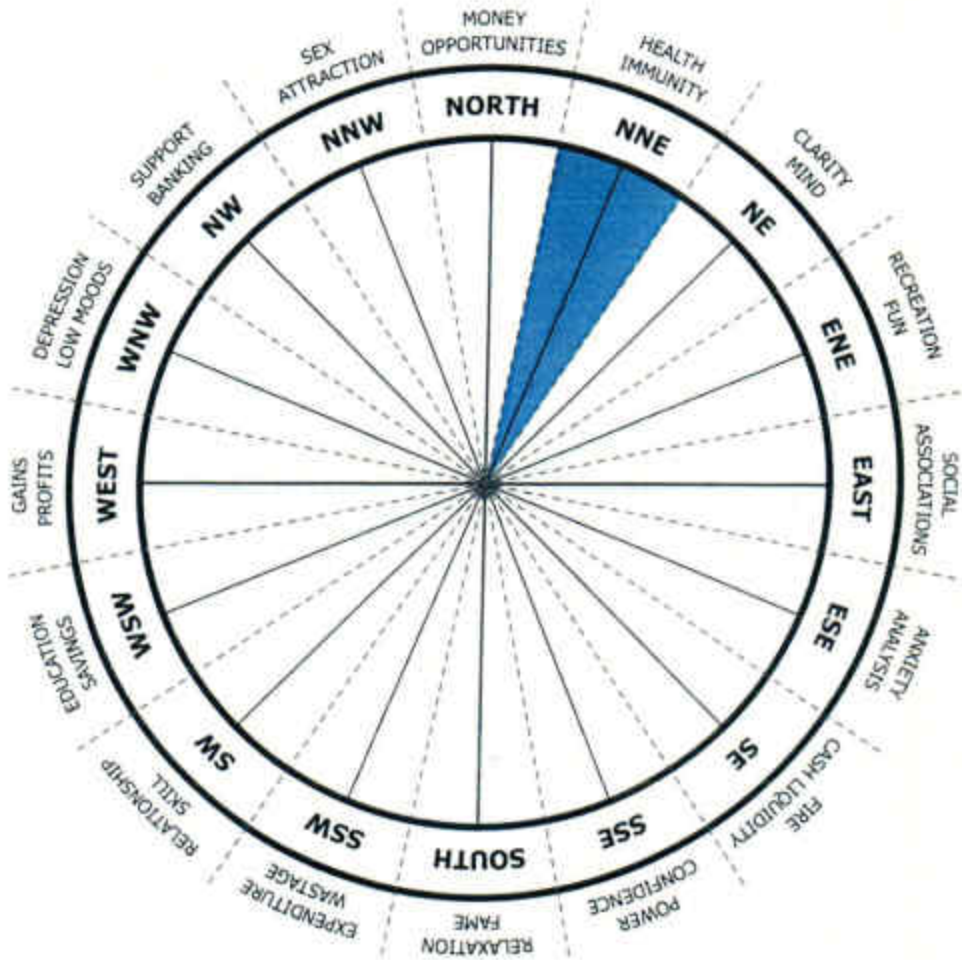
Kamal was a manufacturer of cosmetic items. He had nurtured an excellent reputation in the market as a reliable supplier of high quality cosmetics. Though his brand prices were high-ended, the quality and versatility of products drew the customers well. Kamal soon moved into a bigger house, with the manufacturing unit close by and a small office, too.

After shifting to this place, he started experiencing unforeseen hurdles in his business. One lot was found technically deficient, and one by one, the customers became unhappy with the cosmetics. He was pressurised to reduce prices, increase the credit limits or start selling the competitors' brands. Also, his payments were stuck up and the buyers avoided taking his phone calls. All this affected his reputation, financial status and personal life too.

A very worried Kamal approached us to find a solution, before his reputation sank completely. On applying the principles of *MahaVastu* on his house plan, the root cause of the problem was found in the form of red coloured railing in the terrace in North zone. It was creating elemental imbalance in the zone of money and opportunities. Same situation was found in his office also, there was pink colour on the walls in the North zone.

To restore the balance of North zone he was suggested to apply black and green colours as per the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis of his house and office, respectively. Along with this, red bulbs were used for elemental-balancing. Within six days of application of easy *MahaVastu* remedies, a delighted Kamal called us again and told that one of his old customers who had been avoiding him had called him up for placing new order and paying old dues. His business was back on track. The dues were being cleared and fresh orders started pouring in all of a sudden.

6.16 North of North-East (NNE) – Healing, Health and Immunity



The last among the sixteen *MahaVastu* zones is the North-North-East zone, which is associated with health and healing. According to the scriptures, drugs should be placed here as the energy inherent in this zone makes your immune system strong and powerful.

It is so, because the next zone (NE) is associated with the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Anandmaya Kosha* and the previous zone is associated with the service we render to the world.

When we serve and help others, there is an automatic release of blockages from our bodies. It is only these blockages which lead to feeling of illness. If we have no blockages with in us, then things keep on moving in life.

We are able to express our core desire and transform it in to the desired effect – treasure or money. This is because North is the direction

responsible for connecting our core desire with the world. If this transformation goes on correctly, then diseases cannot exist.

The North-North-East zone of your space is connected with both the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Anandmaya Kosha*. It is connected with the (level of perceiving) solutions. This zone also possesses the power to connect you to the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

The North-North-East, North-East and East-North-East – only these three zones touch the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. This is where the deep state of mind is transformed into an intuitive mind; where the *Manomaya Kosha* starts transforming into the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

This transformation or transition takes place only in these zones of space. If we wish to connect to our intuitive body (*Vigyanmaya Kosha*) journey starts exactly from this zone of health.

This North-North-East zone governs medicines and solutions – applicable not only to the body but also to the mind and whole of life. It has been termed as the place of healing and health.

We are healthy, when the desired transformation (for which we are here on the planet) happens in our lives, and we are connected with the Supreme consciousness through North-East zone, *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Anandmaya Kosha*. This also shown how the creation of this zone of health takes place.

Whenever disease appears that means this zone is disturbed. To observe what is disturbing this zone, it must be checked if any activity, which is like anti-activity for this zone, is taking place. If this is so, it will manifest in the form of ill health.

I have observed that people who have toilets, inverters or generators placed in this zone have poor immunity levels, and suffer from chronic diseases like cancer, and so on.

Cancer cells, in fact, are present in every body. They do activate but simultaneously get deactivated by the cells present beside them — this happens every day. The problem arises when they cannot be deactivated by our system and they grow uncontrollably into a chronic condition.

Modern science has not been able to understand why this happens. Chemotherapy comes in at a later stage, and it removes the diseased cells from the body. However, stoppage of the natural process, whereby the command for deactivation of the adjacent cell appears in the DNA structure, is problematic.

In simpler, easier language, *vedic* space alchemy says that if this zone is disturbed, then *dev tattva* (positive energy fields) gets deactivated, and the *asur tattva* (negative energy fields) gets activated in the body. It has been said that we must 'save' this zone with 'effort' and keep it clean, tidy and healthy, then only the people residing there will enjoy better health and immunity.

There have been certain people who attained *dev tattva* or *nirvana* during their human life itself. These have been termed as *Arihant* in Jainism. For the Buddhists, there is Buddha. They are the enlightened souls. Placing them here signifies harmony at all levels. The message goes out to *Manomaya Kosha* of space to build strong immunity and a perfect state of mind.

This zone, when disturbed will keep us unhealthy. If you understand the minute details of what affects the zone, you will also realise how to clean up the energy of this zone. Likewise, all the zones can be

maintained in their ideal possible condition, and space alchemy will give the desired results, each time.

6.16.1 *CASE STUDY* Allowing Flow for Healing Energies

Kamla was very conscious about her fitness; she used to go on walk and do *yogic* exercises daily. As a result she had always been healthy. Of late, she had started having trouble in breathing properly at night and she was very concerned about that.

Whenever she went to bed, she had a chronic cough that choked her throat and made it very difficult to breathe. This became a regular phenomenon and made her devoid of a proper sleep. Lack of sleep and persistent cough made her frustrated and this further deteriorated her health.

Her family was also very much worried. The doctor was also not able to find any specific cause for this recurrent problem. She was on constant medication that did not seem to be of much help except providing her temporary relief from the problem.

One day, she was discussing her problem with a friend, who suggested her to consult a *MahaVastu* expert. So she approached us and an experienced *Vastu* expert from my *MahaVastu* team examined the layout of her house.

He identified the cause of her discomfort as an inverter placed in the NNE zone of her house. This inverter in the NNE caused emergency situation, namely, breathing trouble, for her health. He then suggested to relocate the inverter to mitigate its effects.

Kamla's family was quick to implement his suggestion, and within a few days her condition improved greatly. Her chronic cough was cured and she never suffered a relapse ever since. Now she could have a sound sleep at night and so once again returned to her old healthy routine.

By understanding the directions of alchemy, the effects of sixteen *MahaVastu* zones and imbibing their attributes you can proceed to ideal designing of a building i.e., placing right activity and right thing in the right direction.—in order to manifest its purpose as well as your own purpose of life.

By understanding the effects of these 16 zones and imbibing their attributes you can proceed to ideal designing of a building in order to manifest its purpose.

The table below lists the respective zone, attribute, element and ideal activity.

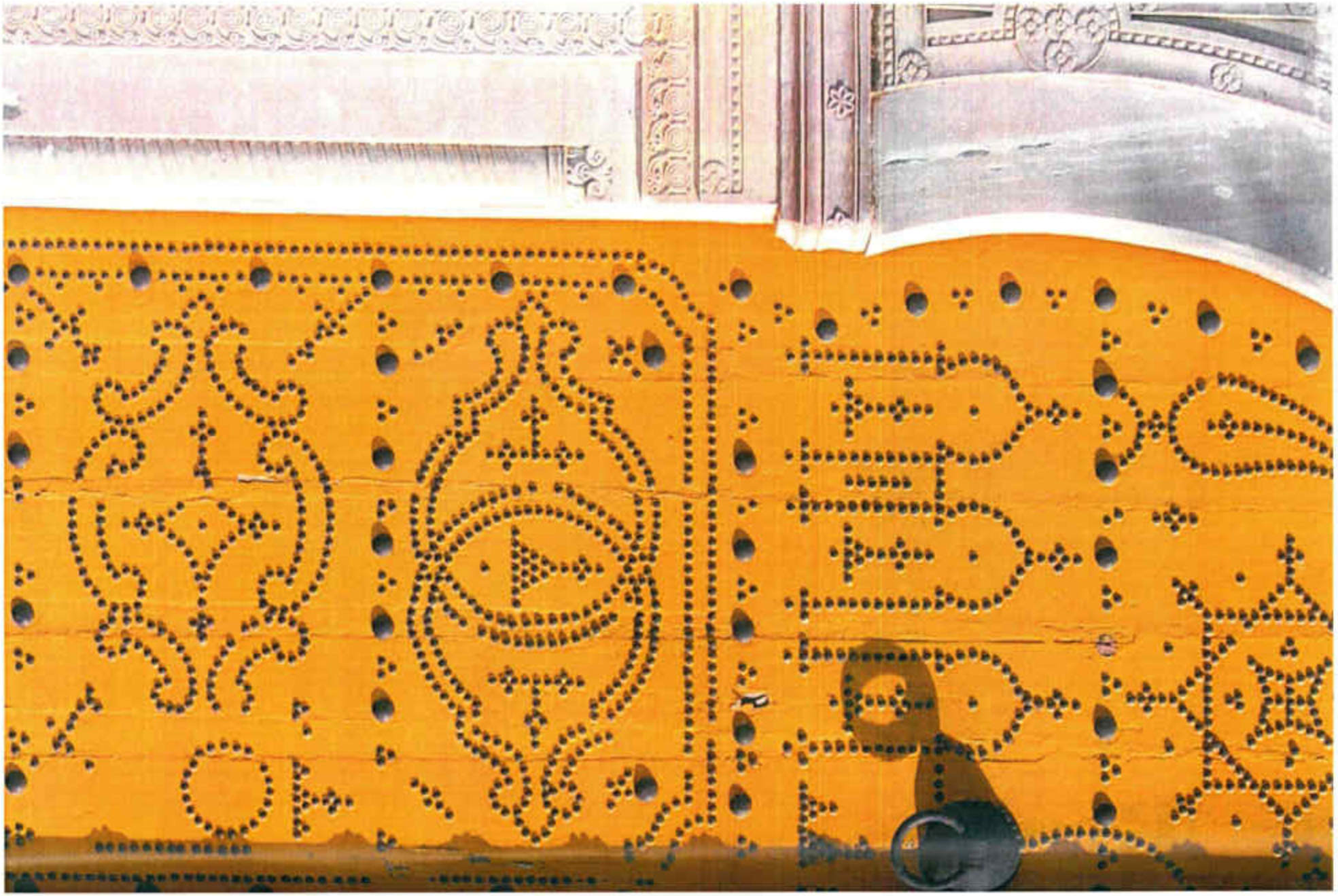
MahaVastu Zone	Attribute	Element	Ideal Activity
N	Money and Opportunities	Water	Bedroom
NNE	Health and Immunity	Water	Bedroom
NE	Clarity of Mind	Water	*Puja*
ENE	Recreation and Fun	Air	Drawing Room
E	Social Associations	Air	Drawing Room
ESE	Anxiety and Analysis	Air	Toilet
SE	Cash	Fire	Kitchen
SSE	Power and Confidence	Fire	Kitchen
S	Rest, Relaxation and Fame	Fire	Bedroom
SSW	Expenditure and Wastage	Earth	Toilet
SW	Relationship and Skills	Earth	Study
WSW	Education and Savings	Space	Study
W	Gains and Profits	Space	Drawing Room
WNW	Depression	Space	Store
NW	Support and Banking	Earth	Store
NNW	Attraction and Sex	Water	Bedroom

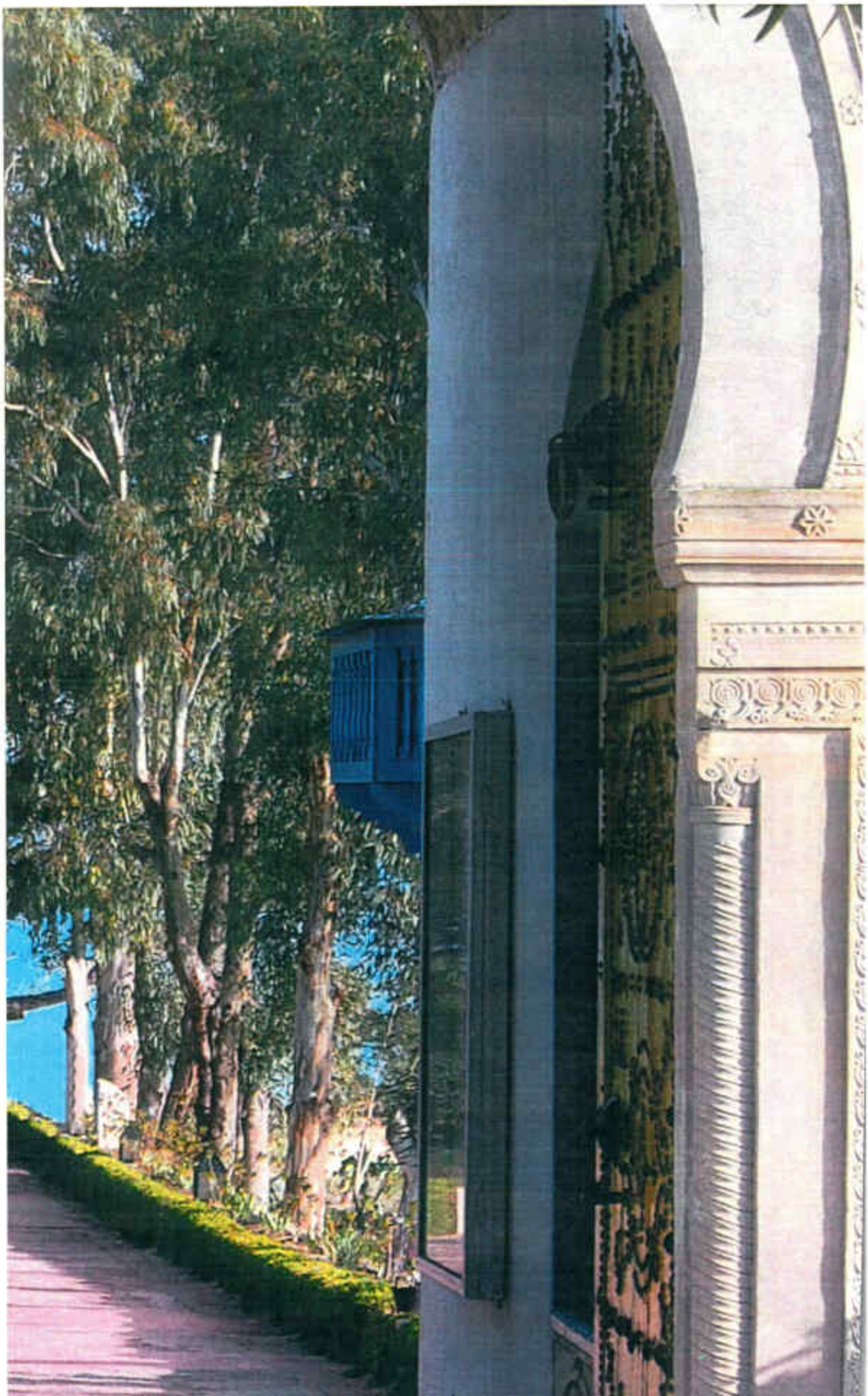
7. Colours, Shapes and Relationship of the 16 *MahaVastu* Zones with the Five Elements

Each of the five elements (*Panchtattvas*) have certain colours, shapes and metals associated with them.

Table below shows them with respect to each of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones. Along with this, ideal activities and enhancers for each zone are also mentioned.

MahaVastu Zone	Attribute	Element of Zone	Colour	Shape	Metal	Ideal Activity	Enhancer
N	Money and Opportunities	Water	Blue	Wavy/ Pentagon	Aluminium Silver	Bedroom	Green Plant
NNE	Health and Immunity	Water	Blue	Wavy/ Pentagon	Aluminium Silver	Bedroom	Pyramid
NE	Clarity of Mind	Water	Blue	Wavy/ Pentagon	Silver	*Puja*	Pyramid
ENE	Recreation and Fun	Air	Green	Oval	Silver	Drawing Room	Fountain
E	Social Associations	Air	Green	Rectangular & Oval	Tin	Drawing Room	Sun
ESE	Anxiety and Analysis	Air	Green	Rectangle	Bronze	Toilet	Manthan Scene
SE	Cash	Fire	Red	Triangular/ Octagon	Copper	Kitchen	Red Flowers/ Yajana
SSE	Power and Confidence	Fire	Red	Triangular/ Octagon	Copper	Kitchen	Red Horses
S	Rest, Relaxation and Fame	Fire	Red	Triangular/ Octagon & Square	Brass/ Copper	Bedroom	Red Horses
SSW	Expenditure and Wastage	Earth	Yellow	Square	Brass	Toilet	Yellow Vase
SW	Relationship and Skills	Earth	Yellow	Round & Square	Iron	Study	Love Birds
WSW	Education and Savings	Space	Yellow	Round & Square	Iron	Study	Pen Holder
W	Gains and Profits	Space	White	Round	Iron	Drawing Room	Village Scene
WNW	Depression	Space	White	Round & Square	Iron	Store	Deer
NW	Support and Banking	Earth	Yellow	Round & Square	Aluminium Iron	Store	White Horses
NNW	Attraction and Sex	Water	Blue	Wavy/ Pentagon & Round	Aluminium	Bedroom	White Horses/ Pyramid





CHAPTER 5

ENTRANCE

1. How the Door Location Affects Building Power

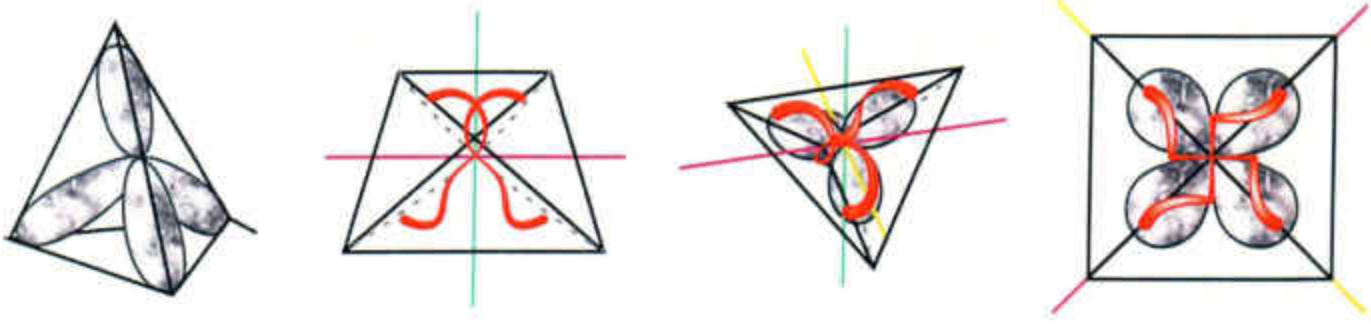
Now we move ahead to understand how the energy fields affect and govern lives of the people who have come to reside in a building after it has been constructed; and how we should deal with those energy fields. If we do it step-by-step in a sequence it will be quite easy for us; we will not have to undertake demolitions and too many remedies.

The first relationship of these divine energy fields develops with the entrance door. For the sake of experiment I created a room without any door in it. I did it using wood – by erecting different partitions of wood, planting them in the land. As I removed a partition from a particular part of the structure, the colour, size and brilliance, all the three aspects of the energy fields changed; many times they became weaker while many other times they became much better.

From this I concluded that depending on the location of the door (entrance) in a building, the whole effect of the building changes. Location of door governs and controls the entire effect of the building. This is as amazing as it is important. Because of this reason many times it is experienced that old people or businessmen, just by seeing the location of the door (of someone's building), used to judge his behaviour (for business). "Face is the index of inner mind", is an old adage in *Vedic* alchemy; we can say, "Location of door is the index of not only the mind of the person but also of the building". So location of the door is very important.

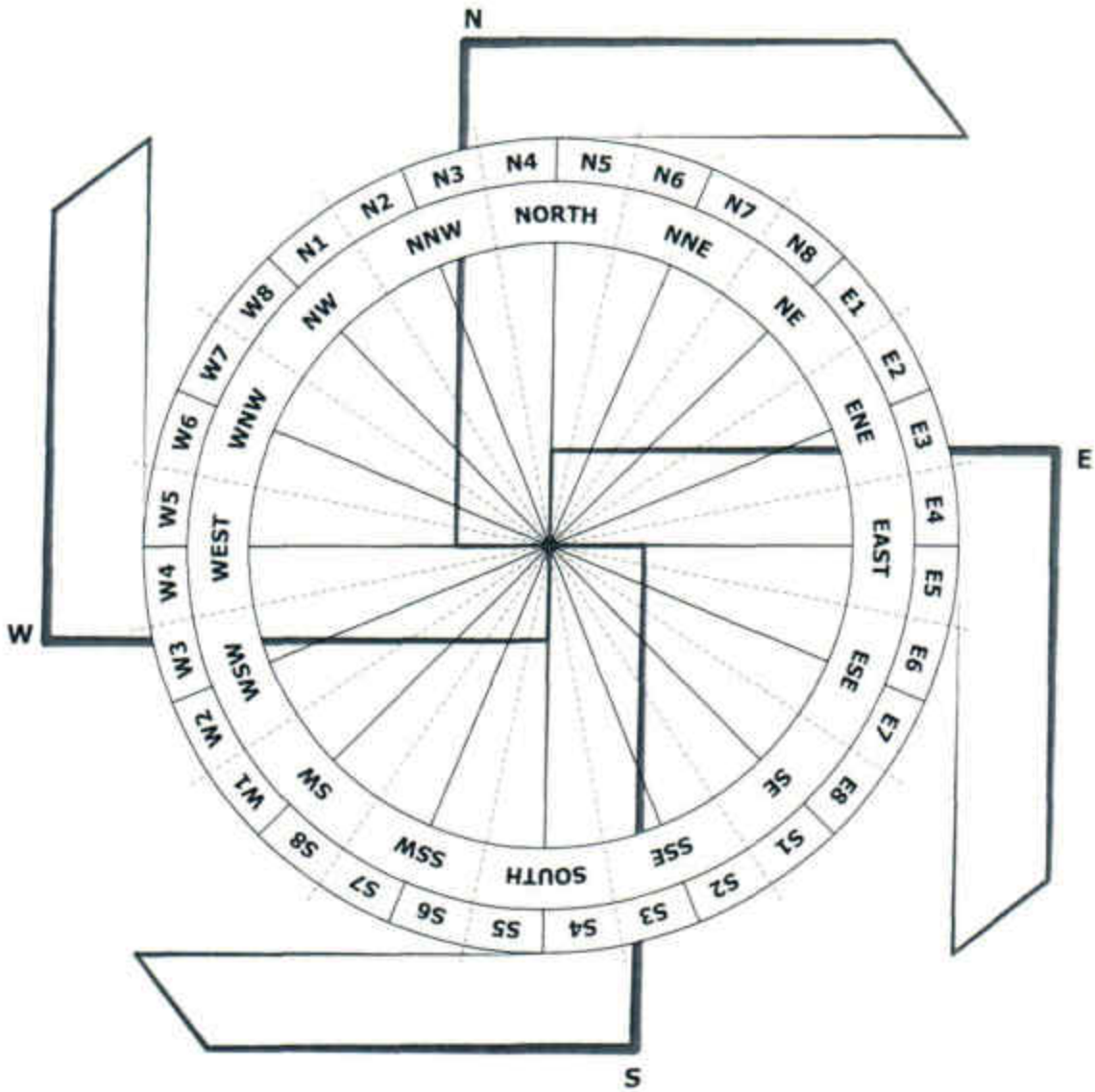
2. How do Sacred symbols Relate to Energy fields in Your Building?

An important point; this was what we experienced practically. A scientist in Australia did a very good job. There are many religious symbols in the world, e.g., *Alpha* and *Omega* in Christianity; *Om* and *Swastika* in Hinduism. He developed a thought model to scientifically understand the secret of their origin. The most probable path of an electron, around the nucleus in a carbon atom is in the form of a cloud, thereby, forming a tetrahedral structure. These clouds, basically, represent that area where the electrons spend maximum time, and there is maximum probability of finding them. Within these clouds, further, there are certain areas, certain pathways which represent the most favourable path of an electron. Those clouds are formed in such a manner that all the four clouds are 120^0 apart from each other. For example, we consider a ball at the centre and stick four drops of water, with pointed side stuck on the ball, which are 120^0 apart. For example, the three petals of a fan are 120^0 apart from each other. If we bend them downwards, so that now they form an angle of 120^0 with the rod with which they are hung, then all of them, now, will be 120^0 apart from each other. The most favourable pathway of an electron which forms in these examples (drop), is in the shape of a stick curved at the end (like a walking stick carried by old people), the curved end being towards the outer round part of the drop and the bottom of the stick being towards the pointed part of the drop. You can see it in the adjacent diagram.



If we see these four pathways from a specific angle then *Om* (ॐ) is seen; from another angle it appears to be *Alpha* (α) and *Omega* (Ω);

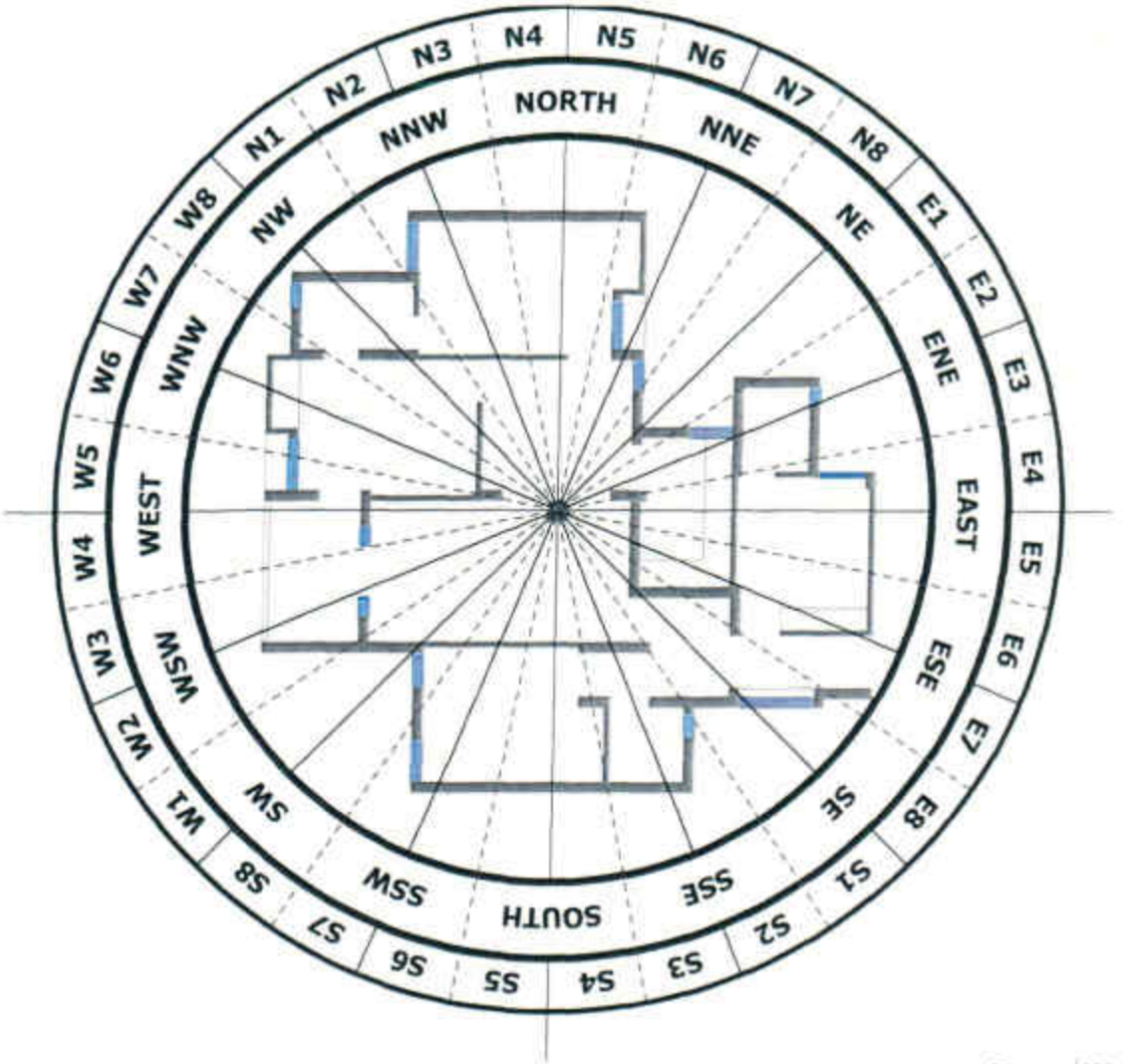
and, from another angle *Swastika* (卐) is seen. When someone sent this article to me, it aroused my curiosity to know whether there is some field of energy in *Vastu Purush Mandala* in a building which behaves in this manner. When I observed this fact in an enclosed space, I found that the flow of energy was maximum in the four parts, i.e., N3, N4, E3, E4, S3, S4, W3 and W4. When an entrance door is made at these four locations, we get to see most powerful energy fields in that building. We can also say that a *Swastika* is clearly seen in the planning of the building or a *Swastika* is formed through right location of the door. That means you maintain the chemistry which is going on from macro to micro (*virat se*



lekar kan-kan tak). The power which binds electrons with the nucleus in an atom, also works within a building, if only the door is at the right location. The same philosophy of this model of the carbon atom applies in the building as well.

3. Benefits of Doors and *Devta* Powers

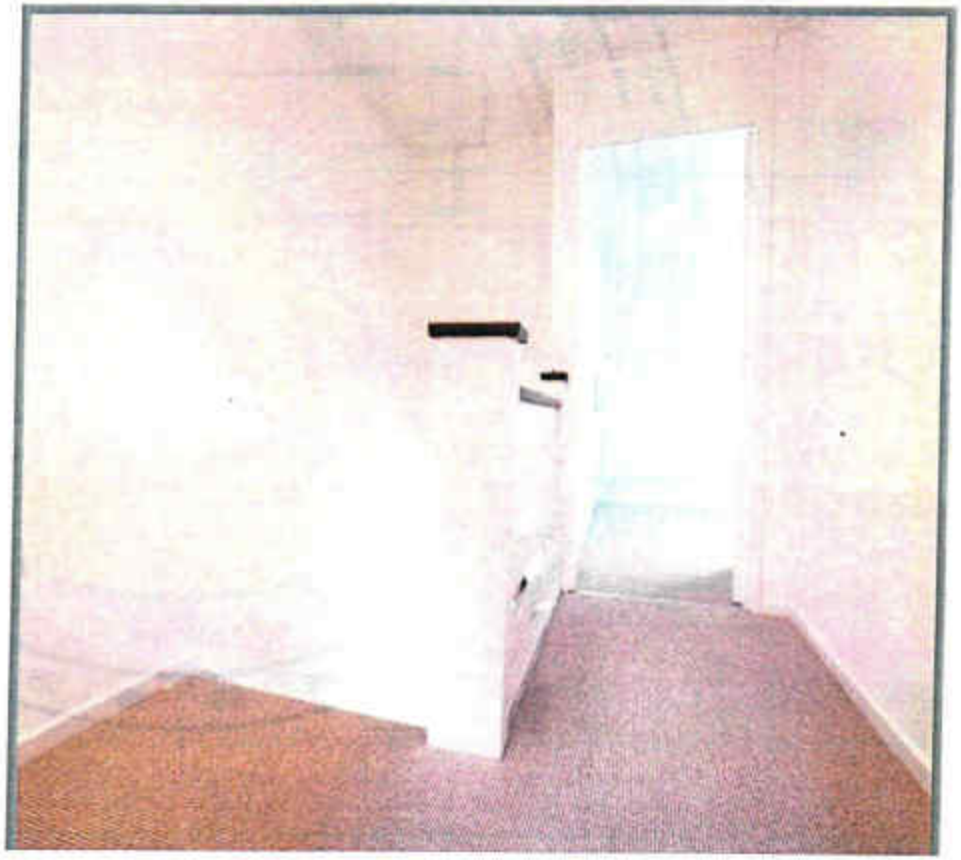
In all 32 types of energy fields develop in a building. If we divide 360° into 32 parts then an energy field develops in each of that part of 11.25°; a *devta* is present in each of these 32 parts. What will be the effects of having the entrance door in each of these 32 parts has been described in *vastu shastra*. We get the description of the effects and the results a person will get with door located exactly at the place of each *devta*. These energy fields are controlled by the five elements; their attributes change on the basis of 5-elements only. You can see from the pictures, how we get the results of 32 doors located in places of 32 *devtas*. From E1 to E8, S1 to S8 and similarly in West and North directions we get different locations of an entrance door. No *vastu* remedies are required if the entrance door is at the right location, but if it is wrongly located then there are 16 *MahaVastu* techniques with which we can get the good results.

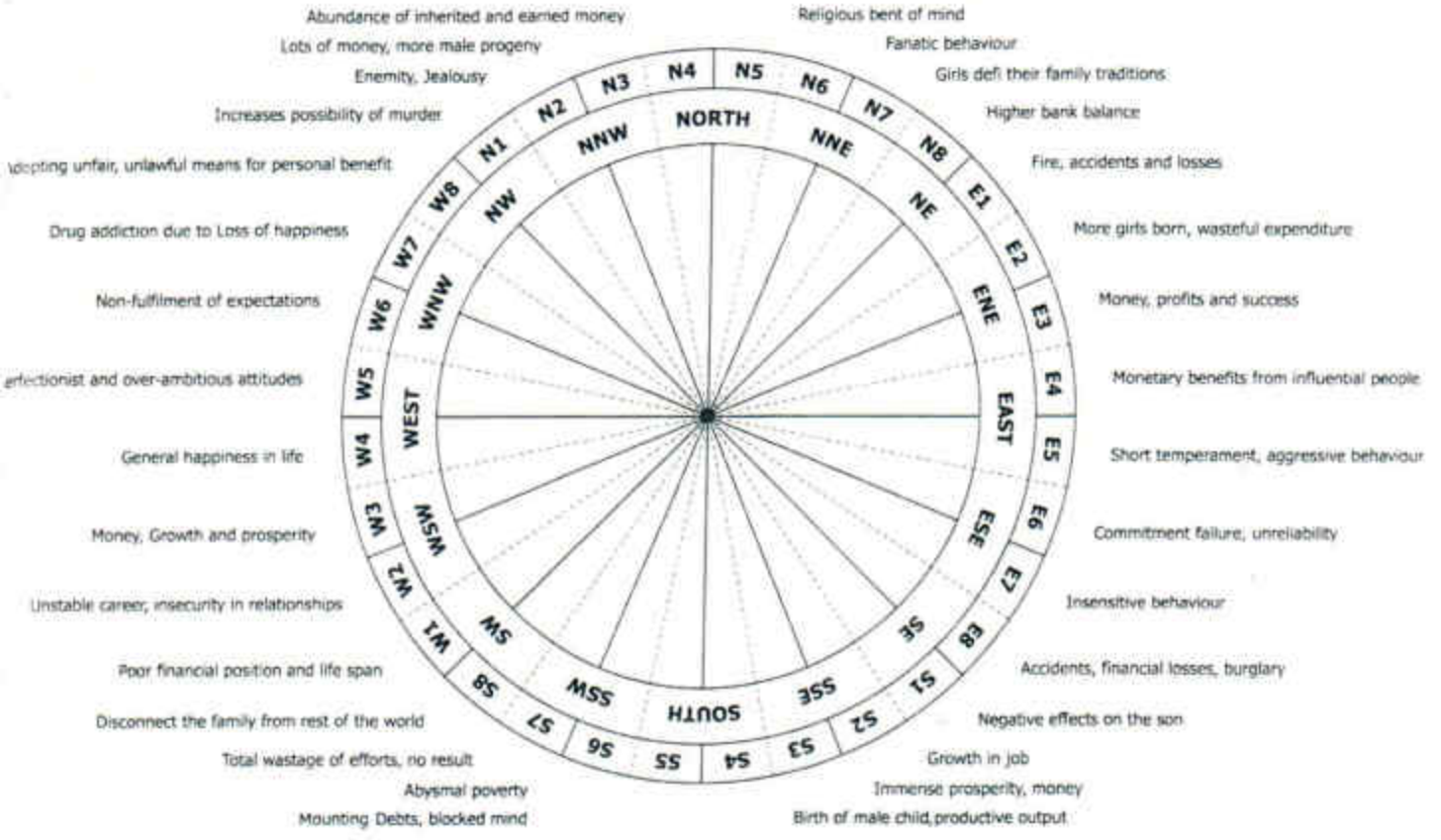


4. Entrance Effects

Vastu shastra mentions that if the entrance door is located at El (at *shikhi's* door), then it leads to fire related accidents and losses and the person becomes aggressive and short- tempered. These effects, written in those times match even these times absolutely; only the perspectives change.

At the level of *Annanmaya Kosha*, fire incident (accident) will take place and at the level of energy body, it will get converted into desperation. It's effect will change on the level of *Manomaya Kosha*; mind will start moving faster and it will be felt that things are not happening as desired by mind; that speed is lacking; which, inturn, will lead to excessive anger. There will be different effects of this entrance door in different *Koshas*. I have found, practically, that one of the reasons of buildings catching fire is presence of an entrance door in this location. Because this is water element's place. Water element should otherwise get held; then only water gains power and strength. So with an entrance here, water gets disposed off which, in turn, makes '*pitta*' angry–leading to devastation by fire, which, ultimately, results in fire accidents. On this basis of elemental philosophy, the effect of each entrance door has been written. The next entrance door is of '*Parjanya*' and since he is the god (*devta*) of fertility, as we discussed in *Vastu Purush Mandala*, having





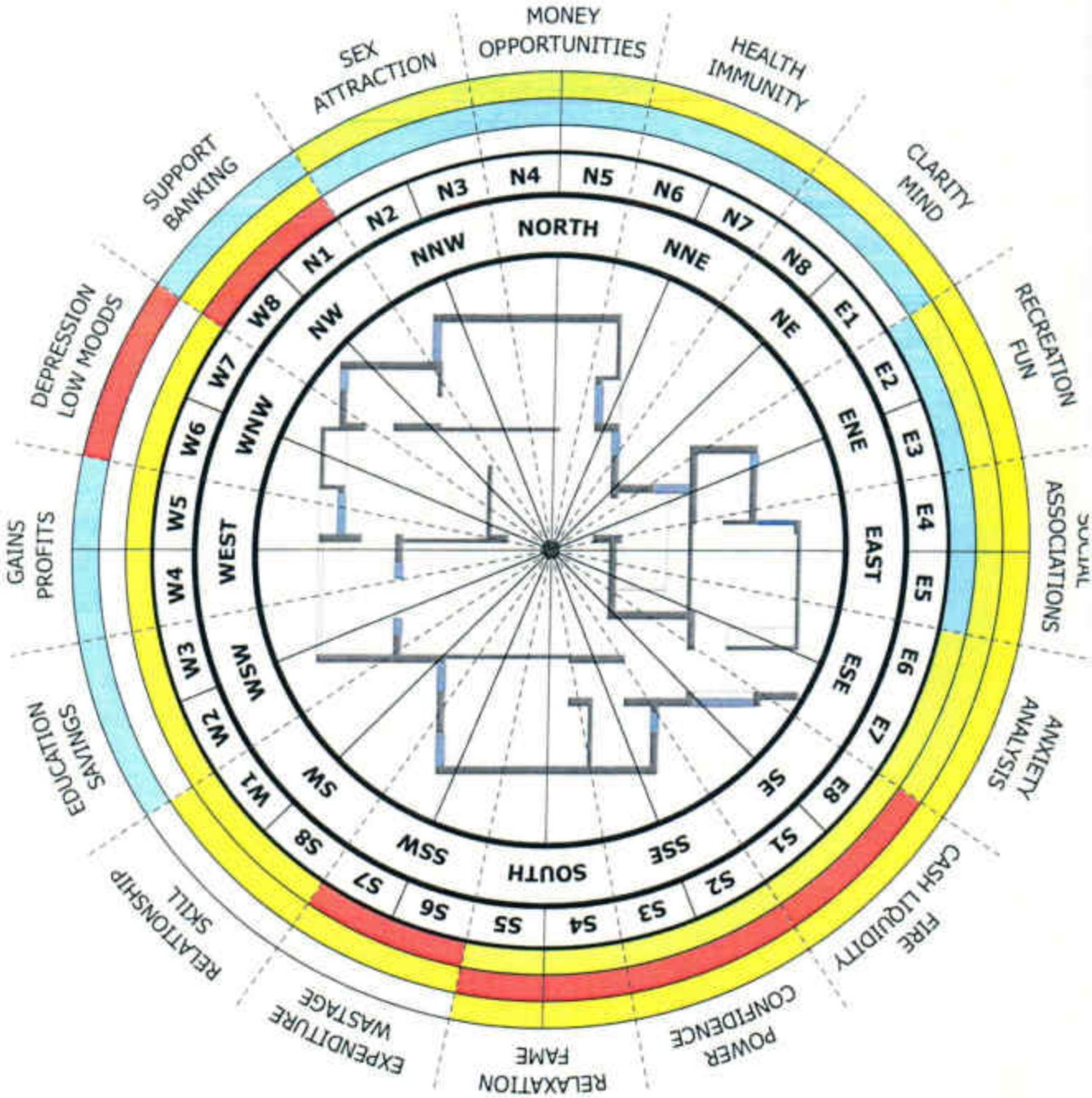
an entrance door here leads to more female births. If we hold here then there will be more male births. And with an entrance door here, the left '*swara*' (breath from left nostril),'*Ida*' of the male person residing in that house becomes more activated at night. Expenses will also increase. So, at the time of conception, if this '*swara*' is activated, a female is born. I have observed in a number of case studies that a female child is born if the entrance door is placed here.

5. The Varied Effects of 32 Entrances

This is the first *MahaVastu* step. The zone in which the main entrance of a building is located plays a very important role in the lives of its inhabitants–be it a rented accommodation or one's own property.

The location of the entrance has an independent effect, which influences the total effect of the built-up space with its own bounds.

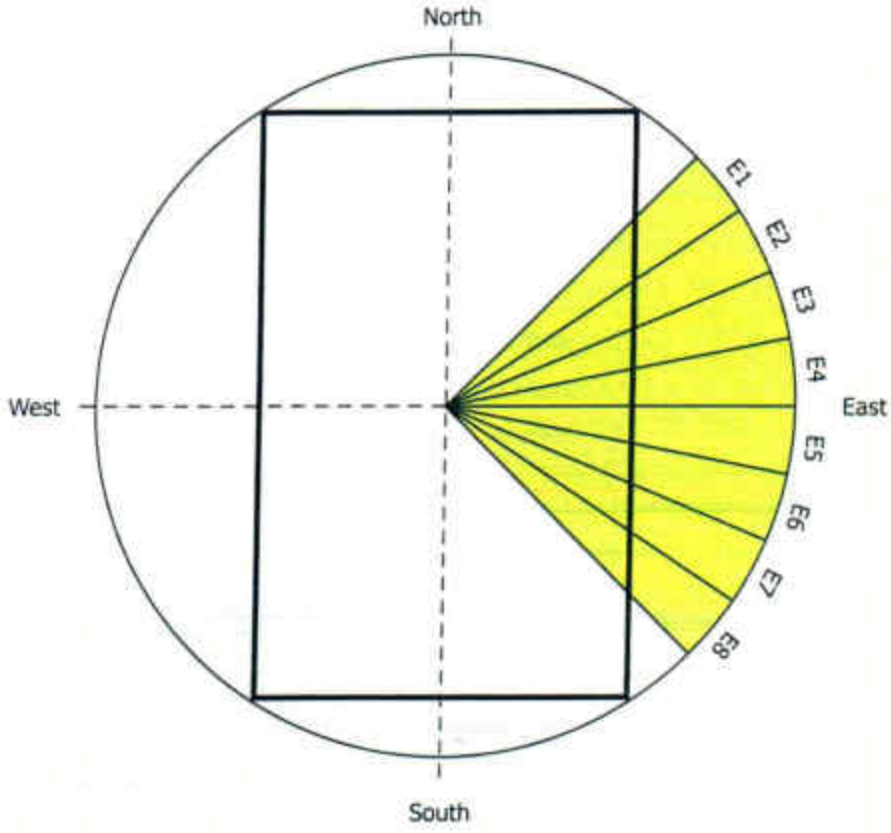
The space of any building is only a part of the vast space of the



universe. These two represent different levels of consciousness. The space outside a building refers to the conscious mind and the space inside the building refers to the subconscious mind.

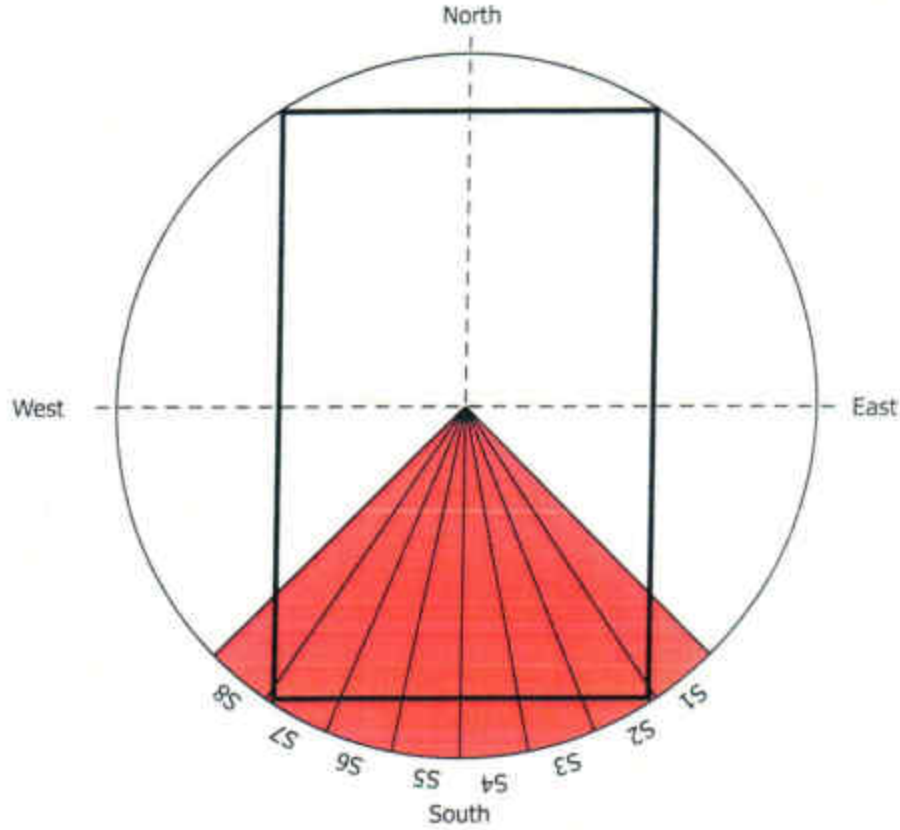
Through the entrance to one's space, namely, the building, one moves from one level of consciousness to another—that is, the main door represents the shift from the conscious to the subconscious level. Not only this, the entrance of a building is the point at which the space enclosed by the building communicates with the universe. Naturally the location of the main entrance of a building is very important.

5.1 East Side Entrance Effects



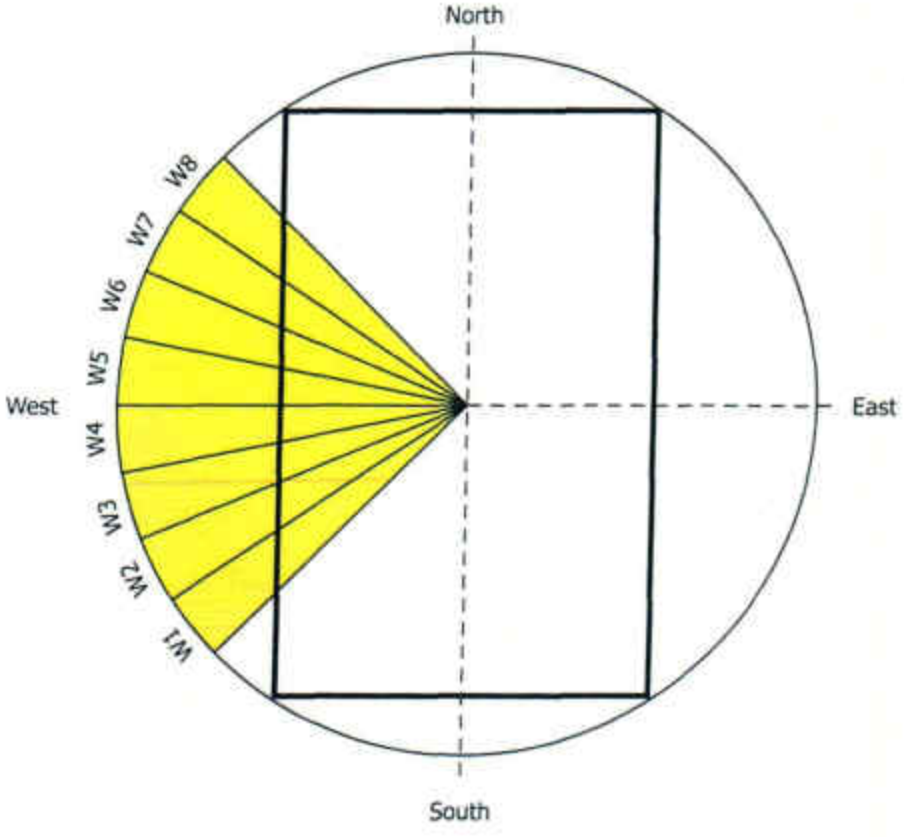
- E1 - Causes fire, accidents and unexpected losses.
- E2 - The number of girls born in such houses is comparatively higher, and there is a lot of wasteful expenditure.
- E3 - A very auspicious entrance zone. It brings in money, profits and success.
- E4 - Brings the inhabitants closer to important people in the government, thereby, reaping good personal benefits.
- E5 - Causes people to be extremely short-tempered, at times bordering on insanity.
- E6 - Makes it difficult for people to keep their word, which makes them unreliable.
- E7 - People in such houses become insensitive towards others' problems.
- E8 - Results in accidents; financial losses, burglary and other such problems.

5.2 South Side Entrance Effects



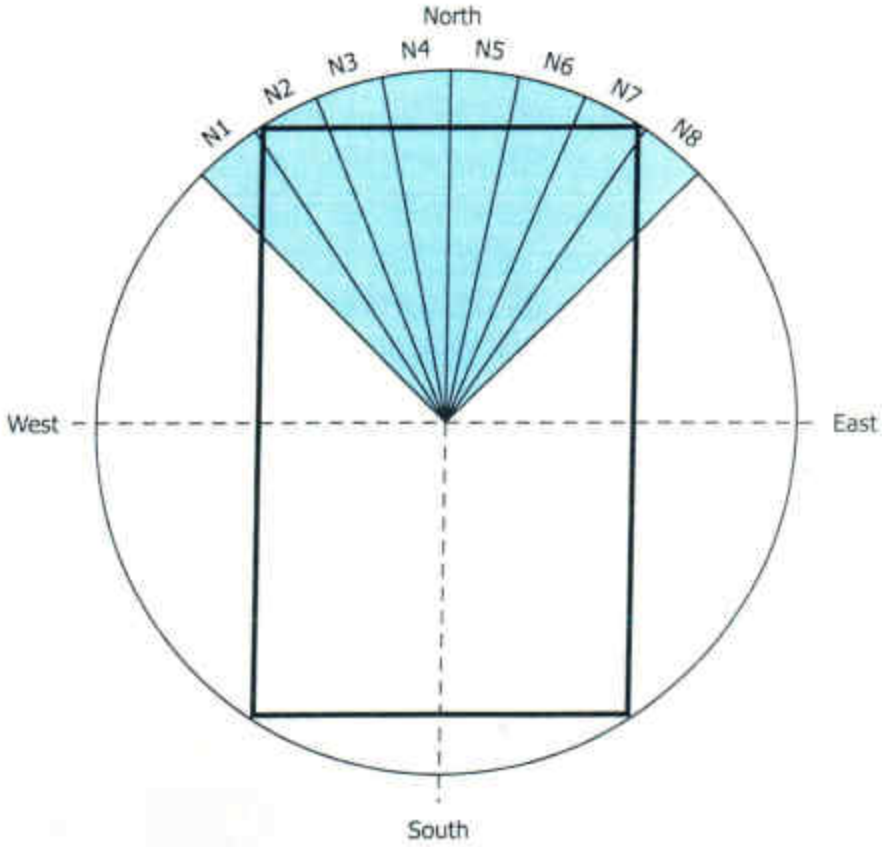
- S1 - Produces negative effects for the children (boys) of the house.
- S2 - Increases the tendency to work for others. It is good for people working in MNCs or other such ventures.
- S3 - Brings immense prosperity. The occupants of such a house become smart enough to get their work done.
- S4 - Industries in such plots are highly successful. The family is blessed with more sons.
- S5 - People living in such houses are rarely free from debts.
- S6 - A door of abysmal poverty.
- S7 - All the efforts of people residing in such a house see their profession or relationships going to waste
- S8 - Results in gradual disconnect from the family and rest of the world, thereby severely affecting their financial position and relationships

5.3 West Side Entrance Effects



- W1 - Negatively affects the residents' financial position and life span.
- W2 - Creates instability in career. People residing here lack clarity of thought and vision regarding different aspects of life. They are insecure; especially with regard to their near and dear ones.
- W3 - Amazing growth and unbelievable and enviable prosperity.
- W4 - Offers no particular benefits or harms. Life in such houses is generally smooth.
- W5 - Makes one a perfectionist and overambitious.
- W6 - Makes people prone to mental depression.
- W7 - Causes loss of general happiness in the house, due to which, at times, the occupant resorts to drug and alcohol.
- W8 - Affects the mentality of residents in such a way that they do not mind adopting unfair and unlawful means for their own benefit.

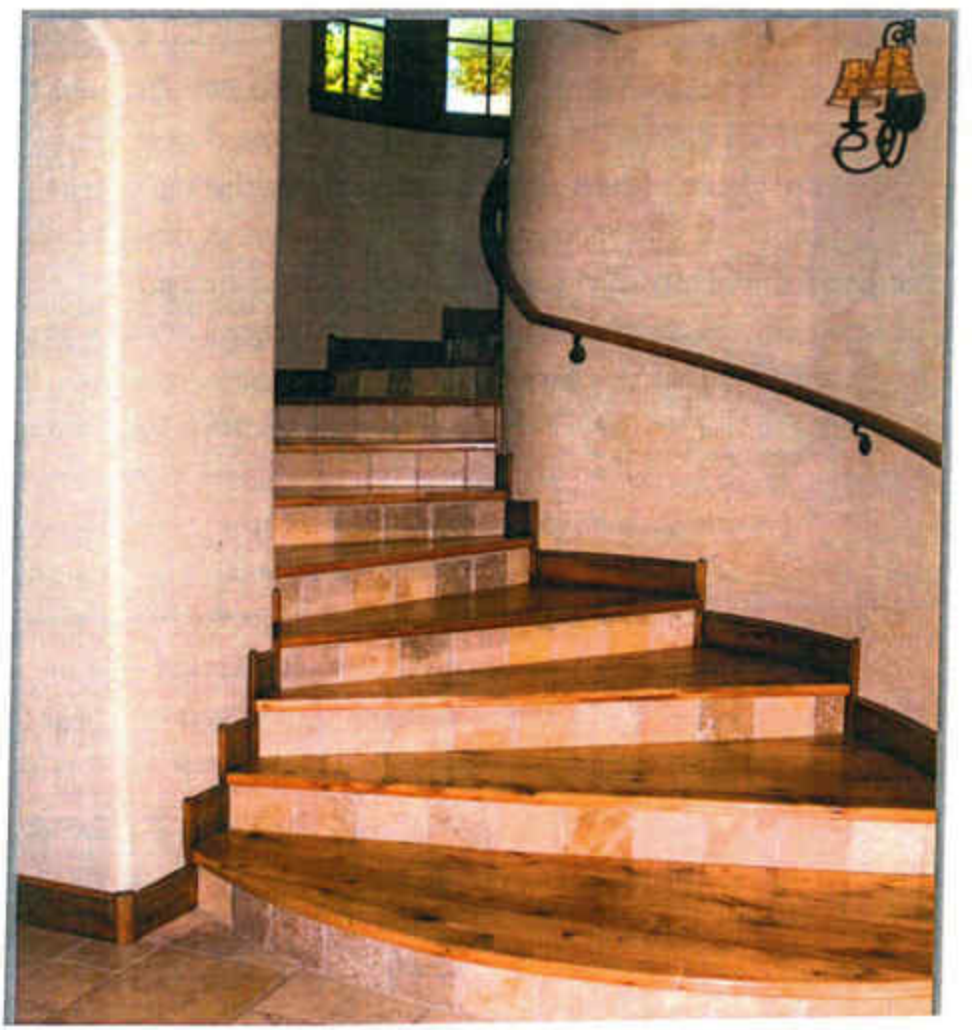
5.4 North Side Entrance Effects



- N1 - In such a house, the inhabitants are harmed by bad intentions of other people.
- N2 - A fear of enemies, that is not entirely unfounded, stalks people living in such houses. Residents feel that others are jealous of them.
- N3 - Brings lots of money for those who occupy it, and more male progeny.
- N4 - Ensures an abundance of inherited and earned money.
- N5 - Makes people religious, non-aggressive and calm.
- N6 - Makes residents behave in a manner that people generally disapprove of. People usually avoid listening to them.
- N7 - Due to this entrance, grown-up girls in the family dare to go beyond the traditional beliefs and culture of their family; for example, proposing inter-caste marriage (in the Indian context).
- N8 - Such an entrance gives a higher bank balance.

By calculating the location of the entrance in a building as per *MahaVastu*, the observed symptoms are matched against those mentioned in *MahaVastu*, which in turn, is a refined version of those mentioned in *Vishwakarma Prakash*. The modifications have been made after making careful observations in more than 2,000 case studies (initially, but the count has crossed 10,000 now and yet no deviations have been reported).

Once the symptoms are found to be matching hundred per cent with those mentioned in *MahaVastu*, then by using the 16 techniques of *MahaVastu*, which basically involve the *MahaVastu* theory of five elements, (normally, in the form of colours, and metals) the negative effects of that entrance can be nullified.



6. Myths Prevailing about Entrances in Vastu Shastra

6.1 *Myth 1* – 'Lord Ganesha at the Entrance is Auspicious'

It has been in vogue to place a figurine of Lord Ganesha at the entrance of homes, offices, shops and other buildings. As most people believe that it is inauspicious to place the image or statue of Lord Ganesha with his back towards their home, so they place another image on the inside of the entrance. In this way, the position of *Sarvapratham Pujaniya* (who is worshipped first) Lord Ganesha is reduced merely to that of a *dwarpal* (gatekeeper). Moreover, by placing his images both inside and outside, they unknowingly have to face his back whenever they enter or leave the building. This has to be avoided at any cost as it brings about abject poverty.

Interestingly, this tradition was started in Rajasthan about 250 years ago. This region, which was at that time one of the most prosperous in the country, is now dismissed as a sick state. However, of late with discontinuation of this tradition, it has once again started prospering.

There is another reason behind not displaying Lord Ganesha's image at the entrance. According to the scriptures, once goddess Parvati asked Lord Ganesha to guard the entrance while she was busy inside. Following her instructions, Ganesha did not allow anybody, including Lord Shiva to go inside. There ensued a serious dispute. Since then, the belief has prevailed that Lord Ganesha should not be placed at the entrance.

6.2 *Myth 2* - 'Entrance Door should be Facing North-East'

Many people consider that only a North-East facing entrance is auspicious. They give up West and South-facing plots, because they consider them to be highly inauspicious. The surprising fact is that 80 per cent of most successful businessmen and political leaders occupy properties facing West or South. This disproves the belief that the main entrances in the West or South zones are inauspicious.

MahaVastu believes in practical observation, collecting case studies and distilling the results to create a crystal clear understanding. In more than 2000 documented case studies, done by trained *MahaVastu* experts, it has been found that it does not matter which direction a building faces. The most important consideration is the exact location of the entrance as per the first step of *MahaVastu*.

Today, we live in a different world where knowledge, skill, expertise, fame and branding attract more money as against the chanting of religious texts. Attributes like knowledge, skill and expertise are the attributes of the West direction. Fame, recognition and power are attributes of the South direction. So the activities related with these areas

of life must be conducted in West and South facing buildings only.

If you observe the famous restaurants and food shops, you will find that in almost all cases, they face West. Most of the technological companies and skill-imparting institutions are West-facing. One must consider in which area of life one wants to excel and grow. Then he should check this with the 16 zones and decide which direction suits him the best.

6.3 *Myth 3* - 'Three Doors Aligned Facing Each other in a Straight Line are Inauspicious'

There is a misconception that *vastu* does not permit doors facing each other and that these should always be staggered. The reality, however, is that all the ancient *vastu* scriptures are silent about door alignment. Practically also, the plans of old buildings, including ancient temples, do not support this myth. In fact, in ancient temples, the four doors—the main entrance, door to the *prasaad, mandap* door and the door to the *garbha griha* were always aligned along a straight line.

This pattern in door location is observed in almost all the houses in Old Delhi. Houses built here are beautiful case studies of the application of *MahaVastu* 4-step method. Those streets in which such houses are made were not only the centres of attraction in the past centuries, but even today, major wholesale Asian markets are governed from these places. If doors aligned in a single row had been so wrong—then how would this city flourished for so long?

Again, all the palaces in England have not only three or four, but at times, up to seven doors, aligned one after the other. We all know too well the role England has played in shaping the history of the world.

So, it is always better to design the doors as per practical requirements of architectural planning in compliance with the first step of *MahaVastu*, namely, considering the effects of the 32 entrances.

6.4 *Myth 4* – 'Toilet at the Entrance is Inauspicious'

An entrance has independent effects on the residents of the house. Effects of an entrance are different from those of a bathroom. If both are not placed according to *MahaVastu*, it creates problems. The notion that the bathroom and entrance door made close together as part of architectural design causes *vastu dosha* is not always true.

Interestingly, the fact is that if made according to *MahaVastu*, the main entrance and the toilet will always be next to each other.

In the MahaVastu Course, it is clearly explained that the ideal zones for a toilet lie near the best locations for an entrance. According to *MahaVastu*, toilets should be built in the zone of disposal. *Vastu* defects are caused when these recommendations are reversed.

7. How the Energy Fields are Balanced in *MahaVastu*?

Energy fields exist in every building. Their balance is to be maintained. *MahaVastu* starts from this point. When you are putting up in a building then, according to fig. a, energy fields are available and according to fig. b, we balance them.

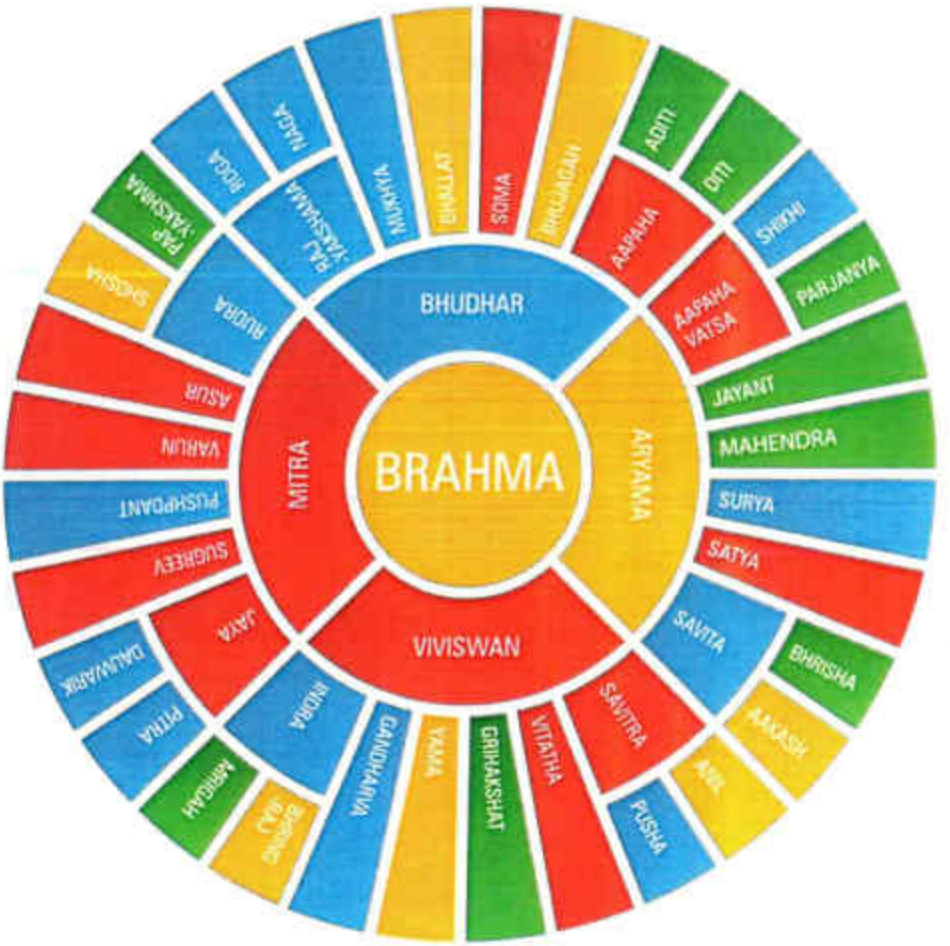


Fig. a

At some places while doing *vastu* for homes, flats, offices, shops and factories we use the next element of the Cycle of Creation and, at some other places we use the supportive element of the Cycle of Creation. Which element is to be used where comes with experience. You can see in fig. b, how we use different elements to set the balance on places written in the form of E1, E2, N1, N2 etc.

In fig. c, the third figure, you can see the key elements that are needed to set complete balance in a building. In the last circle of fig. c, you will clearly see why the colour of water in North zone is blue;

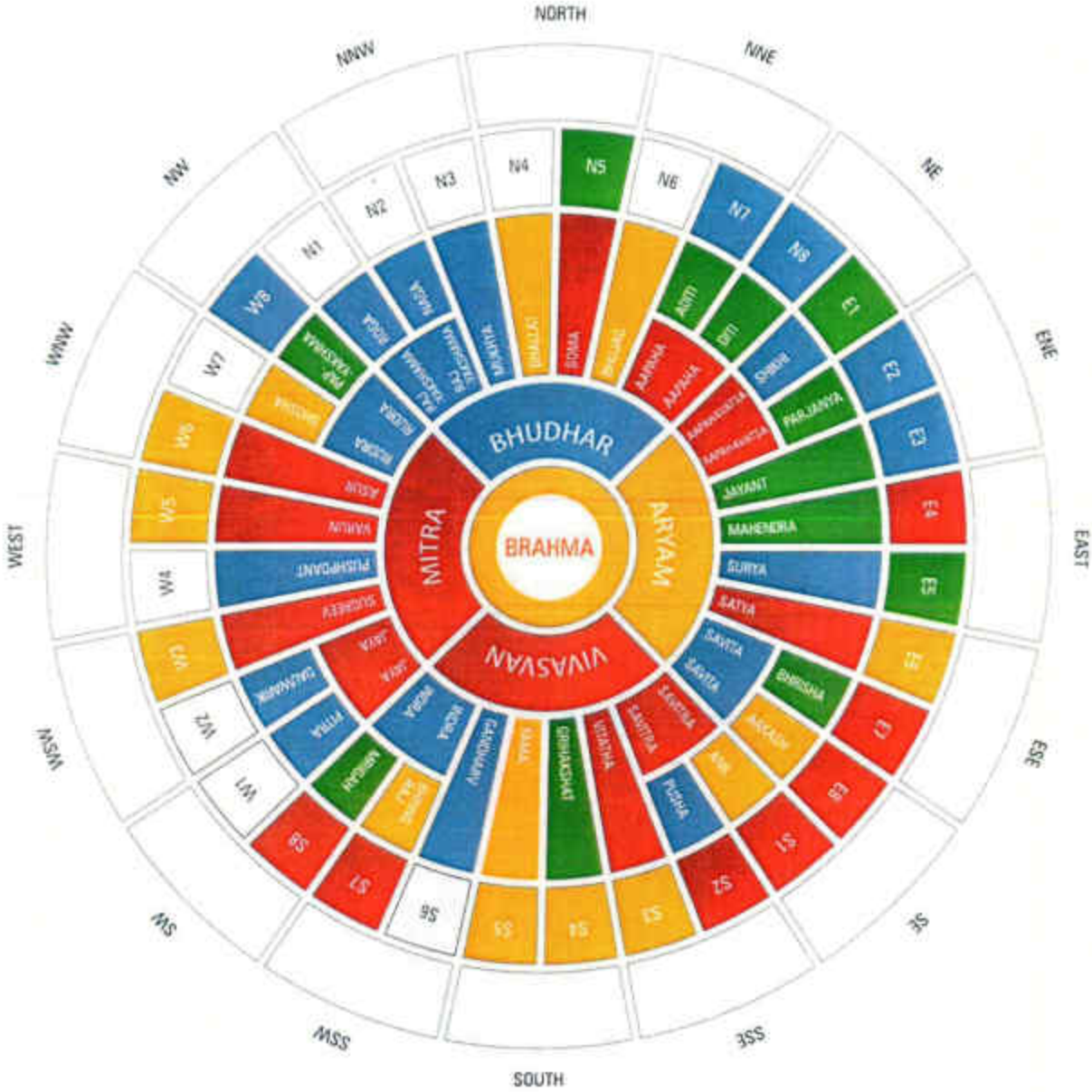


Fig. b

why the colour of air in East zone is green; why South-East zone and South zone have red colour; why there is yellow colour in South West zone; why there is white colour (space) in West zone. You will also get to understand easily how these (above mentioned colours of elements) are derived from colours of *devtas* in *Vastu Purush Mandala*. Next, we will discuss how we do *vastu* using the 4-step *MahaVastu* in *vedic* context, i.e., taking *Vastu Purush Mandala* into consideration; and, what are the contemporary *vastu* applications based on the *vedic* knowledge, *Vastu Purush Mandala* and those *vedic* formulae (*sutras*) which have given us the age old knowledge of *vastu*.

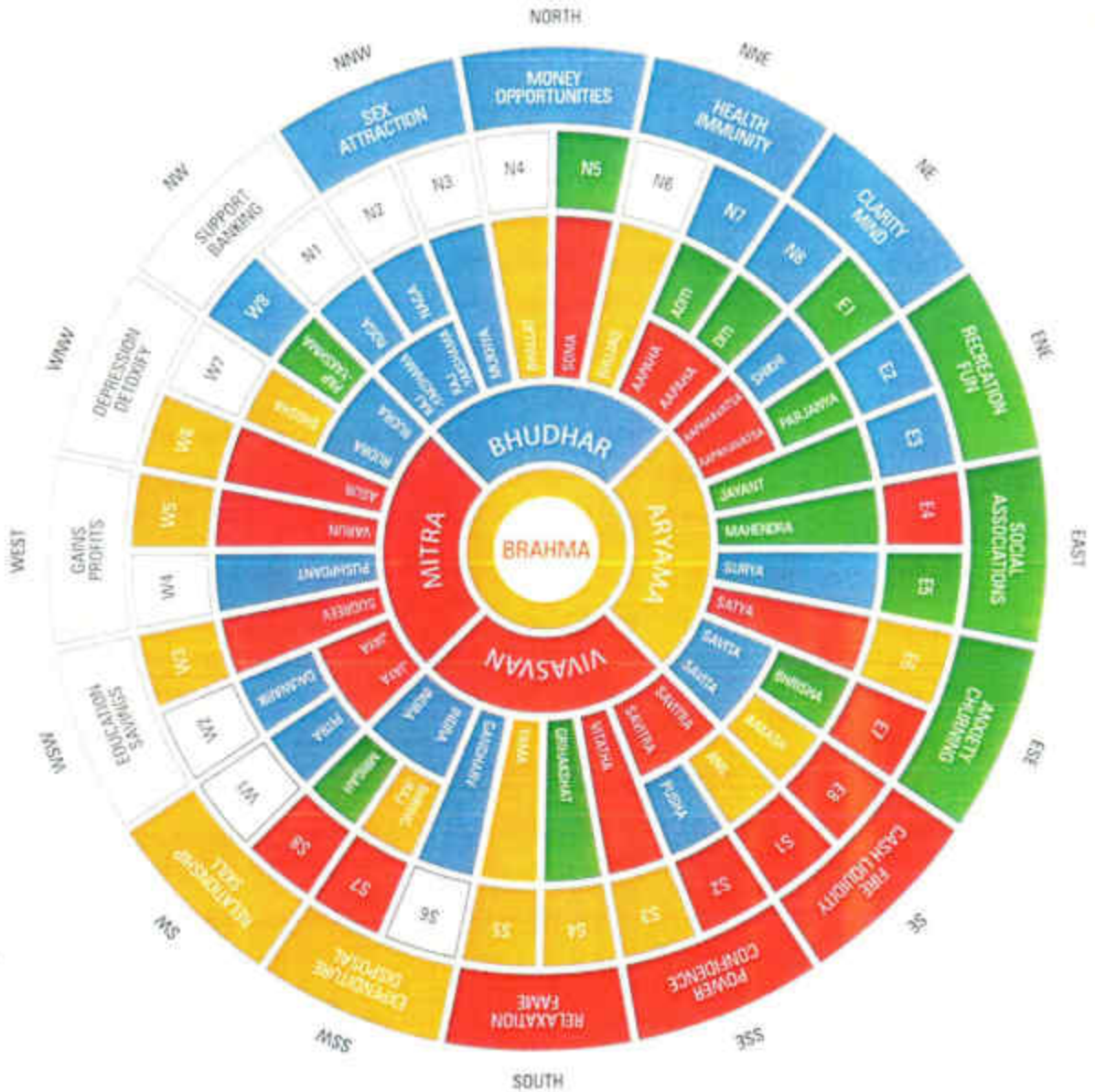


Fig. c

8. How to Balance Energy Fields Using *Panchtattvas?*

The kind of practice which we (*MahaVastu* experts) do is of two types. One, energy fields are already there and we have to maintain them because if they get disturbed, the balance of life will also get disturbed. That, which is, being given by the nature, is to be maintained. Nature gives you eyes, sight to see; looking after them will always help you in seeing. When eyes start weakening, due to any reason, we need remedies – spectacles or any other treatment. To maintain what has been granted by nature we will have to use it more and more, e.g., brain, it has been given by nature, if it is not used then problems will mount, brain power will get weakened. Each part in human body has a purpose and so must

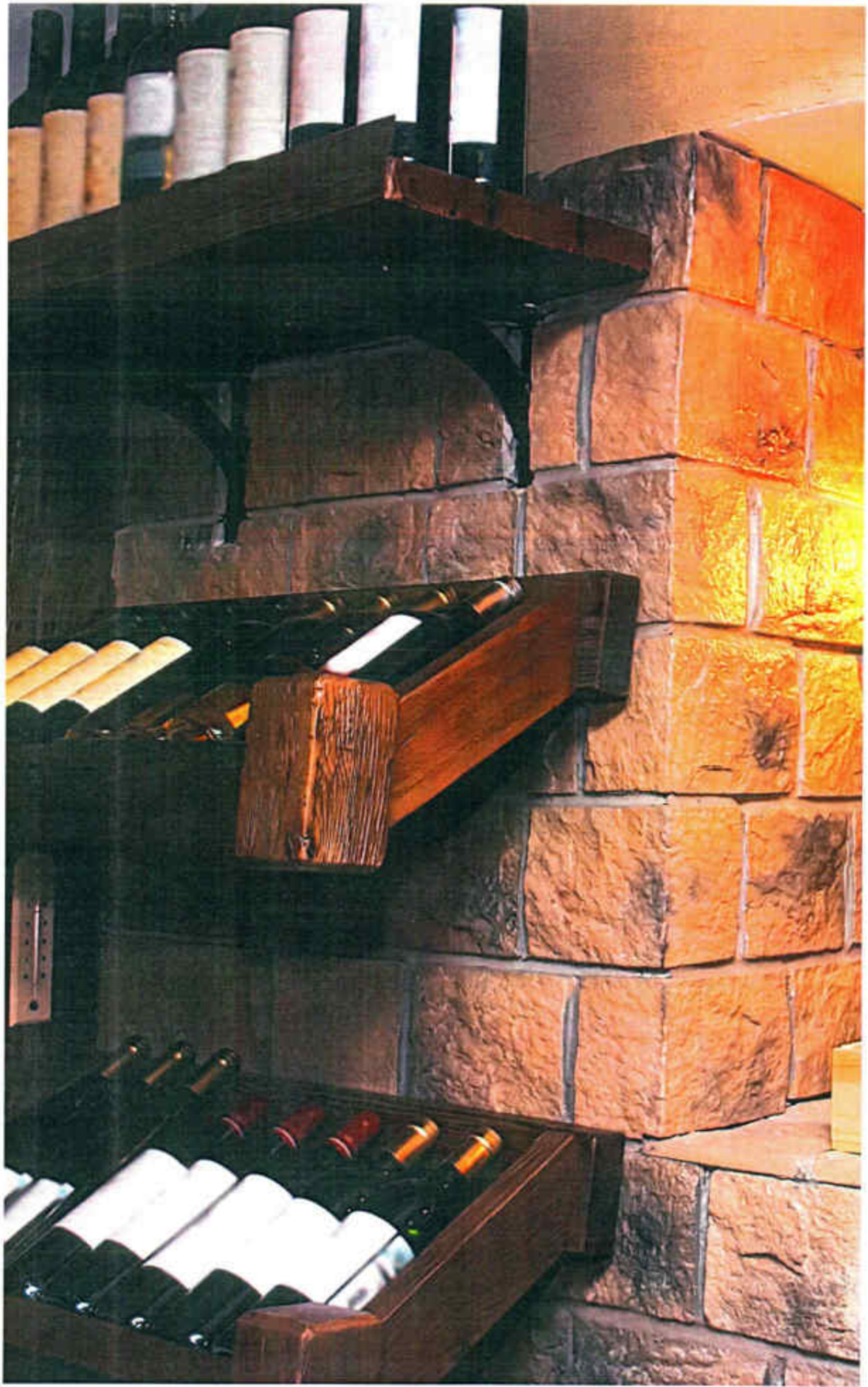
be used. To attain strength like that of iron we will not eat iron itself, but nutritious food which will empower the body. Making the body strong like iron will not happen by eating iron. In the same way there are these fields of energy; at certain places we have simply to maintain them and at certain other places we have to give them path to move ahead.

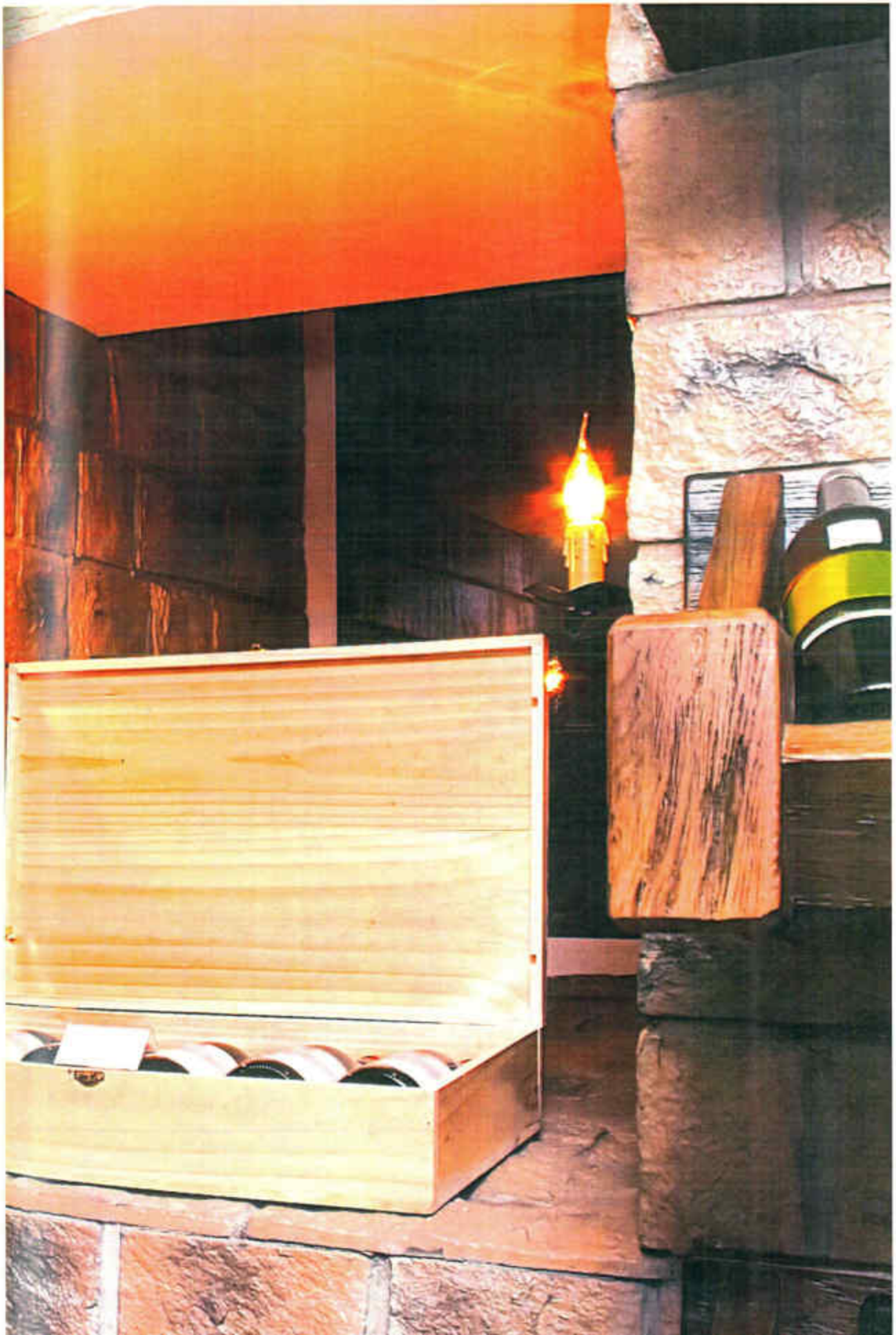
At certain places we have to provide their source elements as per the Cycle of Creation, as we saw in the description of the five elements (*Panchtattvas*). For example, if we give air to fire, then fire will sustain; and at certain places, if there is earth element, then we will give the space in order to allow its manifestation. So at certain places, we have to allow development of energy fields while at certain other places we have to keep them under control. For example, fire; it will be beneficial if it lights up in a controlled way; but to keep it lit in a controlled way we need to supply fuel in a controlled way only.

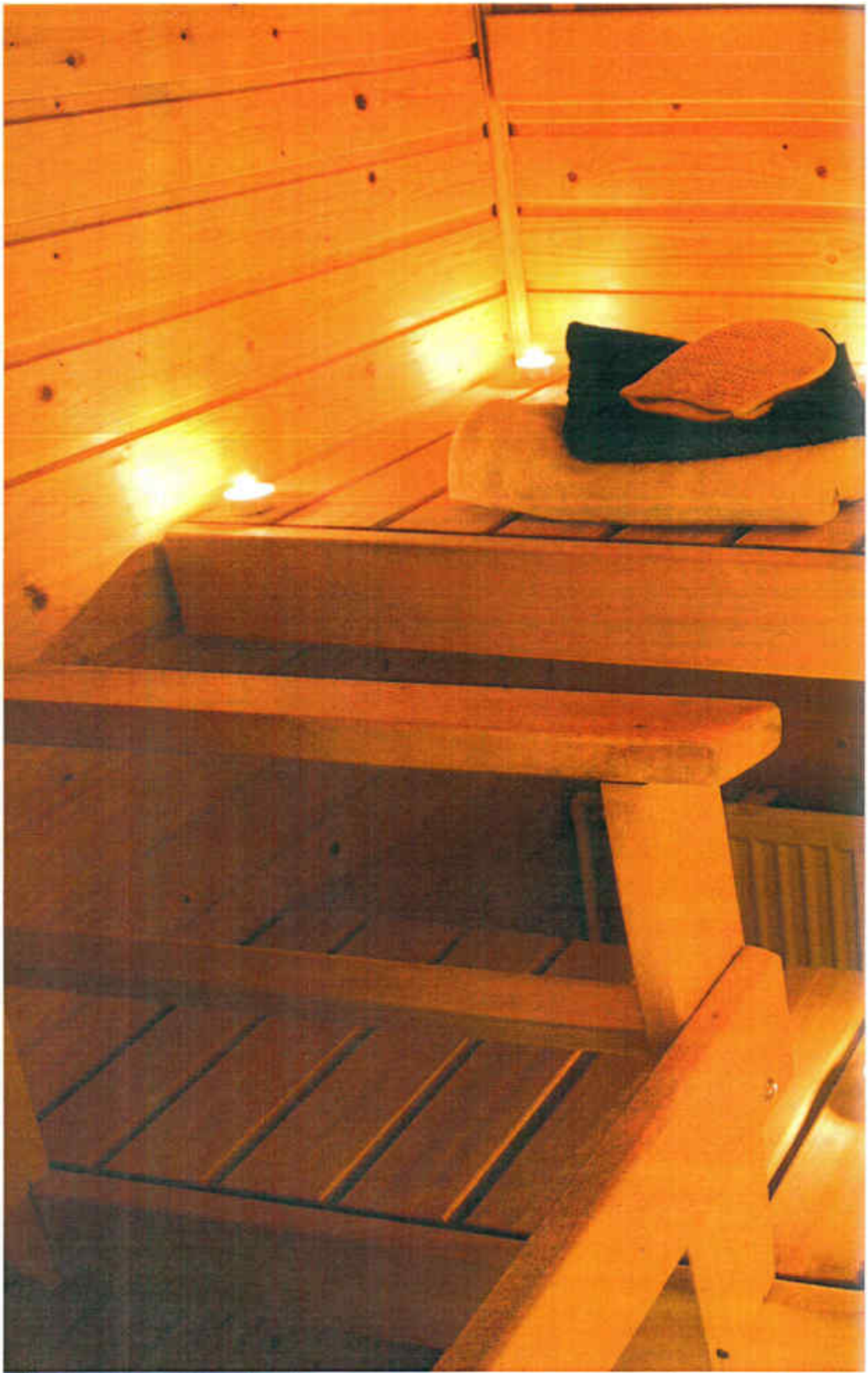
To know which energy field needs to be balanced for a specific location of the entrance door and which element needs to be used for the purpose. You can see in fig. b which elements we have mentioned for different energy fields that got developed in the building. For example, starting from North-East zone, the portion of E1 is of green colour; that means we have taken green colour in E1. Similarly, there is blue in E2

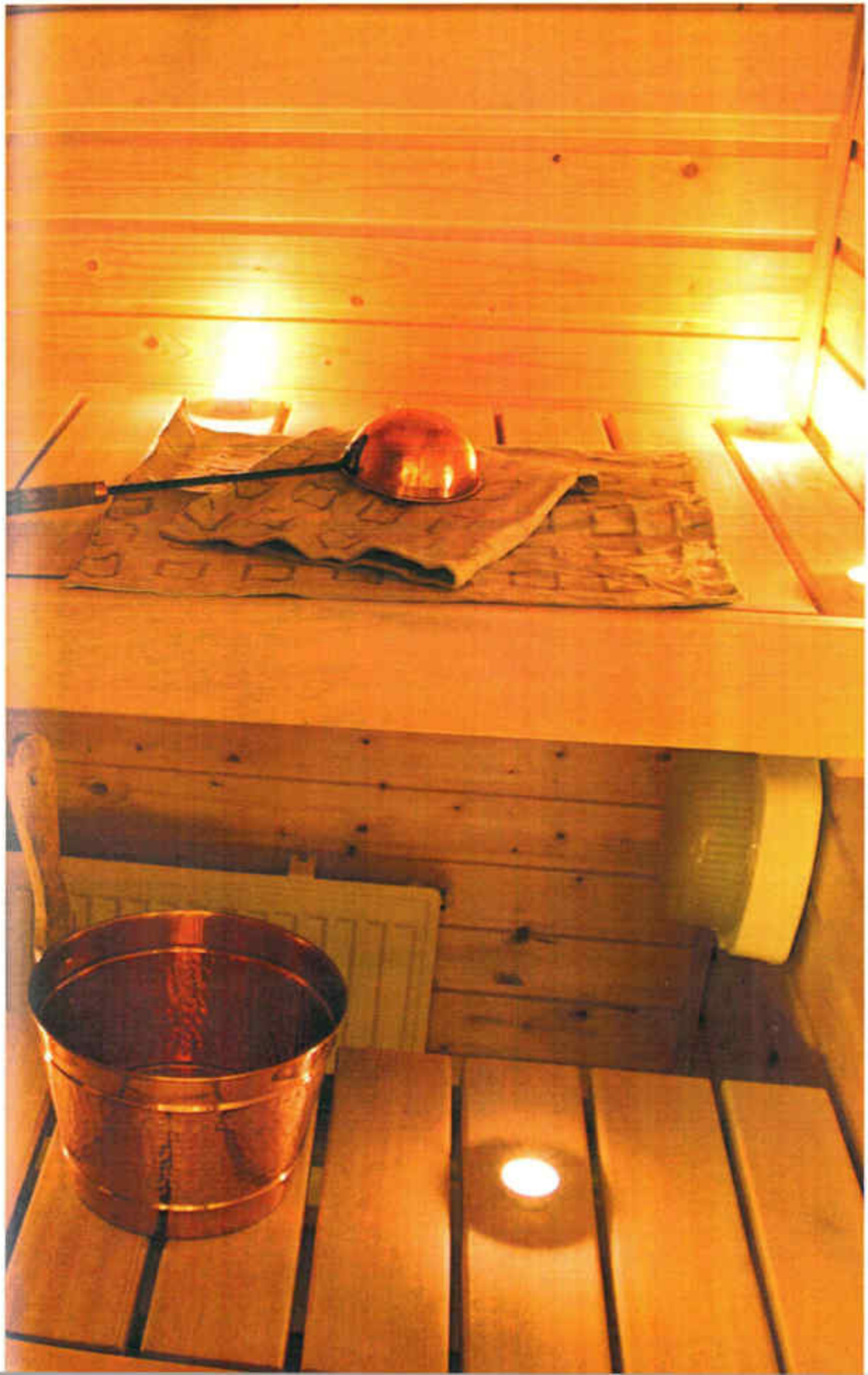
and E3 while red in E4. The underlying reason for this is, e.g., *Shikhi* is the place of water and there is green colour in *Parjanya*; *Shikhi* has a connectivity with *Parjanya* and that is why we have taken green colour in E1. *Shikhi* gives projection; the capacity to give projection is limited in fire but that limit is much more in case of air. The factor of growth and projection is related to air element. So, in E1, we have established the air element in order to give way to the water element of *Shikhi*.

Herbs grow in *Parjanya*. Here, in E2, we could have taken fire but we have taken water because the job of *Parjanya* is to grow herbs. So, to nurture that growth we have taken water element. *Jayant* has green colour and is meant for revelry. Revelry needs emotions for which we have taken the water element in E3. *Indra* is a symbol of power. We have taken the fire here to maintain that spark but if we take a door here then we don't need to put this red colour here. If door is not here then to balance this place a copper idol of *Indra dev* is kept here. On the basis of Elemental Balancing, we have taken exactly those elements, on all these entrance doors (e.g., E1, E2, E3, E4) which are required to impart balance to the inherent *devta*. This forms the underlying criterion for development of a particular element in a particular direction zone.









CHAPTER 6

ROOMS

1. Room Locations, Functions and their Effects

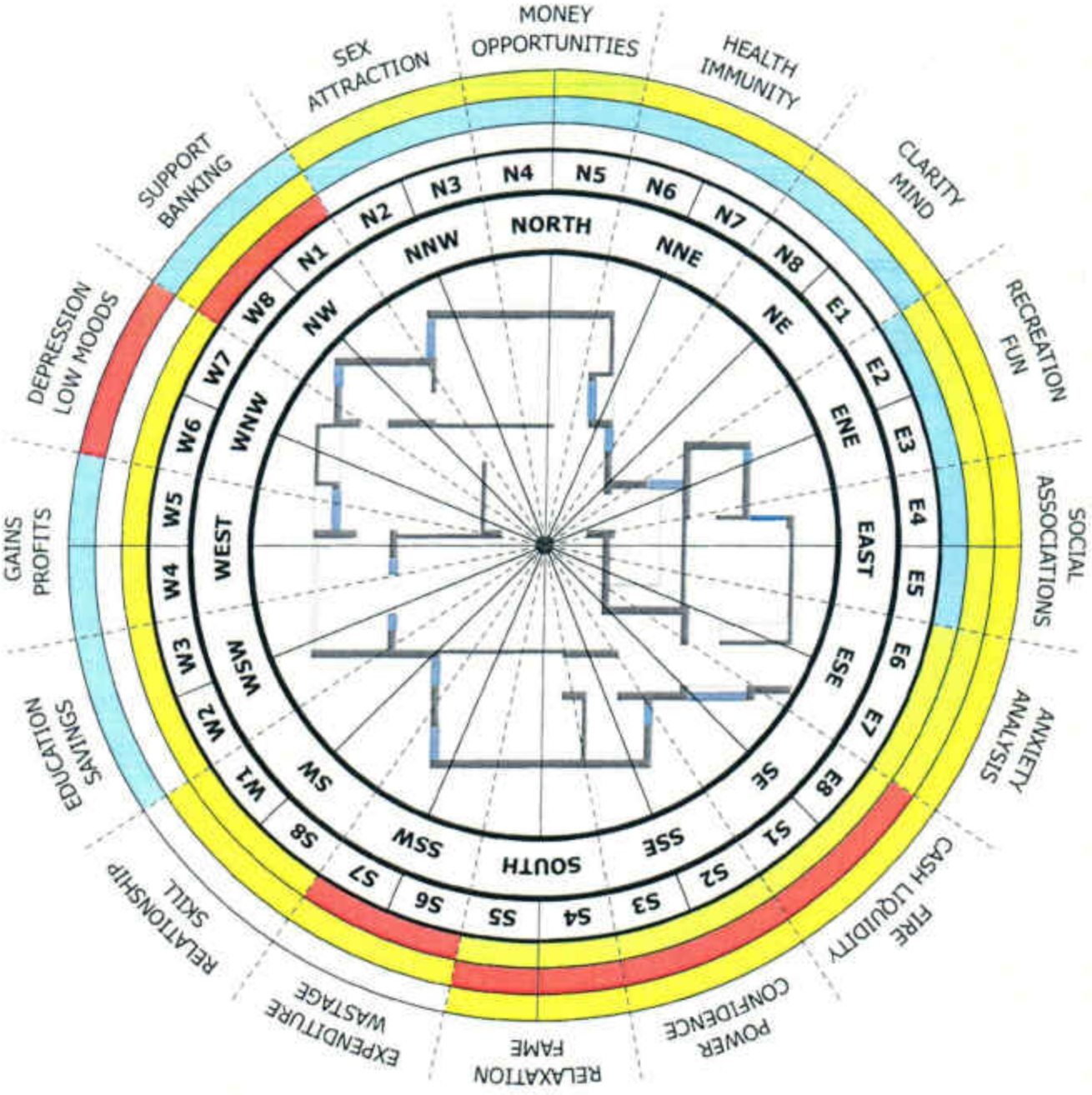
Say if the bedroom is located in **North- East zone,** in *'devasthan'* which is the zone of clarity and wisdom, then it connects you with the 5th Kosha, viz. *Anandmaya Kosha*, which connects you with the *'virat'*, with the universal mind. The bedroom has two functions–one is to facilitate sleep and other is sex between the husband and wife in order to sustain their lineage.

So in the above case the activities of sex and sleep, which are the two main purposes of a bedroom, do not get accomplished here, because it is the corner of awakening. And if you lie here in this bedroom, and get connected to Anandmaya Kosha, then, due to that connectivity, you become reluctant to sex and you do not draw pleasure out of it. That is why, reluctance in sex, then leads to discord and quarrels between husband and wife (especially if they are young). If bedroom of people aged less than 35-40 years, is located in this direction, then it damages the relationship of husband and wife. But for older people it does not cause any such problem.

Here, I would like to share with you a very interesting case study which clearly indicates how the effects of a zone manifest in a bedroom. The couple was newly wed with good families but the bedroom of the couple was in North- East. After 6 months, husband and wife, both very lovingly declared, "We wish to get separated." Heads of the two families, the girl's father as well as boy's father, were known to me. So when this episode happened, the boy's father called me to just check the cause

behind this decision and a probable solution since the families did not want the relationship to end.

I talked to the couple concerned. The young girl said, "He is not interested in me"; when asked the boy said, "There is no question of interest or indifference. I am just not inclined; my inclination in life is to move ahead and to do something significant."



So in the bedroom of North–East, with *Shikhi* being the resident devta here, he gives wisdom and clarity and projection for the future.

The boy's parents were sleeping in North-North-West. I understood the whole matter. I advised them to exchange their bedrooms. After 15 days, I found out that the young couple did not want to separate any more. After three months I was informed that the young bride was expecting. And the boy's mother (who also happens to be my sister-in-law) said that not only were the young couple happy but her husband was rid of his 'naughtiness.' "Earlier, he used to keep bothering me," she revealed blushingly.

So, this is how powerfully the effects appear. If puja place is located here, then there will be good concentration. That's why puja is

recommended here in *vastu shastra*. Presence of drawing room, meeting room, or conference room, will yield very good results since you will be able to focus on those projections. Ideas to move ahead in life come from this zone but if kitchen is located here, the mind will always be irritated; and if toilet is here, whole lot of troubles will be there, life will seem useless.

The next zone is the zone of rejuvenation, the zone of fun. Here, it is ideal to place a bedroom or a drawing room. But if kitchen is here, the entire life would seem devoid of happiness. If there is a toilet here, you can't be happy; will need rejuvenation; jobs will get delayed, because each time a new energy is required to do the job. I have seen people who are not habitual of refreshing their computers in order to maintain its proper functioning; just on the basis of this, I do guess that there is a toilet in such zone of this person and because of that he is not even aware of happiness in life. There is no need to demolish it; we have developed certain techniques for that. One technique is Activity Relocation, which is to relocate the activity being carried on there. But this is not possible in 80% of cases. So when this ideal solution is not possible, then we recommend another technique – the amplifying technique. If we place a pyramid, (the pyramid shaped 'shell' sans its base since only that is effective), there, and if it is exactly on North-South axis, then only it is effective, otherwise I have seen people mounting pyramids on walls, which is wrong. As soon as it is displaced or deviated from its axis, or if it is reversed, it has no effects. The energies in a pyramid get created only when it is placed on North-South axis, and is on a plain base, otherwise it is not possible. We call it Energy Amplifying Technique. Placing a pyramid there to enhance the energies of that space solves the problem to a large extent. Apart from this, the space sometimes is cut—as it happens, mostly in apartments. If you do the gridding on the plan with 16 divisions, recognise the 16 zones, and then we have the '*MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis Technique', with which the cut areas are identified along with their zonal strengths. We make bars of different spaces to know how much zonal strength a zone has. If a zone is cut, we use mirrors. This is called the Space Extension Technique; we place a mirror there, whose reflection produces an effect or feeling of that space being extended.

In the same way, if there is a toilet, then by lighting a spot light bulb, continually, there, it fills the energies of that space; thus, the effect of disposal gets removed. The room, the activity in each zone, the effect it casts on your life and the situation in your life which is an outcome of the presence of that activity in that zone–all these give the symptoms which

prevail in your life; we get these symptoms in the process of *MahaVastu*, and we correct them through different techniques.

1.1 Bedroom

A bedroom in every house is a place where one relaxes physically as well as mentally. Obviously it should be located in that zone which is conducive to relaxation and mental peace.

1.1.1 How the Location of Bedroom Affects Your Life?

MahaVastu prescribes different zones for bedrooms for different members in a family. But, whatever the zone, people should always sleep with their head pointing either South or East.

People who wish to earn a lot of money should sleep with their head in South; and students, specially the young ones, should sleep with their head in East.

The table ahead lists the effects of the location of a bedroom in various *MahaVastu* zones:

Table listing the effects of location of the bedroom

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	A bedroom in the North zone is a great boon for the career of its occupants. A person whose bedroom is in this zone can never remain without work for long. Even a careless and lazy person can earn good money if his bedroom is in the North zone. However, this bedroom comes with minor sleep related problems.
NNE	*Vastu* allows a bedroom to be built in this zone with a caution: these bedrooms weaken the immune systems and cause cough-related problems. However, such a bedroom can provide relief to a sick person who is shifted here temporarily.
NE	Bedroom in this zone is a strict NO, as it disturbs the mind and makes one irritable and irritating. There is a gradual loss of memory. In many cases, people have been found to be suffering from dementia. A bedroom in this zone cannot be remedied of its ills. So it has to be abandoned.
ENE	A bedroom in this zone brings joy, inner happiness and a sense of leading a meaningful life. A person occupying this bedroom does not brood over his past. So such a bedroom is most suitable for old people.
E	When we sleep in this zone we come out of our cocoon and become more social. We take part in social activities without hesitation. Naturally, anybody nurturing an ambition of a highly successful public life, particularly, in politics should sleep in these bedrooms.
ESE	Bedroom in this zone causes anxiety. A person starts analysing the minutest details of everything. They cannot let go of things easily, and this causes disturbed relationships and hypertension.

SE	This is the zone of fire, so if a person sleeps in this zone he becomes unnecessarily aggressive in nature and, at times, short-tempered. Their craving for money may also increase.
SSE	A person who sleeps in this zone develops great mental and physical strength.
S	If you covet a peaceful life and a relaxed and calm mind, this is the place for your bedroom.
SSW	Always feeling low because despite giving your best to your work you do not get adequate return? A bedroom in this zone is almost always the cause behind it. People sleeping in this zone for long lose their body vitality and develop health-related problems especially, stomach-related ailments. So, immediately stop sleeping in such a bedroom.
SW	A person with his bedroom in this zone regularly acquires new skills and keeps honing the old ones. He is also a good family man who cares for his family.
WSW	It is an excellent bedroom for a person who is willing to take risks in share market.
W	West is a zone of all round gains. The bedroom in this zone is good for money as well as gains in every field of life.
WNW	There should be no bedroom in this zone. It is a place for kop bhavan–a place one retreats to whenever he is annoyed with somebody.
NW	A person sleeping in this zone becomes an excellent negotiator between management and customer. It is highly beneficial for those who need bank or institution loan, funding or financial backup.
NNW	Bedroom in this zone is good for newly wedded couple or those to be married soon. Children up to 10-12 years of age should not be allowed to sleep in this bedroom, regularly.

1.1.2 Enjoy Intimacy in the Bed — *MahaVastu* for Newly Weds

To welcome a new member in the family it is not only the family members but the whole space of your home that gets charged up with excitement, joys and celebrations. You can actually feel the energized environment when a wedding is going to happen in your home. While elders are occupied with making it an excellent event of their life, youngsters are busy in selecting the finest clothes, jewellery and accessories for themselves. Sometimes the whole excitement and feeling of joy turns into stress, conflict, misunderstandings, and tensed situations for both—new family member as well as the entire family. Then introspection starts – "what went wrong?"

All of us believe in the sacred institution of marriage; an institution that provides a lifelong commitment and responsibility to share love, care and companionship towards each other. The set of rules in this institution comes from our heritage, religion and family values. All of these rules formed the *'Dharma shastra'* which simply means the science and art of the way of living to ensure peace, love, harmony and well being while living together – in a harmonious way.

To achieve this divine purpose of love and commitment astrology guides us in calculating the most auspicious time for wedding rituals; for example, the auspicious time for doing the *havana* or *yajna* for *feras* and the *muhurta* for bride's entry in her new home. *Yoga* and *tantra* texts give direction for healthy love making as mentioned in *'KaamSutra'* and other similar texts. *Ayurveda* also gives certain guidelines to enjoy matrimonial bliss with healthy mind and body. Surprisingly, of late, people have got aware about guidelines given in *vastu shastra* for blissful and harmonious married life. Following these guidelines leads to deeper understanding and better connectivity between partners and harmonious relationships among the family members.

The first and foremost guideline is—selecting the right direction for the bedroom of newlywed couple. *Vishwakarma Prakash* recommends in Chapter 2, (verse 2.97)

वायव्योत्तरयोर्मध्ये रतिगेहं प्रशस्यते॥

That means the North of North West (NNW) direction is the ideal location for the bedroom of newly wed couple. Ancient texts on *vastu shastra* mention this direction as of *Rati*. Contemporarily, in *MahaVastu*,

this is the place for sex, attraction, sensual enjoyment and sense of fulfilment. The energy generated by this direction strengthens the bond and intimacy between husband and wife taking their relationship to the level of merger where they could enjoy *Ananda*. Here I would like to quote a true instance from real life to highlight the benefits of making a bedroom in the NNW direction.

1.1.3 Improve Your Marriage Relationship by Change of Bedroom!

Mr. Khandelwal's only son, Anurag, had just got married to a lovely girl, Shikha. A few months down the line, Mr Khandelwal realised that something was not right between the newly weds. There were many arguments between the two of them and he was worried about them. He approached me through a friend for a consultation and presented his problem to me.

I decided to first speak to the couple individually to understand their problem. Anurag felt that Shikha was not interested in doing daily prayers and worship as per the traditions and customs. Anurag was a very religious person and took Shikha's lack of interest as disrespect of his cultural values. On the other hand, Shikha felt that Anurag did not love her and found her unattractive. He did not want to spend time with her. He was not interested in consummating their marriage and appeared to dedicate himself to prayers and worship.

I realised that there was a lack of balance in important life areas, therefore no physical and emotional intimacy existed between the couple. When I analysed their house plan, I found that the newlyweds' bedroom was located in the NE direction which is recommended for meditation. On the other hand, Mr. & Mrs. Khandelwal's bedroom was located in the NNW zone. I concluded that the location of Anurag and Shikha's bedroom was causing Anurag to bend more towards spirituality. This affected his married life adversely.

So, I suggested the newlywed couple and the elderly couple to interchange their bedrooms. The newly weds were asked to occupy the bedroom in the NNW zone and the elderly couple to occupy the bedroom in the NE zone.

Some weeks later I got to meet the entire Khandelwal family in a friend's function. Seeing Anurag and Shikha dance lovingly together,

I understood that things for the couple had improved after the changes made in the house. I also met Mrs. Khandelwal who besides confirming the same also revealed laughingly "*Inka bachpana bhi chala gaya* (Mr. Khandelwal has left bothering me)".

1.1.4 How Does a Dressing Table Affect You if it Reflects Your Bed?

Many people approach *MahaVastu* experts in the *MahaVastu* centre, confessing that they are confused about where to place their dressing table. They feel that their bed and their own reflection in the looking glass will cause misery in relationships and disorder in sleep.

The position of a dressing table reflecting the bed does not create any such negative effect by itself. In fact, it is the location of mirror in an incompatible zone that causes the problems that too, related with that zone only. Mirror as an object represents the water element. It also serves as a medium for extension of space.

If you place a mirror in the South- East direction, it is like having water in the zone of fire. As water puts out fire, it will cause negative effects in the SE zone. As it will also extend the SE zone, it causes accidents and injuries to the inhabitants.

A dressing table in SSW zone, gives extension to the zone of disposal. So, it creates increased wastage and loss of fertility for the people sleeping in these bedrooms.

For relationship problems in the bedroom, the responsible zone is the SW zone of the home. If a mirror is placed in this zone then due to its extension effect problems arise. Symptoms of such problems are over-expectation from each other. These enhanced expectations in relationships are caused due to the extended SW zone. So it is not merely the reflection of bed in dressing table that causes problem.

1.1.5 Do's and Don'ts of Doing up the Couple's Bedroom

So, bedroom in this direction ensures consummation and marital bliss in your life. If you do not have your bedroom in NNW direction, you need not worry. *MahaVastu* offers lot of alternatives and solutions with which you can get the same effects. For example, when made in East, white colour on bed-sheet, curtains and wall paint should be avoided. Similarly, red and pink colours should be avoided if your bedroom is located in the North direction.

Bedroom for a newly wed couple, by all means, must be avoided in the ESE, SSW and WNW directions as it will become a cause for poor health and relationship. A bedroom in the ESE corner of the house, leads to excessive thinking and suspicious nature and becomes the root cause for frequent quarrels and disagreements between the couple. Similarly, bedroom in SSW and WNW have their own negative effects on the newly wed couple's life. The good news is that just by changing colours in the bedroom you can eliminate the negative effects of the bedroom made in directions other than the recommended ones.

1.1.6 Ideal Location of Dressing Table and Mirror – Myths Busted

When it comes to placing of dressing table or mirror in the bedroom many people have confusion and misconceptions about that. They feel that their bed and their own reflection in the looking glass will cause misery in marital life.

So, it must be made clear that the position of a dressing table reflecting the bed does not create any such negative effect by itself. In fact, it is the location of mirror in an incompatible *MahaVastu* zone that causes the problems—that too, related to that zone only. Mirror as an object represents the water element. It also serves as a medium for extension of space.

If you place a mirror in the South-East (SE) direction, it is like having water in the zone of fire. As water puts out fire, it will cause accidents and injuries to the inhabitants.

A dressing table in SSW zone gives extension to the zone of disposal. So, it creates increased wastage (of resources) and leads to loss of fertility for the occupants of these bedrooms.

For relationship problems in the bedroom, the responsible zone is the SW zone of the home. If a mirror is placed in this zone then due to its extension effect, it leads to over-expectations in relationships. So it is not merely the reflection of bed in dressing table that causes problem.

Latest research indicates that the location of five elements, i.e., water, air, fire, earth and space, alters love and relationships. For example, water in the form of water bodies and blue colour governs emotions. When present in the North direction, it will give balanced, healthy supportive emotion and attraction. In the East, it will impart joy, fun, connectivity

and also a tendency to tell lies. Similarly, in the South, it will cause fear, aggression and lack of passion and warmth between the couple. So, balance of five elements is vital to sustain love and passion in your relationship.

1.1.7 Toilet location is important for marital relations

The second most important factor is location of toilet. Toilet in wrong location disposes off the relationship altogether. The very function of a toilet is to manage the disposals from our body; if it is located in South-West, in the zone of relationships, then relationships will get disposed of. This becomes the root cause of unwillingness of a couple to live with each other. At times, it leads to extra marital affairs also. So, you must avoid a toilet in the South-West corner of your house to safeguard your marriage.

1.1.8 Where to Keep Marriage Photographs and Gifts?

Another important factor affecting your relationship is your marriage photographs, album and gifts. When you place them in the South-West, the *MahaVastu* zone of love and relationships, your home starts attracting love, companionship, care, understanding and harmony in your marital life. This *MahaVastu* remedy has been successfully applied in more than 3,000 *MahaVastu* case studies. Take due care lest these should be kept in SSW, WNW or ESE zones of your house, else they will affect your marital life and relationships negatively.

1.1.9 Myths Relating to Sleeping Rooms

Like in other areas, there are myths prevailing in relation to marriage prospects and love relations. Some of them are mentioned below:

1.1.9.1 *Myth 1* – 'Marriageable Girls Should not Sleep in North-West Zone'

It is wrong to think that placing goods in NW zone will make them move faster. Even more foolish thinking is that making marriageable girls sleep in this zone will help in their getting married soon. Girls cannot be equated with saleable goods.

Documented research has also brought up an amazing fact that at times post-marriage problems for girls arise on account of their pre-marriage house, viz., their parents' house. The root cause for such findings was a widely spread *vastu*-myth that marriageable girls should sleep in North-

West (NW) only.

When *MahaVastu* experts visited homes of those people who claimed that it happened in their homes, they observed that these girls were actually, sleeping in the *MahaVastu* zone of sex and attraction, namely, NNW. In that case, due to the effect of this zone, marriages did occur but, later in life, the girls faced enormous problems due to lack of understanding and care for each other.

1.1.9.2 Where Then Should Marriageable Girls Sleep?

As per *MahaVastu*, a marriageable girl should sleep in S, SSE, SW or in the WSW zone. Sleeping in the South will keep her cool, calm and relaxed. Sleeping in SSE will make her more self confident and healthy. A bedroom of a girl in the SW zone will make her more skilled in her work, and also in managing relations with her spouse and his family. If a marriageable girl sleeps in the WSW, then she will gain more knowledge and excel in education. The qualities of these *MahaVastu* zones will help her to find a suitable match.

Marriageable girls should avoid sleeping in the NW zone, because this could also affect their reproductive capacity negatively. The couples should be healthy and skilled to enjoy marital bliss in their married lives. Of course, after marriage, newly married couples can sleep in the NNW zone.

1.1.9.3 *Myth 2* – 'When Awake, One Should Face East'

Getting up facing East is a myth. In order to wake up facing East, one will have to keep their head in the West and feet towards the East while asleep. This is not correct as per observations documented by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal. It has been seen that sleeping with your head in the West brings stress and tensions.

In fact, different directions have different effects depending upon the directions of the feet and head, respectively. According to *MahaVastu*, one who wants to be enlightened, should sleep with his head in the East. While studying, children should also sleep with their heads in the East. Sleeping with your head in the East brings knowledge and wisdom. Sleeping with your head pointing North affects your health; your head pointing South brings happiness and wealth. So, married couples and earning members of the family should sleep with their heads pointing South.

In reality, a natural balance between the human body and the magnetic lines of earth is developed only when one sleeps with his head in the South or East direction.

1.1.9.3 Myth 3– 'The Head of the Family Should Sleep in the South-West Zone (*Nairitya*)'

This is a myth. In fact, the South direction has been considered primarily as the place for sleeping or for a bedroom in the ancient *vastu* texts (*Vishwakarma Prakash*). The master bedroom can also be located in between North and North-West; and South-West and West. *Nairitya koan*, the South-West corner, is the zone of weapons, tools, armour, skills. For children or those struggling in their career, a bedroom in this zone will be more beneficial. For newly wedded couples also, bedroom in this zone is very good, because this zone is conducive to marital relationships.

The bedroom for the head of the family should be located in between the South and South-East, because this is the zone of peace, relaxation, strength and recognition. As other options, the bedroom can also be in the West or East.

1.2 How to Locate your Drawing Room – for Desired Results

We will now analyse how a drawing room can affect your social life. How it is affected in each of the 16 MahaVastu zones? A drawing room in any home is the place where visitors, particularly, those not very close to the family, are entertained. Obviously, the location of the drawing room greatly influences not only the social relations of a person, but also his business relations. The following table is a list of the effects of location of drawing room in different MahaVastu zones.

MahaVastu Tips for Marital Bliss

- To enhance love in your marital life place a sculpture of a pair of Love Birds in the South-West direction.
- Also place your marriage photograph to improve understanding, care and companionship in your relationship with your spouse.
- It is always beneficial to use light pastel shades, e.g., cream colour, in the bedroom. Same holds true for selection of curtains as well.
- Avoid kitchen, toilet and red or orange colour in the South-West direction to ensure stability in your relationship.
- Keep NNW, the MahaVastu zone of sex, balanced and activated in your house. For this you should avoid using red and pink colour and storage of waste articles here.
- To activate the good effects of this direction, you can place a sculpture of a pair of White Horses here. This way you can enjoy the highest levels of intimacy with your spouse.
- Inside the bedroom the bed should be aligned in such a manner as to ensure the head position in South or in East direction, while sleeping. This will again help in maintaining better understanding and compatibility in your relationship.

Table listing the effects of location of the drawing room

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	When people discuss some topic sitting in this location, all of a sudden, new opportunities and new possibilities of making money emerege that involve the skills and capabilities of all the people involved in the discussion.
NNE	Inhabitants will get tips for better health from the visitors. Care must be taken for the colour of the sofas, and so on, as an anti-colour (like red) can affect their health adversely.
NE	A drawing room here makes the nature of discussions lean towards religious matters. The inhabitants are more likely to develop contacts with religious people.
ENE	Guests and visitors are well entertained and person enjoys family meetings.
E	This is the perfect zone for drawing room. People meeting in such drawing rooms develop an understanding, which matures over time. Social bonds that are formed in this zone are lasting.
ESE	Meetings taking place in this zone are fruitless as this is the zone of churning. Discussions that are held here do not reach any useful conclusion.
SE	Although meetings taking place in this zone give positive results, the discussions are far from being peaceful.
SSE	Meetings in this zone will always be full of agreements, and discussions will be in a peaceful and graceful manner.

S	It gives more relaxed meetings.
SSW	This is the zone of disposal. If the drawing room lies in this zone there will be financial losses.
SW	Discussions taking place here will involve more of family matters, relationships, ancestors, and stability in career as well as in life as a whole.
WSW	In this zone people will talk more about the education (of their children) and government-related issues.
W	Meetings in this zone will be more productive and fruitful.
WNW	Such drawing rooms will be used more for catharsis. The inhabitants in such houses will keep telling the visitors about problems, voids, difficulties and so on, being faced by them in their lives.
NW	Meetings, involving negotiations, will be fruitful in favour of the inhabitants. Ask for help sitting in this drawing room and visitors will find it difficult to turn it down.
NNW	Drawing room in this zone affects the users in such a way that they keep meeting and helping others without actually getting monetary benefits for their own selves. However, they will be able to discuss topics of their choice and draw pleasure out of it.

1.3 What is the Correct Dining Place?

Dining hall means a place where you receive food, eat it and enjoy it. So its location should be such that it should facilitate digestion of food and enable people enjoy their meals. A dining place also symbolises fulfilment of your desires, achievements and feedback for improvements.

Therefore the ideal zones for dining are: West, North, East, South, South-South-East, and North-North-East. Placing a dining table in these zones gives positive effects as per the nature of these zones. The table ahead mentions the effects of dining hall in different *MahaVastu* zones.

Table listing the effects of location of the dining room

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Dining in this zone makes you more conscious about career growth. A person sitting in this zone and eating food regularly develops a sharp vision in his career. He becomes more focused in career and leaves the muddle of life behind. With these effects, digestion is little bit poor in this zone.
NNE	Dining here gives good health—a person becomes more health conscious and careful about his diet.
NE	Dining here gives a religious bent of mind; people take more of liquid and usually, fast a lot; selection of food becomes priority keeping religious prescriptions in mind. Normally, it has been observed that people stop eating onion and garlic, after they start dining in this zone.
ENE	While dining here a person wants to enjoy ambience and presentation of food more than its quality or nutrition. Children sitting in this zone regularly become habituated to junk food; older people become more conscious of ayurvedic and herbal diets.
E	This zone encourages social gatherings. A person sitting in this zone at dining table invites friends and other social acquaintances to eat with him.
ESE	While eating in this zone, a person becomes anxious and shouts at the wife for less tasty food, lack of or excess salt, and so on. He keeps on analysing the food for its taste, nature, quality, effects on his health, and so on.
SE	A dining hall in this zone works as an appetizer. People try to have their meals on time. It improves digestion, but makes the person more aggressive in nature.

SSE	Food eaten in this zone not only gets digested easily, but also provides required nutrients and strength to the body, thus having a healing effect.
S	This is again a good zone for dining. Food gets digested properly and people feel at home, relaxed with peace of mind in their lives.
SSW	Family members are reluctant to use this dining hall. Food eaten here does not provide any strength or nutrition to the body, rather, regular use of this area for dining leads to health problems.
SW	Having meals here creates disharmony, dissatisfaction and relationship problems in the family. The father will scold his son for not having table manners, and his wife for not educating their children properly, and so on.
WSW	Sitting in this zone for dining, people become very careful about proper etiquettes and table manners to eat food, like using forks and knives, and chopsticks (for Chinese food).
W	The purpose of dining gets accomplished if it is in this zone. Food consumed here will result in net gains, absorption of nutrients and thus, good health is achieved.
WNW	People dining here will keep on complaining about the food, or its ill-effects on their bodies, as perceived by them. Prolonged use of this space for dining will lead to development of negative attitudes in them.
NW	With a dining table placed in this zone, people get support and help when required, leading to fulfilment of their desires.
NNW	Dining in this zone works as an appetizer and activates the taste buds; so people dining here will love to taste new and different preparations every time and enjoy their food.

1.4 Toilet Location is Important!

The location and position of toilets holds great importance, as toilets reduce the strength of the zone if incorrectly located.

Toilets may be best understood as a 'place of disposal'. Keeping this in mind, remember that they, therefore effectively 'flush out' the effects of the zone in which they are located (except the zone of disposal itself). Thus, zonal strength can be drastically reduced and harmfully impacted.

With the help of the table given next, you will clearly understand the following points.

- What are the effects of toilet when placed in different *MahaVastu* zones
- How can a toilet in your building drain all your money?
- Why you are not gaining from your efforts?
- Why is there a lack of new career opportunities?
- What is the root cause of neurological problems?

In a new construction you can easily recommend the ideal position of the toilets, but for the existing building structures, you need to apply the remedies, accordingly.

Table listing the effects of location of the toilet

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Here, toilets cause career related problems. People in such houses get fewer, and then, gradually no opportunities to earn money and move ahead in life.
NNE	A toilet made in this zone leads to poor immunity. Users fall ill regularly (seasonal ailments) and take longer to recover.
NE	Toilets placed in NE zone cause major health problems like memory loss, paralysis and neurological problems. Though the symptoms vary with age, but the owner is definitely prone to sickness. Besides this, the person lacks wisdom. As one flushes the toilet in this zone, his wisdom and creativity are also flushed away.
ENE	A toilet here makes people feel lethargic, with a sense of heaviness. They never feel refreshed. Some or all members of the family suffer from constipation and need external stimulants to be refreshed.
E	In this zone, it causes smaller social circles, and society does not notice the person. He may become unsocial, gradually. Especially people in politics cannot afford to have a toilet in this location in their house.
ESE	This is one of the favourable locations as the activity is beneficial in this zone. Such a toilet reduces anxiety and limits over-analytical tendencies.
SE	Here, it will rise to obstacles in life. It hampers inflow of money, occurrence of any auspicious ceremony (marriages and so on). For businessmen, it obstructs collection of money (against sales). There is always a cash crunch.

SSE	A toilet in this zone leads to low confidence, physical strength, and lack of zeal or motivation to do a job. Chances of having a male issue are also reduced.
S	A toilet in this zone makes the inhabitants desperate for fame. They are usually tense, and unable to relax. For business houses, it affects the brand/goodwill, adversely.
SSW	This is the best location for a toilet. The activity of the zone is disposal, hence, there are no ill effects. A toilet made in this zone removes whatever is waste for you—objects as well as relations, from your life.
SW	Here, family relationships get disturbed. It also leads to instability in life as the people cannot exercise their skill/knowledge well.
WSW	You will be unable to save money with a toilet in this zone. Moreover, children (school-going) are quite reluctant to study and do not secure good marks/ grades.
W	Toilets in West, too, are inauspicious–disturbing the profitable growth. Inhabitants of the space get very little gains/desired results even after making sincere efforts. At times, property related problems may also occur.
WNW	Toilets can be located here as it helps the release of blocked emotions from the mind of occupants of such space.
NW	Here, a toilet will make it difficult to get help and support (from their acquaintances and the society) easily. It also reduces their bank balance.
NNW	A toilet made here leads to loss of attraction between spouses for each other. They turn indifferent towards each other and look outside their relationship for filling the void.

1.4.1 Which Way Should the Toilet Face?

The direction of facing while using the toilet actually does not have any good or bad effects. So, it is a baseless and senseless belief that it does. Research in *MahaVastu* shows, that it is only the location of a toilet, itself, that has any effect.

In the ancient texts, only *Vyavaharatnam* contains some description about which way to face while using the toilet. According to this, one should face the South direction while using the toilet before sunrise, between 4.30 am to 5.30 am. While in the evening, between 5.30pm to 6.30pm, one should face towards the North.

Probably, it will be better to mention/clarify that these guidelines should be followed by *yogis* or *kundalini sadhaks*. It is not recommended for household people involved in family life or material life or secular life.

There is no information regarding which direction to face while using the toilet in ancient *vastu* to exts. In fact, according to *MahaVastu*, it is just the place/location of the toilet inside the building which is of prime importance. The right direction to face should be decided according to personal convenience and the building plan.

1.4.2 *Myth Busted* – 'Place the Toilet in the North'

Without true knowledge of *vastu*, namely, *MahaVastu*, one cannot decide the placement of activity in a space. Many ignorant *vastu* consultants argue that a toilet is an activity related to the water element. So, the toilet should be placed in the North.

In the worst case scenario, many of so called *vastu* advisers say that *vastu purush* is a demon who has his head in the North-East direction, so the toilet should be placed here. *MahaVastu* experts have visited hundreds of such places and have made the necessary corrections, because placing a toilet in the North direction will not only block the receipt of payments, but also upcoming, new opportunities.

The toilet placed in the North-East not only causes cancer and neurological problems, but also stops the process of evolution of the human mind. It causes chronic diseases and acute depression, besides hampering the growth and vision of the residents in totality.

The fact is that toilet is an activity of 'disposal' and if placed in the zone of money and opportunities (North) it will flush out these aspects

from your life. The ideal place for a toilet is the zone of disposal. A toilet can also be placed in WNW, which is the zone of depression and low moods. By placing a toilet in this zone, these aspects get flushed out from your life.

1.5 Positioning a Septic Tank

The location and position of septic tanks holds great importance, as septic tanks reduce the strength of the zone if incorrectly located.

Septic tanks may be best understood as a 'place of disposal'. Keeping this in mind, remember that they effectively 'flush out' the effects of the zone in which they are located (except the zone of disposal itself). Thus,

zonal strength can be drastically reduced and harmfully impacted. The effect of septic tank in various *MahaVastu* zones is given in the table:

In a new construction you can easily recommend the ideal position of the septic tanks, but for the existing building structures, you need to apply remedies, accordingly.

Table listing the effects of location of the septic tank

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Here, septic tanks cause career-related problems. People in such houses get fewer, and then, gradually no opportunities to earn money and move ahead in life.
NNE	A septic tank made in this zone leads to poor immunity. Users fall ill regularly (seasonal ailments) and take longer to recover.
NE	Septic tank placed in this zone causes major health problems like memory loss, paralysis and neurological problems. Though the symptoms vary with age, the owner is definitely prone to sickness. Besides this, the person lacks wisdom.
ENE	A septic tank placed here makes people feel lethargic, with a sense of heaviness. They never feel refreshed. Some or all members of the family suffer from constipation and need external stimulants to be refreshed.
E	In this zone, a Septic tank causes smaller social circles; society does not notice the person. He may become unsocial, gradually. Particularly, people in politics cannot afford to have a Septic tank in this location in their house.
ESE	This is one of the most favourable locations as the activity is beneficial in this zone. When placed here it reduces anxiety and limits over-analytical tendencies for the residents.
SE	In this zone, a septic tank will create obstacles in life, especially in occurrence of any auspicious ceremony (marriages and so on). It hampers inflow of money. For businessmen, it obstructs collection of payments. They always feel a cash crunch.

SSE	A septic tank in this zone leads to low confidence, physical strength and zeal to do a job. Chances of having a male issue are also reduced.
S	A septic tank in this zone makes the inhabitants desperate for fame. They are usually tense and unable to relax. For business houses, it affects the brand and goodwill, adversely.
SSW	This is the best location for a septic tank. The activity of the zone is disposal, hence, it generates no ill effects. A septic tank made in this zone removes whatever is waste for you—objects as well as relations, from your life.
SW	When a septic tank is placed in this zone, family relationships get disturbed. It also leads to instability in life as the people cannot exercise their skill and knowledge well.
WSW	You will be unable to save money with a septic tank in this zone. Moreover, children (school-going) are quite reluctant to study and do not secure good marks or grades in their examinations.
W	Septic tanks in West, too, are inauspicious disturbing the profitable growth. Inhabitants of the space get very little gains and desired results even after making sincere efforts. At times, property related problems may also occur.
WNW	Septic tanks can be located here as it helps the release of blocked emotions from the mind of occupants of such space.
NW	Here, a septic tank will make it difficult to get help and support (from their acquaintances and the society) easily. It also reduces their bank balance.
NNW	A septic tank made here leads to loss of attraction between spouses for each other. They turn indifferent towards each other and look outside their relationship for filling the void.

1.6 Know your Family Lounge!

The purpose of the family lounge in a house is to provide a space for the family members where they can share their feelings, day-to-day activities, and other matters of common interest, with each other.

Accordingly, this produces different results when placed in different zones as described in the table.

Table listing the effects of location of the family lounge

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	In this zone, it leads to more discussions on career and growth in life. A person values advice and suggestions of his family in the matters of career. They also become more calculating in their family relationships.
NNE	Here, family members will be more conscious about health—always thinking of taking better care of themselves.
NE	Family members will discuss more about religious and spiritual matters. Brainstorming sessions will be fruitful—they will conceive new ideas to achieve something or to resolve problems in their lives. This is a good place for introspection.
ENE	After a hectic and tiring day, family members can use this place to spend some quality time together and get refreshed.
E	Here, members will discuss more about their neighbours; the difference in their own lifestyle as compared to rest of the world, growth in their lives and social affairs.
ESE	Family members sitting in this place will always have detailed discussions about even the trifle matters of their life. Imbalance of this zone will cause quarrels among the members and non–compliance of their opinions.
SE	Discussions among the family members could be heated, though it will affect the love and affection they have for each other.

SSE	Here, it will help the family members derive strength from their own company, namely, the feeling of being together. Any member of the family who is in low mood can feel positive and confident by having a chat with other members at this place.
S	A lounge here is a good place to relax in. People will prefer to take a nap rather than indulge in discussions. People will like to end discussion with appreciation for each other.
SSW	If the lounge is placed in this zone then there will be a gradual loss of interest among the members in the family to sit with and talk to each other. Discussions taking place here are unlikely to reach any conclusion or gain any result.
SW	Sitting in this zone, the elders of the family will inculcate deep reverence and bondage with their ancestors and will expect the same kind of emotions and attitude from the younger ones for themselves.
WSW	In this zone, family member will love to share their knowledge and experiences between themselves in order to learn more and help their children augment their knowledge repertoire.
W	In such a family lounge people will reckon their relations and family members as an asset. They may also become possessive of their family. The nature of discussions will relate to materialistic wealth, savings and profits.
WNW	Such a family lounge will help people release their blocked emotions by sharing with other members of the family. However, excessive sharing might result in every member wanting to weep; so family lounge in this zone should be avoided.
NW	A family lounge in NW ensures timely support of family members (specially, in terms of finance) in the hour of need.
NNW	Family members will draw pleasure out of sitting together in this place.

1.7 Setting Your Study Table

Be careful while setting your study table or study chair—do not follow the prevalent myths.

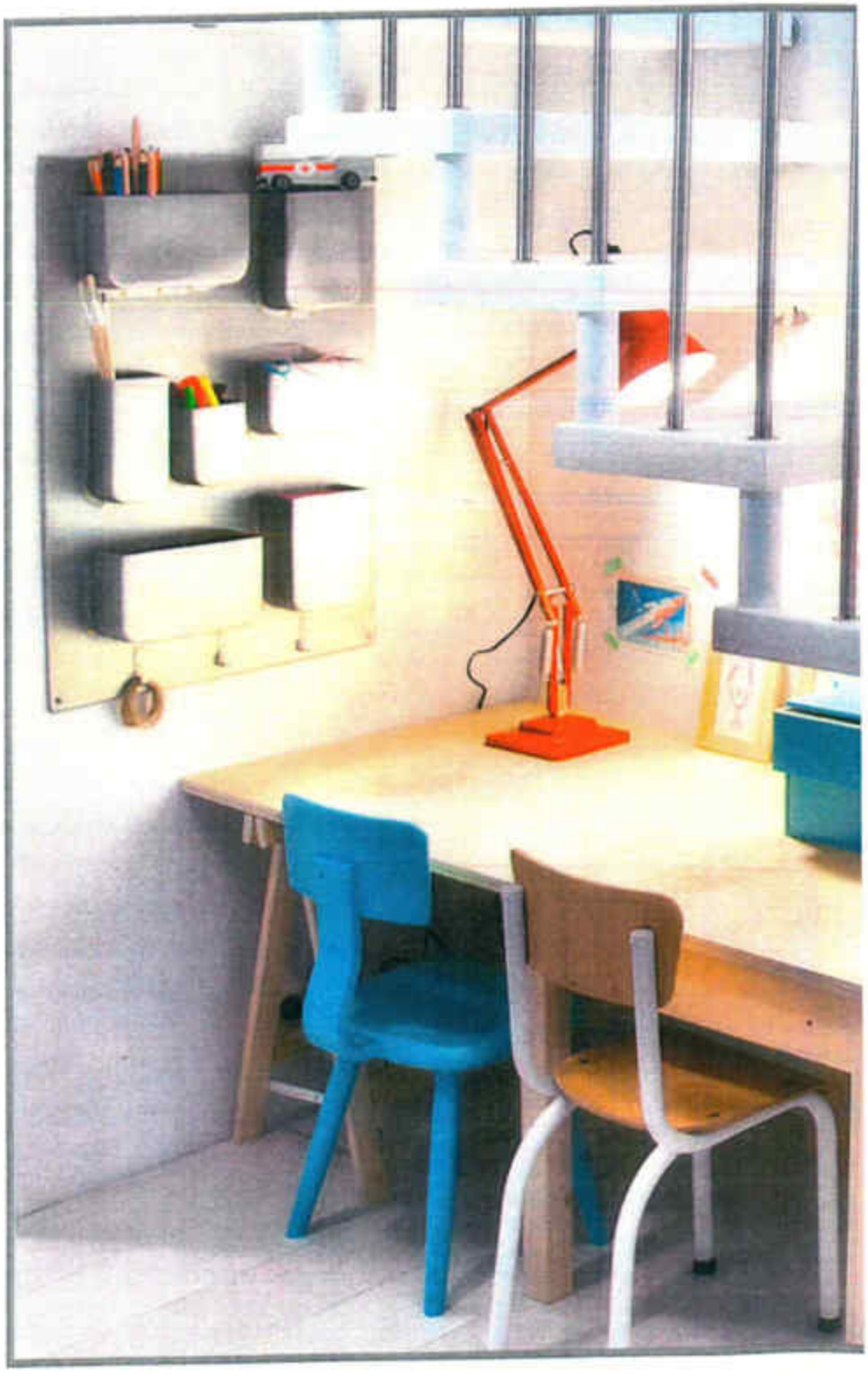


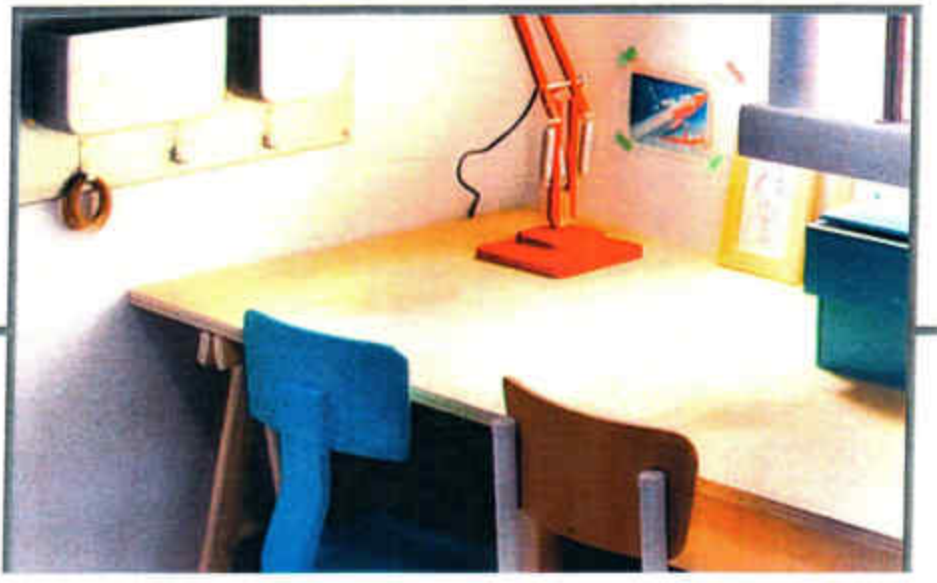
Table listing the effects of location of the study table

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	A study table placed in this zone will make the children career oriented. If they are pursuing career related studies (like M.B.A., I.A.S.) then they should use this zone.
NNE	In this zone, children will prefer to study medical science, ayurveda, or alternative medicine.
NE	It is a nice place for research work. Students will conceive new ideas and develop insights required to excel in their studies.
ENE	Children will feel the burden of studies. It will be used more for fun purposes (like reading comics) than for studying.
E	Students will prefer to study political science.
ESE	The student will become over-analytical and their grasping power will be affected.
SE	With a study table in this zone, a person will study crime and law.
SSE	They will take more interest in sports, yoga or physical education.
S	Here, it will make children sleepy as they will be too relaxed to study.
SSW	All studies done here will prove futile—the children will secure poor grades or even fail. They will be reluctant to use this study table.

SW	It proves successful if studies related to any skill (like architecture) are done here.
WSW	This is the ideal zone for school students—they feel naturally inclined towards studies and secure excellent grades.
W	Students will stand to gain from whatever efforts they put in to their studies sitting here, especially for studies of accountancy.
WNW	In this zone, studies will become a reason for stress, depression and low mood for the children. This zone should be avoided here.
NW	Studies of retail chains and general administration will be good here. It is particularly beneficial for home science and inventory management students.
NNW	Sitting in this zone, students will focus on useless matters (like movies, television) instead of concentrating on their studies.

MahaVastu Tips for a perfect study room

- To achieve excellent grades in studies, hang a picture of books or library on the western wall in WSW zone.



1.7.1 *Myth Busted* – 'Study Facing East'

It is a myth. During our school life, almost all of us were told innumerable times by our parents, friends and other well-wishers to study facing East. The fact, however, is that there is no one direction suitable for all fields of study.

The most suitable direction depends upon the subject being studied. For example, to achieve proficiency in mathematics and science, students should study facing West. If one studies facing the South, he develops good debating skills, logical ability and sharp business acumen. For creative or religious kind of work, one should study facing East.

These days, the common refrain of most parents is that children do not pay much attention to studies. For such students, the study table should be in the middle of the South-West and West zones. If this arrangement is not possible, then the alternative zones for the study table are North-East (NE), South-East (SE) and South (S). If children do not concentrate on their books and are frequently distracted, they should study facing West.

1.7.2 The Right Place for Your Child's Study Table

In the family, it is usually the children who use the study table. It represents a 'place for learning and acquiring new skills'. The effects of placing the study table in different zones are listed in the table.

1.8 Don't Ignore the Store Room

Do not think that store room is less important than other rooms in the house. The purpose of the store room is to accumulate various household articles likely to be used in the future. Anything that is not being used presently is normally kept in the store. It represents earth element. Accordingly, it can produce different emotions when placed in different *MahaVastu* zones as described here:

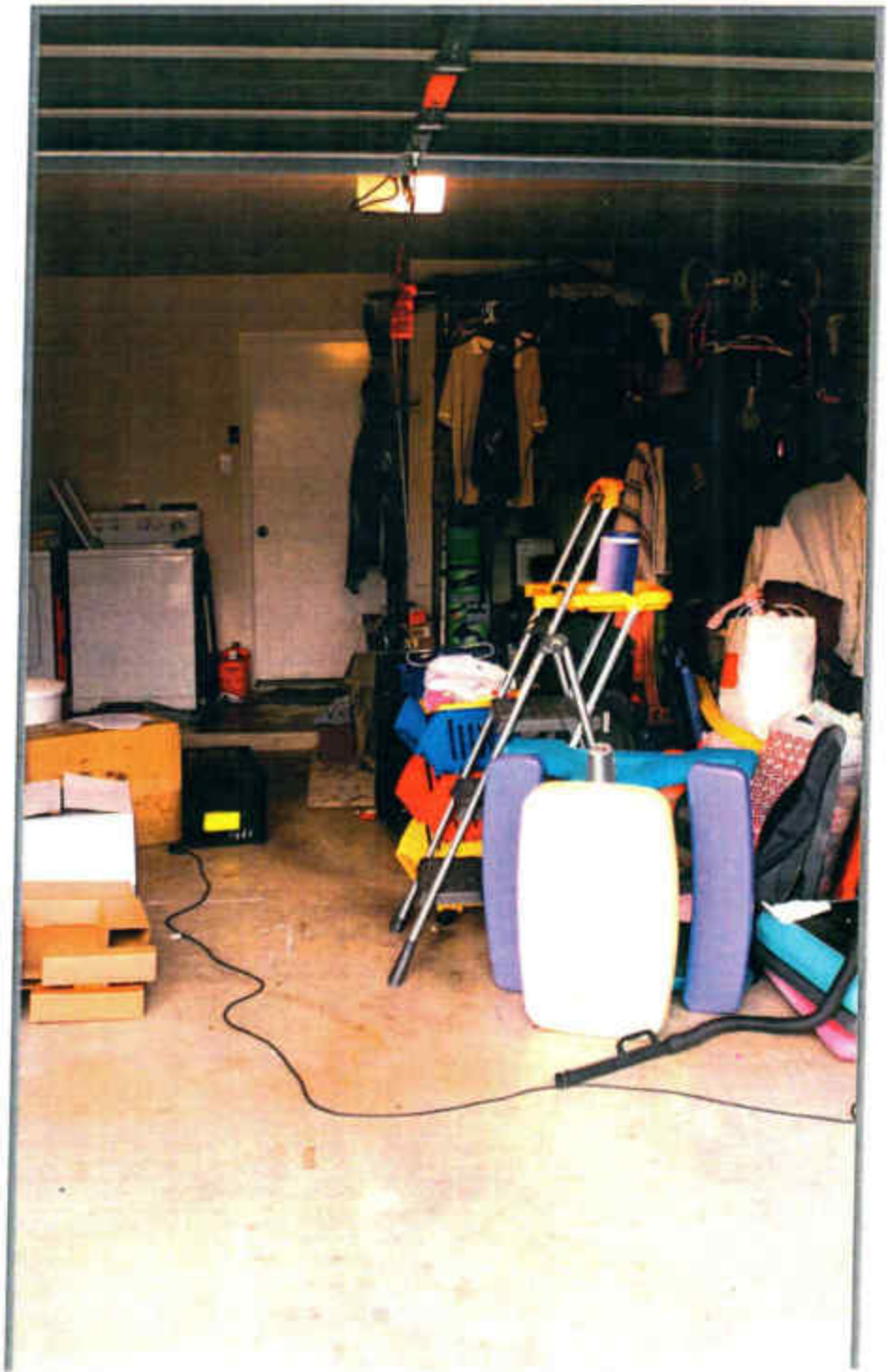


Table listing the effects of location of the store room

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	A store contains various types of articles that have different metals and shapes. So, it can hamper growth of career and inflow of money. So, a store is not advisable in this zone.
NNE	A store in this zone can affect the health of the inhabitants adversely and hence should be avoided.
NE	This is the zone of clarity and should always be clean of anti-elements. A store in this zone can lead to blockage of mind, dilemmas, indecisiveness, thus affecting the personality of the inhabitants adversely and, therefore, should be avoided.
ENE	In ENE, it will cause lethargy. The inhabitants will draw pleasure in collection of useless articles. They will procrastinate and delay their work. Whenever there is a celebration or a moment of happiness, they feel detached from what is happening and are unable to enjoy life.
E	A store in this zone hampers social connectivity of the inhabitants. They count their relations with the outer world (neighbours, commercial relations, and so on) as less important or even useless, or, despite their best efforts, they are unable to develop social relations.
ESE	A store can be located in this zone. A store in this zone reduces anxiety and unwanted flow of thoughts that cause tensions in life.
SE	A store in this zone slows down the inflow of money. For business people this store slows down expansion, which in turn, slows down flow of money and business houses find it difficult to recover their money. So, the inhabitants of the house will try to accumulate money for future and avoid expenditures. For people in service sector, however, this store secures their job.

SSE	In this zone, it gives a feeling of power, confidence and security. So, a store in this zone is good.
S	Here, it relaxes the mind. It removes unwanted fears. It also indicates power (for the occupants of the space) due to their stored relations (earned) in the past.
SSW	All those things which are almost of no use (kind of waste/disposables) can ideally be kept in the store made in this zone. However, storage of valuable and useful goods should be avoided here.
SW	Care should be taken with a store in this zone, lest it should contain junk/ damaged/waste goods. Storage of valuable or earned goods should be made here; particularly, instruments of your skill should be placed here.
WSW	This is also a very good location for a store. A store in this zone will create strong foundation of cultural values (sanskaras) in children and provide them better concentration in studies. Of course, no junk or waste, but useful articles should be stored here.
W	In this zone, it gives secured gains to occupants. If any junk material is stored here, then the person will make gains into junk. Keep the iron safe, or store other important goods.
WNW	A store here gives inner confidence, it blocks low moods and empowers the mind to face adverse emotional states. So this is a good place for a store.
NW	This is an ideal place for a store. Any kind of goods can be put here. It secures bank position of the occupants. A store in this zone brings helpful people in their life. Also, banking and social help is enhanced for them.
NNW	A store in this zone reduces interest in sex. An organised store can be less problematic, but store of junk in this zone will incite females seeking out male companionship outside of their home.

1.9 Servant Room Decides Loyalty of Domestic Help

Faithfulness and loyalty from your domestic help are influenced by the location of his room in the house. Commonly, people employ a servant permanently and provide him with accommodation that is normally located inside or on the terrace of their house. Ideally, the location of a servant room should be such as to awaken loyalty and honesty in them.

When placed in the different *MahaVastu* zones, a servant room

produces different effects. The table here shows the relation between location of the servant's room in your home, and their behaviour towards you.

With the help of *MahaVastu*, you can ensure that your servants work with positive attitude and in a loyal manner for you.

Table listing the effects of location of the servant room

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	In this zone, the servants become quite conscious about better career opportunities. They always look for better job opportunities fetching them more money. They keep asking for salary increments—they may also resort to theft as well and leave the job soon. This is not a good placement.
NNE	Servants residing in this zone stay on, but focus more on their own health, rather than on their employers. Over a longer period of time, they develop weak immunity. So, it can be placed here.
NE	This is a good zone for a servant room. A servant putting up in this zone tends to forget even simple orders, but still stays with you.
ENE	Servants residing in this room are fun-loving. They enjoy watching television and other modes of entertainment and often get scolded for it. They tend to keep the atmosphere of the house cheerful.
E	A servant room in this zone leads to lots of his idle relatives visiting him regularly, causing inconvenience to the house owner and wastage of the servant's time. So, preferably, it should not be here.
ESE	A servant residing in this room has little understanding of things, but stays longer with the family. They are unable to keep their words and tend to lie.
SE	Servants residing here are always busy executing their jobs. They are quite loyal and content with what they get in lieu of their services. So, this is an ideal place for a servant room.

SSE	This room gives impetus to a servant to do his work fast and efficiently. He will be an added strength for the family members to draw upon. So it is advisable to place him here.
S	Servants residing in this room expect due recognition and appreciation for their work. They value self-respect more than money and thus, try to act loyal. So, it can be placed here.
SSW	A servant room in this zone leads to health problems for the servants. They find themselves unable to relate with the family and start feeling like they are not good enough and are a waste.
SW	This room helps the servants sharpen their skills (like, cooking delicious food). They discover ways to carry out their work more effectively and efficiently. If this zone is balanced, it will help in developing long lasting bond between the servant and his employer. Overall, it's a good place for a servant room.
WSW	Again, this is a good place for a servant room as it will help them improve their skills by repeated practice. They will focus more on learning something new (like newer recipes) and upgrade their knowledge base.
W	Only cooks should be accommodated in this zone.
WNW	This zone makes its occupants complain and cry over trivial issues vis-à-vis their job, employer and the life in general, but they do not leave the job and run away.
NW	Servants occupying this room always have one thing or the other going on in their minds, but they always stand in your support.
NNW	Servant residing here will not stay for long with the family.

1.10 Choose the Right Place for Guest Room

In today's fast paced life, guests appear normally for a short stay. So, the guest room or guest bed room in our house represents our temporary interaction with outer world. That is why the location of guest bedroom in our house should be planned accordingly to facilitate

better connectivity and relationship with our guests and fulfilment of the purpose of our guest coming to our home. Table here mentions the permissible and non-permissible locations for making a guest bed room in your home.

Table listing the effects of location of the guest room

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	When a guest bed room is located in this zone, new opportunities appear in the form of guests (non-permanent) in your life; so it should be avoided here.
NNE	This zone can be used for making a guest bed room. It does not have any good or bad effects on your life.
NE	"*Atithi Devo Bhavah*"; Indians revere their guests as God. So, this zone can be used to make a guest bed room.
ENE	A guest bedroom can be made in this zone. It will help the gust feel rejuvenated and have fun during their stay.
E	A guest bedroom made in this zone improves your association and connectivity with your guests.
ESE	If you are fed up with frequent and long stays of your guests and want to get rid of them then this is the ideal place for your guests in your home. Otherwise, this zone should be avoided for making a guest bed room.
SE	Guest bedroom made here blocks in flow of money—especially one that you have lent to others. So, this zone should be avoided for making a guest room.
SSE	This is a permissible zone for making a guest bed room. You feel more secured and strong with your guests around.
S	This zone is not recommended for making a guest bed room. It proves problematic for recognition of your efforts by society.

SSW	Being the zone of disposal, this zone must be avoided for making a guest bed room. It hampers the fulfilment of guest's purpose of stay and also disturbs your relationship with him or her.
SW	This is a good place to make a guest bed room since most of your guests come from your paternal side. It also improves your relationship with them.
WSW	Guest bedroom can be made in this zone. It improves your closeness with them.
W	With a guest bedroom here you are not able to realize full results of your efforts. Your gains appear temporarily. So, it should be avoided in this zone.
WNW	You can make the guest bedroom in this zone as it does not have any negative effects. Additionally, it ensures that your guests do not have any blocked or negative emotions for you.
NW	Guest bed room should be avoided here as it creates problems for you in getting help and support in the hour of need.
NNW	Guest bedroom in this zone can be used only for the guests from your family; outsiders should be avoided in this room.

"Atithi Devo Bhavah"

1.11 Bar May be Gainful – But in the Right Place

Now-a-days people prefer to have a dedicated space for consuming or serving alcoholic drinks. A bar is quite common in modern housing planning. This is the place where alcoholic beverages are stored. The basic purpose of a bar is to reduce anxiety and get relaxed. When

placed in different MahaVastu zones in a house, the bar influences the lives of the residents. From the table given here you can easily select the permissible and non-permissible locations for making a bar in your home.

Table listing the effects of location of the bar area

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	This is not a permitted zone for making a bar as it hampers upcoming growth opportunities in your career.
NNE	Bar must be avoided in this zone since it leads to poor health for the residents of the house.
NE	This is not a good place to make a bar in your home as it gives distraction and instability of mind.
ENE	This zone is not bad or inauspicious to make a bar, but if you have a bar in this area, then meaning of joy in life becomes drinking only.
E	When made in this zone, a bar creates a distance between you and your social relationships. So, it is not a good location for a bar.
ESE	This zone is permitted for making a bar. It reduces anxiety and creates cordial relationships at home.
SE	Bar should not be made in this zone as it leads to loss of money. Efforts are same as if one is drinking after drinking.
SSE	This is again not a good place for a bar. It causes low self-confidence and feeling of selflessness. Also, it increases inferiority complex.
S	When placed in this zone, a bar causes sleep-disorders and insomnia. The person loses his relaxed state of mind.

SSW	When a bar is made in this zone, the person loses his temptation to have drinks as also the feeling of liveliness in their life.
SW	With a bar made in this zone of your home, you find yourself unable to use your skills properly.
WSW	Bar placed in this zone adversely affects the concentration and focus of children. They get distracted from their studies.
W	Making a bar in this zone improves gains for the family. So it is a good zone for making a bar.
WNW	This is again an ideal zone to make a bar in order to get detoxification of mind and get relieved of your blocked emotions and stress.
NW	Bar when placed in this zone yields desired results, especially from meetings held at (drink/ alcohol) parties, for the residents.
NNW	Bar can be made in this zone of the house. When made here, it increases fun in sexual intimacy.

"Detoxify Blocked Emotions and Stress..."

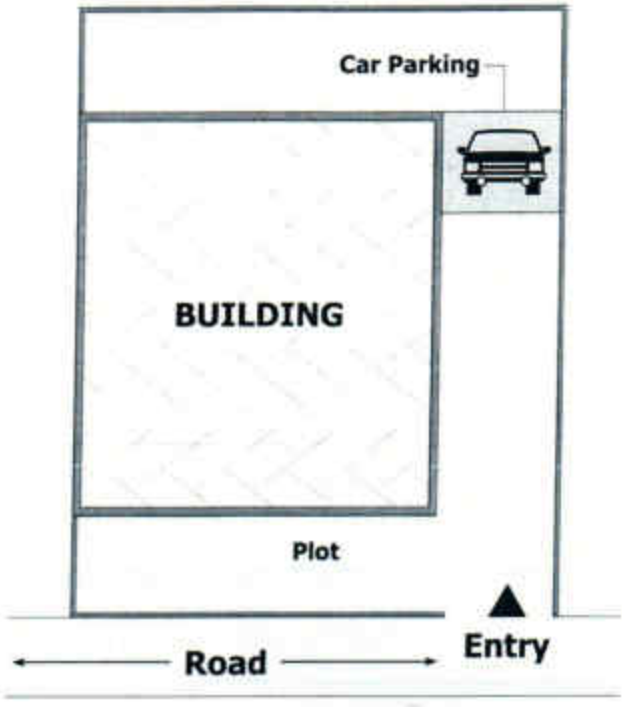
1.12 Effects of Porch and Car Parking

A porch is normally meant for car parking. These days, cars are parked mostly outside the building in smaller plots, or in drive ways of the bigger plots. A new concept of stilts (building raised 8 ft. from the ground level—as it is in apartments and such buildings) in residential buildings has created a new space.

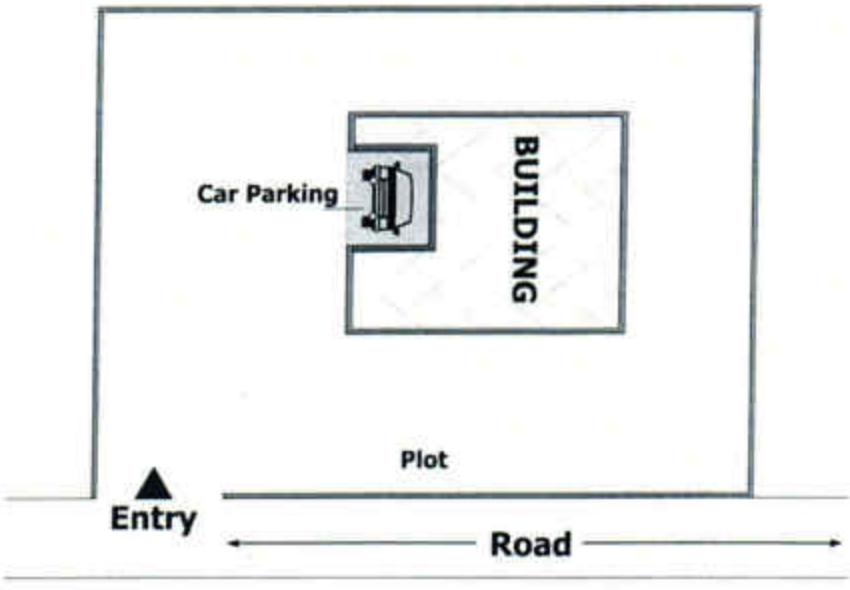
Cars parked in above mentioned spaces do not give any positive or negative effects to the occupants. A porch or car parking will affect you

if the garage is either part of the building space and located inside it, or is an extension of it. See the figure ahead.

Now check for effects of extension of building (extended zonal area) as car parking or as part of building space (reduced zonal area) as car parking. By matching the symptoms, a suitable remedial action can be decided upon.



Car Parking as Building Extension



Car Parking as Part of Building Space

1.13 Let the Staircase Connect to 'Good Entrances'

Stairs are meant to connect one floor with the rest of the building. For floors other than the ground floor, it facilitates entry to the space on that floor. So, according to *MahaVastu*, a staircase in a building should be located on the places of 'Good entrances' like – N3, N4, S3 and S4. The only thing that should be kept in mind while placing a staircase in a building plan is that the stairs should always go up from East to West and from North to South.

A staircase located in different *vastu* zones produces different effects as mentioned in the table.

Table listing the effects of location of the staircase

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	An Anti-clockwise (ACW) staircase made here helps in generating opportunities for growth in career and life, as a whole.
NNE	ACW stairs here improve the general immunity of the residents. It helps them recover faster from their ailments.
NE	An ACW (anti-clockwise) stair case in this zone provides more clarity to thoughts, brings new ideas, and enhanced creativity for the users.
ENE	An ACW stair case made in this zone brings in more happiness, joy, and fun for the family.
E	It is good to have an ACW stair case in this zone as it improves social connectivity and relations with society are profitable. It helps you move ahead in life.
ESE	A clockwise (CW) staircase made here reduces anxiety and unwanted or unnecessary processing of the mind; Reverse happens if the stairs are made ACW.
SE	CW staircase made in this zone helps in controlling excessive anger and aggression of the residents. The reverse happens if the stairs are made ACW.
SSE	An ACW stair case made here augments mental and physical strength for the residents and helps in leveraging their confidence levels.

S	CW staircase in this zone brings in fame and goodwill for the residents; they get due recognition for their efforts. An ACW stair case here leads to bad name and people find it difficult to get relaxed.
SSW	Stairs should always be made CW in this zone. This will reduce the wastage of resources and efforts, and help improve efficiency.
SW	CW staircase made here provides stability in career, relationships and life as a whole. Inhabitants feel inclined to use and sharpen their skills and expertise.
WSW	A CW staircase made in this zone of a house helps a person know exactly how much to practise his skills and channelize efforts towards desired results. An ACW staircase is recommended for places like educational institutions.
W	ACW stairs made here augment materialistic gains for the residents. Every effort made results in a useful and desired outcome.
WNW	CW staircase helps maintain the emotional balance of the residents. It helps reduce their tendency to cry over trifle issues.
NW	CW staircase in this zone facilitates help and support for the residents, when required in personal and professional life.
NNW	Staircase should be ACW in the case of a house, as it builds the foundation of strong and loving relations between the residing couple.

1.13.1 *Myth Busted* – 'Anti-clockwise Stairs Give Negative Energy'

Many people consider anti-clockwise stairs as extremely negative in nature. Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal collected a lot of data to clarify the point whether the stairs should be clockwise or anti-clockwise. Interestingly, in the original texts of *vastu shastra* there are no guidelines on staircases. From his observations, he derived the formula for clockwise and anti-clockwise staircases.

As per his observations, a clockwise staircase creates a downward vortex of energy in a *MahaVastu* zone, while an anti-clockwise staircase creates an upward energy vortex. These downward and upward energy vortexes change the natural effect of a *MahaVastu* zone.

The analogy that his concept is equated with is this: as you tighten a screw, you rotate the screw driver clockwise and it goes downwards. If you rotate the screwdriver in the anti-clockwise direction, then the screw rises. So, a clockwise staircase in the NE zone will suppress new ideas, creativity and intuition. On the other hand, an anti-clockwise staircase located in NE, will create more new ideas and creative intuition. Similarly, clockwise staircases in positive zones will suppress those zones, and anti-clockwise staircases in these zones will amplify the positive attributes of that zone in your life.

So, one must remember that stairs can be clockwise as well as anti-clockwise depending upon the *MahaVastu* zone they fall in. If they are in a zone whose attributes we wish to enhance—for example, in the zone of money, they should be anticlockwise. If they are in a zone whose effects need to be moderated, like the zone of disposal or aggression, then, these must be clockwise. Generally speaking, a staircase should descend from West to East and from South to North.

1.14 For Your Security – Identify the Security Guard's Room

Location of security guard's room in different *MahaVastu* zones affects the security of the owner accordingly. Table here mentions the ideal and non-ideal locations for making a security guard's room in your house.

Table listing the effects of location of the security guard's room

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	A security guard's room made in this zone creates hindrances for the owner. Also it becomes difficult for him to retain the guard. So, it is not a recommended place.
NNE	This zone is permissible for security guard's room.
NE	Security guard's room can be made in this zone although the guard loses his alertness.
ENE	Here, the guard remains busy in making fun and so, loses sense of his job. So, security guard's room in this zone is not good.
E	When security guard's room is made in this zone, the guard gets influenced by strangers. Moreover, he is always busy acting like leaders. So not recommended here.
ESE	In this zone, the guard becomes concerned to perform better. So it is a good place to make security guard's room.
SE	This is the Ideal location for making a security guard's room. It ensures all round security and safety for the residents of the house.
SSE	Making security guard's room in the zone of power and confidence in your house strengthens your security system.
S	This is again a permissible zone for security guard's room. It helps you get rid of your security concerns.

SSW	Making security guard's room in this zone disposes of your security, thereby, leading to regular thefts in your house.
SW	Security Guard's room in this zone of your house is good. The guard becomes skilful enough to perform his duty best.
WSW	When placed in this zone, the security guard will be able to make good use of his knowledge and wits to safeguard your interests.
W	When the security guard's room is located here, the security guard is always in search of new job. Their retention becomes tough for the house owner. So it is not recommended in this zone.
WNW	This is a permissible zone for making a security guard's room in your house.
NW	The zone of back up support is again a good place to make the security guard's room.
NNW	When security guard's room is placed here, the guard loses his sense of job and focuses on other matters. So it is not a good place for him.

"Get Rid of Your Security Concerns..."

1.15 Select the Right Place for Your Pets

From the table given here you can yourself judge the best room for your pets:

Table listing the effects of location of the place for pets

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Pets can be kept in this zone.
NNE	This is again a permissible location to keep your pets.
NE	Keeping pets in this zone causes low mood and low feeling at home. Also, the Pet dies fast. So, it is not a good place to keep your pets.
ENE	When kept in this zone, pets become healthy and active. So, it is a good zone for them.
E	In this zone also pets become healthy, so it is a good place for them.
ESE	Pets can be kept in this zone. It does not have any adverse effects on them.
SE	When pets are kept in this zone of the house they remain irritated most of the time. So this zone is not a preferred location to keep them.
SSE	Pets remain alert and healthy when kept in this zone. This makes it the ideal place for them.
S	This is a permissible location for keeping Pets.
SSW	This zone causes regular problems with your pets; due to one reason or other they move away from your house and life. So it must be avoided to keep them here.

SW	When kept here, your pets develop quick understanding of your commands and get trained fast. So it is a good place for them.
WSW	This zone offers a permissible location to keep your pets.
W	This is again a permissible location to keep your pets.
WNW	Keeping your pets in this zone makes you cry. So it is not good to keep your pets here.
NW	Pets can be kept in this zone in your house.
NNW	This is another good location for keeping pets. Here, they become the centre of attraction.

"Your Pets Develop Quick Understanding of Your Commands and Get Trained Fast..."

1.16 How to Make an Auspicious Basement

Many people are confused while constructing the basements in their new homes. Often, people with incomplete knowledge of *vastu* say that basements are always inauspicious in a home. This, in fact, is not true.

To answer the question whether to have a basement in one's house or not, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal analysed hundreds of houses in London, where basements are present in Victorian homes. Those Victorian homes are considered to be the most expensive properties in England. He, therefore, wondered whether basements are actually inauspicious at all! If they were, these properties would not be so expensive or exclusive.

He collected a lot of data on these properties and studied the effects on the inhabitants of those houses. What he found is quite interesting.

The people who lived in those Victorian houses were responsible for making the British rulers of the world! So, one thing was clear to Khushdeep, that basements do not create negative effects.

Then, he collected data on successful offices and homes that are located in basements which resulted in the *MahaVastu sutra* that 'if basements are made in South-facing and West-facing plots, they always create highly positive effects for the occupants of such buildings. Basements can be made in the North and East regions of North and East-facing plots, respectively. Further, he concluded that whether basements are auspicious or not, is decided by the location of its entrance and situation of the staircase leading to it.

1.17 *Devtas* Decide the Correct *Puja* Place

Since *devtas* represent different powers of nature, the ideal place for their worship has to be located accordingly.

What is the ideal location of the *puja* room to facilitate fulfilment of your desires? The purpose of any *puja* or prayer is to first connect with your inner-self and then, with Universal Consciousness or God. In Hinduism, this journey is performed with each and every natural power available. *Vedic* seers have already recognised that plants, trees, odd-shaped or naturally regular-shaped stones, rivers can have power or *Shakti*. So many methods for *puja* (prayer) are present in *Vedic* tradition. All of them can be broadly divided into 16 categories as specified in the table below.

It is advisable that the different types of *puja* should be performed in their respective zones only.

Now we shall discuss the effects of *puja* in different *vastu* zones (here, by *puja* we mean the most commonly performed *pujas* like *puja* of Panchdev, Sarvdev, Shiv, Ram Darbar or Radha-Krishna only).

Guru and *Pitra* should be worshipped only on Western wall and the *devtas* only on Eastern wall.

MahaVastu Zone	Ideal *Puja*
N	Ma Laxmi, Ganesha
NNE	Dhanwantri, Ashwini Kumar, rivers
NE	Panchdev, Shiv Parivar
ENE	Radha-Krishna
E	Ram Darbar, Laxmi-Vishnu
ESE	Charwak-Darshan
SE	Ma Durga
SSE	Hanumanji
S	Ma Kali
SSW	Aghori
SW	Vishwakarma, shastras (tools), Pitra
WSW	Ma Saraswati
W	Mother Earth, Guru-Jesus, Sai Baba
WNW	Yakshini
NW	Pitra /ancestral rituals
NNW	Panchmakar ; sex puja; tantrik ; kaul

Table listing the effects of location of the puja room

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	This zone is ideal for Yaksha Sadhna, Laxmi pujan and Ganesha pujan. All other pujas must be avoided here.
NNE	This is the ideal zone for Shiv pujan, Shiv Parivar, Dhanwantri, pujan of the Ashwini Kumars here gives health and vitality.
NE	Ideal zone for puja; has very good effects; building gets blessed; you gain mental clarity and always get divine guidance.
ENE	This zone helps one cope with stress in daily life easily. You feel fresh quickly and are recharged with energy.
E	This zone is good for politicians and bureaucrats; this puja gives favours to seniors and High Command.
ESE	This zone creates restlessness and anxiety but it gives wise investments also; puja is not recommended here, except, for stockbrokers.
SE	Except puja of Ma Durga, other pujas here cause accidents and fear of losing money.
SSE	Hanumanji's puja in this zone gives power, strength and, confidence, but other types of puja are not very effective here.
S	For Ma Kali puja, this zone is the best, but, for others, it is ineffective. It is an ideal zone for deep relaxed meditation.

SSW	Except for *Aghori* type of puja, all other pujas must be avoided here by all means, as they bring in losses.
SW	Puja here slows down payment recoveries (in business) and hinders financial growth. The exception is the Vishwakarma puja which gives more skill to workers. Pitra puja is ideal in this zone.
WSW	Ma Saraswati gives knowledge when worshipped in this zone; Other pujas must be avoided here.
W	Puja of *guru* and *mother* earth is ideal in this zone—it gives abundance and all financial gains. Other *pujas* must be avoided in this zone. All *gurus*—past or those living must be worshipped in this zone, like the Sikh *gurus*, Jain *gurus*, Sai Babaji, Lord Buddha, Lord Mahavira, Jesus.
WNW	Yakshini puja can be performed here. Other pujas must be avoided here.
NW	This zone is ideal for doing ancestral (pitra) pujas.
NNW	Sex pujas, Panch Makar puja, and tantrik puja are permissible in this zone. All tantra rituals done in this zone give power and abundance of money and the power to create the desired life. Avoid other pujas here.

"Get Blessed and Gain Mental Clarity..."

1.17.1 *Myth Busted – 'Puja* is Ideal in North-East'

A widely followed myth is that all kinds of *puja* should be performed in the *Ishaan* or the North-East (NE) zone only. If you observe old palaces or old homes, which were made exactly as per *vastu shastra*, *puja* altars were made in the West zone of the building. Moreover, in all the temples, deities have been placed in the West, facing the East direction. To understand this concept in depth, let us review what is written in the *vastu shastra*,

ईशान्यां देवतागृहं आग्नेयां पाक मुच्यते ।
नैऋत्यां तु शस्त्रागारं वायव्ये भण्डार संस्थितम् ।।

(Vishwakarma Prakash 2.94)

Ishaanyam devtagriham means that the devta resides in North-East vastu zone, but, it does not say, that one must do puja here. Had the writer of Vishwakarma Prakash meant that, while mentioning the ideal activities of different vastu zones, clearly, in the same series of shloka, he would have written *pujagriham* instead of *devtagriham*.

The word *dev* means any potential deity or soul guide with whom you communicate with in a meditative state. This zone governs clarity of thoughts and intuitive foresights to gain benefit in your life. So, the *devta* should be placed here, but rituals should not be performed here. To perform rituals, one can choose any of the adjoining *MahaVastu* zones—NNE and ENE, because both of these zones support the processes of cleansing and strengthening of the *Manomaya* and *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

Different directions have different presiding deities who govern varied aspects of our life. Therefore, in order to worship the concerned deity, *puja* should be offered in only that particular direction which he/she governs. For example, *puja* of Lord Hanuman and Goddess Mother Durga should be performed in South (S) zone. Similarly, by relating different *devtas* with the attributes of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones, one should place their *puja* altars in the prescribed and proper directions.

1.17.2 Should *Ishaan Koan* (North-East) be always kept empty? – 'NO'

This is a general belief that the Ishaan koan, namely, the North-East (NE) zone should be left empty or only the right articles placed there. In contrast to this, the South-West zone should be heavily loaded. This is not true.

There are 16 energy zones in a house. The North-East is a place for creative ideas, meditation, new thoughts and contemplation. This space should not be used for any non-productive work, for example, converting this place into a store which will not be used for months, altogether. If clothes are stored for very long, they are not auspicious. On the other hand, an iron almirah used for daily purpose proves fruitful. If you are not using this space judiciously, you are letting the creative energy go waste.

In the same manner, the South-West zone, when used to store too many heavy articles, loses its capacity to impart skill in your life.

That is why, each MahaVastu zone is important. Each has its own effects, and each should be used judiciously in order to make the residents successful, prosperous and happy.

The Ishaan zone can be used as a drawing room, living room, study room, puja or meditation room.

1.18 Kitchen Design is Important – SSE is Ideal Zone

Kitchen is a term that refers to collective activity which provides nourishment to all the members of the family. It is fire's activity. The essential meaning of the kitchen can be understood to be symbolised and contained by the 'burner' which denotes fire element. So, naturally as

per the different qualities of zones, we experience different effects of the kitchen when placed in different *vastu* zones. Look at the table here to get a clearer picture.

Table listing the effects of location of the kitchen

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	In this zone, kitchen will hamper career growth and opportunities; sales will plummet. Food cooked here does not taste very good.
NNE	It will have adverse effects on the residents' health. They will suffer severe ailments and require regular medication.
NE	It leads to severe ailments related to the brain—a person may lose clarity of mind and is always in a state of confusion.
ENE	It causes people to become desperate for fun and enjoyment in life, which they are unable to get because of fire in this zone.
E	It gives average results in terms of money and social connectivity, but it is good for religious buildings.
ESE	It leads to continual clashes among family members, after some time, males develop diseases like diabetes and hypertension.
SE	It improves cash-in-hand position and zeal to do a job, but it also increases aggression. It helps in recovery of blocked payments.
SSE	This is the ideal zone for a kitchen. It provides strength and confidence to family members; food is also delicious and healthy.
S	It brings in fame and recognition for the residents for the work done by them. They have a relaxed and comfortable life.

SSW	It causes severe violent clashes between a person and his son. It also increases expenditures and causes health hazards.
SW	With a kitchen in SW, a person cannot utilise his skills due to which he faces instability in career and poor relationships at home. Children's marriages also get delayed because of it.
WSW	It affects the savings adversely. Children are unable to secure good marks despite making best efforts.
W	It is again the ideal location. Food cooked here ensures continuous gains of money, as well as good health for the family.
WNW	With a kitchen in this zone, the wife keeps complaining about the habits and nature of her husband; otherwise, it is good for the family.
NW	In this zone it hampers support for the residents.
NNW	It causes disturbance in intimate relations between wife and husband.

"Improves Cash-in-Hand Position and the Zeal to do a Job..."

1.18.1 Avoid Granite in Kitchen – Other Options are Available

The slab in the kitchen should not be of granite. Granite, when used in kitchen, is responsible for the growth of tumours. It has been thoroughly experimented upon and the research has been done by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal.

Granite has quartzitic structure. When it gets heat (from the burner), its crystals start vibrating, which in turn leads to development of cancerous growth in the lower abdominal area of the lady who stands for the maximum time span near it. That is why, in *MahaVastu*, the use of granite as a kitchen slab, under the burner is prohibited.

Look at the other options available: green Marble and yellow Jaisalmer stone.

1.18.2 Myths Relating to Kitchen

1.18.2.1 *Myth 1* – 'The Bedroom Should not be Above or Below the Kitchen'

It is a general belief that it is not good to build the bedroom above or below the kitchen. The myth behind this belief is that the fire ignited in the kitchen, brings discomfort to the people residing on top or below the kitchen because the fire does not let the body undertake its daily activities of rejuvenation. This is not true.

There is not even a single case out of more than 10,000 documented case studies in the *MahaVastu* Centre, which vouch for this myth. *MahaVastu* relates the regular, routine work of the house to the 16 *vastu* zones. Each zone has its specific effects; the effect of all zones and the overall placement of activities and objects bring about the total effect.

Therefore, it should be kept in mind, that the kitchen and bedrooms should be made according to the attributes of the 16 zones and its purpose, namely, which bedroom should be occupied by which member of the family.

1.18.2.2 *Myth 2* – 'Toilet and Kitchen Should not be Together'

It is a common misconception that in a building, the kitchen and toilet, should not be adjacent to each other.

Surprisingly, the ideal locations for a toilet and the kitchen are adjoining to each other as per the elements and 16 zone method of *MahaVastu*. In the last 20 years, after planning for thousands of buildings

with this method, not even a single negative effect has been observed.

In fact, kitchen and toilet, both, should be built after considering the elements associated with the 16 *MahaVastu* zones. According to *MahaVastu*, the best zone for a kitchen is South-East; other permissible *MahaVastu* zones being North-West, West, South and South-South-East. On the other hand, *MahaVastu* zones prescribed for locating a toilet, are South-South-West, West-North-West and, East-South-East.

Clearly, the ideal locations of a kitchen lie adjacent to the ideal locations for a toilet.

It should also be remembered that the kitchen is represented by the fire element and the toilet by the earth element. As fire complements earth, therefore, there is no *vastu dosha* if the kitchen and toilet are adjoining.

1.18.2.3 *Myth 3* – 'Always Cook Facing East'

The kitchen is an important place in any house. For women, it is critical that they should enjoy cooking, as they will then cook good, healthy food for their family.

According to *MahaVastu*, the most important thing is the placing of the gas stove. The gas stove should be kept in the West or the South of the house, so that the entire family can enjoy the food. While cooking, facing West and the kitchen located in the West, produces tasty and healthy food. The cook is able to make best use of his/her culinary skills.

The kitchen in the West also proves beneficial for the entire house as it helps the inhabitants grow in career and learn fast from their mistakes.

Direction of the Kitchen (in house)	Colour (of the slab)
North	Green
North-east	Yellow
East	Green
South-east	Green
South	Yellow
South-west	Yellow
West	Yellow
North-west	Yellow

A wrong placement of stove can be rectified by appropriate colours. According to *MahaVastu*, the most important aspect is that the colour of the slab on which the gas stove is placed, must be according to the zone, as mentioned in the table.

This way, even a wrongly placed stove can also be rectified.

1.18.3 Right Location of Stove Enhances the Food Flavour

The kitchen is an important place in any house, and the most important room for women. The activity in the kitchen helps to serve the family with tasty and healthy food.

According to *MahaVastu*, the location of the kitchen in a building is the secret factor that decides the taste and flavour of the food. For example, when the kitchen is located in the northern segment of a house, you will experience sweetness in the food cooked there. When it is placed in the East, the natural flavour of the food is enhanced. Cooking in the South zone makes the food spicy and easily digestible. It increases your craving to eat more. Similarly, in the West, the food becomes crispy and salty. You wish to enjoy the delight of its taste and flavour repeatedly.

Apart from the cardinal directions, when a kitchen is made in other directions, it also affects the quality and taste of the food. If the kitchen is in the North-East of the building, the food is not tasty and delicious. In the South-East zone, the food is piquant and savoury. Similarly, food cooked in the South-West tastes bitter, while that cooked in the North-West tastes delicious.

The reason for this predominance of a certain taste and flavour in the food is well explained by the *MahaVastu* theory of five elements. According to it, each direction is governed by one particular element out of the five elements present in nature. For example, North is dominated by water; East by air; South by fire; and West by space.

Cooking is represented by the fire element. Depending on the *MahaVastu* zone in which the Kitchen has been placed, the combination of elements leads to a specific taste and flavour. Moreover, the direction which a cook faces in the kitchen also affects the use of his/her culinary skills.

1.18.4 Some Famous Eateries – an Analysis

Let us now explore some of the most famous eateries in Delhi and Mumbai on the same theory.

1. *Yo China - Moods Hospitality, Janakpuri, New Delhi.*
   It is famous for very good Chinese food. If you analyse its floor plan as per MahaVastu, you will observe that its kitchen is located in the Northern segment (in between the North and North-West) of the restaurant. You can clearly find sweetness in the food. The natural sweetness of prawns coupled with Chinese herbs gives it a special taste and flavour. That is why it is considered the best among the Yo China chain of restaurants present in Delhi.

2. *Bukhara Restaurant in ITC Maurya Sheraton Hotel, New Delhi.*
   The restaurant is world famous for its Lintel recipes. The kitchen is located in the South of South-East part of the restaurant. Also, the restaurant itself is located in the Eastern part of the Hotel. This combination, as per MahaVastu, makes it world famous and creates a distinct flavour in its special recipe - *Dal Bukhara.*

3. *Karim's, Chandni Chowk (Jama Masjid), Delhi.*
   This place is world famous for its Mughlai food. The kitchen is located in South-East zone of the shop. They serve food from their oldest and original shop, which faces South. There, they heat the pre-cooked food in the Western segment and then serve it to their customers. This imparts the unique flavour, aroma and taste which attract people from different parts of the world.

4. *Mahesh Lunch Home, Juhu, Mumbai, Maharashtra.*
   The name is renowned globally for its range of sea food. The restaurant faces East. Its kitchen is located in the North-West and the cooking range is located in the West. That is why the restaurant is famous for its salty and crispy seafood delicacies.

1.18.5 How the Water Features Affect Your Growth?

Water exerts a great influence over our minds and feelings. The North, North-North-East, North-East, East-North-East, East and West zones are strengthened by the presence of water features. In the case of water borings, apart from these six zones, water features anywhere else is harmful.

These directly affect

1. Our gains in wealth and fame, and
2. Health

The influence of water boring is much the same as that of swimming pools, and underground tanks.

As per the Cycle of Control, an underground water tank, will weaken the fire element when placed in the fire zones, namely, East-South-East, South-East, South-South-East and South. This means it could lead to accidents, losses, tight financial and cash situations, mental tensions, and ill repute. Similarly, when placed in the zones related to earth element, namely, South-South-West, South-West, West-South-West and North-West and the centre of the building, it could lead to financial losses, relationship problems, poor health, marriage delays, problems in conception or in childbirth, litigation and thus, shake the basic stability of life.

1.18.6 Proper Sewage Disposal is Life Supporting

If the sewers or sewage disposal activity is not in the correct place, then it works unseen and influences your life. If the sewage pipe or the sewage disposal system is correctly located, then your performance improves on a daily basis. It also helps you properly finish whatever you have begun.

If the sewage pit is improperly located, then work is started but never finished. Work remains stuck midway. So, it is of great importance that the sewage pipes are placed at a particular point. If, for some reason, this is not so, then inspection chambers may be built at these points. Provision should be made for the outflow of water from these chambers.

1.19 How Open Area Affects You?

An open area represents space element. Its effects on the lives of the residents depend on which of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones it pertains to. This has been elaborated in the table here.

Table listing the effects of location of the open area

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	This will increase expectation for a great career. Person will start expecting to get on opportunity beyond his skills and knowledge. Practically, this will pose problems his current financial position.
NNE	Open area in this zone maintains strong immunity and supports better health for the residents.
NE	Open area in this zone helps in conceiving new ideas; it will improve clarity about future plans and goals. It will offer scope for expansion of your ideas and create a clear vision for growth and development.
ENE	Open area in this zone will not allow the residents to experience joy and happiness in life. They'll not be able to focus on the need to get refreshed. Their mind will be occupied with recurring thoughts related to old memories and experiences.
E	When an open space is left in this zone, the residents do not value the society. They prefer to be with their own selves than accompanying their neighbours or other people in the society.
ESE	With an open area in this zone mind will be filled with thoughts which will not let the person reach any conclusion. This, in turn, will lead to mental stress and anxiety.
SE	In this zone an open area will badly affect their financial gains. Person will face hurdles in whatever he does due to which he'll not be able to experience his desired outputs.

SSE	Here, an open area will increase concern for being strong and confident. Person will try hard to gain more strength. However, his mind will be preoccupied with insecurities and fears.
S	With an open area here, person will complain of getting too many dreams due to which he will not be able to have a relaxing sleep. Moreover, his image in society will get affected due to misinterpretation by people.
SSW	Open area in this zone leads to financial losses for the residents of the building. Their decisions will yield negative results and investments will turn into bad debts.
SW	Presence of open area in this zone increases expectations in personal relationships, non fulfilment of which leads to bitterness and weakening of bonding. It will cause non-realistic expectations about the life partner which will delay the marriage.
WSW	Open area in this zone will help children practise more and gain the knowledge. This will pave the way for excellent grades in exams.
W	Open area in the zone of gains and profits will ensure good results of the efforts. All the actions of the residents will convert into profit bringing happiness in their life.
WNW	It will help the residents to keep their emotions in a balanced state. They will find easy way out to release their emotional blockages.
NW	It will increase the tendency to help others and also the expectations from them to be around as and when asked for. Person will desire more return on investment than is actually due to him.
NNW	When an open area is left in the zone of sex, person will be charmed by fantasies and they will desire unrealistic performance from their partner. This will affect their marital life adversely.

19.1 *Myth Busted – 'Brahmasthan should be left open and empty'*

The central courtyard which is open to sky is known as the Brahmasthan. If it is not open to the sky, it is not a Brahmasthan. In fact this is the place for all possibilities. That is why it is a wrong belief to keep this place empty.

In the past 200 years, in the entire world, if we survey it with MahaVastu knowledge, there are different facts that have come into existence.

Whenever and wherever the central portion was left open in a living space, people residing there lost their ability to grow and evolve. They remained satisfied without any reason. Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, besides observing palaces in Washington DC, London and ancient temples, collected data regarding people residing Victorian houses. He found them ruling the world. As per him, he never saw a Victorian house in England that had an open courtyard and they were rulers of the world. Had there been any Brahmasthan open, their children would have never evolved. Their mental growth would have been like that of animals.

There had been two kinds of knowledge in ancient times:

1. one, for the common man and,
2. the other, for the rulers.

The knowledge used for kings and temples was different. We, in *MahaVastu*, follow that knowledge which says we can control the human mind through the building.

Temples were meant to make you ruler of your own life. So, if one went there and regularly performed certain rituals (techniques) in those temple, then he would possess the psyche and vision of a king and be the ruler of his own life. This was the chemistry that developed inside you. It is only about 200-250 years ago, that the concept of worshipping statues began. Earlier, there used to be no statues of gods in temples. It does not mean that temples were empty; in fact certain energy fields were developed there using the principles of vastu shastra. When you entered into that field, closed your eyes, you visualised the field and not a pratima (idol). That was known as darshan —'that I saw, by closing my eyes; that I felt, I saw the diety.' This was the real concept behind visiting temples. There was no Brahmasthan there. The moment you make a Brahmasthan, those fields are lost and these are vital fields.

CHAPTER 7

INTERIORS

We all are familiar with the good or bad feeling that we may receive from objects kept in certain places. Since any object is symbolic of an element and emotion and fulfils a function, small or big, in our lives, its placement becomes important. Space receives continuous messages from objects placed in various zones. Each zone is suited to a specific kind of object. Through various examples, we will understand how objects affect us.

1. Your Television is More Than a Mode of Entertainment

The 'Television' is simply a mode of entertainment. In a house it is used as a medium for entertainment to get refreshed, to release stress, and to gain knowledge in different spheres of life like health, food, society, world, religion, science, and child education. But, as per MahaVastu,

television can be understood as a device which widens the vision (Tele + Vision). Accordingly, it creates different effects when placed in different vastu zones.

Table listing the effects of placing of the television

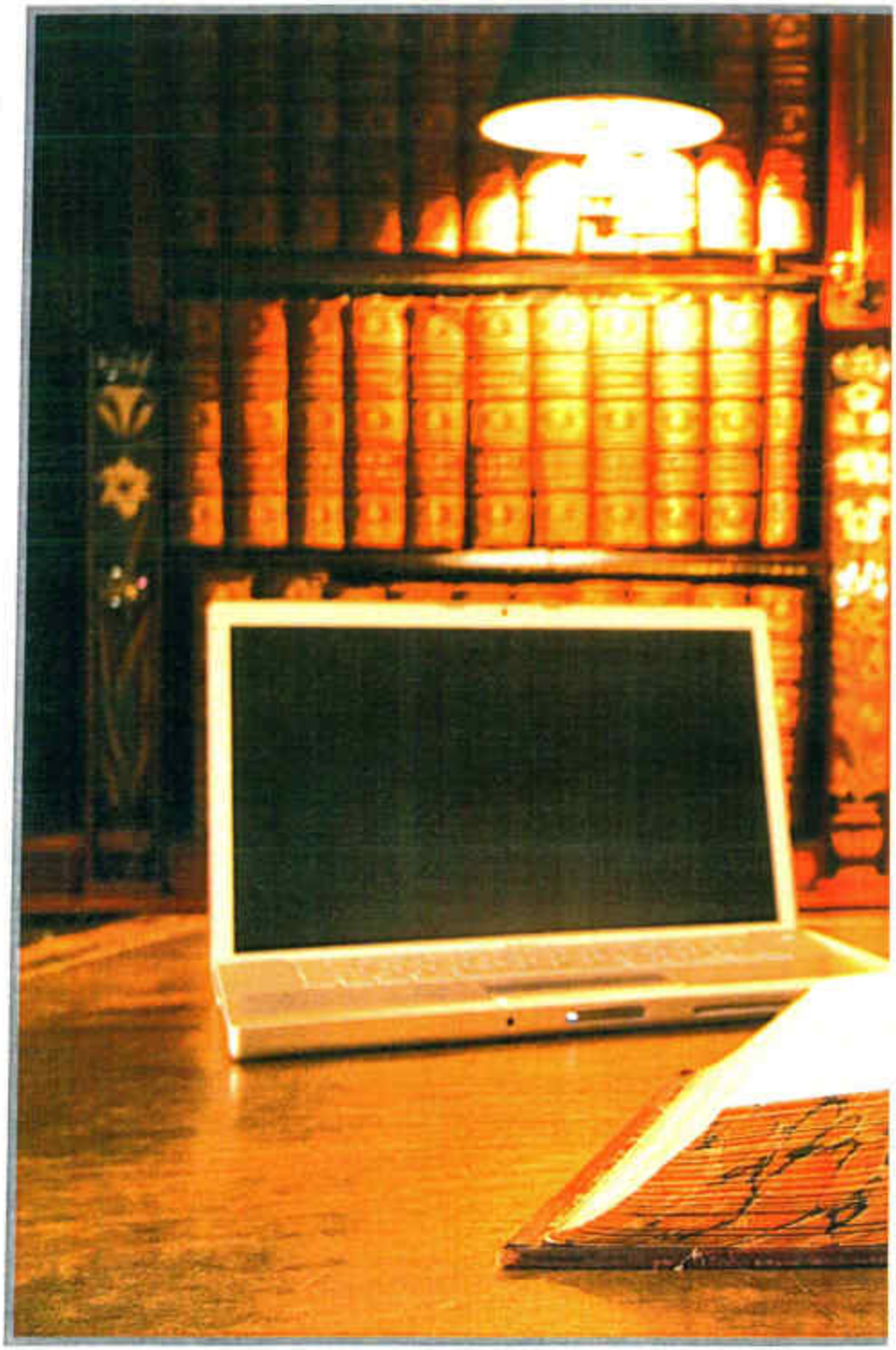
MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	A television in this zone gives better vision of one's career. Person will look for new avenues for himself and watch career-oriented programmes.
NNE	In this zone, a person watches health-related channels and becomes over-conscious about their health. Practically speaking, this leads to poor health and low immunity.
NE	With a T.V. placed here, person will be concerned more about methods of meditation and different techniques associated with it, rather than doing it. He will seek greater clarity on the subject.
ENE	This is the ideal zone for a television—it fills the atmosphere with fun and energy, refreshes the viewers and the enjoyment is maximum here.
E	It improves social connectivity and viewers' overall awareness. News channels are preferred over other channels. It is good especially for politicians.
ESE	Here, it helps in overcoming stress and anxiety. People will watch channels like Discovery and History. They will seek solutions for their stress in television programmes.
SE	Here, people will be more aware about programmes related to money (cash) flow, thrillers like Crime Reporter, Sansani, and action movies.
SSE	In this zone, people prefer to watch strength related (physical) programmes like aerobics, yoga, nutrition, and so on, to become more powerful and healthy.

"Get Relaxed Completely and Enjoy Sound Sleep..."

S	Watching television in this zone helps a person get relaxed completely and enjoy sound sleep.
SSW	In this zone, it leads to a complete waste of time and resources. Decisions taken on the basis of information received through television (e.g., information about share market) lead to losses and adverse results. After some time, the television will not work properly and need frequent repairs.
SW	Television placed in this zone works as a skill enhancer; people love to watch such programs which add to their skill set.
WSW	Television kept here hampers children's study and concentration—they will think of watching cartoons and other programmes. However, it can be used by children for watching educational programs.
W	People will be able to get gainful information from television programmes here. It is particularly beneficial for people involved in the trading business.
WNW	Here, it will cause depression and low moods. People tend to get emotional and cry while watching moving scenes.
NW	With a television in this zone people naturally get the capacity to attract support for their causes as and when required.
NNW	The television located in this zone is used for watching adult programmes and pornography. People will try to mimic what they see in their own lives.

2. Your Purpose Decides the Placement of Computer

The computer is a tool which is used for different purposes or activities like education, learning, collection of information, data storage, analysis, entertainment and so on. It can also pose a problem when used excessively for useless surfing or by children for watching unsuitable



programmes. So, the ideal placement of a computer is decided by the purpose of its use. Mentioned below are the effects it produces when it is placed in different *MahaVastu* zones.

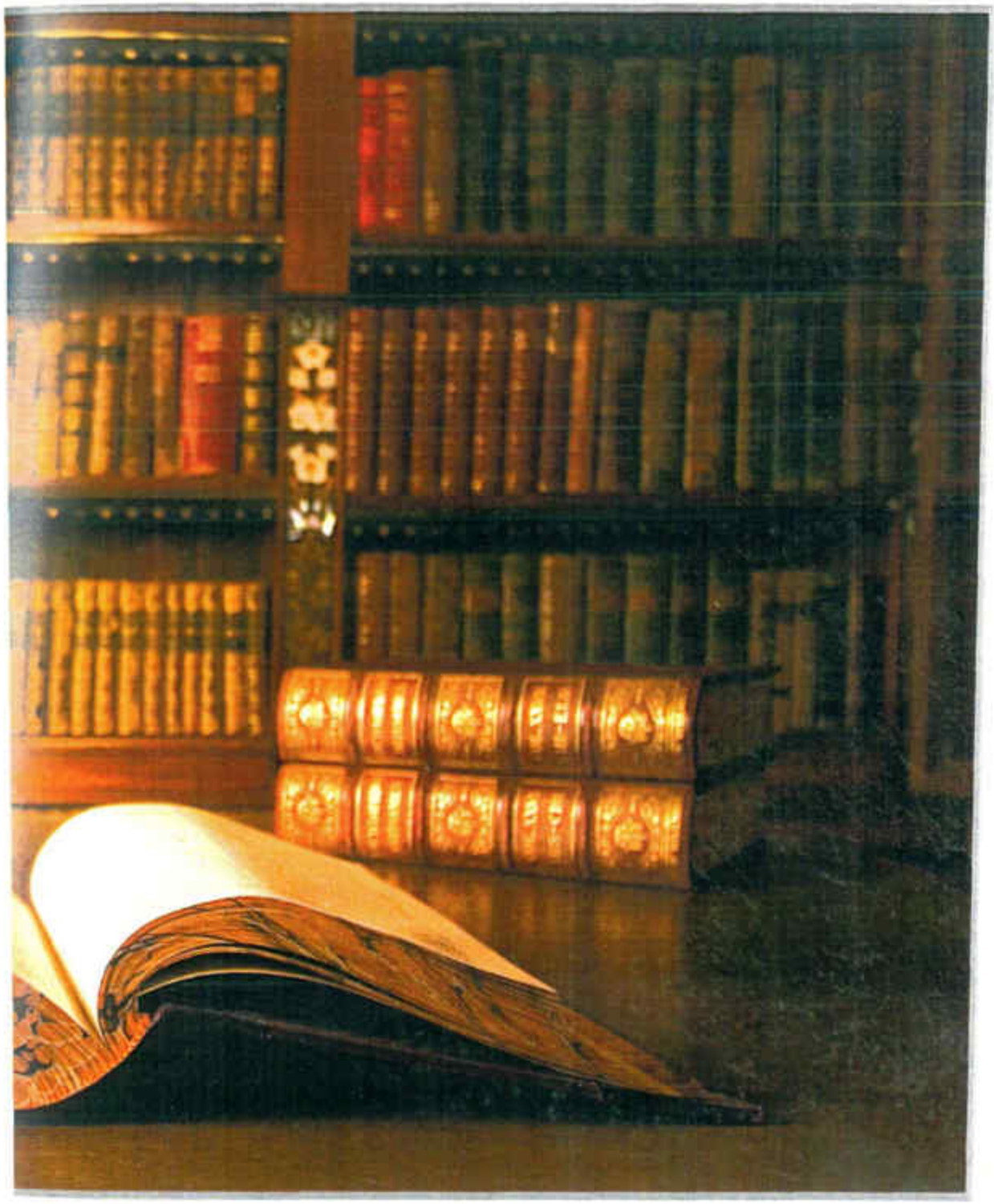


Table listing the effects of placing of the computer

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	It is better to use the computer in the North for career-related purposes and for seeking new opportunities in life.
NNE	Placed in this zone, a computer can be used for getting information on health aspects.
NE	If computer is used for watching religious programmes then it can be placed here. It is also conducive for work which requires creativity and new ideas.
ENE	If computer is to be used for playing games, listening to music and for fun or enjoyment then it should be placed in this zone.
E	If it is meant to connect you with the rest of the world and help you know about events taking place in your surroundings, it must be kept here.
ESE	To make good use of the computer for doing data entry, complex calculations and for research and development work, it must be kept in this zone.
SE	Computer, when placed here, is ideal for maintaining the cash balance.
SSE	In this zone, one can work on computer for long hours without getting tired.
S	Whatever work you do on the computer kept in this zone, it will fetch you admiration and fame.
SSW	Computer kept here will not be used regularly and will require frequent repairs. The work done on it will lead to losses, especially for people involved in share trading.

SW	It is very good if used for skilful work like designing. It helps in enhancement of skills and gives better results.
WSW	It is good for gaining knowledge—children can use it for educational purposes as well. It is particularly beneficial for accountancy.
W	Information received through the computer in this zone will be quite beneficial, especially, for people in the shares business.
WNW	Computer placed in this zone can be best utilised to counter low mood, stress and depression.
NW	A computer in this zone proves helpful whenever you need it, it also provides you timely support from your contacts.
NNW	Computer placed here will be used to watch pornography and gaining pleasure from it. So one should avoid placing it here to deter undesired surfing of internet by their growing children.

"Seek New Opportunities in Life and Get Connected to the Rest of the World..."

3. Washing Machine – Where to Keep it Ideally?

The activity taking place in a washing machine is that of churning. So, it is related to the zone of anxiety and analysis, namely, the East-

South-East. Accordingly, it generates different effects when placed in the different *vastu* zones. See the table here.

Table listing the effects of placing of the washing machine

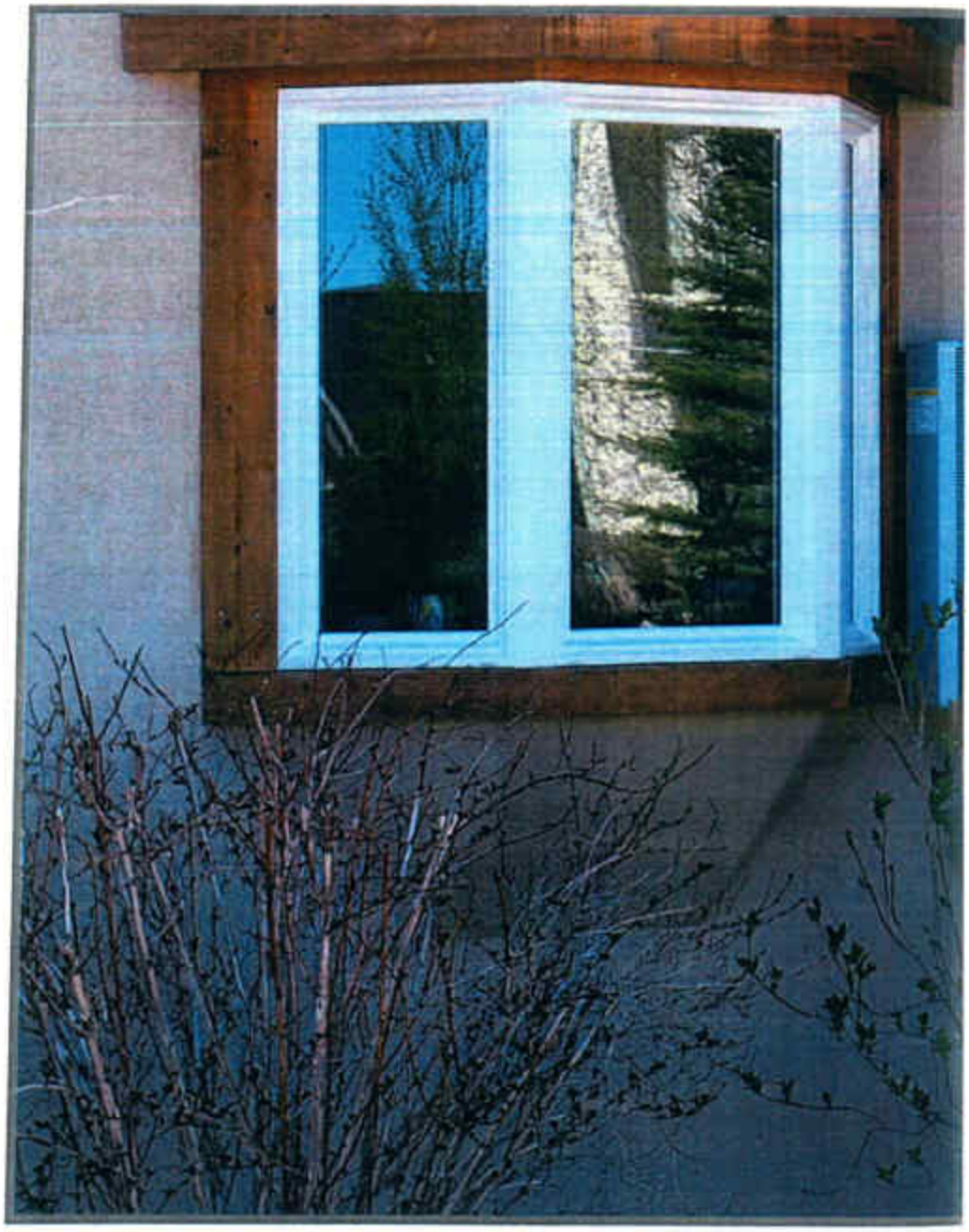
MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	With a washing machine in this zone the occupants will keep thinking about their career—whether to continue with same job or change jobs. This will hamper career growth.
NNE	Placement of washing machine in this zone, will make a person fussy about food and its effects on their health, ultimately leading to poor health.
NE	Here, it leads to meaningless detailed analysis of trivial issues, anxiety and headache—the mind is always cluttered with useless thoughts.
ENE	If a washing machine is placed here, the person will always be preoccupied with one issue or the other, even while doing pleasurable activities.
E	With a washing machine in East, people will keep thinking about their social relations, what image they have in society or what others think of them.
ESE	This is the ideal zone for keeping a washing machine. It reduces unnecessary churning of mind and provides a calm and peaceful atmosphere. One is able to make good decisions.
SE	With a washing machine here, the person will always be thinking of hard cash and how to make more money.
SSE	Here, it will cause the person to be concerned about healing of their wounds (if any) and general health, strength and self-confidence.

S	A washing machine placed in this zone hampers sound sleep of the residents. Even in bed, they keep analysing things and become anxious.
SSW	Persons will waste their time analysing trivial matters; their decisions will lead to losses. Moreover, the washing machine will require frequent repairs.
SW	It increases churning about family relations in the minds of family members, leading to difference of opinions and feuds among them.
WSW	It will create an attitude of being overcautious in the residents (especially, the children). They will take more time to complete a job.
W	Person becomes desperate for gains which however do not materialise.
WNW	This is an ideal place to keep a washing machine as it will not only clean clothes, but also clear all the mental clutter by removing emotional blockages.
NW	There will be a good and positive exercise with supportive people as well as banks.
NNW	With a washing machine here, a person will keep thinking of issues related to physical relations. Normally, it disturbs relation between husband and wife.

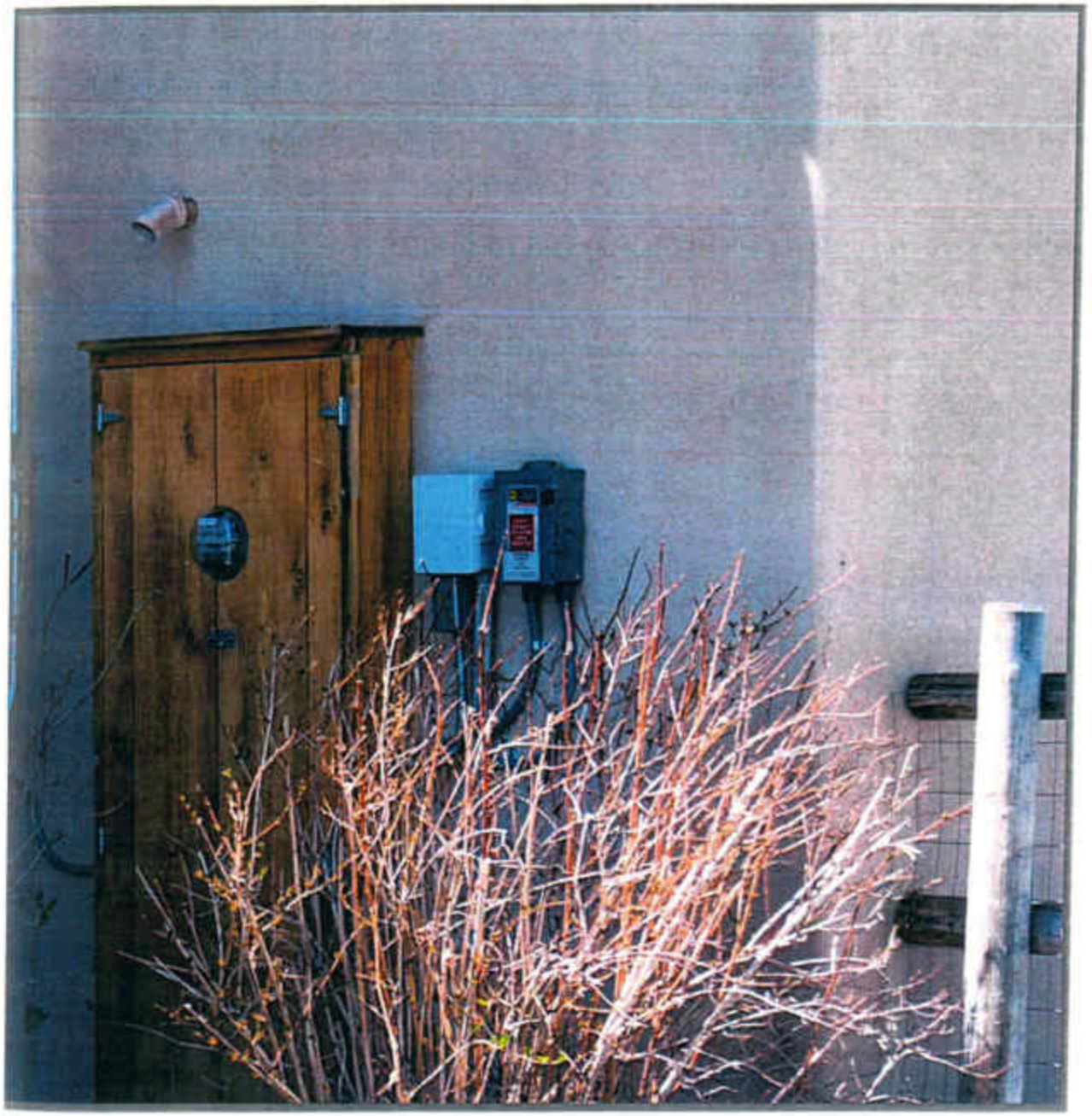
"Reduce Unnecessary Churning of Mind..."

4. Where to Place the Electricity Meter and Fuse Box?

MahaVastu recommends deciding the location of an object or an activity as per their functioning and purpose. An electricity meter is meant to distribute electricity in your building and read the electricity consumption. Distribution of electricity in any building goes in parallel connections. You can place any number of objects in parallel connections and supply electricity to all the gadgets. Thus, the placement of an electricity meter does not affect you. In fact, it can be placed anywhere, in any zone, depending on the electrical layout in your house.



As far as the 'Fuse Box' is concerned, it is not responsible for distribution of electricity. The fuse has only one purpose—if there is a spike in the voltage or a short circuit, then it will blow. As soon as there is an irregularity, the fuse should blow. So the purpose of the fuse is limited, not connected to distribution or reading. It is merely responsible to disconnect the system in the event of any irregularity. So, it should not be in the zone of health and immunity, the NNE. This is because if there is any irregularity in health, then, it is bound to affect your life adversely.



5. Right Placement of Dustbin Strengthens Your Mental Focus

Nowhere in ancient *vastu* texts is it clearly mentioned how a Dustbin affects your life. This has been developed out of persistent observations and applications based on the 4-step method of *MahaVastu*, which stresses on the purpose and use of an object whose effects are to be checked.

Dustbin is an object which you make use of to throw all that is useless in your life. So, it is a symbol of 'useless things worthy of being thrown out' from your life. That forms the basis on which it affects your life, as has been observed in thousands of documented *MahaVastu* case studies.

For example, if a dustbin is in the zone of education, your ward will

start reckoning his or her books to be mere clutter and will lose his or her interest in studies. Similarly, if it is placed in the zone of relationships, you will experience problems in your family relationships, in recovering payments and will lose sharpness of skill and performance. When placed in the North-East, you will be confused. If placed in the East, it will affect your social contacts adversely. So the ideal zone for keeping a dustbin is ESE, SSW and WNW. This will ensure clarity in one's mind and a peaceful life. You will be saved from over-analysis and anxieties.

A dustbin represents the activity of disposal and affects accordingly when placed in each of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones. (See table).

Table listing the effects of placing of the dustbin

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Dustbin placed in this zone removes prospects of receiving new growth opportunities in career. It creates obstacles in hunting a good job for new comers. For businessmen, it disturbs relationship with old customers, blocks new orders and payment recovery.
NNE	Dustbin when placed in the zone of healing attracts diseases and leads to low immunity. Residents find it hard to get rid of continuous medication.
NE	With a dustbin placed in this zone, the residents find it hard to capture new thoughts and creative ideas. They face confusions, lack of vision and are not able to visualize their goals and targets clearly. This affects their overall growth and development in life.
ENE	When a dustbin is placed here, the residents do not realize the importance of refreshing their mind; they develop a habit of laziness and procrastination; they feel lack of fun and happiness in their life; their current emotional state is a direct outcome of their past memories.
E	With a dustbin placed in this zone residents fail to appreciate the importance of society; they prefer to remain in their cocoon and do not wish to go out to meet people in the outside world. Such people do not get along well with their neighbours. If they are in business, they have to face departmental problems.
ESE	This is a good place to keep a dustbin. It controls the habit of excessive thinking and over analysis. People are able to focus their time and energy on useful and beneficial thoughts and ideas.

SE	Dustbin kept in this zone becomes the root cause for blocked payments in business. Whenever something good is about to happen there appears some hurdle which blocks prospects of those auspicious ceremonies and happy moments in life.
SSE	Dustbin kept in this zone causes loss of power, confidence and security. It leads to physical as well as mental debility.
S	When a dustbin is placed here, residents feel restless. All their efforts and hard work go waste and they do not get any appreciation for that.
SSW	This is the ideal zone for keeping a dustbin. It facilitates disposal of all negative and useless thoughts and emotions from your mind. Your LET GO improves and you are able to see life as it is.
SW	Hanikarak Placing a dustbin in this zone proves detrimental to relationships. There are continuous disagreements among family members and people start considering their relationships with their closed ones as one of the most useless aspect in life.
WSW	Dustbin placed in this zone affects your savings badly. Moreover, your children start losing their interest and concentration in their studies.
W	Keeping a dustbin in the zone of gains and profits devoids you of the results of all your hard work.
WNW	This is again a good place to keep a dustbin as it helps you overcome your low moods and negative thoughts. It empowers your mind to face adverse emotional states and release your blocked emotions.
NW	Iccha nasane When a dustbin is placed in this zone residents become too reluctant to help others; as a result they find nobody around to help them in the hour of need. It also leads to skin problems for the residents.
NNW	With a dustbin kept in the zone of sex, the resident person will feel dissatisfaction in intimate relationship due to poor response from their partner. This often leads to their seeking outside the home.

6. Your Safe is Safe in the North

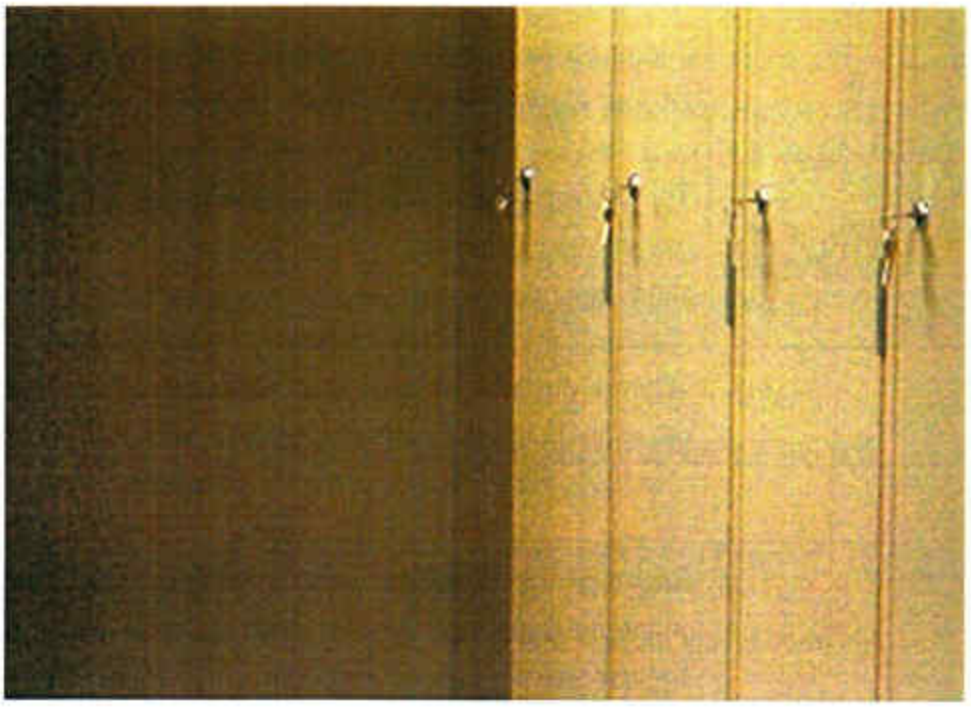
The most appropriate place for keeping a safe or locker and also the valuables in your home is in the North. The locker need not be kept facing East—this is not the best spot for it. A safe or locker facing North is the most profitable, because the god of wealth, Lord *Kuber*, resides in the North.

In reality, a locker or safe or piggy bank is of two types. One is used to store money and jewellery for long periods of time. The other is used to store money for everyday use.

For storing your valuables for long periods, it is advisable to use an iron locker or safe located in the West or West-South-West zone of the house. Paint this locker cream. A locker with money, valuables in it will increase your gains and profits and give good results for all efforts.

Keep in mind that the length and width of the locker should be according to the auspicious calculations. An auspicious locker should be 6 ½ inches -10 inches or 15 inches - 19 inches. It is a very good remedy for houses, which are not able to save good amounts of money.

Now, the locker of the second category comes into use on a daily basis. It can be of wood or iron. It should be kept in the North. This locker, when made according to the right size, proves highly profitable.

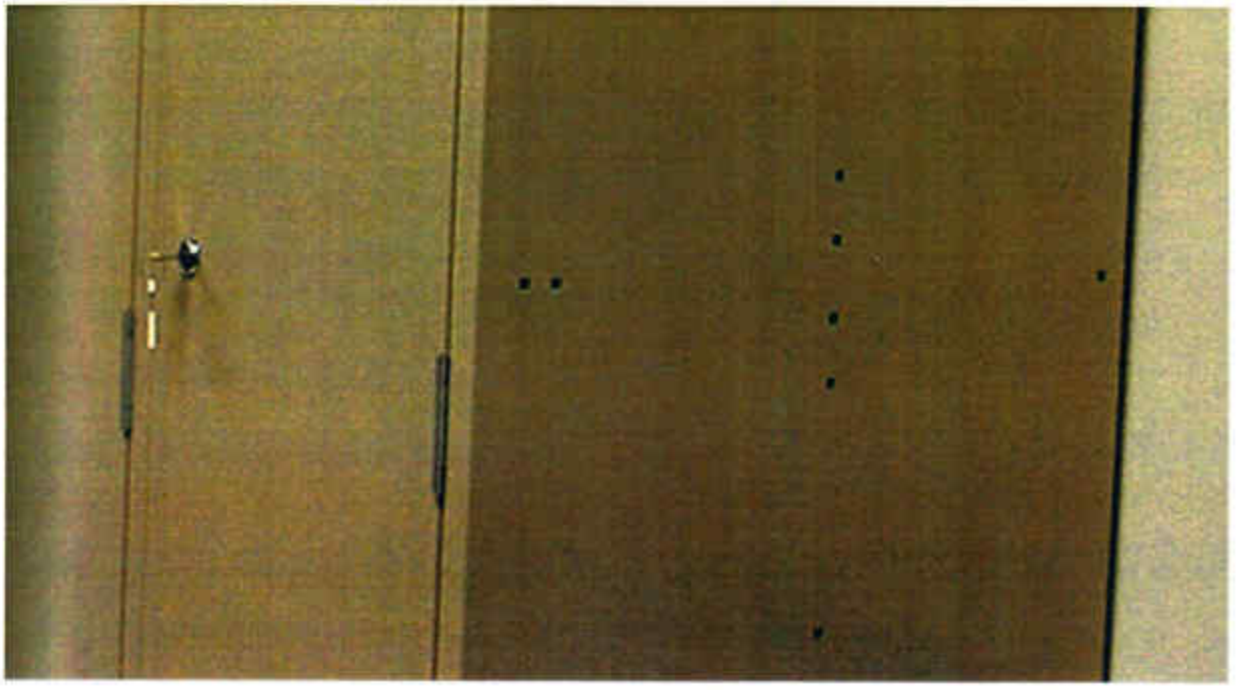


It is important to remember two main points. Firstly, the locker should never be kept empty. Secondly, there must be a picture of Laxmi *ji* and Ganesha or five to seven silver coins in it.

Another thing, in the South-West or West-South-West, the locker should not be placed under the floor. If it is not possible to keep the locker in the South-West or West-South-West, then place a cream coloured piggy bank with coins.

The purpose of a locker is to keep an account of valuables collected with efforts. According to *MahaVastu*, the right colour of account books gives energy to do things right with alertness. The science of colours proves this fact. According to *MahaVastu* the account book should be of red colour. Other books for writing in should be of *khaki* colour. Keep a regular check of your accounts, every Tuesday and Saturday. Write all the events in a notebook and mark a tick when completed. Gradually make it a routine.

These books of account should be kept in a cupboard facing North, namely, the cupboard should open towards the North. However, it should be placed in the South-West or West-South-West. This proves profitable and increases wealth.



7. Place Your Music System in the Zone of Rejuvenation

The music system is meant for refreshing our minds. It is a mode of entertainment that soothes us. It should preferably be kept in the zone of rejuvenation, namely East-North-East.

Since most of the music systems available in markets are either black

or silver in colour, so we should avoid placing them in *MahaVastu* zones related to fire and earth zones.

It is quite right to keep them on or along the Western or Northern walls.

Table listing the effects of placing of the musical instruments

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Keeping the musical instruments in this zone will attract new opportunities to grow in career for the residents.
NNE	Music will work as medicine or healer especially for mental health. It will help in getting insights about maintaining better health.
NE	Musical instruments should not be placed in NE zone, people lose their connectivity with music. They no longer feel like playing these instruments.
ENE	When placed in the ENE zone, musical instruments serve as a remedy for soul. These ensure that life is always full of happiness and fun whatever be the situation. These will also serve as the medium to get refreshed.
E	Musical instruments can be placed in this zone. In fact, it is particularly recommended for professionals in music. Keeping their musical instruments in this zone will impart growth in their career.
ESE	This is not a good place to keep your musical instruments. When you place them here you will find them lying idle and faulty most of the time.
SE	This is a good place to keep your musical instruments. Keeping them here attracts money in your life.
SSE	When musical instruments are kept in this zone, music adds to your strength and confidence level. You feel healthy and confident enough to perform in musical programmes.

S	Keeping your musical instruments in this zone of your house helps you understand the secrets of music and spirituality.
SSW	When musical instruments are kept in this zone, music becomes a medium for 'Let-Go'. It helps you over come useless emotions and thus imparts depth in your music.
SW	Keeping a musical instrument in this zone enhances your skill and Performance in playing that instrument.
WSW	When a musical instrument is kept here, you learn skilful use of the instrument through regular practice.
W	Keeping musical instruments in this zone ensures that you get financial gains out of playing the instrument (e.g. by adopting it as a profession). Gains could also be in terms of more friends for you. Also, your learning will be faster.
WNW	Keeping musical instruments in this zone creates hindrance in learning music. You will be often disappointed for not being able to create the desired music.
NW	This zone can be used to keep your musical instruments. They have neither good nor bad effects on your life.
NNW	When you place your musical instruments in this zone of your house, you will attract the attention of opposite sex by playing those instruments.

"Remedy to Serve Your Soul..."

8. Effects of Inverter in Different Zones

The purpose of an inverter or generator is to provide back-up support in the case of electricity failure. Accordingly, their placement produces

different effects when placed in different *MahaVastu* zones. Look at the table ahead which enlists these effects.

Table listing the effects of placing of the inverter

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	An inverter placed in the North hampers career growth. It creates a situation where you are more dependent on others for help in your career growth and stability. If the inverter is defective or not working, you do not receive that support.
NNE	It causes health problems like cough, congestion and other respiratory troubles. It creates an emergency-like situation where you need immediate medical assistance.
NE	With an inverter here, a person loses his mental clarity on specific subjects. He looks to others for help when taking a decision.
ENE	It makes life devoid of fun and happiness. You find yourself unable to get refreshed even if you go out with this purpose in mind.
E	With an inverter in the East, a person keeps asking for help from their contacts, due to which their image in the society is adversely affected and social contacts are weakened.
ESE	In this zone, it fetches you help in case of emergencies, but if it is defective, then it will cause legal problems for the family.
SE	It is alright to keep it here, but if it is defective then it will disturb the availability of liquid cash.
SSE	It can be kept here, but people will lose their self-confidence and need others to provide them with strength and support in their hour of need.

S	With an inverter here, a person will keep feeling stressed and there will be an urgency to get relaxed.
SSW	One will not be able to get help when it is needed; it will also increase expenditure and the inverter, itself, will remain faulty most of the time.
SW	It affects people in such a way that they are reluctant to use their skill and ask for help from others to get their work done.
WSW	With an inverter in this zone, a student will keep helping others through out the year. At the time of examinations, he will ask his friends for their notes and other kind of help.
W	This will block regular gains for the family. Gains, however, will be received but, only when they need them.
WNW	It ensures a shoulder to cry upon whenever needed.
NW	This is the ideal zone for it. It ensures timely support and help.
NNW	With an inverter placed here, people will use sex as a stress relieving exercise rather than enjoying it.

"Ensure Timely Support and Help..."

9. Effects of Crockery Cabinet

A crockery cabinet corresponds to the earth element. Accordingly, it affects the life of the residents when placed in different *MahaVastu* zones in a house.

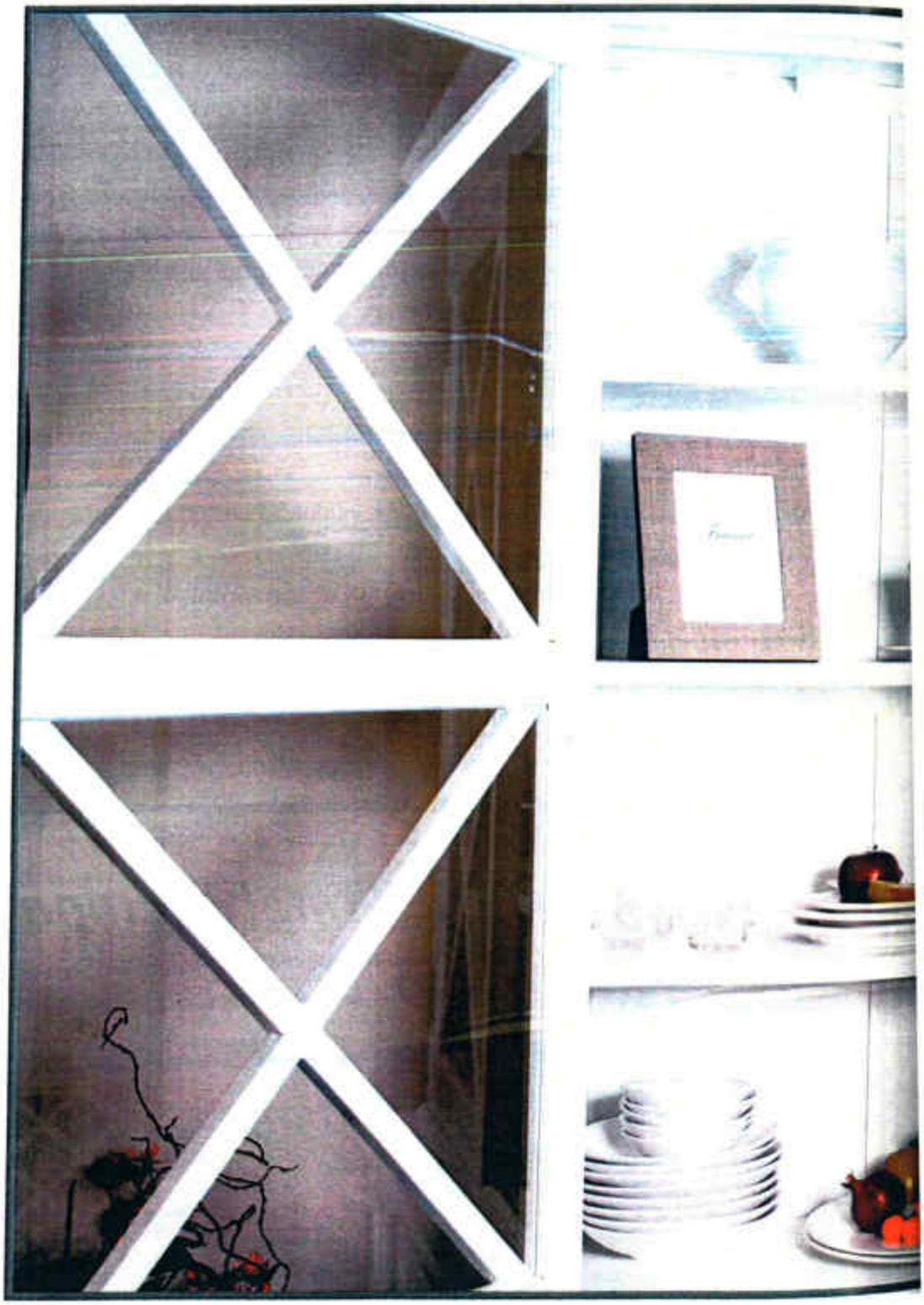


Table listing the effects of placing of the crockery cabinet

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Crockery cabinet placed in this zone will block new opportunities in career; it will create obstacles in getting new orders, in completing existing orders and also in receiving the due payments.
NNE	Crockery cabinet made in the zone of healing adversely affects the health. It causes breathing troubles, chest disorders and also weakens the immunity of the residents of the house.
NE	Crockery cabinet kept in the zone of clarity and wisdom hampers growth due to lack of vision and clarity of goals and objective in life; residents don't conceive new ideas.
ENE	When kept in this zone, a crockery cabinet brings more enjoyment in the residents' lives. They become aware of what kind of shapes will enhance the delicacy of food.
E	Placed in this zone, crockery cabinet facilitates fast social connectivity for the residents.
ESE	When placed in the zone of anxiety, crockery cabinet causes conflict of opinions among family members leading to frequent disagreements and quarrels. Moreover, there will be too much breakage of the crockery.
SE	In this zone, crockery cabinet attracts money in your life. It ensures you get the result of your hard work, normally in the form of cash.

SSE	Crockery Cabinet in this zone gives feel of power, confidence and security. So, it is good to place it in this zone.
S	When placed in this zone, a crockery cabinet relaxes mind. Females of the family love to serve food in the best and expensive crockery.
SSW	When a crockery cabinet is kept in the zone of disposal, the crockery is rarely used and when used it causes ailments related to stomach.
SW	When crockery cabinet is placed here, the presentation skill of the residents improves. This helps them to excel in their career and attain stability in life.
WSW	Crockery cabinet made in this zone disturbs studies of children. It blocks their focus and concentration in their studies.
W	Crockery cabinet in this zone improves gains and profits for the residents. So it is a good location for placing the crockery cabinet.
WNW	This is a good place for keeping a crockery cabinet. It gives inner confidence, blocks low moods and empowers mind to face adverse emotional states.
NW	Presence of a crockery cabinet in this zone helps the residents in getting support in the hour of need.
NNW	When a crockery cabinet is made in the zone of sex, the resident person will feel dissatisfaction in intimate relationship and might also look for it outside the home.

"Facilitate Social Connectivity..."

10. How Heater Affects You?

A heater is an electrical appliance normally used during winter season to get rid of cold. It makes use of electrical energy to generate heat, thereby,

raising the room temperature. So, it relates to the fire element and affects accordingly when placed in each of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones.

Table listing the effects of placing of the heater

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Heater placed in this zone creates hurdles in receiving new growth opportunities in career. People find it hard to hunt a good job for their selves. If they are in business, new customers, new orders and recovery of payments elude them.
NNE	Heater kept in the zone of healing attracts diseases and leads to low immunity. Residents find it hard to get rid of continuous medication.
NE	A heater placed in this zone will devoid the residents of their peace of mind. It leads to confusions, obscurity in thoughts, inability to plan future, and short tempered behaviour. Residents tend to reach quick conclusions without giving due consideration and thought to an aspect. This tendency, later on, becomes a cause for their agony.
ENE	With a heater placed in this zone, all the efforts to get fun and happiness end up in aggression and frustration. Residents feel an urgency to get refreshed but find it hard to get it in their life.
E	This is a permissible zone for keeping a heater. It gives average results in terms of money and social connectivity.
ESE	Heater kept here, increases the habit of excessive thinking and over analysis. People are not able to focus their time and energy on useful and beneficial thoughts. This leads to frequent clashes and disagreements among family members.
SE	This is the ideal zone to keep a heater. It improves cash in hand situation and facilitates recovery of blocked payments.

SSE	Heater kept in this zone imparts power, confidence and security to the residents. It leads to physical as well as mental strength.
S	With a heater kept in this zone, residents are able to enjoy a good and relaxing sleep. They receive due appreciation for their efforts.
SSW	When a heater is placed in this zone, residents, at the first place, do not find it to be of much use. Even if it is used, it increases wasteful expenditures for the occupants of the house.
SW	Placing a heater in this zone becomes the root cause for instability in relationships. It leads to undesired heated arguments among family members. It also creates poor performance at the work place leading to instability in career.
WSW	Heater placed in this zone affects your savings badly. Moreover, your children find it hard to secure good marks despite putting in their best in their studies.
W	Keeping a heater in the zone of gains and profits creates problems for you in receiving the results of all your hard work. You get to experience that somehow you are not able to finish your tasks successfully and so do not get the desired results.
WNW	This is a good place to keep a heater as it helps you overcome your low moods and negative thoughts. It burns off your blocked emotions and empowers your mind to face adverse emotional states.
NW	When a heater is placed in this zone of your house people prefer to stay away from you, especially when you need them. You face hurdles in getting return on your investments.
NNW	With a heater kept in the zone of sex, passion in intimate moments will end up in heated arguments, complaints and dissatisfaction with the partner. It will, unnecessarily, create a gap between the resident couple.

11. Where to Place an Air Conditioner (A.C.)

An air conditioner (A.C.) is an appliance to control and regulate room temperature. Accordingly it affects your life when placed in different

MahaVastu zones in your house. Table here shows the permissible and non-permissible locations for placing an A.C. in your house.

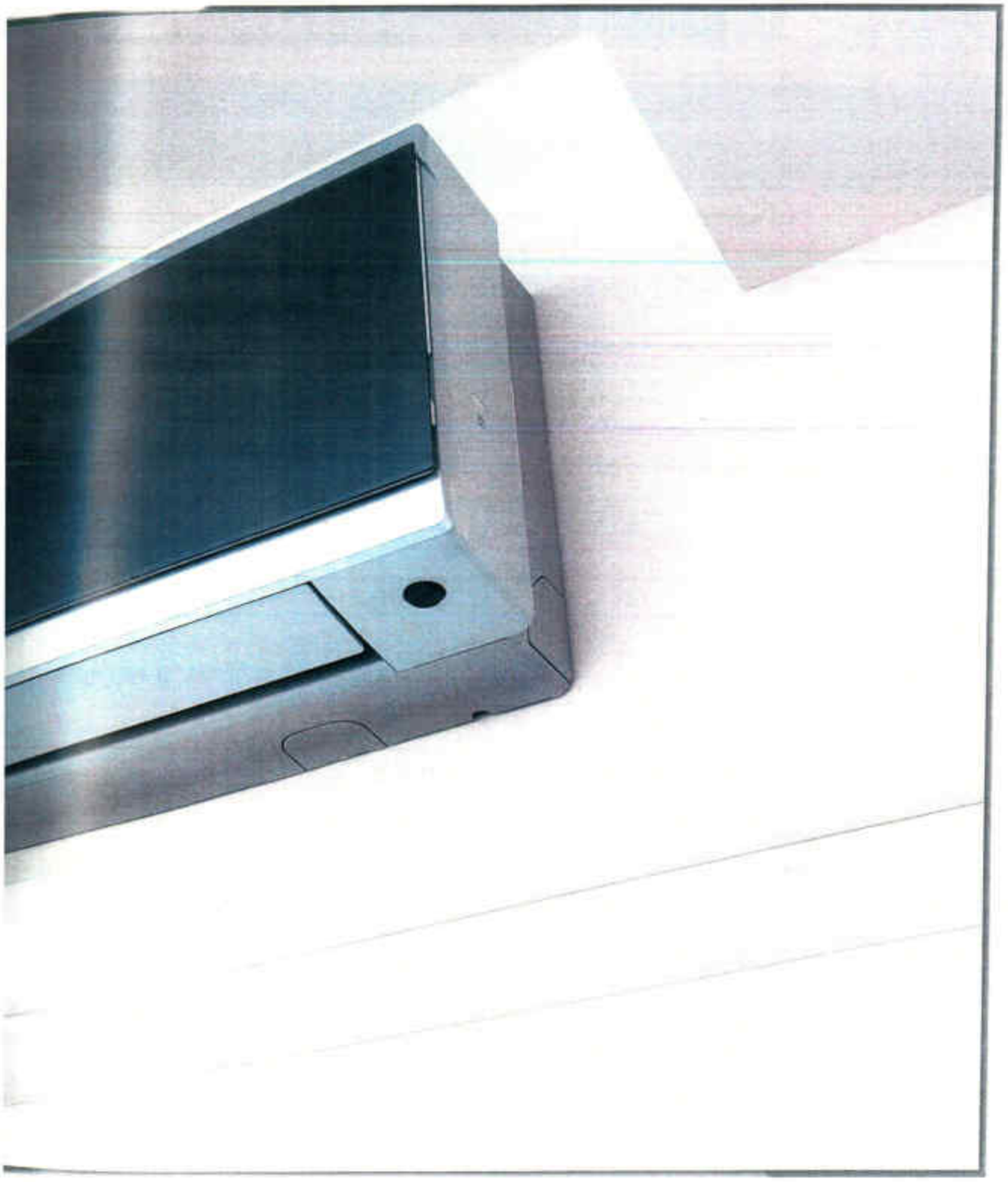
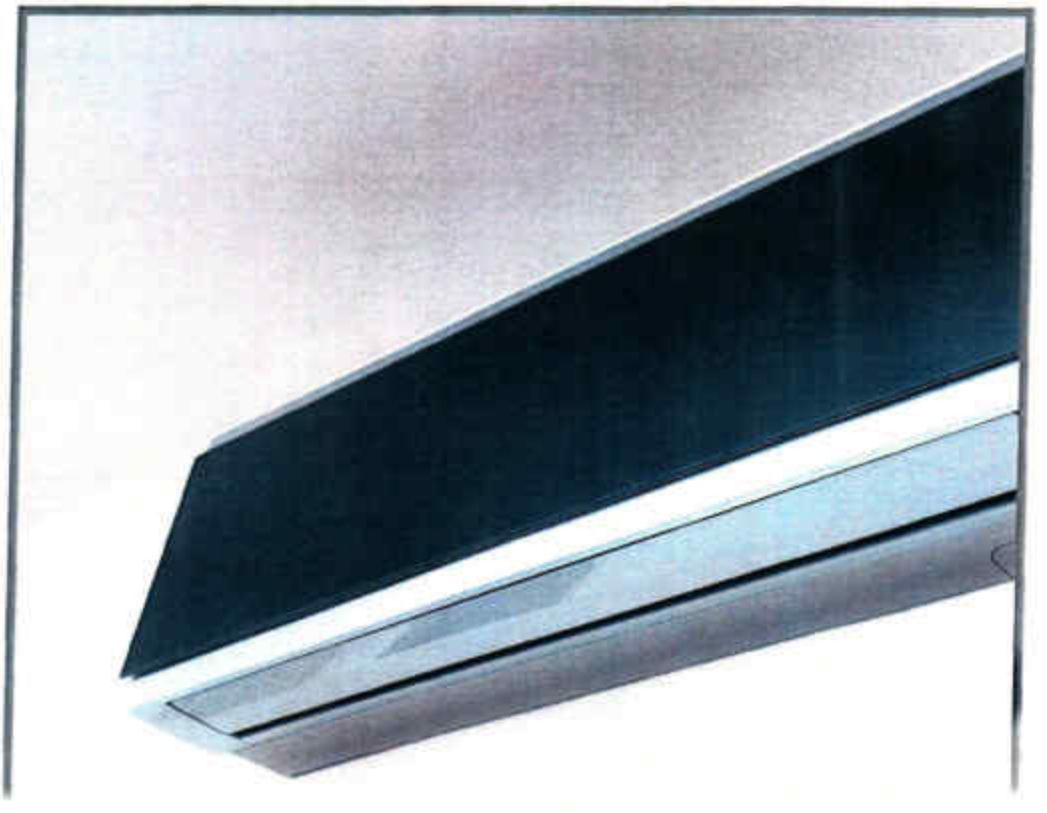


Table listing the effects of placing of the air conditioner

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	No bad effects; air conditioner can be placed in this zone.
NNE	This is a permissible zone to put an A.C., does not cause any bad effects.
NE	This is not a good location to put an A.C. as it causes anxiety and instability of mind for the residents.
ENE	A.C. can be put in this zone.
E	This is a permissible zone to put an A.C., does not cause any bad effects.
ESE	This is a permissible zone to put an air conditioner.
SE	A.C. when placed in this zone causes cash liquidity problems and hampers savings. So it should be avoided here.
SSE	Air conditioner does not cause any bad effects in this zone. So, it is a permissible zone to put an A.C.
S	Being related to fire element, this also is a permissible zone to put an A.C.
SSW	This is a permissible zone to put an air conditioner.
SW	With an air conditioner placed in this zone, residents start craving for comfort while performing at work. So it is not a good location for an A.C.

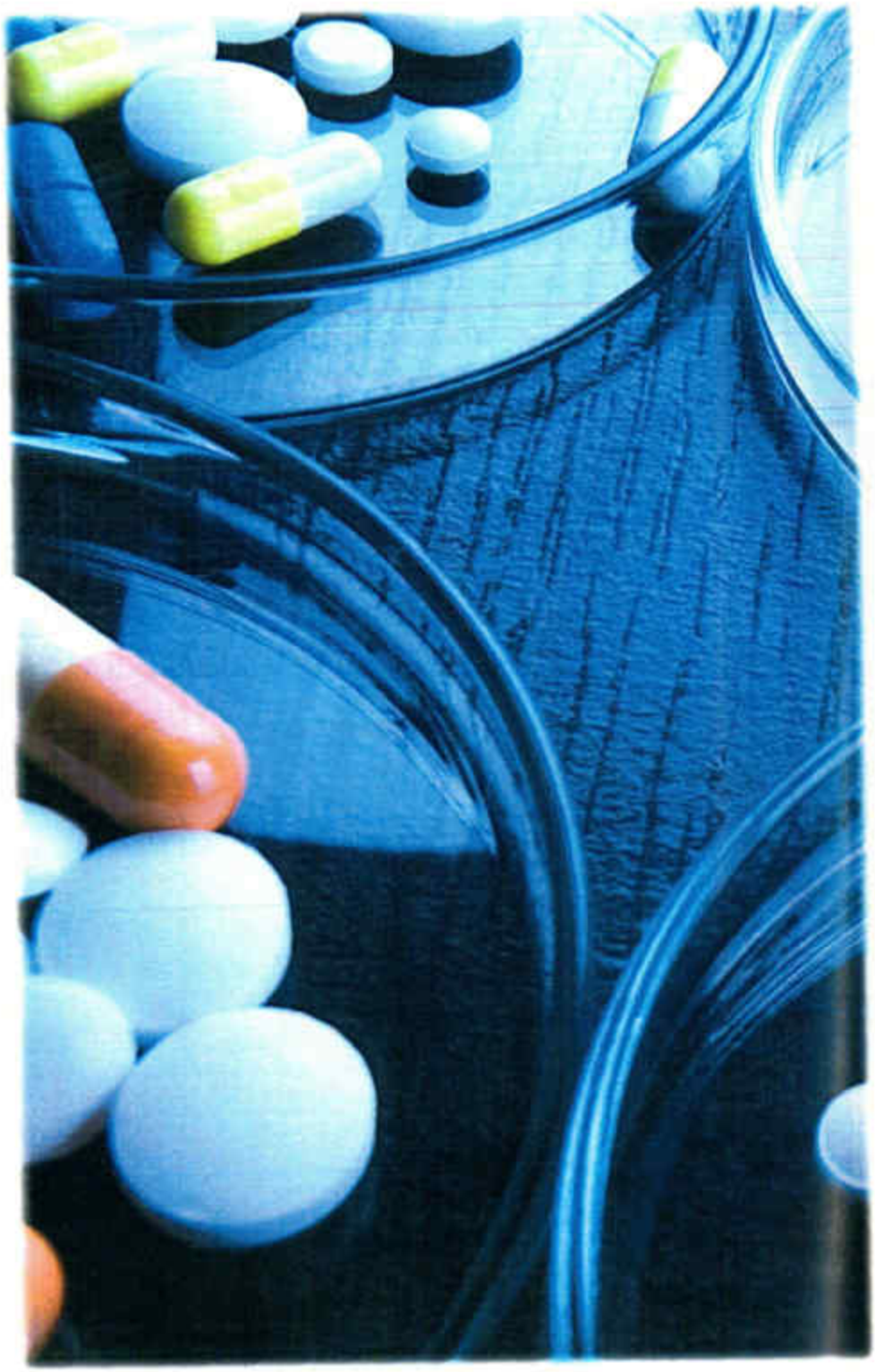
WSW	Air conditioner does not cause any bad effects in this zone. So, it can be placed here.
W	No bad effects; air conditioner can be placed in this zone.
WNW	This is a permissible zone to put an A.C., does not lead to any bad effects.
NW	An air conditioner can be placed here.
NNW	Air conditioner does not cause any bad effects in this zone. So, it can be placed here.

"Enhance, Enhance, Enhance, Enhance, Enhance..."



12. When the Medicines Prove Most Effective?

Medicines when placed in the appropriate *MahaVastu* zones give quick and effective results. Since, their purpose is to facilitate healing, so these



must be placed only in the supportive and permitted zones to get benefits from them.

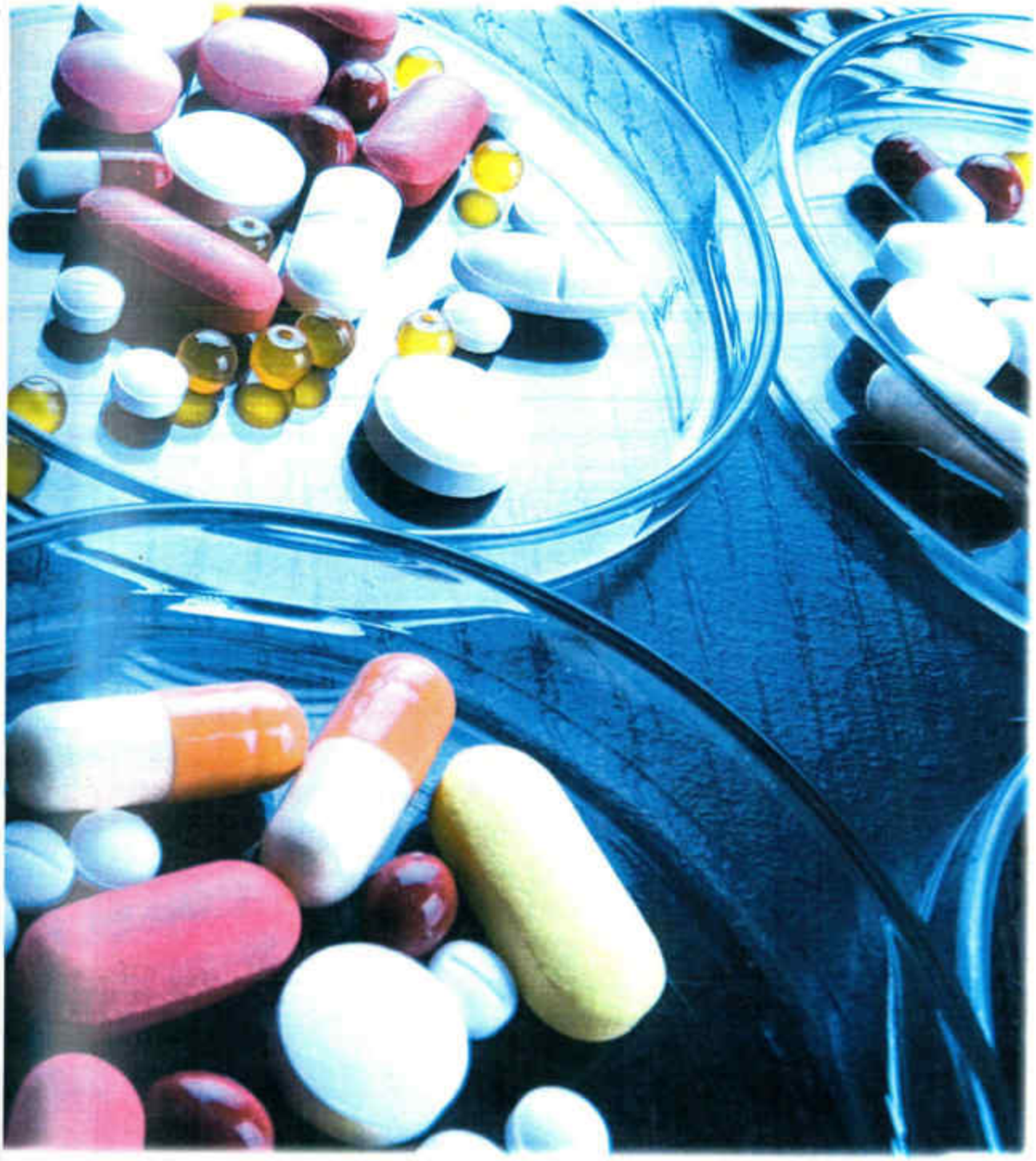


Table listing the effects of placing of the medicines

MahaVastu Zone	Effects
N	Medicines can be kept in this zone.
NNE	This zone is considered ideal for keeping medicines. When placed here, they prove very effective and bring in quick relief from the ailments.
NE	This zone is permissible for keeping medicines.
ENE	This zone can be used for keeping medicines.
E	Medicines can be kept in this zone. There are no bad effects.
ESE	When kept in this zone, medicines do not show their effects. So it should be avoided for keeping medicines.
SE	When medicines are kept in this zone, one needs to take more of them in order to be benefitted by them.
SSE	With medicines kept in this zone of the house, residents have to take them regularly in order to stay fit and healthy.
S	When kept in this zone of the house, residents prefer to take medicines at the onset of even small ailments in order to get immediate relief.
SSW	Medicines kept here do not show their effects. So, this zone must be avoided for keeping them.

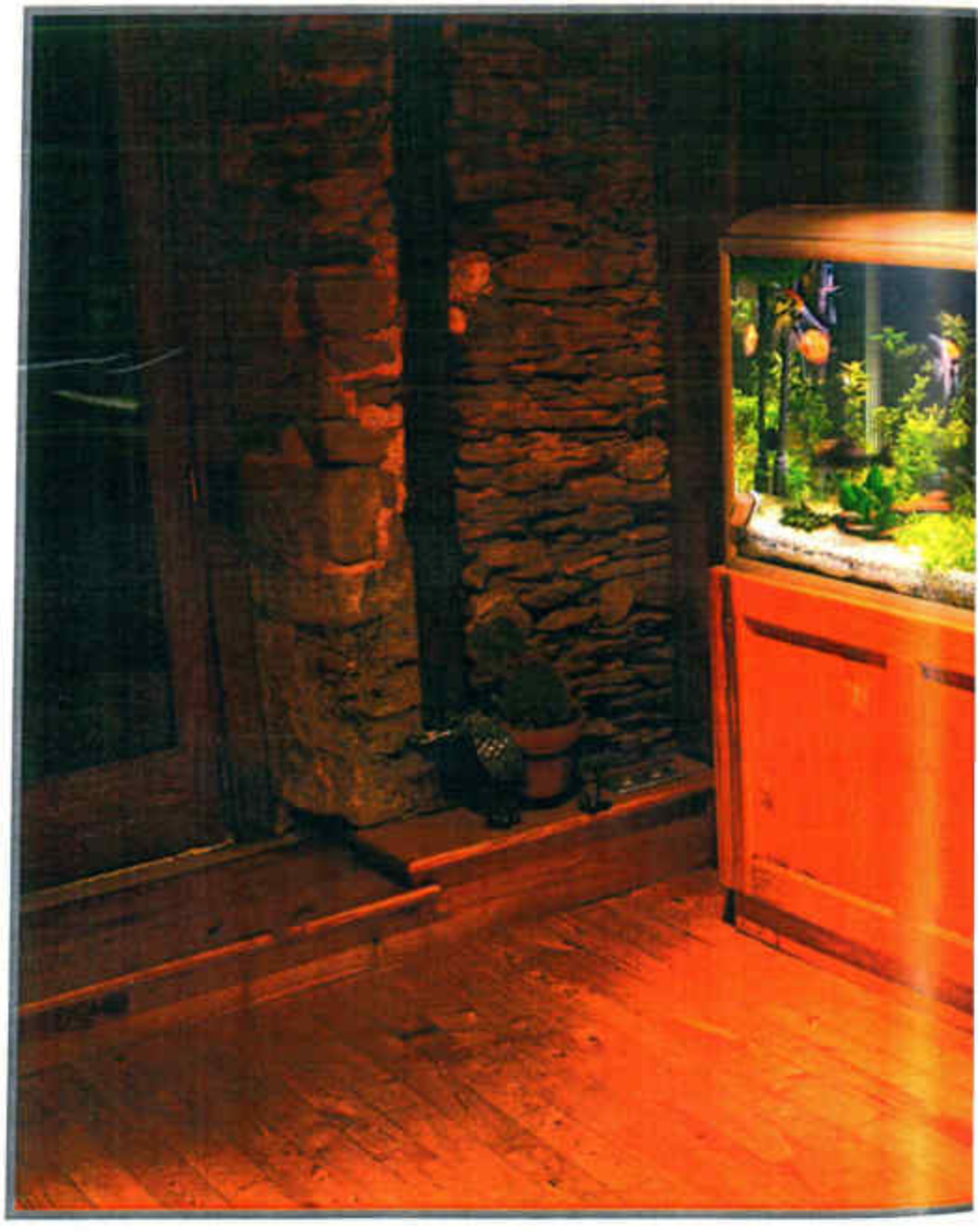
SW	Medicines can be kept in this zone.
WSW	Medicines can also be kept in this zone.
W	This zone is very good for keeping medicines.
WNW	When medicines are kept in this zone the residents feel nervous. The effect of medicine is also less.
NW	Medicine kept in the zone of support becomes the ultimate resort for the residents. They cannot do without it.
NNW	This is again a good place to keep medicines. When placed here, they generate good healing effects for the residents.

"Effective Recovery..."

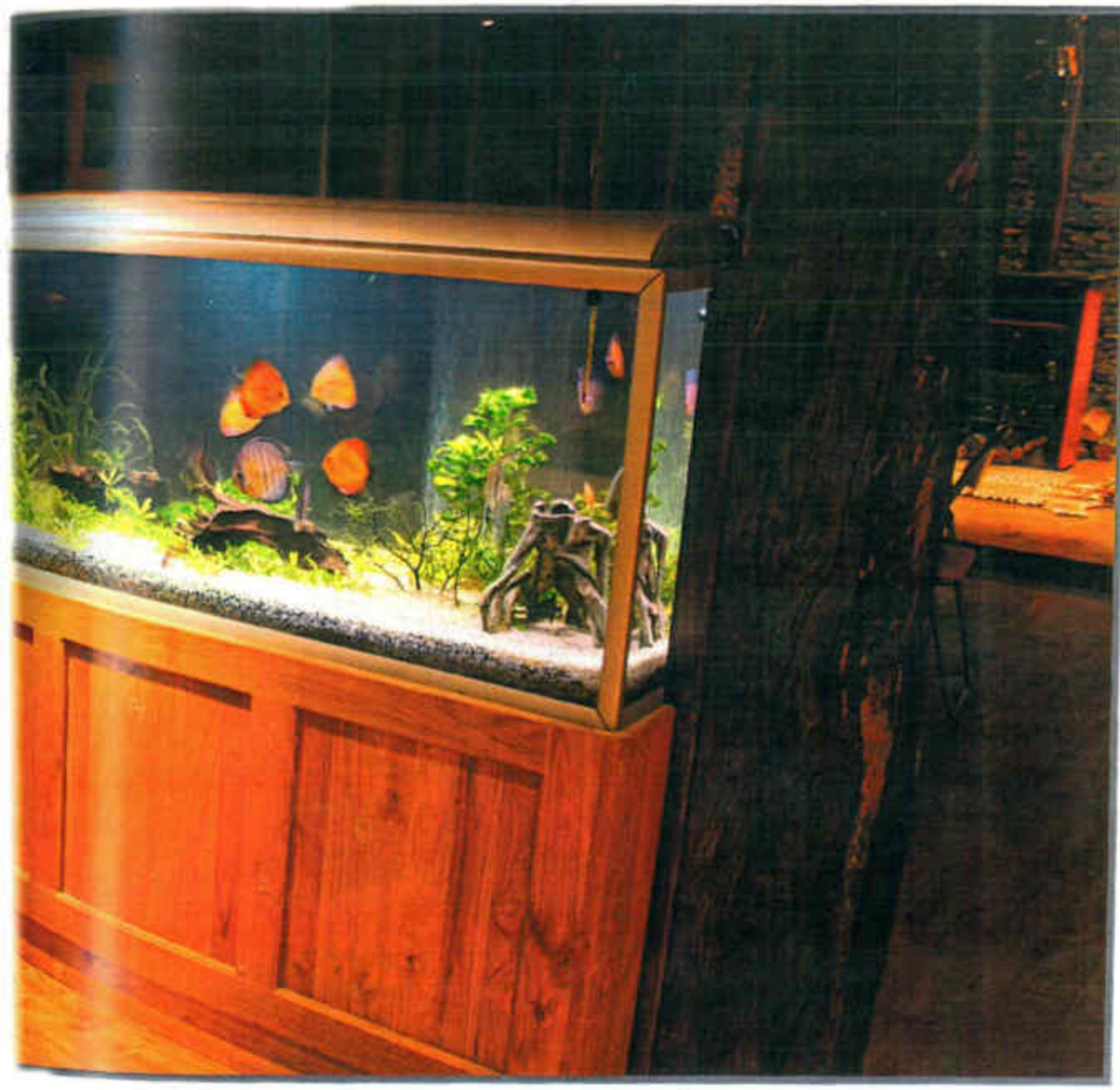
13. *Myth Busted* – 'Aquarium in the House Brings Wealth'

According to *vastu shastra*, water is considered an important element. That is why a fish aquarium is considered the easiest way to symbolically collect and store water. Generally, people like to place an aquarium for gaining wealth and securing financial growth.

In reality, aquariums do not provide financial growth. In fact, they make you feel satisfied with whatever you have or whatever you are getting. It is an effective occidental means to curb your analytical powers

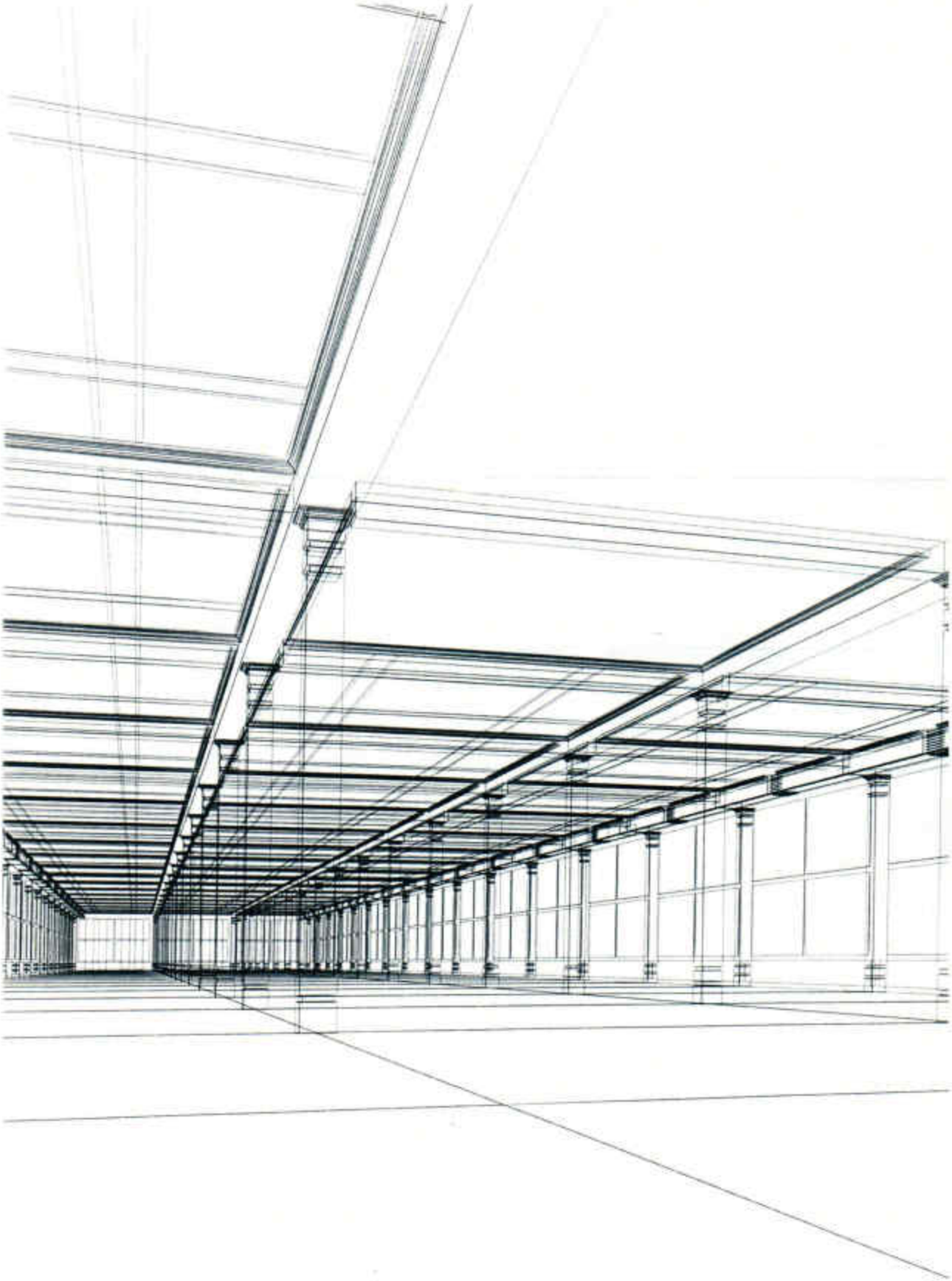


and make you more content. You do not feel like exploring and getting deeper into the details of a subject. As per *MahaVastu*, an aquarium is related to the activity of churning, so, it is best to be placed in the zone of churning and anxiety, the East-South-East, if at all it is to be placed in the house. Preferably, one should not place an aquarium at all in the house.



SALE
3500
1200
120 120

RANGEMENT
TABLETERIE
RANGEMENT
TABLETERIE
1000
70
920
22000
450



CHAPTER 8

TECHNIQUES AND REMEDIES FROM *MAHAVASTU*

1. How to Correct a Building without Demolitions?

It is not very long ago that *vastu* correction techniques were developed. In fact, it was about 16 years back, when Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal studied the earth energy patterns. Those documented facts were, later, used by him to develop the 16 techniques to correct *vastu* defects in a building and get the desired solutions without making demolitions.

Today, the most common techniques being used for *vastu* correction involve the usage of the following: metals, colours, shapes, stones, mirrors, pyramids, household objects, symbols, sculptures, paintings, photographs, lights, minerals, facing the right direction, plants and *marmasthans*.

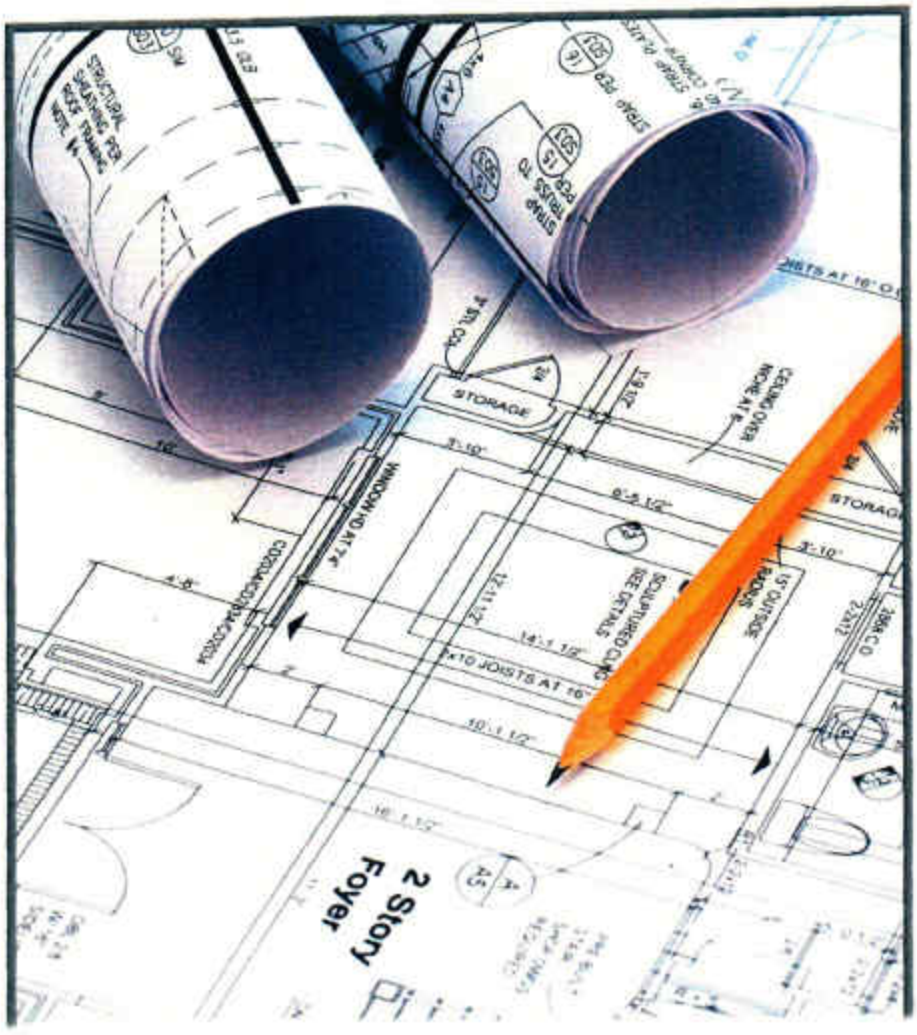
There are also some specific powerful 'remedies' from *MahaVastu* for solutions and programming.

2. The Sixteen *MahaVastu* Techniques

MahaVastu is a research based documented acquired knowledge having a 'problem solving' approach. Just like medical science, *MahaVastu* starts with accurate diagnosis of the problem. This is followed by corrective remedies with no demolitions. Right from the diagnosis of the problem to getting the desired results, it lays down a systematic procedure. At each step, it offers scientific tools and techniques which facilitate moving ahead to the next step with utmost reliability and precision.

These tools and techniques, an original research work of Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, are now, being followed, successfully, by hundreds of *MahaVastu* experts, worldwide. These impart the highest success rate in the world, namely, over 95%. These are so easy, logical and practical that even those with elementary knowledge of *MahaVastu* are making good use of them.

In total, 16 *MahaVastu* techniques are used to remove *vastu* faults in a building. These are very powerful and effective techniques, at the same time very easy to do.



2.1 Elemental Strip Technique

This simple Elemental Strip Technique involves use of colour strips to correct the elemental imbalance in a space. For this purpose, colour strips (3"- 4" wide), are marked either on the floor, or on the skirting along the floor, to balance or strengthen the affected zone.

There are four situations in which Elemental Strip Technique is highly beneficial:

1. When a vastu zone is extended;
2. When a vastu zone is cut or reduced;
3. A vastu zone contains an anti-element (as per the cycle of destruction); and
4. The entrance is located in a harmful zone.

After ascertaining the cause of imbalance in the troubled *MahaVastu* zone, we can decide upon the colour to be added or removed from it so as to establish the balanced state, and reap the benefits associated with that zone.

If a zone is extended, we can use in it the colours associated with

the (elements of) next zone so as to channelize its excessive energy. For example, to treat an extended fire zone we can use a yellow colour strip on the floor.

If a zone is cut or reduced then, depending on its zonal strength, we can apply colours associated with either of its previous zone or of the same zone, in order to regenerate or strengthen it, respectively. For example, in a weak (cut) zone of associations, we can put a blue colour strip or green strip on the skirting, respectively.

However, if the affected zone contains an anti-element (as per the cycle of destruction)—for example, if in the SE zone, there is blue colour; or a mirror or a water tank or some pentagonal shapes, then a green coloured strip on the skirting or a red colour strip on the floor can be used to counter the effects of water, which is the anti-element of this zone.

This technique can also be used to nullify the ill-effects of the bad entrances namely, the entrances which are made in a bad location as per *MahaVastu* (like the ones located in E5, E6, S7, S8, W7, N1 and so on). In such cases, particularly, we apply a colour strip on the threshold of the problematic entrance. Depending on the zone, its zonal strength and the related element for the zone of the entrance, we can select the colour to neutralise the effects of a bad entrance. For example, we can use a yellow colour strip to nullify the ill effects of an S8 entrance. Normally, the remedial colour is selected by using the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart.

2.2 Space Surgery Technique

As per the Theory of Five Elements, each element has certain metal(s) to represent it. Fire is represented by copper; space by iron and so on. There are specific metals representing the 16 *MahaVastu* zones. Space Surgery Technique uses the metals related to a given *MahaVastu* zone to suitably modify the space and hence address the problems being faced by the inhabitants of the building.

As the name suggests, the Space Surgery Technique allows us;

1. To cut off an extended part of a building or a problematic area from the rest of the space without demolitions;
2. To block an unfavourable activity; and
3. To permanently block the negative effects of bad entrances.

2.2.1 Cutting off the Space

Practical experiences in *MahaVastu* clearly demonstrate that this is an extremely effective technique for achieving overall balance among *vastu* zones. It involves isolating a problematic area (especially the abnormal extensions of a building or elemental imbalance) from the rest of the space. Just as a doctor, sometimes, has to amputate a gangrenous body part of a patient to save his life, likewise doctors in *vastu* (*MahaVastu* experts), employ the Space Surgery Technique. In this technique, usually, a round, metal wire (3 mm thick) or a metal strip (1.25" - 1.5" wide; 2mm – 4mm thick) is placed in the floor of the *MahaVastu* zone which needs to be cut off.

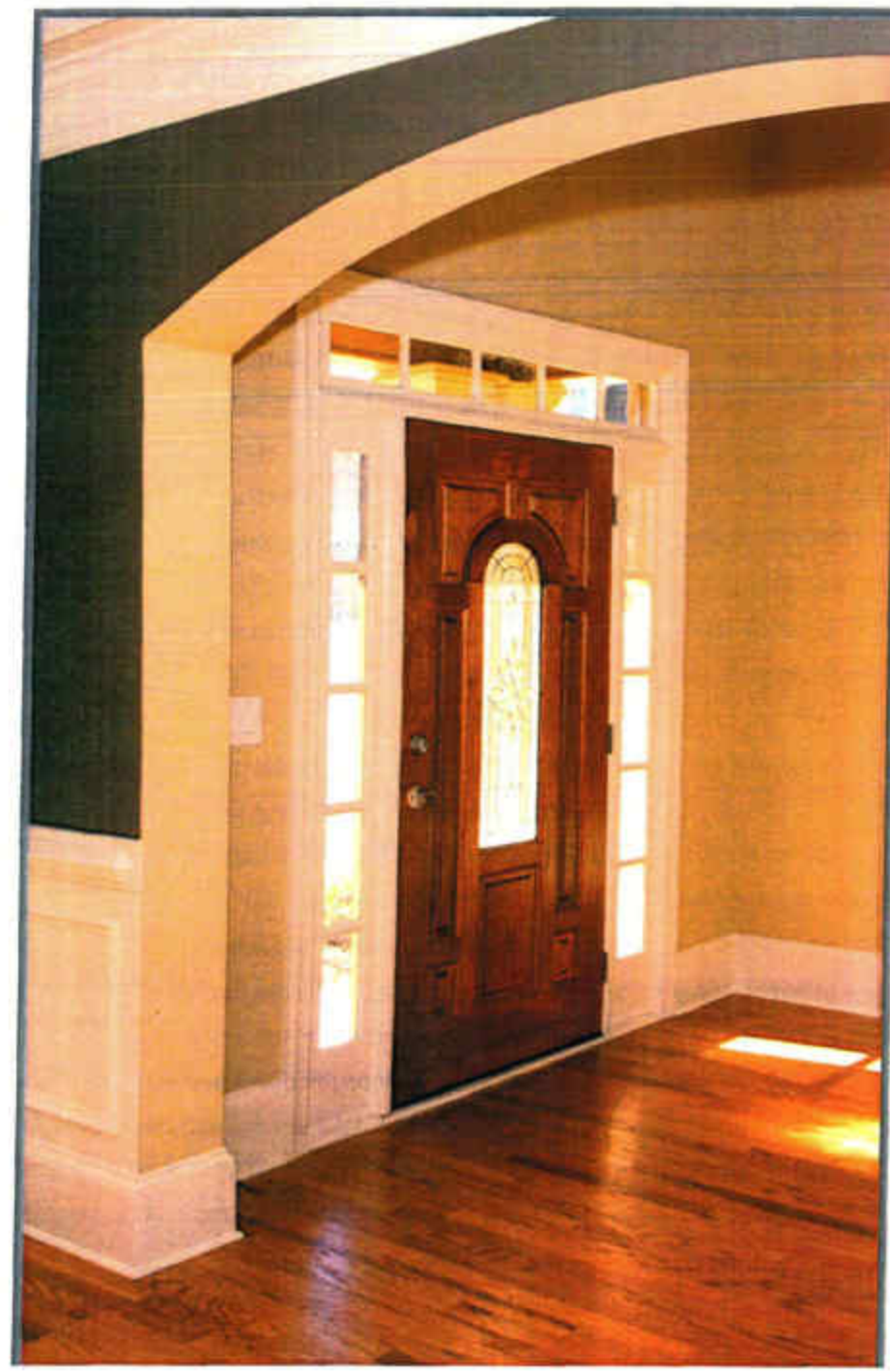
Metals to be used are selected according to the element *tattva* of the affected *vastu* zone and the cause of imbalance by using *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis.

2.2.2 Blocking Anti-Activity Effects

When a *MahaVastu* zone is imbalanced due to the presence of an anti-activity (normally, toilets) being carried out there, we can restrict the ill-effects of this anti-activity within a specified boundary. This boundary is marked, normally, with the metal of that zone. For example, if there is a toilet in West zone then we can save the gains (space element) by embedding an iron wire around it.

2.2.3 Blocking the Bad Entrances

This is a very powerful technique for blocking the bad effects of wrongly located entrances and doors. For this purpose, we have three options of metals for each entrance location, namely, the metal associated with the element of the same zone, or its previous zone or that of the next zone. Which of these three options is to be selected depends on the outcome of the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis. For example, to block an S7 entrance, we can place brass wire in the threshold.



2.3 Space Programming Technique

"Let Your Space *Know Your Desires to Manifest Them"*

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal

Even after rectifying the *vastu* defects and setting up the elemental imbalance, when it comes to the manifestation of your dreams, you need to communicate your wishes to your space: convey your desires and targets – in other words, you need to program your space for the fulfilment of your desires.

The Space Programming Technique, in its different forms, facilitates communication between us and our space. It makes use of objects, symbols, paintings, photographs, artefacts, sculptures and *mantras* for the purpose. Accordingly, this technique can be subdivided in to four groups.

1. Symbolic Activators
2. 2-D Technique
3. 3-D Technique
4. Space Mantra Technique

2.3.1 Symbolic Activators

Symbols have specific meanings attached to them since time immemorial. The Space Programming Technique involves using those meanings to communicate our desires, aspirations and expectations to the space in which we live.

Each of the sixteen *MahaVastu* zones has certain specific characteristics and purposes. Even when balanced, they might not give the desirable effects as they may be dormant, probably, because no conducive activity is being performed there. In such cases, we activate the dormant zones by placing symbolic activators in them. These symbols are, of course, related to the attributes of the zone. These symbols activate the earth energies of the zone thereby producing the desired effect (which is the natural attribute of the zone) in the space as well as in the sub-conscious minds of the inhabitants and inspire them to bridge the gap.

For example, a space might be having a balanced zone of churning (ESE)—yet a person living there may lack analytical ability. Where his action precedes careful thought and not the other way, there obviously, his actions will not produce the desirable results.

Now as we know ESE is the zone which gives analysing power. So, in the above case, we can place a symbol (in the form of wall hanging) of a women churning milk in the ESE zone. This will generate an emotion in the subconscious mind of the person to apply his mind, namely, churn the available information before reaching a conclusion.

Similarly, if we need the support of an insurance company, placing the logo of the concerned company (as a symbol) in the zone of support will help in getting the desired outcome.

2.3.2 2-D Technique – Be Careful in Selection

To help materialise your desires Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has developed an amazing technique of using paintings and photographs, in those *MahaVastu* zones with which your desires are related or which depict your desires. For that, you must select a photograph or painting which matches exactly with your desired outcome and place that in the respective zone. For example, if you want to achieve deeper levels of meditation, place a picture of Lord Buddha or a person in a deep meditative state in the North-East zone.

For growth in career, hang a picture of greenery in the North zone, and you will start getting new career opportunities.

Similarly, when we hang a picture of the entire family (in happy times) in the zone of relationships and family bonding, the love, respect and affection among blood relations (like father-son; brothers, and so on) improves greatly. Likewise, a photograph of a husband and wife (together in happy times) hung in the same zone, can not only save their souring relations, but take them to the state where they can enjoy true marital bliss.

If a photograph of goddess of wealth, Laxmi *ji*, or a photograph of currency notes, is placed in the zone of disposal; it will result in money loss. So, be very careful in selection of pictures, as well as their placement in the *MahaVastu* zones.

2.3.3 3-D Technique

In this technique, we place specific 3-D artefacts and sculptures in different *MahaVastu* zones. Selection of the artefact or sculpture and the ideal zone for its placement depends on which aspects of our life we want to nourish.

MahaVastu is basically the study of how natural forces affect our

subconscious mind. Majority of these forces are nothing but the earth energies vis-à-vis the space which we inhabit.

As said earlier, different aspects of our life—our relations with family members, spouse, friends, relatives, society, careers, savings, health and so on, are governed by different *MahaVastu* zones. In other words, earth energies from a particular *MahaVastu* zone affect our subconscious in such a way as to make us either conscious or indifferent towards the aspect governed by that *vastu* zone.

For instance, if we want to enhance a particular aspect of our life (say, brand value of our product or our goodwill) then the earth energies related to the appropriate *MahaVastu* zone, the South, need to be enhanced. This is where this technique comes into play. In the above case, a pair of red horses placed in the South zone would greatly increase awareness of the brand and hence the business turnover and money flow.

Likewise, a Sun (made up of brass or copper) hung in the Eastern zone on the Eastern wall, improves and enriches our social relations to our personal and financial advantage.

Similarly, a *Kamdhenu* Cow placed in ESE zone helps in converting all our analysis and churning in to fulfilment of all our desires.

7.3.3.1 Be Cautious While Dealing with Power Symbols

While working with power symbols in *MahaVastu* Programming, you should be very cautious. They are the final finishing touches, to be performed in the building, in order to complete the process of desired manifestation. Before applying power symbols, all the other steps must have been completed in your building.

- First step, viz. balance of the five elements, should be completed.
- Second, location of the entrance should be analysed and corrected, if required, using *MahaVastu* techniques; as only a correct entrance connects inner space of a building with the universal space. This is exactly like connecting a computer to the electric supply.
- Third, evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of *vastu* zones to understand the powers that are shaping your life situations. Without completing these three steps, the fourth step will not

work per se.

For application of power symbols in *MahaVastu* Programming, one must analyse the *Kosha* (among the *Panchkoshas*) with which the problems are connected.

2.3.4 Space Mantra Technique – Talk to Yourself !

"Jab tumhe lage ki kisi se baat karni hai aur baat karne ko koi nahi hai to space *se baat karo;* space *hi tumhara Sakha (true friend) hai; kyonki, tum* space *se hi aaye ho;* space *mein hi ho; aur* space *mein hi vileen ho jaaoge, aur* space *hi hai jisse samast sansar ki satta hai."*

(Whenever you feel like talking to someone and you have no one to talk to, speak to your space. space is your true friend, because you have come from space, you are present in space, and you will go back to space only, and the whole world exists in space only.)

- Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal

How does one actually talk to the space that surrounds us? To help you establish a communication link between you and the space in which you live, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has designed the 'Space *Mantra* Technique'.

This technique makes use of 'Visual Text Commands' to facilitate communication between the conscious mind (physical space) and the subconscious mind (inner space) of occupants of the space. This communication helps in drawing their attention towards their goals, thereby motivating them for a specific (skilled) performance. When the occupants see the visual command repeatedly, that command is slowly but firmly etched in their subconscious and gets manifested in their actions and performance. Depending on the purpose of the command, we must select the appropriate *MahaVastu* zone to put it (on wall or on a table where it is easily visible).

The Space *Mantra* Technique can be used with maximum benefits in another form: Decide upon the goal you want to achieve. Now write this goal of yours on a paper. Always write sentences in present tense. Write

it exactly the way you wish it to be.

For example, if you want to be rich, write 'I am rich' and put it in your bedroom where you can see it the moment you awake or go to sleep, and soon you will start noticing the change. In less than 15 days you start getting results.

If you want family harmony, write 'love' and paste the related photographs (make a collage) and put it in the SW zone.

In a commercial organisation (office space) commands related to growth can be put in the Eastern zone.

To motivate your workers, put motivational commands in the SE zone.

Similarly, in a factory, to improve the quality of the product, quality-related quotes can be put in the zone of quality.

In the same manner, in a school, quotes related to wisdom and character could be put in the North-East zone.

Those related to discipline could be put in the WSW zone to ensure better development of students.

Each of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones has some particular activity which is not

2.4 Activity Relocation Technique

only best performed in that zone but which also strengthens that zone. Any activity other than that conducive to the zone when performed will weaken the strength of the concerned zone. In the Activity Relocation Technique we relocate an activity in its respective zone.

While working in *MahaVastu*, we always try to reduce the number of actions required to regain the state of balance. So, in some cases, we do not need to use other powerful techniques—simply relocating the problematic activity to the most appropriate zone for it solves the purpose.

At times, moreover, no other technique can be applied and this technique becomes the last resort. This technique proves especially useful for large houses. It is particularly beneficial in case of new constructions or while undertaking renovation work in the house.

Following are some of the most common activities and their ideal zones:

Activity	Re-location Zone
Location of bedroom	S, W
Washing machine	WNW
Mandir, pujasthaan	NE
Almirah	W
Study room of children	WSW
Medicines	NNE

2.5 Enlightening Technique – Make Use of Proper Lights

By enlightening specific *MahaVastu* zones with lights of appropriate colours, we can activate the zonal effects. Lights can be used both as 'fillers' and as 'stimulators'.

Lights can be applied to fill a vacant area that otherwise gives the effect of a cut zone. For this purpose, we generally use normal white light (without any specific colours). The light is required to be kept on day and night. This is a very powerful technique which gives very quick results.

Lights are also an active source of energy, so these can be used to stimulate or activate an imbalanced *MahaVastu* zone and make it produce results. This method becomes all the more useful where other techniques cannot be used. If a zone is imbalanced due to being extended or cut, as per the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis, or due to any anti-activity being performed in it, or due to presence of an anti-element, this technique gives stunning results without altering the use of the zone.

The colour of the light used, normally, depends upon the *MahaVastu* zone which needs treatment. For instance, the problem of weak digestion (due to *mand agni* or *pitta*) can be easily treated by lighting a small red bulb in the SE zone. Additionally, this improves the cash flow, controls or removes gastric problems and acidity, and facilitates auspicious ceremonies like marriage of children, in your life.

Similarly, if the relationship zone is weak due to its small area and we are facing related problems (like, family disputes, career instability, etc.), then lighting a small yellow bulb in the zone will dramatically improve the relations, whether personal or professional.

Another good use of this technique is in awakening a dormant zone. For example, to get new career opportunities to earn money (especially, when it is immediately required to sustain life) light a spotlight in the N zone.

2.6 Amplifier Technique – Using Pyramids to Enhance Positivity

This technique involves use of pyramids to literally amplify the positive effects of a *vastu* zone.

Pyramid literally means the 'fire centre' and has been associated with the ancient Egyptian civilisation. Pyramid and similar forms are seen atop many a religious buildings, like churches, temples, ziggurats and so on.

Pyramids are a powerful tool which, when applied judiciously, can augment the positive effects of a *MahaVastu* zone by 108 times. Each zone has a purpose. The energy associated with each zone is responsible for the realisation of the purpose. If the purpose of an activity does not match with the purpose of the zone energy, then there is an imbalance, which generates negativity. This can cause problems.

A pyramid can reduce this negativity and amplify the energy of the affected zone. Depending on the element associated with the zone,

coloured pyramids can be used to strengthen the zone. For instance, a green pyramid can be used in the ENE zone. Though pyramids amplify the positive effects of the *vastu* zones; still, there are certain prohibited zones where application of pyramids is not recommended. These are the ESE, SE, SSW, WNW, SSE and S.

Pyramids must be used with great care. When placed in the N, a pyramid enhances the energy responsible for money. If we face problems because of a toilet in NNW—like poor marital relations, insufficient support from banks or financial institutions, then this technique can help in alleviating the problems.

Similarly, a pyramid placed in the zone of clarity awakens wisdom and awareness. It helps the inhabitants see a way out of their dilemmas and see clearly what they want in their lives.

In the North-North-East, it promotes health, and in the West zone, it improves savings. If you place, a pyramid in zones where their use should be avoided, then it will result in tensions, anxiety, fear, disease, weariness, destruction and disagreements.

Please be cautious. Always place the pyramid on the floor and align it along the North-South axis in order to get the best results. It must never be stuck on the wall, door or ceiling. This can have potentially dangerous effects.

Although, the pyramid is a very powerful remedy by itself, yet, observation and experiments have proved that when it is applied in conjunction with other remedies, the results or benefits are greater.

2.7 Space Extension Technique – A Simple Remedy for Cut Zones

This technique makes clever use of mirrors to provide balance to a *vastu* zone. Mirrors, due to their basic properties, represent water and space elements. So, these can be applied in the Northern, Eastern, and Western zone of space.

For problems arising on account of a cut or reduced area of any particular zone (especially) from North to East, we can apply mirrors on that particular wall which is cut and needs to be extended.

Please refer to the diagram given below. In this way, a weak or cut zone is strengthened.

In certain cases, when we need to shift the effective centre of a space, this technique proves to be of immense help.

2.8 *Tattva Shuddhi* – a Cure for Anti-Elements

Every *MahaVastu* zone has one or the other element, out of the *Panchtattvas*, associated with it. These elements, in turn, are represented by different colours, shapes and activities. Very often, the cause of imbalance among the elements in a *MahaVastu* zone is due to the presence of an anti-element in it. Anti-element in a *MahaVastu* zone refers to an element, which is not prescribed for that zone by *MahaVastu*. An anti-element may be present through incompatible colour, shape, or activity.

The *Tattva Shuddhi* technique, basically, aims at correcting this imbalance in the affected *vastu* zone. When an anti-element (*tattva 'ashuddhi'*) appears (in the form of incompatible colour, shape, or activity) in a *MahaVastu* zone, the zone gets disturbed and its capacity to give positive and favourable results is reduced.

This is commonly seen in practice vis-à-vis the location of kitchen (gas burner) in the house. For example, a kitchen in the zone of opportunities (N) hampers growth in career and business. The inhabitants almost stop receiving new opportunities to move ahead in life.

The Theory of Five Elements (Cycle of Creation and Cycle of Control) clearly describes the relationship amongst the elements, namely, the anti-elements (*shatru-tattva*) and supportive elements (*mitra-tattva*) for a given element and hence for the related *MahaVastu* zone. Accordingly, we can decide which element will restore the balance in the affected zone—by adding which (balancing) element to the affected zone the bad effects of the anti-element can be removed. So in the above case, by placing a green slab (representing the air element) under the burner (fire element) we can remove the *ashuddhi* (fire element) of the North zone (water element). Thus, we free the North zone and water element from the ill-effects of the burner.

At times, shapes related to five elements are also used to good effect to clean a zone of any anti-elements and impart elemental strength to that zone.

2.9 Space Purifying Technique – Get Rid of Dullness

According to Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, this technique can be employed in the circumstances listed below.

- The space is dull and lacks vibrancy;
- Its inhabitants feel low;
- have persistent, baseless anxiety; have nightmares;
- a general feeling of negativity and fatigue pervades the space and its occupants;

The step-by-step procedure for purifying the space is outlined below.

1. Wash the space with soap and water.
2. Sprinkle only non-iodised sea salt over the entire floor (use 50 gms. of salt for 1000 sq. ft. of space).
3. Leave the space undisturbed for some time (preferably, overnight).
4. Sweep away the salt (taking due care that no one crosses over that salt) and then dispose it off in the drain.
5. Again wash or clean the floor with plain water and wiper.
6. Finally, place a pellet of camphor on the floor.
   (*Caution:* Do not burn the camphor.)

This will clear the space of any kind of negative energies and induce a general positive and happy feeling among the inhabitants.

2.9.1 Why only Sea Salt is Used in *MahaVastu* Space Cleansing?

The reactions between the earth energies and the energies in our immediate surroundings are going on continually. When it rains, suddenly, we feel so good, do we not? When it is extremely hot, we feel exhausted, fatigued. There are reasons for it.

It is because of extreme changes in the environment, namely, climatic changes or atmospheric changes. This is due to the reactions which are constantly taking place inside the earth. For example, when the heat increases in the atmosphere, it increases vaporisation. As a result of that vaporisation, clouds gather and, once they become large and heavy with moisture, they shower in rain. These are the reactions of the earth, which mankind faces. The natural heat content depends on the location of the earth with respect to the Sun. This is common scientific knowledge.

Due to these changes in the earth, the concentration of negative ions and positive ions changes which in turn changes the pH value of a space. As a result of this, the levels of sodium and potassium also undergo a change in our brain. Due to all these changes, we experience the external factors (situations) as good or bad.

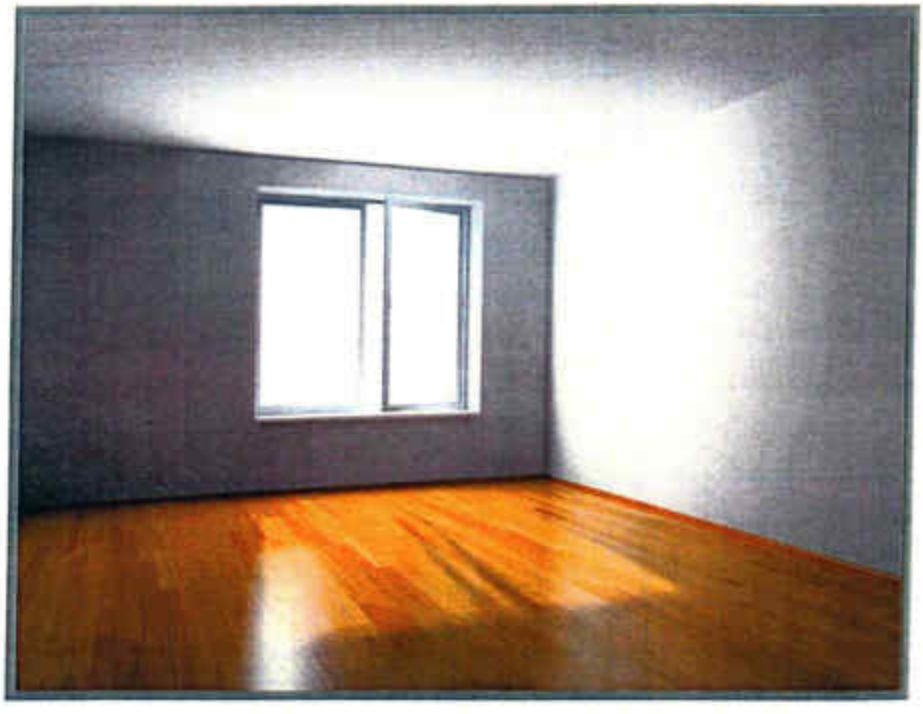
'Good' or 'bad' is in terms of feelings; suddenly we may feel exhausted; for no reason, we feel anxious. There are plenty of songs written regarding the monsoon season, because the mental balance changes at that time. Just like this, the different climates and seasons have different effects on the human mind.

When the earth rotates on its axis, its mathematical sequence makes up the eight intervals of time (traditionally called *prahar*). This has its own effects. *Brahma muhurata* has its own effects; the rest of the day has its own effects. Evening has the properties of fatigue. Sometimes a particular feeling gets fixed in any space; although the daily and monthly cycles of life continue as it is, still a particular feeling is fixed. For example, a 'fatigue' environment is fixed in a space. Fixing of this feeling means, the architecture of the space has locked that particular feeling with the earth energy. The space gets magnetised and charged with this feeling of fatigue.

Wherever in a space, the concentration of negative ions gets weakened, that space makes us feel fatigued. Near the sea or on hilly areas, the negative ion concentration is very high. That is the reason why we feel so good at these places. This is the reason why sea salt is recommended.

In fact, this is non-iodised sea salt. When we put it in any space, it works like an absorbent. It normalises the pH value of the space. It is just like we had pain and we took an injection. Just like the silicone gel that absorbs moisture, non-iodized sea salt absorbs the positive ion concentration in the space. The concentration which it has absorbed moves upward and the body absorbs it naturally. We can also measure this with the help of scientific instruments. That is why it is recommended not to cross over this sprinkled sea salt.

Since centuries, mental chemistry has been balanced by this process. These days, lot of people like to visit health spas. You must have observed they make you sit and dip your feet in sea salt water. The reason behind it is, the moment you put your feet in the water containing sea salt the negative ions are absorbed by the body. The salt sucks the positive ions out of your body and you feel an immediate sense of freshness.



2.10 Facing the Right Direction

As per the lows of magnetism, like poles repel while opposite poles attract each other. This forms the basis for different outcomes and performance levels while doing an activity facing different directions.

In fact, the direction we face, while performing an activity greatly affects its outcome. We start imbibing the characteristics of the direction we face. So, 'Facing the Right Direction' while doing a result-oriented activity helps in achieving the desirable outcome faster.

The box below lists the directions students should face while studying different subjects.

Activity	Direction
Logic (science or mathematics)	Sit facing West
Law	Sit facing South
Politics or administration	Sit facing North
Creative arts or religious studies	Sit facing East

Table below shows the favourable directions for various activities in a business organisation.

Activity	Direction
Planning	Sit facing West
Sales	Sit facing West
Marketing	Sit facing North
Production	Sit facing West
Finance	Sit facing East
Management	Sit facing East

In homes also, whenever we face West while taking out money from the safe or cupboard, we become more logical and use the money judiciously. Similarly, a cook facing West prepares delicious and healthy food.

When we sleep with our head in the North or West, we are likely to suffer sleep disorders; but when we sleep with our head in the South or East, we have sound and refreshing sleep. This is a direct outcome of the magnetic field of earth, since our head represents the North pole and our

feet, the South pole. Similarly, our left side represents the North and the right, the South Pole.

Apart from that, application of the *MahaVastu Shakti Chakra* explains why students are advised to sleep with their head towards the East and the bread earners of the house, with their head towards the South. When we sleep with head towards East, our left brain comes towards SW, it starts imbibing attributes like logical thinking, practice and skills. So, our bodily axis start picking relevant information and our learning and retention capability increases. And, our right brain comes towards NE and starts perceiving new ideas, wisdom, creativity and rejuvenation.

2.10.1 *Myth Busted* – 'Only North Facing or East Facing Plots are Auspicious'

It is a myth that has been proved repeatedly to be untrue in thousands of *MahaVastu* case studies documented and submitted in the *MahaVastu* Centre.

In fact, all directions are auspicious in this universe, which is a creation of God. Before selecting any plot or land, one must pay attention to the location of the entrance to it. The first step of *MahaVastu* pertaining to this is, if the location of the entrance is good, then plots facing any directions are good. It should never be forgotten that fears of decline or negative growth, expressed regarding plots facing South-West are also present in the same proportion in plots facing North and East.

So whenever you are about to select a land or plot, take the final decision only after checking and analysing as per the 4-step method of *MahaVastu*. A decision made on the basis of only one or two aspects might prove harmful. The outcome of thousands of observations and applications of MahaVastu is that many other aspects are more significant, instead of just the direction a building faces. These aspects are:

1. Outer slopes,
2. Position of flow of rain-water,
3. Position of sewer,
4. Location of the plot,
5. Location of roads, and
6. The design of the building.

2.10.2 *Myth Busted* – 'Face East While Conducting Business'

The belief that only facing East would be profitable for conducting business has no substance.

It is suggested only for those people who create hand-crafted articles. This belief has been passed on from olden times, when almost all commercial articles were made by hand. Accordingly, it was correct to sit facing East while working.

The style of work and condition of working have undergone numerous changes in the modern world. Business men today besides taking care of their ancestral business are also looking after other spheres of business, e.g., planning, sales, marketing, production, finance, human resource development (HRD) and management (HRM).

Each zone has its own energy and effects. Each kind of work is associated with a particular direction that is best for it. When a person carries on that work facing that particular direction, it helps him to excel in his work and make the business profitable.

In order to sit in the right direction, one must design a workplace according to MahaVastu. For different businesses to prove profitable, one must sit according to what is listed in the box given below:

Skill	Ideal Sitting Direction	Facing Direction
Planning	North-East	West
Sales	East	West
Marketing	South	North
Production	South-West	West
Finance	West	East
Management	West	East

According to your business, choose the right direction which will give you complete success and prove profitable for your living.

2.11 Plants Represent Growth

Plants are a natural representation of growth; they have the activity of growth in themselves. So, as per Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, plants can be used to accelerate growth in our life.

Plants, especially, those with broad green leaves, represent the air element in general. So, whenever we need to add the air element to a zone, especially, active air, we can put green plants there. For example, when we place plants with broad green leaves in the North zone, the new opportunities in career are received almost immediately and amazingly. It is a fact that has been verified in more than four thousand documented case studies done by trained *MahaVastu* experts. Similarly, green plants kept in the zone of health, help in faster recovery from ailments.

Plants placed in the East, improve social ties and facilitate financial gains out of them. Plants with red leaves can be used in fire zones to enhance their effects, namely, cash flow, warmth in relationships, strength and confidence and recognition of efforts.

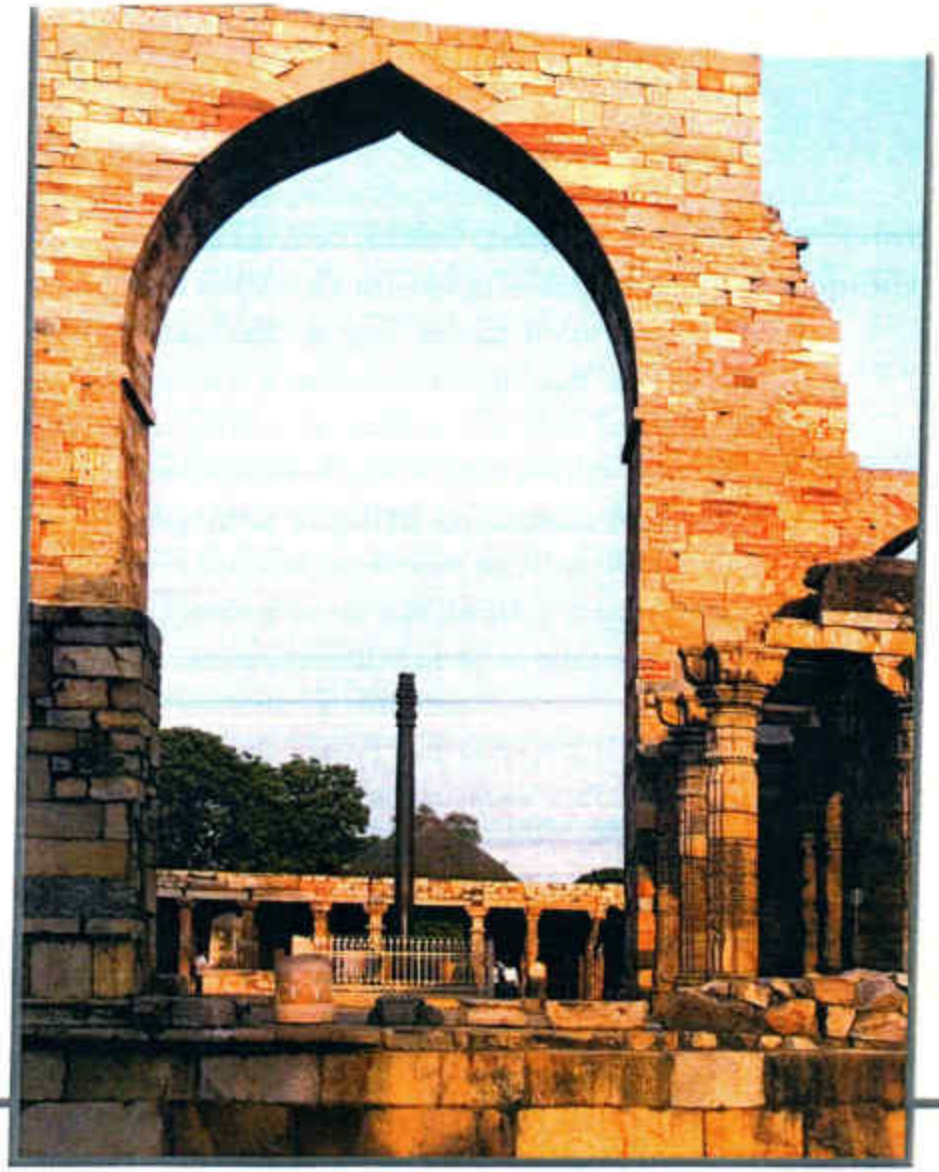
If the zone of fire is imbalanced due to presence of water element in it, like, mirrors and underground water tank, then, plants are of great help and give quick results.

Similarly, plants with dried leaves represent earth element and can be used, accordingly, in South-South-West zone.

2.12 *Marma* Technique

In *MahaVastu* practice, we consider a space (enclosed by boundaries) as being alive, and having a spirit, just like us. It has been termed as *Vastu Purush* in ancient texts on *vastu shastra*. *MahaVastu* clearly mentions that there are certain sensitive and highly sensitive points (*marmasthan* and *maha-marmasthan*) in a space, which correspond to the sensitive body parts of the *Vastu Purush*. If we unknowingly strike at these points, for example, by drilling or piercing a nail in the wall; or put heavy objects on the floor for example, keep a refrigerator, heavy machinery, or even a pyramid, then the inhabitants (of that space) also will experience pain and problems in the corresponding parts of their bodies.

For instance, many a times, we feel a sudden pain or problem in a certain part of the body, and find no apparent reason for it medically. In such cases, we can use the *Marma* Technique. For this purpose, we draw the *Vastu Purush Mandala* for the space in question and mark all the *marmasthans*. Then we find out the *marmasthan* that is troubled, by co-relating the problems with the symptoms as per the *MahaVastu* procedure Flow Chart. Finally, by locating the affected *marmasthan* and removing the object which is causing problems from there, and filling the hole (for example, that created by a nail), we can rectify the problem with amazing and quick relief.



Ashoka Pillar – A Living Example of Ancient Vastu

Ashoka Pillar (*Ashok ki laat*): Situated near Qutub Minar at Mehrauli in Delhi, India, this pillar was constructed as a remedial measure to balance the earth-energy patterns in the high seismic zones of Delhi to save them from the occurrence of severe earthquakes. Today, after approximately 1,800 years (age as per the records of Archaeological Survey of India), it stands there and has been effective.

2.13 Technique for Locating the Winning Seat

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has devised a sweet trick to identify the winning seats in a meeting or in a negotiation. With the help of this technique, you can easily identify such seating locations, which will ensure your success during a negotiation. At least, you never get to lose sitting at these locations. This trick is founded on the Theory of Five Elements.

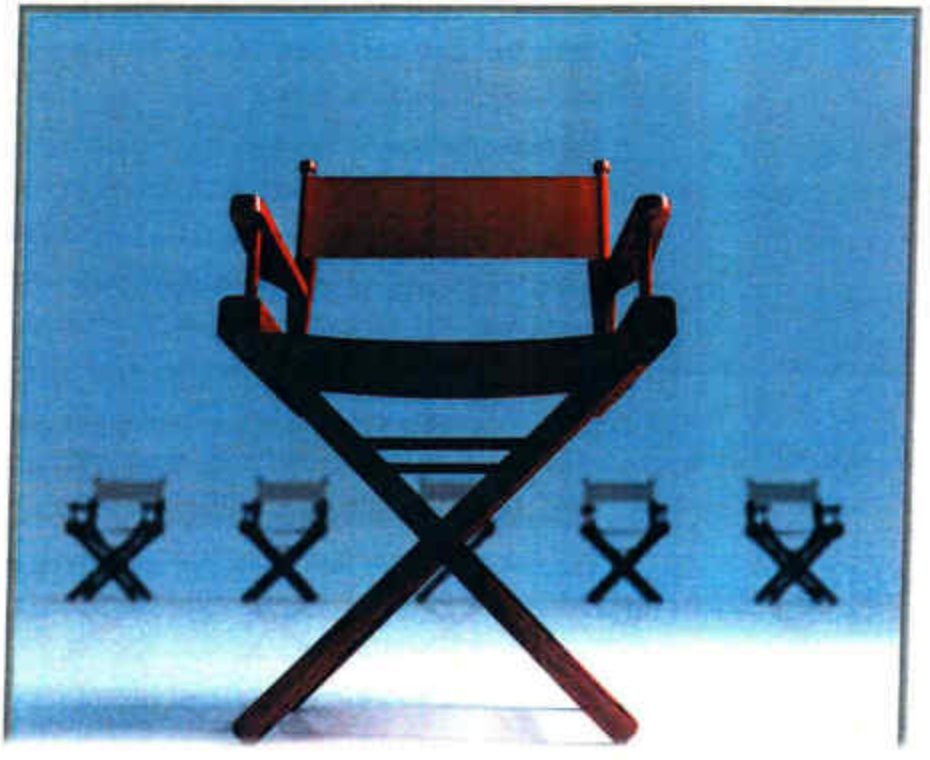
According to this theory, each element produces its next element and controls the next-to-next element. So, in a meeting, you need to check in which of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones your opponent is going to sit and what is the element for that zone?

Now, all you need to do is just to sit in a zone corresponding to the next element of that zone in which your opponent is sitting. This way, you will always be in a winning position.

Take care not to sit in a zone corresponding to the next-to-next element, because in that case, your opponent will take the controlling seat.

To identify the zone of seating, you should apply *MahaVastu Shakti Chakra* on the meeting table. You can also do this for the entire space or room, if that happens to be small in size.

Note: *If we consider the four varieties of Space Programming Technique as independent techniques, these are in all 16 MahaVastu techniques for application.*



3. Practical 'Tips' for Applying the 16 Techniques

3.1 How to Rectify Entrance Defects – Without Demolition?

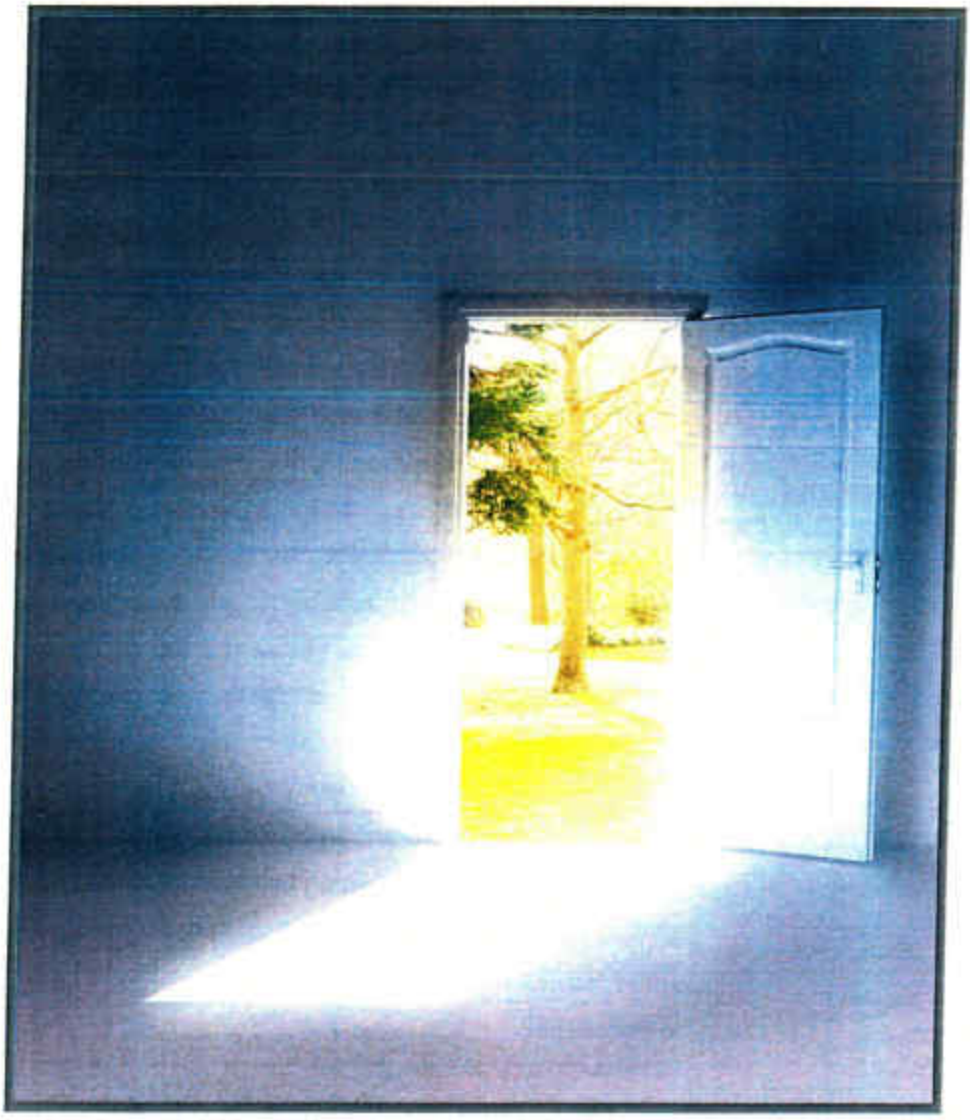
To set them in balance, there are two basic methods in *MahaVastu*. We have not created any thumb rule in all our remedies and solutions, that if this is the situation, then this only is to be done; there are alternate methods. 'How to observe *vastu*' – there is a method; 'How to mark location of entrance door'– there is a method for that; 'if it is located at a wrong place'–then also there is a way how to set it right.

If the door is placed in *Shikhi's* place then it needs cream or blue colour. If we put cream or blue colour strip on the door, at the threshold, then, we've seen that the symptom of ill effects of that door vanishes; then, fire accidents do not take place there; then, people residing there do not get angry. We also put aluminium strip in *Shikhi's* place, but we do that only when we wish to block that completely, and we have an option of another door; that we term as Space Surgery Technique; and this method of ours, of using colours, is termed as Elemental Strip Technique. Elemental Strip Technique means which strip is to be used for balancing, on the basis of the five elements; and Space Surgery means that if we rip the floor, and put a 1 or 1 $^1/_2$ or 2 inches strip vertically in that rip in the floor, and do the cementing back, then the effect of door changes to that of a wall. So, with such easy and simple remedies we can manage wrong entrance doors to a large extent.

In the same way, if entrance door is located in the place of '*Jayant*', then it is very good. This entrance door attracts or pulls money, grants success, increases profits; because for profit and success, your networking with people should be good and that keeps on rejuvenating. In each entrance, you get mixed effects of door and zone; because depending on the entrance location or which *devta's* place you are entering and depending on which zone you are entering, immediately after crossing the entrance door, you will face the combined effects of both.

There is no need for any treatment in *Jayant*, like I told in case of *Shikhi* and *Parjanya*. But in all the rest of the doors, we can manage

them on the basis of elements there, by using two techniques–one, through colour strips, and the other, by space surgery. Since these techniques are just like performing a surgery, with a slight error, they could have negative effects also. So it is very essential for you to learn them properly: observe a number of cases first, gain experience rightly, and, then only apply them.



There are two *MahaVastu* techniques that are primarily used to correct the negative effects of an entrance. These are described below.

3.1.1 Elemental Strip Technique

This simple technique involves use of colour strips. For this purpose, colour strips (3 inches to 4 inches wide) are marked to nullify the ill-effects of the 'bad entrances', namely, the entrances which are at a bad location (like the ones located in E5, E6, S7, S8, W7, N1 and so on). In such cases, particularly, we apply a colour strip on the threshold of the problematic entrance. Depending on the zone of the entrance, its zonal strength and the related element, we can select the colour to neutralise the effects of a bad entrance. For example, we can use a yellow colour strip to nullify the ill-effects of an S8 entrance.

3.1.2 Space Surgery Technique – Takes into Account Problems of Residents

This is the second corrective technique used. As per the Theory of Five Elements, each element has certain metal(s) to represent it. Fire is represented by copper, space by iron and so on. Accordingly, there are specific metals vis-à-vis the 16 *MahaVastu* zones. Space Surgery Technique uses the metals, related to a given *MahaVastu* zone, to suitably modify the space and hence address the problems being faced by the inhabitants of the building.

For the purpose of 'blocking the entrance doors', it is a very powerful technique. We can use metals associated with the same zone; or its previous zone (if zonal strength is very low as per the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis); or of the next zone (if the zone is extended). For example, to block an S7 entrance, we can place brass wire in the threshold.

In this technique, usually a round metal wire (3 mm thick) or a metal strip (1.25 - 1.5 in. wide; 2mm – 4mm thick) is placed in the floor of the *MahaVastu* zone which needs to be blocked.

Metals to be used are selected according to the problem being faced by the inhabitants, element of the affected *MahaVastu* zone and the cause of imbalance.

3.2 Suggested Management Techniques' Template for Different Activities and Rooms in 16 Zones

S. No.	Activity/Rooms	Zone	Zonal Power	Symptom	Suggested Management
1	Staircase				Amplifier / Enlightening
2	Lift				
3	Living Room				Activity Relocation / Enlightening / Plants / Space Programming
4	Family Lounge				
5	Bedroom				
6	Bedroom 2				
7	Bedroom 3				
8	Guest Room				
9	Toilet 1				Elemental Strip / Space Surgery / Enlightening
10	Toilet 2				
11	Toilet 3				
12	Guest Toilet				
13	Servant Toilet				
14	Dressing Room1				Activity Relocation / Space Extension
15	Dressing Room2				
16	Balcony 1				Enlightening / Plants / Elemental Strip / Space Surgery
17	Balcony 2				
18	Balcony 3				
19	Balcony 4				
20	Meditation / Puja Room				Amplifier / Symbolic Activators
21	Study Room				2-D Space Programming
22	Dining Room				Activity Relocation
23	Store				Space Programming
24	Exercise Room				Activity Relocation
25	Servant Room				Space Programming
26	Porch/Car Parking				Elemental Strip / Enlightening

3.3 Suggested Management Techniques' Template for Management of the Five Elements

S. No.	Activity/Rooms	Zone	Zonal Power	Symptom	Suggested Management
1	**Water**				
	Boring				Activity Relocation / Elemental Strip
	Underground Tank				
	Pit				
	Black / Blue colour				Tattva Shuddhi / Plants
	Wavy shape				
2	**Air**				
	Garden / Plants				Plants
	Green/ Brown colour				Tattva Shuddhi
	Rectangular / Oval shapes				
	Balcony				Space Surgery
	Shaft				Elemental Strip
3	**Fire**				
	Gas Burner				Tattva Shuddhi
	Fire place position				Tattva Shuddhi / Plants / Enlightening
	Geyser				
	Heater				
	Red / Orange colour				
	Triangular shape				
4	**Earth**				
	Yellow colour				Tattva Shuddhi
	Square shape				
	Storage				Enlightening
	Overhead Tank				Activity Relocation
5	**Space**				
	Grey / Metallic colour				Tattva Shuddhi
	Round Shape				
	Vacant Area Open to Sky				Enlightening

3.4 Suggested Management Techniques' Template for Management of Household Objects

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Symptom	Suggested Management
1	Television				Space Programming
2	Mixer / Grinder				Activity Relocation
3	Fountains / Aquariums				Activity Relocation
4	Bed 1				Activity Relocation / Space Programming
5	Bed 2				
6	Bed 3				
7	Guest Bed				
8	Servant Bed				
9	Music System				Activity Relocation
10	Washing Machine				Activity Relocation
11	Safe / Locker				Activity Relocation
12	Dustbin 1				Activity Relocation / Space Programming
13	Dustbin 2				
14	Dustbin 3				
15	Dustbin 4				
16	Dustbin 5				
17	Gas Cylinders				Activity Relocation
18	Mirror 1				Space Extension / Enlightening / Plants
19	Mirror 2				
20	Mirror 3				
21	Mirror 4				
22	Mirror 5				
23	Mirror 6				
24	Mirror 7				
25	Mirror 8				
26	Painting 1				2-D Space Programming
27	Painting 2				
28	Painting 3				
29	Painting 4				
30	Painting 5				

S. No.	Activity/Rooms	Zone	Zonal Power	Symptom	Suggested Management
31	Sculpture 1				3-D Space Programming
32	Sculpture 2				
33	Sculpture 3				
34	Sculpture 4				
35	Sculpture 5				
36	Refrigerator				Activity Relocation
37	Computer				Activity Relocation
38	Family Photographs				2-D Space Programming
39	Electric Meter and Fuse Box				Activity Relocation
40	Ancestors' Photographs				2-D Space Programming
41	Study Table				Activity Relocation
42	Inverter / Generator				Activity Relocation
43	Plants / Flowers				Tattva Shuddhi
44	God figures / Idols				Activity Relocation
45	Microwave				Tattva Shuddhi
46	Jewellery				Activity Relocation
47	Important Documents				3-D Space Programming
48	Musical Instruments				Activity Relocation/ 3-D Space Programming
49	Old Electric Articles				
50	Gifts				
51	Medicines				
52	Problem Specific Objects				

4. Most Powerful *MahaVastu* Remedies for Solutions and Programming

4.1 Earliest Evidence

The Chalukya king, *Shri* Someshwar *Dev* (III) (1126 - 36), in 12th century AD, compiled information about the art of sculpturing in his book *Abhilashitarth Chintamani*. *Manasoullas* created by the king is also a part of this book (*granth*). *Aparajit prichcha* created by *Shri* Bhuvenedev, is also a vast repertoire of *vastu* and architectural knowledge (*shilpa gyan*). A crisp description of sculptures (*shilp*) and sculptors (*shilpi*) is also found in books (*granths*) – *Mansaar*, *Matsya puran*, *Agni puran* and *Vishnudharmottar puran*. *Vrihatsanhita* and *Vishwakarma Prakash* are also full of sculpture (architecture) related knowledge.

4.2 How Symbols and *Panchkoshas* Manifest Your Dream Life

Symbols are powerful and have their own language and effects. They have been old friends of mankind, guiding and supporting the process of human evolution. Right from ancient times, man's life has been strongly connected with and related to symbols. Symbols are the formulators (*sutradhar*) of the conscious and the subconscious mind and have been handled with great care. Man possessed this knowledge from early times and, according to linguists, language has developed from symbols. Symbols are an integral part of human life even today. The human subconscious mind only understands the language of symbols.

The expansion of the subconscious mind is in two domains—one, the subconscious mind of the human being, and the second, the inner space of a building. The human mind shapes itself around the space where it lives—the space inside the building. The philosophy of *MahaVastu* believes that *bhawna* (emotion and intention) is the daughter of *bhavan* (building). Emotion and intention are the driving forces of your life.

The centre of entire human existence is the subconscious mind. It is the subconscious mind which conducts and manages the infinite processes of the body, whether it is blood pressure or heartbeat, to the processes of which we remain unaware.

The analogy of computers serves best to understand the process of both the conscious and subconscious minds. The conscious mind is the monitor, and the subconscious mind, the Central Processing Unit (CPU).

The CPU works according to the information registered on the monitor through keyboard. It does not perform any analysis on its own. The language of the CPU is altogether of a different type. A computer programme is like a set of instructions, written in that particular language, unknown to most users. Similarly, the conscious mind gathers information through the five senses (eye, ear, nose, tongue, skin). Different objects in the external world create a complex language for the subconscious mind. Information picked unknowingly by the subconscious mind creates the life you actually live. The basis of the *MahaVastu* remedies is to gain an understanding of this language and to use it to manifest the desired life.

When placed in a building, a symbol is loaded with meaning—it says something to our subconscious mind, which then begins to act accordingly. This activates the natural earth powers to generate special processes towards fulfilment of our desires. Once these powers sense our desires, they programme our subconscious accordingly. Thus, these powers lead us towards achievement of our goals. Thus, by placing an appropriate symbol in the appropriate *MahaVastu* zone related to our wish, we can programme our space for our fulfilment. For example, for a loving relationship with your spouse, put a symbol of Love Birds in the *vastu* zone of relationships. Your space will know what you want, and you and your spouse will subconsciously start behaving in a manner conducive to a cordial and loving relationship.

MahaVastu is unique because it helps us read the symbolic messages of the universe, and take the desired steps to convey our wishes to the universe through the use of symbols. This technique of communicating our wishes to our space is termed as *MahaVastu* Programming.

MahaVastu remedies have been tried and tested repeatedly thousands

of time. These are very simple to apply. The proceeding section of Handbook will provide complete information about the various remedies used in *MahaVastu*. It will also explain in detail the following:

- the effects of a remedy,
- where it should be ideally placed,
- which direction it must face, and
- which planet and element it affects.

Through this section of Handbook, you will learn how to get desired results by influencing zonal energies through *MahaVastu* remedies. In short, you will know how to eradicate problems from your life and get healthier, wealthier, prosperous, successful having more love, joy and happiness in your life.

A word of caution before we proceed: All *MahaVastu* remedies must be placed according to the instructions given along with the descriptions for each of them.

There are certain things to be understood before working with *MahaVastu* remedies. Only if we maintain a healthy balance between nature and ourselves can we assure good health, abundant wealth and true prosperity. The science of *MahaVastu* believes that an imbalance between nature and us is the root cause of all the problems that we face in everyday life. Only by maintaining this balance, can we free ourselves of all our troubles and lead the life we deserve.

MahaVastu is dedicated to the understanding of the naturally occurring energies and the knowledge of maintaining a balance between these energies in our lives. *MahaVastu* remedies can gradually bring life that is imbalanced back to harmony and balance.

Be patient while working with these remedies. Nature takes its own course and works at her own pace. She is far more effective than we can begin to imagine. In case you need to correct more than one problem, it is advisable to deal with these problems one at a time. The same would hold true for wishes and desires you may want fulfilled. Never try to correct everything at once. Prioritise your wants and work accordingly. Place the remedies for the next problem or wish only after 15 to 30 days after you are sure that you have the desired results from the remedies that you have already applied.

You will notice that more often than not a single problem has many manifestations. In such a case, remedying one of these manifestations usually eliminates the problem as well as all its various forms. Too many remedies can also cause an imbalance as well. Under normal practice, you should deal with only one problem at a time. Only in extreme cases, should you treat two or a maximum of three problems at a single time. If you feel that the situation is too complicated, then consult an experienced *MahaVastu* consultant for advice before you proceed.

Life is governed by the energies of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones. You can remove all of life's troubles with the power of the energies of these 16 zones. This section deals with the common, everyday problems and their solutions. With a little practice and some imagination, you will be able to create your own solution to any problem.

4.3 How *MahaVastu* Programming Creates Harmony with Nature?

It is only through a healthy balance between existence and ourselves that we can ensure good health, abundant wealth and lasting prosperity. The occurrence of an imbalance between existence and us is the root cause of all the problems that we face in our daily life.

MahaVastu is dedicated to developing an understanding of the naturally occurring energies, as well as, the knowledge of maintaining a balance between these energies in our built-up environments. Programming makes an imbalanced situation harmonious and balanced.

All throughout the use of *MahaVastu* Programming, you should be very cautious about the use of symbols. This forms the fourth and final step, namely, the finishing touch to be performed in the building, in order to complete the process of desired manifestation. Before the application of the *MahaVastu* remedies, all the three steps must be completed in your building.

First of all the location of the entrance should be analysed and corrected, if required, by using *MahaVastu* techniques. Only a correct entrance connects the inner space of a building with the universal space. This is exactly like connecting a computer to the electric supply.

Secondly, the strengths and weaknesses of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones should be evaluated to understand the powers that continually shape your life-situations.

The third step is to attain a balance of the five elements by suitably analysing the cycle of creation and the cycle of destruction. Without completing these three steps, the fourth step will not work properly.

For the application of *MahaVastu* Programming, one must analyse the *Kosha* (among the *Panchkoshas*) with which the problems are associated. To solve problems related to the *Annamaya Kosha*, restoring the elemental balance and correcting the entrance effects is sufficient. But problems pertaining to the *Pranmaya Kosha* and *Manomaya Kosha*, the application of *MahaVastu Shakti Chakra* will produce the desired solutions. The issues related to the higher level of *Manomaya Kosha* and *Vigyanmaya Kosha* will be addressed by applying *MahaVastu* Programming in combination with the three steps given above. Like *ayurveda*, *yoga* and *tantra*, *vastu* is also based on more than 12,000 years old (as found in latest excavations in India and South-East Asia) Indian metaphysics called *Sankhya Darshan* with principles of *Shiv* (*Purusha*, masculine) and *Shakti* (*Prakriti*, feminine), and the five elements (*Panchtattvas*). At advanced levels of *MahaVastu* practice, the concept of *Panchkoshas* (five layers of existence) is used to analyse the effect of each aspect of a building (activities, colours, shapes, objects) at different layers of human beings.

Here are the various ways of using symbols as corrective remedies:

4.3.1 Get Rich with *Kuber Ji*

Yakshraj Kuber is the lord of wealth and guardian of all the treasures of the universe. He is the wealthiest of all the *devatas*. *Kuber* resides

at Alkapuri on Mount Meru, where the cool fragrant breeze delights him. Here he is served by beautiful *apsaras* and worshipped by saints.

His primary function as the lord of wealth is the creation of extremely wealthy people. He has three legs, eight teeth, and large, round, protruding eyes. He is potbellied, smiling and happy.

Kuber ji has the ability to translate your actions into riches and growth, helping you to achieve bliss and abundant wealth. *Kuber* is the guardian of the North. As a result, *MahaVastu* assigns money and treasures to this direction. Place a statue of *Kuber* on a table or on a shelf on a wall in the North zone of building.

Caution: Do not worship *Kuber* with incense sticks, *dhoop, diya*, and so on.

Direction of Placement	North
Placement Procedure	Place on a table or shelf
Facing	South direction
Planet	Mercury
Element	Air
Zonal Energy	Creates wealth and fortune

4.3.2 Become Powerful and Majestic with a Brass Lion

You can get many benefits by placing a brass lion on the floor in the North of North-East (NNE) *MahaVastu* zone of the building. The first

change that you will notice is the strengthening of your own personality. You will also begin to exert a stronger influence on society. When interacting with a government organisation, if you feel unnecessarily intimidated, and you need to appear influential then use this *MahaVastu*

remedy. The lion also ensures a steady flow of wealth generated through the influence of your company, business and your personality.

Interestingly, lion as a symbol has been used in a number of palaces, for example, in the Aamer Fort in Jaipur (India), it has been put in the NNE zone where the king used to overview the preparations of his soldiers.

Caution: Make sure that the lion is facing the centre of the building.

Direction of Placement	North of North-East (NNE) zone
Placement Procedure	Place on the floor
Facing	The centre of the building
Planet	Jupiter
Element	Earth
Zonal Energy	Produces glory, magnificence and authority

4.3.3 Sun Blesses You with Power

According to *MahaVastu*, the Sun (*Surya dev*) represents the governing or ruling power. The Sun is also responsible for developing relationships with influential people. If you want to use the strength and support of powerful and influential people to establish a successful business then a Sun as a *MahaVastu* remedy is especially effective. The Sun also helps

you use your wisdom and skill to build relations that spread your glory, name and reputation all around.

The Sun is a powerful remedy and is hung on the Eastern wall of building at a height of 7feet from the floor. It could be made up of either

copper or brass depending on the analysis of *MahaVastu* Bar Chart technique.

***Caution*:** Do not use a Sun, which has the expression of pain, stress or anger. The Sun must look solemn, earnest, gentle, benevolent or peacefully smiling.

Direction of Placement	East
Placement Procedure	Hang on the wall at a height of 7 feet from the floor
Facing	West direction
Planet	Sun
Element	Fire
Zonal Energy	Enables power; political and social connections. Ensures successful meetings and gatherings

4.3.4 Indra Dev Organises Your Business for the Best

Indra dev is often mentioned in the *pauranic* literature. He is the lord of heaven or *swarglok* and is responsible for the smooth and orderly functioning of heaven where he leads a life full of bliss and luxury.

The statue of *Indra dev* should be placed on a table in the East zone of the building. The statue must face the West direction.

By placing this *MahaVastu* remedy, you can be sure that you will meet new people and develop new contacts or connections. *Indra dev* also ensures that skilled people join you and your business. In addition to

this, if your work seems to be disorganised and life appears chaotic, then this amazing *MahaVastu* remedy will help you bring a sense of order to your work and life and will assist you to get it 'back on track'. It removes obstacles which you may face when starting a new project or in any work that requires you to deal with the government. *Indra dev* can also be used, to help you win government contracts and deals.

Caution: Ensure that no statues or pictures of gods (*devtas*) or goddesses (*devis*) are placed with the statue of *Indra dev*. This *MahaVastu* remedy brings about very quick changes such as, sudden opportunities or unexpected benefits and gains. It would be wise to consider the proper use of such benefits before applying this particular remedy.

Direction of Placement	East
Placement Procedure	On a table
Facing	West
Planet	Sun
Element	Fire and Air
Zonal Energy	Makes the organisational energies more effective and helps make the required connections

4.3.5 *Kamdhenu* Fulfils Your Desires

As per the *pauranic* tales, when the gods and demons churned the oceans, the *Kamdhenu* Cow was one of the fourteen gems that were

received. When placed on the floor, in the East of South-East, *Kamdhenu*

Cow converts the energy responsible for contemplation, worry and inner conflict into productive and fruitful action and assists you in fulfilling your wishes and desires.

The *Kamdhenu* Cow, according to belief, has heavenly powers and is especially effective in attracting profits from land and agricultural technology. This amazing *MahaVastu* remedy helps you to successfully complete projects related to mining, building construction and structural design, well in time.

Direction of Placement	East of South-East (ESE)
Placement Procedure	On the Floor
Facing	West of North-West (WNW)
Planet	Venus
Element	Fire and Space
Zonal Energy	Removes inner conflict. Enables one to benefit from social systems and policies.

4.3.6 Rabbits Bring Beneficial Business Relationships

When a pair of black and white painted, bronze rabbits is placed on the floor in the East of South-East (ESE) *MahaVastu* zone of your building,

you will notice that your relationships start to work for you. Your relationships turn beneficial and start to yield returns. This *MahaVastu* remedy ensures that even deeds done unknowingly are also rewarded. Simply put, they reduce unwanted over-analysis in the mind and help you be at peace with your own self.

These black & white rabbits are experts at forging relationships, contacts and building a network that is useful to your business or career. They make sure that your work and efforts do not remain unnoticed or forgotten and convert expenditure into profitable returns.

Direction of Placement	East of South-East (ESE)
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	Place them such that their faces are close to each other and together facing the North
Planet	Ketu
Element	Water
Zonal Energy	Turns expenditure to profits. Forms business relationships and commercial network

4.3.7 For Best Performance – Have Dancing Dolphins

The dancing dolphins can help improve your performance and ensure the satisfaction of your clients and customers. If you feel that the perfect performance or result eludes you in spite of repeating the task over and over again, place the dancing dolphins in the East of South-East (ESE)

section of your building, this will enable you to overcome this situation. This remedy will also help reduce unexpected and unnecessary delays.

When the dancing dolphins are placed in the East of South-East (ESE), a strange balance is achieved between the fire and water elements. This balance is especially beneficial to those who are in an artistic or creative profession; it brings a certain perfection and beauty to every

action and gives amazing results.

The dancing dolphins also increase your work capacity while ensuring outstanding performances or results. When placed in the West, this remedy speeds up the pace of a process or work and enables you to leave a lasting impression of your skill and talents on people.

Direction of Placement	East of South-East (ESE)
Placement Procedure	On the floor or terrace
Facing	Can face any direction
Planet	Rahu
Element	Water and Air
Zonal Energy	Enhances your work and improves performance

4.3.8 Get Steady Flow of Money – with a Pair of Red Horses

When placed in the South, a pair of galloping red horses provides a steady flow of money. They should be placed facing the North. The South direction belongs to the fire element. Horses represent the water element and the red colour signifies the fire element. Though both the

fire and water are opposing forces that destroy each other, red horses have a strange ability to harmonise these two elements. Interestingly, a similar balance exists in the *Manipura chakra* between the fire and water element.

Red horses enable you to optimise the efforts that you put into any work. This effort is then, converted into money and recognition. This

remedy infuses a new vigour and vitality into your public relations and helps you establish a respectful reputation in your business and social circles.

Direction of Placement	South
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	North
Planet	Mars and Moon
Element	Fire and Water
Zonal Energy	Converts your actions to a steady flow of wealth through fame and recognition

4.3.9 Earn Fame from Red Elephant – But with Caution

The red elephant is responsible for both fame and recognition and can be placed in the North, or in the South, or even in both these zones, simultaneously.

When placed in the South, the red elephant brings you; as an individual, fame and recognition in your area of work. In the North, it enables your firm, company or organisation to become famous and well respected. By placing the red elephant in both the North and the South

zones, both the above-mentioned results are ensured. You may choose where to place the remedy depending on the results you desire.

The red elephant also brings strength, abundance and success. When placing this *MahaVastu* remedy make sure that the elephant faces the centre of the building.

Caution: Do not apply the red elephants alone as a remedy. This is a powerful *MahaVastu* remedy and though it brings power, strength, fame and recognition, it can cause arrogance, vanity and conceitedness. Therefore, use this remedy in conjunction with those, which enable a respectful, wise and modest behaviour.

Direction of Placement	North or South
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	Centre of the building
Planet	Rahu and Mars
Element	Space, Fire and Earth
Zonal Energy	Give fame and recognition

4.3.10 Enhance Your Love with Love Birds

When placed in the marriage corner, namely, *MahaVastu* zone of skill and relationships, a pair of love birds helps to strengthen the love and bond between a husband and wife.

According to *MahaVastu*, the zone of skill is located in the South-West of a building, and when a pair of love birds is placed in this zone, the skill and ability required to nurture love and improve mutual understanding are awakened and enhanced.

This remedy helps in reducing misunderstandings, discontentment and tensions that arise from petty issues and is very effective in developing a loving relationship in newly-wed couples.

Love birds are also helpful when it comes to finding a soul mate

or life-partner. In case your child is of marriageable age, place the love birds in the South-West corner of his or her room. This will ensure that your child gets an understanding and loving life partner; that too, in a short span.

Direction of Placement	South-West (SW)
Placement Procedure	On the floor or table
Facing	North-East (NE)
Planet	Mercury and Venus
Element	Air and Space
Zonal Energy	Increases co-ordination and generateds deep, consistent love

4.3.11 Attract Customers with *Nandi* Bull

Lord Shiva's trusted steed – the *Nandi* Bull protects a business against any unforeseen calamity or danger. The *Nandi* Bull, as a *MahaVastu* remedy, is placed in the South-West zone of a building along the West wall. Besides protecting the business, the *Nandi* Bull is also responsible for forging long and faithful partnerships and collaborations with other supporting businesses and businesspersons.

Public limited companies or institutes that deal with shareholders can strengthen the trust and loyalty that their clients and customers have in them by using the *Nandi* Bull.

In shops and institutions, the *Nandi* Bull is especially effective in attracting customers and ensuring their trust and satisfaction.

Direction of Placement	South-West
Placement Procedure	Place on a table or shelf on the wall
Facing	North-East direction
Planet	Saturn
Element	Space
Zonal Energy	Protects a business and promotes trust and loyalty

4.3.12 Sharpen Your Skills with the Eagle

The *Garuda*, Lord Vishnu's trusted mount, is a metaphysical symbol. It is an eagle with a human face. Lord Vishnu is the preserver, the one responsible for the life processes. His mount, the *Garuda*, symbolises the skill needed to manage and run a system. That is why it has been used successfully and then adopted as a *MahaVastu* remedy by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal.

By placing an Eagle on a table in the South-West zone, you can sharpen these skills. The Eagle must face the North-East direction. The South-West is the zone of skill. An Eagle placed here will enhance the abilities you have and will help you set new standards in your area of work.

The Eagle is the national bird of the United States of America. It is also on the government and national seals of Dubai. In both these examples, you will see that the Eagle provides them with a certain special power. Such countries command awe and respect from other countries.

Direction of Placement	South-West
Placement Procedure	On the floor or table
Facing	North-East
Planet	Sun and Mercury together
Element	Fire and Space
Zonal Energy	Improves skill, ability, concentration and awareness

4.3.13 Improve Your Confidence with Chessboard in the West

Place a chessboard in the West zone to awaken your latent talents. The chessboard enables you to use your skills beneficially at the right time and place. If you feel that your performance or output at work is not in accordance with your skills, abilities and talents then this *MahaVastu* remedy can help you give your best every time.

This remedy also helps you gain confidence in yourself when you feel that you have lost all the knowledge and experience gathered over the years. The chessboard helps you overcome the lack of faith in yourself, by giving you the confidence and strength to 'pick-yourself up' and start again. When placed in the West zone at home, the chessboard ensures that your children excel in their professional studies.

Direction of Placement	West
Placement Procedure	Hang on the wall or place on a table
Facing	NA
Planet	Ketu
Element	Water
Zonal Energy	Generates business acumen, political influence, attentiveness to details, and increases efficiency.

4.3.14 Get Speed and Agility with a Deer

Place a statue of a deer on the floor or on a table in the West zone of your building. The deer should face the North. This remedy removes any form of stagnation or lethargy and fills you with youthful energy. It infuses vitality and speed into any sluggish system and has the ability to

'smoothen out' any serious, 'tangled-up' situation.

The deer not only brings speed to a system but also ensures that all work is done with a degree of skill. It also increases co-ordination between all those involved in the functioning of your company or organisation. This *MahaVastu* remedy attracts dedicated and able people to work with you.

In addition to bringing you the above mentioned benefits, the deer also encourages people to work and perform better, usually, beyond their expected capabilities.

Direction of Placement	West
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	East
Planet	Mars
Element	Air and Fire
Zonal Energy	Infuses more vital energy

4.3.15 Ashoka Pillar Lends You Support from the Government

Ashoka Pillar, developed as a *MahaVastu* remedy by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, is an amazing example of usage of contemporary symbols for space programming. When placed in the North-West the *Ashoka* Pillar can guarantee government support. The *Ashoka* Pillar also yields exceptional results in areas such as – government favours, promotions and recognition. It has been proved that with the use of this

powerful *MahaVastu* remedy, newly elected Members of Parliament were able to get prestigious posts in the central government in spite of their young age and inexperience.

This remedy benefits those, whose work or progress is slow due to the sluggish working of a government organisation. The *Ashoka* Pillar also helps in winning government contracts.

Caution: Do not place the *Ashoka* Pillar anywhere between the South-East and South areas of your building; this will result in allegations, prosecutions and harassment by the government.

Direction of Placement	West Wall, or between West of North-West (WNW) and North-West
Placement Procedure	Place on a table
Facing	East
Planet	Sun
Element	Fire
Zonal Energy	Establishes ones identity, and helps in getting support from various governmental organizations.

4.3.16 The Sword Makes You a Winner – In Business, Court Cases and Politics

The sword has been extensively used as a vastu remedy in ancient India. Its use can be easily seen till date in palaces and other historical buildings. Its main use was and still is to ensure power and victory. This victory may be in the form of increased profits, winning court cases or political battles or even in getting coveted contracts.

That is why it has been tried and tested successfully as a *MahaVastu* remedy. In case you are fighting a court case, hang a sword on the wall in the North-West zone of the building. The sword hung in this zone also assures that you get contracts for which you bid. This remedy also generates social respect and honour and encourages you to lead and influence people.

When hung in the South, the Sword ensures increased sales and the ability to take quick, impressive and far-sighted decisions.

Direction of Placement	North-West (NW)
Placement Procedure	On the wall
Facing	NA
Planet	Mars
Element	Fire
Zonal Energy	Ensures victory and establishes reputation

4.3.17 Longevity and Patience with the Tortoise – A Well Established Ancient Symbol

The tortoise has been extensively used in the ancient times as a *vastu* remedy. More often than not, you will experience a sense of peace when you enter any of the ancient temples. This is because a tortoise was placed in the centre of these places of worship.

As a *MahaVastu* remedy for success and benefits, place a tortoise in the West zone. For stability, patience and perseverance, place this *MahaVastu* remedy in the centre of the building. Place the tortoise on the floor with its face pointing towards North.

The tortoise not only saves you from unnecessary activities and futile attempts but also gives you protection. Its use as a *MahaVastu* remedy ensures mental peace and good health; it shows you the path to continuous success. The tortoise enables you to overcome all types of adverse situations. It ensures that you do not lose heart or break under pressure in times of troubles.

Direction of Placement	Centre of building or West
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	North
Planet	Jupiter and Moon
Element	Earth
Zonal Energy	Generates patience and the success that come from it. Gives perseverance.

4.3.18 Stop Wastage with a Yellow Vase

A yellow earthen vase, when placed on the floor or on a table in the South of South-West zone of your building provides stability. This remedy decreases unnecessary wasteful expenditures and encourages savings. This effectively means that the wastage is stopped and savings increased.

The yellow vase also puts an end to the dissipation and 'wearing-away' of vitality, health and relationships by providing them with strength and power. If you feel that your skills are being wasted or not being put to proper use, then by just placing the yellow vase in the South of South-West zone you can make sure that your abilities and talents are used beneficially. This exclusive *MahaVastu* remedy also gives you mental stability and ensures that all constructive zonal energies remain healthy.

It also comes in handy when there is no alternative to shifting a bedroom made in the SSW zone.

Direction of Placement	South of South-West (SSW)
Placement Procedure	On the floor or table
Facing	NA
Planet	Mercury and Jupiter
Element	Air and Earth
Zonal Energy	Stop the draining away of the vital energies

4.3.19 Market Your Brand with 12 Galloping Red Horses

Place '12 galloping red horses' on the floor in the South zone of your building. This, according to *MahaVastu*, will help in promoting your company and building a strong dealer network which then results in increased profits. The 12 galloping red horses encourage the development of a market for your products, increase the sales and aid in establishing your company's brand name in the market.

This tried and tested *MahaVastu* remedy is also responsible for bringing a sense of satisfaction. It improves the returns you get for your efforts and enables you and your team to work collectively for a desired

outcome. It ensures that the products that your company produces are of an extremely high quality and that the company gets recognition for it. The 12 galloping red horses help your company to dominate its area of work through better marketing and brand building.

Direction of Placement	South
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	North
Planet	Mars and Moon
Element	Fire and Water
Zonal Energy	Helps you to establish yourself or your company through marketing and brand building

4.3.20 Increase Productivity and Profits with Camel

The camel is one of the most unusual and peculiar *MahaVastu* remedies. If you feel that-

- your life is just work and nothing but work;
- the returns, benefits or profits are not in accordance with the efforts put in; and
- there is no way to lessen the burden that you carry.

The camel is just the *MahaVastu* remedy you need. Place a statue of the camel on the floor in the West zone, making sure that it faces the centre of the building. You will begin to feel the pressure or strain of your work decreasing and profits and benefits increasing.

This remedy also helps you to build permanent and stable relationships with the people you do business with. In addition to this, the camel encourages people to work tirelessly and with complete dedication for you and your business.

Direction of Placement	West
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	Centre of the building
Planet	Mars
Element	Earth
Zonal Energy	Increases stamina to work continuously, thus increasing productivity

4.3.21 Augment Your Investments – With 12 Galloping White Horses

According to *MahaVastu* principles, 12 galloping white horses, placed on the floor in the North of North-West zone of the building, enables you to secure money for buying land and for building construction. In factories, this remedy aids in generating capital investment and gathering of funds for machinery from financial institutions.

As a *MahaVastu* remedy, 12 galloping white horses are particularly beneficial for those who are in the building construction, property

dealing and real estate business. If you put a model of the new building in the North of North-West zone and place the 12 galloping white horses over it, then you can ensure a quick and profitable sale of the building or property. This remedy is also effective when it comes to buying and selling land.

Direction of Placement	North-West (NW)
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	Centre of the building
Planet	Moon
Element	Water
Zonal Energy	Improves life and makes investments beneficial

4.3.22 For Quick Bank Loans and Increased Salary – Use a Pair of Galloping White Horses

By placing a pair of galloping white horses on the floor in the North of North-West zone of your building, you can ensure that the banks and other financial institutions will sanction your loans and meet your other financial requirements. This easy and effective *MahaVastu* remedy removes any obstacles relating to finance or money matters.

A pair of galloping white horses enables better access to money and ensures its smooth flow in a partnership. In case you are in a job and wish to increase your salary, then the pair of galloping white horses is the right *MahaVastu* remedy for you.

The energy of the North of North-West zone is responsible for encouraging banks and financial institutions to give you monetary support and creates a situation where the hope of an increased pay-package can become a reality.

Direction of Placement	North of North-West
Placement Procedure	On the floor
Facing	Centre of the building
Planet	Moon
Elements	Water and Space
Zonal Energy	Encourages banks and financial institutions to provide you money (loans)

4.3.23 Let Your Career Blossom with the Flowers

Arrange a bunch of brightly coloured flowers in a blue or green vase and place them on a table in the North zone of your building. The North zone is responsible for converting your efforts (work) into money. Flowers in this zone bring a creative and constructive change to your work or business, which ushers in more benefits and profits. Just like a small change in the packaging of your product attracts new customers, in the same way, flowers ensure that the change is constructive and results in increased customers.

In case you are in a job or you are working for someone else, then the flowers will create new opportunities for growth – for example, a promotion and a change of location.

It has also been observed by *MahaVastu* experts that flowers enable you gain knowledge and master subjects that help you to grow and progress in your chosen area of work.

Direction of Placement	North
Placement Procedure	On the table of or the wall
Facing	NA
Planet	Mercury
Element	Air
Zonal Energy	Brings in creative and beneficial changes and new opportunities

4.3.24 Swastika Works in All Directions – For Health, Education, Love and Peace

Every ancient civilisation has used the *Swastika* in some form or the other. In India, the basic purpose of all religious rituals, healing procedures and *yoga* practices is to balance and to help align oneself to this cosmic equation. Imbalance is the root cause of all troubles. Any space can be synchronised with the universal cosmic equation by merely drawing a *Swastika* there. By forming a *Swastika*, we can harmonise ourselves with the divine force for a few seconds.

With the *Swastika*, you can ignite the spark that fuels the process that brings a natural balance into being.

The following are the effects of a *Swastika* when placed in different *MahaVastu* zones as a Symbolic Activator.

- When placed in the zone of health – that is the North of North-East (NNE), the *Swastika* promotes good health and quick recovery from illnesses.
- When hung on the Eastern wall in the North-East zone, the *Swastika* brings mental peace.

- In the East the *Swastika* ensures better social contacts and relationships.
- In the East of South-East (ESE zone) the *Swastika* removes anxiety and tensions.
- In the South of South-East (SSE) zone the *Swastika* strengthens your confidence.
- In the West of South-West (SWW) zone the *Swastika* helps your children to perform better in their studies.
- In the West of North-West (WNW) zone the *Swastika* releases you from the feeling of mental suffocation and restriction.
- In the North of North-West (NNW) zone the *Swastika* increases mutual love and affection.

Direction of Placement	Can be placed in any direction
Placement Procedure	On the wall
Facing	NA
Planet	Jupiter
Element	Space
Zonal Energy	As per zone

4.3.25 Key to Get Promotion–a Lush Green Landscape

A painting of jungle, a lush green landscape, or a field with healthy green crops swaying in the breeze, when hung on the North wall, will give you

a number of benefits. This remedy will ensure that any work that you do gets recognition, fame and progress. It will also yield profits in terms

of money.

The painting will bring new prospects and opportunities in your career and will enable your business to grow. In a situation where you are not getting a job as per your qualifications and abilities, or your promotion seems to be long overdue, this remedy yields quick results, especially when applied after setting up elemental imbalance in the space as per the four steps of *MahaVastu*. In case you feel that your business has been limited to a small sphere of work, the painting of a lush green landscape can open new and exciting avenues.

Direction of Placement	North
Placement Procedure	On the wall
Facing	NA
Planet	Mercury
Element	Air
Zonal Energy	Creates new opportunities. Generates recognition, respect and money from the work done

4.3.26 For Vibrant Co-operation from Your Staff – Hang a Painting of Green Mountains

Paintings of mountains have been extensively used in olden times as a *vastu* remedy. Usually gods and goddesses, *gurus* and spiritual teachers are shown with these mountains in the background.

For this remedy, all you need is a painting or photograph of mountains that have a lot of green vegetation, in other words

– the mountains must not be barren. This picture or photograph must be framed in a golden frame. Hang this remedy on the wall in the West of South-West zone, this will ensure that you have the collective support of a successful team of people. This remedy encourages your employees to be supportive and co-operative with you and also with each other; this enables them to make the best use of their skills and ensures that your business scales new heights.

The picture of the green mountains as a remedy brings an increase in business, improves communication and encourages a better accounting system.

Direction of Placement	West of South-West
Placement Procedure	Hang on the wall
Facing	NA
Planet	Sun and Mercury
Element	Fire, Air, Space
Zonal Energy	Helps get success through co-operation

4.3.27 Your 'Own House Dream' Comes True – With a Village Scene

A painting of a Village Scene in a black frame, when hung on the wall in the West of South-West zone of your building enables you to buy your own property. This is one of the most infallible MahaVastu remedies that can be applied to ensure that you buy your own house or work space, and

is helpful in getting you your rightful share of your ancestral property.

In a situation where there is a delay in getting possession of

a property you have bought – which may be due to any reason – this *MahaVastu* remedy can work wonders. This remedy also helps you to establish yourself as a well-respected member of the society.

Direction of Placement	West of South-West
Placement Procedure	Hang on the wall
Facing	NA
Planet	Saturn
Element	Earth
Zonal Energy	Enables you to receive and save. Ensures benefits from land and property

4.3.28 *'Pyramid is always auspicious' is a myth*

Due to ignorance, a myth has been created that a pyramid placed anywhere in a building will prove fruitful. Before the placement of a pyramid anywhere, certain questions like 'where' and 'why' must be answered.

Sometimes, mistakenly, pyramids are placed on doors, ceilings and even on walls. Probably, people do not realise that a pyramid is effective only when it is placed on the floor.

Moreover, only a correctly placed pyramid increases the energy of that place by 108 times. It should always be placed on the N-S axis on the floor. Actually, a pyramid is an amplifier; it will always amplify energy.

It must also be kept in mind that pyramids made up of non-conducting material like wood and plastic are effective and give the desired results when placed appropriately.

Pyramid can be used in the house in the North, North-East, East and West zones.

A pyramid can be placed in all the permitted zones. Place a pyramid in the zone which needs to be enhanced. If a toilet has been made on a high energy zone or there are negative energies, the pyramid helps remove the bad effects and negative energies.

4.3.29 Wrong Use of Crystals May Create Problems

It is not correct to say that crystals are always auspicious. As per *MahaVastu*, crystal relates to the earth element, but depending upon the shape and size, it gives the effects of other elements as well. The use of crystals is not always profitable or suitable.

Major portion of a negative environment and uncontrollable energy can be tamed with the help of crystals. Using crystals without complete knowledge results in creating a drowsy and lethargic environment. Crystals should be minimally used.

4.3.30 Only an Expert Should Use Chimes – Otherwise Not

Wind chimes are of three types: metal, glass and wood. You should choose them according to their colours and the direction in which these are to be hung.

Wind chimes should never be placed in the South. These should be used outside the main entrance in the open. The rods used in them can be in even or odd numbers.

When placed in the North-East zone, wind chimes generate opportunities. In the West zone, chimes should be in even numbers only. While in North and East, wind chimes made up of odd number of pipes should be used.

Due to complexity of their correct configuration, it is always better to use other available MahaVastu remedies to get the desired results.

5. Frequently Asked Questions on *Mahavastu* Remedies

QUESTION 1

When should a *MahaVastu* remedy be applied? Is there a particular time or an auspicious day or date that must be kept in mind when applying *MahaVastu* remedies?

ANSWER

No, you do not need to wait for an auspicious moment to apply a *MahaVastu* remedy. It is only when you start something new that you need to adhere to auspicious time and dates. Remedies can be applied at any time or day that is convenient to you. Since the problems you face in life are due to an imbalance, correcting this and bringing harmony and balance back into our lives can be done at any time.

QUESTION 2

Are *MahaVastu* remedies objects of worship? Must we maintain their sanctity?

ANSWER

All that is pure and sacred in a building helps in increasing the quality of the beneficial vibrations and their effects. This holds true for all objects used as *MahaVastu* remedies. Though *MahaVastu* remedies are not objects of worship, they must be cared for. They should never be kept in an unclean, littered or dirty area. *MahaVastu* remedies are just like any other decorative objects that you may use to enhance the aesthetic appeal of a space. Keep these objects clean and properly positioned, and treat them with respect. They do not need worshipping.

QUESTION 3

Does a *MahaVastu* remedy have a harmful effect if it is displaced while cleaning or due to any other reason?

ANSWER

If a *MahaVastu* remedy is displaced due to any reason, place it back in its

proper place. More often than not, a remedy will become ineffective if it is not put back in its proper place or position.

QUESTION 4

If a *MahaVastu* remedy breaks, is it considered a bad omen? Should a broken remedy be submerged in a river or a water body?

ANSWER

'The breaking' of a *MahaVastu* remedy is **not** a bad omen. In a number of uses, when a remedy breaks, it is actually considered a good omen. It symbolises the departure of a destructive, negative or harmful vibration, and is a rare phenomenon.

Do not submerge a broken remedy in a river or a water body. This causes pain and harm to the water body. The traditional and accepted method of disposing a broken or damaged remedy is to bury the object in an unused area of land. If this is not possible, then dispose of the remedy in such way so as to ensure that it is not mixed with garbage or any other waste material.

QUESTION 5

How long does it take a *MahaVastu* remedy to show results?

ANSWER

There are many factors that govern the time-period or duration that a *MahaVastu* remedy will take to give the desired results. These are:-

- Choice of correct *MahaVastu* remedy
- Placing the remedy in the correct *MahaVastu* zone
- The quality of the land
- The intensity of the *vastu-dosha* (defect) in a building or piece of land
- And the quality of the expected results

Besides these factors, nature follows her own time-lines, according to which it takes anywhere between 15 to 30 days to get from a correctly

applied *MahaVastu* remedy.

QUESTION 6

What would be the reason for not getting the results expected from an applied *MahaVastu* remedy?

ANSWER

If applied correctly, it is not possible that a *MahaVastu* remedy will not produce results. The remedy may not result in the elimination of a problem but it will create a way to solve it.

Only in very rare cases do remedies not produce results and this would only happen if a remedy has not been applied correctly. The following are the reasons why a *MahaVastu* remedy may not give the expected results:

- Working without an accurate plan
- Not knowing the correct directions (North-South)
- No knowledge of the centre and the 16 *MahaVastu* zones – this would result in the improper placement of the remedies
- Too many remedies applied at the same time

Sometimes in a situation where the *vastu-doshas* (defects) are very complicated, the results of a *MahaVastu* remedy may not be as per your expectations. Complexities have a dampening effect on the results of *MahaVastu* remedies. In such a case it is best to consult an expert.

QUESTION 7

Is it necessary to consult a certified *MahaVastu* expert when applying *MahaVastu* remedies?

ANSWER

In case of complex *vastu-doshas* (defects), it is advisable to consult an expert. A *MahaVastu* expert will be able to judge whether or not the problems that you face are due to *vastu-doshas* and if so, then to what extent? An expert can also help you to prioritize and decide the order in

which the remedies must be applied.

MahaVastu remedies are simple to apply and with a little practice, you can do it for yourself and your friend. A little experience will make you a better judge and you will be able to effectively choose and apply remedies. Since you are aware of the problems you face, you understand your needs better.

QUESTION 8

How can you apply a *MahaVastu* remedy if the zone where it (the remedy) is to be placed is missing in a building?

ANSWER

A situation where there is no space to place a *MahaVastu* remedy in a specified zone usually occurs in apartments or flats. In such a case, only consider the usable areas when making the plan of the building. To determine the centre of the apartment, find the centre of the passage that connects all the rooms and all the doors. Based on the centre of this passage determine the North-South axis and the 16 zones. You can now place the required remedies in the appropriate zones.

QUESTION 9

Do *MahaVastu* remedies have an adverse effect?

ANSWER

We have not yet, seen a remedy produce an adverse effect in our 15 years of practice. Like all other *vedic* sciences, such as *ayurveda* and *yoga*, *vastu* also is based on the principles of nature. If these principles are followed, you achieve a natural balance and harmony with nature. This harmony and balance can never result in negativity or adverse effects.

QUESTION 10

What should I do with a remedy after getting the desired results?

ANSWER

The *MahaVastu* remedies can be left in place even after you get the results you wanted. The remedies continue to have a beneficial effect. If you wish to remove the remedies, store them carefully along the West wall. These remedies can also be given to friends and loved ones.

QUESTION 11

Can a *MahaVastu* remedy be gifted? Are there any norms for giving or receiving *MahaVastu* remedies?

ANSWER

MahaVastu remedies have been used as gifts for centuries. Both the act of giving and receiving a *MahaVastu* remedy is believed to be beneficial for both the giver and the receiver of the gift. A *MahaVastu* remedy received as a gift symbolises the ushering in of prosperity and abundance. A word of **caution** though: this does not hold true for statues or pictures of *devis* and *devtas* which will be or can be used for worshipping. Giving and receiving statues or pictures of *devis* and *devtas* is a harmful practice.

QUESTION 12

By applying *MahaVastu* remedies, can you fulfil all your desires or solve all your problems at once?

ANSWER

Never attempt to solve all your problems or to fulfil all your desires at once. Decide which problem must be treated first – prioritize your desires. It is best to apply *MahaVastu* remedies for one problem at a time and then wait for the results before you move on to the next problem. When you apply the remedies for all your problems or desires all at once, the remedies begin to nullify or dampen each other's effect. At best, the results will be greatly delayed and more often than not you will never get the results you desire. Therefore, make sure that you never try to correct more than two-three problems at a time.

QUESTION 13

After getting the desired result for a problem, should I remove the *MahaVastu* remedies before applying the remedies for next problem?

ANSWER

After getting the desired result for a problem, you can either leave the remedies where they are or collect them and place them along the Western wall. These *MahaVastu* remedies can also be gifted to your friends and loved ones.

QUESTION 14

Can we reuse *MahaVastu* remedies that have been used before?

ANSWER

Any *MahaVastu* remedy can be reused. It is believed that a *MahaVastu* remedy becomes more effective with each use.

QUESTION 15

What would happen if a wrong remedy were applied in a building?

ANSWER

If a wrong remedy were applied in a building, the remedy will remain ineffective. You will not get the desired results.

330
220
310
300
290
280
270
260
250
240
230
220
210
200
190
180
170
WNW
WEST
WSW
SW
SSW
SOUTH
INTE
ATT
SUPPORT
BANKING
N1
W8
W7
PRESSION
DETOXIFY
SOSA
PAPAY-
AKSMA
ROGA
RUDRA
COLON
HEART
RELATIONSHIP
SKILL
EXPENDITURE
DISPOSAL
Rules
S7
S8
S4
SIDMACH

350
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
NORTH
KIDNEY
NNE
NE
ENE
EAST
PERICARDIUM
CIRCULATION
RECREATION
FUN
SOCIAL
ASSOCIATIONS
HEALTH
IMMUNITY
N5
N6
ADITI
DITI
SHIKHI
JAYANTA
INDRA
RAVI
SATYA
SAVITA
BHRSA
AKASA
PUSA
E1
E2
E3
E4
E5
E6

BLADDER
NORTH
KIDNEY
SEX
ATTRACTION
MONEY
OPPORTUNITIES
HEALTH
IMMUNITY
KAPILA
PERICARDIUM
NE
ENE
CIRCULATION
EAST
RECREATION
FUN
SOCIAL
ASSOCIATIONS
CLARITY
MIND
N2
N3
N4
N5
N6
N8
E1
E2
E3
E4
E5
E6
NAGA
BHUJALATA
ADITI
DITI
SHIKHI
PARJANYA
BHUDHAR
APA
BRAHMA
JAYANTA
INDRA
RAVI
SATYA
ARYAMA
SAVITA
BHRSA
AKASRA
ANILA
PUSA
VITATHA
GRIHAKSTA
POSA
VIVASVAN
S2
S3
S4
POWER
CONFIDENCE
350
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
130
140
170

CHAPTER 9

THE 4-STEP *MAHAVASTU*

1. Do it Like a Science – No 'May Be' or 'Might Be'

So, whenever you are going to handle a space, first of all observe what is the location of the door and what kind of effect it is generating there. Then, it is essential to observe the location of the rooms in sixteen *MahaVastu* zones and what effects they are producing.

Next comes, how the five elements are balanced and the fourth and final step is the space programming.

Are we able to see each symptom clearly? The moment we are able to see each symptom clearly, right at that moment, we will know how to correct it. So, whenever we start to work on a space, do not try to resolve everything at once.

First of all treat what is the top priority and most urgent. This will be clear from the number and type of symptoms we observe. Address this first as per different steps discussed earlier. Apply solutions according to those steps and check their effects within a few days.

As soon as one symptom vanishes, some other or new symptoms or effects might become visible. Then, address those effects. This is the second phase of treatment, in which the treatment should be completed correctly. The sequence and procedure of treatment is most important.

In any built-up space or in designing a new building, there are only two aspects to be considered: whether some target is to be achieved, or problems are to be solved. Therefore, in all, there are four types of work areas in *vastu shastra*:

1. To solve problems in a building;
2. To achieve targets in building;
3. To solve existing problems while proceeding to build a new space or building; and
4. To build a new space or building in order to enable it to manifest its particular purpose.

And in all these four, the sequence is very important. We will not gain desired results with distorted sequence of working. So, always work systematically with proper sequence and procedure.

Remember to treat only the observed symptoms; do not treat if there are no symptoms and everything is alright. This is of greatest importance—where the problems and symptoms match a hundred per cent, only there the treatment is required.

The reason for this is if we are clear in our minds, then we will think and act clearly, and the results will be right. The science of *vastu shastra* has no scope for 'may be' or 'might be'. Science means 'if we do, this in this way then, exactly this result will appear'. All we need is to practise it to do it accurately.

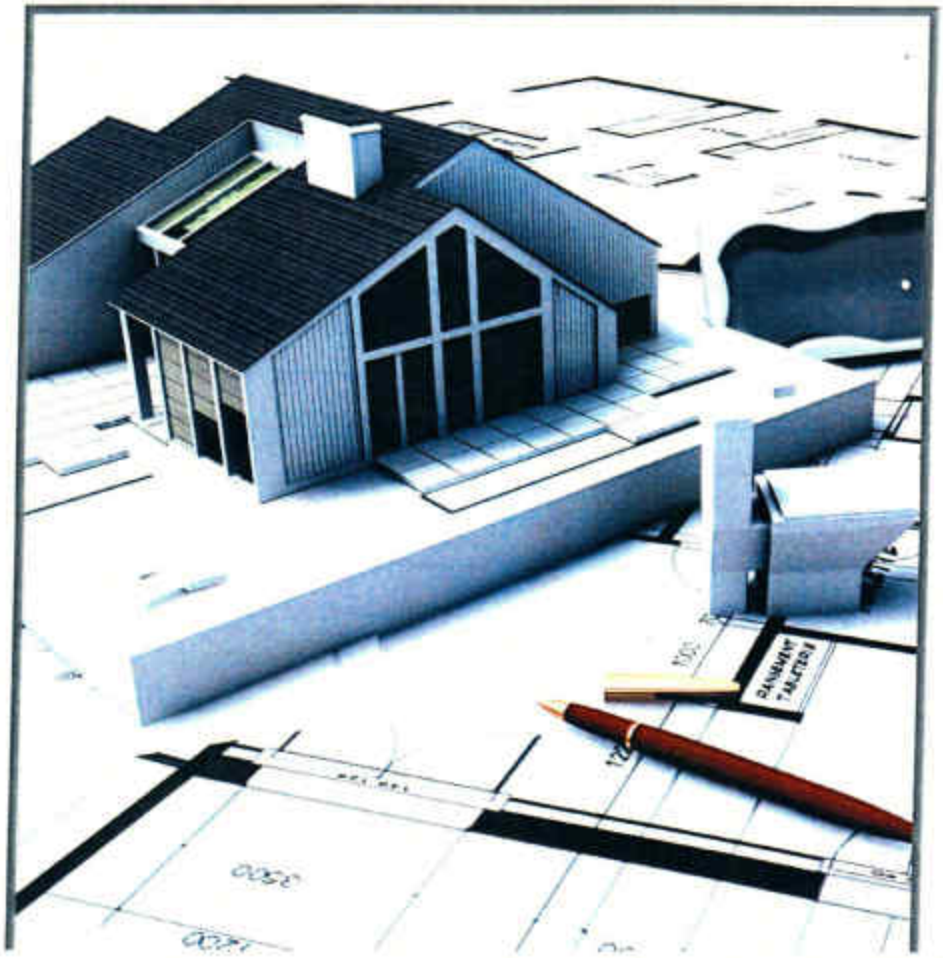
2. Solutions are a Natural Outcome of *Vastu* Balancing

When we (as *MahaVastu* consultant or space alchemist), apply our remedies people wonder as to what will happen by doing merely this much. It seems so simple. The truth is that if we have the knowledge and know the results that ensue then the latter are certain.

My work simply involves dealing with energy zones that are either overactive or weak because of elemental imbalance or anti-activity and, bring all such imbalanced conditions into balanced state through the use of the five elements. The minute a house is balanced, the results start showing. The positive results like prosperity and success are natural attributes.

Our job is to treat the space to achieve these positive results. It is just like seeing: nature grants the natural ability to see things. If, however, we are not able to see, then we need a doctor to decide whether we need spectacles or some alternate treatment.

In the same manner, when we treat imbalances in a space and regain balance with nature and Self, our inner mind starts finding solutions to the problems and we start getting the desired results.



3. 4-Step *MahaVastu* to Control *Dev* Powers

The ancient Indian alchemy of space have been developed on the basis of energy fields, their attributes, the effect of an energy field and element in a direction, what is their basic state (*vritti*) and how to bring it in balance. This is explained in detail in the *MahaVastu* course so that a person who wishes to learn *vastu* can understand it easily and can apply it himself. Now you can clearly see why there are 32 divisions of entrances and why there are only 16 zones. A zone originates by combining two *devtas* and when we stretch that point up to the *Brahma* then the effects of all the energy fields, falling in that stretch, show positively. If an entrance is located in these two parts then it will have their mixed effects. If a room is located in these two zones then the two will show their combined effects. On the basis of this when we do *vastu* in 4 steps and balance these energy fields (which, when imbalanced, lead to negative situations in life), we get the desired results.

Then we move to the effects of 32 entrances; positive ones are generating their positive effects but what can be done to enhance their positive effects? If a door is located at a place where it should not have been, then what are the techniques and remedies which prove effective and give results and can be used without removing the door. We will discuss all these things and the four steps of *MahaVastu*, viz., location of entrance - 1st; 16 zones - 2nd; balance of five elements - 3rd; and 4th being *Vastu* Programming of the building. We do *vastu* with Maha*Vastu* method in these 4 steps. Further, we will discuss how we can make our life better with *MahaVastu*.

The most significant and result oriented method developed after working in more than 10,000 cases has been termed as *MahaVastu* by us.

As you follow the method, you'll also propose similar case studies and observe how quick you are able to get results. The concept of *MahaVastu* is that whenever you enter a building, you get to see the door, which is the first step (of *MahaVastu*), viz., effect of door. 2nd step is which room is located where in the building, but technically, we check which room is located in which zone and what are the effects of that zone. There must be some activity or work going on in a room. That would be either a drawing room, or bedroom, or dining room; some or other work must be going on there. So, what effects are being generated

3. 4-Step *MahaVastu* to Control *Dev* Powers

The ancient Indian alchemy of space have been developed on the basis of energy fields, their attributes, the effect of an energy field and element in a direction, what is their basic state (*vritti*) and how to bring it in balance. This is explained in detail in the *MahaVastu* course so that a person who wishes to learn *vastu* can understand it easily and can apply it himself. Now you can clearly see why there are 32 divisions of entrances and why there are only 16 zones. A zone originates by combining two *devtas* and when we stretch that point up to the *Brahma* then the effects of all the energy fields, falling in that stretch, show positively. If an entrance is located in these two parts then it will have their mixed effects. If a room is located in these two zones then the two will show their combined effects. On the basis of this when we do *vastu* in 4 steps and balance these energy fields (which, when imbalanced, lead to negative situations in life), we get the desired results.

Then we move to the effects of 32 entrances; positive ones are generating their positive effects but what can be done to enhance their positive effects? If a door is located at a place where it should not have been, then what are the techniques and remedies which prove effective and give results and can be used without removing the door. We will discuss all these things and the four steps of *MahaVastu*, viz., location of entrance - 1st; 16 zones - 2nd; balance of five elements - 3rd; and 4th being *Vastu* Programming of the building. We do *vastu* with Maha*Vastu* method in these 4 steps. Further, we will discuss how we can make our life better with *MahaVastu*.

The most significant and result oriented method developed after working in more than 10,000 cases has been termed as *MahaVastu* by us.

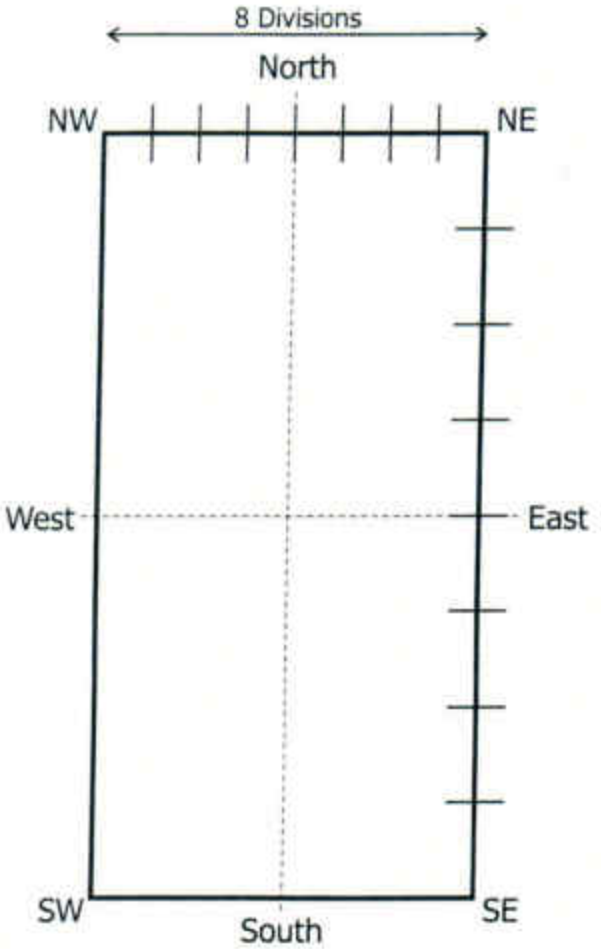
As you follow the method, you'll also propose similar case studies and observe how quick you are able to get results. The concept of *MahaVastu* is that whenever you enter a building, you get to see the door, which is the first step (of *MahaVastu*), viz., effect of door. 2nd step is which room is located where in the building, but technically, we check which room is located in which zone and what are the effects of that zone. There must be some activity or work going on in a room. That would be either a drawing room, or bedroom, or dining room; some or other work must be going on there. So, what effects are being generated

placed wrongly, leading to such effects. We'll discuss these 4 steps one-by-one.

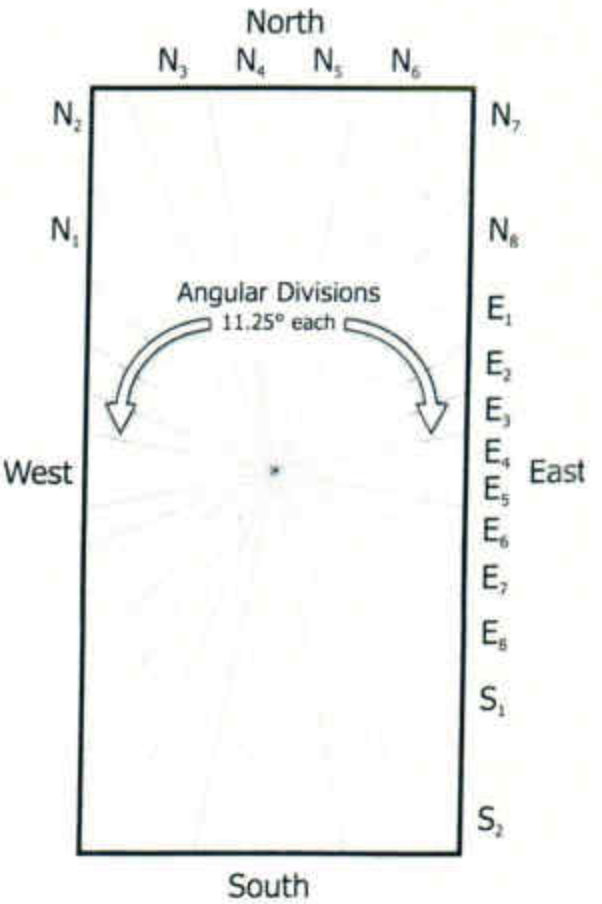
3.1 Step-1: The Magic Begins with Correct Analysis of 'Entrance'

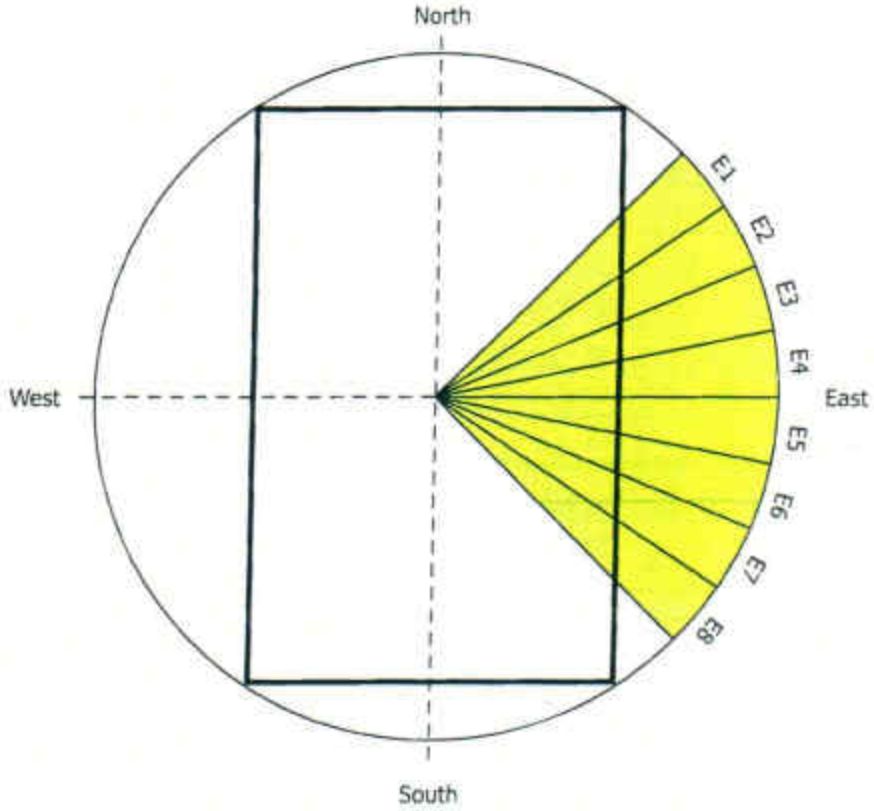
So the first is, effect of entrance (door) depending on where, in which place, it is located. As you saw in earlier pictures, we divided the 90° starting from North-East to South-East in 8 parts. Here I would like to add that many people, out of ignorance, divide the wall length in a direction in 8 parts which is wrong. We cannot make 8 divisions of a straight line. This is because the eight zones have to be equal in terms of angle in degrees, not otherwise, This is pure geometry. See the pictures below.

Incorrect Method



Correct Method





In *Vishwakarma Prakash* also a verse (*shloka*) is so written that on dividing the angle between *Ishaan koan* and *Agneya koan* into 8 divisions or parts, we get the effects of having a door in each part. *Ishaan koan* means a line situated at 45° from either North or East; so we cannot change it. And *Agneya koan* refers to a point or line at 45° from East, towards South direction, thus making a 90° angle (with *Ishaan koan*) which is to be divided into 8 parts as recommended by *shastra*. Some translators, just for the sake of convenience or out of ignorance made 8 divisions of the wall of the building, which is wrong. It has been experienced in thousands of *MahaVastu* case studies we have done, that the symptoms do match. We make angular divisions of the angle between *Ishaan koan* and *Agneya koan* – each spanning 11.25°. And it has been done so in the *shastras* because position of the gods (*devtas*) is in that way.

The basic reason for that is the effect of having entrance door in the position of a particular *devta*. So, whenever, the effect of a door is to be

known, firstly its accurate direction is to be known. More accurate the direction, more accurate will be the effect; even with a deviation of 1-2^0, we know by experience, that symptoms vary. Magnetic North must always be considered. As per the actual method mentioned in *vastu shastra*, on the very day, when day and night are of equal duration (which, by the way, happens twice a year), insert a wooden piece or log in a land at the time of sunrise and mark a line on its shadow; similarly mark another line at sun set. Joining the two lines gives the East-West axis line and at 90^0 of this line, the North- South (axis) line is attained.

Direction, in all the ancient temples, has been determined in this way, which varies 3-4^0 from the magnetic North, and at many places in the world, this variation goes up to 5 - 6^0. Variation of 5 – 5.25^0 leads to a definite shift in one part of 11.25^0, when one determines the location of a door.

So, truth should always be identified by matching with symptoms. So much experience must be gathered that you could mathematically match the symptoms. **Always use symptoms to arrive at mathematics, and never the mathematics to arrive at symptoms; this point requires special attention.**

So, we divide the 90^0, from *Ishaan koan* to South East, into 8 parts and because of being parts of East direction, we term it 'E1' at North-East, for colloquial convenience. We could have also called it as '*Shikhi's* door; and then *Parjanya's* door; and then *Jayant's* ; *Indra's; Satya's; Bhrisha's;* like that. But for the sake of convenience we termed it as entrance of E1-E8 in East; S1-S8 in South; W1-W8 in West; and N1- N8 in North.

3.2 Step-2: Assessing the Room Locations

Next step of *MahaVastu* is to find out which room is located in which zone. Say if the bedroom is located in North-East zone, in *devasthan*—which is the zone of clarity and wisdom, then it connects you with the 5th *Kosha*, viz. *Anandmaya Kosha*, which connects you with the '*virat*', the Universal mind. The bedroom has two functions–one is to facilitate sleep and the other is sex between the husband and wife in order to sustain their lineage.

So in the above case the activities of sex and sleep, which are the

two main purposes of a bedroom, do not get accomplished here, because it is the corner of awakening. And if you lie here in this bedroom, and get connected to *Anandmaya Kosha*, then, due to that connectivity, you become reluctant to sex and you do not draw pleasure out of it. That is why, reluctance in sex, which then leads to discord and quarrels between husband and wife (especially if they are young). If bedroom of people aged less than 35-40 years is located in this direction, it damages the relationship of husband and wife. But for older people it does not cause any such problem.

Here, I would like to share with you a very interesting case study (from '*MahaVastu* for Better Relationships') which clearly indicates how the effects of a zone manifest in a bedroom. A couple was newly wed with good families but the bedroom of the couple was in North-East. After 6 months, both husband and wife, very lovingly declared, "We wish to get separated." Heads of the two families, the girl's father as well as the boy's father, were known to me. So when this episode happened, the boy's father called me to just check the cause behind this decision and a probable solution since the families did not want the relationship to end.

I talked to the couple concerned. The young girl said, "He is not interested in me"; when asked the boy said,"There is no question of interest or indifference. I am just not inclined; my inclination in life is to move ahead and to do something significant in my life. "

So in the bedroom of North–East, with *Shikhi* being the resident *devta* here, he gives wisdom and clarity and projection for the future.

The boy's parents were sleeping in North-North-West zone. I understood the whole matter. I advised them to exchange their bedrooms. After 15 days, I found out that the young couple did not want to separate any more. After three months I was informed that the young bride was expecting. And the boy's mother (who also happens to be my sister-in-law) said that not only were the young couple happy but her husband also got rid of his 'naughtiness'; "earlier, he used to keep bothering me," she revealed blushingly.

So, this is how powerfully the effects appear. If *puja* place is located here, then there will be good concentration. That's why *puja* is

recommended here in *vastu shastra*. Presence of drawing room, meeting room, or conference room, will yield very good results since you will be able to focus on those projections. Ideas to move ahead in life come from this zone but if kitchen is located here, mind will always be irritated; and if toilet is here, whole lot of troubles will be there, life will seem useless.

The next zone is the zone of rejuvenation, zone of fun. Here, it is ideal to place a bedroom or a drawing room. But if kitchen is here, the entire life would seem devoid of happiness. If there is a toilet here, you can't be happy, will need rejuvenation, jobs will get delayed, because each time a new energy is required to do the job. I have seen people who are not habitual of refreshing their computer in order to maintain its proper functioning; just on the basis of this, I do guess that there is a toilet in such zone of this person and because of that he is not even aware of happiness in life.

There is no need to demolish it; we have developed sixteen *MahaVastu* techniques for doing remedies without demolitions. One of the 16 *MahaVastu* techniques is–Activity Relocation, which entails relocating the activity being carried on there. But this is not possible in 80% of cases due to constraints of modern life style and architecture. So when this ideal solution is not possible, then we recommend another *MahaVastu* technique – the Amplification Technique. If we place a pyramid, (shell sans its base, because only that is effective), there, and if it is exactly on North-South axis, only then it is effective. Otherwise I have seen people mounting pyramids on walls, which is wrong. As soon as it is displaced or deviated from its axis, or if it is reversed, it has no effects. The energies in a pyramid get created only when it is placed on North-South axis, and has a plain base, otherwise it is not possible. We call it the energy Amplification Technique. Placing a pyramid there to enhance the energies of that space solves the problem to a large extent. Apart from this, the space sometimes is cut; it happens mostly in apartments. If you do gridding in the plan with 16 divisions, and recognize the 16 zones; then we have a '*MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis Technique.'

We make bars of different spaces, how much zonal strength a zone has, if that zone is cut, we use mirrors. This is called the Space Extension Technique; we place a mirror there, whose image reflection produces an effect or feeling of that space being extended virtually.

In the same way, if there is a toilet, then by lighting a spot light bulb, continually, there, it fills the energies in that space; thus, the effect of disposal gets removed.

The rooms, the activity in each zone, the effect it casts on your life and the situation in your life which is an outcome of the presence of that activity in that zone–all these give the symptoms which are visible in your life; we observe those symptoms in *vastu*; and we correct them through different techniques.

3.3 Step-3: Balancing the Five Elements

Next comes the balance of five elements. In these two steps (if a zone was wrong, or entrance (door) was wrong), we treated it through elements; after the first two steps are in place then we need to ascertain the placement of the five elements and see if they are in the place of anti-

element. For example, if water is present in any of the zones in South direction it will upset the functioning of that zone since it is the place for fire which would naturally get disturbed due to the appearance of water.

In the same way if fire comes in North (direction), then fire would get weakened and then all the zones related to fire would also produce negative effects. Like the South-East is meant for flow of money; the South-South-East is the zone of strength (*Pushti*); and, South is the zone of relaxation, the zone of fame. So, if fire is in North (direction), then fame will be hard to get; you'll feel weak within yourself, because strength (*Pushti*) has weakened; and flow of money will also get blocked; Why? Because the presence of fire in North will lead to such problems and since North is responsible for bringing in opportunities, so new opportunities also will not be got. In this way, you start getting negative effects of many zones due to imbalance of one single element.

Remedial technique is done with elemental cleaning. This is done by *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique of *MahaVastu*, or we do it by using plants. Placing a green coloured stone slab in the kitchen rectifies the negative effects, on account of location of kitchen in the place meant for water element, to a large extent. Thus, we set the balance through the introduction of appropriate elements.

Lighting a red bulb in South East direction awakens the fire element. It is basically a minute form of '*havana*'. As soon as the red bulb is lit and green stone is placed there, both the zones get balanced. In this way, you do not have to resort to demolition. Likewise we check the presence of all the five elements in all the 16 zones and, evaluate their effects. If they are not yielding the proper results then, how to rectify it—this makes our third step.

3.4 Step-4: *MahaVastu* Programming is the Last Operation

The fourth step of *MahaVastu* is 'Space Programming'. We discussed in earlier chapters the forms of conscious and inner mind in different *Koshas*.

In the 4th step we work on the way the building interacts with that particular part, the programming of mind and what we need to do. If the earlier 3 steps are correct, then in the fourth step we make use of

symbols related to your desires in life, e.g., if relationship of husband and wife is disturbed, then we have to check out the reasons for disturbance in their relationship in the first step, viz., whether it is due to the entrance door; or it is due to the location of rooms (bedroom), or it is due to presence of fire, or toilet in the zone of relationship in South-West; if all those things are correct, then check if their photograph of marriage is placed in disposal zone because this will disturb their relation, and if it is placed in '*manthan*' zone, then also it will disturb their relationship.

So it is better to place the marriage photograph in the zone of relationship, in South-West direction. Merely by placing that photograph there, results do appear, provided our previous three steps are complete. There are different techniques for this. We can rectify it through photograph, or painting, which we term as Space Programming with paintings. And then, if we place a pair of Love Birds as a symbol in that zone (we call it as Space Programming with symbols and sculptures) then its result starts appearing. Further, there are Symbolic Activators, Space *Mantra* Technique, Facing The Right Direction Technique, and the *Marma* Technique. When you learn it through different techniques; when you do the *MahaVastu* Course, then you know how to balance each zone through different techniques; how to make the life better; you can do all this easily in these 4 steps, through this procedure.

Which zone is cut; which zone is extended; which zone has more height; you check the symptoms for the same in that; if you find the symptoms, then you can balance that easily, on the basis of five elements and these 16 techniques. All these things will be distinctly visible to you when you observe them after making a map (plan).

If studies of children are not going well, then it is due to some or other disturbance in the zone of education or knowledge. With a slight error, these techniques could have negative effects also. So it is very much essential for you to learn them properly, observe a number of cases or places, gain experience rightly and, then only, accept, adopt and apply them.

4. *MahaVastu* for Homes

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal often says to his students– *"Bhawna Bhavan Ki Putri Hai"*.

During his 20 years of extensive *vastu* research and practice, he got to observe houses in different continents of the world pertaining to people from different groups of society. He noticed that there were some homes that were simple, architecturally plain and common, but when a person entered them they felt uplifted, joyful, at peace and comfortable. He observed the inhabitants of such spaces and saw a positive attitude, vibrancy, good health and happiness in their lives. On the other hand, many homes although beautifully designed, left one feeling negative or uncomfortable. Lives of the residents of such spaces or houses were inflicted with various problems like poor relationships and social life, lack of growth opportunities, poor health, low confidence, poverty and what not.

He applied his researched logics and found that origin of each of the problems was somehow related to some particular portion of the house only; e.g., most of the people having strong conflicts with their spouse or family members, or facing instability in career and life, were having a toilet in exact South-West corner of their house. Similarly, people who were desperately looking for new opportunities in career but were unable to get it had a kitchen in North zone of their house.

When he made simple changes, sans demolition, in such houses as per his scientific *vastu*-techniques, residents of those houses felt great improvements in their life within a short span, which at times, were beyond their expectations.

Khushdeep documented all such applications of his *vastu*-techniques and developed a 4-step Procedure to analyze and remove *vastu* defects in a house which more than 100 trained *MahaVastu* experts have been practising not only to fulfill their desires but also to create a better world.

Major effects in different types of homes which have been managed successfully with application of MahaVastu

Residential *Vastu*	Effects
Bungalows / Kothi	No peace of mind
Apartments	Has everything but not enjoying
Farm Houses	No growth/ No growth in career
Businessman's Home	Theft / insecurity
Artist's Home	No flow of money
Industrialist's Home	Lacking strength and power
CEO's Home	Aggression and arguments
Executive's Home	No child birth
Doctor's Home	Children education
Consultant's Home	No savings
Politician's Home	Depression or low moods
Bureaucrat's Home	Sleep disorders
Judge's Home	People walk away in time of need
Trader's Home	Loss of sexual appetite
Jeweller's Home	No new opportunities
Builder's Home	Delay in marriage
Strategist's Home	Regular health problem
Journalist's Home	Relationship problems
Astrologer's Home	Tensed family environment and lack of harmony

5. *MahaVastu* for Shops

During his college days, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal really wondered how people indulged in impulsive buying.

One of his friends, once, took him to market for window shopping. They entered into a mall. His friend liked an expensive shirt so much that he borrowed money from him and bought that although he had no intention to make purchases and was not carrying money either.

He, further, observed that certain sections in that store were fast selling while others were quite slow. Few people used to visit those counters and majority of them, despite liking the product, used to put off their purchase decision without any apparent reason. "What programs their mind to change their decision"? This question was enough to incite him to find the reason for such behavior of people in that store.

Right from his childhood Khushdeep was very inquisitive by nature. His tenure at *gurukul* helped him see the underlying phenomenon behind any event taking place in this world from a non-conventional plane and a different perspective.

So, he visited whole gamut of shops (selling products similar to those being sold on those slow moving counters) and made observations on their display section, location of sales person, stock location, cash counter, interiors, buying behavior of people entering those shops. He found that those shops which were renowned for a particular range of products had similar arrangements and entrance locations.

This, coupled with his earlier knowledge, helped him identify some vital, key factors. He used those factors to design shops throughout the globe which till date are attracting huge footfall. The (subconscious mind of) customers entering that space or shop gets programmed for making purchases, thereby ensuring successful running of the shop.

Major effects in different types of shops which have been managed successfully with application of MahaVastu	
Shops *Vastu*	**Effects**
Shops: Camera Shop,	
Chemist,	
Tailoring	No footfall
Readymade showrooms	Too much bargaining
Designer boutiques	Stock does not sell
High end boutiques	Customer unable to decide
Retail Chain	Customer does not like the product
Jewellery shop	Payment recovery is blocked
Grocery Store	Weak Sales
Departmental Store	Name of shop loosing
Wine shop	wasteful expenses
Restaurants	Departmental issues
Bars	Litigation
Hardware shops	Lack of Mutual coordination
Building material suppliers	
Bath Fittings and tiles	

6. *MahaVastu* for Offices

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal lays great emphasis on the purpose – be it an activity, conversation, or space or building. According to him, each and every space is built with a definite purpose—like, purpose of school is to impart education; purpose of a hospital is to provide healing, care, and health; purpose of home is to give an excellent life.

Likewise when people, influenced with his work at their homes, approached him to improve working and output of their offices, he first of all checked what was the purpose of that office space and why it was not being fulfilled. Why there were commitment failures; why the staff was not supportive; why there were breakdowns of system at crucial moments; why they lacked fame and goodwill; why they were unable to progress. With this habit of getting to the root cause of anything coupled with the habit of 'perceiving the world as it is', he had become well aware of the sequence in which an event takes place in nature.

Once that sequence was decoded, he knew, how to set right the poorly performing offices on the path of growth, output, and success. This was the basic *mantra* on which he designed offices of some of the world's most successful and famous architects, doctors, chartered accountants, lawyers, politicians, builders and management-consultants.

Major effects in different types of offices which have been managed successfully with application of MahaVastu

Office *Vastu*	**Effects**
Adminstration	
Marketing	Lack of Vision and Confusion
Sales	Wrong decision
Trading	Sales/ marketing Ineffectiveness
Import	Payment recovery blocked
Export	Lack of Growth
Call Centre	No new opportunities
Human Resources	Not getting the right people.
Buying Agencies	Commitment failure
Consultants: CA, Advocates,	Funds blocked
Architects, Management,	Lacking confidence
Finance, CS, Engineering,	Not getting recognition
Astrologers	Expenses on higher side
Govt. Offices, State heads,	Skill lacking
Secretariats	IT problems
Political Individual (MLA, MP),	Non-cooperative staff
party offices (state offices, and	Not getting approvals and permissions
centre)	Project delays
Stock Broker:	Loss on investment
Real Estate	

"I Don't Want Fortune 500 Companies As My Clientele, But In Future I See My Clients Owning The Fortune 500 Companies"...

- VASTUSHASTRI KHUSHDEEP BANSAL

7. MahaVastu for Industries

Being an engineer by basic qualification, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal is very technical in industrial designs. He always stresses on understanding in detail the complete production process and targeted results. He also stresses on deciding the priorities in the whole process that makes a product unique.

He has his own philosophy for success of an industry. He says, "Each industry has a unique feature in its products. In one industry, it may be just controlling the heat treatments to get the desired product; in 2nd industry it may be just maintaining the cooling temperatures to get the desired product; in 3rd, just controlling the quality of raw material may give success to its product; in 4th, quality may come from production process; while in 5th, it may be a matter of just monitoring the finishing part of the production process."

For these five kinds of industries with different quality related issues, five different kinds of *vastu* design solutions will give the same result i.e. Success of product. When desired result is only one, i.e. success, the *vastu* formula is also the same; only, the application method changes as per technical requirements of the industry.

For example, 'Quality' is needed in every industry; that's true; but in each industry priority differs; e.g., in Food industry, taste comes first,

quality is the 2nd and presentation is the 3rd aspect of success.

In Personal Accessories industry, design comes first, quality is the 2nd and price is the 3rd aspect of success.

In Pharmaceutical industry, quality in terms of recipe is the first; design, taste and price are lesser important for commercial success of the medicine.

While understanding and analyzing the production plans in various industries (refer table given in the end), Khushdeep identified a whole gamut of issues common to any industry as listed below:-

- Low production or Slow output
- Poor quality
- In-time procurement of raw material
- Weak sales or No new orders
- Non-cooperative staff
- Unrest among labor
- Departmental problems
- Theft or Leakage or Wastage
- Frequent accidents (fire etc.)
- Late delivery or dispatch of consignment
- Rejections
- Sample approvals
- Departmental approvals
- Exports
- Non-cooperation or no support from insurance company or bank
- Retention of staff or HR output
- Litigations
- Machine outputs or frequent break downs
- Narrow vision of top management
- Middle management unable to apply knowledge
- Insignificant gains

(*This data is based on 1468 projects on industrial vastu applications successfully completed and documented by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal in the last 18 years of his practice*)

Application of *MahaVastu* in those industries produced brand recognition and grand success through a gamut of accrued benefits (as the industrialists reported themselves), some of which are:-

- Getting more orders and smoother sales; increased brand-strength and market share;
- Achieved satisfactory presence and growth in targeted overseas markets;

- With better performance of man and machinery, production is more than the capacity of the unit;
- Better quality and improved efficiency; wastage, rejections, and thefts are controlled;
- Workers are working diligently and unrests are completely resolved;
- Inactive and non-cooperative staff (involved in delaying the output) left the industry;
- Senior management is able to see wider and plan new expansions in the unit;
- Better application of knowledge leading to effective improvements in the system;
- Departmental issues are resolved; got favour (from authorities) and success in litigations;
- Smoother relations with bank and other financial institutions facilitating in-time support;
- Procurement of raw-material is regularized; improved relations with vendors;
- Assured in-time delivery of ordered-consignment;
- Safer work environment; frequency of accidents has reduced to nil;
- Industry is running successfully, with significant gains, as if, it is in 'automation-mode'.

So in each industry, we need to first recognize the critical priorities and then decide upon *vastu* compliant designs to achieve them; that in a way leads to a holistic and long lasting success. With this vision, industrial, *vastu* has given a grand success to many of the industrialists, manufacturing or dealing in different product categories, as tabulated below.

Products from (above mentioned) industries are already there in your home or in your work place. If they belong to No.1 to No.3 in terms of brand, then take it for sure, they are made from *vastu* compliant designs suggested by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal.

Plants and Products categories which have benefited with application of MahaVastu	
Industry	**Product Categories**
Kitchenware	Cutlery, Stainless Steel Utensils, Kitchen Fabrication Units
Packaging	Film, Plastic Bags, Pet Bottles, Printing, Corrugated Boxes
Rolling Mills	TMT Steel Bars, Steel Mills, C.R. Mills, H.R. Mills
Home Furnishing	Bath Mats, Rugs, Quilts, Beddings
Home Appliances	Hair Dryers, Sewing Machines, Geyser
Steel Plants	Sponge Iron, Furnaces
Electrical / Electronics	Security Systems, Transformer, Stabilizers, Cables, CFL Tubes, Cooler Pumps, Room Heaters, Adopter/Chargers, Electric Motors, Novelty Items, Electroplating Units
Yarn	Yarn Manufacturing Units
Food	Churn, Biscuit, Sweets, Confectionery, Packed Juice, Bread, Rice, Sela Plants, Edible Oils
Engineering	Sheet Metal Plants, Forging, Tool And Die Making, Auto Part Industry, Refineries
Plastic	Injection and Blowing Moulding, Master Batches
Printing Press	Publishing, Packaging, Designing
Pharmaceutical Industry	Medicine Manufacturing and Marketing Units

8. *MahaVastu* for Hospitals

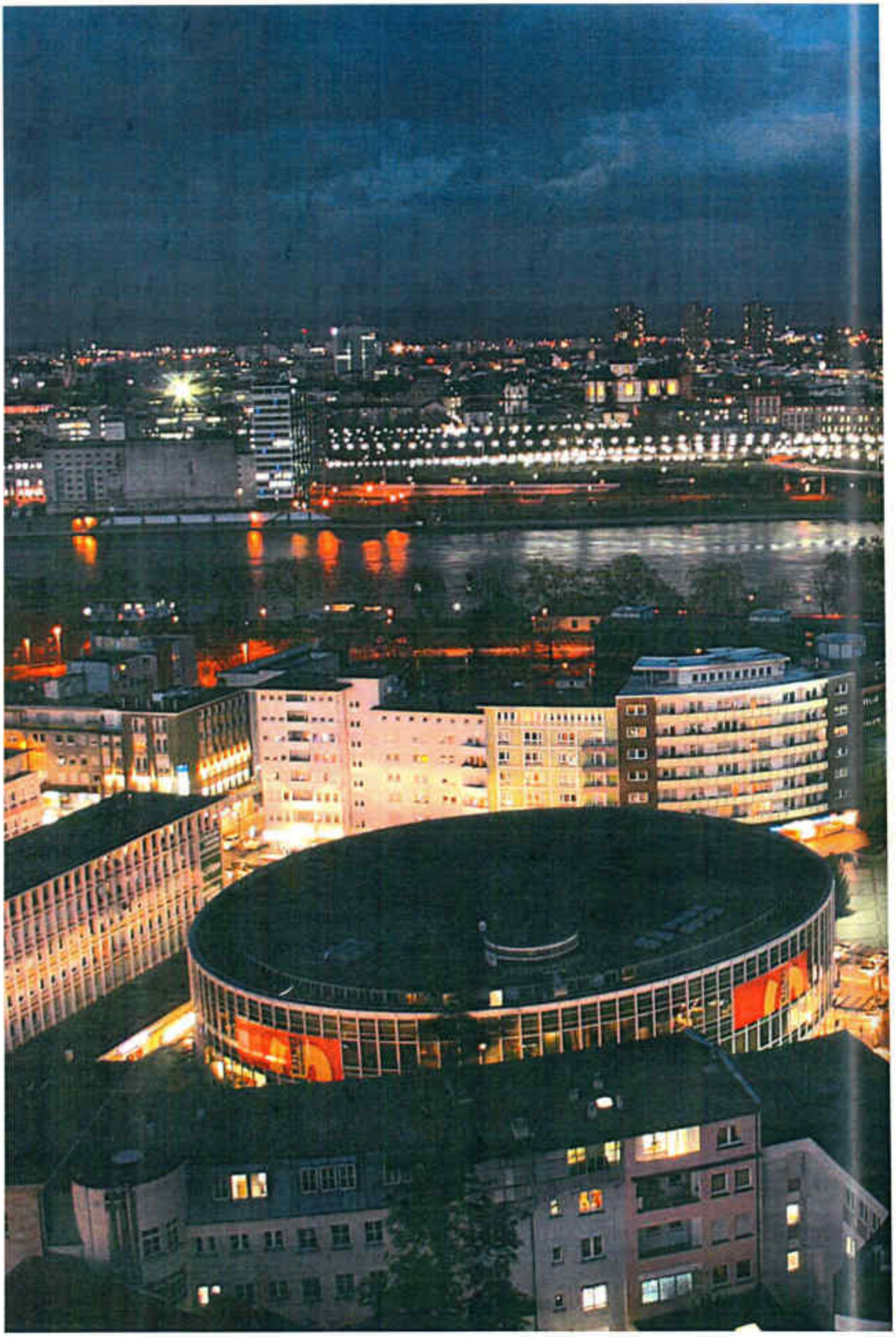
The basic purpose of a hospital is to provide healing and care, thereby, ensuring good health.

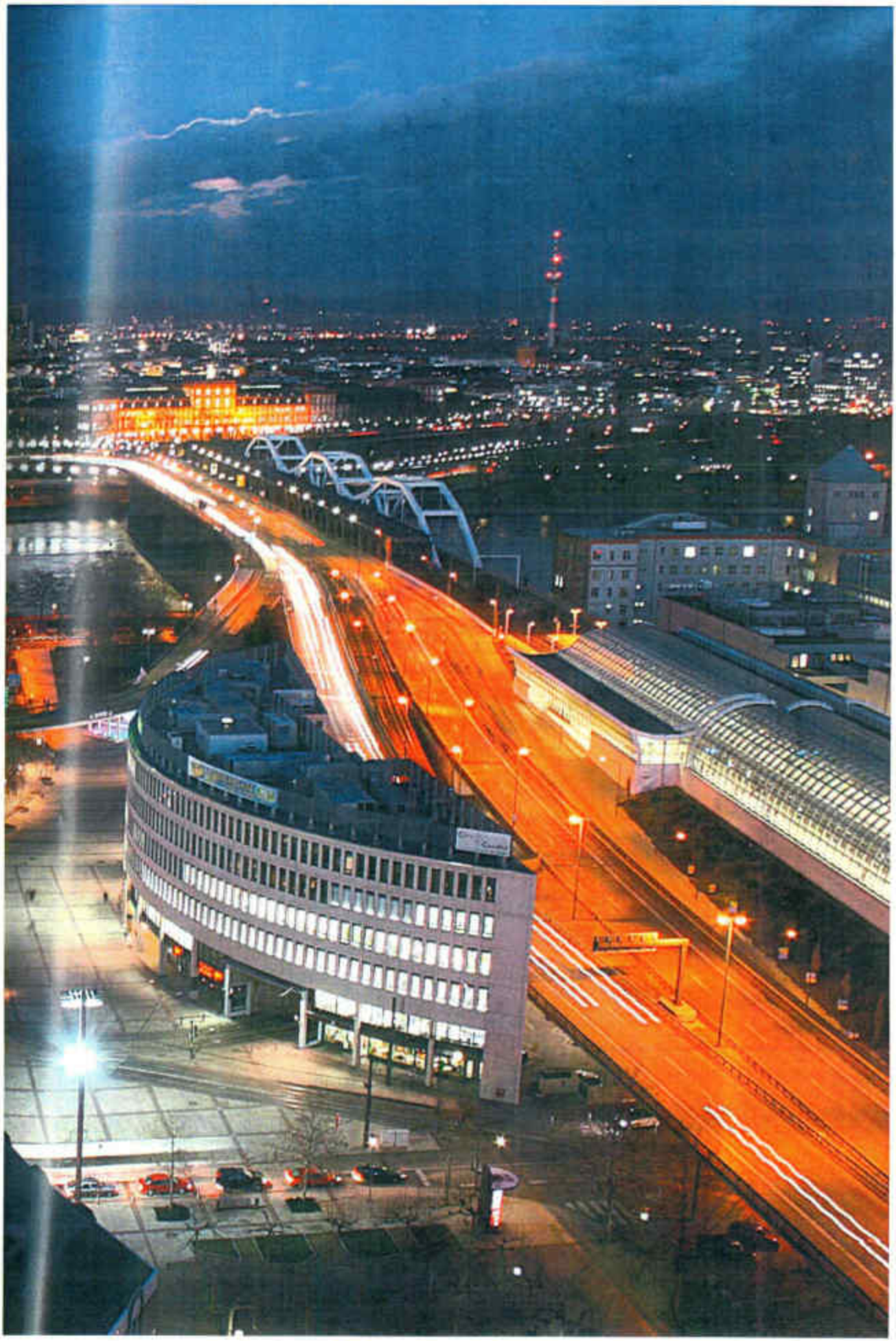
In his early years of research, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal was observing effect of earth energies and electromagnetic radiations on human health. It was at that time that he, with the help of his friends, who were in medical profession, collected data of a number of patients suffering from same disease or ailment. He visited and analyzed home plans of those patients and noted down his observations. Thorough knowledge of electromagnetic fields and strong foundation of *vedic* knowledge (imbibed in *gurukul*) coupled with his tendency to observe each phenomenon minutely, helped him infer surprising relationships between the problem of the patients and their spaces (homes).

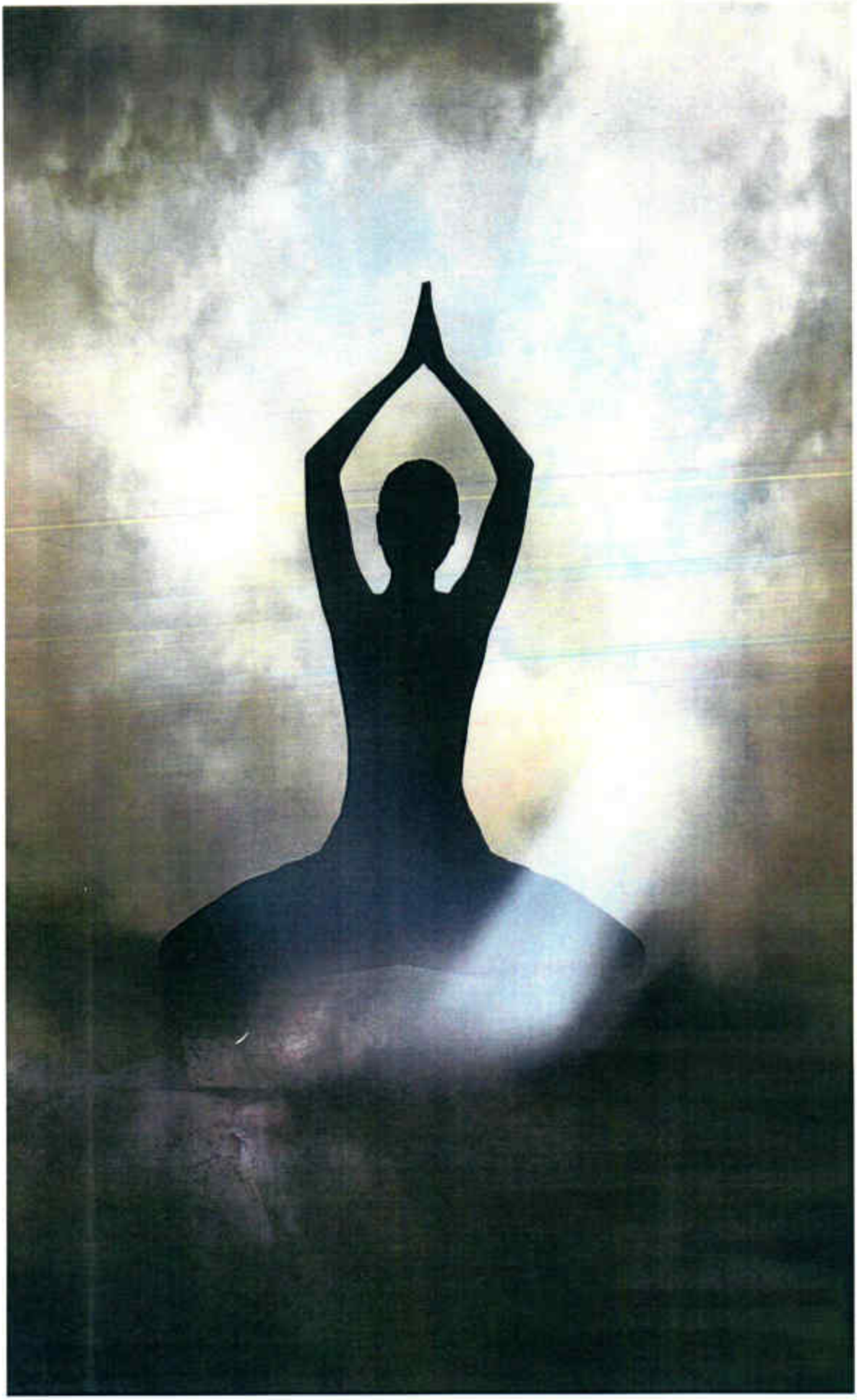
What kind of disorder they developed in their bodies after shifting to their current abode had a peculiar correlation with a number of factors pertaining to their house, like, location of different activities and objects (especially, bedroom, toilet, kitchen, and water tanks), colours, quality of land, external surroundings and layout of the house.

These findings gave him insight for creating ideal spatial arrangements to attract health and healing, naturally, resulting in the design of some of the most renowned maternity homes, dental clinics, super speciality hospitals, hospital chains, OPDs, surgical centers, health resorts, naturopathy centers, *yoga* centers, and meditation centers.

With the emergence of modern lifestyle there has been a rapid increase in the requirement of reliable hospitals and other spaces which aim at good mental and physical health. To cater to this demand many business groups have come ahead to develop ideal infrastructure to serve the humanity. With his vast experience and skilled team of *MahaVastu* experts Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has been assisting them in creating such spaces (buildings) where healing, convalescence and fitness becomes its natural attribute.







CHAPTER 10

ADVANCED UNDERSTANDING TO BE A *MAHAVASTU* EXPERT

1. My Inner Journey

1.1 Beginning of Awareness

As a young man in college, I was sceptical about astrology, *puja* and related subjects. I was a science student and I scoffed at what I considered superstition.

One day a friend's father, a Bengali gentleman, visited me in the hostel. I was a second year engineering student, then. We were all in the initial stages of learning computer software that was rapidly emerging as an exciting field with new developments each day.

This gentleman was highly learned, with a good grasp of astrology. When this gentleman saw my horoscope, he predicted that I would study and be deeply involved with an ancient Indian science.

Those days, I was focussed upon software development, and I told him that it was my primary interest. I also told him that I had even argued with my mother regarding her belief in *mandir* (temple), *puja* (worship) and *patri* (horoscope). Not only I did not have faith in astrology, but I felt unhappy even talking to an astrologer.

I went on in this vein, but he sat there, calm and composed. He picked up a medicine from a table in my room, and asked: "What is this?"

I said, "Medicine."

He asked "What does this do?"

I said, "It cures headache."

He asked, "How does that happen?"

"I don't know," I replied.

He answered, "It is your belief that you don't know. You don't know its composition, or how it cures you, reacts inside you. But because you do not know these details does not mean that there is no medical science. It only means that you and I don't know about it.

There are different levels of knowledge, one which you know, like your subjects, electronics and telecommunication in electronic engineering. You have heard about Medical Science, so you know of it, and know it works, but you don't know how.

You know (a subject) and you know it very well; you know what you know; you also know what you don't know (certain other subjects); but some times (there are also subjects that) you don't know; you also don't know that you don't know; and then, you don't even know that you don't know what you don't know.

There are subjects in the world about which you have not even heard of, let alone having knowledge of them, but they do control you. It happens, and 99% knowledge in the world is that you had never heard of, you will never hear of and you don't know, don't know and absolutely don't know".

His words made an impact and went deep inside to set me thinking. I thought that if I do not know what is it that controls me and drives me, how would I fight it? What is life? How it is driven? This was the first appearance of such questions in my newly developed scientific mind.

1.2 From Darkness to Light

The quest to know the 'unknown' had started in my life. Slowly, I became familiar with once-unfamiliar names, and as my thoughts progressed there was stability in my Inner mind. I realised that civilisation is thousands of years old, and hence, the circle of life has been turning since.

Since hundreds of years, the subjects or issues have changed with the passage of time, but it is possible to step back in time and understand the way to see life. Then, ignorance will disappear and awareness and movement towards the light of knowledge will begin. What we should

develop is the art of seeing perceiving.

The art of seeing is one that acknowledges the deeper, invisible aspects of things. Watching allows us to understand constructively what the real reason could be, especially if it is not visible at once. Therefore, 'seeing' involves not only eyesight, but also 'mind-sight' or vision.

With that, we get all the contemporary and necessary knowledge. We begin introspecting and the further and deeper we go, the better clarity we achieve. Then we also start getting the solutions as and when problems appear. This is the way alchemy of Inner mind works.

The *Vedic* prayer, *tamso ma jyotirgamaya* means 'Lead me from the darkness of ignorance towards the light of knowledge.' Those who want to achieve or acquire anything need to come out of their ignorance. With achievement, I mean achievement through the five *Koshas*.

Each person works from a different *Kosha* when he indulges in various activities. The results are based on which *Kosha* he uses. A labourer uses his body, so his body is working as per the instructions of the contractor who earns more than he does. Similarly, a labourer may not necessarily get as much a peon does, who is slightly more aware than him.

If you observe the hierarchy of an office from peon to top boss, you will see that all earn as per their awareness—their life changes as they transit from lower to a higher level (*Kosha*).

The different levels range from the *Annamaya Kosha* (lower staff related to doing physical work or performing repetitive tasks) to the *Pranmaya Kosha* (front desk staff, sales and marketing team). Then, *Manomaya Kosha* (people involved in decision making, thinking and acting) to the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* (strategic and intuitive decision makers, designing and creative teams), and finally, to the *Anandmaya Kosha* (top hierarchy with total vision of the company).

As a person achieves these levels the quantity and quality of his achievements improve, so he starts achieving different levels of satisfaction.

Satisfaction depends on the level at which a person is—if he is a labourer, then maintenance of his labouring body is necessary so food itself would be satisfactory.

For a person touching the *Pranmaya Kosha,* satisfaction depends on the taste of the food. For a person in *Manomaya Kosha* the feeling that food has been prepared in a proper way and served well is sufficient. One, related to *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, pays more attention to nutritive value than taste.

For a person who has reached the *Anandmaya Kosha*, he clearly knows what is *prasad*, viz., the food which can take one to higher *Koshas* and having it will satisfy him. This is what the *vedic rishi* says in the prayer: *tamso ma jyotirgamaya*—progressing from the lower to higher *Koshas*.

What he would have suggested as reasons behind the problems would not be applicable to modern day reasons. For example, if we talk about disease, then modern scientist cites the failure of deactivation of disease-causing cell by the cell (of immunity) adjacent to it as the reason for disease. If however, the deactivation takes place, health prevails. But scientists do not have a proper understanding or theory of why so happens in the molecular structure.

The *vedic rishi*, however, says that *asur* (which is not in harmony) is dominating the *dev tattv*a. He has his own view-point to observe the life. For him, the problem and its solution are not two different things.

According to him, if anything, for example, body (if we talk about physical body), *chakras* (if we talk about energy body and *kundalini*) or, inner mind (if we talk about the *Manomaya Kosha*), is in its normal state or natural state then it is in its perfect state.

Why do they leave their perfect state? What are the (main) reasons? Just knowing them is sufficient. Nature is never responsible for any departure from the natural state; in fact, its only focus is on maintaining it.

The reason is, in fact, trying unnatural means to manifest our desires and that causes the deviation from the perfect state. Then, a new problem follows, and the only solution is to revert to the natural balanced state. It could be through different techniques or methods like meditation, *mantra*, medicine, instrument and so on.

As said earlier, all the problems exist on lower 2½ *Koshas* (*Annamaya*, *Pranmaya* and lower half of *Manomaya Kosha*). Beyond them lies the realm of solutions. To connect to that level of solution there

could be various means, but not allowing oneself to that connection is 'Ignorance'.

1.3 Enlightenment on Alchemy

Many times, we get to experience that "We are unable to think"; Inner mind is not able to perceive information from the *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Koshas*. These *Koshas* are part of the Universal space or Universal mind.

Your mind cannot differentiate between the space around you and the universal space. When your mind works, the space outside gives information about what is the status of the five elements in your house? What is the design like? How is the land on which your house is built affecting you?

On the basis of the information thus received, your Inner mind acts—solves or creates. If the space in which you reside is imbalanced, (in terms of five elements) then the same imbalance will be manifested in your life.

An imbalanced fire element makes you feel insecure. You are haunted by baseless fears and are no longer able to pursue your work further. Fire is the symbol of security; the minute we are insecure, this simply means the fire element in the house is disturbed.

A smooth flow of water is symbolic of emotional balance. When the water element is imbalanced, its effect increases your sensitivity negatively and makes you greatly emotional.

If the space element dominates the other elements in the house, then you will have far too many ideas and again you will not be able to do your work. If the air element is imbalanced, then the dizzying speed of thoughts will result in loss of concentration.

Any imbalance disconnects you from the Intuitive and Joy bodies. Then the inner, guiding voice goes unheard, perplexity prevails and what is beneficial, actually, that remains not done. When you get disconnected from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, you do not get the insights, ideas and lose your vision to move ahead in life. Similarly, when you are disconnected with the *Anandmaya Kosha*, you feel pain.

Then, your consciousness remains entangled in the lower 2½ *Koshas*. All your five senses keep receiving information of imbalance in the form

of pain and problems. A cladding of ignorance towards that imbalance comes over your Inner mind and negatively affects its analytical and decision making capabilities.

Problems in life are due to being in an imbalanced state with nature and self. We will see the various problems that arise, how these are accompanied by or created by imbalance and 'downfall' starts in a person's life. Then obstacles crop up and work is not accomplished. Even after we put all our resources, wealth and efforts, we do not gain what we really desire in life.

What are the reasons that cause imbalance? The principal reason is that if your residential house has imbalanced space, it becomes the root cause for imbalance with nature as well as with your own Inner mind. When we analyse on the basis of the 4-step method of *MahaVastu* and, find that a part of the house is cut or missing, that means, the corresponding energy field is also missing from the space in the house.

Space must find its own equilibrium; therefore, it forces us or our bodies to give up energy to remedy the deficit energy field. Then, we are no longer able to be into our own self and an imbalance appears with our own self, with our Inner mind.

Whichever energy zone is cut or missing, its attributes will also be missing in our lives—another reason why imbalance appears with nature. Irregular building spaces create zonal imbalance, as can be seen in the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis. This leads to an imbalance in the five elements. As soon as this happens, imbalance is felt in the life.

Space alchemy does not aim at merely making people happy momentarily; it believes in establishing them firmly in their *Anandmaya Kosha*. Momentary happiness converts to sadness, after some time; and the temporary removal of sadness results in short-lived happiness. It is therefore, necessary to ensure that a house has a space that facilitates connectivity of the Inner mind with the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

This will enable the residents to always be connected to that *Kosha* and realise what they should do in their lives. Then, they will be connected to their *Anandmaya Kosha* and enjoy their lives to the fullest.

1.4 The Alchemy of Space

In my opinion, experiments must have continued for thousands of years because the temples constructed by Hindu kings were built on these principles. I am referring to ancient, historical temples made on the techniques of *yoga* and *tantra*.

If we see the archaeological documents, it seems that people had the techniques to create this space 10,000 years ago. Different spaces were designed to achieve their desired objectives. The same principles and methods have been applied to palaces and *sadhana sthals*.

When I was visiting these ancient buildings to gather information, I realised that these techniques of alchemy were used mainly in three types of construction: places of *dhyan* (especially, those meant for *kundalini*, *yoga* and *tantra* practices); temples for the common man and, palaces for kings and homes and offices for affluent (high class) businessmen.

In the 7th-8th centuries, the alchemy of space had been very well developed but later it became scattered and disintegrated. Whatever was the thought behind it, it must have been good, but after that it has been a completely 'Oral Tradition' i.e., verbal transfer of secret knowledge from a master to his disciple or, from a father to his son, strictly guarded by not documenting it. Even today, this tradition is followed in India.

Some basic facts have been documented that are a little bit useful for masses. Even that is available in the form of *vastu shastra* only. But, till date, *vastu shastra* does not reveal much about the construction of palaces, temples and places of *dhyan*.

However, formulae mentioned there (in *vastu shastra*) are complete in themselves. If a person studies them in detail, he shall expand his knowledge to unveil the mysteries.

It is possible, but my experience says that we do not find as much in books as we were made to experience in traditional system of learning. This is because we need to first go inside and experience the requisite tools and equipments within ourselves in order to create or manifest the desired space in the outer world.

For example, the practice of music becomes perfect and gives pleasure only when *laya* and *taal* are synchronised. Hence, for a musician to create music it is a must that he practises so deeply that the music which gets created, comes from his soul (from deep inside him i.e.

from his innermost creative core). I am giving these examples because creation of music is closely related to the construction of temples and building spaces.

When there is stillness in the atmosphere, the notes of music at different intervals break the silence and create music. In the same manner, when a space is divided by walls, it creates purposeful space.

Hence, in my *gurukul* training, I was taught that if we understand the micro-space in the intervals of music, we shall easily understand the macro-space intervals (of space configuration or building).

Music is about generation of *rasa* (pleasure) and *bhav* (emotion) while *vastu* or construction of a building is about development of a *bhawna* (feeling) with the building design. So, the two are closely related. To create feelings while designing a building is the same *sadhana* as creating classical music.

All buildings have a purpose. Achieving the purpose through building design is just like creating music for a special situation which makes us experience that situation.

If a musician has to create music for a romantic situation to bring it alive, he must experience that feeling to create the appropriate music. If he can feel and hear it within himself, then only can he create it outside.

In the same manner, decision regarding the space configuration, design and plan of a building, in order to manifest the purpose of life, comes from within. This is the method to design a building to manifest a specific purpose. That specific purpose could be Healing.

Design of a hospital to achieve that follows the same analogy of music creation as mentioned above so that the treatments are effective and good. Then, definitely, it shall be a successful hospital.

Similarly, construction of a school or college for imparting education—if the studies are excellent, they result into outstanding results; then surely, it shall be a successful school.

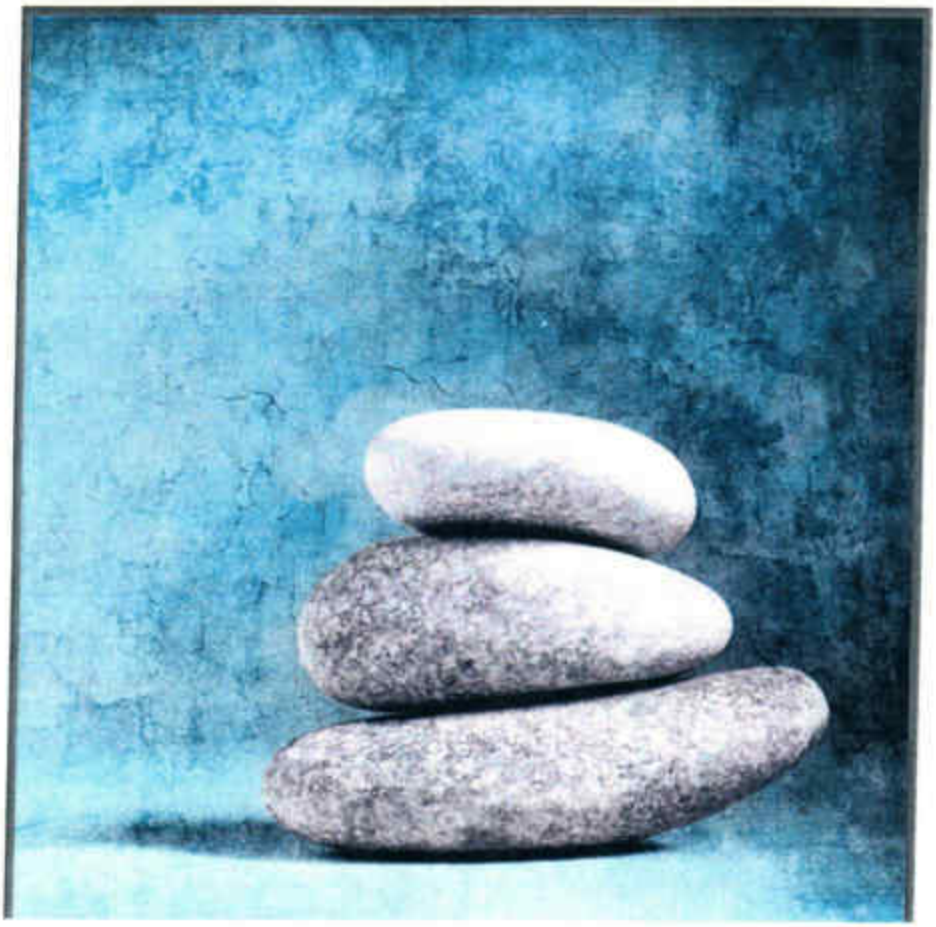
Like this, there is definitely a purpose for each building and to achieve this purpose, the design, construction and creation of space should be aligned so that it becomes successful. This is the basic purpose of alchemy in the *vastu shastra*.

To achieve the desired goals in life, to achieve *dhyan*—all this

culminates in a place of worship, a temple—a building which can fulfil a person's desires. Hence for the common man, a temple serves many purposes in his fulfilment through establishing a connection with his Inner mind.

In the beginning, there were no idols in a temple. This can be seen in many ancient temples. Just going there and voicing your desires, would fulfil them. The moment you started to visualise it (your desire), that very moment the space started to create and manifest it. This method of manifestation, when it was applied to residential space, i.e., home or office, became *vastu shastra* (the alchemy of space).

In this part of the Handbook, you will learn the development of Inner mind from the space of your home, office or any other building. You will also discover the working of mind and Inner mind in contemporary context. From the practical case studies given in the Handbook, you will learn how the alchemy of Inner mind is applied in your life to create greater growth and life you desire. Along with this, you will learn how to use the infinite powers of Inner mind, by setting up a balance with *MahaVastu*, to live with more happiness, love and prosperity.



2. *Yogi* Alchemists

In 1950, in a small village named Shehna, in the state of Punjab in North India, some people were playing cards when a nomadic *Fakir* came. The youth in those days used to consume tobacco (from a smoking pipe) and some used to add *ganja* or marijuana to it. They were attracted to such *Fakirs* because they thought that these *Fakirs* and *Babas* had a ready stock of this stuff.

Babas and *Fakirs* were wandering *Sadhus*. They were travellers and roamed over large areas where they had easy access to such stuff. They would use the juice or extracts of leaves of *ganja* by crushing these on their palms with their fingers and put the extract in their smoking pipes (*chillums*).

This was the tradition that the young and the old enjoyed. So, when the *Baba* said, "*Baccha, chillum bana do* (he meant prepare the *chillum* for a smoke)," they all readily agreed.

The group sat to play cards outside the shop of a jeweller. *Baba* said that instead of a small stone used at the bottom of *chillum* to stop the tobacco from falling, he would use a one-paisa coin (made of copper), as it would give more pleasure.

All were in the mood for enjoyment, so nobody objected. He took out a one paisa coin (made of copper), put it in the *chillum*, filled the tobacco and took turns at puffing on it. After enjoying the smoke for a while, *Baba* requested for a cup of tea. *Baba* took tea, blessed everyone there and went ahead on his journey.

The people kept on playing cards. After a few rounds, they thought of refilling the *chillum* and emptied its contents. When they were clearing the ash, the coin fell out, and after the goldsmith, playing cards in the group, brushed the coin to put it back, he saw that the edges of the coin had turned golden in colour. This got everyone interested. The goldsmith could not hold himself back and went ahead to clean and test the coin. To everyone's surprise the copper coin had turned into gold. Thirty years after this episode, my *Nanaji* (maternal grandfather) narrated me this story. He had witnessed this incident as he was among the *chillum* party. I saw the coin in 1983; then again, I saw it in 1990, again in 1995 and finally in 1996.

With great reverence, my grandfather kept the coin as a blessing of

the *Baba* in his *pujasthan*. He narrated me that all of them searched for the *Baba* for several years but failed to find him. This childhood story had a lasting impression on my deep Inner mind. It made me accept and believe that such things do happen, naturally.

A curiosity arose in me to know how all these things happen. As a result of that curiosity, stories and books which had unexplained mysteries had always attracted me. Another similar story, which I got to know, relates to a *Jain Sthanak* (an area where *Jain* saints live) in Pahadi Dheeraj—an area in Old Delhi. My father is a witness to this incident. He had gone to pay his reverence to an old *Jain muni* (*Sadhu Atmaramji Maharaj*) who was staying there.

The saint was old, but had a glow on his face which was natural. He belonged to a prominent jeweller's family from Jaipur, India. There was an old lady who knew the saint for many years, she had been their

neighbour. She kept on persistently asking him that after all what he had achieved by abandoning a life full of riches and abundance.

The saint kept on smiling. He replied, "I got what I wanted, I got what even the riches could not give me." But the lady kept on asking that if he had got married, he would have had children, and so on and so forth. The saint continued to smile and remained calm and composed.

Then he picked up his walking stick which had a brass handle. He held the stick and closed his eyes for a few seconds. Then he gave the stick to the lady and said, "*Yeh mil gaya*" (this is what I have got).

The part of the metallic handle he had held in his hand had turned into gold. It was a miraculous incident. Such incidents developed a strong belief in me that such miracles do happen and made me curious about the unknown. In the incident related to the *Fakir* and the *chillum*, I thought it to be some kind of a chemical reaction. But the *Jain muni* had nothing on him that could have transformed into gold. It seems that something changes inside us which converts any metal to gold.

Whether it is a metal, a person, or a condition of the person, it seemed possible to develop such an ability with which these could be converted to a precious metal or a precious state. I was not interested in just converting metal to gold, but my greatest curiosity was to know how this happens, and the curiosity grew deeper with time.

This curiosity was not satisfied till my *guru* answered this question – "there is something inside us which transforms the quality of things, of situations and of people. It is only through the Inner mind that this internal process converts mud as well as metal into gold."

Not only the West, but the whole world has been trying to change any metal into gold. Some have succeeded too. But the moment this happens inside, the very purpose for which this alchemy is done ceases to exist. Whether in the West, in case of occultists who tried and succeeded; or in the East, it stands true with everyone.

This is because it requires a person to perform this. Those who have acquired this capability did not feel like repeating it (to prove anything).

For example, if you are given a *Parasmani* (a stone, which on mere contact with a metal turns it into gold) would you turn everything to gold? Will you make a heap of gold just for its own sake? Somehow,

a person who can do this at anytime, anywhere, will usually not be interested in doing it, to show off his powers.

But the one seeking this knowledge has a purpose – to use it in order to succeed in other paths of life. There have been many experiments in the East, especially in India and China, in which a person who had mastered this skill was no longer interested in it and those who were, usually never mastered it.

2.1 *Tantra* of Alchemy

Hence the *vedic* alchemists embraced this art of Inner alchemy, developed it and took it forward. They found that in a specific state of Inner mind this transformation can be made to happen but, if some individual reaches that state with *sadhana*, he finds that gold does not hold any special value for him.

For betterment of the world, for the evolution of human mind, for improving the quality of life, for progress or to find solutions to challenges of life – these techniques of Inner mind were used.

To make the body healthier and free of diseases – *ayurveda* was developed on the basis of these techniques. On the same lines, *yoga* was developed to remove negative state of mind and evolve it. The same knowledge was applied in designing of buildings, in the form of *vastu shastra*, to get success, growth and happiness in life.

Inner mind is a special condition that grants the capacity to bring about changes in the outer space. Saints went inside them and reached such a state which altered the quality of things in the outer world.

The time when the *Fakir* was extracting *ganja* juice from leaves, at that very moment he attained that state. So when he put that juice on the copper coin and lit a matchstick, the coin changed its property (*gunvatta*) and got converted into gold.

So, how to attain that special state of the Inner mind (space within), which is capable of changing the external world, through the inner space

of the building? Can we create such a space in a building in which a person would not have to go deep into *sadhana* (meditative practice)?

In the field of alchemy, mind is believed to have originated from space; space inside a building is considered to be the one which governs the Inner mind.

For thousands of years, *yogis* and *tantriks*, successfully researched on how to tune the space inside a building at the frequency where whatever is gained in the inner space (in the Inner mind) by *'sadhana'* also manifests in the outer space (through the building).

Whoever entered that space (inside a building) gets synchronised with the (building) space, thereby, making it possible to alter (improve) the condition of his life. *Yoga* and *tantra* made it possible also.

2.2 Five Layers of Existence

According to *vedanta* the entire creation grows and evolves in five layers called *Panchkoshas* or the five layers of existence, namely *Annamaya Kosha, Pranmaya Kosha, Manomaya Kosha, Vigyanmaya Kosha and Anandmaya Kosha. Annamaya Kosha* is the gross layer of existence while *Anandmaya Kosha* is the most subtle.

Panchkosha is the natural hardware design of existence spread across five layers where the entire process of existence takes place. To understand the 'alchemy of growth' and to work with the symbols for creating a life you desire, let us understand these layers of creation and growth. This knowledge will not only help us in understanding the phenomenon called 'Life', but also in crafting it the way we want it to be.

Most of you experience this in your day-to-day life: you respond to a situation in a particular manner, and later on, wonder 'where that response actually came from'! Your response to a particular situation is rooted in the programming of your inner mind, which in turn is programmed by the 'five layers of space' you live in.

The five layers in a human being are – *Annamaya Kosha* (Action body), *Pranmaya Kosha* (Feeling or Energy body), *Manomaya Kosha* (Experience or Mind body), *Vigyanmaya Kosha* (Intuitive body) and the fifth is *Anandmaya Kosha* (Joy body).

To draw an analogy, your mind is like the internet search engine and consciousness is like electricity; if there is no electricity, the search

engine cannot work. Our Physical body, that is, our 'Action body' is like the computer; 'Feeling body' is like the computer programme; internet is also like the Mind; and the information we get over the internet is like Intuition.

But what is *Ananda? Ananda* is the spontaneous surge of emotions and feelings you experience when you come across what you have been striving for so long. It is like the feeling that comes over you when you stumble upon the desired information over the Internet.

It is that 'wow' feeling; the *Ananda* arising on a successful completion of your search. Especially, when it is helpful in manifesting an important purpose while you work for your holistic growth. Say, if you wish for a computer; but if it is not working the computer is useless. You need a programme to make it work and search for the information.

But even the programme is useless if you do not have the internet access. Once again it is useless to just have internet if you do not know what the information you are looking for is. In such a case, whatever information the Internet throws up is meaningless for you.

In fact without a 'purpose for growth' you cannot even search for an information. Therefore, the basic precondition is the presence of a desire, an urge for information. It is equally true for us as beings. If we do not have desires, if we do not have dreams then our whole existence—our

body, *prana*, mind, intuition—is useless and meaningless.

To grow, whatever you want to achieve in life, for that you need to understand whatever is happening naturally around you. That will help you understand how things grow in *vastu*. You can also call it the Science of Life. The way our sages and seers have explained this science is really beautiful and worth paying attention to. *Vastu shastra* emanates from *Sthapatya Veda* (one of the *up-vedas* of *vedic* knowledge).

Patanjali, the first scientist on meditation and creator of *yoga*, also speaks of the five bodies without using these words. The whole technology of understanding the five bodies comes with the *Patanjali Yoga Sutras* - but nowhere does Patanjali mention them by name.

And, I am really astonished how Patanjali, with his mind, could have left out the words pertaining to *Panchkosha*. Shankaracharya in *vivek Chudamani* explains beautifully how these five bodies are working inside us. In *Taittiriya Upanishad* also it is beautifully described.

I will not go into the details of the *Vedanta Darshan* (philosophy) here. I will focus more on how these five bodies work, how they become the base for alchemy of growth, how it all comes together, and then how you can use the layers of your own being to create the life you desire.

We will also see how the mind works with these five layers, because these five layers are also the basis for the five different kinds of experience of our mind.

Slowly you will start recognising that when you took a particular decision, you were in *Ananda*, or when you were having a certain feel, which of your five bodies you were in; so when your mind was at a particular level or layer and you took a decision, what happened in your life. How you can establish this on other levels also.

Further we will understand in detail the five bodies and how they work and how to work with them at will. Because then, whenever you want to take a serious decision, or a creative decision, you will know how to use the different layers and how to enter into these layers at will.

It must be kept in mind that nature has her own way to create the world - from *Ananda* (joy or bliss) to physical manifestation. The order of transition from *Anandmaya Kosha* to *Annamaya Kosha* is reversed when you build a house or any other building. Now, it is through *sthoola*

(physical or material form) that you want to achieve the subtle bliss.

The ultimate purpose of a building is achieving *Ananda*, whether it is through physical comfort, security, amassing wealth or through fame. The routes may be several but the sole aim of all your actions is *Ananda*. How you actually get that feeling of *Ananda* is conditioned by the 'space' you inhabit.

Every person creates his own conditionings (*vrittis*) and buildings according to his own perception of the source of *Ananda*. Now, this sequence of expectations of getting *Ananda* is happening each moment around you; it is happening all around.

But when a physical form takes place, when the manifestation of the human being is there in the physical world, then again it wants to achieve *Ananda*. The ultimate desire is to achieve the joy, the bliss. The modus operandi may differ.

Someone wants money, someone wants to possess something else; but, everyone is engaged in one final search – that is the search for *Ananda*; even those who are leaving behind each and everything in the mundane sense. So the core search and the core achievement is *Ananda*.

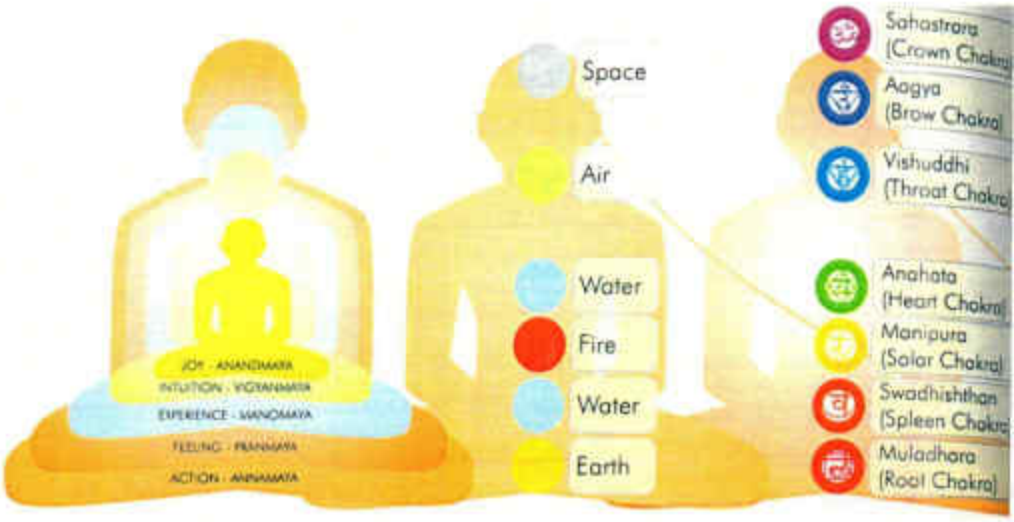
In the *vedanta*, the reference point *Ananda* is known as *Anandmaya Kosha*. *Kosha* literally means a 'sheet or a layer'. So it is a layer of *Ananda*. When ancient *vedic rishis* (mystics) realised this, by getting established in *Ananda*, they came to know of other layers also.

In this way the whole physical world, as is visible to human eye and other senses of perception, manifests on five levels (layers). For all that you want to create. If what you desired is not happening, then you should look into the knowledge of these five layers. How do these five layers create and control our lives? Why do we not attain bliss or when and how can we do so? All these aspects should be understood in depth.

This book besides answering all these questions also answers how to experience the *Panchkoshas*? How buildings affect your *Panchkoshas*? And, how to advance in the field of meditation (*dhyan*), *yoga*, and spirituality?

Welcome to the inner journey of self-awareness and awareness of the 'existence'. To achieve the holistic growth you always longed for it in order to create the life of your dreams, with the alchemy of growth.

3. *Panchkoshas*: The Five Layers of Being



Human Being | **Annamaya Kosha** (Action / Physical body) | **Pranmaya Kosha** (Feeling / Energy body)

The quality of growth depends upon the body from which the consciousness is addressing life. Growth is directly proportional to what you give to the world. Acceptance of the same depends on from which body you are creating and giving. It is necessary to know the rules of the game in order to win.

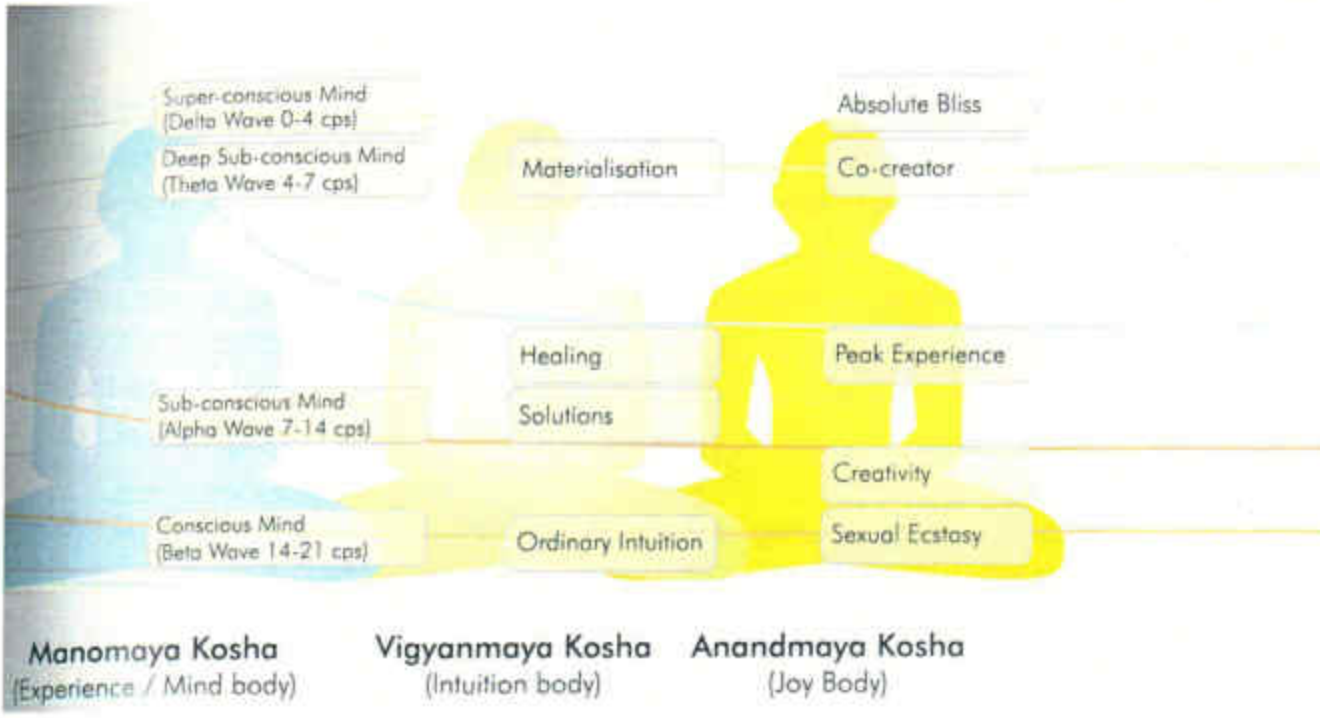
In this section of Handbook, we shall discuss about the five layers of being, what are they and how do they function.

Entire *vedic* tradition revolves around the *Panchkoshas* which *vedanta* recognised as the 'Five Layers of existence'. Our entire existence, which we call a 'human being', is a five-layered entity.

In fact, this is *Ananda* wrapped in four other layers, the outermost layer being the *Annamaya Kosha*, the 'Physical body'. What we normally see is the outermost layer while the innermost core is *Ananda*.

The whole visible existence is the physical aspect, the material form of the consciousness, the Supreme soul, the Universal consciousness, the sea of *Ananda*, the God itself. The other three layers separate a soul (*atma*) from the Supreme soul (*param atma*). This separation causes the world we perceive and experience.

The moment consciousness moves inwards and enters the core layer of *Ananda*, the core desire of the soul (*Jiva*) and the purpose of life



becomes evident. The very purpose of separation of the soul (*Jiva*) from the Supreme soul (*Brahm*) becomes clear.

To manifest a purpose, to give a form to the desire of the soul and to manifest a desire, consciousness wraps a part of the *param tattva* (the Supreme element) and begins the journey of manifestation in the expressed world.

To understand this point better through *Sankhya Darshan*, consider the male as the *purush* (*param tattva*) and the female as consciousness. In a state of *Ananda*, in the experience of feeling the bliss, a male and female interact to initiate the birth process of another human being.

They come close to each other in pursuance of joy, *Ananda* and create the world. They give birth to a baby. Since the baby is a by-product of *Ananda*, that is why, throughout his or her life, that baby remains in search of *Ananda* again and again. While *Ananda* is wrapped inside him or her, he is tiringly searching it outside. This is the most commonly seen but most astonishing aspect of life.

The birth of a baby occurs in order to manifest the core desire of the soul (*Jiva*) – therefore the birth has a purpose. Anything that takes birth has a purpose. It may be a building, some equipment, a plant, a human being - everything in the world has a purpose to come into existence.

To manifest that purpose, consciousness merges with the space and some being is created to manifest the core desire, the core purpose. During the process of manifestation, the five layers also get manifested.

The innermost layer is *Anandmaya Kosha* and the outermost is the *Annamaya Kosha* (the Physical body). *Anna* means food, a body that is fed by food. So, this body is the food body, food sheet, or the food layer, which is nurtured by food. *Anandmaya* body is nurtured by the consciousness because *Ananda* itself is the form of consciousness or soul.

When we know the functioning of the five bodies, we also come to know about their limitations.

The entire living phenomenon exists in these five *Koshas* only. Everybody's consciousness is established in one or the other of these five bodies. And from there only they are addressing their lives. The experiences of pain or joy are reflections based upon the reactions from these five bodies.

3.1 *Annamaya Kosha*: Action Body

The first layer is the *Annamaya Kosha*. Literal meaning of *Annamaya Kosha*—*Anna* means food, *maya* means 'spread over', and *Kosha* means Sheet or body.

So *Annamaya Kosha* means Physical body which is nurtured by food. Therefore, the Physical body that we see is the domain of food. It has strength for lifting weight and performing actions.

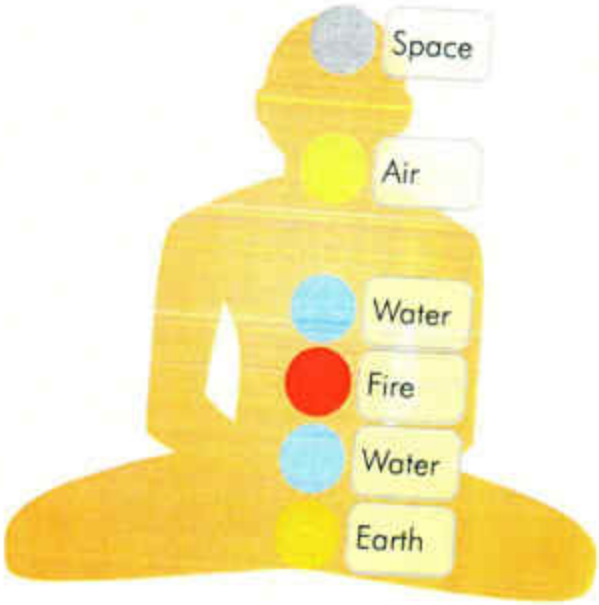
As considered in *Vedantic* philosophy, Physical body has five sense organs and five action organs. The sense organs are Eyes to see, Ears to listen, Tongue to taste, Nose to smell and Skin to feel the touch. Similarly, the five action organs are Hands to handle, Feet to walk, Rectum for excretion, Genitals for reproduction and Mouth for speech. The same analogy applies for the whole physical world.

In *yogic* literature, *Annamaya Kosha* is connected with the earth element. In *tantra* literature physical being is considered as moving earth. Physical body is nurtured by food, water and air, all of which belong to earth.

Everything that you see in the physical world refers to the *Annamaya Kosha*. Every material thing that you see, touch, taste, smell and listen

belongs to *Annamaya Kosha*. Your Physical body as a whole is the *Annamaya Kosha*.

Annamaya Kosha is responsible for the growth of Physical body. It gives physical strength and stability. It is applicable not only to your body but also to the buildings that you see around you. The Five senses are part of the *Annamaya Kosha* and are connected to the conscious mind.



Annamaya Kosha
(Action / Physical body)

When the mind is in a phase of sense gratification, then that part of the mind belongs to the *Annamaya Kosha*. According to the Brainwave Theory, this corresponds to the Beta brainwave pattern.

The source of energy for the *Annamaya Kosha* or the *sthoola jagat* is an Energy body called *Pranmaya Kosha*.

3.2 Pranmaya Kosha: Feeling Body

Pranmaya Kosha provides growth of energy. A powerful energy or feeling layer helps in creating better physical performances and beautifully designed products. Luxury and comfort are created with the power of this layer.

Pranmaya Kosha is the Feeling body or the Energy body. In *yoga* and *tantra*, *Pranmaya Kosha* is depicted through *kundalini*, *Ida-Pingala nadis* and the seven *chakras*. *Pranmaya Kosha* is the realm of *prana* or *Pranmaya* energy.

Prana along with the breath enters our body and is divided in two parts. The left side has feminine qualities and the right, the masculine. The right breath brings awareness to the left brain and the left breath brings awareness to the right brain. The speed of breath marks the different stages of our mind.

Breath passing through our left nostril is called the *Ida* or *chandra nadi* or *sheetal nadi* and has the capability of cooling the body. In contrast, breath entering through the right nostril gives heat to the body. It is called the *Pingala* or *surya nadi*. This cycle of breathing through the two *nadis* – *Surya* and *Chandra*, keeps on changing, sequentially.

In *pranayam*, the *prana* or breath is controlled and regulated in different ways in order to activate, awaken and stabilize the vortices of energy (*chakras*) inside our Feeling body.

The *kundalini shakti*, the seven *chakras*, *nadis* and many other small *chakras* in the body constitute our *Pranmaya Kosha* or Feeling body. This Feeling body controls and drives our physical Action body.

Traditionally, these are believed to be associated with the human body only. However, buildings also have seven *chakras* in them. In a building, the influence of space and earth creates different energy fields.

Energy fields develop in buildings just like the *Pranmaya Kosha* in the Physical body. The prime reason behind development of these energy fields is the magnetic field of earth, energies of earth, effects of space, planets, Sun and Moon.

Due to the influence of Sun, an effect similar to the *surya nadi*, i.e. *Pingala* is found towards *Agneya Koan* (South-East direction). Similarly, *Ida* or *chandra nadi* affects *Vayavya Koan* (North-West direction). And both these *nadis* have their characteristic influences. Therefore,

the activities performed in these *Koans* (zones) should be decided accordingly.

There are a total of fourteen *chakras* that control the human energy system. Seven *chakras* exist in the human body – from the base of the spine to the top of the head. These *chakras* are *Muladhara* (genital area), *Swadhishthan* (abdomen), *Manipura* (solar plexus), *Anahata* (heart),

Pranmaya Kosha
(Feeling / Energy body)

Vishuddhi (neck), *Aagya* (between the eyebrows), and *Sahastrara* (on the crown of the head).

Whenever a person sits, there are three *chakras* below the base of the spine. These are not present in the human body, but develop wherever a person sits. One *chakra* is just on the ground, one below the ground, and another deep inside the ground. Likewise, there are four more *chakras*: one just above the top of the head, and three more above that one, in space.

All of us might have experienced some time mosquitoes hovering over our head; in fact they fly up to the point where the fields of our *chakras* exist.

3.3 *Manomaya Kosha*: Experience Body

Above these two bodies, Feeling (*Pranmaya Kosha*) and Action (*Annamaya Kosha*) is the third *Kosha* or the third level, the *Manomaya Kosha*.

In the context of human body, this level constitutes the Experience body (Mind body). *Manomaya Kosha* is the state of mind in the body. All the emotions and sensitivities in your Experience body are to a very great extent shaped by your space, namely, the buildings you live in or work from.

Mind is one of the major factors that influence growth in many ways. First of all mind gives a definition of growth that you live by. Limitations of mind due to past conditionings limit the growth also. Growth in all domains of life is a natural phenomenon. But many times it faces some hindrance.

A deeper understanding of mind and Inner mind (*Manomaya Kosha)* paves the way for unlimited growth.

Manomaya Kosha is subtler than the previous two *Koshas*. It is the soul, the *atma*, of the *Pranmaya Kosha*. Your *prana*, the vital energy backup for all your activities, whether physical, physiological or mental, is under the control of the *Manomaya Kosha*. It is that layer of your personality which is known as Mind body, or the 'thought' layer of your personality.

There are numerous thoughts coursing through your mind every day. These thoughts are triggered by the conditioning of your mind, its likes and dislikes, memories, emotions or even wisdom. One half of the *Manomaya Kosha* is the Inner mind. The other half connects with the next *Koshas* - the *Vigyanmaya* and the *Anandmaya*. This corresponds to the Alpha and Theta brainwave patterns.

All these thoughts have great inherent power; these not only affect our moods but also our body, efficiency, relationships and even wisdom. In the nutshell we become what we think.

Mind perceives the visible world through five sense organs: the eyes,

ears, nose, tongue and skin. It receives, processes, analyses and stores all the information collected by the senses deep inside, in the Inner mind. The experiences thus collected in the physical, manifested world are used by a part or level of the mind to constitute the memory.

The Inner mind (subconscious mind) is that part of mind which stores all such information. Whether or not you have paid attention to

Manomaya Kosha
(Experience / Mind body)

any information, still it gets recorded at this level in the mind.

The realm of mind expands in the entire body. We consider mind in two parts, i.e., conscious mind and Inner mind. The conscious mind coordinates with the visible world around us. And the Inner mind coordinates and interacts with the invisible world.

Mind is also the carrier of consciousness. Consciousness is attached to mind just like breath is to the nostrils. Mind expands in every part of our body. It is even capable of travelling outside the physical (Action) body.

If we define mind (*mann*), attention (*dhyan*) and consciousness (*chetna*), it will become easier to understand the existence of Life.

Mind is an invisible organ which perceives the world through the senses and uses this collected knowledge to guide us through routine life. When mind stops ('still' state of mind) at a place or subject, it becomes an observer and this stage is called *dhyan* (attention).

The word *gyan* (wisdom) has originated from the word *dhyan*. The perceiving processor, i.e., mind, when stops at a point or at a subject, it becomes powerfully attentive. Then, consciousness works as the link to develop connectivity with the subject.

The state of mind at that particular point of time is called *chitta* which means the seat of consciousness. When the mind becomes consciousness absorber it is called *chitta*. One form, one thing but defined in three different ways. We can call these three definitions as three different levels of mind – Conscious mind, Inner mind, and Superb mind.

This experience regarding the mind is known to all. This very moment, when you are reading these words, all your senses are passing over the words. At this very moment those shapes are taking the form of letters and being converted into words.

This is the work of the Inner mind; each letter becomes a word, and then a complete sentence. The speed of mind is very fast; hence you are able to read this. When you keep reading continuously it means your attention *(dhyan)* is in this book.

The knowledge you thus get goes to your *chitta*; the mind grasps it in the form of *chitta*. The knowledge from every word is going within you in the form of sentences. Other than this, some correlations are going inside you making yourself more aware and then appears a sudden flash of an idea – 'Oh! This is like this! Now it is clear!'

The knowledge or the idea which was not known earlier 'flashes' suddenly and that flash comes from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. You are able to get it by means of your 'Intuitive body'. This is the gateway to growth.

3.4 *Vigyanmaya Kosha*: Intuition Body

The *Kosha* next to *Manomaya Kosha* has been termed as the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. In the context of human body, it has been termed as Intuition body. The prevalent meaning of this *Kosha* is Intuition.

Intuition is the seed of growth. Without intuition, growth is not possible at all. It is the intuition of body cells that protects and heals us. Similar is the case for life. Everyday chaos keeps on hammering the

Vigyanmaya Kosha
(Intuition body)

mind, energy and physical bodies. It's only the intuition that keeps on managing stresses on mental, energy and physical levels. If the Intuition body gets weak or disconnected a person feels disoriented, blocked and confused, feeling pain everywhere.

Premonition of things to come, forewarning of some impending trouble or a simple feeling that something really good is about to happen—all this is done by your Intuition body or Intuitive body. Intuition has a layer (*Kosha*) of its own.

Vigyanmaya Kosha is the deeper layer of the mind that connects with the Super-conscious state of mind. This corresponds to the Theta brainwave pattern.

Vigyanmaya Kosha awakens only in a special state of *chitta*. *Vi-gyan* means 'What you did not know earlier or the new knowledge that has just flashed before you'. From where it comes is the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. Patanajali defines it as *vitark, pragya, vivek* etc. in his *yoga sutras*.

Vigyanmaya Kosha (Intuition body) gives you that knowledge which was not there on the grosser levels. In fact, it was there but you did not know it; just like there always was an aeroplane but the moment somebody perceived it in the Intuition body, it manifested in the physical world—ready to fly.

So, there is a lot of knowledge lying within you, but is yet to manifest physically. But that requires a special state of *chitta* or mind. In that state, mind should turn inwards and receive that knowledge which was not there earlier.

Then it can be combined with the materials, contemporarily available, to invent something again that is new for this world. That level of creating something new is the synchronisation of *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and the mind.

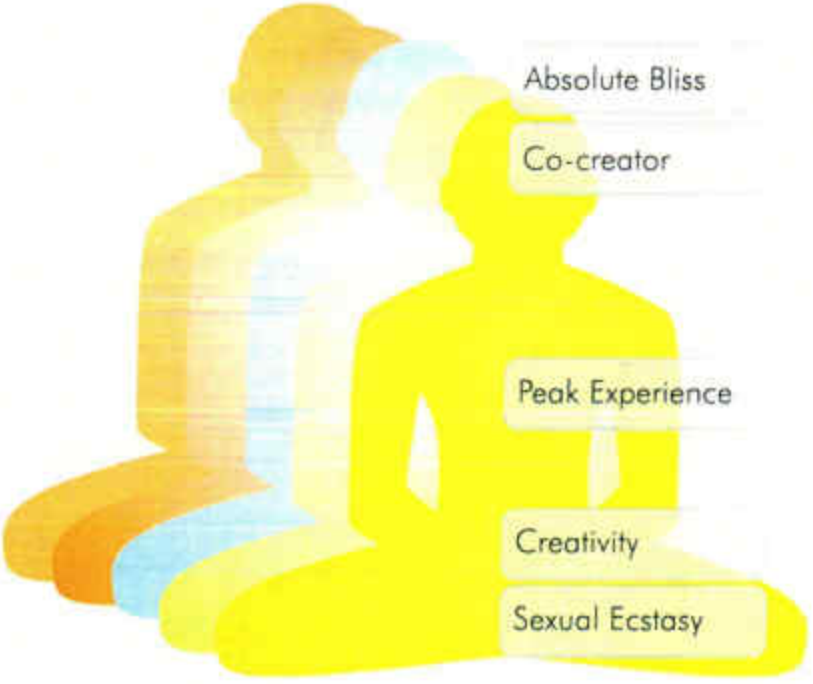
3.5 *Anandmaya Kosha*: Joy Body

The highest or the topmost of these levels is the *Anandmaya Kosha* or the blissful state filled with 'Wow!' It represents Joy body, the soul, in the context of human body.

When one is established in the Joy body, there is no awareness of the Physical body, nor there is any tendency to draw pleasures from the senses, nor a state where the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* gives you new knowledge. This blissful state is the *gyanateet Kosha* (beyond knowledge) – pure bliss; '*kaivalya*' according to Patanjali. We enter the *Anandmaya Kosha* in deep states of meditation.

The whole world is longing for *Ananda*, permanent bliss. It is the relentless craving to get even a tiny peep into that perfect happiness. The whole search is aimed at achieving it. Some of us feel that if we earned more, we could buy things that would give us more happiness and then finally the bliss.

Many people find this in sex; hence they would always imagine a very fulfilling relationship or a partner who would give the perfect satisfaction. Some enjoy power. There are different levels of power. Some enjoy physical power; they might end up wrestling, where every exercise would be fulfilling because it would make them feel more powerful. And hence sense of satisfaction.



Anandmaya Kosha
(Joy Body)

Some search for ways to increase mental prowess; some of them would find enjoyment in inventing new avenues. Some would leave everything in the search of *Param Ananda* (bliss). So, the ultimate thing which is being sought after by each of us is *Ananda*.

Why everyone is longing for *Ananda*? Because *Ananda* is the soul of one's journey to give expression to his or her desire and also to live with it through everyday growth. *Anandmaya Kosha* is the last layer, next below the *Kosha* (level) of Intuition, in the journey of Action body to Joy body.

In your quest for *Ananda*, you, in a certain state of mind, transform your energy into a state of bliss in the *Annamaya Kosha*, say, a sort of another human body.

There is always a desire in everyone for experiencing *Ananda*. Nature achieves its task of creation and growth through this desire of *Ananda* in each of us, males and females alike.

You always look to reach the Joy body through your Physical body, knowingly or unknowingly. Reason being 'the state of *Ananda* is the state from which you have emerged'. That is how you create the physical world; to enjoy that bliss every moment of your life. This is the fundamental nature, the secret of manifestation of the world – the alchemy of growth in the existence.

4. The Secrets of Growth in Alchemy

4.1 Five Bodies in Action

To learn how to create growth and everything else, it is a must to know 'How the five layers (*Koshas*) work in harmony with each other?' It is quite interesting and amazing to know this phenomenon. To understand the working of five layers or the five bodies in the holistic growth, it is necessary to first understand what happens when consciousness elevates and establishes itself in the different successive bodies.

What happens when the evolution of consciousness is limited only to the *Annamaya Kosha*? For example, a labourer who is confined to working just to earn his most basic necessity of life - food; he cannot even imagine the pleasures of five senses. They are living at the level of *Annamaya Kosha*. Children dancing to music are in their second body, i.e, Feeling body. Completely oblivious of their hunger for food and their Physical body, they just want to get the pleasure of vibes (music). They are in the *Pranmaya* body; their consciousness expands to the *Pranmaya Kosha*.

A person who is not worried about food, strength and dancing, is in his Mind body (*Manas* body). Many people like successful businessmen are working with the power and processing skills of their mind. They are not longing for happiness through the senses, but their mind is busy acquiring knowledge for working on different subjects and utilising the same to improve their products and businesses. They are in the *Manomaya Kosha*.

The fourth body is the Intuition body or *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. One, whose consciousness has evolved and has moved ahead of the above three bodies (*Koshas)* and whose *chitta*, the Inner mind, is stable in the fourth *Kosha*, he becomes a solution provider.

If you look around, you will find many people so engrossed in themselves, conscious only of their Physical body. The whole attention every moment is on making it more beautiful and comfortable. The entire cosmetic industry and food industry is catering to such an engrossment on body. In fact, by maintaining such a body, the pleasure of senses (satisfaction of the *Pranmaya Kosha*) is being sought.

Children dancing to music want the pleasure of mind through their senses. A trader or an intellectual uses his mind or *Manomaya Kosha* or Mind body to solve problems and provide growth in his and others' lives.

If you look around, you can find people who can solve your problems immediately. They are in their Intuitive body, but in a slightly uncontrolled way. Such people will always be regretful as to why their children or their life partner do not understand them or why they are not like them.

The person established in this layer or *Kosha* gets an intuition

about what is going to happen and predetermines what should be done. But people around him find it hard to understand his ideas and actions. Because they might be in their Action body or Feeling body or, even Experience body.

Intuition, when controlled through meditation or awareness, becomes the medium to get *Ananda.*

Some people are in *Anandmaya Kosha,* like the *Sufi* saints or Hindu mystics, always enjoying their own self. Patanjali calls this state *kaivalya.*

He adds further, that you have to go even beyond this *Anandmaya Kosha*. This in an extremely developed subject of *yoga-sadhna* (*yoga* practice), where the purpose is going beyond *Ananda* and meeting the Supreme soul (Universal consciousness). Here, the Supreme element becomes *Purush* (male) and the soul (as consciousness) becomes nature (*Prakriti*). Their merging into one results in the bliss (*Param-Ananda*).

In the fourth chapter of *yoga sutras*, Patanjali says that some people are in this *Kosha* since birth, some reach this by chanting and some by medicine. Patanjali does not talk about the *Panchkosha* as such, but still Patanjali is the best scientist of the *Panchkosha*.

May be someone is in the *Anandmaya* or *Vigyanmaya* or *Manomaya Kosha* since birth. If a person is in *Pranmaya Kosha*, right from the birth, he does not take interest in the subjects that feed simply the body; he is interested in the subjects that feed the senses. Any art form is governed by the Feeling body and feeds the Feeling body. It is only the Feeling body which manifests an Art.

The *vedic* alchemists went beyond this. They came to the 'inverse theory' – from *Ananda* to creating a new world of growth. How does a person create the existence? This is the subject of alchemy. For example, when a musician wants to create a piece of music, he sits and thinks; then he meditates upon it. Due to his practice and training, he starts listening to the music within himself.

He thinks of a theme that he wants to manifest – he patiently waits in his Inner mind by just meditating on what he wants to create. And suddenly a flash comes which thrills his being.

This 'thrill' is *Ananda* and the flash of music comes from *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. But, the one who perceives it is the *Manomaya Kosha* (mind layer).

When the Experience body gets thrilled, it gives satisfaction to the senses and the core inside the senses. It is not really the ear that enjoys. The ear is merely a seat of perception and the enjoyment comes out of hearing some sweet words. So, it is the Feeling body that says it's a sweet word.

Then Feeling body directs the Action body to perform it, whether it is in the form of instrumental music or vocal music, in any form. But

it is to be understood that this piece has come from the Intuitive body. We can say, the fourth body flashes an idea and passes it to the third body (from Intuitive body to the Mind body). Further upwards the layer, Energy body feels the whole context and enables the Action body to give something valuable to the physical world.

4.2 Process of Creation

This same phenomenon happens in all – be it an artist, a doctor, an architect or others. If somebody thrills the world, gives joy to the world, with his knowledge or art, it is because of the process mentioned above. To elaborate this point, we were talking about manifestation of something; a music piece in this example. How is it related to the Joy body and the physical world?

What happens when a person is in the process of becoming a musician? First of all, Action (physical) body is used: while playing an instrument, recognising it, recognising its notes, *sargam*, understanding the notes of music that means the Action body is at work.

With practice it enters into the Feeling body. It starts generating the thrill and the senses start enjoying the activity. Then it goes to the Experience body where the mind starts perceiving each and every piece of information, the subtle effects of music and everything associated with it.

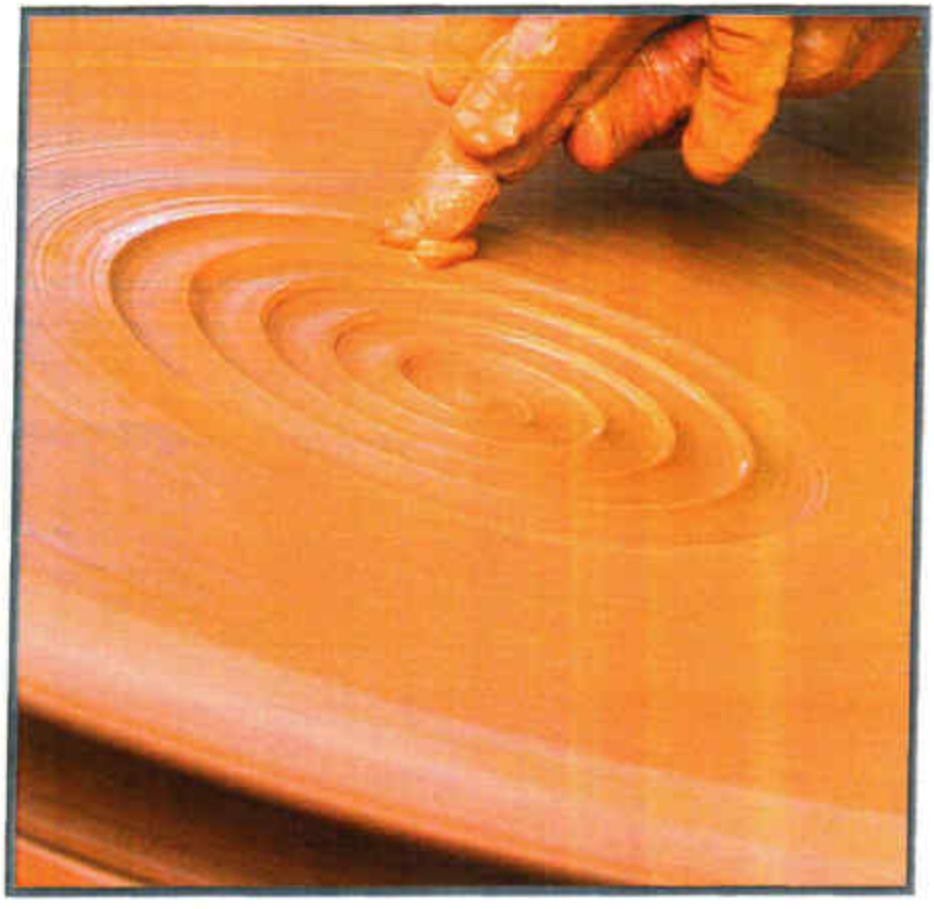
Very few develop to the level of Intuitive body, where the Intuitive body itself takes the shape of the understanding of music. Those whose Intuitive body is not awakened tend to just copy others. You can find many such artists. This happens because their fourth body is not activated yet.

Those who reach the stage of *Ananda* in their practice, it is beyond the mental and physical aspects of music. They have awakened the Joy body inside them. There is something that gives them *Ananda* and this is the new piece of music which is coming out of them, almost as if from deeper somewhere.

It is the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* that creates the new creations. These come through the mind to the level of Physical body and then they manifest in the physical world. It is the same process with an Architect when he wants to make a bridge. The purpose is to make a bridge across the river.

To awaken the higher *Koshas*, you need a purpose or *sankalp*. The *sankalp* in the above example is designing the bridge. So, the architect first of all gains the knowledge of materials—their power, the stress-bearing capacities or meteorological properties and the tensile properties.

This is the knowledge of the physical world received through the physical senses. Here, the Inner mind awaits for another level of creation and it comes from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. It comes from the Intuitive-body to the Experience or Mind body; and then finally using the Action body those bridges are created.



Knowing all this can serve the purpose of growth in many other ways. Anything you want to create, whether it is to do with space technology, genetic engineering or DNA research—whatever you want to do, can be done. Remember, everything was created with closed eyes, in the meditative mode.

You may be a scientist like Einstein. He created the 'theory of relativity', not with open eyes; he worked with closed eyes. Same is the case with Marie Curie and many other scientists. I have never read that a scientist found some truth with open eyes.

Without going inside, you cannot work on the properties of the *param tattva* or the *param atma*. You cannot come to the conclusion on how to operate with this or how to use this.

All the truths were found with closed eyes, but not while sleeping. It was by being completely aware. When consciousness was getting connected to the deeper layers of Being, i.e., the Intuitive body or the Joy body, they got the flash of intuition instantaneously.

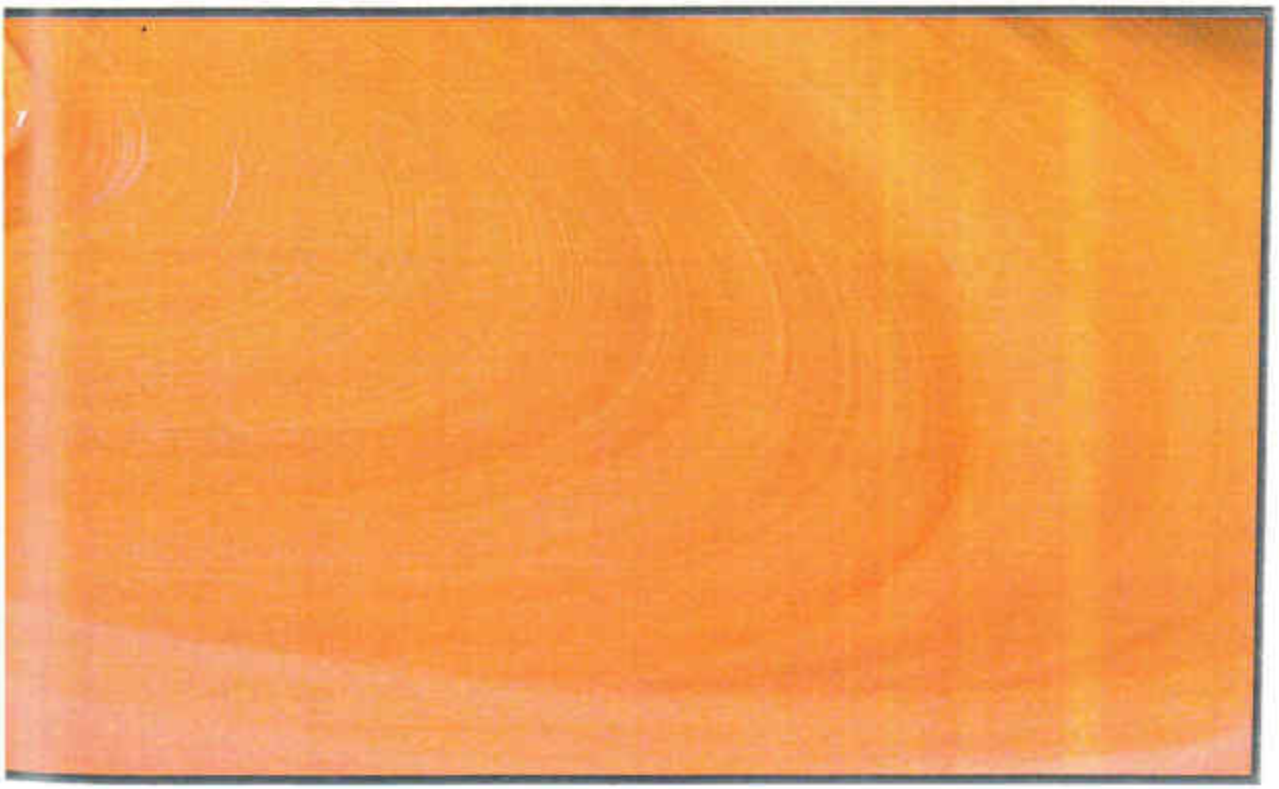
Everything is created in the mind first. Then it comes to the outer world because there is no other way and no other source to give expression to the creations of deeper layers. Out of purpose, out of *sankalp*, the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, the Intuitive body gets awakened and gives birth to solutions for growth.

Then, with the knowledge of physical realities of the world, the mind translates that intuitive knowledge into practical utilities of the physical

world and thus creates a new environment in our day to day life. That process goes on in every field of life and with in every human being.

It is happening already, there is nothing new in it. It is already there. But those who went inside, those who wanted to create a new world; they first worked on the technology of creating a new world—on how to make the manifestation and on how the nature works, knowingly or unknowingly.

So you should work in accordance with nature but slightly differently so that you could create your own world. *Vedic* alchemists stressed on it and developed the Art and Science of alchemy to unfold the secrets of nature for continuous growth. In the words of a famous saint Kabir, "*jin khoja tin paaiyan; gahare paani paith*". (Those who delve deep inside can only achieve the desired results.)



5. Experience the Inner Path of Growth

5.1 Mastering the Five Bodies

To get an absolute experience of your five bodies, the five layers of existence, meditation is the only way. Meditation is the practice of going to Inner mind and experiencing the inner world.

For centuries, a wrong notion has been spread regarding meditation. That it is very difficult; not everyone can meditate, only some blessed people can do it. The fact is that it is so easy, anyone can meditate.

In reality, knowingly or unknowingly, everyone does meditation. Everyone goes inside himself. Everyone addresses, or feels, or sees his or her inner world. To make the experience deeper and more effective, there are certain techniques that are used to go inside, go deeper inside and then work with the different bodies. Apart from this, everyone also uses his or her five bodies unknowingly. All this is completely natural.

Who taught you how to breathe? That comes naturally. But, *pranayam* is used to control the breath to get some different effects. Who taught you how to walk? No one; but yes, a brisk walk gives different effects from those given by every day ordinary walking. Who taught you how to sleep? It refreshes you after a long day, but it gives you greater relaxation if you know the *yoga nidra*.

Individuals who have unknowingly or naturally touched the higher two and a half *Koshas* (from Mind body to *Ananda* body) have experienced growth in life.

Flashes of new ideas, avenues and crucial decision making capabilities can be achieved only in these *Koshas*.

You are already doing everything by default. There is nothing unnatural, there is nothing special, but the *vedic* tradition developed a few methods to explore the different layers of Being. They developed *yoga*; however, this does not mean that your body is not fit for seventy years or ninety years if you are not doing *yoga*.

There are many people who are smoking, drinking, eating anything, and still living upto the age of hundred years without following any *yoga* routine. But, if you follow *yoga*, it can definitely give you a healthier body.

Sage Patanjali says in *yoga sutras* "*yogah chitta vritti nirodhah*". It means – 'Stopping the *vrittis* of *chitta* is *yoga*'. The word *vritti* has originated from the word *vrit* (circle). Those thoughts that circulate in your mind again and again disturb your *Pranmaya* and *Annamaya Koshas*. In the phrase *yogah chitta vritti nirodhah*, Patanjali is alluding to those *vrittis*. When in the state of *chitta*, you are able to stop the whirlwind of thoughts circulating your mind, you have attained *yoga*.

These *vrittis* can be stopped with practise. These also stop automatically when the mind, which otherwise is an extrovert, (looks at the outside world), moves from the worldly subjects to become an

introvert and connects with the *Anandmaya Kosha* (another *Kosha* after the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*).

Patanjali in his *sutras* talks not only about the mind and its different levels, but also of how the mind can be elevated to the *Vigyanmaya* and

Anandmaya Koshas, and even beyond them.

In all the traditions of meditation (*dhyan*) and all the religions, a single formula has been emphasized (though methods may vary) to be able to travel through these five layers. Patanjali does talk about these in one *sutra*: to travel to all *Panchkoshas* you have to fix your attention at one point and on one object.

First and foremost, relax your body, only then can you cross to the next *Kosha*. When a *Kosha* comes in relaxed state you enter into the subsequent next *Kosha*. This is just like how in modern science, in electronics, we talk about the transition of electrons, protons and neutrons; a stage comes where the electrons change their orbits.

In the same way, the consciousness of a person wants to change its orbit, from physical Action body (*Annamaya Kosha*) to Feeling body (*Pranmaya*), from Feeling body to Experience body (*Manomaya*), from Experience body to Intuition body (*Vigyanmaya*) and finally, from Intuition to Joy body (*Anandmaya Kosha*).

This is, in a way, consciousness's changing the orbits. Basically the search is for bliss (*Ananda*) and so this is the ultimate goal. So, every moment, consciousness looks to change its orbits. Patanjali terms it as '*jatya parivartan*' (change of class). In social context we can say, the desire to move from 'Masses to Classes'.

For this change of orbit or the Inner journey, the first stage in the techniques of meditation is to relax your body. Then remove your attention from the sensory inputs. Awareness of senses becomes more active when the body is in a relaxed mode.

As soon as you voluntarily shut down the sensory inputs, you enter your *Manomaya Kosha* (or experience body). Continuing in this stage, you leave your Experience body also. When you are concentrating on only one object, your mind does not disintegrate or dissolve, but it shifts. You go to the Intuitive *Kosha (Vigyanmaya Kosha)*, but to enter this you must have a purpose or goal and aim.

Vedic alchemy says that you should take *sankalp* (vow; purposeful determination) before you start *puja*, because this journey is possible only through *sankalp*. To understand this, consider the example of driving; for perfect driving, to be able to drive even in traffic jams, you

need to make use of your *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

It instructs your mind, the mind directs the senses, the senses direct the body and then your Action body drives the car. But, with practice, you have developed the state where all this happens automatically. In every act, every work, every performance, in every manifestation, the same process is followed.

When an artist wants to create something, his continuous practice and attention on his work shifts his consciousness to *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. Then this *Kosha*, this Intuition body works on its own; it becomes natural and flows of its own accord, with consummate ease.

This is what *Shri* Krishna meant when he spoke of the '*Sahaja* state' in the *Gita*. *Sahaja* means 'centred' state establishing into your own centre.

In many areas of your life, you are established in centeredness and in many others you are not. You might be in centred state while driving. If you are a painter, then while painting you are in the centred state; if involved in music, then while composing music you are in the centred state.

For a person who is excellent at anything he does, he finds it difficult to understand why people are appreciating a thing he has created so easily, because whatever he has done did not require any extra effort on his part. This centeredness (*sahajata*), i.e., 'state of being established into your own self', in your own centre, develops either unknowingly or with practice of one's own interests.

If you are a good cook, you will be surprised if people praise your preparation and call it delicious, because for you it is something you do as daily routine. If you are a singer, you sing beautifully and easily but people are surprised.

That means what has become natural and easy for you, it proves amazing for others. This happens only when you perform from your intuitive body because you have developed it with practice over a period of time. And as a result you get access to the unprecedented art, music, or unprecedented performances – just by establishing your consciousness in the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* with centeredness (*sahajata*).

Just before this happens, you reach in your *Anandmaya Kosha* – first

it gives you pleasure, that pleasure enters your Intuitive body; it proceeds further to the Experience body, then to the Feeling body and finally you accomplish the task, which proves amazing for the other person.

To enter the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, Patanjali has mentioned a beautiful word – *sanyam*. It has three aspects — *dhyan, dharana* and *samadhi*. *Dhyan* means attention, *dharana* means intention or focus and *samadhi* means transcendence.

Taking your awareness to a point is paying attention; holding it there for a purpose is focus. When all this merges, becomes one and goes

beyond—this is *samadhi*. Only the awareness of the purpose remains in the state of *samadhi*, everything else, including the realization of the Self, gets removed.

So when *dhyan, dharana* and *samadhi* become one, it is called *sanyam* (an absolute absorption).

Patanjali, in the third chapter of his *yoga sutra* - where *siddhis* have

been described, says that when you achieve *sanyam* over any subject, you become a master in it and hence, you attain *siddhi*. The state of *chitta* when it enters the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* is basically *sanyam*.

Then Patanjali describes the effects and benefits of having *sanyam* on different subjects. When you attain *sanyam* on a subject, your *Vigyanmaya Kosha* starts receiving such knowledge about that subject which was not available in the outer world till the preceding moment.

Patanjali said that if you attain *sanyam* on an elephant, you would have the strength of an elephant; I say that to have the strength of an

elephant, attain *sanyam* over the strength of the elephant. Patanjali said that if you attain *sanyam* on your navel, you shall have the knowledge of entire solar world and of all the Suns. This is the deep knowledge given by Patanjali.

You cannot have the knowledge until and unless you experience and use these methods. The Sun is the centre; around it revolves our solar

world. In fact, you can gain knowledge of any subject - its centre, its core, its soul and of that around it; from where does it start to where it ends.

If someone wants to learn music, he starts with a *raga*, and as he holds it he will come to know about its soul, the notations to be used, from where to pick it up and where to end it; then only it shall be called a complete composition.

Many are working on these subjects without having a holistic understanding and knowing the completeness of things. They are working on small parts which shall not let them go far in life. They feel incompleteness and getting lost, and still want to develop and grow. They are unable to understand why they are stuck up and where they have stopped. Meditating (attaining *sanyam*) on navel is the solution.

May be they do not have complete knowledge, or the knowledge they have is insufficient; they need to amend something to it as per the contemporary requirements which are being overlooked. But, according to Patanjali, just meditating on your navel (*Nabhi*) gives complete wisdom of Suns (centres and total processes).

I say that the sun is a mere centre; you can gain knowledge of any subject. Then it seems easy–the whole subject and its knowledge. Many are involved in an intellectual quest, but somehow are not complete. Where the head or tail of a subject lies is not clear. Hence Patanjali has suggested mainly experiments showing them different formulae and their results. Somehow, all of it deals with the *Panchkosha*.

We have discussed the Intuitive body or *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. Regarding *Anandmaya Kosha*, Patanjali talks about Delta state of sleep. The Delta brain wave is the level of deep sleep and if we dream at this level, we can have access to knowledge, provided we are aware in the dream.

Lord Krishna says that when the whole world sleeps, the *yogi* is awake; it means that in the condition in which a common man sleeps, the *yogi* has awareness. *Shri* Krishna and Patanjali are talking about dream-consciousness. What is it? Being aware that this is a dream and then achieving whatever you want in your dreams, making your dreams come true.

Vedic alchemy professes that if you can control and dream what you wish to see, then there is little difference between your real world and dream world. Like the Zen Monk Haiku said, "I do not understand whether what I see with open eyes is a dream or what I see with closed eyes is the truth". This experience relates only with the *Anandmaya Kosha*.

For centuries, the *vedic rishis* have not only found the source of *Ananda* but they have even made a journey to its source. Additionally, they have also explored and discovered that it is *Ananda* that manifests the entire life on this planet.

Therefore, the ancient Indian sages meditated on *Ananda*, pondering on what it is and where it comes from. It was their desire to know how to attain it; if not permanently, then at least gain the ability to enter into the domain of *Ananda* at will.

The entire human race, starting from birth, is desperately seeking *Ananda*, and it is this desire for *Ananda* that creates the entire materialistic life. We think that money, sex, power or possessions will bring true happiness to us. When we have passed through all of this, when we have collected everything we ever dreamt of, we still do not find what we were searching for.

It means we know the flavour of *Ananda*. When we are able to say, "I am not finding *Ananda* in all these materialistic aspects of Life," it means there is a reference point deep inside us, where these feelings are assessed. This is where we conclude that "No, this is not giving me the *Ananda* I am looking for." I am searching for something more in life.

Vedic rishis (mystics) made the discovery that the very source of reference is the source of *Ananda*. So we need to find out where it is being compared. In which place is this happening? Inside our body? Inside our layers of being? In the deeper states of mind? In this place, there is something with which we are comparing it consciously or unconsciously and feeling that 'this is not *Ananda*'.

So, the *rishis* turned inwards, deep inside, to reach the reference point of *Ananda*. With this journey of turning inwards and reaching the source of *Ananda*, one was not only able to see it, feel it and attain it, but also discover that the moment one is established in *Ananda*, he or

she becomes the co-creator also. Because, the Creator also uses the same power – the power of *Ananda* – to create the whole world!

To become a co-creator – at least in your own life – to achieve a desired situation, or to get anything out of life, or to accomplish greater growth, or to manifest your desires or dreams, the journey will always start from inside. If you are at the source of *Ananda*, then only will you be able to create it.

Sufi mystics and Patanjali talk about the same state. They are all speaking of the *Panchkoshas*, but in a different manner. The problem arises when one who is not experienced himself starts to explain the matter. It is then that the subject becomes blurred.

This journey of inner world is the one of experience. The experience shall be the same for all those who travel this course, because this is the truth which is the same for all. Patanjali or the other scientists of this subject have left no scope for any variation in this experience.

Those who have commercialised this subject do not want you to know these techniques of travelling to inner world. Some others, who were in this state right from their birth, found it easy and simple to be taught - almost like cooking or walking.

But, to give this knowledge to others, you have to become an observer. You will have to observe it as if someone else is doing it, and organise it systematically so that it can be given to others.

Basically, even narrating the entire procedure for cooking – cut vegetables like this, add spices, cook for this much time – will not work for a person who has never cooked. It might not be possible for him to cook a delicious dish.

This shall be possible only when the person stays with, observes and learns from the person who is cooking a delicious dish. Once upon a time these subjects were carried in the form of (oral) traditions - wisdom imparted from *guru* (teacher) to *shishya* (disciple).

But, in this age of fast communication, it has become possible for us to present them and pass them on to future generations in a systematic manner. Earlier, the times and context were different. We now have compiled these ancient techniques with common day examples for the coming generations in order to grow with ease.

They long to hear the words of praise and just for these words they can sacrifice their whole life. The problem lies at the hearing level (one of the five senses), but if we replace these thoughts and introspect, why am I doing all this? Just to hear few words of praise, I am going through mental and physical agony!

The moment you realise this, understand this, introspect over this, you become aware – a smile lights up your face and you get connected to Joy in the *Anandmaya Kosha*. It is a beautiful experience! You become free from the phoney pleasures of ears.

The whole race is to enjoy the pleasure of the five senses – like we spoke of the pleasure through our ears. Our consciousness has not developed so much that it can move away from our body to a different *Kosha*. Until our consciousness is elevated to a higher level, the experiences of happiness and sadness shall keep on coming from the *Annamaya* or *Pranmaya Kosha*, and up to some level from the *Manomaya Kosha* also.

Because, if some memory or incident is related to pain, it has gone so deep that it has enveloped the *Manomaya Kosha;* so, evevn if there is some happiness or music, we do not enjoy it because our mind is still in the midst of that sadness.

Whatever be the reason for problems, they are only in the lower two and a half *Koshas*. The moment consciousness is elevated to the upper two and a half *Koshas*, you become problem-free; the main reason is that you have left behind those *Koshas* which are related to problems, which were the seats for pain.

It may be that people who are unsuccessful in love become masters of *yoga*. In Punjab, people who were wounded in love and diverted their attention to *yoga* created *Sufi* music, which revolves around love.

The thing to understand is that love and pain was there till they desired the sense of touch. The skin feels our touch and gives forth sensations which are pleasant. When the two preliminary *Koshas* did not get it and also the conscious mind did not receive the sense of gratification (imaginary pleasure from the Sense of Touch), the mind got frustrated and hurt, and felt the anguished longing for sensations that it had not received.

They long to hear the words of praise and just for these words they can sacrifice their whole life. The problem lies at the hearing level (one of the five senses), but if we replace these thoughts and introspect, why am I doing all this? Just to hear few words of praise, I am going through mental and physical agony!

The moment you realise this, understand this, introspect over this, you become aware – a smile lights up your face and you get connected to Joy in the *Anandmaya Kosha*. It is a beautiful experience! You become free from the phoney pleasures of ears.

The whole race is to enjoy the pleasure of the five senses – like we spoke of the pleasure through our ears. Our consciousness has not developed so much that it can move away from our body to a different *Kosha*. Until our consciousness is elevated to a higher level, the experiences of happiness and sadness shall keep on coming from the *Annamaya* or *Pranmaya Kosha*, and up to some level from the *Manomaya Kosha* also.

Because, if some memory or incident is related to pain, it has gone so deep that it has enveloped the *Manomaya Kosha;* so, evevn if there is some happiness or music, we do not enjoy it because our mind is still in the midst of that sadness.

Whatever be the reason for problems, they are only in the lower two and a half *Koshas*. The moment consciousness is elevated to the upper two and a half *Koshas*, you become problem-free; the main reason is that you have left behind those *Koshas* which are related to problems, which were the seats for pain.

It may be that people who are unsuccessful in love become masters of *yoga*. In Punjab, people who were wounded in love and diverted their attention to *yoga* created *Sufi* music, which revolves around love.

The thing to understand is that love and pain was there till they desired the sense of touch. The skin feels our touch and gives forth sensations which are pleasant. When the two preliminary *Koshas* did not get it and also the conscious mind did not receive the sense of gratification (imaginary pleasure from the Sense of Touch), the mind got frustrated and hurt, and felt the anguished longing for sensations that it had not received.

When they went to a saint or a *yogi* he guided their awareness towards their Inner mind; to deep meditative states, to *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Koshas*. That is why, in the *yogic* terminology even sufferings have a Purpose; problems (sufferings) turn the mind introvert (introspective) and take it to the upper *Koshas*.

When the mind becomes a carrier of consciousness to the upper

two and a half *Koshas*, solutions start appearing. You start receiving the knowledge of the entire world. Then, pain no longer remains pain.

The very first thing that you realise in meditation is – Life is as such, the suchness of life. This is the fact of life. This is life – the mind deeply accepts life. And, when you are able to see the world as it is, you leave behind your pain. The pain that you feel continues only till you believe that the world should be 'like this' or 'like that', as per the conditioning of your mind.

You read a book, see a movie, and condition your mind regarding how the world is and how it should behave with you. Deep in meditation you realise and experience that 'this is as it is; people's behaviour is as it is; I have nothing to do with it'. This realisation expands in *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and facilitates the journey to the *Anandmaya Kosha*.

There is no such problem that cannot be solved at this level and in this condition. Have you noticed that when you take your problems to somebody, he goes beyond your beliefs and easily gets a solution to your problem?

This is because he has developed his *Vigyanmaya Kosha* to such an extent that he goes beyond your conditioning and produces a solution for you. The more this person uses his *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, the more his *Kosha* develops and he finds much better solutions.

So, beyond conditioning lies the domain of solutions; inside conditioning is the domain of problems. Problems remain problems till consciousness tries to solve them while establishing in the *Annamaya*, *Pranmaya* and the lower half of *Manomaya Kosha;* the moment it elevates to the upper two and half *Koshas*, your problems start to find solutions and do not remain problems any more.

So we need to go beyond our analytical and conditioned minds in order to get solutions and achieve growth in life. Solutions and ideas for growth appear the moment our consciousness, Inner mind, or deep meditative mind (mind in the state of *samadhi*) expands in the level of Intuition, i.e., in *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Koshas*.

This is the chemistry of life; the base of alchemy. Now you know the levels of problems and solutions for growth. This is the way nature has created it. That is how, it is.

5.3 How Building Space Affects the *Panchkoshas*

The space in a building can make us comfortable or uncomfortable. If there is a feeling of comfort, then we sing a song; if it is uncomfortable, we feel worried or anxious. It is the same even with hotel rooms. We may feel energised or exhausted.

There are certain homes that we like to stay in. These homes could belong to our friends or relatives. There are other places we feel like leaving straight away. There are certain offices in which meetings go well, successful sales are concluded.

In certain other offices, there is a feeling of confusion, of blockages, our breath rate increases without any reason and we leave without finishing our work.

We may have seen many people desiring to own their own home or their reference to a place being 'like home' or being 'home sick'. It is like returning to the self or 'going home' - a space (house, building, etc, where we live) from where we connect ourselves to the whole world.

So space is the centre of our world, and our whole world is connected with that space. All our emotions, all our desires, all our manifestations; all of these are connected with that centre. This space is teeming with dreams and desires.

Love is nurtured in this place. All our social associations are enacted in this space, and so it has others' feelings in it as well. We earn our livelihood and return to our base to relax in this space. We gain much from this space – skills, knowledge, links, and support. This space is known as Home (our dwelling, residing and living space).

Home is strongly and most definitely the centre of our personal world. It is that part from where the space alchemy connects us with the Universe firmly. Whenever this space is imbalanced and disturbed, we become restless and want to run away from there. Where will we go? In search of a new place that makes us feel as though we are at home.

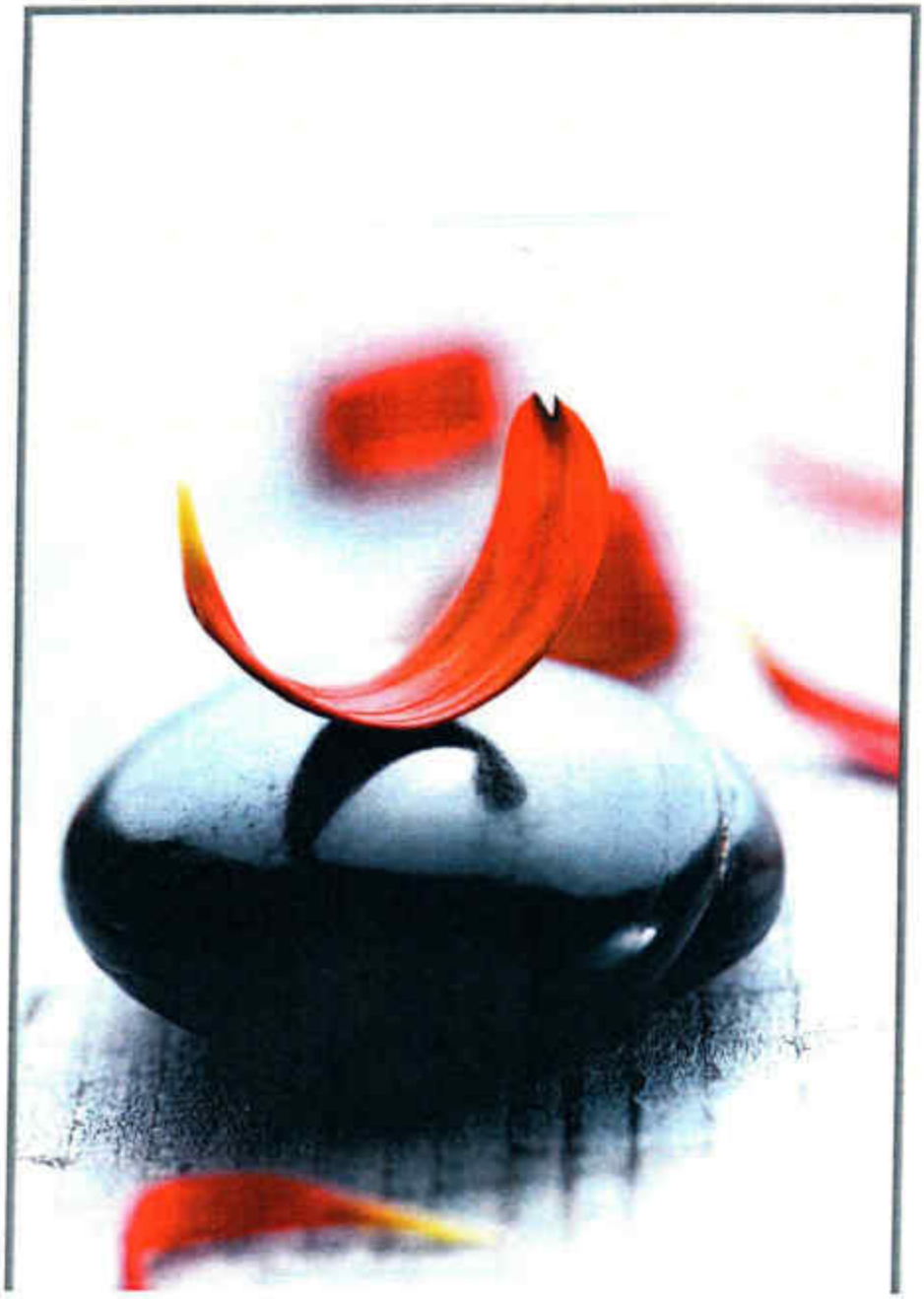
When the space is in balance, we receive love. This occurs when your centre is aligned with the universal centre. Then your centre becomes the quote of Einstein – "each atom in the space is the centre of the universe".

Such an alignment attracts growth, love, wisdom, contacts, profits, gains, skills, savings, health, opportunity and everything else that one

may expect from life. This centre attracts everything we desire in our world.

In *yoga* and *tantra*, mystics worked on the centre inside them. Space alchemists worked on the centre of the building. The guiding concepts are the same – it is all about finding the core and aligning it with Universal consciousness so that the purpose of home is manifested. The purpose is love, nurturing, money, and a continuous growth.

It is true that the entire world is controlled by the space within us. But it is equally true that the space within us is controlled by the space outside us. All our desires, ambitions, dreams and aspirations and also



our actions to make all these come true are controlled by the space within ourselves.

As a matter of fact our thoughts, our desires and our efforts to fulfil them are a reflection of our inner self. To simply put, our entire life is nothing but an image of what is there inside us. And herein lies the supreme irony of human life: we do not know what shapes our inner self, controls our thoughts and guides our life. It is nothing but our space, the building in which we reside or live.

Space of our building or dwelling unit affects three of our five bodies (*Koshas*) – *Annamaya, Pranmaya* and *Manomaya*. Only if these *Koshas* are in balance due to our balanced space, can we connect with the *Vigyanmaya* and the *Anandmaya Kosha*.

This perfect balance of the space (building in which we live) with our bodies helps us experience growth in life through alchemy.

MahaVastu details it further - if we are not able to grow, realise our dreams, fulfil our ambitions and lead the desired life then the reasons lie in the inner space of our building. It indicates that the programming of our inner self has been hampered.

It can be likened to the frequent hanging that computers suffer due to a virus in their programming. For our inner self getting 'hanged', the culprit virus in this case is the Inner space of our building, i.e. the space in which we live.

Our creator has gifted us all the skills, abilities and powers that are required to make our dreams come true. There is no external source. Every power and force resides within us; however, it fails to show.

So, everything is there right inside us. If there were no *Panchkoshas*, we would have not existed, in the first place. The only reason why these infinitely potent powers remain untapped and our ambitions unfulfilled is our ignorance.

For example, our *Pranmaya Kosha* is constantly at work providing us energy. But do we realise that the *swara* of our breathing, i.e., the nostril through which we are breathing keeps changing every hour. More importantly, do we know the significance of this hourly change of *swara*? Why does it happen? For what reasons?

A lot of work has been done in *yoga* and *tantra* on the causes and

consequences of change in the *swar*. After experimenting for ages *yogis* discovered the ideal activities to be performed in the prevailing *swara*.

The land upon which you live also affects or changes your *swara*, but what was lost over the ages was the knowledge - whether this change of *swara* was good or not. Just by being aware of the prevailing *swara*, you can get a lot of vital information. But it needs a lot of hard work for which not many of us are prepared.

Of late, science has come to our 'aid', revealing to us the 'wonderful secrets of brain'. Now we know that when the left *swara* is active, the right lobe of our brain is active. When we are breathing through the right *swara* the left part of our brain is active.

We also know that the left and the right parts of our brain have different attributes, something which our sages (practitioners of *yoga* and *tantra*) had discovered thousands of years ago. These were the ones who explored what influences our *Panchkoshas* and how do these vibrate and resonate.

The practitioners of *yoga*, *ayurveda* and *vastu shastra* were essentially the same because these three branches of knowledge have a common base (the *Sankhya* philosophy) and cater to the three basic requirements of a fulfilled life, viz., a healthy mind, a healthy body and a prosperous material life.

Out of the five levels, only three (*Annamaya*, *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya Kosha)* are present in your building (as also mentioned earlier). The two higher ones – *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Kosha* are not there in the building but they do get affected by these three.

If the levels of Action, Feeling and Experience are imbalanced in your building, you will not be able to make use of your *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya* layers, i.e., Intuitive and Joy bodies.

By following Maha*Vastu*, the techniques of alchemy balance these three levels in your building, so that your consciousness could move to higher levels (*Koshas*) without facing blockages from the building space.

Your *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya Koshas* get resonated by the built-up space around you and act accordingly. The *Manomaya Kosha* becomes active because its job is to collect information through five senses.

Other than these, the information also gets collected automatically

from the space we live in; hence, as is the space (configuration) so are the instructions - which are the base for our Feeling or Energy body. Also our Action body works according to the space structure.

All these phenomena control our Inner mind. Our Inner mind works as a connector between the manifestations of our desires and the effects of the space.

So our Inner mind is connected with the Inner space of our building and we are also connected through our Inner mind. If we want something, our mind receives it first and then starts finding out and receiving the desired information. Now with whichever space we are connected, the mind also gets connected to that place.

Automatically, the information starts streaming in. The space of our building and our inner mind will do their work, whether or not our desire is manifested. We manifest whatever we want by creating a perfect alignment between our mind and the space. This entire work is done by the *Manomaya Kosha.*

We can consider a house or a built-up space. This building has a space of its own. It has its own *Pranmaya* and *Manomanya Kosha* and also space-energy. The Physical body of the building, namely, its bricks and mortar, is its *Annamaya Kosha.* It also has a *Pranmaya Kosha* in the form of Energy centres in it.

This *Pranmaya* body of the building is very easily seen by those who are working in the field of *pranic* healing, Reiki, Aura and Energy body. But unfortunately they do not know what to do with it. With the help of Dowsings you can easily 'know', see and feel the Feeling body; it needs only a little practise.

But you cannot hold the mind. Conscious mind is 'consciousness in action'. You become aware of only that aspect which is focussed upon by your consciousness at any given point of time. If our consciousness is focussed on your body you become aware of your body, if it is on our mind you become aware of mind.

Here remember that mind and consciousness are two different entities. Your mind employs consciousness to give you information.

Consciousness reacts with the space (of the building) and creates a 'field of effect' or influence. That effect is the mind of that building.

Mind of the building affects your mind. And you act accordingly.

As is the building's mind, so are you.

I will give you a glimpse of how this happens. What are the different levels and parts from where your mind decides your actions (*karmas*)? From where does it get the information?

In fact it does from the different aspects (parts) of your building - location of doors, location of rooms, presence of water, fire and so on; and also from the location of different objects. Together, all these affect and create an influence that manifests your life. The life you live is being seeded by it.

If you understand this, then you can use it to create life the way you want to. You first have to understand how this happens and the methods that follow the laws of nature and then create a space to give you the life you crave for.

It should be 'This space and this building should help me to create the life I want'. It should not be 'I want something but the space is working in some other manner'. It may be said that the house is the hardware, just like the one in the computer.

There is some software by default. They are working by their standards, but the level of productivity that you want is not there because you have not put in your own software.

When the deep meditators realised this, they went away from the man-made built-up environment in order to experience deeper layers of bliss (*Ananda*).

This is because a built-up space influences your *Pranmaya* and *Manomaya Kosha;* when space controls your *Pranmaya Kosha,* it affects your Action body; if, it controls the *Manomaya Kosha*, then it might or might not help you to proceed to the higher levels (*Koshas*).

The space (building) in which you live is the deciding factor whether you will be able to connect to your *Vigyanmaya or Anandmaya Koshas*. Because this space is alive; it has a will of its own. It has the capacity to transmit waves, though it seems vacant – this means that like we walk on earth to go from one place to another, there is some small element of earth in space too, which carries the waves.

Hence, our mobiles work because they are connected through waves

which are spread in the space. For the waves to spread and be transmitted there has to be a base and a base means the element.

This means space has the earth element through which the waves travel. The scientists have used this principle for 150 years and developed antennae of various shapes and sizes to transmit and receive electromagnetic waves.

Similarly, the space of the building, you live in or work in, is transmitting and receiving some waves from somewhere. So, when you start living there, your receiving and transmitting capabilities are affected and dominated by it.

When this space transmits your desires in the universal space, then only you receive desired situations in your life. It is then that health, success, growth and happiness start accruing in your life. In short, your idea of ideal life starts materialising after the synchronization of all the five layers (*Koshas*).

5.4 The Power of Temples

According to the alchemy of space, the space of your building, by means of *Anandmaya Kosha* and the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, is already attracting everything from the universe – attracting pain, joyfulness, love, hate, money, growth and poverty.

When you desire something to manifest but there exists no connection between you and your space, you are just having a wishful thinking to grow but your space is not allowing you because it is not aligned to the desired growth.

Even in our routine lives, we feel differently in different places - very rash, very aggressive or peaceful and joyful. Notice how your state of mind changes by just entering into different spaces.

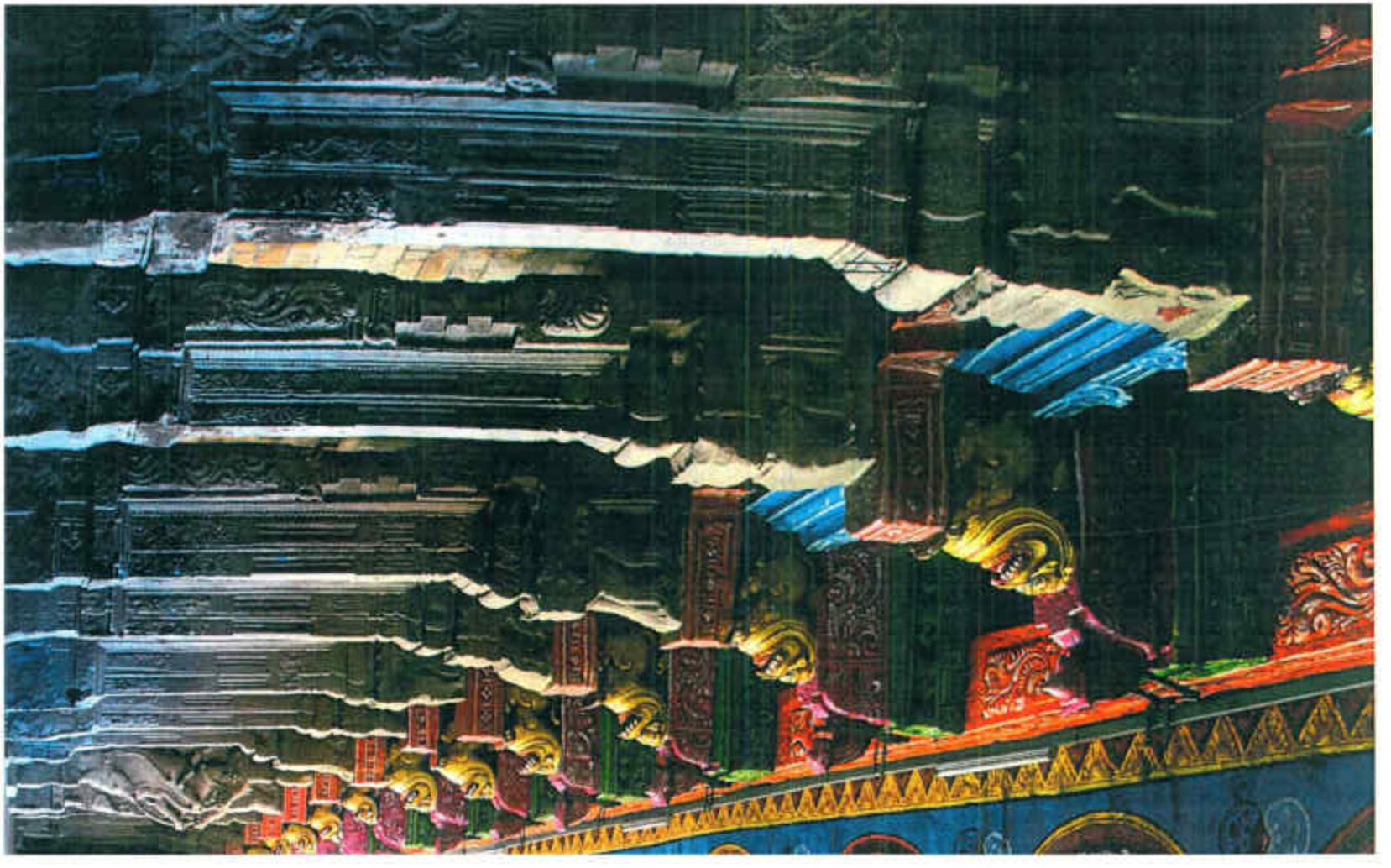
It is the quality of connectivity to that space; what it is connected to and what effect it generates and therefore, what state of mind is achieved, and finally, how you feel. Accordingly, the mind starts receiving information and starts interacting.

Success and failure in different domains are governed by the strength of different elements (water, air, fire, earth and space) in your space (building). The strength of elements not only decides the height of growth but also decides the connectivity of building space with the desired results.

Connectivity already exists; however, it could be weak or strong. A good analogy is our home. If the electricity flowing from the point of generation is low in voltage, then the lights inside our house will be dim. In the same way, our space controls our connectivity through five elements. A weak connectivity means poor or no results or even negative results.

Why it happens that in spite of our best efforts we do not get what we want? This happens because the mind (*Manomaya Kosha*) is completely influenced by the space we inhabit and connects us to the nature of that space. In this state of the nature of space, the mind is like a wire without the current flowing in it; the current is consciousness.

All aggressions, all innovations and so on, exist at different levels, in different states of mind. If some particular space helps you to be in a particular state of mind and remain connected to that domain, you will surely manifest what is possible from that mental state.



Space of a building also creates a desire; it acts to manifest the desire and affects this manifestation on the basis of its shape, size, proportions, the design of the building and the location of elements in different directions.

What is this connectivity? At which point does an impact occur? The space interacts in the *Manomaya Kosha*. Whether the mind indulges in the lower two and a half *Koshas* or the higher two and a half *Koshas* is also determined by space.

Your building space determines everything. To understand this point better, we will step back a little. In the ancient times, when *vedic* space alchemy was at its peak in India, either the kings were space alchemists or they were advised by space alchemists in the guise of *vastushastris*.

They realised that it was not possible to construct buildings for everyone in their kingdom as per space alchemy guidelines; the reasons might have varied from raw material unavailability to manpower shortage.

What they did, instead, was creating a building which is open to all. Here, anyone could go and get connected to the upper two and a half *Koshas* and manifest his or her desires. These spaces were termed as 'Temples' (*Mandir*).

The word *Mandir* basically comes from two words – *Mann* (mind) and *Dwar* (door). So, *Mandir* means Mind Door or door of mind (*Mann ka Dwar)*. Temple, therefore, refers to a building which acts as a door to lead you to your Inner mind; which offers you the ways and means to enter your Inner mind. This connects you to your *Anandmaya* and *Vigyanmaya Koshas*. Similarly, in Sikhism there is a *Gurudwara*, viz., Door of Teacher (*Guru ka Dwara or Dwar*). *Guru* (teacher), the one who helps you to connect with yourselves.

To fulfil this purpose, many natural energy and power fields were detected, analysed, completely understood and used for human welfare; major usage was in the form of temples. Ancient temples were based on the colour, size and proportion of these energies and power fields. Those power fields were called *devtas*.

The meaning of the word *devta* comes from Sanskrit root *dev*, which means the self illuminating one. All the naturally developed energy fields

are self illuminating. These may have been created by earth energies or other cosmic forces.

Why they are produced? Through deep meditations, it has become clear that they are produced out of some cosmic phenomena. But in contemporary scientific view, no logical explanation is yet available.

In accordance with the alchemy of a building, we are continuously interacting with the energy fields (earth energy fields and space energy fields) through our *Panchkoshas*. The temples in those times were constructed based on this phenomenon only.

Ancient temples are the ideal examples of connecting to the *Anandmaya Kosha* by affecting the *Pranmaya Kosha*.

Each *devta or* deity in Hinduism has a particular colour in definite proportions. The ancient *vedic* alchemists not just explored the appearance of *devtas* but also identified their attributes. They also worked on their gender, i.e., whether a given natural field is feminine or masculine.

The technique used to identify the energy fields was based on the practice of activating *kundalini* and sensing one's own *chakras*. If the left channel (*Ida*) awakened and some particular *chakra* resonated to it, then a particular name, gender and effects of manifestation were worked out accordingly by the alchemists.

Since this particular *chakra* is resonating and this is the left *nadi* (*Ida or chandra nadi*), so this energy field should be a feminine energy. And this field of energy will always give strength to a particular *chakra* – even this was proved by them in their research. A temple made on such a power field will manifest a particular kind of effect in a person's life, if he regularly visits that temple.

Suppose a person entered a place of certain power field. After few moments, his/her left breath started flowing at a particular frequency (like the breath rate) and consequently, *Swadhishthan*, the second *chakra*, started responding. Then, at that particular spot the power (*Shakti*), the kind of field, is considered as Saraswati.

Mother Saraswati is the goddess of knowledge, and she resides on the *Swadhishthan chakra* on the left side. But if it is a dark pinkish coloured field and the left channel and *Manipura chakra* start pulsating,

then that field is considered to be of Laxmi *tattva*. Therefore, a Laxmi temple was made on that spot.

In the similar manner, the ancient *vedic* alchemists worked out which field is resonating with which *nadi* and *chakra* and constructed temples of the respective gods and goddesses on those fields. Accordingly, ancient temples dedicated to different gods and deities in Hinduism, viz., Laxmi, Vishnu, Shiva, Ganesha and Saraswati and so on were made.

Apart from these natural energy fields, there are other reasons of developing an energy field. Whenever a *yogi* or a highly realised alchemist leaves the body, all the eleven *chakras*, (seven *chakras* of the body and four *chakras* above the crown of head, on the top of head) get absorbed into the three *chakras* in the ground there.

In this way, the *yogi* leaves an imprint of his consciousness there forever in the form of an energy field. In India, this is why the memorials or *samadhis* are worshipped. The existent energy field of the *samadhi* can be sensed by sensitive people.

It is felt exactly the same way as the aura of the *yogi* when he was alive. People going into a trance interact with such energy fields, fields of aura, just like they were interacting when the *yogi* was residing in the body because the field remains there.

This is not the Action body but only the Feeling body or Experience body. The Experience body is in fact connected with the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* or with the *Anandmaya Kosha*. So, for spiritual upliftment, people visit the *samadhis* of the *Gurus*, because the *samadhi* acts as their *guru*.

Millions of people experience this daily at the *samadhi* of *Sai Baba*

in Shirdi (India). In India, you can find many more such examples where a *samadhi* is as powerful as the living *guru*.

So, kings in ancient times, made such places where people could go and manifest their desires. This was possible because such places used to connect them directly with the *Anandmaya Kosha* where the desired manifestation begins.

These places were always connected to the *Anandmaya Kosha* and the Universal mind. The moment you are there and speak out your desire it starts manifesting. The moment you enter such a place there is a shift in your mental state. Even today you can experience this shift when you visit an ancient temple.

By extensively applying the space alchemy in building royal palaces and temples, they crafted and mastered this art so well that to manifest any particular desire, there was a respective and specifically particular temple for fulfilling that specific desire. That was how the temple architecture developed in India.

Even today, we come across many such temples which are famous for fulfilling a particular type of wish. You go there, perform the correct procedures and experience initiation of the alchemy of manifestation of your wish. There are innumerable true stories in India in which desires of millions of people were manifested in this manner.

It is the connection of your *Anandmaya Kosha* with the Universal mind that makes things happen. The moment we are there, and we say what we want in our lives, it will be manifested. There is a distinct change of mind when we enter these temples of ancient architecture.

6. Nurturing the Growth Everyday

6.1 Living with Growth

If your space is alive, whatever desires you convey to it (knowingly or unknowingly) they start working to manifest themselves. This forms the basic *mantra* of life programming. After recognising your desires clearly, you can programme your Energy body and Mind body layers through *MahaVastu* to get connected to the *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Koshas* to manifest the life of your dreams.

We need to understand how desires are placed in our space. What is the basis that creates or awakens different desires? For this, it is very important to first understand our desires and the purpose of life. Getting greater growth might be our desire, but the question is how to attract and realise it in our life. So, the second point is observing the building space, as per *MahaVastu*, for fulfilment of this desire.

In the same way when we are able to observe ourselves (viz., view our own desires and goals, the solution needed at that particular time and the obstacles in the path of the desired result) it makes our script (of life) ready and drives us to success.

For this, we must know what (issue or desire) we want to address or what our goal is, and, what shall we achieve? This process has been termed as *sankalp* (vow) in *vedic* alchemy of space. There is great energy and power in a *sankalp*.

Sankalp means, 'determination of doing (strongly deciding upon) an action in order to achieve a desired result'. Then, we let ourselves flow in that stream. Work proceeds smoothly, the right people and resources enter our lives. Most importantly, we are able to let go off what we no longer need.

At the right moment, our competence shines through and the correct gains also follow. The right support is also available at the right time, and the steady flow of opportunities is achieved. Achieving such a state is the main aim of the alchemy of space. This way, total success will enter and suffuse our lives, thus ensuring growth.

To observe, we need to understand the space of our building, viz.,

how our space looks at monetary growth. Transition of elements in the space decides which desire will enter and in what manner and quality.

For instance, the North direction holds the 'water' element that is responsible for bringing opportunities into your life. That is its whole purpose. Similarly, rest of the four elements also interact with your desire for growth.

This model of space is a scaled-down model of the universe. The space where you live is a piece of land and a centre of the whole universe. This space is already connected with Universal consciousness. This connects you with your desires and also the space inside you.

Due to the elements (their quality in the building) and their transitions the space attains a shape. This shape helps in the manifestation of different desires. To understand this, consider an example: suppose there is a building which has 10 units of water, three units of fire, one unit of air, four units of space and five units of earth.

This combination will attract growth. The power of attraction depends upon the units of elements in your space; whether they match the proportion required for growth, whether the units required to attract growth are available or not. Growth is just one example, it can be any desire.

You want to make money, you want to cultivate contacts, but for that you must have a list to understand clearly and realise what exactly you want.

Throughout our life all of us are driven by desires at virtually every waking moment. Even now while reading these words you are actually experiencing desire. It may be the desire to know what *vastu shastra* is or the desire to transform your life through *vastu shastra* or simply a desire to please somebody. But surely you are reading this book as a response to a desire. And when you put aside this book it would again arouse a new desire to work.

In fact it is the desire (to fulfil our desires) which drives the whole world. Desire is present in a little baby crying for milk, a student burning the proverbial mid-night oil preparing for exams, an athlete sweating it out at the gymnasium, a businessman putting in 18 hours a day, a salesman trying hard to sell or anything else you see around you.

Maturity, sickness and situations can change our desires but not extinguish them. Even a *yogi* meditating in the wilderness of Himalayas has a very intense desire to burn all his worldly desires. The fact is 'desires manifest the world'.

But many of us are not able to realise even a tiny fraction of our countless desires in life. The fact is that most of our desires, dreams, aspirations, hopes and expectations remain a mirage for us.

The space, which is your home, has the power to manifest your desires. If you are very clear about your desires and your purpose, then, with the help of space alchemy you can design your place (home) in such a manner that you can achieve the desires you cherish.

You just need to dwell with awareness on what you desire and extend your consciousness in that area purposefully.

The continuum of extensions and linked consciousness, underlaid by our attention to it, will extend from our space, our home. Home is exactly our extended Self; as sage Patanjali said "*sawroope awasthanam*" – Establishing into the Self, the true nature.

Space determines all desires and allocates elemental strength to different desires. Depending upon the strength of elements in the space, and the shape and size of that space, some desires are manifested, while others remain unaddressed. Problems can be caused if the reverse happens.

The moment we create our space, then according to its properties, it starts manifesting. Whatever emerges, space does not know whether it is good for us or not. It only creates when we provide the appropriate conditions for creation.

Space creates alchemy in its own way. It may be painful or joyful for us but the space does not recognise the difference. Fire does not know whether our food is tasty or not. It also does not know if recipe is correct or not.

It is the nature of fire to provide energy to cook food. It is our own decision how much time we spend in cooking. So, once you have created a space, then the manifestation starts; then a field of its own is created there. This field is connected to the whole universe.

If this field facilitates your connectivity with the upper two and a half *Koshas* then you are able to manifest your desires, otherwise, you get to face the painful situations repeatedly.

Everyone wishes to be successful in life; however, the meaning of success differs from person to person. Taken broadly, success means emerging victorious in different situations of life. It is not destination, but a journey in itself, in the journey of life. It is like a game, and it is necessary to know the rules of the game in order to win.

When we get to understand the *Panchkoshas* and how they help us succeed in different activities of life, then only we decide to march towards victory.

Think carefully over what success means. For a housewife, success means winning everyone's hearts and keeping her family lovingly and happily together. A student will succeed if he gets good marks in the examination.

A businessman looks for growth and success in the form of desired profits and gains in the business, an athlete must win to succeed and for an actor his film must do well, if he is to succeed. For every individual success means acquiring a specific style through his competence or skills, through the five *Koshas*, the five levels within, and then, getting the desired result.

In *vedic* space alchemy, achieving the desired result in every area of life is considered success. Space alchemy talks about a complete, holistic success—not about the partial success we may have. We may consider ourselves successful in material aspects, but in the sphere of relationships we may not be.

It is possible that we are skilled, but lack the opportunity to display our competence. To be able to perform fully we must be competent in two different areas of life that are required to happen simultaneously. If even one aspect of life lacks behind, it causes pain.

Suppose, a person has wealth, fame, name and a good family,

still he feels suffocated—he feels that he has not got what he wanted. This clearly means that his success is incomplete. In space alchemy, incomplete success is equated with lack of success or no success.

Space alchemy works specifically at living our whole life well and managing it properly, so that it always gives desired results leading to total satisfaction. For this, it is essential that the house, in which we live, should be balanced and strong in all respects.

We can understand it better if we compare it to health. Just as good health is essential for a happy life, so is success—it is akin to the 'health of life'. If we understand our health from the perspective of sound physique, then, if even one limb is unsound, it cannot be claimed that the body is healthy. Simply because that limb will cause pain and imbalance. Due to this limb you will feel unpleasant even if the rest of the body is functioning well.

Success is exactly like this: if we are unsuccessful in one area of life, and every other area of our life is fine, then our life, in terms of space alchemy, will not qualify as being a successful one.

Mihaly Czikczentmihalyi, a psychology professor, did research for 25 years to seek the meaning of true happiness. His research included a wide range of people from different countries.

It was found that there were activities that engaged people so deeply that they were unaware of time; this means that they were connected to their *Anandmaya Kosha*. Mihaly said this happens to a lot of people.

Let's consider someone who is working with a machine—he makes it work better and gets more productivity out of it; there is a flowing connection in what he does.

Mihaly terms this as 'Flow' being created. The flow is a steady stream in which the person is steeped, such that he is unaware of the passing of time—what exactly this means will differ from person to person. For example, when a musician composes music, he is in a state of flow.

Different people might experience this flow, of experiencing their Joy body, in different activities. Mihaly has recommended bringing such a flow in our life. Contemporarily, there is nothing better than the *Patanjali Yoga Sutras* to guide us to bring this flow into our lives.

Mihaly is himself a scientist and he has done extensive research. We ought to live our lives in such a manner that we are unaware of time itself. When this feeling permeates our life, then we are truly successful. Not merely in one favourite area, but there should be a flow of absolute bliss or *Ananda* in all areas of life.

Normally, when we complete our favourite work and leave this state, then we switch back to our terrible form (with anxieties and aggression).

Mihaly says about the *Patanajali Yoga Sutras* that this is the only system in the whole world that brings us to flow into our daily life, keeps us connected with the flow of *'Ananda'*. Expanding on this further, I would like to say that many people (including *rishi-munis*) do deep meditation or *dhyan*, some for several hours.

Till they are seen to be in the state of meditation, their state of mind can be best described by them. The minute they come out of it, they live in a state of lost-attention (*bedhyani*) for the rest of the time. Then they lose self-control and no longer appear in their own self.

However, according to the precepts of space alchemy: if we align with the natural energies, use the right zone to do the intended activity, gain the benefit of the *devtas* (powers) of each zone and their qualities that help in our cause, do activities properly in the proper locations, it will keep a steady flow in the house and in our life. This is the true definition of a successful life which continuously promotes growth.

Another aspect has emerged from Mihaly's research: he says that when we face challenge, when our consciousness is tackling the challenge, we enter that state of flow. Patanjali says that each moment of life is such a challenge that we have to enter the flow each minute.

Space alchemy says that to enter fully into every moment, our five *Koshas* have to be synchronised and working properly. Then the resulting Joy and gains increase. A good example would be a martial arts expert, who in a state of 'flow' will fight and perform well, as each move will spring involuntarily from the knowledge he already has and his *Ananda* will increase.

If we look at any activity – let us consider music. If we have learnt music, then while composing a tune, the commands issue from an internalised memory that supplies the knowledge or music

automatically—we do not have to make an effort to remember consciously. This kind of high-level performance comes only after the competence is achieved.

Addressing the challenges in a work or an activity, or the challenges within a circumscribed sphere, is not really being successful. Meeting every challenge in every aspect of life is the real meaning of success. Only then, can we enter the flow, the *Ananda* and enter into that desired level. This does not mean that when we are in this state, we do not care of what is happening around us, or that we have become insensitive. That is not the case at all.

In fact, we become so awakened that instead of merely reacting, we respond from our inner being (soul), the fifth *Kosha*. And when we respond from that layer, whatever we do, it naturally appears right. For success at anything, it is absolutely necessary that the cards and moves are right—the work moves are continuously right. Space alchemy is helpful in maintaining this continuity.

It is necessary to recognise our challenges - what are the challenges before me and what result do I seek. If we live in a balanced space, then both these questions and answers are clearly visible.

Along with these, the third aspect – the solution and the method of managing them (challenges)—also becomes clear. Even if not learnt already literally, the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* gives you that knowledge (of how to manage it). When we feel that our mind is blocked, it is in conflict and confusion, it simply means that somewhere in your space, something is in a state of imbalance, because the natural state of being is one of clarity and joyfulness.

The natural state itself is capable of giving us eternal joy. This is not something to be achieved or a destination to be reached. It already exists; we do not have to do something in order to be happy. Happiness is your state of mind.

We just need to establish at our centre (become *Sahaja*). When we are established at our centre then we can see the challenges clearly, address them properly and derive the desired result to fulfil our dreams.

6.2 Holistic Growth

The purpose of life is to enjoy each moment that bursts from it because life is flowing on a time scale. This life is just passing through; it is in a state of continuous flow. Very few people get to experience that they are always Joyous or in a blissful state – that of *Ananda*.

However, everyone is desperate to attain this *Ananda*. Some people think that they can find true *Ananda* with the help of money. They believe that even though money may not be the direct source of *Ananda*, it can buy those sources or mediums whereby a person can remain in comfortable situation. But those who have made money—huge sums of money—are they really happy? Are they really in *Ananda*?

Whatever the outcome of our actions we always perform them in our search for *Ananda*. The source of *Ananda* may be different for different people. For you it may be meditation, for me it may be sports, for my friends it may be socialising, for an academician it may be research work, for a businessman it may be building a business empire, for a wrestler it may be getting ultimate physical strength, for a mister-do-it-all it may be acquiring a new skill, for a foody it may be relishing tasty foods every day.

A fitness freak may find nothing more pleasurable than hitting the gym everyday while a bookworm would not mind spending an entire night just to finish a thriller. So we all seek *Ananda* in whatever we do.

To put it in other words whatever we do, whether knowingly or unknowingly, is an attempt to realise the fifth layer of existence viz. *Anandmaya Kosha* for the simple reason that *Ananda* is the original state

from where we have come.

Everybody is chasing *Ananda* whether he is a *yogi* practising the most severe austerities or a hedonist who lives as if there is no tomorrow.

Along with success, growth is an important factor. It is a natural phenomenon. When is growth hampered? When painful past memories and bitter experiences start accumulating in our mind (*Manomaya Kosha*) and we are not able to 'let go' them.

When this happens there arise certain issues or things that are obstacles, but these cannot be seen or understood clearly. However, one gets entangled in tackling these 'invisible' matters and the work becomes unproductive. When an unproductive cycle is established, the progress stops.

No matter what efforts we make, we do not progress. Because, all our five *Koshas* get involved in finding solutions for those useless feelings, anxieties and pains.

Growth is the nutrition for life—success is a journey and the motivation for the journey is growth. The inspiration in life comes from continuous growth. It is profoundly and deeply linked with our being.

Each one of us proceeds from one point to another—if there is no growth, then there is great stress. Therefore, the lack of growth is in itself a problem. Continuous progress and prosperity work as an inspiration.

Space alchemy ensures continuous growth. If growth is blocked, then we have to check again to discover what is causing this. So, in every way, space alchemy tries to ensure our success and growth.

Following the rules of space alchemy, we are firmly connected to a good growth pattern.

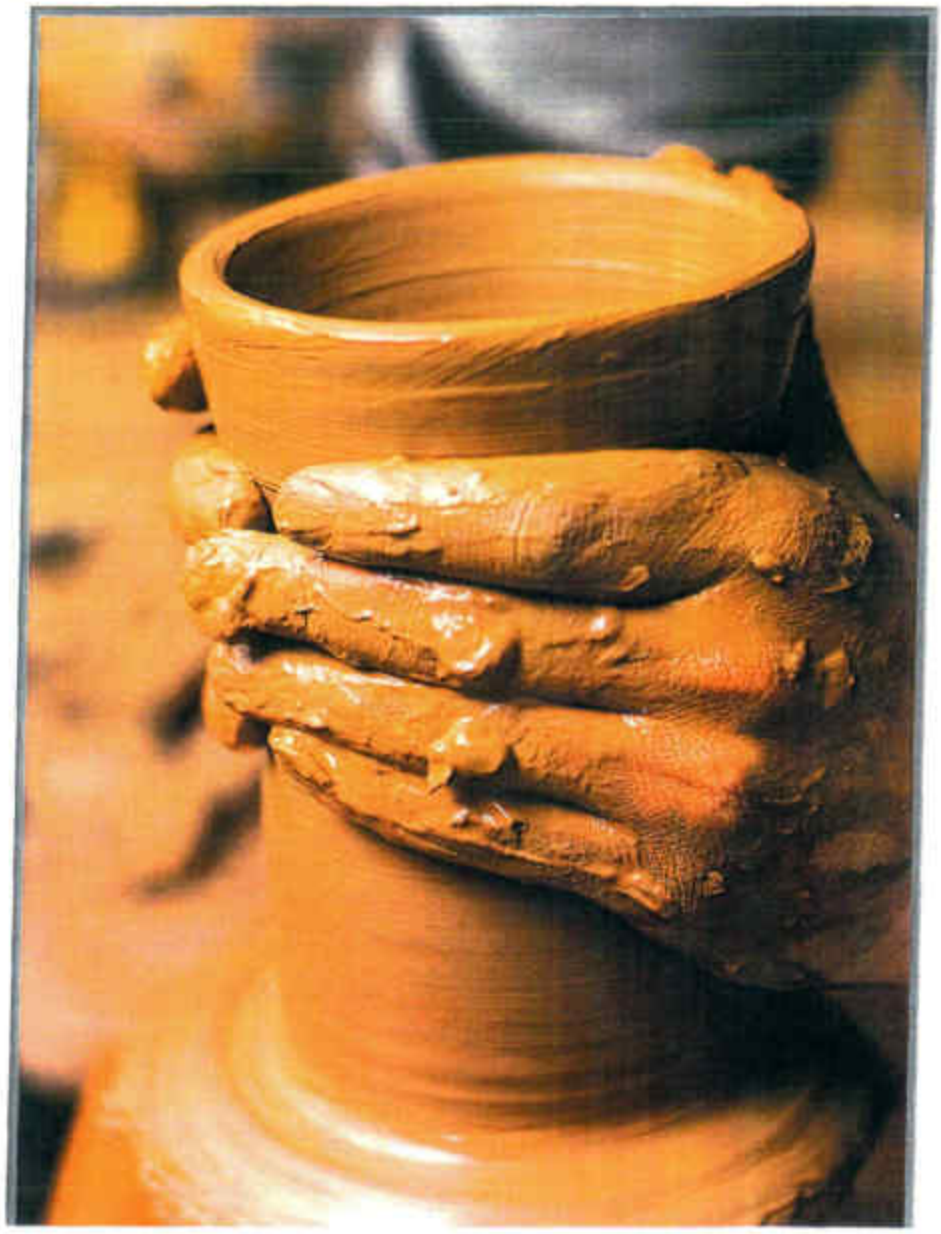
If we consider the scale of time, then there is one element in the space that is always expanding. Scientists also say that the universe is expanding. If the universe is expanding, so is the mind. Because mind corresponds to space.

It is true as we can see in the past few years, the evolution of the human mind has surpassed its development in the last few centuries. There had been slow and steady progress earlier, but in the last century it has been exponential and can be compared to its evolution in the last thousand years, compressed together.

All through these years, evolution of mind has been continuous, whether slower or faster. What may be perplexing is: 'if space alchemy is so effective, then why was it kept secret for so many years?'

It is normally believed that a person should be contented. However, according to the space alchemy texts, one must have a desire and zeal for expansion and growth. The feeling of growth is critically necessary, but if one is content to 'chew the chewing gum of contentment', then growth will be averted.

When this happens, it is an open invitation to innumerable problems – material, physical and mental. The road for growth and progress comes from inside. The feeling of being satisfied with the status quo should not be established within humans.



Space alchemy is actually silent about these and other such beliefs, since its main aim is to address the problems, not fighting to defend itself against various claims.

Space alchemy will encourage the growth of any one whosoever has the spark, has the seeds of future development. That is why it is usually not available for the masses (any and every person) so easily. There is a strict injunction against this.

The common man has been taught through the centuries that he has to be contented with whatever he possesses. Space alchemy is like elixir for those individuals who are allergic to the word 'contentment'.

Space alchemy says growth is natural; one must be connected with it. If growth is not there it indicates the existence of a problem. Growth and evolution are linked. If there is mental progress, material progress should also be present in the appropriate ratio.

It has been noticed that people who are looking for contentment are often surrounded by health problems. This is so because the inner desire (the core desire that is running the life) wishes to meet the challenges of life as soon as it can. Every moment it is prompted to address that challenge for which it has assumed this birth. This divine desire is eager to express itself - grow and evolve by means of *Panchkoshas*.

If this is hindered in any way, then the 'Cycle of Decay' starts in the body. The Cycle of Decay starts because there is no purpose left (to move ahead in life). Then, the person starts looking for solutions for his health problems.

Recognise and respect your dreams and seek fulfilment. Accept and make way for growth in your lives. Make each and every moment successful and forge ahead. This is the message of Space alchemy. We should live so fully and deeply that we lose the sense of time. Living should not be felt as a burden on us. This way our entire lives will be complete. We must completely explore all our potentials and energies inside us.

With the help of alchemy we can bring out our core expression for which we are here on the earth. When this expression attains its fullest form, we experience success, joy and growth.

7. The Mind (*Mann*)

7.1 Mind – The Most Powerful Search Engine

In the world of alchemy of space, *vastu shastra*, the mind is like a search engine. Even *tantra* does not reckon it as a computer but a search engine. Since ages, in *vedic* alchemy, the mind was always used as a tool. Everyone knows that the mind exists. Even when you are searching for the mind, it is the mind that is searching, because it is the seat of perception from five senses.

If we are unaware of this, we may not use our minds well. Once we use our minds with full awareness of its functioning and capability; once we train our mind, then it becomes our true best friend. Nature has given us the best assistant she could in the form of Inner mind.

Because of the research work done on mind by various universities in the last few centuries, people have remained confused about the mind and its functions. The *yoga* masters were aware of the mind and knew how to use it. Not only is the mind beautiful, it is also a wonderful tool, far better than any computer in the world.

Once we understand it, it is sharp and fulfilling to work with. To start with, mind is a tool; in *tantra*, it has been referred to as the *Brahmastra* (infallible weapon of lord *Brahma*). It is a seat of perception; where information from all the senses is gathered, after which it processes the information.

All the information it receives should be of some benefit to our mind and to us. It processes information so fast that the speed is difficult to imagine. But even then, mind has its own limitations. Mind is like a search engine. It does not search for anything by its own motivation; people often misunderstand when they say that "my mind says this". The mind only reflects what we say and think. It never searches for anything that we do not want.

Modern psychology and ancient psychology (which is based on thousands of years of research on *yoga* and *tantra*) do not agree in their basic approach. Modern psychologists say that if there is pain and there is suffering, then the pain is the cause of the suffering.

However, the space alchemists (*siddha, yogi, tantrik*) say that the

reason lies elsewhere and the mind only perceives that information; so pain and suffering are the symptoms.

That is why I term the mind as the 'seat of perception'. We use the mind to receive and send information. Mind can also be used to send or transmit information. This is only known either by a *yogi* or an alchemist. The mind has many layers; we will discuss this further.

First, you need to understand broadly that this seat of perception, which works naturally through the five senses, gathers inputs from the exterior. It gives us information about or from the outside (when extrovert).

The phenomenon of the mind exists at three levels: (1) the first level is the Individual mind, (2) the second is the space where a person lives, and, (3) the third is the Universal mind.

Whenever space is segregated from the universal space (e.g., when a building is created), the Space mind is created. The person living in this space also possesses a mind—an Individual mind. So, let us understand an Individual mind, and how the different layers of an Individual mind are connected with the Universal mind and the Space mind.

First of all there is Individual mind or a conscious state of mind – right now we may be reading a book and receiving all the information through open eyes. This is the phenomenon of the conscious mind. The conscious mind is always busy in actions. The actions of the conscious state of mind are based on ego and intellect.

To understand how the mind functions in the conscious state, let us assume that this mind is like an iron piece which gets attracted to a magnet. The magnet itself is perfectly aligned particles of iron. The mind creates a field, like the magnetic field. So, whenever the conscious mind gets aligned, like in the religious buildings, it becomes a strong magnet and it attracts everything it requires.

Neuro-scientists refer this state of mind as 'Beta' brainwave. According to them, the Beta brainwave is from 21 cycles per seconds (cps) to 14 cps of brain wave frequency. Whenever this brain wave frequency goes beyond 21 cps it starts causing anxiety. When it is continuously between 21 cps to 28 cps frequency, the person starts showing abnormal blood pressure. When the Beta wave operates at 28

to 35 cps of frequency, the physical organs of the body start getting influenced negatively; for instance, the pancreas starts malfunctioning and a person becomes diabetic.

When it goes beyond 28 cps, then the behaviour of the person turns hyper. Beyond 35 cps a person becomes so restless, that he or she needs psychotropic drugs. Beyond this, the bodily functions of mind start shutting down, thus causing depression. As the brain wave frequency increases and establishes its level at some new point, this causes more problems.

The Beta state of mind is determined by two major factors: ego and intellect. The ego in the Beta state of mind always causes negative reactions, and in the Alpha state of mind, it always causes positive reactions in life.

Ego develops from a supposed condition about oneself. We all have perceptions about ourselves that could be false. We all have defined ourselves in a particular way and because of this, we think we are right. Since what we say is right, then our thought process is also right.

Based on this, the actions we perform are also right. This builds up the ego. We normally say that our ego got hurt. Suppose, a person, who is not a doctor rejects the opinion of a doctor, then the doctor's ego gets hurt because of his belief that he has paramount medical knowledge and the other person who is rejecting his opinion, does not have.

When a person is in the positive state of mind, there appears another thought instead of ego getting hurt. He realises and understands—'it is difficult for the other person to accept my opinion due to his ignorance of medical knowledge.'

To safeguard and satisfy the ego, the conscious state of mind is always on a run.

Intelligence or Intellect constitutes the other part of the mind. Intelligence is basically derived from how the mind has been conditioned. Mind gets conditioned by the memories of experiences and *Sanskaras*. The mind is conditioned by too much knowledge.

Mind has its own processing qualities, based on memories, mind processes with its speed. The fastest processing part of the mind is known as intelligence. However, intelligence is much more than that, but in the Beta state, intelligence operates based only on the memory data.

The body also possesses intelligence that monitors all the functions: the release of the hormones, the release of the chemicals when we eat. There is an intelligence at the Mind level, at the Energy body level, at the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and there is the Universal intelligence also.

One of my masters used to stress on this and ask: "Will you allow the Universal intelligence to operate through you or would you like to operate with your own intelligence, which has a very limited domain?" That means let the Universal intelligence operate and do not create situations of impossibility in the work through your limited brain.

The speed, the anxiety, the restlessness—all are in the Beta state of mind. In this state of mind, a person is driven by ego and selfishness only. These states of mind may vary from anxiety to showing good behaviour so as to receive appreciation or praise. All this belongs to the Beta domain. There is no satisfaction in this domain because the satisfaction and pleasant experiences lie in the Alpha domain.

The field of alchemy (powers, *siddhis*) starts from the Alpha brainwave pattern. We get addicted to anything which takes us to the Alpha state of mind. We get attracted to it because in doing anything at all, the innate desire is to experience life in a pleasant way – to achieve the *Anandmaya Kosha*. We wish to feel the calm and peace of life, which is not possible in the conscious state, unless the consciousness is not operating from the Alpha state or lower Beta frequencies. Between 14 to 21 cps, a person cannot feel relaxed.

The Alpha brain wave frequency is from14 cps to 7 cps and beyond that is Theta: from 7 cps to 4 cps and from 4 cps to 0.5 or 1 cps is Delta brainwave pattern.

.2 The Magic of Inner Mind

When the conscious state of mind is used, we say that the Beta brainwave pattern is present, but if seen carefully, we actually carry out many functions quite involuntarily, so that the mind is used unconsciously.

This happens when a person performs routine activities. When our consciousness moves to deeper domains of the mind then, even this conscious state, this Beta state, becomes an aware state of mind and yields the best results.

Whenever the mind is aligned on lower brainwave frequencies, it starts getting energy or power from the deeper side of mind that is known as the Inner mind or subconscious mind. In technical terms, the Inner mind can be defined as the Alpha brainwave state. To relax oneself from Beta state, nature has its own system. The moment we are drifting towards sleep, the consciousness is also slowly shutting down, and at that point, brainwave frequencies settle into the Alpha brainwave pattern.

In the 1970's when brainwave graphs were taken through EEG (ElectroEncephaloGram) machines, these machines were attached to the meditators' scalps and they were asked to enter into the meditative state. Various experiments were tried, such as meditators' stopping their heart function.

When they stopped the body functioning, what the neuroscientists observed was that their brain wave patterns shifted from Beta brainwave to the Alpha, and then to Theta brainwave and finally, to the Delta, which is a deep-sleep state for a common man.

It is possible to gain access to the deeper states of brainwave frequencies, but at the time when it is possible, most people are in deep sleep. A meditator, however, consciously moves to those brainwave patterns and that, too, in an awakened state. The latter will fall asleep the minute the Beta brainwave patterns slow down and shift into the Alpha state.

This is the moment I believe that lord Krishna speaks of, when he says in the *Gita*, "When the whole world sleeps, the *yogi* is awake". It does not mean that *yogis* are awake at night; rather, it means that even in sleep, a Meditator or *yogi* or Zen monk is aware. The world of alchemy starts from this transitional state of mind.

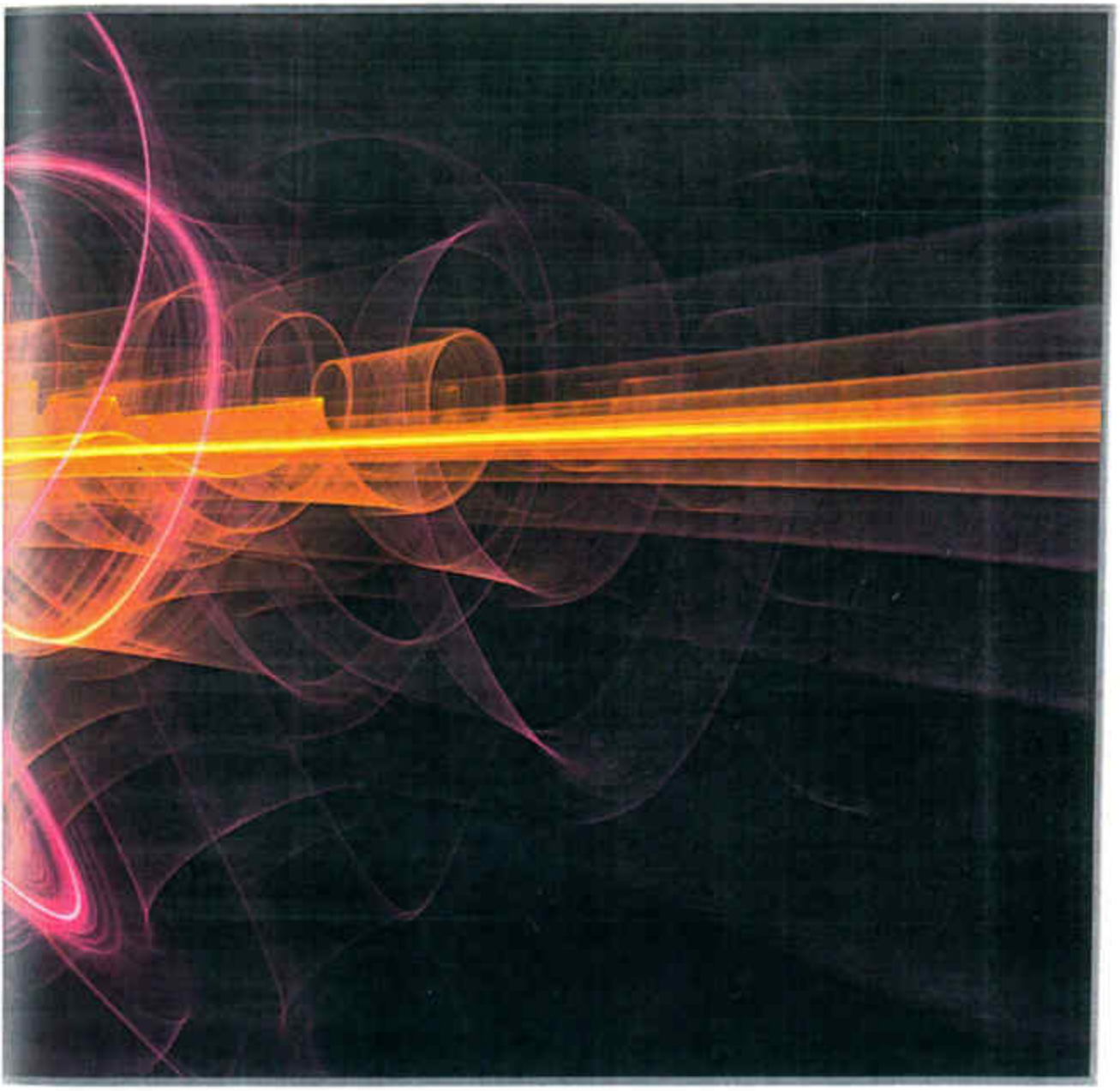
In the last few centuries, hypnotists have also tried to explore the

domain of the Inner mind through different techniques. They hypnotise a person into a state where he is aware and talks. He can also hear, so suggestions are implanted directly into the Inner mind. These suggestions manifest in life, in daily behaviour.

If someone wants to stop smoking or drinking or overcome an addiction then suggestions are planted in hypnotic states. An example is: "whenever I get an urge to smoke, I will not like its taste" and finally, "I will not smoke" and "I am a non-smoker". These suggestions have been

very effective; people have been freed from drugs, alcohol, smoking and many other bad habits. We can see just how valuable the Alpha state is.

In the Alpha state, the mind works as a creator; this is the state which is connected with *Vigyanmaya Kosha*; the Inner or subconscious mind is completely connected to the conscious mind and also with the super-conscious mind. The super-conscious state carries the *Vigyanmaya* and the *Anandmaya* bodies, but in the subconscious or Inner mind, it is the real connector.



The conscious mind cannot directly perceive from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha;* it has to be slowed down to 14 to 7 cps brainwave frequency; at those lower frequencies it gets connected to the *Vigyanmaya Kosha,* which is also called level of 'Intuition'.

I was reading a report on a research carried out in New York on how business decisions were taken which changed the fortune of the financial markets of the world.

A neuroscientist, who was also a hypnotherapist conducted this study for 22 years and collected the data from billionaires. These billionaires were those who took great decisions that transformed the economic world. He interviewed them to discover what each one was doing when they took crucial decisions.

What emerged from this research is very interesting. The researcher wanted to know the exact point of brainwave frequency at which the path-breaking intuitive flash occurred. He listened to them and noted down each detail, e.g., when they were in the golf course, in their bed, on the work chair and so on; what were they thinking? How they got the flashes leading to such significant and beneficial decisions?

The billionaires, who agreed, cooperated wholeheartedly and were quite curious about the research, so he took them to the golf course, to the bars, to the office chair: wherever they were at the time of taking decisions.

He took them there and hypnotised them and attached the EEG machines to their scalps. Through hypnotic sessions, he took them back to the decision-making state of mind and collected the data.

It wasn't surprising to know that almost all—more than 95 per cent—of them took critical decisions at 8 to 7 cps brainwave frequency. These were decisions that had domino effects in the financial world. At the end, the researcher said that he did not know how it happened, but all decisions were taken at this brainwave frequency.

It is interesting to note and understand because we know, from research in alchemy, that all such information comes from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha.* Now even science captured this truth. Now, the question that arises is how does one reach to these levels?

There is only one way. It can happen through meditation. There is

another possibility – jump to that part of your mind whenever you need to. The interesting thing about such a jump is that every three seconds, your brainwave frequency naturally dips to such levels; or rather thrice a second, it dips to lower frequency ranges.

That's why we are able to carry out our daily functioning. For instance, when we drive a car, it happens almost automatically, as if some invisible power is driving the car. We can continue to talk on the mobile phone and drive.

Another example is that when we ride a bicycle; there is some invisible power that keeps us balanced. Each second our intuition is working with us, but when we work with space alchemy, we broaden the horizon of this intuition, because without it, there is no solution to give higher transformation to life.

I have observed this, experimenting upon myself. If anyone else wishes to do the same, they can try what I am outlining below. Go to a religious building. Keep sensors or EEG with you and attach the sensors to your scalp. Sit and take three to four deep breaths. Observe your breath; sit in that space and you will become calmer and more aware of your thoughts. Then you will begin to move towards lower brainwave frequencies.

Similar things have happened on specially designed chairs (kept in the correct zone while designing as per *vastu shastra* or the *vedic* space alchemy). Profound and elevated thoughts and ideas were achieved by being in such specially designed spaces.

Technically, this is the Inner mind which touches the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. Since ages, man has been trying to trap this and the only source is meditation. It can be any technique of meditation, but for those who cannot meditate, the meditators developed the space alchemy. In fact, they were able to control the phenomenon even for those who were unaware of this knowledge.

The Western world was introduced to the workings of the Inner mind or subconscious, when Jung and Freud studied the phenomenon thoroughly and conducted many experiments upon it. Not only did they see how important the Inner mind was, but also realised that the environment was crucial in shaping it.

Once I was reading *Scrap book of a Prime Minister* by Inder Kumar Gujral, an Ex Prime Minister of India. One of the quotations that attracted my attention was by one of the Prime Ministers of England, Sir Winston Churchill. To paraphrase the quotation, "We shape our buildings; thereafter they shape us" – Sir Winston Churchill. I.K. Gujral must have had a similar experience, so he noted it down when he came across it, elsewhere.

The observations by men in such powerful positions are as important as spiritual revelations by a saint. They both realise that whichever space you are in is of crucial importance – a saint in a forest or the mountains, or a political leader in an official impressive powerful building. Whatever they say, is the realised truth.

It is significant that Winston Churchill said this, because, according to me, he felt the effect the buildings had on him. The fact that he sensed that buildings are made by us, but go on to shape our lives or shape our destiny, has deeper meaning.

The truth is that the buildings we inhabit completely shape our Inner mind. Our Inner mind controls our conscious mind, and therefore, ultimately, all our actions are governed by the space wherein we live and work.

A scientist, Dr. Joseph Murphy, wrote an international bestseller in the mid 1950s called the *The Power of Your Subconscious mind.* Just before he wrote this book, he had visited India. Here, he had learnt some meditation techniques and had certain experiences. He shared his experience with others by writing that book; however, the power of your subconscious mind, what he wrote is only a small piece of the total subject.

The subconscious or Inner mind by itself cannot create miracles. Miracles are only created at the level of the *Ananda* and *Vigyanmaya Koshas.* Miracles can be created only in the perfect space or in the open sky. *Yogis* are able to create real manifestations, literally out of thin air, because they are established in *Ananda* and *Vigyanmaya Koshas.*

You never develop those *Koshas* for street shows. Either by birth or through correct meditation, consciousness is elevated to such a state that even manifesting the matter out of space becomes possible for them as a

natural process. Instead of doing such great *sadhana*, a space alchemist always focuses on the suitable space configuration that yields results also through man and machine.

The Inner mind has the enviable property of receiving all information without objecting to it or hindering it. The conscious mind functions analytically, but the Inner mind is like a faithful data recorder, which continuously records all the information.

The hypnotherapists were amazed when they discovered how much the Inner mind has stored without the knowledge of the conscious mind. In a series of experiments, a patient was hypnotised. She reproduced the exact conversations of the nurses and doctors that had registered when she was unconscious due to anaesthesia. Her Inner mind picked up what her conscious mind would have bypassed.

Information like the temperature at a particular point of time, all the sounds, all the voices filtering in; all the visible and invisible phenomena, all of it, is continuously registered.

The Inner mind keeps registering phenomena, and simultaneously collects data that is required for the conscious mind. It is exactly like a child that always registers some information or the other, because their minds operate at lower brain wave frequencies.

Children's minds start operating at the domain of 14-21 cps only after they attain 14 years of age. Before that, since they are at lower brainwave frequencies, their instincts and senses are so sharp, that they receive all non-verbal information also. If you are aggressive with the child, but are not saying anything to him, he still understands what you mean to convey. Children are, therefore, more aware than adults.

7.3 Other States of Mind

The next and deeper states are the Theta and the Delta brainwave states. In the Theta state, the mind works as a creator. Information passes from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* to the subconscious state of mind (Inner mind), and to Alpha brainwave state that sorts the relevant and accurate data for the conscious mind. Theta gives information from *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and it gets analysed in Beta state of mind.

The mind does not only perceive—whether it is from the lower two and a half *Koshas* or the upper two and a half *Koshas*, the mind also analyses the perceptions on the basis of memory. It analyses whatever information it receives. Then, with the help of currently available material it manifests that knowledge. We will further understand it through an example.

A man wants to cross a river; he is looking for a solution. An idea of building a bridge across the river strikes his mind. This idea can appear in the mind in two ways. Either in the form of a picture which appears out of conditioned mind or an idea to build the bridge flashes from *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

There has been a tremendous change in the technology to make a bridge – small or large – as compared to thousand years back. So, the mind compares the idea so received, with the materials and resources available, contemporarily. Once, the vision is clear, it instructs the senses to get the bridge constructed with the help of physical force.

So, any development – be it the construction of a building or any other thing, it happens first in the mind of a person, then manifests in the physical world. All such developments taking place in the mind are meant to facilitate some desire, solution or purpose because without a purpose, the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* (level of intuition) does not awaken. So, in a sense, mind works as a creator also.

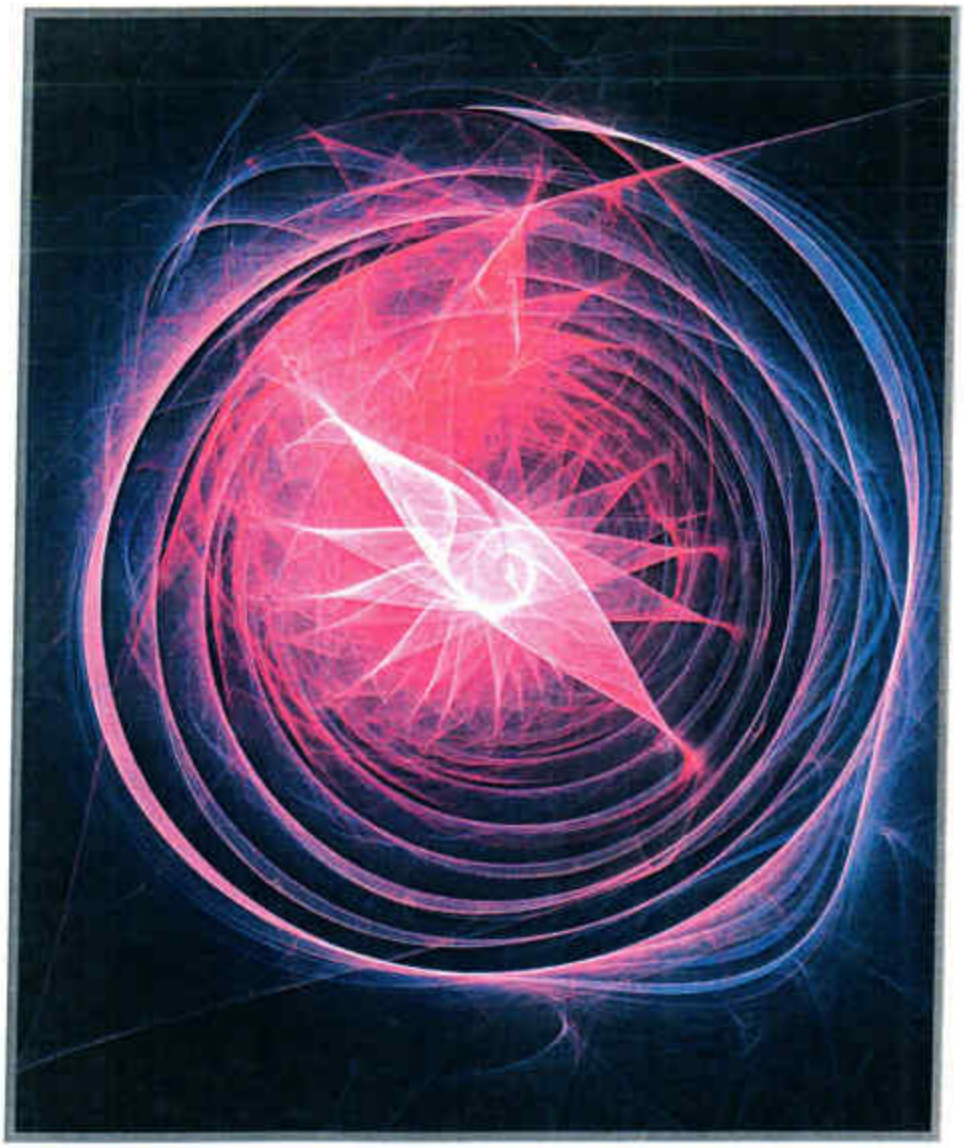
The spark of creation comes from the *Anandmaya Kosha*; 'how it will happen' comes from *Vigyanmaya Kosha*; then, *Manomaya Kosha* plans and executes and finally, with the help of rest of the *Koshas*, the creation takes place in the physical world.

The physical realities are changed in the Theta brainwave pattern. Even metal is influenced by mind in the Theta state of mind. Being awakened and using the Theta brainwave requires long meditational

practise. Theta brainwave state is known as the *samadhi*, if only, you are aware of that state of mind.

Patanjali calls the Theta state as *samadhi*, and the Delta state and beyond is known as '*kaivalya*'. Although the terminology or vocabulary changes, the process remains the same. In space alchemy, these states of mind are rarely used but they are used.

If we are to manifest the world of our desire, then we must understand how space, the five elements and the mind functions because these are the tools we use. The Delta state is the state of deep sleep; at the brainwave frequencies of Delta and Theta we enter the dream state.



8. Towards the Ecstasy of Timelessness

8.1 Space and Inner Mind

According to '*tantra* of alchemy' mind is created by space, while *vastu shastra* mentions that the emotions are generated by the building (we occupy). Here, we emphasise that 'building' means the space within a constructed structure. So, the space inside a building is responsible for the mental states of the occupant.

When we know how space creates, affects and governs the three states or levels of Inner mind, we can use it for desired manifestation. In this section of Handbook, there is more descriptive detail and also how it should be practised.

If we look beyond this, it is clear that the space we create (building) is a small part of the vast space and has a mind of its own – the Space mind. This mind is a part of the Universal mind (of any shape and size) which fits into the space of the building or structure.

So, this small portion of space creates an Individual mind of it sown and also influences and controls the mind of the resident. The mind works on three levels:

1. Conscious (physical) mind.
2. Inner mind or Subconscious mind— controller of conscious mind.
3. Universal mind.

Let me point out that the Universal mind and a person's *Anandmaya Kosha* are similar to each other, but they are not the same.

In the *Anandmaya Kosha* we are aware of time; going beyond it, this awareness disappears. As we move towards the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, the awareness of time starts coming into existence. In the next *Kosha*, *Manomaya*, time starts playing its role, and eventually, in *Pranmaya Kosha* the time cycle begins and phases of time begin to play their roles. In the *Annamaya Kosha*, the physical reality, the concept of time develops and is expanded completely.

8.2 Trinity of Time

There are three stages of time: Past, Present and Future. The experience of time varies along the *Panchkoshas*. Beyond these three stages, lies the *'kalateet'* state (beyond time). The Past exists from the *Annamaya* to half of *Manomaya Kosha*.

The Present starts from other half of *Manomaya* and goes to the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* (and also touches the *Anandmaya Kosha*), but it exists effectively only till the half of *Manomaya Kosha*. In the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, it is less effective, and in the *Anandmaya Kosha*, it is quite diluted. The Future falls completely in the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, but expands till the *Anandmaya Kosha*.

Beyond that, there is *kalateet* state where all three stages of time merge with each other. All this merging happens in the Present also at a very subtle level (in *Anandmaya Kosha*). In this state, a *yogi*, instead of being an observer, plays the role of the creator of the Future.

The sense of time factor varies at these three levels (*Anandmaya*, *Vigyanmaya* and *Manomaya Koshas*); accordingly, the effect of space also varies. A desire that comes into existence in the *Anandmaya Kosha*

is just like a seed and it holds the future. As this seed comes to the Present, the manifestation begins and grows in the Past, because each second its growth reflects its Past.

We feel it has grown because its germination (manifestation) begins in the Present, but its effects are always in the Past. The extent of its growth is embedded in the seed.

It is the time which divides the varying and different effects of a space. To understand this point clearly, let's take an example of the time cycle in a day. According to *vedic* division of time, each day of 24 hours has eight *prahars* (each *prahar* is of 3 hours).

In Indian classical music, different *ragas* are played in different *prahars* to create the right mood and emotion. Because each *prahar* allows experience of certain moods and emotions *Brahm muhurata*—the last *prahar* of night which is two and a half hours before the sunrise, is considered as the time when consciousness easily connects to the *Anandmaya Kosha*.

One can experience this in every space. So, it is the time in physical domain which makes it possible to experience the varying and different effects of a space. This concept is used in *MahaVastu* to synchronise the consciousness with the correct *Kosha* to ensure the best performance of related gains with respect to an activity.

The process of manifestation begins in the Present. With a desire to grow completely and expand in the Future, the manifestation gets expanded by the consciousness. In this process, the Past continues to hold it, the Present continues to manifest it and the Future lays a scope of expansion.

However, the truth is that the past becomes hindrance, when we wish manifestation to take place in the physical world. An appropriate example is that when a person, who holds tightly to his past, is not able to do much in his present.

Excessive emotions, quarrels, sadness, self-pity, hatred carries along from past experiences. The Present comes into being leaving behind the past. Man does not know 'what to do next?' This is the point from where the process of manifestation begins.

By now, three factors must be clear to us: (1) Space and Mind

(created by space), (2) Time and (3) Consciousness. Mind experiences the space with the help of time.

This is a logical sequence and may be difficult to understand, but by relating to its experiences, it is possible. For instance, while riding a bicycle (or any other vehicle), how do we balance? We get astride the bicycle and balance our weight. Once this is done, we start pedaling and move forward, still in that balanced state.

In the same vein, thinking scientifically, it is important to identify and understand the imbalanced state– if you hold the bicycle straight and let go of it, it will either fall to the right or the left side. In reality, when the consciousness is riding on it, the momentum builds up easily and so is the balanced state.

If a person says 'I shall not ride the bicycle until I attain balance, because my past experiences say that as I sit on it, I shall fall'.

Many people (logical thinkers) might agree with him – first the underlying science (of balancing) needs to be understood, then balancing or riding it will be easier. But this comes only with experience that balance is automatically attained when you practise riding it.

The experienced riders are never bothered with logical questions. What is the definition of imbalance? What is the definition of momentum and inertia? What is the definition of friction? How does the friction of tyres on the road help the vehicle move forward?

The experienced persons know that if there is friction in the Inner mind due to past experiences, one cannot ride the bicycle. However, if friction is working between the tyres and the road then it moves ahead. Appropriate appearance of this friction is the product of experience.

Thus, whenever there is talk about space, time and consciousness, then a scholar in the subject of *yoga* is bound to comment that it is very difficult to tame or control the mind and meditate. It is only when the Inner mind is controlled, that being in the *kalateet* (beyond time) state is possible.

First and foremost, balance must be achieved in order to go beyond time; otherwise experiencing the '*kalateet*' will be impossible. It takes a long time to maintain that balanced state, and after achieving it, if it continues, consciousness elevates and we are awaken. Then, we

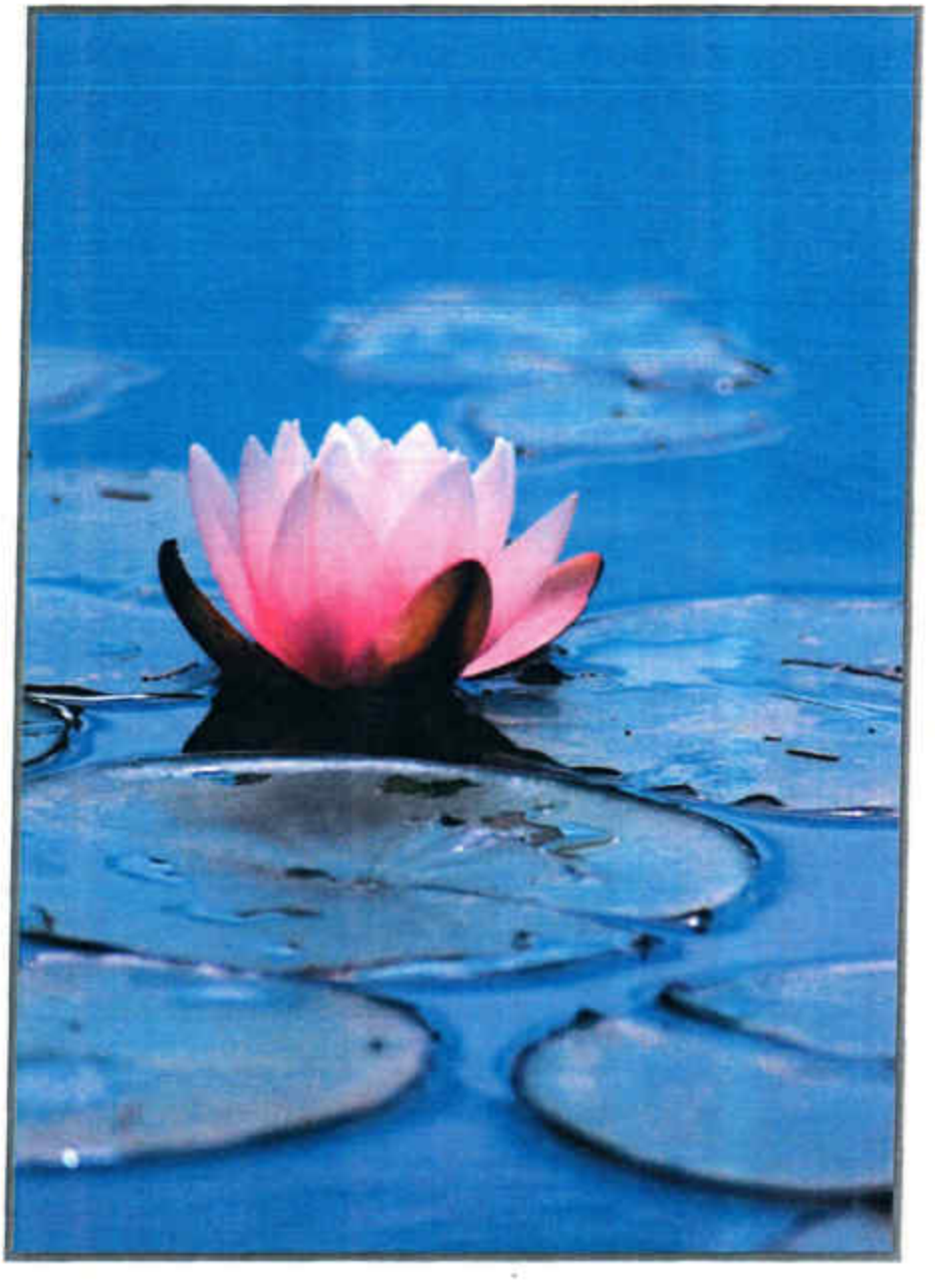
understand the mysteries of the world.

Would we learn how to ride a bicycle, if it was described on paper? The bicycle and even the method to ride it could be described in detail. However, we would still have to practically and physically push the pedals, gain balance and then speed up further. If all this was described in minute details on paper, the process of riding shall seem difficult to think and follow. That is why, for students of space alchemy, the study begins with awareness and experience.

8.3 Magical Powers from Timelessness

According to me, no other *vedic* literature holds as much authenticity as the meditation explained by Maharishi Patanjali. So with awareness of Inner mind, starts the journey of experience and on the way back from this journey, all the worldly knowledge appears.

If anyone climbs a mountain, the journey actually begins as he moves upwards, but it is only when he returns that all the related aspects of the journey can be understood. Every being is trying to move from the *Annamaya* to *Anandmaya Kosha*.



If, however, we wish to understand the secrets of manifestation (by nature), we need to travel in the reverse order. In the deeper state of *Anandmaya Kosha*, the awareness of timelessness begins; then we move from this timelessness to Present awareness of time, namely, to the *Annamaya Kosha* and so, we get to experience how time divides into its three states – Past, Present and Future.

The first experience is of future while coming back from *kalateet* state. That is why Patanjali says the Intuition begins when you become stable (attain *sanyam*). The question may arise that the Future is in *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, so how can we be aware of the Future first? That means the journey actually begins from the *kalateet* state.

In this journey, the first step is awareness of the Future. Then, we travel back from the Future to the Present, and realise what is happening in the world. It is not important to travel through the *Koshas* for experiencing the Past, because it is easily experienced by returning to the Physical body. For a non-meditator, the state of awareness is sleep, but for a meditator it is travel from the *kalateet* state to the sense of time.

All authoritative texts agree that those who went inside became free of the time cycle. What does this mean? It means that the meditator has developed an awareness of the *kalateet* state, inside him. The Journey that starts with awareness reveals all the secrets behind the creation of this Universe—how the Supreme existence carries the seed, which has the power to manifest the Universe? How this disperses into different effects on the Timeline?

The moment, some construction takes place, it affects an individual Inner mind (as developed by it), and all the Inner minds co-linked with him. It automatically connects to their Inner minds, just like energy fields do. Not only this, it also connects to the minds that are not yet in its direct contact, but are present as the desire for contact exists.

This means that the seed which comes from the space is carefully holding these three possibilities.

9. Alchemy of Solutions

9.1 Building Alchemy

The built-up space structure directly reacts with your *Manomaya Kosha* and *Pranmaya Kosha*. It also reacts with improper space arrangements, the wrong design or the wrong placement of elements, the wrong shapes and sizes in space; all these become hindrances to the phenomenon of alchemy of Inner mind.

The improper space around us in all its aspects turns into hindrance in our life because the space configuration prevents the Inner mind from reaching the solutions. These solutions are available only in the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, in the deepest layers of the mind. Unless we dip into those states of mind, it is obvious that we cannot grow and our lives stagnate.

Due to wrong space configuration, the negative force surrounds us, and then we experience problems in life.

Therefore, space controls the conscious as well as the Inner mind. It does not control the super-conscious state. The *Vigyanmaya* and the *Anandmaya Koshas* are not controlled by the space configuration. However, the building space does control our *Manomaya* and *Pranmaya Koshas*.

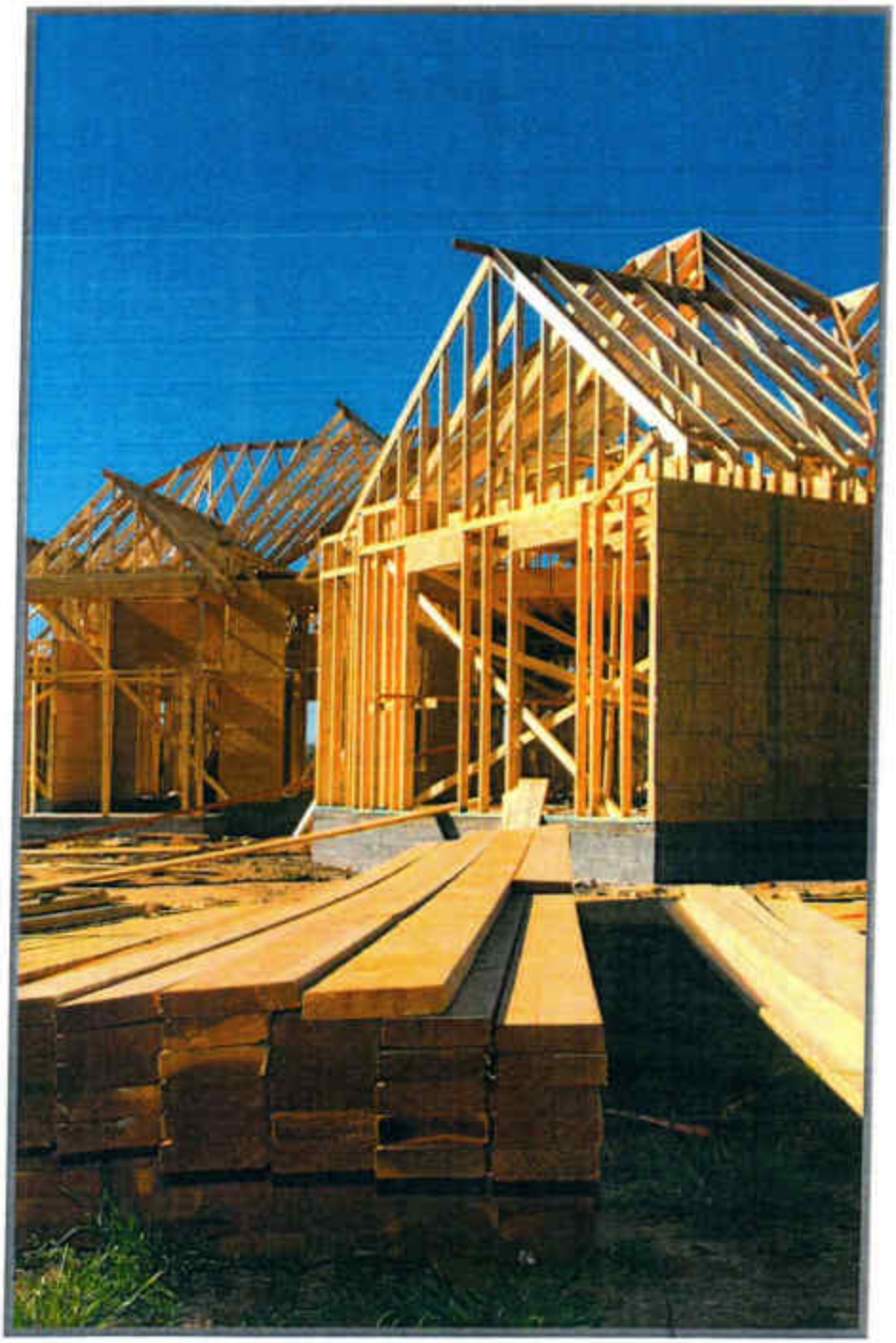
If we cannot grow in the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* or the *Anandmaya Kosha*, we cannot find solutions. Thus, the entire process of our evolution stops or is badly hindered. This causes pain, we feel confused, and get further disconnected and upset with life's situations.

Space has no *Anandmaya Kosha*, but it allows you to connect to *Anandmaya Kosha*. Depending on certain conditions, it could also become a hindrance in this process. The Delta state of mind also connects us to the *Anandmaya Kosha*, which is the truly blissful state.

Due to our own conditioning, our conscious mind does not know how to enter into deeper states of Inner mind: the Alpha and the Theta states of Inner mind. Then, we cannot get those visions and clarity. To understand this more deeply, we need to understand how exactly our *Pranmaya Kosha* and *Manomaya Kosha* interact with the Energy body and the Mind body of the space. We must also know how to control these

phenomena.

As discussed earlier, our Inner mind is continuously registering information. The Inner mind, however, does not differentiate between the information coming from our living space and that coming from our *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Anandmaya Kosha*.



9.2 Developing Intuition

The conscious mind is focussed on external sources; information flows into the conscious mind through the senses of Smell, Sight, Hear, Taste and Touch. However, the Inner mind is deep inside, like someone sitting in the basement. It perceives information through these senses, as well as through another sense that is called the 'sixth sense'.

The sixth sense perceives from the space outside the human body, without differentiating what kind of space it is—open or built-up. It simply notes which activities and elements are placed in which zone, and whether they are in synchrony with natural placements of the elements or not.

Let us suppose fire is placed in the North, which is the domain of the water element. As a result, the water and fire elements are imbalanced. This is noted by the Inner mind and it tries to bring about the desired balance and as a result produces reactions.

This phenomenon happens at such a subtle, deep level that the person wonders why certain reactions occurred. If the Inner mind does not find the man-made environment balanced, then it reacts to maintain the balance. The whole of Nature, Space and the Universe is trying to maintain a balance. The super-consciousness or the Universal mind or the *Anandmaya Kosha* is connected to the Inner mind.

Now, the Inner mind tries to correct the imbalance with the information that comes from the *Vigyanmaya* or the *Anandmaya Kosha*. The whole information that comes from *Vigyanmaya Kosha* or the *Anandmaya Kosha* is to fix the problems.

As a result, at the conscious state, what happens is that without any known reason, we try to solve the external, mundane problems. We are constantly trying to fix problems, because we are constantly receiving signals indicating imbalances.

We are busy fixing problems outside our house, and imbalance inside our home remains as it is. If we balance the environment of our homes, then our space is balanced and we enjoy the fruits of this balanced space with success and continuous growth.

The solution should come once and last forever. This is the aim of the Inner mind, so it works constantly at achieving balance. It will direct us to fix problems inside and outside our homes.

Wherever you are, your attention remains focussed on finding and solving problems and reaching a proper balance. Instead of remaining stuck in this mode, we need to correct our space once, and do it properly.

Now, how do we receive information from the inside in *yogic* perspective? We need to train ourselves for this. If people are interested in problem solving; to bring out solutions, it is necessary for them to train their Inner mind in order to receive answers from within.

For a common man, the mind receives information from the five senses; this information is then analysed while experiencing daily lives: the good and the bad times. As space alchemists we are aware of this truth.

Hence, we arrange the space around a person (space inside the building in which they live) in such a manner, that their Inner mind is always connected to the upper two and a half *Koshas*. It receives the information from there and manifests life, accordingly.

For many centuries there have been experiments on how to enable mind to travel to the deepest realms of the subconscious and perceive all kinds of information from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

At first, we must relax the Physical body; then the mind can shift its attention to the Energy body and we begin to feel it. Once our Energy body is relaxed, then we begin to feel the Mind body. Once we start to go beyond our mind, then we can feel the Intuitive body. This process may occur in two ways: (1) when we are awake, and (2) when we are asleep.

For many centuries, *yogis* and seers in India knew these secrets. They developed means by which one can receive information while asleep, through these two and a half upper *Koshas*. In order to do this, certain factors were emphasised upon. e.g., what we should eat and drink, the lifestyle we lead and the *vastu*.

The technique by which *yogis* and *siddhas* entered into their intuitive and *Ananda* bodies while awake were kept a secret. It might also be, as I feel, that 200 years ago, the masses did not have the awareness as to be familiar with these matters of the alchemy of Inner mind.

9.3 Powerful Solutions

Outlined above is the practical aspect of moving towards solutions. We will delve into a few more details; how space around us constantly impresses itself upon our Inner mind. A space alchemist is quite clear about this and plays with it. The play is the 'Space Programming Technique', as we call it. He plants something in our built-up space, and the object conveys to our Inner mind what it should manifest.

In our courses, we teach the Space Programming Technique as one of the 16 *MahaVastu* techniques to balance and Programme a Space. We explain how paintings, models and sculptures have been the medium of influencing space since ages.

An artist conceived of an expression and painted it. The painting was placed in a space and manifested some reality. Likewise, writing Sanskrit *mantras* on the wall manifests because all the five *Koshas* respond to Sanskrit. Your Inner mind, body and senses perceive it.

Since this language, especially when chanted, has everyone reacting to it; it was called *dev vani* or divine language. So, the priests were allowed to chant for someone else who did not know the language themselves.

Sanskrit and Hebrew are the two only languages which Inner mind perceives directly. Even Western scientists and psychologists, studying 'alchemy of Inner mind' have discovered that 'symbols' are the potential means for communicating with Inner mind.

The *vedic* alchemists have always known this. So, they used art expressions and also complicated geometrical shapes to react with the subconscious mind. These geometrical shapes are known as *mandalas* and *yantras*.

Mandala is an energy field. It can be man-made or natural. *Mandalas* are created through certain rituals on colourful complex geometrical figures. Since ages, energy fields of *mandalas* are believed to be capable of transforming the energy fields of an individual and the course of natural occurrences. The same bright coloured geometrical shapes are naturally found on earth also.

On those energy fields, different types of temples were made. The deity inside the temple was selected according to the shape, pattern and colour of the *mandala*.

Yantra means something mechanical or geometrical in nature that follows a mathematical rule. A particular shape that follows a mathematical rule is known as *yantra*. *Mantra* is something to meditate upon; a word or verse to repeat and focus upon.

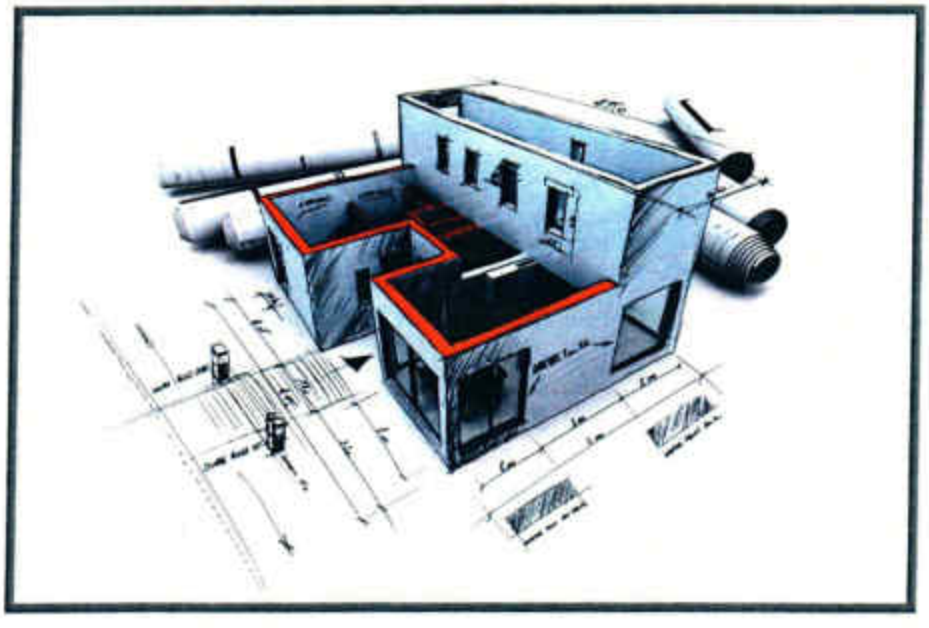
So, all these shapes or symbols, in the form of *yantra* or *mantra*, used to be placed in a space to attain the desired results. However, if these are placed in an imbalanced space, they will cause problems by further exaggerating the imbalance. It is only in a balanced space that they will yield the positive results.

The Paintings become a medium for connecting to the other world—the *Ananda* world. They give connectivity to *Ananda*, which is why they become expensive. The logical mind can find any reason for it: it has depth, there is maturity in the strokes, and so on and so forth.

The fact is that the artist was connected to *Ananda* while creating his painting. If this painting connects you to *Ananda*, it will become expensive.

The most expensive things in the world are those that connect you to *Ananda*. When placed in a balanced space, any art work, in particular, any object, has the capability to programme the space to give the desired results.

In *MahaVastu* Courses, you learn what kind of expressions or objects must be placed at a certain place to get the desired results.



10. Astro Influence on Inner Mind

There is another interesting part in the programming of the subconscious. This is the effect of *nakshatras* (stars) and planets on your life. Where and how does it, actually affect you and create the life you are living?

Now we will discuss the effects of astrology, programming of Inner mind and, manifestation of the life you are living now. We will also know how to control these effects and how to change them to produce the desired effects and results.

If according to your birth chart, there is some negativity, then, by changing the sequence of five elements (water, air, fire, earth and, space) in your space, it is possible to reprogramme your space and bypass the written destiny.

The Inner mind took the imprint of your birthplace and the script of your life started but it can be altered. The whole script is lying in the deeper Inner mind, where it gets information from the space. Change the space and the script is altered. A perfect example is the failed predictions that happened for people who had shifted homes or changed house design.

There is plenty of data with me to say this, and it is possible to change the written destiny.

To do that, you need to first master as how to read the written script. Then, it must be clear what changes (solution) can cause the required change in the written script. This is the real art of *vedic* alchemy of Inner mind.

Even the planets' effects change when you visit an ancient wish-fulfilling temple. This is because such temples alter the script, written deep inside your Inner mind. That is why many seers, with the intention of altering a person's script, used to recommend them to change their residence.

There are many theories of how planets affect us, but in *vastu shastra* or *vedic* alchemy of space we consider that there is a 'Theory of Synchronicity' between the position of planets and happenings on planet earth.

10.1 What is the Theory of Synchronicity

Astrology is a science with its own limitations. The moment we are born, the map of the sky is studied and astrological charts are drawn up. This is considered as written destiny. Through existing accurate methods, it is possible to predict accurately each event which is going to happen in our lives.

However, there are a few distinctions that need to be understood, before we proceed to see how the planets and their positions are related to happenings in our lives. Just imagine, there is a forest fire, the moment it starts, a big tree falls.

Now, it is difficult to say whether the fire started as a consequence of the fall of the tree or vice-versa. The two things happened at the same moment, and if the phenomenon occurs repeatedly, then the human Inner mind tends to associate the two events with each other even though they are independent activities.

To understand this clearly, we shall consider an example, just like we will refer to the theory of synchronicity to understand the astrology.

On a full moon, the sea has rough tides, though it is not physically connected to it. This churning occurs not only in Sea water but in all the water bodies, and is replicated in humans also.

You may be surprised to know, that in asylums, mentally disturbed patients experience a highest frequency of fits on this day. During the full moon, the mind is excessively emotional; so many such incidents take place.

Remember that emotions are linked to the water element, so on a full moon there is a great upheaval of emotions. It happens because the human body is 70% water, and the measurement of salt in the body is equally proportionate to that present in the sea.

This explains why the sea and the human body show similar reactions. The reactions between sodium and potassium ions in our brain, on a full moon, are no less effective than tidal waves in sea.

We are not able to get a precise hold of our emotional variations, because we do not observe ourselves, our Inner mind and our feelings carefully. However, if we maintain a diary (as per Lunar dates and faithfully record our mental states, then it is clear that our mental states differ each day.

There has been a lot of research work in *vedic* astrology *(Jyotish)* to identify the ideal activities to be done on a certain date in order to plant the seed of desired results in the space on the time track.

The science of *muhurata* (auspicious time to do something) is based on this only. The amount of work done in *vedic* astrology, about the Inner mind and manifestation, remains unmatched in all the other forms of astrology, throughout the world. It is a pity that today we rarely find people who are working scientifically in this field.

Planets are moving at a certain speed, and their positions can be worked out through mathematical equations. Through long periods of observations, *vedic* seers understood this phenomenon of synchronicity. It is not due to the planets themselves, they are just indicators. The very meaning of '*jyotish*' is 'a guiding light'. (Unfortunately, some people think *jyotish* is simply a way of future predictions.)

To understand this point clearly, let us take an example of GPS (Global Positioning System), which are placed in cars or mobile phones. The GPS tells us that there is traffic on a certain road; this route may be a better one. However, it is not the GPS that is deciding the traffic, it just tells you what to choose.

Similarly, planets are not causing things to happen, but by understanding their position and their sequence, one can correlate events that are going to happen or are happening in our lives.

In the past, a lot of research has been done in Babylon and also in India. The Greeks used astrology to find out the purpose of their lives. Our ancestors not only used astrological calculations, but formulated methods that could exactly predict when and what was going to happen in our lives. Sometimes it fails and very few people have worked out why it happens.

A contemporary astrologer, Krishnamurthi *ji* from Chennai, who I term as the 'father of modern astrology', was one of them. He said, 'never take the birth place for calculations, if the person has shifted from the place where he was born'.

So, if a person has changed his place of residence, there will be a variation in the calculation. This fact is rarely used by many astrologers, and this is the only pitfall where the whole astrological process fails.

10.2 Home of Your Birth Decides Your Horoscope

In 1995, I met an astrologer in Punjab, who belonged to a *'Diwan* family' (of one of the Royal Courts of Punjab). He had worked thoroughly on astrology and when I showed him my birth chart, he told me the correct locations of each room in my father's house in Raman (Punjab). I was born in Ludhiana, but my parents were living in Raman.

He had accurately told me the plan of my parent's house in Raman, and where my mother conceived me. I was really amazed at the accuracy of his information.

Later on, when we became friends, he shared that knowledge with me. When he told me the basis of his predictive technique, I wondered whether the planets decided where I was going to be born or my parent's home was responsible for the horoscope I would have.

These were the only two possibilities—however, if I was not on the planet earth, how could it decide my birth? It may have been written in my mother and father's birth chart that they were going to have a son. However, the planetary sequence in my birth chart from which my astrologer friend read out the room locations—what could they signify?

I theorised that the planets in my birth chart indicated the position of activities in my home. When I started studying a number of horoscopes and corresponding house maps, by matching them, I found that the combination and placements of planets in my birth chart was due to the placement of all those activities in my home, because the home existed before my birth.

I could only conclude that the position of activities: the different activities themselves plus the kitchen, toilet, drawing room, bedroom, position of the doors, living room, the open portions (courtyards and so on), position of the staircase; these had configured some sequence that matched with the position of the planets. At this point, childbirth took place and I was born.

Following this line of enquiry, I collected data from many homes where people lived for a long time, and children were born. The amazing truth was that the space configuration, the design and layout of the building, allowed the moment of childbirth.

So, one thing became clear: that the sequence of placement of activities in a space decided a new birth. I experimented further. What

would happen when the sequence was changed?

Your guess is right! I discovered that when the sequence was changed, the astrological predictions were defied, as things happened differently. For instance, if a person's birth chart said that there would be a problem in the future, and I changed the sequence, then the negative happenings in the chart were bypassed.

10.3 Inner Mind Carries the Script of Your Destiny

It is possible to work it out through accurate methods. We will now discuss how astrologers calculate accurately.

The moment we are born; at that moment, there is a point in the Zodiac that is rising in the East. The Zodiac, the space around, which we see, is divided into 360°. All the planets are positioned in the Zodiac. The point, which is rising in the East, at the time of birth, is taken as the base point. This is called the Ascendant (*Lagna* in *vedic* astrology).

The Zodiac is divided into 12 parts or houses, with each house carrying a different sign that signifies that house. There are 12 signs (*rashis*) and 27 stars or constellations (*nakshatra*) in the Zodiac. Therefore, 360° divided by 12 means each sign is of 30°, and 360° divided by 27 refers to a *nakshatra* each spanning 13° 20' of the zodiac.

The Ascendant and the position of the moon at the time of birth are two important points. The whole astrological system revolves around them. Beyond this, further divisions are made; there are different systems used for these calculations. The better and more accurate is the 'Placidus' system of House-division. Krishnamurthi *ji* and the Western astrologers also used the same House-division system.

From the view of *vedic* alchemy, the position of the moon dictates the total script of a person's life. The position of the moon in a particular degree gives the time scale and sequencing of the planets.

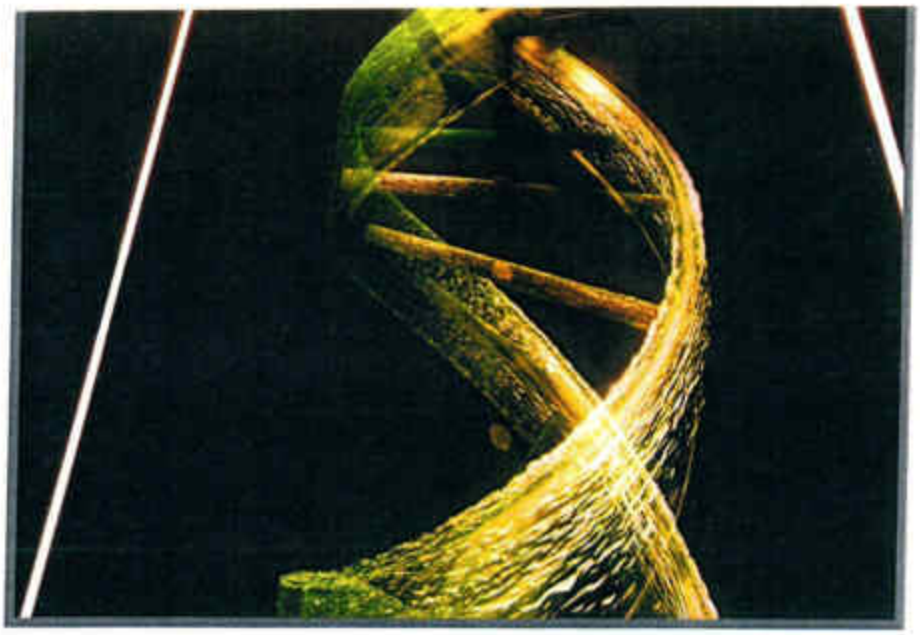
The position of the moon in a particular star *(nakshatra)*, its divisions and subsequent subdivisions and the planet lords of each of those divisions and sub-divisions, together constitute the *Vimshottari Dasha* System. In this system, major and minor periods of each planet throughout a person's life are detailed. This system was enunciated by the eminent *vedic* astrologer, Parashar.

Parashar considered the average lifespan of a person to be 120 years. Then, he allotted each planet a certain number of years. First, let us see the sequence of assigning the lordship of each division (star) to one of the nine planets.

From 0 degrees arises the 1st *nakashatra—Ketu*, a Node; the 1st division 13°20' is allotted to *Ketu*. The second division is allotted to Venus, the third to the Sun, the fourth to the Moon, the fifth to Mars, the

sixth to *Rahu* (the other node), the seventh to Jupiter, the eighth to Saturn and the ninth to Mercury.

The same sequence is repeated two more times as the Zodiac is equally divided into 27 divisions or stars. So, each division of 13°20' is ruled by the lordship of a planet.



Coming back to the *Vimshottari Dasha* System, *Ketu* has a major influence in a person's life for 7 years. Venus is the dominant planet for 20 years; for the Sun, it is 6 years; for the Moon, it is 10 years; for Mars, it is seven years; for *Rahu*, it is 18 years; for Jupiter, it is 16 years; for Saturn, it is 19 years and for Mercury, it is 17 years. Hence, the total becomes 120.

In the same proportion further division of 13°20' are made. The span of 13°20' is further subdivided as per the proportionate division of 120 years for the nine planets. Further, each of those sub-divisions (of 13°20') are also sub-divided in the same proportion.

Krishnamurthi *ji* used this method of making divisions, which is the most accurate method in astrology. Through this method, it is possible to predict up to the accuracy of seconds. There are four period divisions: *mahadasha, antardasha, pratyantardasha* and *sukshmadasha*.

Now, each period or *dasha* is characterised by what the planet (the *dasha* lord) signifies and offers results, depending upon which house and sign it occupies in the natal chart (Horoscope or birth chart).

Right now, we are all under the influences of one or other combinations of the planets in the form of lord of *mahadasha – antardasha – pratyantardasha – sukshmadasha*.

The literal meaning of *dasha* is condition or situation. The lords are the nine planets. At any point of time, our life is governed by the *dasha* lord, *mahadasha* lord, *antardasha* lord, *pratyantardasha* lord, and *sukshmadasha* lord.

The major players are the *mahadasha* lord and *antardasha* lord.

Further, the *pratyantardasha* and *sukshmadasha* lords are the executors. So, we experience whatever the *mahadasha* and *antardasha* lords offer us. They offer results of certain houses.

When the planet lords of *mahadasha* and *antardasha* transit in certain degrees or stars which allow an event and the Sun and Moon, on that day, transit in degrees or stars which are connected with the planet lords of *mahadasha* and *antardasha* as well as allow the event, then the event happens on that day.

So, all the happenings are written; it is not theoretical. For those who are interested to see how this works, maintain a log book. They can get their own birth charts made as per *Krishnamurthi Paddhati*. Then they can note down the events that are happening and what was the position of *mahadasha* lord, *antardasha* lord, Sun and Moon at that point of time in the sky.

Once you make a log book then you can clearly conclude the relationship of event versus planet in the sky. I maintained log books for years, but only with six months worth of log books, the whole science of astrology shall be open for anyone. This we cannot learn from books, because it has to be experienced by being an alert observer.

The *Vimshottari Dasha* System is like our DNA code—the whole script, written destiny, is written in the deep Inner mind. The position of the moon in your birth chart is the position of our *chitta* or Inner mind.

So, there is a fixed pointer in our Inner minds, so it follows that a sequence of all the events that happen in our lives is implanted. Maharishi Parashar decoded this and gave this knowledge to the world and set *vedic* astrology on a firm basis.

Today, there is rapid development; computers make computation much faster and easier. With computerised horoscopes, we can easily have a written script of our lives and when the events will manifest, also. To see this, Zodiac is there like a clock in the sky.

So, when the positions of the Sun, the Moon, and *mahadasha* and *antardasha* lords, will be at certain points, these major (*mahadasha*) and minor (*antardasha*) periods will signify the events that will occur. Krishnamurthi *ji* further developed this knowledge of astrology and made it even clearer.

11. Change Your Destiny – With Alchemy of Space

11.1 Learn *Vastu* Programming to Change Destiny

This is written destiny and the only purpose of decoding it is to know when and how to change it. Krishnamurthi *ji* added valuable insights to this knowledge. It is like pathology in Medical Science. You get a test done, get certain reports (blood, urine or some other pathological report), and it helps in diagnosis.

The purpose of that report is to find out the element which is responsible for causing imbalance in the body. Once diagnosed, healing treatment can be done through defined procedures.

In the same way, your birth chart does not indicate a written destiny that cannot be changed. Purpose of this knowledge is to know—what is written in your destiny and how it can be changed?

As I said earlier, from the design of the house it is possible to derive the horoscope of the child. So, if the sequence is changed the written effect also changes, because the Inner mind readapts to any (changed) situation.

For example, the kitchen represents the fire element since, in a house, fire is found only in the kitchen. If someone has Mars in the Cancer sign, and it is in the fourth house of his horoscope, it is seen that the kitchen is located in the North-East corner of the house where the person was born.

This will have a malefic effect on him, but if he shifts the kitchen to the South or South East, then during the *mahadasha, antardasha* and *pratyantardasha* of Mars, this person will not be negatively influenced by Mars.

Similarly, for other activities too, it is possible to completely eliminate the negative influences that a birth chart indicates. However, this is just one part; for complete diagnosis, you need a clear understanding of the five *Koshas*, five elements, astrology, *vastu shastra*, and knowledge of alchemy of Inner mind and its working.

Then, and only then, is it possible to change what we call the

'written destiny'. This is the basic philosophy on the basis of which *MahaVastu* experts channelise the power of Inner mind for manifestation of desires.

12. *Yoga* for Inner Mind

12.1 *Dhyan* (Attention) and *Sanyam* (Absolute Absorption

The evolution of mind has proceeded faster than was expected, particularly in the past ten years. The levels of awareness have also risen very quickly and become manifold. There are clear and valid astrological explanations for this.

Apart from this, in my opinion, there is another reason to it – increasing use of the thumb, due to use of mobiles and computers. The thumb has certain points, which when pressed (as in accupressure) affects the brain.

This is also the reason why people who use their thumbs a lot to work on gadgets, have greater mental development as compared to those who simply write by hand. Today, the masses use their thumbs so much that the status of their mind has been enhanced.

Talking in the context of 'mass consciousness', mind has begun to acknowledge that solutions to problems lie somewhere else. This is the reason why, in the past few years, meditation and relaxation have attracted lots of people. In this age, the mind is trying to go deeper and touch the other layers of the Inner mind.

If we drive at the speed of 150-200 km/h, our vision narrows down, the side vision gets blurred; but if we drive slow, at the usual speed of 40-50 km/h, our view is broader and better.

The mind responds the same way: when it is thinking furiously, it sees less; when relaxed and rational, it slows down and sees things more clearly. In this state, it also finds solutions much faster and with greater clarity. Such a mind is a controlled mind. Aunkar meditation helps us to achieve a relatively still mind.

Speed of mind comes out of '*vrittis*'. The word, *vritti*, has been derived from *vrit* (circle). '*vritti*' refers to the recurring thoughts or subjects that repeatedly appear in conscious mind.

Maharishi Patanjali says, "*yogah chitta vritti nirodhah.*" That means as soon as the *vritti* stops being formed, and as soon as they disappear, the mind is stilled (connected with self – *yoga*) and we achieve the *yoga* state.

When we refer to the *yoga*, that means Inner mind is connected to *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Anandmaya Kosha*. Connecting to *Vigyanmaya Kosha* is one level of *yoga* (connectivity) and connecting to *Anandmaya Kosha* is another level of *yoga*. When Inner mind goes beyond that, it has been termed as *kaivalya* by Maharishi Patanjali.

So, still and controlled Inner mind becomes the seat of awareness. In alchemy of Inner mind, attention (*dhyan*), *chitta*, consciousness and awareness—all belong to the mind. Mind guides the consciousness. When mind stops, it becomes Attention. As this Attention goes to deeper levels it becomes *chitta*—The Inner mind. This *chitta* causes elevation of consciousness which transforms into awareness.

This awareness basically, connects with *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. It leads to the expansion of our vision and becomes the path for our expansion. This is the way to enlightenment. The *vedic* seer calls it the 'light of knowledge—a journey from ignorance towards light or knowledge' (as in prayer – *tamso ma jyotirgamaya*). This process takes place deep within us but it requires acceptance on our part to prove gainful.

A conflicted mind is full of ignorance and it reflects when one says, "I do not agree". It could have been put as, "I don't know but I am eager for the light" (or I am open to learn). The people who possess an open attitude and are willing to learn have doors opening to them.

Further, we shall study how to use this approach to make our external and internal space work according to us in order to create what we want.

Crystal-clear awareness develops with *sanyam*. If stopping of mind is Attention (*dhyan*), then absolute absorption of the Attention is *sanyam*. When we attain *sanyam* on a space and on the energy fields developing there, then we receive insights from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. These, in turn, carry solutions within them which set up a balance with the natural process.

This process is identical to what the doctor follows while diagnosing a problem. Crystal-clear awareness refers to that state of *chitta* where there is no doubt, conflict, fear or lack of confidence.

To understand this, consider the example of music: when we are well-versed in *sur* (tune) and *taal* (rhythm), then it is quite easier to

compose a piece of music. Then it becomes very easy to compose music for any theme, as it happens almost effortlessly on its own.

That music comes from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*, touching the *Anandmaya Kosha* as well, and that's why it fills us with *Ananda*. In the same way, when problems crop up, then the right solutions also start appearing. In such circumstances, Inner mind is used with a really high degree of precision and to the correct end.

Along with this, some special faculties of the Inner mind also start operating with practice of *sanyam*. These are known as '*siddhis*' in the *yoga shastras*. *Siddhi* means 'Extra Sensory Perception' (ESP) or Intuition. This can happen only when the Inner mind is in a special mode—and for this, you must have a well-defined Purpose; then these perceptions take place with greater ease.

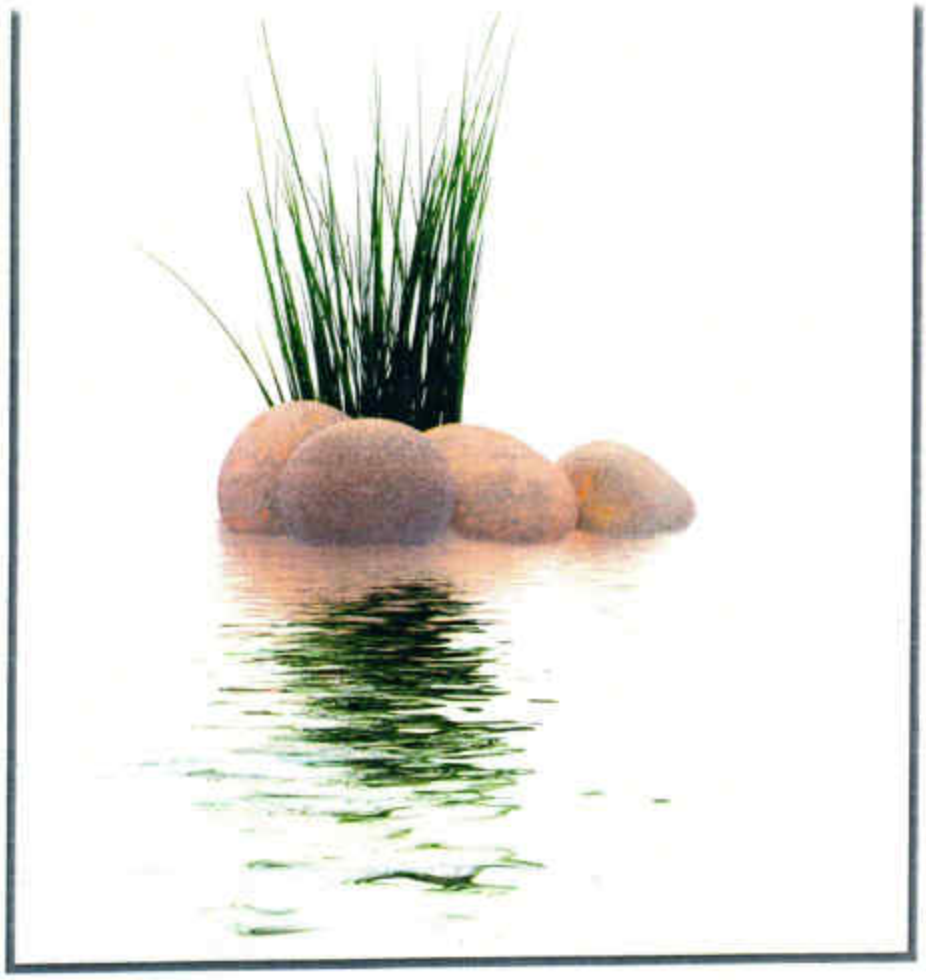
There lived a clairvoyant in USA, Edgar Cayce. He talked about '*Akashic*' records. By this, he meant that in this world, whatever knowledge prevailed, and prevails and what will come to be; this knowledge already exists somewhere. If one can reach it, then all the answers to all questions would be revealed.

He, in fact, spoke of the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. The word '*Akash*' (in '*Akashic*') comes from the Sanskrit language. Some information is written in space—this is nowhere mentioned in any book of *yoga* or *tantra*. Yes, that is written there deeper inside the inner space—*yoga* calls it the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

The Inner mind must know and be guided as to when to enter into which layer or which body, and how to use the knowledge of that body. This is the aspect emphasised most in *yoga*, *tantra* and *vedic* alchemy.

The word '*sanyam*' basically refers to receiving knowledge from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* to fulfil a purpose or '*sankalp*' (target). Extra Sensory Perception (ESP) never happens just for the sake of knowledge or awareness or curiosity. It takes place exactly and only when we need it.

So, the procedure to work with or in any space is to first identify our purpose. There can be only two purposes – a solution is required or a target is to be achieved. To make correct use of our ESP, it is essential that whenever we start working with any space, we must be clear about



what the problem is and what solution we are looking for or what target we are aiming.

When we meditate keeping in mind that target, objective or purpose, then our consciousness elevates to the level of *dhyan* (attention), *dharana* (intention) and *samadhi* (transcendence). Our consciousness moves towards an awakening (*jagriti*) and we are able to see 'what is right'. This is a very subtle and fine process which happens in few moments.

The entire process discussed above (about ESP) takes place in about three seconds. But we are discussing on what all happens in that process of three seconds; it takes longer to explain or describe it. It is like getting on to a bicycle, pedalling and making it move. That entire event takes only a few seconds to happen, but when we explain it—that consumes more time.

12.2 A True Observer is the Master Alchemist

According to Maharishi Patanjali, when awareness expands and moves towards higher *Koshas*, then the state of Inner mind is called *samadhi*. He terms it as the 1st step of expanding awareness. He adds that merging of *dhyan*, *dharana* and *samadhi* is *sanyam* (absolute absorption). Then he describes the knowledge gained through awareness by attaining '*sanyam*' on different subjects, objects and organs.

He also tells about the ways to remove ignorance and to connect with *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. The methods that he has outlined are the best ever. Maharishi Patanjali is a master of humanism, par excellence. He guides us towards the 'light which expands awareness to see more'. This way, the mind expands and can see the extensive as well as the minute and deepest aspects of life.

A simple example of the expansion of awareness is standing at the top of a hill from where we can see far and wide. In that situation, our vision has clarity in itself, and in a single glance, what we want to see magnifies with each detail, clearly. If we wish to describe what we saw in a second, our descriptions would fill up a book. If from the hill we see a town, and want to tell which road leads where or where is a particular house, we need a proper description.

To give a complete description, it is necessary for our consciousness to have really seen each part. What we have seen in a second is a wide picture—an aware mind sees a clear and broad picture (*vyapak*), but an ignorant (*agyan*) mind will see the outlines only.

When you observe life as an observer, from the top of a hill, it is an intense way of perceiving. In comprehending the totality of things, our attitudes will change and we will not make any mistakes in directing anyone, anywhere because we shall be aware of blocked roads and connecting roads as well.

Whereas, if we are standing on the road, we cannot see the traffic ahead, know the clear and shorter routes to a particular destination. What we cannot see from the road is very clear from the hilltop. *Yoga* aims to achieve this; it tells us that we must introspect, know our feelings and recognise the conditions and then we shall gain clarity.

The clarity or light about which the *shastras* speak is not external vision, but the inner clarity. *Yoga* provides an inner space where you get ready for insights and visions. This inner light gets converted to awareness, which is called *jyoti*, but this becomes possible only when we become an observer.

We have discussed till now what ignorance is, how it gets converted to knowledge, the methods and means that are necessary for our inner self to lead us towards that knowledge. In *vastu shastra,* the knowledge permits us to create a building in which these events happen by themselves. Once we experience this, we do not make those mistakes (of ignorants).

12.3 Dream Consciousness Gives Solutions

In alchemy of Inner mind, it is customary to be aware in dreams also as a source of information. The same states are spoken about not only in *vedic* alchemy of space, but also in Western occultism, Buddhist thought and Zen Buddhism. A Zen monk says in one of his poems on dreams: "Is that Reality which I see with closed eyes, or is that Dream which I see with open eyes."

For a person in the Delta state of mind, there is no difference between dream and reality. Dreams are happening—we may or may not be aware of them. However, there are certain practices of Inner mind by which we can be more aware of the dream state and remember it. We will know that 'this is a dream'. Then we will be able to see dreams at will; when this happens, know that you are being given a complete vision of the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

Many discoveries have been made in dreams initially. However it is not the dream that actually brings about discoveries or solutions or messages; it is a medium, a provider. In fact, the controlled dream provides us with information from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*.

Sometimes, it happens that in a focussed state of Inner mind, or in a dream, we suddenly find the solution. All this comes from the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. Awakening to the dream and seeing the dream at will requires practise

But in *vastu shastra*, dreams are known as one of the techniques through which you can get information about the space where you live, or want to live. You might be surprised to know that 90 per cent of the people are successful at it.

Being a *vastushastri* or space alchemist, one has to master the phenomenon in such a way that when a bedroom is designed, even if a person does not remember the dream in the conscious state, he remembers the solution he got in the dream.

It happens! We wake up to the solution, but if you are not deep into meditation, you cannot usually recall the dream. If you want to remember the dream and the solution, the accurate placement of the bedroom gains importance.

12.4 Being An Observer

When we enter a new home, a new space, as soon as our consciousness penetrates the building, we try to 'feel' the space.

The moment we enter a new place, we try to be aware of the system existing there and how we are supposed to behave; it happens almost instantly on entering such a space. When we buy a new (electronic) gadget we rely on the symbols and images accompanying it to know how it is to be operated or used, e.g., how to replace the batteries.

Our consciousness, due to practise of meditation, picks it up very quickly and we behave accordingly. Many people are not capable of doing this – capable of seeing (observing) each second and each subject.

Therefore, the main aim of *vastu shastra* is to create a space which modifies your internal alchemy, chemistry and mental processes in order to bring about a change in your point of view.

The purpose of whole *vastu shastra* is the creation of such a system around us in which the alchemy of Inner mind (as discussed by Maharishi Patanjali) leading to manifestation of desires should happen without our awareness. To this end, I have designed many homes and observed changes in the residents. I watched how they progressed and the causes for their success.

Some of these persons rose to the pinnacles of success; became leaders in the world in their respective domains, designed and manufactured different products, led different industries, gained immense fame in their respective fields.

The main reasons behind all this were none other than the widening of their vision, getting connected to their *Vigyanmaya Kosha* and *Anandmaya Kosha* and using that system of alchemy of Inner mind correctly. The moment awareness of that system happens, our consciousness accepts it and our life changes.

The world was running perfectly well when there was no computer, but since the computer age has dawned and established itself, we are aware of their immense importance. Our consciousness has accepted them.

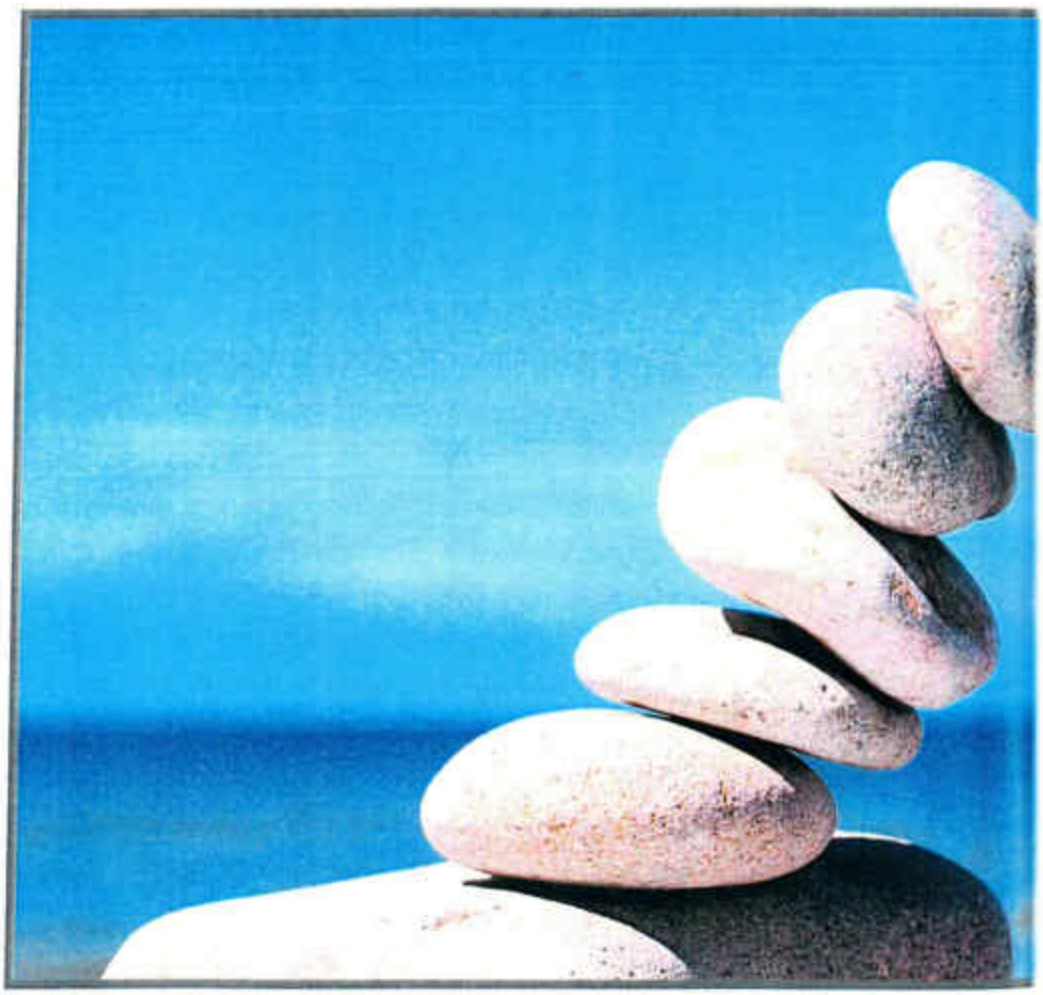
Even today, systems can work without computers, but the knowledge and use of computers adds to their precision and performance. In the same way, the knowledge and awareness of space and its working

is helpful. If we are aware of it, we cannot ignore it, because our consciousness immediately catches what is right.

Many businessmen in South India, China and Japan deal with us only after they know the direction of the door of the office or room where we sit in.

Here is an instance; a Chinese businessman refused to deal with a businessman in the USA.When he visited the office of the American businessman, he observed that the location of the office door was incorrect. That particular door location meant that the party was not genuine and would not keep its business commitments.

In another instance, a person who had come to conclude a deal but instead of that just drank tea, and left. Americans started research in this area and came to know about *Feng Shui*—a Chinese art similar to *vastu shastra*.

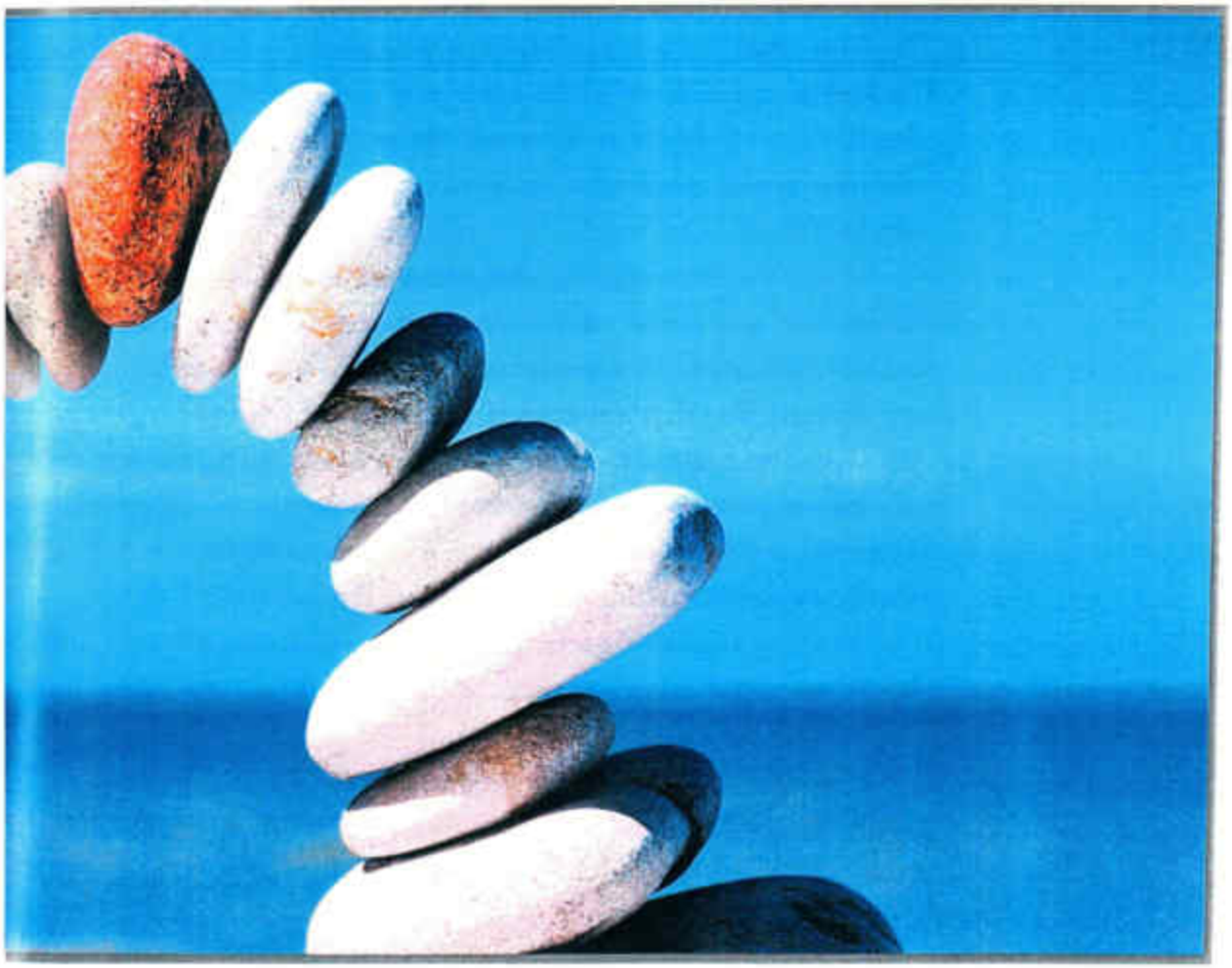


While I was being trained at the *gurukul*, for about a year I had to observe just one zone and write notes. My teacher specifically told me to focus on one zone, because according to my teacher of '*Patanjali Yoga*', "Practise of observation is important; not what is being observed". Once we are good at observing, everything becomes clear.

So, I continuously observed one particular zone in different buildings, for a year. This hourly observation became like a daily meditation of six hours for me. I was to analyse a zone and its effects.

At first, to think about only this, for an hour, was very odd. I saw that if there was a bedroom in this direction, the nature of the person would be like this—this took me only two minutes. I wondered why I had to observe the same for an hour.

Slowly, I realised a difference in my observations. What I could see in five minutes, then ten minutes, then 45 minutes, and then in an hour



was totally different at each level—the scope of my observation had been widening with time.

I enjoyed this so much that practising observation became a pleasure for me. I would sit in one place for many hours, many days to develop my awareness of knowledge, as an observer. The whole point is becoming an observer – reaching that pinnacle from where our view becomes so vast and clear. Then, we start getting insights.

When an apple fell, Newton was inspired and adamant that he wanted to know the cause of its fall. Since, he had a still mind, he went into the depth of the subject.

Einstein was studying and thinking about light for a long time; then he got a critical insight. This did not happen until he was so deep in his thoughts (akin to meditation), that a 'gate' suddenly opened and he saw the light. This invented the Theory of Relativity. This is what happens in meditation.

For those who are interested and dedicated, it is possible to achieve it. If a businessman wishes to create this intense dedication to become the best, the space alchemist should design his space (house) in such a way that he starts getting insights with his Inner mind, and he achieves mastery in it.

Once we start realising our space, messages about what needs to be done also appear subtly and tell us how to develop our internal space. This affects and changes the external space, so that there is synchronisation and prosperity and a joyful life is achieved.

This is the main aim of the alchemy of space; it does not fight with the ignorance of any person, just as a doctor is not bothered if his patient has no knowledge of medical science. A space alchemist is not bothered whether the person is 'aware' of the built-up space or not.

For him, it is all about manifesting this process on the same basis. He is removing ignorance and spreading light (of knowledge and solutions).

Next we will discuss on how to work with that awareness of knowledge to bring harmony with nature and attract success, growth, health and money in life.

13. Defining Purpose and Setting Goals

13.1 The Goal of Life

Sometimes a *yaksha prashna*, a quest arises, 'What is the purpose of my life? What am I doing? What should I do to feel great, doing something meaningful? What should I do that will create true happiness?'

You will be surprised to know that kings in Greece and India hired scientists, scholars and philosophers to find answers to these questions. I found that the documentation and research done for centuries resulted into two most accurate methods.

In Greece, astrology was meant to find out the purpose of life. In India, being a meditative observer to realise the purpose of being on the planet, followed by mathematical calculations of birth-time based on astrology – was the prime source of knowing one's purpose on the planet.

Until now, that knowledge of knowing one's purpose of life was kept secret. It was probably, because it was meant only for the kings and for people of higher class. Also it may be, due to the fact that only the king was supposed to assign duties. One hidden fear for any ruler may be prevailing, that it is impossible to rule a person who knows clearly what his purpose of life is!

No one in the world can rule a person who knows the purpose of his life. Rest are slaves to thoughts of others. Techniques given by Sage *Patanjali* teach the art of seeing life in such a way that the purpose of life becomes clearly evident.

The Purpose gets diluted or obscured, because right from childhood till university education, we have been brought up with a very strong conditioning of good or bad and right or wrong which makes it difficult for us to define our purpose. Our religions and education systems contain many such beliefs and purposes.

But even after achieving them, *Ananda* is not experienced. Not experiencing *Ananda* begins the search of our 'real purpose'. The experience of real *Ananda* comes from the soul, and that is the only deciding factor of the basic purpose of life. This experience comes only

with fulfilment of the desire of the soul.

We do not know the desire of the soul because our minds have been conditioned with guidelines of right and wrong. You must have seen people continuously counselling their children about what is right and what is wrong. They are, in fact, putting layers of conditionings on them; and it will be really hard for those children to get rid of those layers.

A scale of right-wrong has been created deep inside each one of us. When a person reaches the age of 50-60 years, while living that conditioning of right-wrong, then one day all of a sudden, realises, 'What have I done in my life? What have I achieved? Was this the purpose of my life? Did I come here to do this only?' Then the aggrieved mind starts looking for the real purpose.

The belief of right-wrong spreads over consciousness in the form of a thick layer of ignorance and the real purpose gets lost somewhere deep. Still the purpose maintains the life, hoping that someday awareness of the reality will appear.

Whatever we do is our *karma*. We do many activities throughout the day. Sometimes even when we are not consciously or physically doing anything, then this 'doing nothing' is also a part of *karma*. Our *karma*

or our actions are deeply related to our birth, because we are born to manifest some desire.

Whatever we do in our lives is just the unfolding and growth of that desire. The good thing is that Nature has left no stone unturned to enable us to manifest our desire comfortably. Nature helps us in all the ways possible to manifest our core desire that caused our birth.

Each piece of work done by us is associated with our Purpose. However, there is some emotion – happiness or sadness – as a result of either doing or not doing our work. Many people often ask, "What is the purpose of my life? How I can find out what is my purpose? Why am I here?"

Whenever people speak like this, they are speaking of important things left unaddressed residing deep inside them. They want to know their Purpose and then live it and work for it to experience 'true joy and happiness'. After a particular age, almost everyone surrenders to the urge of knowing his or her 'real purpose' on this planet.

The urge to know our 'purpose of life' can be distilled to two questions: 'What to do? How and why did it all happen?' If we can answer these questions with the help of space alchemy, then the process of creating a 'meaningful life' will be easily understood.

In this book, we shall explore these practical methods of realising and verifying one's purpose of life on planet earth, and creating a more meaningful and purpose-driven life while responding along with our daily *karmas*. Along with this, the book *'Dhyan – what, why and how'* will also be of great help.

Working through astrology is also an absolute method. Gurukuls and kings' courts used to rely completely on that method in the past. That part involves vast experience of astrology along with lengthy calculations. Soon, I will write a book on *The Purpose of life through Astrology*, along with case studies showing how lives of people transformed in both inner and outer worlds.

In this section of Handbook, a Practical Meditative Approach has been adopted to realise the Purpose of your life spontaneously. As you read, you will experience insights which will enlighten you on the answers you had been searching.

13.2 Meditation – An Easy Way to Live Our 'Purpose'

I underwent training in order to realise my Purpose and to refine my *karma*. The experience I gathered was in the form of a vision. I will share that vision because it is self-explanatory.

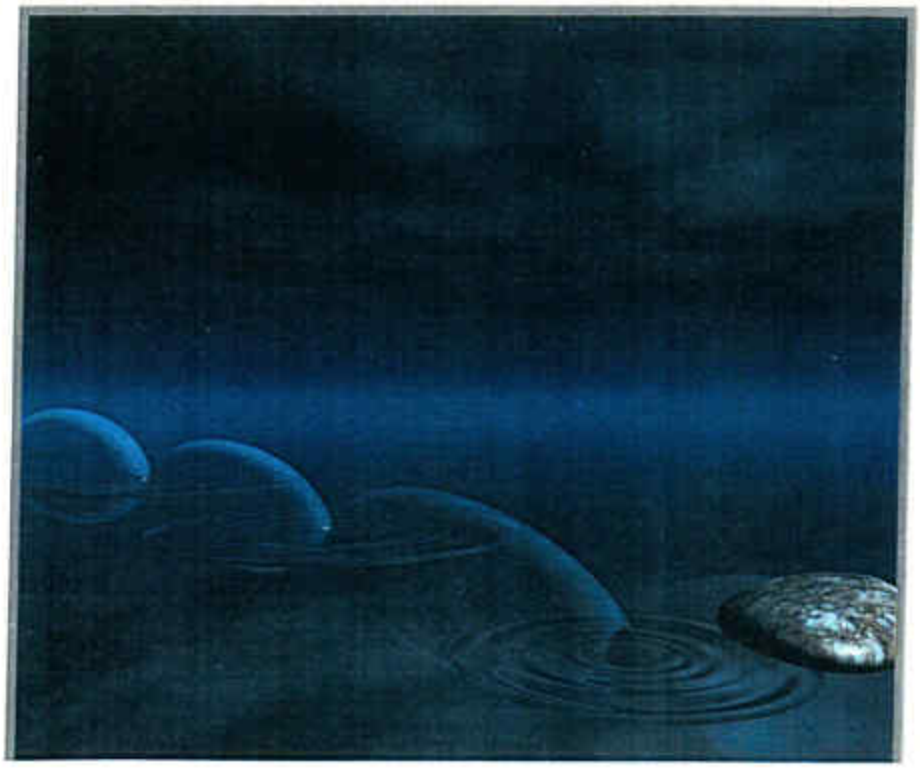
The vision centres on the symbolic story of a Fish. A Fish, who lived in the deep sea along with other fishes, once felt a deep urge to know water. She had heard that water was God, and that she could not live without it. She was told that water was present everywhere and she had read many books about water, and yearned to know water.

Some fishes claimed that they could take her to water and as soon as she would meet water, she would get to know everything there was in the world of the sea. Some fishes said that if she took deep breaths, she would get to know water. Some other fishes, spiritual ones, claimed if she would keep her head downwards, and tail upwards, she would be aware of water.

The curious Fish was very upset, "How can I be aware of water? I am not aware of water and not aware of my Purpose."

Every person is in the same state of mind as the Fish was, when they say, "What is life? What is the purpose of life? What is God? How can God be seen?"

Since the fishes reside in deep waters, they rarely go upstream. They are unaware that they could move upstream and go above the water also. Once a fish experiences sunlight, she would be enlightened. Nobody



guided this Fish on the correct path. Therefore, the Fish remained ignorant. All those fishes, who claimed that the water could be known through different means, were also ignorant. If they had tried to move out of water, they might have realised what water was.

With us it is possible, when we enter and return from the *Anandmaya Kosha*, then we become fully aware of our Purpose. Then you will also get to know how to manifest the purpose of your life; that it is not a big deal.

Our 'purpose of life' is rooted in the circumstances we are in. Wherever we stand, therein is our Purpose. The training we have received and continuation of that work – all of it constitutes our Purpose.

When we perform in the best possible manner, adding details and depth to our work in a focussed manner, involving the five *Koshas*, magic will happen. There lies the realisation of our Purpose and the experience of *Ananda*.

Our awareness has developed, based on what we have learnt till date, whatever exposure we have received, and what we have imbibed so far.

We can contribute (give *ahuti*) with our actions in this *mahayajna* of the world. Our actions will be inspired either by conditionings or by our core desire. As soon as we start doing it, we lose sense of time, we become *kalateet* (beyond time).

In whichever work we become *kalateet*, where we lose sense of time, that very moment, we are living our 'core purpose'. With meditation, it becomes easier to know what the purpose is.

We feel utterly joyful, fully present in the moment, when we are living the Purpose of our own being. That moment we become unaware of time. There is no scale or criteria of measures.

The moment, we are able to enter into the state of *kalateet (timelessness)*, we do not need any meditation, *any special physical postures or rituals*. These are just methods to awaken awareness, to develop the capacity to see clearly.

There is a beautiful word – *Paramhansa* – in the Hindu *shastras*, which is applied to the person who is fully aware. *Param* means apex or the topmost point; *hansa* is a swan that supposedly has the ability to drink only the milk from a mixture of milk and water. The *shastras* say

this, thereby meaning that a swan always picks the pearls (the best).

It is a symbolic statement that indicates a person who has learnt to choose or discriminate what is best for him and what gives him *Ananda*. He can distinguish between the relevant and irrelevant, useful and useless. He is *Paramhansa*, established in higher *yogic* states. This state of mind can be developed.

Patanjali has given a beautiful term for 'discrimination', that is, *vivek khyatah*, and another term for 'expansion of consciousness' that becomes the base for discrimination – *sampragyat samadhi*.

As an example, the famous and good musicians are those who use their discrimination and select the best from the existing *raga* and *swara*. An individual, who while creating music feels *Ananda* in selecting the right notes to create, listen and tune, will certainly produce *Ananda* in his music. Another musician, who copies someone's music and has not experienced *Ananda*, therefore, will not be able to create magic in his work.

Anandmaya Kosha is the soul; touching the soul gives *Ananda*. Whenever you experience *Ananda*, be assured that your consciousness is touching the soul and is established in the soul, while manifesting the core desire.

So, our Purpose is to manifest our core desire, and the action performed in this process is our *karma*. We live our desire; we have to recognise our desire. The moment we recognise it –it starts attracting value.

13.2.1 Anandmaya Kosha

The highest or the topmost of the five levels of existence is the Anandmaya Kosha or the blissful state where there is no awareness of the Physical body, nor there is any urge to draw pleasures, nor a state where the Vigyanmaya gives you new knowledge. This blissful state is the gyanateet Kosha – pure bliss. We enter the Anandmaya Kosha in deep states of meditation.

13.3 Want to Enjoy Life? – Work for Your 'SELF'

If we are in pain, then this means that the direction of our *karma* (*action*) is incorrect. Pain occurs when we move away from our core desire and take the wrong path. For example, currently we are in Jaipur and we have to travel to Delhi. Delhi lies to the North of Jaipur, but, we are travelling towards Mumbai and our consciousness tells us that we are going in the wrong direction.

Here the consciousness will indicate that 'we are travelling in the wrong direction' through the feeling of anxiety or restlessness which is another form of pain that occurs at the mind level (Mind body).

The same rule mentioned above also applies to the human body. If it gets hurt at any point (any organ), or if some foreign particle or infection is entering the body, then the body has its own defence mechanism ready. It will first create a layer around that particle or infection; secondly, abscess (pus) formation will take place, which will throw the infection out.

The formation of pus and the pain or trouble is an indication that something is wrong here. The body intelligence works to drive it away. This can be termed as the *karma* of the body – removal of the foreign particles.

In this case, how the body reacts is not wrong, but there is pain. The action and pain continues till the foreign particle is ejected. Similarly, when we deviate from the manifestation of our core desire (for which we are here), it causes us pain.

This deviation also causes anxiety, as it is not acceptable to Nature. So whenever, we are misaligned, we are in trouble – we feel pain and see the problem.

When we are in the right direction, with all actions focussed on manifesting our core desire, we are happy and enjoy our lives. Then rest of the world becomes immaterial, things keep happening, all the sources required become available and it feels as if the whole world is supporting our cause.

I read a book, *Flow*, written by Mihaly Csikszentmihalyi. The book is quite famous. The author is a psychologist at Harvard University. He has explained beautifully that there is a state of mind wherein a person feels completely happy. He does not have any sense of time and matter.

He is in an utter state of joy, when he is doing what he wants to do.

It may be a foreman, just working on the machine, repairing it. It could be an engineer, designing and putting the machinery parts together. It could be a singer, singing or someone just listening to music.

Like Patanjali, the modern scientist, said that any activity of life can become a meditation if you are aware of it. Even looking at the face of our beloved can be meditation. If we are looking at the face of our beloved, we enter into a state of timelessness. And if we are aware of it, then we can learn the art of manifestation.

When an action of ours is connecting us with the *Anandmaya Kosha, Vigyanmaya Kosha* and the *Manomaya Kosha,* viz., when all our five *Koshas* are engaged in an activity, we are living our 'life's purpose', manifesting our core desire and enjoying it.

The real purpose of life on the planet is living it in such a way, that you lose the sense of time and be immersed in the present moment. Then, you feel ecstasy; you slip into the state of deep meditation (*samadhi*) where your mind is free from all thoughts and there is no sense of time.

You are just doing your job, enjoying the job; people are coming closer to you, there is no question of money. If you are totally enjoying yourself – this is the true purpose of your life, nothing else. It doesn't matter where and how.

Live your core desire and that will give you utmost joy. If you reflect on it, it always appears with clarity and it will be practical. It will not be a long list. Do remember, the longer is your list of desires the longer will be your list of sorrows and sufferings.

Also remember, that pleasure is a relative word; some find pleasure in singing, some in dancing, some in a well-maintained home, some in sharing knowledge and some in making others laugh.

There is no bigger sorrow than expectation of getting pleasure in a desire, which is dependent on others' behaviour. This has been termed the 'relative pleasure' (*sukh*) in *yoga*. This only has been referred to as *klesh vritti* (quarrelsome tendency), which causes painful recurring thoughts.

Removing it by effort has been termed as the first step of *sadhana* (practice) by Sage Patanjali.

One who is enjoying – is enjoying her dance irrespective of being ill, she is enjoying while doing interior-designing, and he is focusing on delivering the best training, the best language, and making people laugh. (Making people laugh and sharing happiness is a great gesture of getting *Ananda*). Such people lose the sense of time.

Patanjali has described this state as *kaivalya*, meaning – *'kaival laya'* (only flow), Mihaly terms it as 'Flow'. The two scientists, one, five thousand years old and the other, today's best, call the Inner mind and consciousness as*'kaival laya'* and 'Flow' – there is no difference.

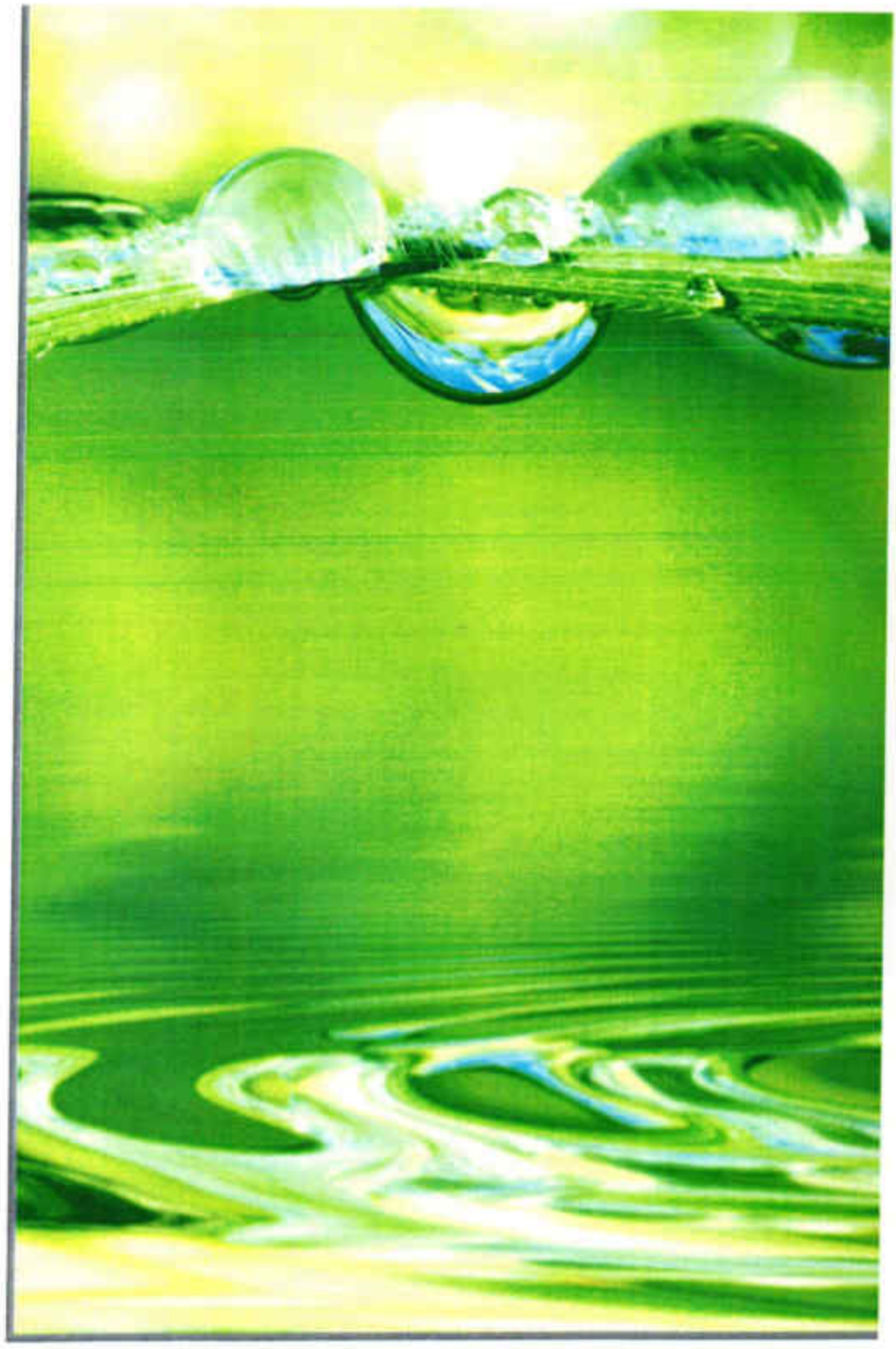
The purpose of meditation (*dhyan*) is to help your consciousness be aware in order to recognise and live your core desire, so that you understand what true joy is. It is not the state which exists elsewhere; it is here right now.

Whenever I am practising *vastu*, I have no clue about time. I can talk, discuss and practice *vastu* at all hours. I even skip my sleep and I will not know. I have no concept of time then – this is because it is the only thing for which I am here on the planet; there is nothing else. The rest is irrelevant; a play, an act for me. If I am doing *vastu*, I am living my own self. If I am not practising *vastu*, I am out of myself, which is painful.

Have you observed that it is painful when things get out of your control, like when you lose your temper?

That is because you are not into your own self. Your home, work or relationships are not responsible for that. Most of the time you live in pain because you are not into your own self, which is because you have not identified your core desire.

What or who is stopping you from your core desire? No one in the world is stopping you, but you are not doing it, because you are not into your own self. This is because you are living conditioned desires, not the desire of your soul, not the purpose for which your soul has assumed this life.



13.4 The Trick Lies in Redirecting Your *Karmas* – from 'Reaction' to 'Response'

Sage Patanjali, in the *yoga sutras*, says, "Until and unless, we have completely manifested our core desire, we will be born again and again." This is also the basic Hindu philosophy regarding reincarnation. We are not free (attained *nirvana*) till we have lived our life completely, have manifested our true Purpose.

Now, if we are repeatedly acting in an erroneous manner then the created *karmas* are also always in the wrong direction. This way, we create a new life for ourselves, because alternate life situations are always present as possibilities in space. The life situations are the same as the *dashas* in astrology that *rishi* Parashar speaks of.

When we talk of life situations, there are two ways of coping up with the situation. One is putting life into it, entering into that situation with the right *karma* in the right direction or with *karma* not in the right direction. If, in that situation, we are not in the right direction, then we will face the same situation again in this life or in the next life.

So we are creating situations akin to frames, in another parallel universe in the parallel slab of time in our next birth.

By doing something in this birth, by our *karma*, we create the event scheduled in our next birth. The people who became aware of their past births – like Gautam Buddha who gained awareness of twenty four of his past births – found that there was only one mission or target or desire, which was to manifest its Purpose. And for that they were taking birth again and again. Until they did not achieve it in one life, they were not relieved from this cycle of birth.

What was done to escape this cycle of birth and rebirth? Two methods were adopted: one was the practise of not desiring anything, so that no future situation that would require rebirth would occur.

The original philosophy of lord Buddha was that in life there is pain. The root cause of pain is desire. To stop pain, you need to practise non-indulgence along with realisation of the Four Truths and following the Eightfold path.

The original teachings of Buddhism did not survive too long in India. The new Mahayana Buddhism flourished and travelled Eastwards to Burma and Japan. It went Southwards to Ceylon, where it re-adapted itself. In Japan, Buddhism accepted life, instead of rejecting it.

In *Sankhya Darshan*, Maharishi Patanjali and lord Krishna in *Bhagwad Gita* disagreed with the idea of non-desire, and advocated non-attachment to the results of one's work.

Whenever there is a situation, we either 'react' or 'respond' to it. If we address the situation in the *vedic* way, it will mean responding to it with some action. It is not merely physical muscle-memory response. Here, the response springs from a different layer of existence: the *Vigyanmaya* or *Anandmaya Kosha*.

This is like putting 'life' into the response, which can be done if we are aware of what is happening in that moment.

If you are not aware, if you want to escape from it, or there is lack of willingness to complete the responsibility, you will react to that situation, or you'll address it out of your ego; or, out of your memory; or, instinctively and impulsively.

You invariably regret your reactions. Thus, you have created new *karmas* that will definitely lead to another rebirth. If we respond, the situation changes positively. Taking a new shape, it ensures that no *karma* is created. Thus, we move faster towards the Purpose of our life.

Reactions always come from the lower two-and-a-half *Koshas (Annamaya, Pranmaya* and lower-half of the *Manomaya Koshas*), typically, from the *Annamaya kosha*. Reactions are always physical, but response always comes from the upper two-and-a-half *Koshas* (upper-half of the *Manomaya Kosha, Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya Koshas*).

The response to a situation comes from the *Anandmaya Kosha*. The moment we respond to a situation, our soul or self comes into play.

Now, because the space where we live decides whether we respond or react, the nature of that space becomes a determining factor and critically important. If our space does not allow us to connect to the upper two-and-a-half *Koshas*, then we will always react to situations. We will create the same situation again.

However, we need to respond instead of reacting. In order to achieve this, we must work from our upper two-and-half *Koshas*.

The response is always beautiful; it always moves you and touches your soul. It is pleasant, peaceful and beneficial.

Just a few years ago, a lady from one of India's most powerful

political families, forgave the person who murdered her husband, the Late Prime Minister of India. He was a young dynamic, attractive Prime Minister who brought a great, modernising influence to India. His wife appealed to the President to pardon her husband's murderer. This was a response, not a reaction.

Reaction would have been, had she retaliated with the family of her husband's murderer; for her it would have been just like crushing a mosquito. She responded, and today, is part of the successful political party that is in power.

To respond is not just rising above compassion or sympathy but the practice of 'power'.

Likewise, war is a reaction. It is not at all like forgiving, but sometimes, even war may be a response. Krishna's war was a response. It was not reaction; because Krishna was ready to avoid the *Mahabharata* war if the *Kauravas* gave five villages to the *Pandavas*.

The war was a response to the denial of that request, and the reaction of *Kauravas*. It is a beautiful story, with a clear differentiation between forgiveness and war. Here, it is shown how forgiveness can become a

reaction and war, a response. Reaction always loses while Response always wins.

The ability to respond appears only when we are connected with the *Vigyanmaya* or *Anandmaya Kosha*, which our space defines. In the succeeding pages, there is further clarification of this phenomenon – how to respond with actions, to get closer to the purpose of life.

The Purpose is the manifestation of the real, core desire for which each of us is here on this planet. Every response is in reality, a root that will make manifestation quicker. Every reaction causes a hindrance and builds *karma*.

To know how reactions and responses are created in your built-up space, we need to understand the practical aspects of space alchemy, like the analogy of directly riding the bicycle. Then we learn what balance is and afterwards we maintain it.

When we look at the space where we live, through the perspective of *Vedic* space alchemy, then we realise how we can control our manifestations, our future and our lives. So respond to life, instead of reacting to it, in order to get freedom from the *karma* cycle.

13.5 He Who Knows His 'DESIRE', Does not Know 'SORROW'

The root cause of birth is desire, if there was no will then there was no reason of your birth. The whole life is driven by desires. If a person proclaims that he does not have any desire, he is either lying or is unaware of his desire. The person who knows his core desire and purpose of life will reach the zenith of success and will not know sorrow.

The root cause of all our sorrows lies in the fact that we are unable to get what we want. If your body is balanced then you feel healthy and happy. If this rhythm gets imbalanced then problems start cropping up.

Similarly, if one wants money and is unable to get it, or is hankering for love and love eludes, then suffering starts.

Imagine you have to reach a particular destination at a time, since something precious awaits you. You have to reach Connaught Place by a fixed time where a cheque of high value awaits you, provided you reach there on time.

So you move out of your house and you know that you have limited time – what would be your mental condition at that time? And at this juncture you are stopped by a cop, for not wearing your seat belt. What would you do or say to him? Will you throw your weight around, argue or quickly pay your fine and move ahead, since all your desires are drawing you towards Connaught Place?

Ponder as to how you will function, what will be your attitude, if you knew your core desire. When you are involved in a much higher pursuit then the whole world becomes meaningless for you.

Life is moving ahead each moment because it is driven by desires. This brings us to an important reference point – which is called *bindu* in *tantra sadhana* and *yoga* – this being the point on which you concentrate – in the above context reaching in time to get the big cheque that is awaiting you.

You are wayward because you do not know your core desire. A vast percentage of people are unaware of their core desire. Only a small percentage, which is aware, will go on to achieve and reach the top – be it the Prime Ministers, successful CEOs etc. Those who do not know and understand keep seeking help of others to search it.

It is similar to visiting the doctor when the body is unwell. However, if you learn to recognise your core desire then be assured that you have

the key to the treasury.

No work is useless. Even a roadside vendor selling *gol-gappas* earns good money, and if he is good in his job, he will become famous too. Each work has a utility and one can earn a livelihood doing any kind of work. Every work has value, provided you have recognised your drive and core desire.

If this strategy is applied in our daily life then we will be able to achieve that which is of prime importance.

Einstein said that each atom in space is the centre of the universe. Keeping this in mind, if we closely observe our personal world, it is clear that we are the centre of our personal world and that centre has a base. A base is a location in which one (it can be anything or anyone) is grounded.

Our home is the base where we establish ourselves firmly. Our home or our world has been created out of our own desires. Each person's desire has accumulated and merged with the desires of others – the collective desire of multitudes has created the whole world, as we know it.

Once the link between each of these levels is clear, it becomes crystal clear how the world manifests.

Almost all the religious doctrines agree that the world was created by the cosmic desires. Cosmic desire has fuelled the entire process of creation, breeding desire so that the cycle of creation and continuity of desire is maintained. Therefore, we create our own little worlds. We always desire movement and material manifestations.

Desire creates the world. If we desire a partner to live with, we get married. We want children, so we give birth to them. For money, we can all work very hard and for a good, satisfying social life, we can look for the people we wish to associate with. It is clear from all of this, how our world is created.

One of my friends was learning classical music. He had been learning for about five years and continued to learn as deeply and extensively as he could. One day, when we were sitting together, I asked him what had motivated him to learn classical music. He told me that he liked certain *gazals*, some semi-classical *gazals* and some old film songs.

I asked him if he had listed the songs he wished to sing, for which he was learning the vast ocean of classical music. He said he did not. "I have it all in my mind," he said.

I asked him to jot down his favourite songs. You will be surprised to know there were only thirty five songs for which he was learning classical music for over five years! At that time, he had completed his B.A. in music. He wanted to learn and study further for his masters in music, but he was not able to perform those thirty five songs!

I told him that if he made it his goal to learn only those thirty five, he would accomplish his Purpose. For him, the entire world of music consisted of those thirty five songs.

This is akin to the real-life situation that everyone experiences in life. Everyone wants the whole world, but for every person, the definition of 'whole world' is limited, desires are limited and, our personal world is created from our desires only. If we focus on our desires, we will find that they possess limits.

For instance, if we think of money and how much we would like to make; we must jot down how much money is required. The purpose of money is to create the desired world – one that can be created with materialistic goods, can be bought with money. Even time can be bought with money; most of us want to buy time with money, so that we can enjoy our world.

If you put all your desires down on paper and translate every materialistic desire into money, then it becomes clear how much money is needed. This clarity helps you being aware of your personal world. It helps in focussing your attention and actions. On this basis then, you move ahead to respond and accomplish your purpose.

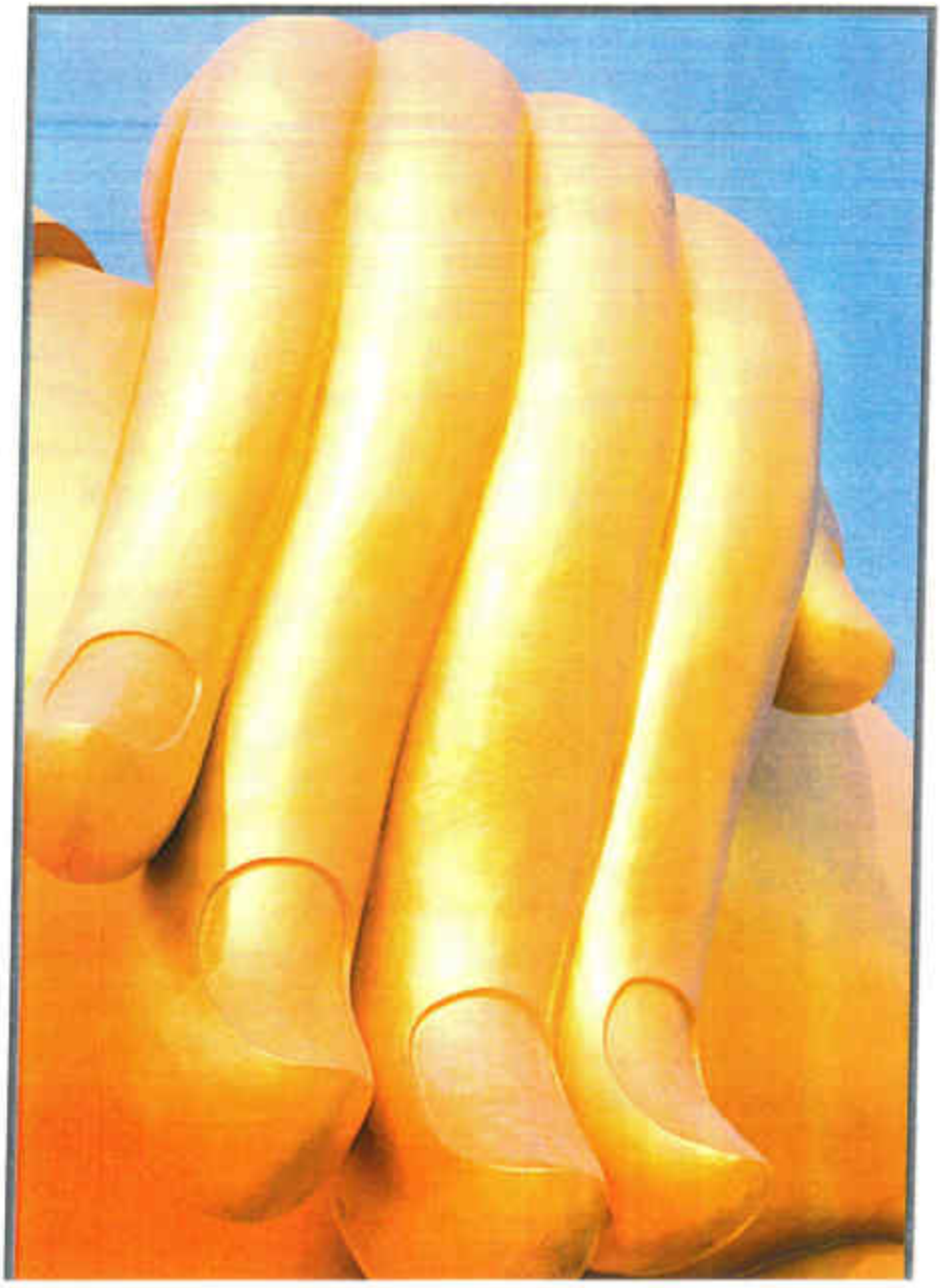
Life begins with our expressing a desire. The consciousness, which we also call as *atma*, must be having some desire for the fulfilment of which it has been visiting earth again and again since time immemorial.

In the good old days people did not have to do much work that would occupy their time; they did not have many material desires. So they had the desire which they knew could not be fulfilled – the desire of union with God. Desire is a must for the world, to not only go on, but to also

prosper and thrive. It is only our desire for a better life that we slog day and night.

That is why I always say that *yogic* tools and techniques are not meant for those who are contented, who have no ambitions. These tools are very natural. They follow Nature in their effects and working. In fact we all have to follow Nature only for the fulfilment of all our desires. If we go against Nature we would be finished.

If we cannot reach our goals there must be some incongruence with Nature; somewhere we are in confrontation with Nature whether knowingly or unknowingly, it does not matter.



What is important is that our going against Nature is what prevents us from successfully seeking our desires. These tools assist us in diagnosing that confrontation and removing it. There is nothing new or miraculous in the working of these tools. Simply apply these, remove the dissonance between you and Nature, which will help you realise your aspirations.

To repeat my point, for *yogic* tools to work you must have a well-defined desire in your heart, whatever it is. For that, you have to harbour and nurture an ambition, whether it is about becoming the Prime Minister of your country or about achieving the Enlightenment.

All our life we are taught to curb our desires and extinguish them. Ever since our childhood, our minds are conditioned against rearing desires in our heart and expressing them. We are ashamed of admitting the desires that we carry in our heart. Whatever we covet, whosoever we hold close, we do not express our desire for it.

Before you expect fulfilment of your desires you should show respect towards them by openly admitting them. You should have the courage to say, "Yes, I want this." Do not chase 'it'. Do not fight for it. Simply admit that you 'want' it. Do not suppress your desire. The only way to overcome a desire is by fulfilling it. You must have seen it countless times: A child is crying for a toy. Minutes after he gets it, he is fed up of it – ditto for us.

I do not say the world contains permanent pleasures, but if it is not here then it's not anywhere else either. Where will you go if you leave this world? Which pleasures will you get then?

Till the time you are alive, you are in this world, and so you must remember that every moment the life is like flowers blossoming on trees – flowers blossom, attain youthfulness, wither away and then, new flowers blossom. Desires are like that only – infinite. Still, if you observe, you will not find many, but some desires which you live for throughout your life.

You might be very fond of music – whether singing, or listening to, or composing; but you must prepare a list first. Then you will come to know how much of the entire music in the world is meant for you. The whole world is visible in our desires; it seems as if I want the whole

world, but it is, in fact, quite limited.

You might be very fond of eating. If you go on to taste one dish in one meal, still you cannot taste all the varieties of food available in the market. But, you do not need all that; probably, seeing many varieties of food altogether, will make you sick. But you must be clear of what you want; it is very important.

So, expressing your desires is a must. Once you have recognised them, rest is easy. Then, all that is required is '(*Vastu*) Programming' – that is to be done in the space around you which controls your Inner mind (subconscious mind). Once that is organised, you can start the manifestation of your dreams and desires. This is the real science of living.

You have to recognise your desire, the moment you recognise it – then it starts attracting 'value'. If you live your desire completely, small or big, then it is easy to leave it too. For example, if you are obsessed with a desire and pursue it till its completion, then you drop the obsession and learn to find pleasure in everything that you do. Whatever you are doing will give you a 'high' and we live for that high.

Accept it; whatever seems right to you, just accept that. Live it without being judgmental about the desire being right or wrong. When you live it completely, you will reach that domain of *Ananda*, where you

can create your desired world.

Try to stretch your inner being with your desire. Do it without being judgmental about whether this is right or wrong. Do it as we do, for example while doing exercise or while dancing, and see for yourself how much you can stretch your inner being.

You will then know why a person who has an intense urge for money can attract it faster. If you have the zeal to live your desire and it is intense, then you will understand the chemistry of money.

This applies not only to money, but all those things that you are eager to get. The one, who has not lived his one desire properly, does not know whether it is valuable or not. He will compromise, certainly.

Can a desire be small? Yes, it can be as small as smoking a cigarette. Wait till you smoke and then observe – what provoked you to go to the cigarette shop? You would not know when you took out money from your pocket and handed over to the shopkeeper. Just see how the money flows, now can you attract money?

As a matter of fact money can be attracted through anything. The profession is insignificant; you make it significant by doing it in a refined manner. Only if you live something fully, you can make it valuable. Only the person who has lived can understand this chemistry.

When you live completely, you will know what fear is and what conditioning is, and to live beyond all fears and conditionings, is real living. The only purpose of life is to overcome all conflicts and fears and reach to your freedom.

If you set out to live one single desire in Total Awareness, then you will encounter all these fears and conditionings, you will combat them and go beyond them to achieve your desire. Then this becomes your style of working – and you will become like a guided missile (that knows its target), that cannot be disrupted by anything, to identify the core desire coming from the soul and live it.

13.6 You are the Manifestation of Your Core Desire

Each and every desire pursues *Ananda*. Consciousness wraps the desire of the Supreme soul inside it and assumes the form of soul. The soul assumes the Physical body and wishes to manifest that desire only. That is the Core Desire that runs the life.

Just pause for a moment and think upon it; it is only a desire which makes one run – be it the desire to get money or fame or, to prove oneself or, to get someone. All these desires have one goal – to experience *Ananda*.

Manifesting actions while being established in *Ananda* is the basic desire of the soul. That is the real Core Desire and manifesting it is the Purpose of Life. Bliss (*Param Ananda*) lies in living that purpose, in being one with it.

What will you do in a state of *Ananda* to make others happy? Does, what you want to give to others, provide you happiness? Is that coming from your *Anandmaya Kosha?* Suppose you enjoy cooking good food and enjoy eating that food and serving as well – it will connect you to *Anandmaya Kosha*. It will help you to ease anxiety.

Next point is – do you really know what you enjoy? How many times do you ask this question? If you know what you really enjoy then you can attempt to share this with others. If you like to eat good food and serve good food to others as well, you open a restaurant and people will respond. Or you could find your enjoyment in creating good music. I am just helping you find your 'core desire'. Whatever gives you joy is your core desire. What you really enjoy, is your core desire.

Your father sent you for engineering, so that you may live a good life, get a nice wife, homemade tea, food and other comforts in life. What is your anxiety today? Is your life full of stress, leaves you with no time and you do not like to do something but are forced to do it?

And on the other hand, there are people who recognised their core desires and lived their dreams. You see these people become owners of '500 Fortune' companies. What is the chemistry that has worked for these 'fortunate' people? We need to understand, so that we can also follow them.

I like doing *vastu*. I was enjoying my work; others appreciated it because I was enjoying. When you enjoy what you do, there comes

honesty in your work, then success is sure to follow, it is an accepted phenomenon. Are you able to comprehend this now?

See if you can identify your desire, your joy and then copy that into chemistry of success. It is very easy. This is the secret of the alchemy that has worked for 'fortunate' people.

I am not recommending that you opt for a particular profession, but if you are able to copy your enjoyment in your work, then that will pave the way for great success. The phenomenon is the same – if you have lived one desire, well, then that is real living; nothing else is required. But what is happening in reality is that we do not live in anything totally – we live incomplete, we are scattered, split in whatever we are doing.

Live as a whole. The formula is the same, it does not vary. At least live with one absolute. If you are addicted of hemp then enjoy it fully. See how its urge takes over you. See that urge – how it forces you to rush. If you have lived it once with awareness, then copy it everywhere, because it is a driving force.

Someone wants to be a singer. That is the total expression for him. He does not want to become a Prime Minister. The one who is a Prime Minister had only one expression to give to his life; he had to become a Prime Minister. Therefore, for anyone who has a desire that drives his or her life – this desire of soul becomes the Purpose.

The space in which you live is the biggest asset to achieve your purpose. In space alchemy, we decode the building and work through it to fulfil the purpose. That we are here is the biggest reality. We all have a purpose; this is another reality, and our desires are always bent towards our purpose.

Broadly speaking, desires also have two layers: one is attached to the lower two and a half *Koshas* (*Annamaya, Pranmaya* and lower-half of *Manomaya Kosha*) – this is the clutter of desires and non-clarity of our Purpose. The moment we are in the upper two and half *Koshas* (upper-half of *Manomaya, Vigyanmaya and Anandmaya Kosha*), then there is clarity of Purpose.

Then, we live our Purpose, which brings us fulfilment and the joys we want. When our vision is cluttered or distorted, it means the space around us is not in balance.

Then, there is the decay cycle in which we are not living our Purpose, and if this is not realised, the Purpose itself is defeated.

Similarly, when we do not know our Purpose, it means there is a certain imbalance. That is why we are forced to live in our lower two and a half *Koshas*, in which we cannot achieve our Purpose.

Until and unless we live in all of our five *Koshas*, we will not get to know our purpose or how to achieve it. Unless we know the Purpose, the Core Desire for which we are here on this planet, there can be no fulfilment. Until we are fulfilled, whatever life we live is conditional; it is conditioned by external factors.

It is like being desperate to buy a ticket for a train journey even though we have no knowledge of which station we want to alight at. Therefore, at the ticket window, we quarrel with the ticket-seller, who asks us, "Where do you want to go?" We reply, "Give me the ticket first; then I will see where I want to go." This is what happens in most people's lives.

Space alchemy helps us gain a definite purpose in life that will give us true joy, true fulfilment and true bliss. We must live our Purpose or we will not feel fulfilled. All the examples we get and all the motivational books we read show us repeatedly that every man has a Purpose. Even the still, meditating Buddha had a Purpose.

A response to this was an escapist formula – do not wish for anything, and there will be no pain. This deflected the whole of human consciousness by living with no Purpose, but then, living no Life.

Your Purpose is determined by you and that becomes your life's goal. Whatever will come to your mind while selecting to live your core desire, even if that is not your Purpose; on that path you will find it. All the Purposes on the planet have common ground – to give something to the World.

We may give through our skills, knowledge, music, dance, cooking, stitching clothes or creating new designs or just through service and help and find fulfilment, but we have to find our own fulfilment, our own Purpose.

Thus, to gain knowledge of the purpose, even space alchemy has three principles that act as a guide to help organise our space. With that, we can jump to the third layer or the fourth layer of being, that is the upper half of *Manomaya Kosha* or the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* – the subconscious or super-conscious states. Here, we will be able to manifest the purpose of our being. We can live our purpose and feel fulfilled, even joyous.

The three *sutras* are:

- Commitment to give something valuable to the world.
- Do not act smart to sell that which is fake, unauthentic and spurious.
- Everything you need already exists in the world; learn to get it.

13.7 Alchemy is a Reality!

'Alchemy' means – transforming any dark metal into gold. Stories of transforming any metal (especially Iron) into gold through alchemy are very interesting, tempting as well as unbelievable. I am not denying the possibility of alchemy or *Parasmani* or such a formula.

Certainly, it exists; but let us first understand what is dark metal? Metal, Mind, Energy are considered synonyms in alchemy. Dark metal is like darkness and also like black space (without light). When that space is transformed, then its value is enhanced. Gold is a symbolic factor – if one has money then gold can be purchased.

If you have money, then an expensive or precious metal becomes the medium of money-transformation. It can be bought, money converts iron into gold. Does an iron trader not produce gold? It means he knows the art of converting iron into gold.

If we talk of an empty space, how should it be carved to make it valuable? Some years ago, the land in Gurgaon (a town near Delhi, India) had no value. Today it has surpassed Delhi rates. So someone worked at creating value, carving it (*kashidna* is an Urdu word, which means to bring refinement) so much that it is refined at last and has turned valuable.

A tin box fitted with a motor costs Rs2 crore – this is the cost of a Bentley car. What is it actually – only a tin box. If you ask a scrap dealer about the rate of this tin box, he would estimate its value as Rs 40,000/-. So, something of Rs 40,000/- became Rs 2 crore. Is it not alchemy?

Do you expect some magic to happen from out of this world? Let people term it as magic but, at least, **you** should be able to observe the reality.

Nana Palkiwala, a lawyer of Kolkata, attended meetings in his car. Around twenty-five years ago, he used to charge rupees one lac for one hour. One had to deposit rupees one lac beforehand, for that also people waited for appointments. What did he do? He earned the money just by advising.

The transforming factor in alchemy has been termed as Elixir – such a liquid which when poured upon any metal makes it precious, viz., Gold. Today transformation means cash. If you learn to produce it once, you can produce more and more.

People are ready to spend any amount of money to fulfil their desires – many times the desires are conditioned. Why do people give away so much money to charity institutions or hospitals – just so that they can speak on the stage?

People would put garlands around their neck because they have donated lacs of rupees to construct a hospital. 'The security guards should salute me' – why there exists hunger for attention (expectation of respect), just to live the conditioned desires? The one, who donates, is a great person. When someone gives respect, then dignity is felt – another conditioned desire.

'Honour me, honour me' – it is your craving, if you respect your own self then it will not matter to you what others think of you.

People live in regret, that others do not understand and respect our needs and desires. Here again, I would like to quote the example of Nana Palkiwala. There was always a huge crowd always waiting to take advice from him. He never bothered for respect because he was living his core desire.

When will we be like that? If we become like that, then a transformation will occur; we will not regret things or crave for respect from others.

Now have you understood the importance of living your core desire? Do not pretend. Most of us think – 'If I say I need money then people will say I am money minded'.

This is a negative thought; this kind of thinking does not attract prosperity in your life. Till the time you think money is wrong, how will it come to you? Some people say 'money is not everything in life' – this double standard does not let money come to you.

There exists no transformation which is fairer and more dependable than money; you get goods against a hundred rupee note. Although it is made of paper, but can you print it at home and buy goods against that? Why is it not possible? A thousand rupee note is worth thousand rupees. So, money, like Elixir, is the biggest medium of bringing transformation.

Until and unless you are not giving something valuable to the world, you can't make money.

People complain, 'When I sit for meditation, then I recall that person

had abused me'. But how will you refine yourself? By committing to give something valuable. Who is stopping you? You are sitting with your own self. You are going to refine, polish your inner self. 'No one listens to me, no one considers me worthy' – you complain regularly.

First of all understand yourself, be honest with yourself. Are you giving something valuable or are you eager to waste someone's valuable time and life by diverting their attention? See within yourself, and then you will understand everything. The black matter inside has not been refined by you. The day you turn that into gold, you need not tell anybody, the world would know you automatically.

13.8 Make Yourself 'Valuable' – Not Smart

It is not easy to fool people. We have enough intelligent people around us. People are smarter than most of us think. Therefore cunningness on your part cannot attract money, wealth or prosperity. It is better to be humble and put positive energy into earning wealth.

Money does not come to cunning people, nor does the Art of Big Transformation. It is a formula. Wherever cunningness is seen, crush it. Give something valuable to the world. Creating value in you is the biggest asset. It will happen when your ability to let go is 100% not 99%. The more you expel, the cleaner you will be.

For pain-causing thinking, tenacity and wistfulness there is a single *mantra* (formula) – leave it, expel it. After expelling all, only the divine will be left in you.

When I say become a little humble, I mean it is better if you become a little humble by giving up your cunningness. Always watch your words. Can you see yourself being or acting smart at different occasions in your life? Those who dwell in their cunningness, those who think 'we will manage, we will see', they are fooling themselves. You become cunning so as to hide your darkness, otherwise there is no need for any smartness. The need is, in fact, to get rid of darkness or weaknesses.

Five types of mental states or minds have been described in the *Patanjali Yoga Sutras* – *kshipt* (Scattered mind), *moodh* (Un-evolved mind), *vikshipt* (Un-focussed mind), *ekagra* (Focussed mind) and *niruddh* (Still mind). What is the use of acting smart with *moodh* mind? Similarly, there is no need to be smart with *kshipt* mind.

Who is *moodh* – a person collecting garbage on a road, and you are acting smart with him – 'see I have befooled him'. Whom are you trying to tell – one who is *moodh, kshipt*, who is already scattered? Will you be smart with them?

When you take advantage of somebody due to your cunningness, you feel very happy. But if the same is done to you, will you cherish it? No, you do not like it. So many times the clerks in a government office exercise their cunningness to extract money from you – most of us would have experienced it. How would you like, if you are in pain, rushing to the doctor in emergency and he is cunning and tries to take advantage of your situation? He needs a compassionate heart to deal with that situation.

There are times, when you too are in the same situation as the doctor. A scattered mind (*kshipt*) stands before you, a person who is suffering a great deal has come to you, and at such a time when your compassion should be exercised, you try to be smart. As a matter of fact a smart person is also narrow-minded person.

In Palika Bazaar (a shopping mall in Delhi) you will meet people selling you a belt worth Rs 100 for Rs1200 claiming it to be an original Mont Blanc item. Be honest and see how many times you are behaving similarly, selling a duplicate Mont Blanc belt through your cunningness.

I am not saying that you are a belt-seller or a belt-buyer, but you should remove cunningness in both the activities. The day you give up being cunning or being a victim of someone else's cunningness, you will find riches running after you. Otherwise, you will exhaust your entire life and energy in trying to sell a belt worth Rs100/- for Rs1200/-. Just come out of that.

Money or the Art of Transformation is practised by two types of people: one possessing an *ekagra* mind and, one having a *niruddh* mind. Till you do not become focussed minded or still minded, money will not come to you. The worldly training may teach you to be cunning but training in *MahaVastu* is for Life, that is, about getting rid of cunningness.

13.9 Worldly from Out Side – Meditative Within

Everything that you want to achieve is already present; you just need to be present with it. However, it is not visible to you. You have come with abundance in your destiny. But it does not manifest, because of your cunningness and your inability to give anything valuable to the world. It already exists but you are not getting it, because you are absent, you are not there, not in your own self.

You are busy being cunning and this diverts you from the Focussed or Still mind status. Both, pleasure and sorrow divert your attention from the reality, because you have been conditioned strongly about right and wrong. And that is why the cunningness prevails.

Most of the people here, who are married, have tried all sorts of smartness. Let us become genuine now. Now the third step will happen – it is already there; then only you will be present to it. Otherwise you are busy analysing whether you were cunning, wrong or right.

You want appreciation when you are right. The other person does not know; the book that you have read about being right, he has not read it, and you are getting annoyed with him; 'I did so much, nobody appreciated me'. This is followed by your interpretations – 'I feel he is not at all concerned with me'. The fact, however, is that he is totally ignorant of your right-wrong criteria.

You are cunning when you want to pass off your 'wrong' as 'right' to the world.

We are living in multiple different worlds, where people do not know how to be. And those who are skilled know how to behave in a situation, so that none should get annoyed with them.

If you learn to behave in a certain way, for example, you wish to be looked upon as a saint, then you just have to perform as per the image of a saint. People have fixed notions about a saint. You have to behave just like that. And people will respect you likewise. Society has its fixed ways of interpreting things.

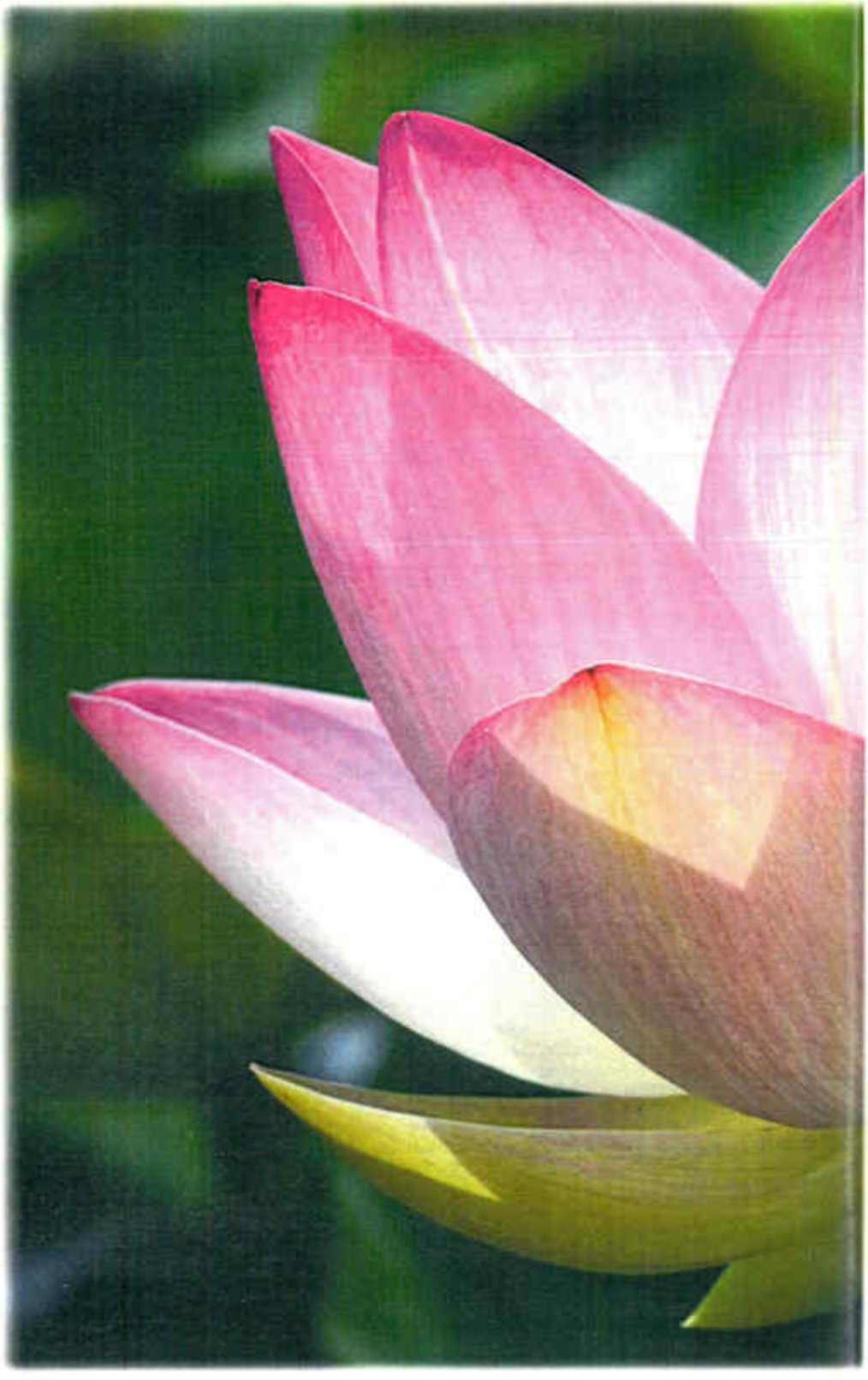
If you are acting, does it mean that you are acting smart? No; you have to live in the social system.

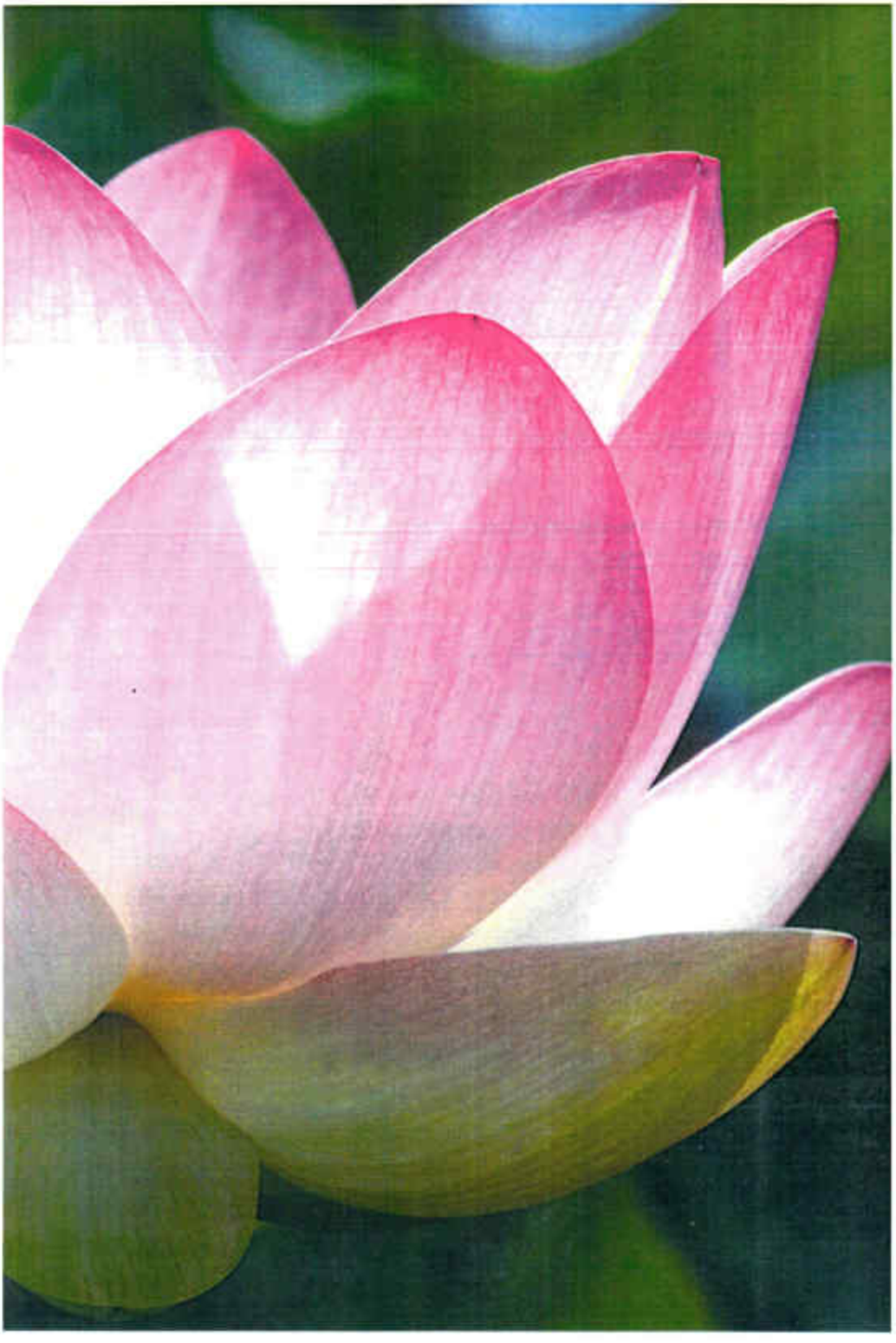
When you come back after acting, and there is no thought about it, that means you were not acting smart. We are talking on – 'How to polish the inner space?' When you close your eyes, do you remember that you were acting smart?

When you decide not to act smart, when you decide to maintain compassion with *kshipt-vikshipt* minds, friendliness with *ekagra* mind and surrender before *niruddh* mind, then smartness is left all by itself. Acting comes from outside, not from within.

In fact, your true expressions, like that of friendship, come from within. You must have seen that many times you come across people with whom you do not take time to get friendly with, viz., become like them. In the same way, sometimes you just surrender.

We are talking about multi-cultural societies – we do not always





take money when we move in the society; we have to live in the society. When we live in urban areas, we have to dress-up in a certain way. When we visit villages our attire changes. Politicians visiting different regions and states are made to wear turbans of that particular area. It is done to respect a tradition.

In fact, people want to see them in their own colour. So, such kinds of colours are infused, for example in Punjab they make them wear turbans, in Jammu and Kashmir, they make them wear their traditional dresses.

They (politicians) are not fooling anyone, this is also a kind of acting – but their feelings differ; as soon as they come out of that environment, they come back to the normal self.

A friend of mine once asked me a question, "Are you in Meditative world or in Practical world?"

I replied, "I am in a way – attentively practical. The moment you are clean from within, the three *sutras* I mentioned earlier start appearing. First *sutra* – give something valuable honestly. Second is, do not become cunning or smart. And then, the third step – what you need already exists. The emotion of friendliness, compassion and surrender should also be there.

I live in multiple cultural societies. I am friendly with students, friends and family. With my clients, I just behave like a person who is accepted in the society. They have huge business experiences. There I do not say, "No, I know more than you." I am ready to understand and learn from them. You should have a helper's attitude at that time – 'I wish to understand what you do'.

We have to advise them being a friend, a friendly advisor. Because ultimately, we are selling advice that is valuable. We have to keep the behavioural aspects of society in mind – even though they appear dramatic at some moments – to be able to sell our advice, but never smartness.

Then I am in a practical world, along with meditative world inside.

We have to see the life as it is and live it attentively. This is the 'Practical Meditative Approach'.

Everybody gives something to others. Can you commit about your contribution, about what are you giving? What is given by a doctor? Healing and medicine. Healing is already there, he is only directing the way to allow it to happen. Money is already there; a *MahaVastu* consultant is just paving the way for its flow.

The only difference between a *MahaVastu* consultant and other *vastu* consultants lies in the fact that in *MahaVastu* we say, 'it is already there and we just made way for it'; others say, 'I did it, so he got the money'.

A doctor gives you vision glasses so that you can see better. Your capacity to see already existed. What are you facilitating by your efforts? How is your consciousness reacting to give something to the world? An agriculturist produces thousands of grains from one seed. Why does he sow the seed in the field? Why doesn't he keep it in his pocket? It is because this is the law of nature.

In the same way, observe life as it is, because it happens out of a law. The capacity of earth is already there if a seed is put, then it will be converted into thousands of grains. A fort can be constructed by a brick made of mud. The underlying basic factor behind that is consciousness. We call it the contribution of consciousness to the world.

Who can do it – one who is having that system or mechanism inside him. A system is set within a doctor – he knows about the human body and the factors that exist in the body. As soon as you go to him he advises you to opt for certain treatments so as to feel better. Similarly in an agriculturist too, a system has been set, an understanding of the natural system.

You see miracles every day, but do not appreciate them. Is it not a wonder that a small seed is sown in earth and it produces such a vast

quantity of grains? You made a brick with mud and water and a fort got created? Only the element is to be identified – that element is the cause for all these wonders. It is the human consciousness; where it has been applied – it is a reference point.

It happens – one seed is making thousands of grains, mud bricks are used to build magnificent palaces, metal is dug from the earth, after melting and processing that metal flies in the air. It's happening, isn't it?

Why are you here? What are you doing? I do not ask you to make an aeroplane but at least do one such work daily that can help someone make thousands from one seed.

If you are not doing that, if that system has not entered within you, if you have not identified your capacity, then you are a sufferer and there will be no wealth in your possession and you will not get as per your expectation. This is majorly because unwanted factors are infused in you.

Until you do not throw that unwanted and the negative, you cannot infuse wanted or positive factors in you. The day this system is infused inside you, it will automatically reflect outside – not a big deal. Your inner system automatically attracts whatever you want; because everything is already there, right around you. Where lies the disorder? Why is it not happening for you? Because you did not identify what is to be done by you.

"Everything You Want to Achieve is Already Present..."

13.10 All Treasures Follow You – When You are in Ananda

A mother, while feeding her child, ensures that nutritional elements are present in the food and that the quality of the food is good. But she does not perform all these duties with any purpose or target. Similarly, when you find joy in whatever you are doing then you achieve the purpose of your life.

This is because, you are living your core desire and your core desire is giving something valuable. It appears only when you are assured that you are giving something valuable. In my case, whatever I know, my knowledge is valuable. I am satisfied with what I am offering to people. In fact, that is the first rule, giving something valuable. Then only you can experience the 'kick' of *Ananda* in the form of a zeal.

The second rule is to be genuine. There is no need to be over-smart or to go overboard in convincing people. If you are doing something in totality and are genuine about it then your attention is in completing the work and so there is commitment. Be genuine and that is enough in itself.

Third rule – It's already there. That happiness is already inside you, but you can feel it only when you give something to someone from your soul, not from your intellect. 'Giving from the soul' means, giving from your inner happiness. If you are giving something to someone from your treasure of Joy (*Anandmaya Kosha*), his soul will be happy.

This sharing can be in any form – through some gift, work, or compliment. Your soul is happy and you are sharing it with someone else.

Someone said, "*Bhaiji*, I love cooking. I cook food and share it with my neighbours often. Recently my neighbour fell ill and I cooked him dinner that night. Two days later, coincidentally, they referred in two families who needed my expertise in *MahaVastu*."

How does this happen? When our soul is present in all that we do, then all our actions and expressions have the golden aura. When actions and expressions come from the ego, from lower mind, then it is like a black matter with black aura. In fact till the time ego is involved, it is black, beyond that everything becomes golden.

A man just wanted to roam around with a *gamchha* worn around his neck. On asking the reason, he would say, "Whenever I go out

wearing this *gamchha*, I reach where I want to reach, i.e., to the apex feeling of satisfaction." I advised him, "Whenever you are out to work for somebody, or to do business, just close your eyes and see yourself wearing that *gamchha* around your neck and then see how miracles happen." This will result in connecting him from the soul.

So, try to spread the soul level experience in all your actions. Try doing this in all that you do – it takes you to a deep level of relaxation. Try doing this for a while and review the results. They are bound to be amazing. Which state of mind are we talking about? Your state of mind decides what you will do in a particular situation.

She is cooking food for others and she is happy. He is sharing jokes and trying to give good training to others and is happy. She is doing interior designing and is happy. She is dancing and is happy. They say they don't want anything else. He just wants to wear a *gamchha* around his neck and nothing else. He has asked for enough in that only. At least he knows what he wants to do. I really appreciate that.

What have these people achieved since they have understood their core desire? I am saying they have achieved the treasure, the *Parasmani*. They can do anything in the world. Whatever they want, they will get it; irrespective of any condition, any figure, any number, thousands of crores of rupees. They will create, because to create that, you just need a state of mind. You have to reach that state of mind. Once you reach that state, then rest all is nothing more than a play.

She has fed people. You also start following her, but it will be a smart act and will not yield result. 'When she cooked and served food she got two clients for *vastu*.' So, you go to your wife, tell her to prepare food for neighbours – do you think it will work?

This is what you are living. You have to become genuine. Give flow to your own self. Give way to your wishes; allow the expression to come out; allow it to happen; live your life to the fullest.

Close your eyes and wish something great, worth thousands of crores. People will come forward and they will fulfil your desire. After all, people do it... but for whom they do it, has a different level of mind. To attain that special level of mind, get committed to give something valuable; know that you have to give something important and precious

to others as well.

And secondly, don't be cunning; otherwise you will be performing from the lower two and a half *Koshas* (*Annamaya, Pranmaya* and lower-half of *Manomaya Kosha*). Cunning people sell duplicate belt of Mont Blanc for the price of original at Palika, claiming it to be an original one. But I would not want to do it, because these things – money, prosperity and health are already here; all you need is just to give way to your core desire.

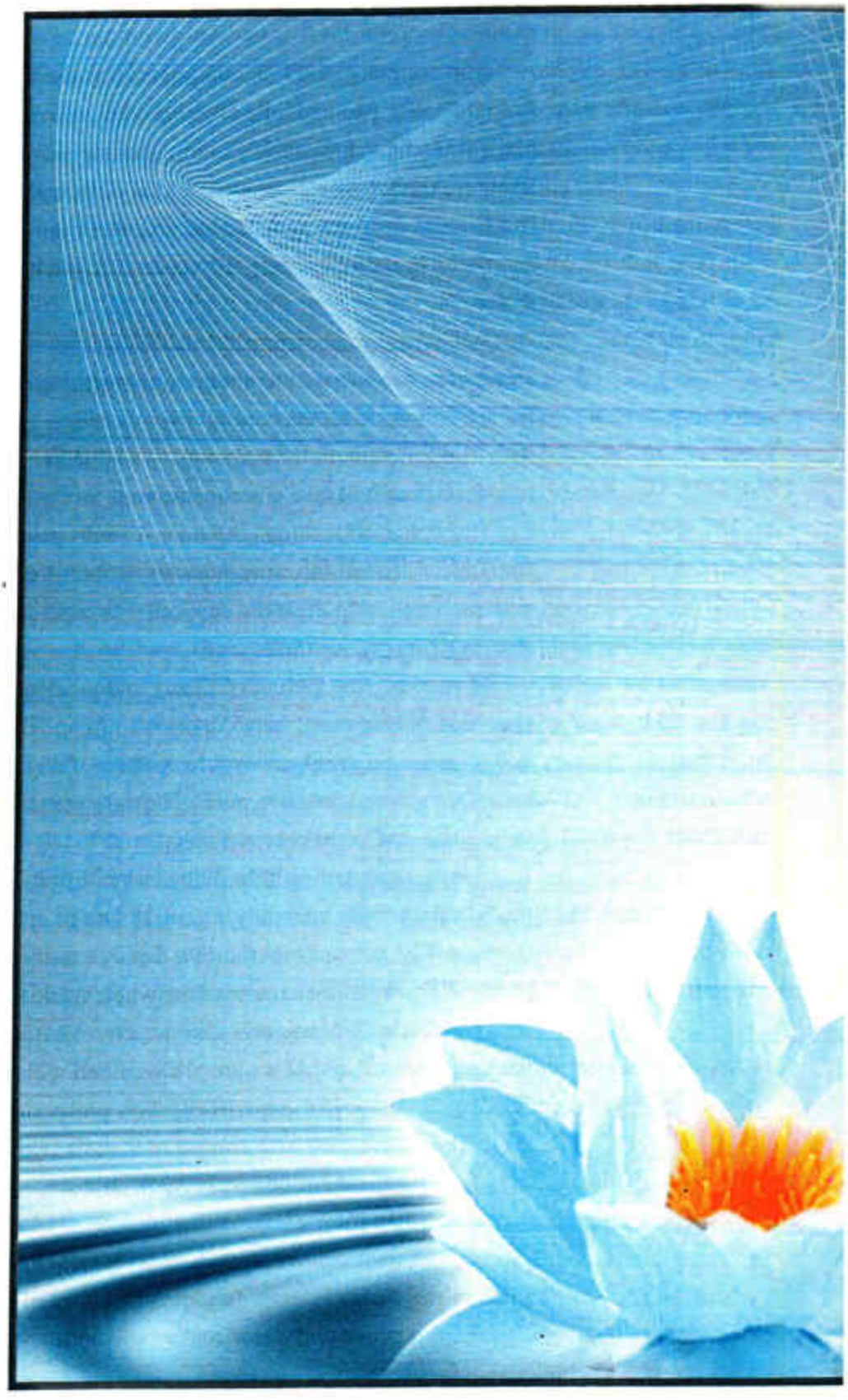
We have deviated from them because we are cunning. We are not aware of it, because we are not giving something genuine and that is why we are fighting with that negativity. When you give something genuine with the emotion of compassion, friendliness and surrender, then a transformation will take place inside you.

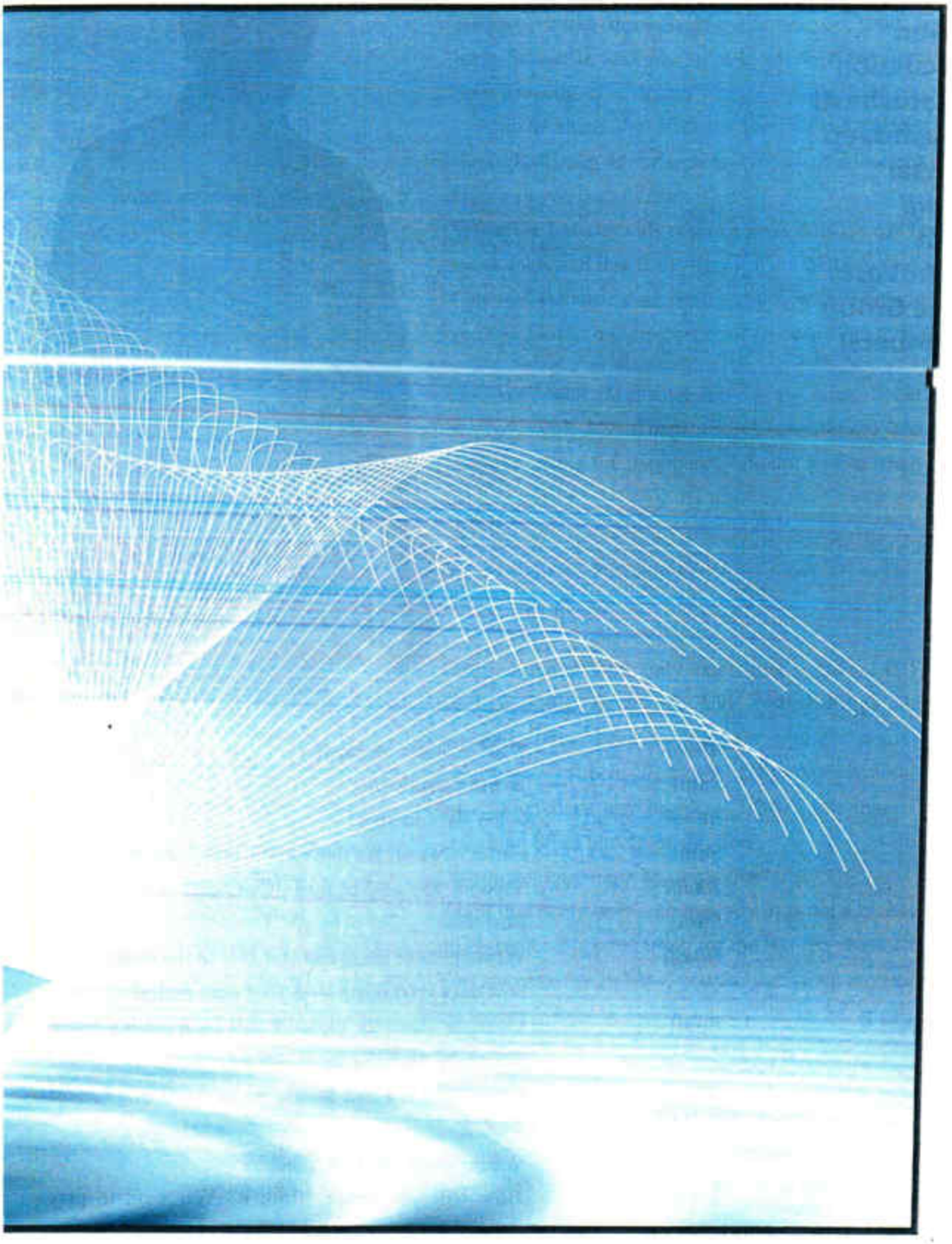
If I give something genuine, I will have other qualities like compassion, friendship, surrender, as we are doing something for older persons. Friendship creates a rapport with a person with whom you can share anything of your life.

If you have the feeling of mercy and practise 'let-go', then you will enter that golden aura, from darkness to light, which a *vedic* seer refers as – '*tamso ma jyotirgamaya*', meaning, 'Take me from ignorance to knowledge, from sorrow to bliss'. The dark matter which we discussed is to be converted to the precious metal.

While constructing a building, when after making the foundation the boundary walls are ready, a central aura of golden colour develops in the black sky. We can experience it through meditation. That golden aura is called *Brahma* – the creator of the whole world.

We create *Brahma* everyday at site; now we have to create him within ourselves so that we are always filled with that joy. Once you are filled with that joyful experience, then prosperity, success and money will follow you.





14. Group Discussion - (Vastushastr Khushdeep Bansal *Bhaiji* with *MahaVastu* Core Group Members)

Bhaiji : What is your core desire?

Sunil : To meet Sanskriti.

Bhaiji : Is it a TV Channel?

Sunil : I love Sanskriti but don't know how I will get her.

Bhaiji : Suppose you get her, then, what next?

Sunil : Business.

Bhaiji : What valuable thing can you give to the world? And how does it co relate with your core desire?

Sunil : I want to share the pleasure that I am getting while practising *MahaVastu*.

Bhaiji : *MahaVastu* is a tool for us, but how will you benefit from it?

Sunil : When people apply it, I feel happy.

Bhaiji : How will you benefit from it? You want to give

positive results through *MahaVastu*, you want to meet Sanskriti, and you want to excel in business. So what is the core desire?

Sunil : I want to share the pleasure that I have derived through sharing *MahaVastu* and *dhyan* (meditation).

Bhaiji : How can you benefit from it?

Sunil : Whatever I share with others comes back to me in many folds and this is the benefit I am getting.

Bhaiji : Can you see your core desire and how it relates to your pleasure, to the pleasure of the world and also to any benefit you desire from the world?

Sunil : Yes, very well. I always feel happy when I am involved with *MahaVastu*, *dhyan* (meditation) and business. Amid my happiness, I do not realise when the day passes.

Bhaiji : Good!

Mehul : I am obsessed with only one thing – bikes. If I start working (repairing and embellishing) on my bike, I can keep working for eighteen hours. I enjoy it very much. My mother keeps complaining, but I don't have any problem. I often see myself designing bikes during meditation.

Bhaiji : Do you get *happiness* by doing this?

Mehul : *Bhaiji* this is my only source of *joy*. It is not a recent thing, rather it is continuing for the last ten years.

Bhaiji : You are enjoying it. Now, you can convince anyone by saying, 'look a small amount is to be spent, we will do it in this manner and it will look more beautiful'.

Mehul : I have two friends – Vicky and Gaurav, and they are following me in my actions (pertaining to bike).

Bhaiji : How much money have you made them spend?

Mehul	:	*Bhaiji* it must be around twenty thousand to twenty two thousand rupees.
Bhaiji	:	Very good! I really appreciate. Do you wish to make it your business?
Mehul	:	Yes I can, but I need a huge capital.
Bhaiji	:	This is just a blockage in mind. You are enjoying it and so are the others. You have to convince some others who have got money – 'You have to spend this amount; the workshop shall be like this; we can get these many bikes; and we can earn this amount and save this amount.'
Mehul	:	Yes *Bhaiji*.
Bhaiji	:	Learn CAD. Have you learnt it? Can you redesign a bike on it?
Mehul	:	Yes, I can do it in a single day.
Bhaiji	:	If a car designer in Mumbai can do this, so can you. This success story is going to happen soon and then we will meditate in your dream farmhouse.
Mehul	:	*Bhaiji*, whenever I want to take this dream ahead, my mother says that she cannot run her school alone as she is aged. She threatens that she will close down her school.
Bhaiji	:	Tell her, to 'close it down and why tomorrow, why not today? You take rest while you are still healthy'. These are all conditioning and blockages and conflicts.
Mehul	:	*Bhaiji*, there are conflicts, many conflicts.
Bhaiji	:	You have just said that when you are busy with bikes for eighteen hours, you don't hear the voice of your mother, and when it is time to work you have started hearing her voice! This desire can be converted into a business model. Meditate on it. In our discussion, we are recognising our core desire and how we can create more meaning from it. We must enjoy, others must also enjoy and there

must be a good flow of money. Money means our wishes are coming true.

Got me? Could you see his core desire? He basically loves designing bikes; and then he does not know how to encash it, just because of the limits set in his conditioned mind.

For the one who can adopt his core desire as his profession on a daily basis, it would be of great pleasure for him. People spend money to visit abroad, watch movies whereas he is being paid money for his own fun. Are you getting what I am saying?

Mehul : *Bhaiji*, everything is finalised. I somehow managed to get the loan sanctioned; papers for investment are also ready.

Bhaiji : Now you need to manifest this, because in this you will manifest the core desire of your life, besides earning the transformation factor – money.

Sarita : My core desire is to own a house that I have not seen before and no one else has the same kind of house.

Bhaiji : You want a bigger house?

Sarita : It is not here.

Bhaiji : Hey you! Be realistic!

Sarita : It is not in India.

Bhaiji : Do you want a house abroad?

Sarita : Not abroad, but the house is so big that it is not here.

Bhaiji : OK, then how did you get the idea?

Sarita : It appears in a white picture when I do meditation.

Bhaiji : Whatever you are experiencing is basically a perfect space, which gives immense pleasure just

by shifting attention towards it. Right? This space can be created in every place. This is your skill set. You can create this perfect space, and if you bring the feeling of joy you experience in such a space to others' place, then what will happen?

You are enjoying it and you have made every house reflect your feeling and thoughts. You have blessed those homes. Then people will cherish you. It is so simple. What is your core desire? Ultimately you want to have such a house. That's it. What valuable thing can you offer others to achieve this?

Sarita : I just give advice.

Bhaiji : But now onwards, you have to create that space which you see in your meditation, wherever you go to work. Then we will see what happens in next three months.

Arun : *Bhaiji*, as of today, my core desire is to give hundred percent results, wherever I go for *vastu*.

Bhaiji : Why? What do you have to do with that?

Arun : Because such results will give them pleasure, and I will be able to fulfil my desire from whatever they will give to me.

Bhaiji : Results will bring in money

Arun : Money, but along with fame.

Bhaiji : Are you a *baniya*?

Arun : Yes.

Bhaiji : When you will have money, your name will be published in a magazine. For that they will come to you on their own and will take money from you. You will be happy to have so many garlands around your neck. *Baniyas* have very small joys. How do *baniyas* make their name? When they have enough

money, they prefer donating twenty-thirty lacs so that people say that they (*baniya*) are recognised in the society. They are not, actually, concerned with name and fame. You are saying this just out of conditioning. When you will be rich, you will not prefer paying others so as to get a good name. That day the equation changes. Then the criterion becomes – 'I should get respect everywhere; I should get honoured on stage,' etc. and this is the custom here. I am talking about the society in which we live. So, what sort of fame do you want; what do you want people to say about you?

Arun : People should say that he is a good *Vastu* Consultant. He gives hundred percent results. I have the desire to be famous like you. Our main motive is to get good results; that's all.

Bhaiji : We have developed it into a *sutra* – Give Something Valuable.

Raj : *Bhaiji*, it was my desire to understand the science of *vastu*. Ever since I met you, I have learnt a lot. After meeting you, my core desire has come true. After that, on completion of my studies from college, I was thinking of starting a business....

Bhaiji : Let's talk about the future core desire.

Raj : *Bhaiji*, my future core desire is that I want to excel in the business that I am doing, but I don't want to make rupees ten-fifteen lacs a month. My wants are limited, not in excess.

Bhaiji : Agreed; but never say that your desires are limited.

Raj : But *Bhaiji*, once we have a desire for something and if it does not get fulfilled, we feel sorry. I think of limited and I get whatever I want.

Bhaiji : Make the definition of your 'limited' bigger and then live with it.

Neeraj : My core desire is very simple. I want to enjoy nature and not having to do any work.

Bhaiji : Are you talking about a forest?

Neeraj : I mean I want to live in the lap of the nature, nature means a big farm house without any nearby traffic and pollution.

Bhaiji : Where is the place like this?

Neeraj : Lonawala; there are twenty five houses in fifty acres area. I should stay there without doing any work. I should take rest there.

Bhaiji : Who is opposing you?

Neeraj : I don't have enough money to go there.

Bhaiji : You want to earn money; what should you do for that?

Neeraj : I want to create and launch a website related to entertainment or games... I think that's what I really want to do...

Bhaiji : But you are still searching what it should be. Your mind is not clear about it. Write down these thoughts and let's manifest it.

Yesterday someone sent me this mail: 'How to keep the wife happy?' (But did not say – whose wife!) 'That is not difficult either. A man only needs to be a friend, companion, lover, shopkeeper, plumber, electrician, mechanic, decorator, stylist, driver, psychologist, pest-terminator, psychiatrist, healer, good listener, organiser, good father, very clean, sympathetic, warm, athletic, gallant, intelligent, funny, creative, honest, strong, understanding, prudent, ambitious, capable,

courageous, determinant, passionate, dependable, compassionate, without forgetting to compliment her regularly, honest, very rich, not stress her out, not look at other women.'

"Isn't it easy?" he asked me.

Bhaiji : Don't do it Neeraj. Don't try to be something, someday, let's do it today.

Neeraj : *Bhaiji* my fear is that my regular income will suffer. It may diminish if I try working on my core desire. This is the only fear that I have.

Bhaiji : What valuable thing do you want to share with others sitting in the lap of nature? What for will people come to you; for knowledge, spirituality?

Neeraj : Will have to think on it.

Bhaiji : I am forwarding you the list that I shared just a while ago; ask your wife if she has come across any such person who has all these qualities.

Your wish list is the same – there should be a house in Lonawala, lush green surroundings, and no one around. You need to work on that core desire. What gives you a *high*? Prepare a list of things which give you a high. Everyone should prepare a list of their likings. If you like visiting temples then write down this activity in your list. Mention the reason why are you doing it. All desires are materialistic. Put them on paper; each one of you should write whatever desires you have. Then only you will be able to identify your core desire.

Sapna : I enjoy dancing. I can dance anywhere, anytime. Dancing gives me pleasure. But now I need a house. Where will I get the money from?

Bhaiji : Why did you say anywhere?

Sapna : If I am sick, taking rest on bed, I can dance. What I want to share with the world is my work, which I love doing; this is designing interiors with *MahaVastu*.

Bhaiji : Do you get the same *high* in doing interiors with *MahaVastu* that you get in dance?

Sapna : Definitely, I do.

Bhaiji : Can you see how money is flowing towards you? Do you need any effort to attract money or new work assignments or they just come?

Sapna : They just come.

Bhaiji : Excellent! It happens that way exactly.

Your core desire is to provide everyone with a *MahaVastu* compliant and beautifully designed house. Now, you start filling the ecstasy of your dance in your work.

The music you choose for dancing, select the same while designing. Your work will be magically enhanced. Recall that music while addressing life, while interacting with someone.

Shortly, *Ananda* will start pouring in. Gradually, we will see the 'grace' of your love for dance and music in your work. Your work will become more beautiful and the world will be able to sense it.

Bhaiji : What do you enjoy?

Anupama : My work; related to *MahaVastu*. At some places I did not use *MahaVastu*. I was given a free hand to design when they entrusted me the job. It went well, as engagement of their children of marriageable age took place within that span.

Bhaiji : How do you feel about it?

Anupama : I really feel good. Once we get the results, we feel

like doing something better.

Bhaiji : And work is coming to you. Do you need to bend backwards to attract work?

Anupama : Not at all. In fact, I am over occupied.

Bhaiji : Can you differentiate between then and how?

Anupama : Definitely, there are lots of changes now as compared to that period. Now it so happens that even while sleeping, I can understand how to design the ceiling which was pending.

Bhaiji : So you are enjoying your work?

Anupama : Thoroughly; I want more hours; I wish there were more hours in a day.

Bhaiji : That is the real purpose of life. You are enjoying your work, if you are completely touching your own self.

Nitin : *Bhaiji* if we talk about core desire, then a feeling comes that 'laughing and making others laugh, creating an atmosphere of laughter around myself' is my basic purpose. There are many more desires which I was trying to identify for quite some time, but after hearing the discussion, I feel this is the basic.

I enjoy feeding hungry animals whether someone notices it or not. I also want to help the poor children. I feel like doing a lot for these needy persons in case I have enough money. I also want to have a command over the language. I want to be an eloquent speaker, who is perfect in the use of appropriate words.

Bhaiji, there are few more desires but I am not sure which of them is my core desire. It is not clear to me yet. You always say that one doesn't have to spend

money for their core desire. During meditation sometimes I see an elephant and sometimes a pencil. On many occasions I feel like working in the field of language.

If I have understood a difficult concept, I love to share its methodology with others. If I am teaching someone, I want to make my points very clear to the listener. I want to create innovative methods for teaching and training. I want the same level of perfection in my teaching.

Bhaiji : Hold it there. This is a beautiful part of the discussion; just concentrate on that. How many times does this happen when you are doing all this and you lose sense of time?

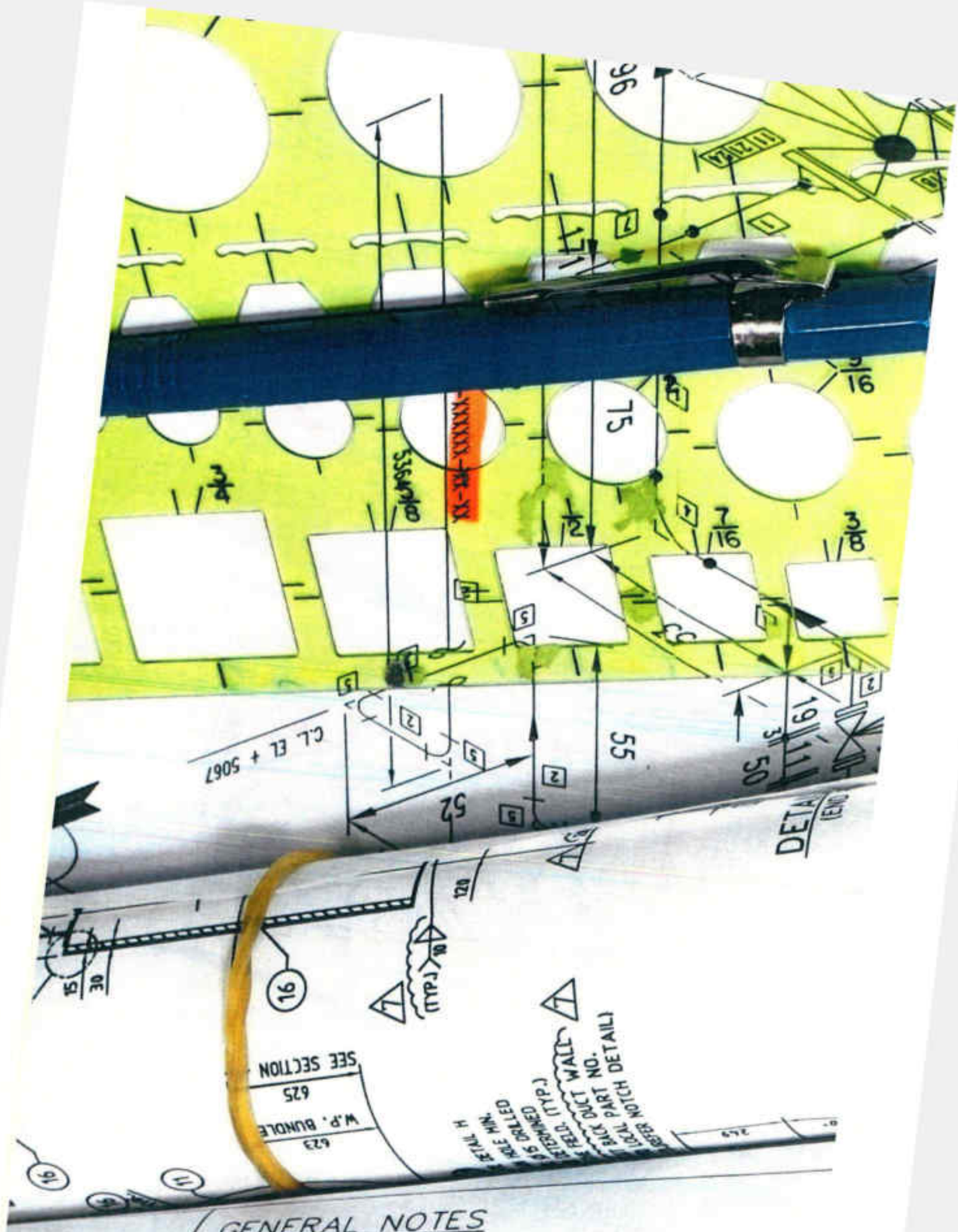
Nitin : I forget time while training, which results in extension of training session by two-three hours. When I go for *MahaVastu*, I lose sense of time while discussing the case there. I go with a plan to spend thirty minutes but end up spending three hours. I used to write funny poems in my childhood. I love making people laugh.

Bhaiji : But you had started regretting; do you still?

Nitin : Not at all; I focus on not resenting in any situation.

Bhaiji : Enjoy yourself. Live your core desire, that's your true 'purpose of life'. Create a *meaningful life* for yourself and for others around you. Be *happy* and share *happiness* with others.

UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
TH-SOUTH OR VERTICAL CENTER LINES OF
ID 1630 X 10 THK.
TYP.
TUBE SHEET
CUTOUT END
DETAIL
16"-PW-XXXXXX-XX-XX
57



GENERAL NOTES

1. ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MILLIMETERS, UNLESS OTH

(이외의 모든 치수는 mm 기준임.)

SOUTH OR

CHAPTER 11

EVALUATION AND MANAGEMENT IN *MAHAVASTU*

1. The Procedural Flow Chart is at Your Command

Working with *MahaVastu* is easy, is done step by step by step and is logical. From the *MahaVastu* working procedure flow Chart, you can see how to proceed systematically. In applied *MahaVastu*, it is emphasised that you should always focus on symptoms and desired results, instead of evaluating whether buildings have *vastu* faults, or if they are *vastu* compliant or not. In practical experience, it has been observed that even traditional *vastu* compliant buildings do not sometimes give desired results.

The approach is slightly different in *MahaVastu* for already existing buildings. If you are facing some problem, then *MahaVastu* has the 4-step method to check whether the problem is due to a *vastu* fault or not. This method is so accurate that you can clearly match if a problem is due to your home, office or some other built-up space.

The 'symptoms of the building' refer to the good and bad situations being faced by the inhabitants like, abundance of money; success in job; not receiving payments in time; frequent accidents and mishaps; miscarriages and so on.

If symptoms match a hundred per cent (in every case they match accurately, if they appear due to *vastu faults),* then desired result will also manifest with the same accuracy. If symptoms do not match at all, this means that either you are not working with the to-the-scale building plan, or the direction noted from compass is wrong (deviation of two to three degrees is permissible). If the plan is accurate and to-the-scale and directions are also right, then it means the problems are not due to the

building.

So every step to evaluate and decide the specific action to be taken in buildings is thoroughly clear and scientific. Everyone who works with the standard, scientific procedure of *MahaVastu* will share the same opinion. It never varies from expert to expert. Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has left no scope for subjective, personal opinions of experts. His emphasis is on devising accurate and scientific procedures to minimize the so-called human errors.

Given on the facing page is a diagram that outlines the various steps of the Flow Chart. Please note that the sequence is of utmost importance. Ultimately the symptoms must match the problems: if they do not, relook at how you worked and what you might have missed or done incorrectly.

1.1 *MahaVastu* Working Procedure Flow Chart for Problem Solving

2. The 'Four Steps' – that Lead to Sure Success

So, whenever you are going to handle a space, then first of all observe what is the location of the door and what kind of effect it is generating. Then, it is essential to observe the location of the rooms in different zones and what effects they are producing. Next comes, how the five elements are balanced and the final and fourth step is the Space Programming–i.e., to what extent is it related to whatever positive or negative events are happening.

Are we able to see each symptom clearly? The moment we are able to see each symptom clearly, right at that moment, we will know how to correct it. So, whenever we start to work on a space, do not try to resolve everything at once. First of all treat what is the top priority and most urgent. This will be clear from the number and type of symptoms we observe. Address this first as per different steps discussed earlier. Apply solutions according to those steps and check their effects within a few days.

As soon as one symptom vanishes, some other may become visible. Then, address those effects one by one. This is the second phase of treatment, in which the treatment should be completed correctly. The sequence and procedure of treatment is most important. In a built-up space or in designing a new building, there are only two aspects to be considered: whether some specific target is to be achieved, or some existing problems are to be solved.

So, in all, there are four types of work-areas in *vastu shastra*:

1). to solve problems being faced in a built-up structure or a building or a space;

2). to achieve some targets in a built-up structure;

3). to solve the existing problems while proceeding to build a new structure; and

4). to build a new building in a manner to enable it to manifest its particular purpose.

And in all these four, the sequence is very important. We will not gain desired results with distorted sequence of working. So, always work systematically with proper sequence and procedure.

Remember, to treat only the symptoms observed and do not treat if there are no symptoms and everything is alright. This is of the greatest

importance—only where the problems and symptoms match a hundred per cent, is the treatment required. The reason for this is that if we are clear in our minds, then we will think and act clearly, and the results will be right. The science of *vastu shastra* has no scope for 'may be' or 'might be'. Science means that 'if we will do this way, then exactly this result will appear' and all we need to do is practise it properly.

3. The Game Begins with 'To-the-Scale' Plan

3.1 How the Space is Mapped and a Plan Drawn?

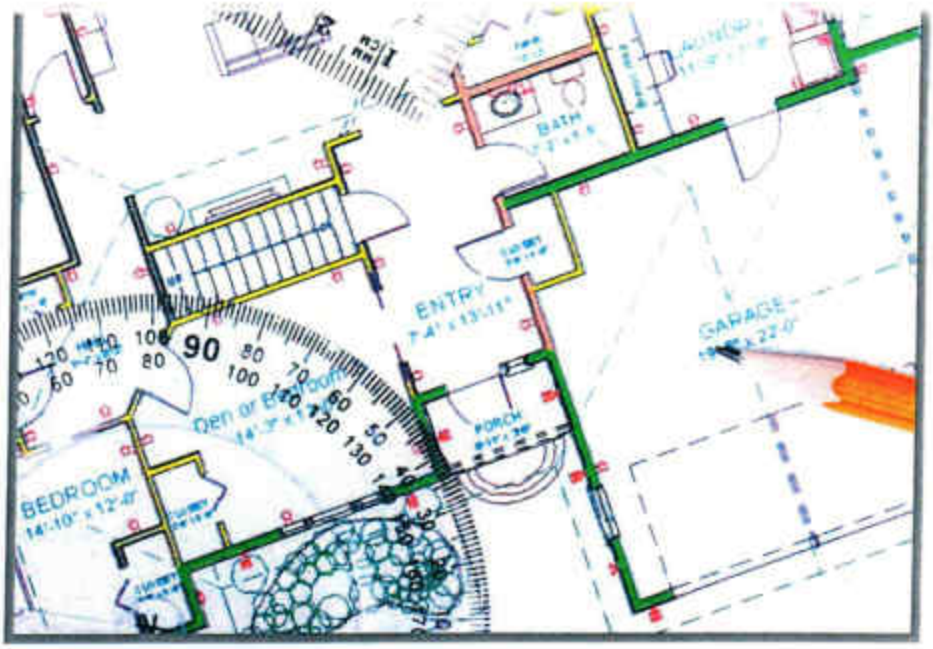
Before analysing any space through the systematic 4-Step MahaVastu method, it is very important to make an accurate to-the-scale plan of that space.

A plan drawn to scale is always a good idea as it gives you the exact measurements needed to study the 16 *MahaVastu* Zones.

Drawing to scale, or creating an exact proportional representation of a particular space is just a matter of careful measurement.

3.1.1 Create a Rough Sketch

1. Draw a rough sketch of the area on your note pad. Here the drawing does not have to be to-scale, but it should be in the correct approximate shape. Start by drawing the outside walls.
2. Measure the lengths of all the walls (and their widths) with your measuring tape, and note these measurements on the corresponding walls in your sketch.
3. Measure the width and location of all windows and doors of the area and note them down.
4. Measure the dimensions and locations of all the fixed features, such as counters, dressers, beds, tables, chairs and so on in the rooms, and note them in your note pad.
5. Outline the entire sketch in black ink with the help of a ruler. This provides a clear basic floor plan that is easy to read.



3.1.2 Drawing a To-the-Scale Plan

1. Decide on a scale for your plan, based on room dimensions and your graph paper; for example, a scale of 6 inches or 1 ft. for every square on the graph. You will want to choose a scale which will fit the space on one sheet of paper, and which will allow for easy conversion to the graph.
2. Transfer the locations and dimensions of the walls and built-in fixtures to the graph paper, using your pencil and a straight edge, being sure to maintain a consistent scale.
3. Add windows to your plan by drawing an additional line parallel to the wall line, about 1/8 in on the outside of the room, where the windows are located.
4. Add doors to your plan by first erasing the line where the door is, and drawing a line perpendicular to the wall that is the length of the door, extending from the hinged side.
   Connect the end of the door line to the wall where the door would rest if closed, using the (geometrical) compass, rotated about the hinge point of the door.
5. Make several photocopies of the floor plan so that you can use it on several occasions, especially, while dealing with irregular-shaped buildings, flats, and plots. It is a good idea to always keep a copy in reserve, to save time on later projects.

2 Story
Foyer
UP 15 RISERS
USE BASEMENT WALL
FOR BRICK PORCH
Grand

3.1.3 Prepare the Check-List Now

The checklist must be included in the plan. Everybody's accomplishments in life are the cumulative effect of his attention to details. Clearly, even a minor omission like that of a show piece, painting or any other seemingly insignificant object in the home plan can cause serious problems in the analysis of your home. So be careful to mark every activity and object accurately on the plan. The listed parts of any house must be checked while you make the house plan complete. The checklist is given below:

1. Entrance

2. Room Locations
    1. Stair case/lift
    2. Living room
    3. Family lounge
    4. Bedroom 1
    5. Bedroom 2
    6. Bedroom 3
    7. Guest room
    8. Toilet 1
    9. Toilet 2
    10. Toilet 3
    11. Guest Toilet
    12. Servant Toilet
    13. Dressing Room 1
    14. Dressing Room 2
    15. Balcony 1
    16. Balcony 2
    17. Balcony 3
    18. Balcony 4
    19. Puja / Meditation room
    20. Study room
    21. Dining room
    22. Store
    23. Exercise room
    24. Servant room
    25. Porch and Car parking

3. Status of 'the Five Elements

a). Water

1. Boring
2. Underground tank
3. Pit
4. Black or blue colour
5. Wavy shape

b). Air

1. Garden and plants
2. Green or brown colour
3. Rectangular and oval shapes
4. Balcony
5. Shaft

c). Fire

Gas burner
Fire place position
Geyser
Heater
Red / Orange colour
Triangular shape

d). Earth

1. Yellow colour
2. Square shape
3. Storage
4. Overhead tank

e). Space

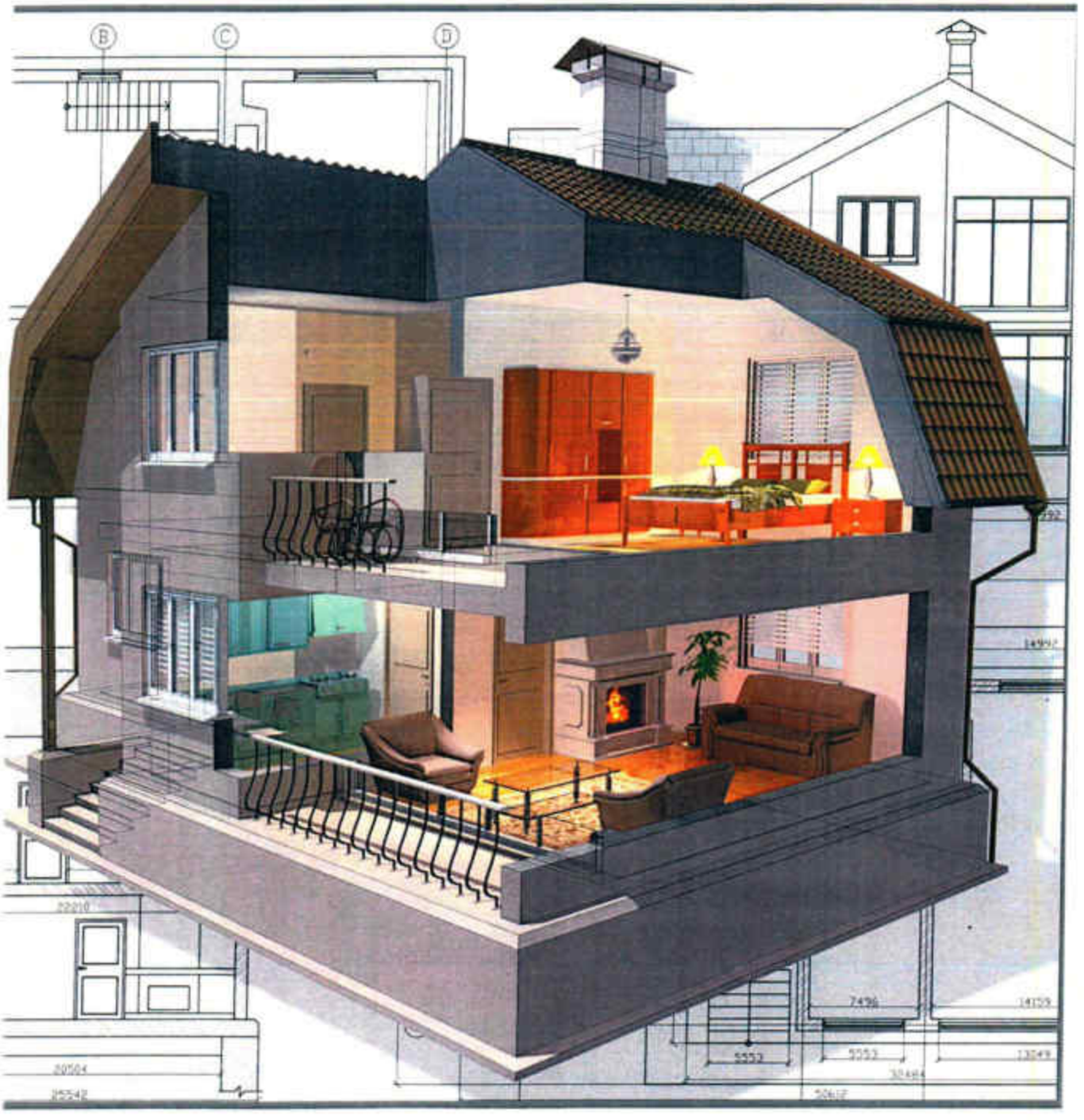
1. Grey and metallic colour
2. Round shape
3. Vacant Area open to sky

4.Objects in house

1. Television
2. Mixer and Grinder
3. Fountains and Aquariums

4. Bed 1
5. Bed 2
6. Bed 3
7. Guest bed
8. Servant bed
9. Music system
10. Washing machine
11. Safe/ Locker
12. Dustbin 1
13. Dustbin 2
14. Dustbin 3
15. Dustbin 4
16. Dustbin 5
17. Gas cylinders
18. Mirror 1
19. Mirror 2
20. Mirror 3
21. Mirror 4
22. Mirror 5
23. Mirror 6
24. Mirror 7
25 Mirror 8
26. Computer
27. Refrigerator
28. Painting 1
29. Painting 2
30. Painting 3
31. Painting 4
32. Painting 5
33. Sculpture 1
34. Sculpture 2
35. Sculpture 3
36. Sculpture 4
37. Sculpture 5
38. Family photographs

39. Electric meter and Fuse box
40. Photographs of ancestors
41. Study table
42. Inverter / Generator
43. Plants and Flowers



4. The Tools and Techniques of Finding Directions

How to use a *vastu* compass or a magnetic compass? The basic principle behind using a magnetic compass is simple. The arrow will always point due North, namely, the magnetic North of the earth.

MahaVastu takes into account even a quarter of a degree, so it is totally precise. Therefore, it is strongly recommended that an aspiring *MahaVastu* expert only use an oil-filled compass. The procedure and caution to be taken is outlined below:

1. Stand parallel to any of the walls taken as a reference wall on the site. Now, hold the base plate of the compass flat (horizontally) in front of your chest so that the compass needle floats freely and points to magnetic North. (The only thing a compass needle can do is point to magnetic North.)

2. Rotate the entire compass housing until the needle sits within the orienting arrow stencilled onto the base of the compass housing. It is usually a red coloured orienting arrow. The zero degree mark on the compass housing and the North end of the needle should be aligned, and now, it is pointing perfectly to magnetic North. It must be kept in mind that this reading is in reference to the wall and therefore, must be mentioned alongside the plan of the building.
3. It is very important to learn to take the correct compass reading. If there is an error of even five degrees, it will make the entire calculation inaccurate and a failure, since it will mean almost half of an entrance has been miscalculated. Therefore the maximum permissible error limit is only of one or two degrees.
4. While using a compass, it is important to remember the following: Ensure that there are no magnetic objects near the compass, such as mobile phones, laptops, speakers or any iron object. These may affect the needle of the compass.

Make sure that there are no overhead or underground electric or telephone cables or wires where you stand, as these may also affect the compass needle.

Avoid standing under a lintel, slab or canopy that is reinforced with iron bars. It is best to determine the correct direction while standing outside the building, on clear ground, and by checking the compass from different places on the site. Direction, observed thus, forms the basis to determine the facing of the building or plot.

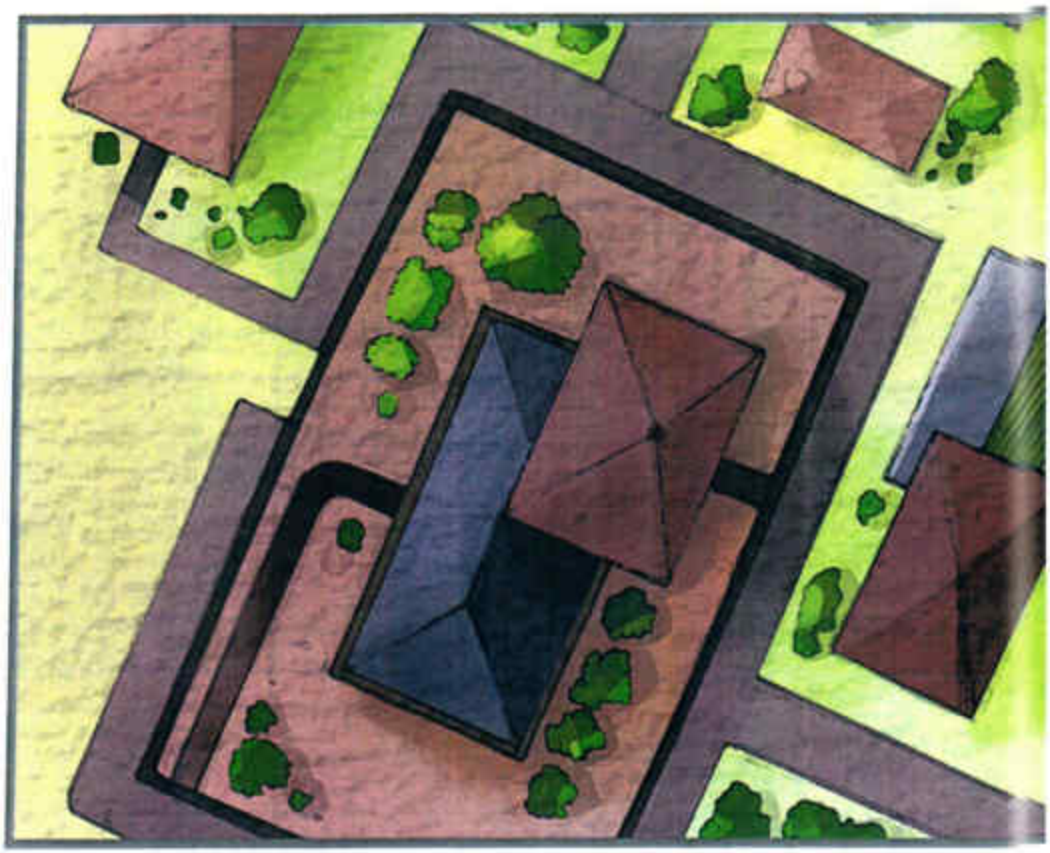
Facing, in general refers to the direction in which we face while doing any activity, e.g., cooking, studying, meeting. In *MahaVastu*, 'facing of a building' refers to the direction in which main entrance of the building is located. This direction is taken in reference to the centre of the building and accordingly, observed while standing inside the building.

4.1 Importance of the Accuracy of Directions

Though the basic foundation of *vastu* is the flow of energies in various directions; surprisingly, the directions are the most neglected aspects today. In rare cases, where directions are taken into account in the *vastu* analysis of a building, it is done wrongly—without any thought to actual geographical directions. The consequences are the mindless use of the so-called *vastu yantras* and major and costly alterations in buildings without any benefits to the occupants. As a result, *vastu* suffers by being dismissed as mere mumbo jumbo.

MahaVastu clearly specifies the importance of directions, through what are called the *vastu* zones. While a line represents a direction, a *vastu* zone denotes the expansion-limits of a direction—11.25 degrees on either side of that line taken from the centre of the space. If we divide the total space (360 degrees around the centre) into 16 equal parts of 22.5 degrees, then each part is called a *MahaVastu* zone and governs a specific aspect of life.

This is the unique feature of *MahaVastu*, which makes it scientific, rational and the most accurate method of *vastu* analysis.



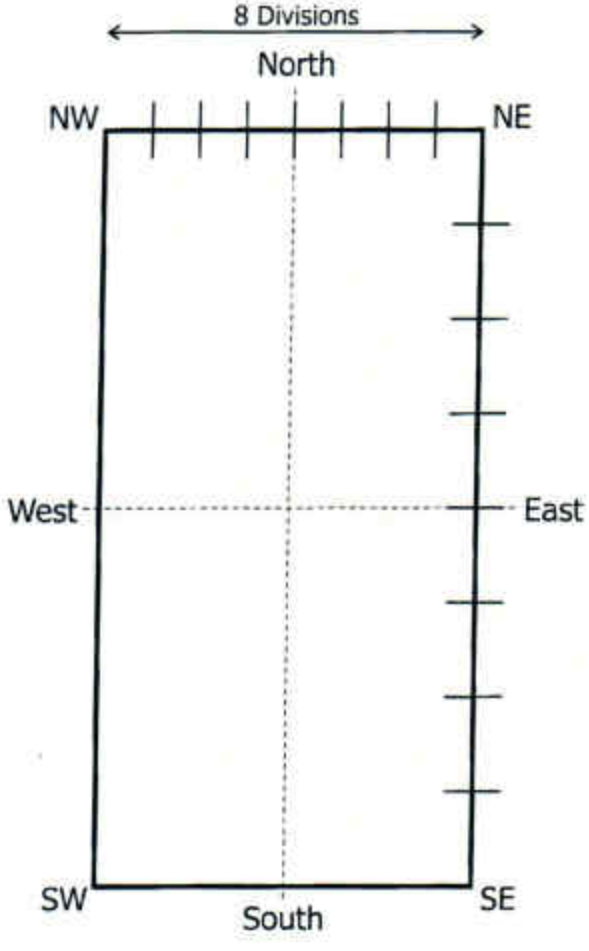
5. How to Evaluate Entrance Location

5.1 The Angular Divisions Method

The effects of the entrance are always very powerful, whether positive or negative. For analysing the effects, you should understand how to identify the Entrance location on the plan (made to scale) of a given space.

The mistake commonly made by people ignorant of *vastu* is that they find the location of the entrance of a space by dividing the total wall length into eight or nine equal parts, where each part is a possible entrance.

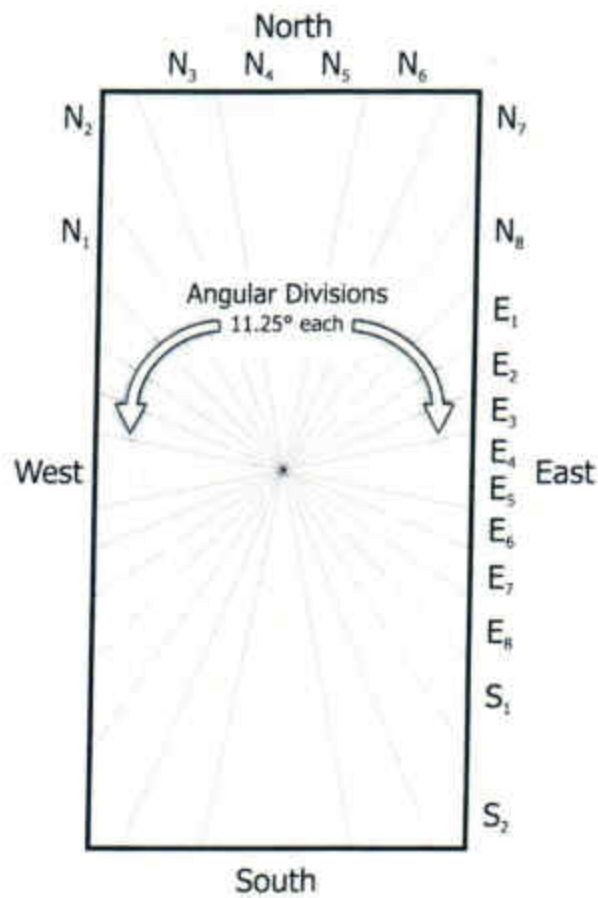
Incorrect Method



In certain spaces (with large length-breadth ratio), the width of the door (on the breadth side of the wall) calculated through this method comes out to be so small that it is for all practical purposes, impossible. For example, we will consider a plot (or any built-up space) of the following size, where the length is 60 ft and the breadth is 15 ft. See the figure below.

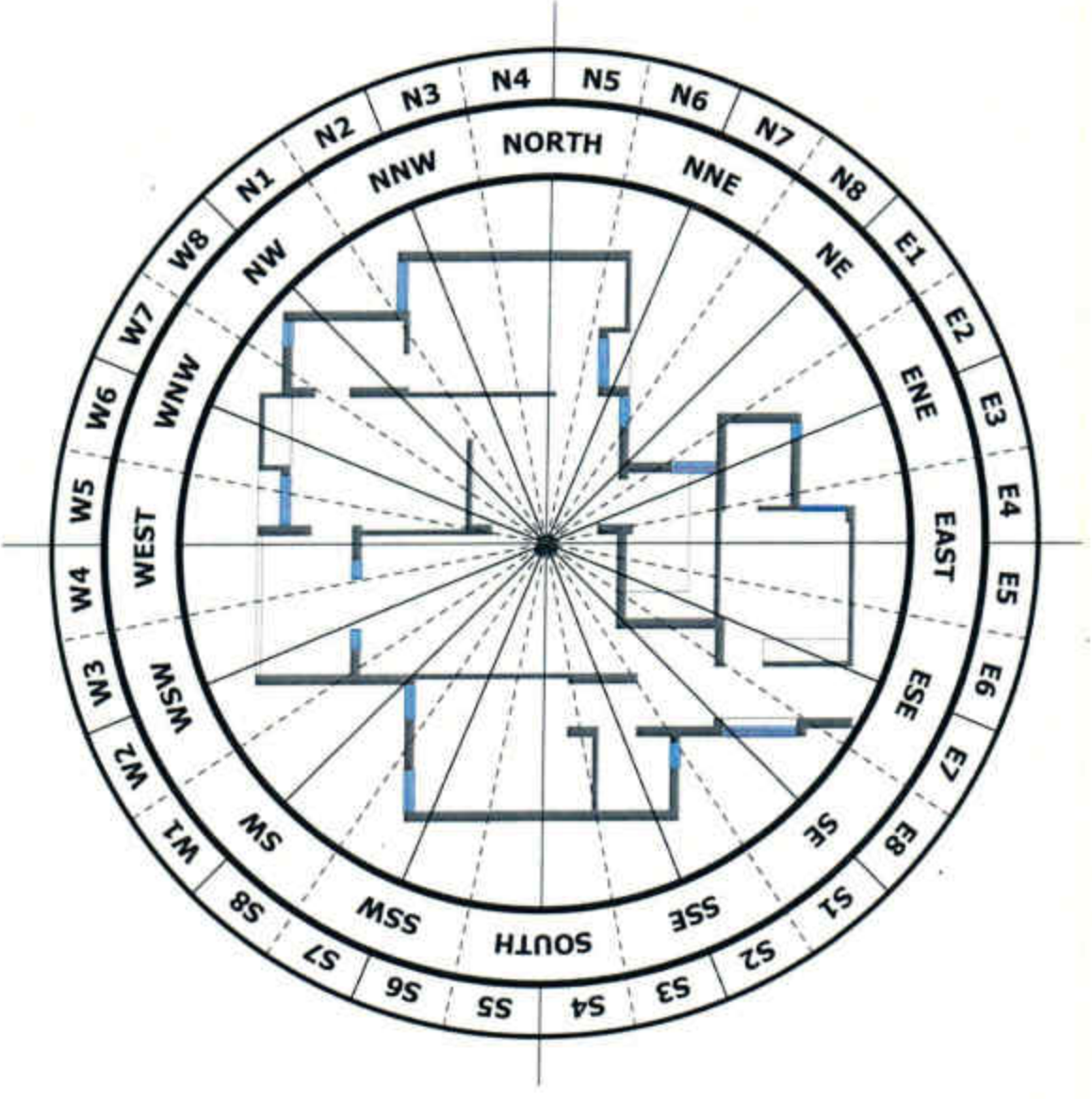
In such a house or plot, if the door is to be on the 15 ft side wall, then according to the commonly followed system (mentioned in *Vishwakarma Prakash*; but widely misinterpreted), we divide the wall length in eight parts, namely, 15/8. As a result, the available length of the wall for making a door comes out to be less than two feet, which is

Correct Method



practically not feasible for putting an entrance door.

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has derived the 'Angular Divisions Method' to correct this. He recommends that angular divisions should be considered from the centre of the building instead of considering the angle formed between two wall sides. According to *MahaVastu*, by dividing the 360 degrees around the centre of a given space into 32 equal 'Angular Divisions'—each measuring 11.25 degrees—you get 32 possible locations of the entrance to the built-up space. This is the path-breaking approach of *MahaVastu*, which places it above all other methods beings used in the name of *vastu*.



5.2 The Incorrect and Correct Methods of Marking Entrance Locations

To identify the entrance location on the plan through 'Angular Divisions Method' you need to first, note down the directions of the space and mark the location of entrance on the map accurately. After that, the symptoms must be matched with those given earlier. Only then, will you be able to remove the ill effects of the badly located entrance.

It is crucial to recognise the accurate location of the entrance of your home on the map. The effects of the entrance are always very powerful, whether positive or negative. For analysing the effects you should understand how to distinguish between each of them. For this, we take the house plan and spread it flat. Then do as follows:

- Outline all the outer walls,
- Join then to make a basic square of rectangle shape,
- Draw diagonals to join the ends,
- The point where these diagonals meet will be the centre point of your space,
- From this centre point draw a dotted line perpendicular to one side of the rectangle.

This perpendicular line is the 'Axis' of your plan.

It is very important to draw a correct axis as this serves as the reference point to mark the North (and other) direction.

Your have already learned to take the compass reading—now identify one of the walls of your space with that on the map. Stand facing it, keeping the axis in mind. Now,

- Place the compass straight in front of you,
- Observe where the needle points to,
- Note down the reading,
- Now placing the protector or circle master at the centre point of your space (to the scale plan) aligning it with the axis and draw the line at what-ever degrees your compass shows.
- Draw this straight line clearly with a colour pencil across the plan.

One side of this line indicates North direction; the opposite side is South direction.

You have now learned to find two major directions in your map (North, South).

Now, with the help of these two points, you can find the four

cardinal directions.

At 90 degree from North lies East (to your 'right', when you are facing North, while standing at the centre).

At 90 degree from East lies South,

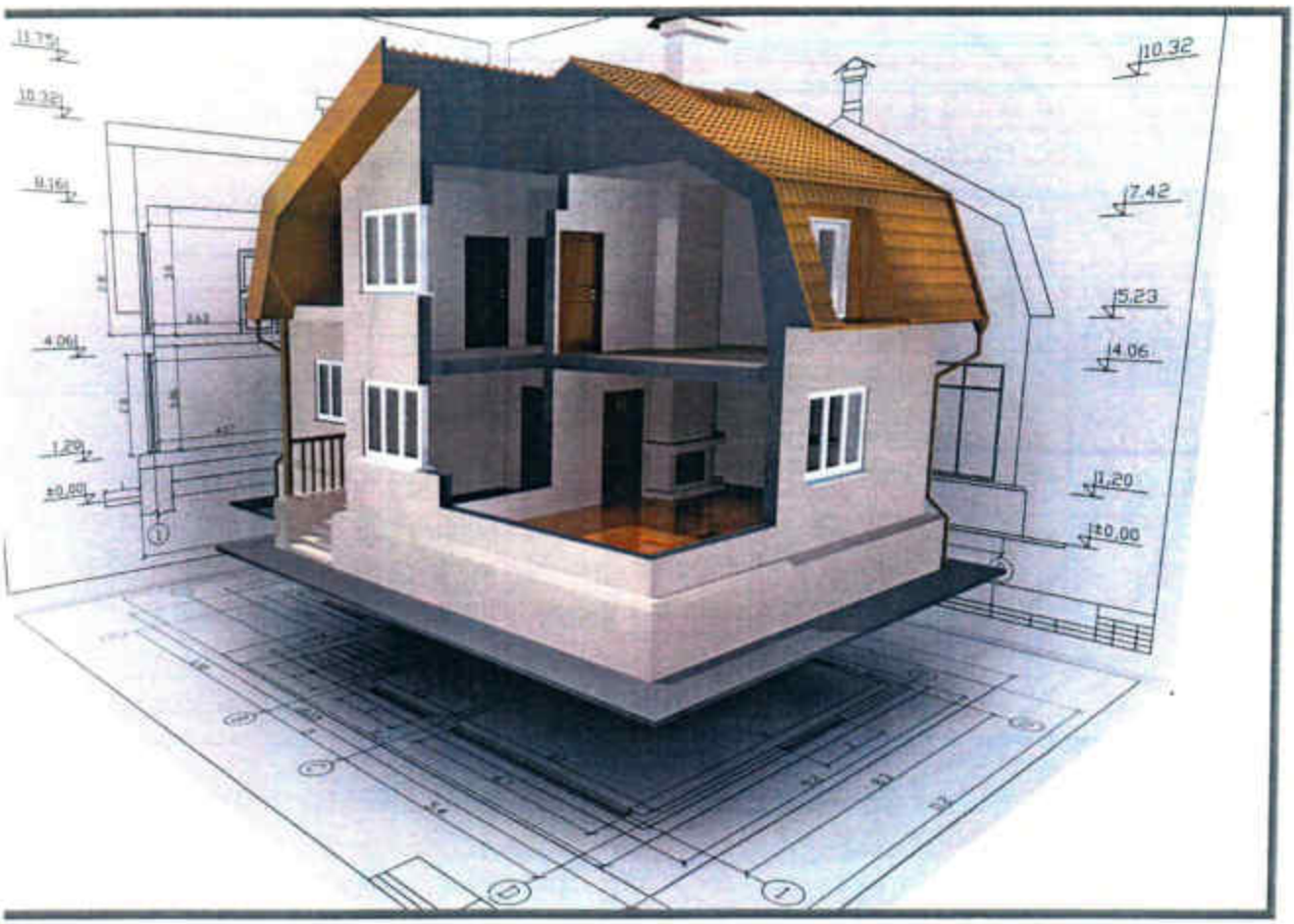
At 90 degree from South lies West, and

At 90 degree from West lies North.

North is the direction from where we start dividing the complete circle in 32 parts. From North, mark NE at 45 degree; then SE again at 45 degree from East; followed by SW and NW. Now divide each segment of 45° into four equal parts, each measuring 11.25°. Clearly in most of the buildings the Entrance will lie in one or the other segment.

Now mark the segments between NE and SE as E1, E2... up to E8.

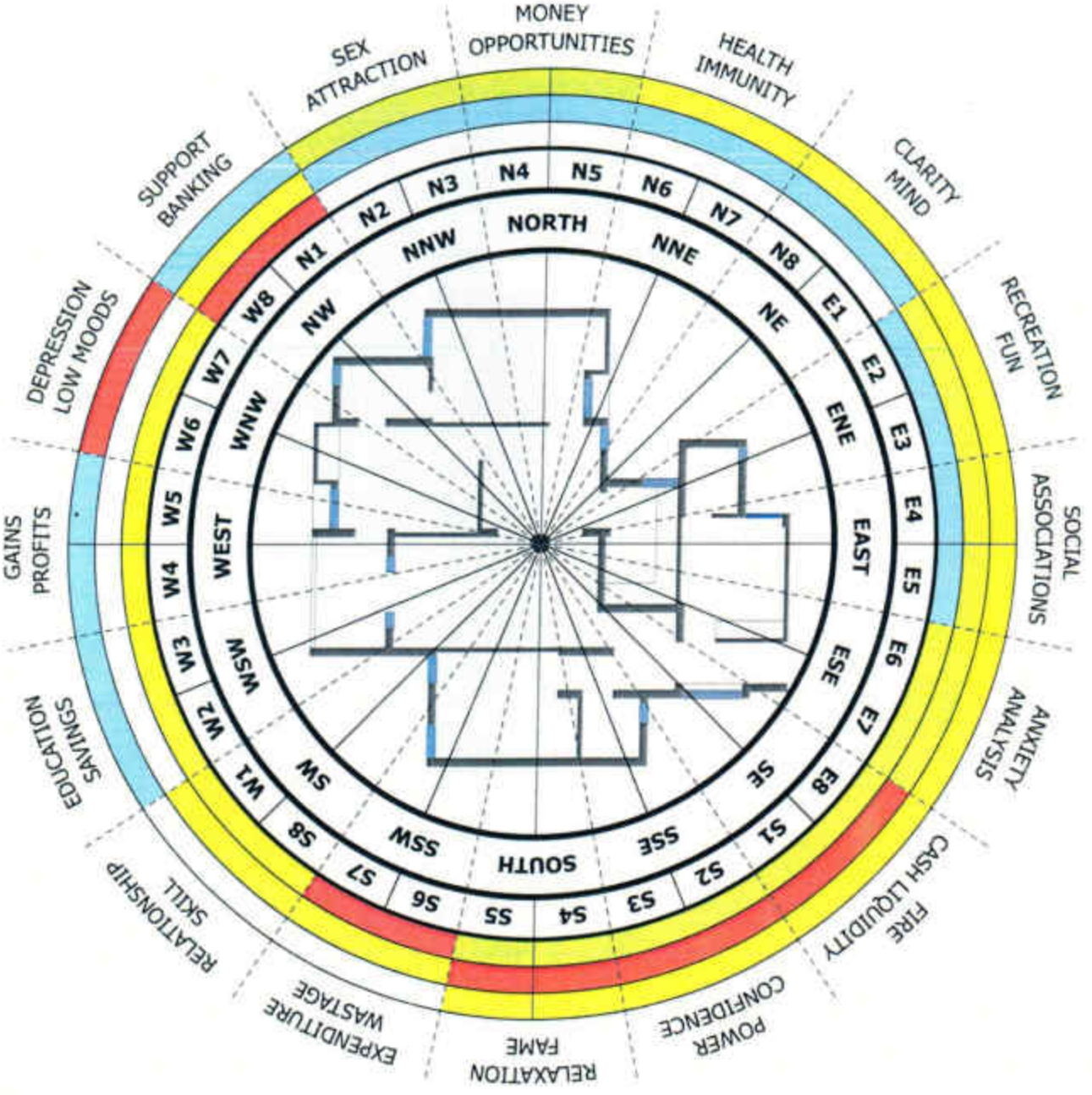
Similarly, mark the segments between SE and SW as S1, S2 up to S8; between SW and NW as W1, W2 up to W8; between NW and NE as N1, N2 up to N8. Look at the diagram ahead:



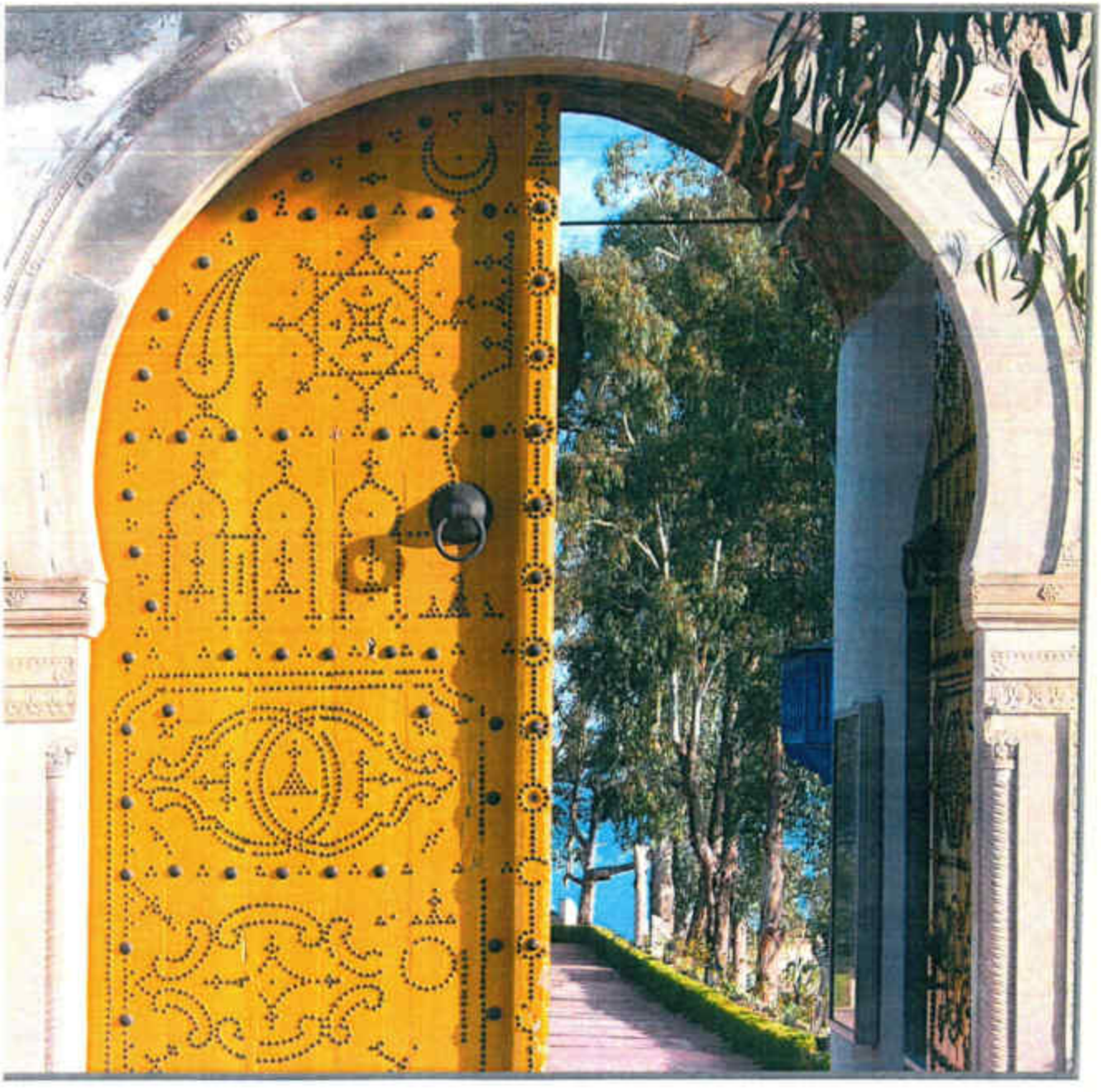
5.3 Floor Plan Divided into 32 Angular Divisions

This is how you get location of possible 32 entrances to a building. Of these 32 possible locations of the main entrance of a building, only nine are highly beneficial.

Once you have calculated the entrance locations as per *MahaVastu*, only then can you match the 'symptoms of the building' with their corresponding effects.



S. No.	Activity/Entrance location	Zone	Zonal Power	Effects / Symptoms
1	Entrance Code (e.g., E3)			
2	Entrance Code (e.g., W4)			



6. Evaluation of Rooms

6.1 How to Identify the 16 *MahaVastu* Zones?

In your maps, take North again as the starting point; 11.25 degrees to the left of North and 11.25 degrees to the right of North (clockwise) gives us the North zone of 22.5 degrees.

After the North zone, the next 22.5 degree is termed as the North of North-East zone (NNE).

Next 22.5 degree is the North-East zone, and so on.

Through this division, we arrive at 16 *MahaVastu* zones, namely:

North (N)
North of North-East (NNE)
North-East (NE)
East of North-East (ENE)
East (E)
East of South East (ESE)
South-East (SE)
South of South East (SSE)
South (S)
South of South-West (SSW)
South West (SW)
West of South-West (WSW)
West (W)
West of North-West (WNW)
North West (NW)
North of North-West (NNW)

6.2 Outlines of a Study Chart to Evaluate the Effects of Rooms in Different Zones

S. No.	Activity/Rooms	Zone	Zonal Power	Effects / Symptoms
1	Stair case			
2	Lift			
3	Living room			
4	Family lounge			
5	Bedroom 1			
6	Bedroom 2			
7	Bedroom 3			
8	Guest room			
9	Toilet 1			
10	Toilet 2			
11	Toilet 3			
12	Guest toilet			
13	Servant toilet			
14	Dressing room 1			
15	Dressing room 2			
16	Balcony 1			
17	Balcony 2			
18	Balcony 3			
19	Balcony 4			
20	Puja / Meditation room			
21	Study room			
22	Dining room			
23	Store			
24	Exercise room			
25	Servant room			
26	Porch / Car parking			

7. Evaluation of Zonal Strength (Cut and Extended Parts)

7.1 Bar Chart is a Panacea for Every Space Imbalance

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has developed a scientific method to evaluate the strength of each *MahaVastu* zone. This method is known as the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis. Its purpose is to evaluate the strength of each *MahaVastu* zone to understand balanced and imbalanced states of zones, which are mainly due to a cut or an extension in a building.

In modern architecture and contemporary lifestyle development, it is not certain that all the built-up spaces will be regular in shape. In many apartment buildings one will not find regular square or rectangular shapes. With the application of the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis, it is possible to apply *MahaVastu* with maximum accuracy and precision, irrespective of the shape of the floor plan. So it does not mean that one cannot get the benefits of *vastu*. *MahaVastu* tools and techniques can be applied in every kind of shape a building may have, regular or irregular.

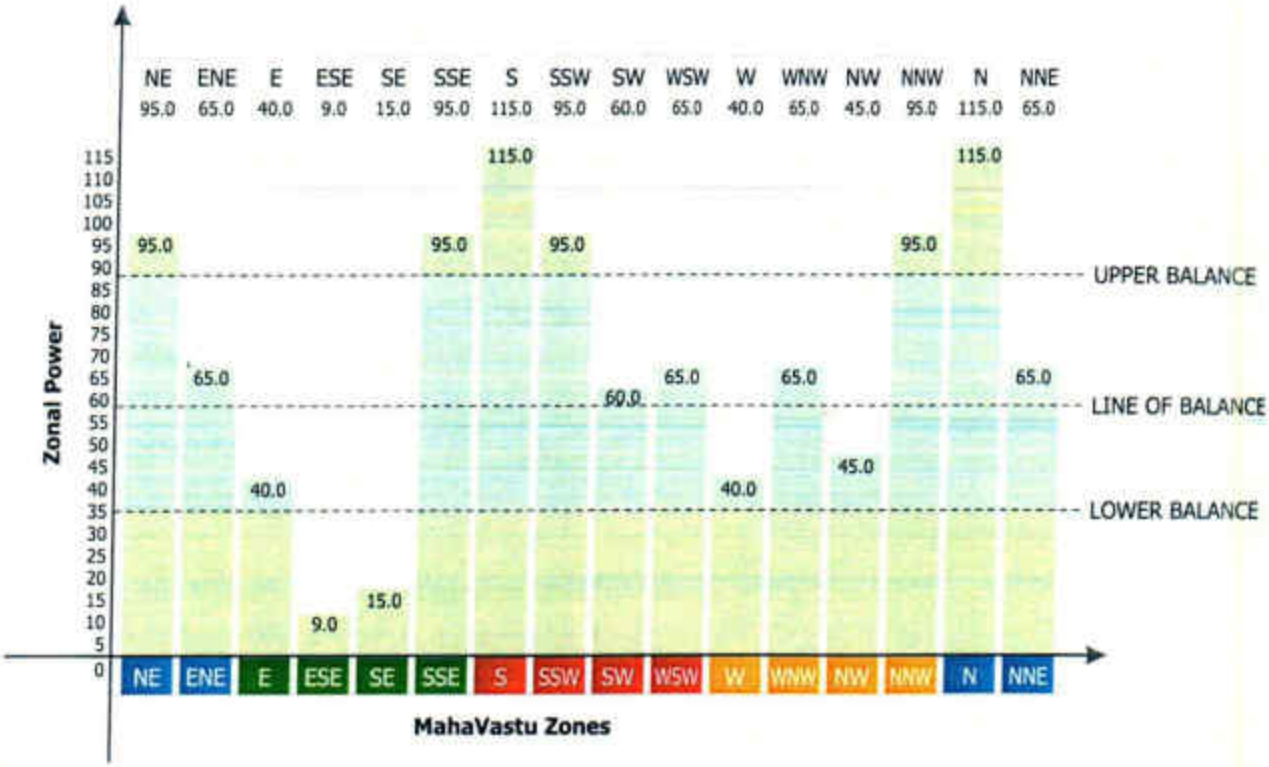
7.2 A Model of Bar Chart

For application of *MahaVastu* techniques to either solve the problems or to manifest the desired outcomes, it is very important to understand the strengths or weaknesses of the building space where one lives or works. Only then can one decide which areas of one's life need to be strengthened or balanced. The *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis is also very important in deciding the procedure of the sensitive techniques like Space Surgery and Space Extension, which if applied otherwise can cause adverse results. As these techniques are like surgery on human body, they bring results very quickly without demolitions in a building.

The basic purposes of the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart are listed below:

- Identify the cut and extended portions in a building.
- Recognize the zonal strength of each zone in order to identify whether these are strong or weak.
- Identify which zones need to be extended or enhanced, which need to be exhausted, and which are to be programmed for manifestation of desires.

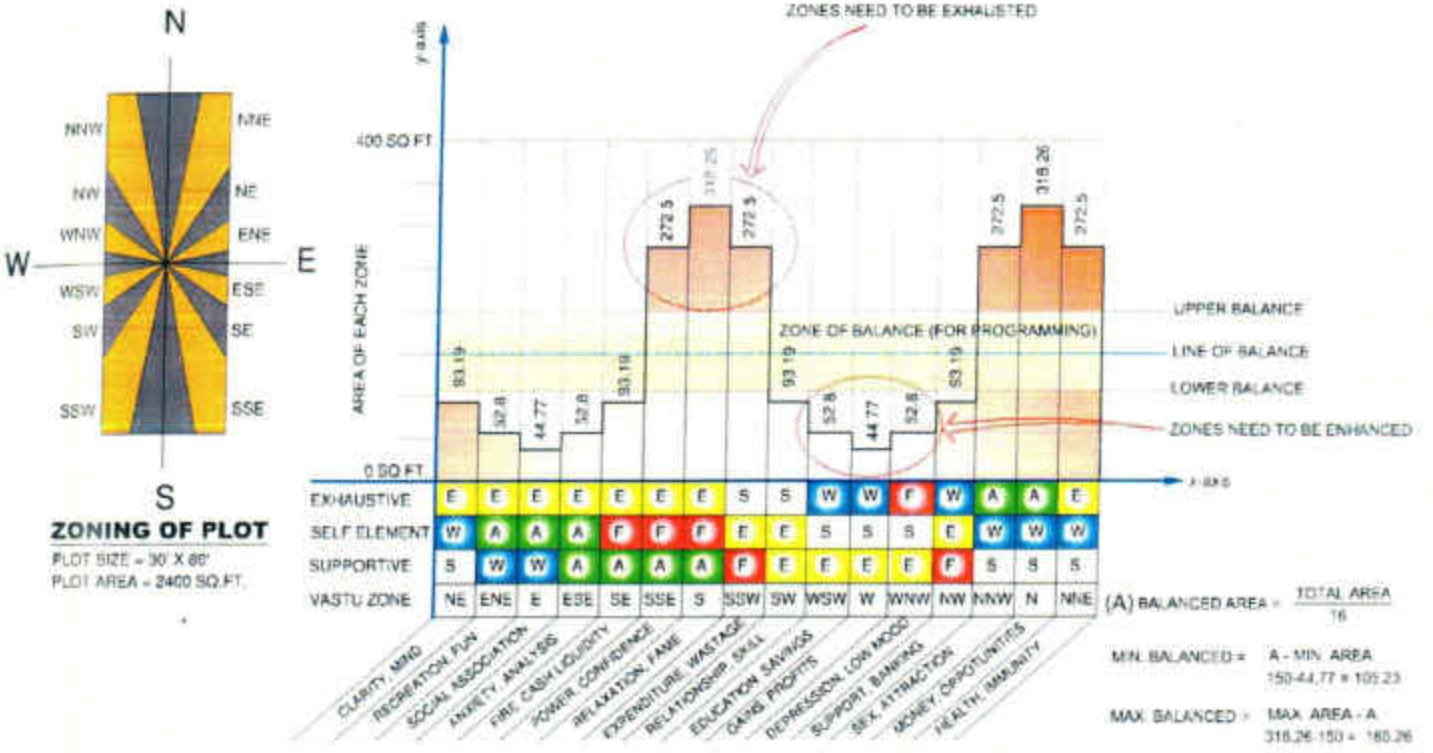
- Confirm the symptoms of the problems as narrated by the inhabitants (client) or as observed by the *MahaVastu* expert; thus make the *MahaVastu* analysis of a building completely error free.
- Facilitate selection of the most appropriate technique, colour, shape or metal to be used to balance the zone.



With the help of *MahaVastu* Bar Chart, you can easily find out which *MahaVastu* zones in a building are exhausted; that is, they have little or no energy. And which zones are extended; that is, they have excessive energy. *MahaVastu* Bar Chart thus gives a clear picture of the state of (zonal) balance in a building of any shape and design.

7.3 Learning to Use the Bar Chart

These charts are used to identify the cut, extended and balanced *MahaVastu zones*.



If we look at the Bar Chart, it is clear that there are bars of varying height. There are three horizontal lines across the chart; these are the lines of lower balance, proper balance and upper balance. At the bottom of the chart there are blue, green, red and yellow areas that represent the four different main directions. Interpretation of the data reveals the following.

1. A bar higher than the upper line of balance represents imbalance in corresponding zone; so this is required to be exhausted to strengthen the zone.

2. Similarly, a bar lower than the lower line of balance represents imbalance in the corresponding zone; this is required to be extended or enhanced to strengthen the zone.
3. The region between upper and lower lines of balance represents the Zone of Programming. Bars falling in this region represent *MahaVastu* zones which are balanced, but need to get programmed to get the desired results.

Exhausting or enhancing a *MahaVastu* zone is done by making use of the Theory of Five Elements.

7.4 Exhausting an Extended Zone

Through the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart, you have derived the strength of each zone and the line of balance. The zones, which are extended, can be reduced to achieve a balanced state. This can be done by either balancing the zone with its element or by channelizing the excessive energy by using its next element (as per the cycle of creation).

For instance, if SE zone is enlarged, then it can be exhausted by the use of yellow colour (colour of the next zone in the *MahaVastu* zone chart).

If SSW zone is extended then it causes problems like increased expenditure. The balanced state can be obtained by reducing the strength– may be by colour or by use of metal wires.

7.5 How to Strengthen a Weak Zone

You have learnt how an over-extended zone can be balanced by judicious use of colours or metals. Likewise, an exhausted or week zone can be extended to a balanced state. Such an exhausted zone can be strengthened by either using its own element or the element of the previous zone in the *MahaVastu Shakti Chakra.*

For instance, if the SE is exhausted it will cause financial problems. This zone can be strengthened by using either fire element or air element.

7.6 Achieve Targets by Programming the Balanced Zones

After the deviating zones have been balanced, steps should be taken to programme the already balanced zones to maximise the desired results. By 'programming', it is meant that in different zones, only those objects should be kept and only those activities should be performed which

generate the desired emotion in the subconscious mind of the residents.

To give you an example, a toilet or any other such activity performed in the SE zone seriously disturbs its balance. So this zone cannot be balanced so long as the forbidden activity is being performed in it. So this activity should be immediately stopped and the activity conducive to this zone should be performed in this zone.

Moreover, as we know the total energy associated with an enclosed space is constant. Therefore, if energy in one *MahaVastu* zone is above the level of balance, the other zones will have lower energy. Clearly, one disturbed zone affects energy of other zones also. So the people in such houses will be troubled by overactive as well as depressed zones.

For example, North is the zone that controls money flow. Therefore, a balanced North zone ensures smooth flow of money. However, an overactive North in a house will make the people in that house desperate for money.

Similarly, SW is the zone of relations. If it is suppressed it causes problems in relationships, whereas if overextended, it makes people more demanding and possessive, again leading to problems.

7.7 Your Power of Decision Making Comes from a Balanced ESE Zone

It is interesting to see how a cut or extension in the *MahaVastu* zone of churning and anxiety (ESE), in your building, affects your analytical and decision making capabilities.

If the mental activity and resulting thinking patterns of a person are overactive, then he will not be able to clearly tell you exactly what he does everyday. This happens with 10 out of 100 people. Just the other day, a person came to meet me. He started with a lengthy narration as if I were taking his interview. He spoke for half an hour, but I could understand nothing. I told him whatever he told me was great, but what did he do for a living? He started off again.

I asked him a third time to tell me in one sentence what he did. Finally, it was revealed that he was given work by banks to process bank data and insurance files. This could have been easily said in two lines.

Then he said to me, "Do you know what insurance is? Do you understand banking and what sorts of problems occur? Are you familiar with such banking problems?"

He spoke again for half an hour and I asked him what work he did exactly.

"Those banking problems are solved by several companies. Let me tell you the functioning of the largest company in the world dealing in this", he spoke again.

Then I told him that he worked on oustsourced banking jobs He said, "Yes." Then I asked him what his business target was.

He said he did not have a target, as they (banks) called them theirselves as and when they had required.

I said, "Next time, please come with your partner. I cannot find out what exactly you do. You do not know what you want and you have been sitting here for an hour." The next time, he brought his house plan and had marked the directions. The ESE zone of churning was completely cut, like a shaft that one sees in modern buildings. Seeing this, I thought, 'This is the limit. I needn't have listened to him. He could have brought his partner who would have told me what he did for a living.'

Seeing the cut *manthan* zone, I told him that his employees left work after barley working for six months, and he agreed. Then I told him that he should have been narrating all such problems to me. He said, "You did not ask me."

Can you understand what the situation was like? Here, I was looking at the cut *manthan* zone and his own extended mental churning, and I asked him: "Your payments must not be coming in time?"

"The persons who work for you also take a lot of time?"

He agreed to what I said, so I kept saying: "Then you tell me, please. What am I going on about? Tell me straight—these are two problems I face."

He again said, "You did not ask me whether such and such happens?"

I said, "This is the limit, really." This is a symptom of excessive churning.

8. Curing the Irregularly Shaped Buildings

In an irregularly shaped building, we first mark the centre of the building by matching the symptoms with the problems.

Then we make the grid of 16 *MahaVastu* zones and entrance locations; and with the help of the Bar Chart technique, we identify the cut and extended zones. Accordingly, we use the most suitable of the 16 techniques to get the desired results.

Normally, we try to impart a regular shape to the irregular plot under consideration. For example, if there is an L-shaped plot; to convert it in to a regular shape, we divide it into two parts. For this we can make use of the Space Surgery Technique. Now the original, single space has been divided in to two individual spaces and we will apply the 4-step of *MahaVastu*, individually, on each of the two.

8.1 Outlines of a Study Chart for Evaluation of the Five Elements

S. No.	Activity/Rooms	Zone	Zonal Power	Effects / Symptoms
1	***Water***			
	Boring			
	Underground tank			
	Pit			
	Black / Blue colour			
	Wavy shape			
2	***Air***			
	Garden / Plants			
	Green / Brown colour			
	Rectangular / Oval shape			
	Balcony			
	Shaft			
3	***Fire***			
	Gas burner			
	Fire place position			
	Geyser			
	Heater			
	Red/Orange colour			
	Triangular shape			
4	***Earth***			
	Yellow colour			
	Square shape			
	Storage			
	Overhead Tank			
5	***Space***			
	Grey / Metallic colour			
	Round shape			
	Vacant area open to sky			

8.2 Study Chart for Evaluation of Interior Objects

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effects / Symptoms
1	Television			
2	Mixer / Grinder			
3	Fountains / Aquariums			
4	Bed 1			
5	Bed 2			
6	Bed 3			
7	Guest bed			
8	Servant bed			
9	Music system			
10	Washing machine			
11	Safe / Locker			
12	Dustbin 1			
13	Dustbin 2			
14	Dustbin 3			
15	Dustbin 4			
16	Dustbin 5			
17	Gas cylinders			
18	Mirror 1			
19	Mirror 2			
20	Mirror 3			
21	Mirror 4			
22	Mirror 5			
23	Mirror 6			
24	Mirror 7			
25	Mirror 8			
26	Computer			
27	Refrigerator			

28	Painting 1			
29	Painting 2			
30	Painting 3			
31	Painting 4			
32	Painting 5			
33	Sculpture 1			
34	Sculpture 2			
35	Sculpture 3			
36	Sculpture 4			
37	Sculpture 5			
38	Family photographs			
39	Electric meter and Fuse box			
40	Photographs of ancestors			
41	Study table			
42	Inverter / Generator			
43	Plants and Flowers			
44	God figures / Idols			
45	Microwave			
46	Jewellery			
47	Important documents			
48	Musical instruments			
49	Old electric articles			
50	Gifts			
51	Medicines			
52	Problem specific objects			

9. *MahaVastu* for a Duplex House

The application of *MahaVastu* for a duplex flat or house has two aspects to it. There are two floors and it is important to see what function each of these floors and rooms within will serve. One has therefore to do the following:

a. Decide the activity feasible for the upper floor;

b. Ensure that the activity occurs smoothly.

While applying *MahaVastu* for a duplex flat or house, one must keep in mind that a duplex is basically two successive, inter-connected stories in a building meant (normally) for residence. So far as the application of *MahaVastu* on the lower floor is concerned, it is done using the 4 steps as has already been discussed. To apply *MahaVastu* on the upper floor, the Purpose of the upper floor must be defined clearly.

Normally, the upper floor portion of a duplex is made by covering only a part of the lower floor. The rest is left open up to the roof of the upper floor.

1. So, we need to first make a grid considering the entire floor area of the lower floor, considering it as the virtual space of the upper floor also.
2. In this grid, we will apply the Bar Chart Technique as usual to mark the zones which are cut or absent. This help us identify the kind of activities that will or will not be feasible on this floor. For example, if the North zone is cut in this grid, then we should not place a Home Office here. Similarly, if the West-South-West zone is cut, it is not a favourable location for the children's study room.
3. Once the activities suited to this floor are decided upon, then we move on to set up the elemental balance on this floor.
4. For this, we need to grid the actual floor area of the upper floor. To this grid, we apply the 4 steps as usual to check the zonal strengths and elemental balance. Then, the 16 techniques are applied accordingly to programme the space for smooth running of the activities.

10. How to Apply *MahaVastu* for Mezzanine Floors

The application of *MahaVastu* procedure for a mezzanine floor has two aspects. One must do the following:

1. Deciding the activity feasible for the mezzanine floor;
2. Ensuring smooth running of the activity there.

For a mezzanine floor, we follow the procedure outlined below:

1. First, we make a grid of the entire space or floor (with reference to the ground or lower floor).
2. Then we check up which *MahaVastu* zones are cut.

For example, if the mezzanine floor is made on the Western segment of the plot, then we cannot place a meditation room there. So, decide the type of activities that can be conducted on a mezzanine floor, we use the grid of the entire floor. However, to set up elemental balance in the built-up area of the mezzanine floor, we use the grid of the built-up area only. For example, if we have to light a red bulb in the South-East zone on the mezzanine floor, then we will consider the SE zone on the grid of the actual built-up area of the mezzanine floor only.

To conclude (a) which activities are feasible on the mezzanine floor–use the grid of entire floor plan to decide it and (b) how to set up the elemental balance for that activity–we decide it by considering the grid of only the actual built-up area of the mezzanine floor, as if it was an independent entity.

11. Wisdom Lies in Site Selection

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal observed different kinds of buildings and plots in different parts of the world. Everywhere, he analysed them as per the 4-step method and found it the perfect approach to use when selecting a site. As per his words: 'In today's world, it is not of much relevance what the shape of the plot is; what the type or quality of the soil is; or how the land slopes. What is important is fulfilment of the purpose of the building.'

Traditionally, slopes in the South are considered highly inauspicious but in his research Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal found people achieving highest levels in their industrial field, while residing on a plot with slope in the South. The same was the case with people residing in irregular-shaped plots, houses, flats and apartments. People got their name registered in fortune 500 companies while residing on a piece of land which as per the traditional texts on *vastu*, was not good or auspicious for them.

These experiences made him conclude that the most important aspect while selecting a plot or site is the scope for fulfilment of the Purpose for which the site is being considered. To what extent that purpose can be achieved is precisely decided by the 4-Step analysis of *MahaVastu*.

So, should one check if it is possible to get a good entrance location in the plot or site? If you want to, then one should check the available zonal strength of the key *MahaVastu* zones, relating to the intended Purpose of the plot/building. These are the two major points on which sites can be selected successfully and beneficially. Of course, 'T-points' should be avoided, in general.

In the Advanced *MahaVastu* course, advanced techniques are discussed which are used to evaluate the site in detail and take more effective decision about site-selection.

11.1 A Myth – 'Square Plots are Auspicious'

It is widely held that square plots are ideal to make a home in. It is a myth.

Many people delay construction of their house, because they are in search of a square plot. In practice, we have found square plots only in villages, where there is relatively plenty of land and you can make a square plot. However, in well developed and organised urban infrastructure, most of the plots you find are rectangular plots.

This myth has no relevance as people living in perfectly square plots have never grown well. *MahaVastu* experts worked on the reason why people in square plots did not do too well. In the detailed study of the effect of spaces on human consciousness, the *MahaVastu* team has found that 'any perfect space symbolises death; imperfection causes the world to exist'.

As per Hindu mythology the Earth is carried by *Shesh Naag* (a symbolic serpent). This symbolic representation depicts that the survival and evolution of life is on the 'residue' (*Shesh*) and the 'serpent energy' (*Naag*). Further, when we decode the symbolism, this serpent energy is also inside the human body in the form of kundalini, which pushes the residues (the seed and ovum) to create life on the planet.

Life is created out of desires to achieve the *Anandmaya Kosha*. Those who took their consciousness to a different state of completion lost interest in creating more life.

So, as per *MahaVastu*, only meditation centres and religious practices are recommended in perfect square-shaped buildings—not homes and businesses. So, it is always better to have rectangular plots to fulfil your purpose on this planet.

12. Soil Testing and its Relevance in Today's World

Traditional texts on *vastu shastra* recommend testing of the soil to check if it would be auspicious for the owner or not.

निखनेद्धस्तमात्रेण पुनस्तेनैव पूरयेत्।
पांशुनाधिकमध्योना श्रेष्ठा मध्याधमाक्रमात्॥ 61॥

जिस भूमि पर गृह बनाना है उसमें कहीं पर एक हाथ लंबा, चौड़ा और गहरा गड्ढा खोदें और फिर गड्ढे को खोदने से निकली हुई मिट्टी से भरें, यदि मिट्टी अधिक हो, पूरी हो अथवा न्यून हो तो क्रम से श्रेष्ठ, मध्यम और अधम फल होता है।। 61॥
(Reference: *Vishwakarma Prakash*, Chapter 1)

To identify the quality of soil, certain testing methods are mentioned in *vastu* texts. First dig a pit of around one and a quarter feet in dimensions, then refill it. If there is some soil left over, then the land is considered auspicious and conducive for the intended purpose. On the other hand, if the dug-out soil is not enough to fill the pit, and you need more soil for the same then, the land is considered inauspicious.

Similarly, if instead of refilling the pit with soil, you put water in it, and after some time, the water level goes down quickly, as happens in the case of a desert (sandy soil), then that piece of land is also considered inauspicious for any use. Practically speaking, however, all of us have observed abundant growth in Dubai, which is a desert. On the other hand, we do not get to see any significant growth in the regions of fertile land.

So, in the modern world, these methodologies for testing soil have become irrelevant. What actually matters, as has been found in thousands of documented *MahaVastu* case studies, is the balance of five elements in a building.

अथातः सम्प्रवक्ष्यामि लोकानां हितकाम्यया
श्वेता रक्त तथा पीता कृष्णवर्णानुपूर्वतः॥ 24॥

अब मैं संसार के कल्याण के लिए भूमि के लक्षण को कहता हूँ। ब्राह्मण आदि वर्ण के क्रम से श्वेत, रक्त, पीत और कृष्ण भूमि शुभद होती है॥ 24॥
(Reference: Vishwakarma Prakash, Chapter 1)

It is clear from this *sutra* that ancient texts on *vastu* prescribe different types of soil for people belonging to different castes (*varnas*).
For *Brahmin* – White soil (as in Dubai)
For *Kshatriya* – Red soil (as in Tamil Nadu, Deccan Plateau)
For *Vaishya* – Yellow soil (as in Afghanistan)

For *Shudra* – Black soil (as in West Bengal, South India and Maharashtra)

स्ववर्णगन्धा सुरसा धनधान्यसुखावहा।
व्यत्यये व्यत्ययफला अतः कार्यं परीक्षणम्॥ 40॥

जिस भूमि में अपने वर्ण की गंध आती हो और सुंदर स्वाद से युक्त हो उस भूमि पर वास करने से धन धान्य और सुख होता है। इसके विपरीत भूमि में प्रतिकूल फल होता है, अतः भूमि की परीक्षा करनी चाहिए॥ 40॥
(Reference: Vishwakarma Prakash, Chapter 1)

According to this *sutra*, a particular type of soil proves fruitful for a particular caste only. However, with population explosion it has become almost impossible to select a land as per the criteria mentioned above. Moreover, there are innumerable instances wherein people are seen to be growing and enjoying their life, while residing on a land which is supposedly unsuitable for them as per the prescribed criteria.

Black soil is prescribed for the *Shudra*. In South India and Maharashtra we get to see plenty of black soil, but we see industries growing and working at a global level there. So does this mean that owners of those industries have to be of the *Shudra varna* in order to be successful? Certainly not.

In fact, in olden times whatever the *Shudra* used to do—a good example is casting and forging iron to make tools and weapons, refining and crafting leather, and so on—are now performed by machines in big industries. So, caste-based selection of land is no longer relevant in today's world. However, due to ignorance and lack of willingness to explore the relevance and underlying logic, the same prescriptions are being followed blindly by the majority of *vastu* practitioners even today.

शुक्लवर्णा च सर्वेषां शुभा भूमिरुदाहृता।
कुशकाशयुता ब्राह्मी दूर्वा नृपतिवर्गगा॥ 34॥
फलपुष्पलता वैश्या शूद्राणां तृणसंयुता।
नदीघातश्रितां तद्वन्महापाषाणसंयुताम्॥ 35॥

सफेद वर्ण की भूमि को सभी वर्णों के लिए शुभद कहा है। जिस भूमि पर कुश, काश, उगे हों वह ब्राह्मी भूमि है और ब्राह्मणों को शुभद होती है। दूर्वा से युक्त भूमि क्षत्रियों के लिए शुभद होती है॥ 34॥ फल, पुष्प से युक्त भूमि शूद्रों के लिए शुभद होती है। नदी के कटाव में जो

भूमि हो, जिसमें बड़े पत्थर हों ॥ 35 ॥
(Reference: Vishwakarma Prakash, Chapter 1)

नदीघाताश्रिता मूर्खान्मृतवत्सांस्तथैव च।
दरिद्रानश्ममध्यस्था गर्तावस्था मृषायुतान् ॥ 54 ॥

नदी के कटाव की भूमि मूर्ख और सन्तान हीनों को जन्म देती है, जिस भूमि में पत्थर हों वह दरिद्रों को और जिस भूमि में गड्डा हो वह झूठ बोलने वाले पुत्रों को जन्म देती है ॥ 53 ॥

स्ववर्णवर्णा स्वान्वर्णान्वर्णानामाधिपत्यदा।
शुक्लवर्णा च सर्वेषां पुत्रपौत्रविवर्द्धिनी ॥ 52 ॥

अपने वर्ण की भूमि अपने वर्ण को सुख देती है, अन्य वर्ण को अधोगति देती है। सफेद रंग की भूमि सभी को पुत्र देने वाली होती है ॥ 52 ॥

कुशकाशान्विता ब्रह्मवर्चसान् कुरुते सुतान्।
दूर्वान्विता वीरजनिः फलाढ्या धनपुत्रदा ॥ 53 ॥

कुशकाश से युक्त भूमि ब्रह्म तेजस्वी पुत्र को देती है। दूर्वा से युक्त भूमि वीर पुत्रों को और फल युक्त भूमि धन और पुत्र को देने वाली होती है ॥ 53 ॥

विवरा पशुपुत्रार्त्तिदायिनी सौख्यहारिणी।
वक्र ातिवक्रा जनयेत्पुत्रान्विद्याविहीनकान् ॥ 55 ॥

छिद्र युक्त भूमि पशुंदक पुत्रों को दु:ख देने वाली और सुख का नाश करने वाली होती है। टेढ़ी और रेतीली भूमि विद्या से हीन पुत्रों को देती है ॥ 55 ॥

Next, these *sutras* given above talk about four types of land:

1. Stony or Rocky earth (*Pathreeli mitti*);
2. Desert or Sandy earth (*Peeli or Reteeli mitti*);
3. Red Earth (*Lal mitti*); and
4. Black Earth (*Kali mitti*).

Each of these types has been recommended for different types of people. For example, stony or rocky land is recommended for kings. It is mentioned there in *vastu shastra* that such land facilitates the birth of an intellectual child. Similarly, sandy land has been recommended for

people belonging to the lowest category in society who perform more physical labour than others. It is also mentioned that such land facilitates birth of persons who cannot think beyond fulfilment of the basic necessities of life.

In fact, all these recommendations had been derived on the basis of the Theory of Five Elements. In the old philosophical system (*Darshan Shastra*) the five elements were observed and their interrelationship with each other was also focussed upon. Each and every process in life was observed from the elemental perspective. So, the recommendations about different types of soil were also a derivation of the same 'Theory of Five Elements'.

When we observe practically, we find that there are only three types of land which are used for agriculture.

1. Brown Soil: This relates to the air element and thus facilitates natural vegetation such as forests.
2. Black Soil: This corresponds to the water element and thus, is conducive to good quality harvest. Rice cropped in black soil is fast to cook and good to eat.
3. Red Soil: This relates to the fire element and thus is conducive to cultivation of spices.

Those types of soil not being used for cultivation relate to either earth or space elements, since both of them do not support the air element. Soil found in the desert region of Rajasthan is sandy in nature and has more metallic particles (like silica) in it. It thus relates more to the space element. On the other hand, soils like yellow or clayey (*chikni mitti*) soils, relate more to the earth element.

Any one who knows the Theory of Five Elements can easily make out how these land types affect their produce (crop). In the same way, they affect the minds and behaviour of the people residing on them.

Since the space element imparts imagination and power of thinking, so people residing on stony land are found to be more intellectually-inclined. We observe more growth of industry and business on such soil. An example is London; it is a known fact that the British ruled the world. It seems to be the only reason why they opted for Shimla as their ruling capital in India (and the Northern Ridge in Delhi). Also, the Aryans who

on the elemental Theory rather than the caste system. In fact, it is the development of different kinds of energy fields on a piece of land that shows its effects. This truth is as relevant in today's world as it was in the *vedic* era.

Energy fields seen, for example, in a desert land are similar to those seen in any other type of land. So it is more rational and important to study the Energy fields than testing the soil.

What kinds of energy field develop in which type of land is a part of the Advanced *MahaVastu* Course.

were the rulers in India belonged to cold and hilly regions.

Presently, we see that natives of Mumbai are more intellectual, since the major part of Mumbai is stony. This is the part which is considered as the financial capital of the country. Similarly, more intellectual people come from the region of Bihar. The combination of hills (Nepal) and the rocky earth there led to development of the world famous university in Nalanda. Other examples include Gurgaon (Haryana), Baddi (Himachal Pradesh), Greater Kailash, South Extension and Sainik Farms (Delhi). This clearly shows why, traditionally, such soil was recommended for kings.

Black soil is fertile in nature. It facilitates creativity. You will find more creative and emotional people coming from regions of black soil. An example is West Bengal in India. They seem to prefer Arts and poetry. Interestingly, wherever the Portuguese left the area of black soil for agriculture in Mumbai, that entire region is now covered by the film industry.

This clearly highlights the fact that selection of land (soil) depends more on its Purpose or kind of activity that will be carried out there. For example, if we have to perform some knowledge or skill oriented work, we need the space element. This will be best found on stony or rocky land, like that near Pune.

Actually, soil testing methods were meant to identify the five elements in the soil. The system was based on the Theory of Five Elements. Which kind of activities can be carried out successfully on a piece of land is decided by the combination of elements present in that soil. The recommendations mentioned in ancient *vastu* texts were also the outcome of this principle only.

These facts show that soil testing is no longer relevant in the contemporary world. In fact, in the ancient scriptures, *vedic* saints have described effects of only four types of soil. Each of them has a distinct colour, namely, yellow, white, black and red. In fact, each colour or type relates to one element, namely, earth, space, water and fire, respectively. The fifth – green coloured soil – was not mentioned as it was never observed naturally.

So, it seems the recommendations made by them were based more

13. The Secret of T-point House

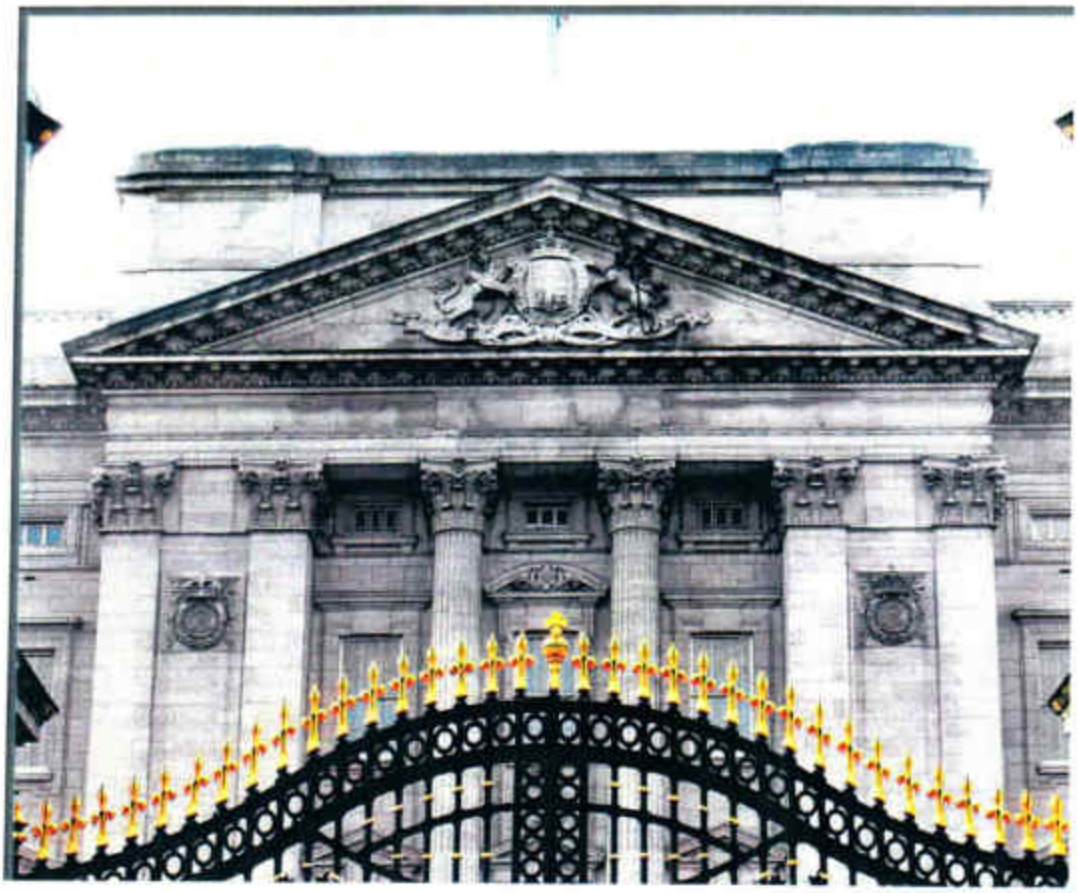
T-point or T-junction houses are those houses which are built at the end of a road. According to *vastu shastra*, such houses are called *Marg Vedhit* (road-hit) houses. In simple language, it could be said these houses are at a T-junction.

This is a general belief that T-junction houses are not auspicious for living in and working in. This is also a reason why T-junction houses are easily available for buyers.

However, the truth, as observed by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, is that certain houses, located at T-points, are very lucky for some people—they help them in their growth and success.

For example, a T-junction at the North zone, North-East zone and East zone proves highly profitable. In the rest of the 16 *MahaVastu* zones, it is not beneficial and proves harmful. Due to residing in such houses, people could face severe losses throughout life.

In addition to this, there are other surprising facts about houses located at T-Points. For example, a house located at a South-East T-junction is highly fruitful for doctors. A building is particularly beneficial for business consultants if a road from South-West direction hits a building which is located on the Western side of their building.

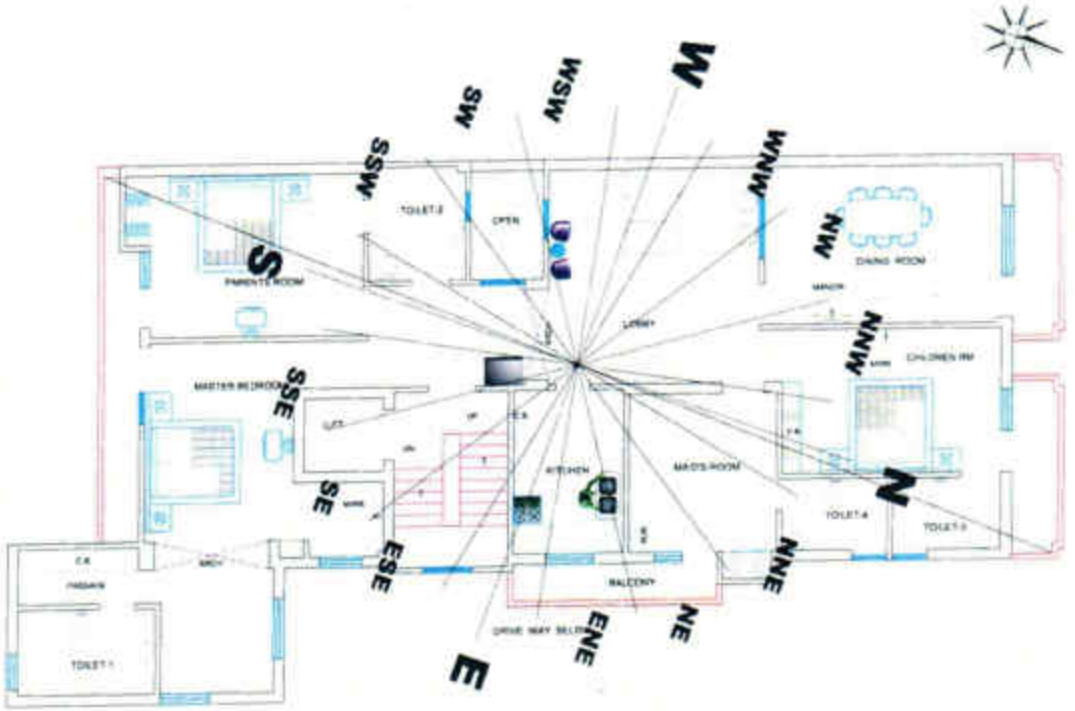


13.1 Examples from History

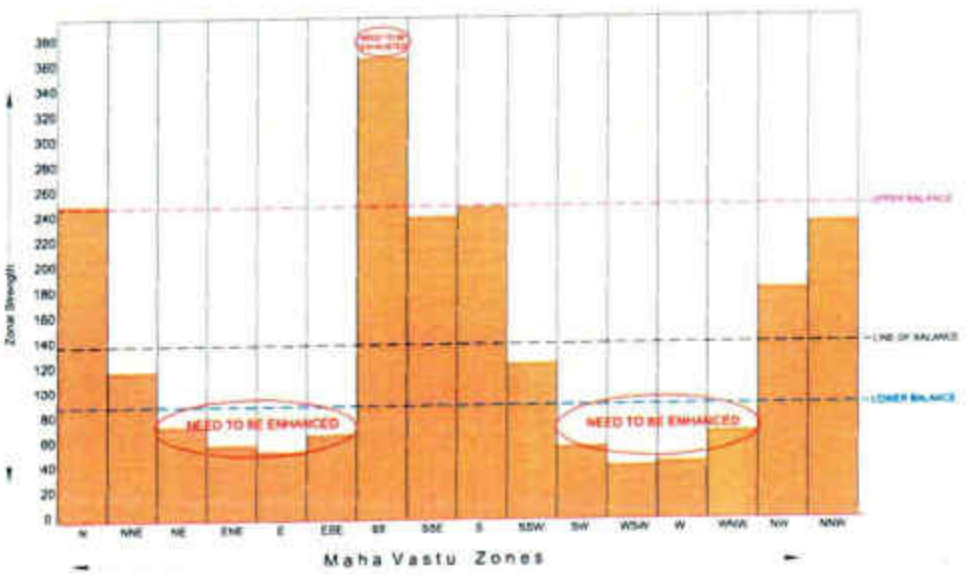
1. Buckingham Palace: *Vastu shastra* says that when a road or river is in line with a building or land from the North-East direction, occupants of that building or land rule over people. These buildings or lands are occupied by kings or presidents. So now you can easily make out why the sun never set for Buckingham Palace till the first quarter of the last century. What happened after that? According to research and analysis carried out by a *Vastu* Expert from India, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, they made the Victoria Memorial and blocked the flow of power — the result is there for all to see.
2. Indian Parliament House: Even this building has a road coming from the North-East direction (from Rajiv Chowk, formerly known as the Connaught Place). The day Indian Parliament House was attacked, the road coming from the North-East direction was closed due to security reasons. That road in fact used to give political power to that building to lead the nation. It is the same direction-road that hits Trimurti Bhawan (in India) and Buckingham Palace (in U. K.) as mentioned above. Since that day, that building started losing power.

14. *MahaVastu* Evaluation Report 1

14.1 Plan



14.2 Bar Chart for Plan



14.3 4-Step MahaVastu Evaluation

14.3.1 Entrance Location

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1	Main (S3)	South	Imbalanced	Brings Money	No

Conclusion: No Management is required.

14.3.2 Balance of the Five Elements

14.3.2.1 Water

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Boring	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Underground Tank	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Pit	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Black/Blue colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Wavy shape	NA	NA	NA	NA

14.3.2.2 Air

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Garden/Plants	North	Imbalanced	Ok	None
2	Green/Brown colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Rectangular / Oval shapes	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Balcony	NE, N	Weak	Ok	None
5	Shaft	SW	Weak	Relation-ship Problem	By use of symbols or colours.

Conclusion: Management is required for Shaft area.

14.3.2.3 Fire

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Gas Burner	East	Weak	Lack of social connectivity	By using ideal stone slab under the burner
2	Fire place position	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Geyser	NE	Weak	Lack of clarity and vision	By relocation
4	Heater	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Red / Orange colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
6	Triangular shape	NA	NA	NA	NA

14.3.2.4 Earth

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Yellow colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Square shape	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Storage	NE	Weak	Lack of clarity and vision	By relocation
4	Overhead Tank	NA	NA	NA	NA

14.3.2.5 Space

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Grey/metallic colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Round Shape	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Area open to sky	NA	NA	NA	NA

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Gas Burner, Geyser and Storage by using ideal stone slab or relocation.

14.3.3 Planning

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Master BR	SE	Imbalanced	Ok	No
2	Toilet 1	SE	Imbalanced	Low cash inflows	By relocation or using ideal colour / metal schemes
3	Parents' Bedroom	South	Imbalanced	Ok	No
4	Toilet 2	South	Imbalanced	Ok	No
5	Lobby	West	Weak	Ok	No
6	Children's bedroom	North	Imbalanced	Ok	No
7	Toilet 3	North	Imbalanced	Lack of opportunities and orders	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
8	Toilet 4	North	Imbalanced	Lack of opportunities and orders	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
9	Maid's Room	NE	Weak	Ok	No
10	Kitchen	East	Weak	Problem in social associations	By using ideal stone slab

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Toilet 1, 3 and 4 and Kitchen by relocating them or using ideal colour or stone slab schemes.

14.3.4 *MahaVastu* Programming

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	T.V. / L.C.D. 1	SE	Imbalanced	Ok	No
2	T.V. / L.C.D. 2	South	Imbalanced	Ok	No
3	Mirror 1	SE	Imbalanced	Ok	No
4	Mirror 2	North	Imbalanced	Ok	No
5	Toilet Seat 1	SE	Imbalanced	Devoid of cash in-flows	By relocation or using ideal colour schemes
6	Toilet Seat 2	South	Imbalanced	Ok	No
7	Toilet Seat 3 and 4	North	Imbalanced	Lack of opportunities and poor financial position	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
8	Wash Basin 1	SE	Imbalanced	Ok	No
9	Wash Basin 2	South	Imbalanced	Ok	No
10	Wash Basin 3	North	Imbalanced	Ok	No
11	Wash Basin 4	NNE	Imbalanced	Ok	No
12	Dressing Table 1	SE	Imbalanced	Ok	No
13	Dressing Table 2	North	Imbalanced	Ok	No
14	Gas stove	East	Weak	Problems in maintaining, developing new relationships	By using ideal stone slab under the gas stove
15	Fridge	South	Imbalanced	Lack of fame and relaxation	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal
16.	Family Photographs	SE	Imbalanced	Ok	No

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Toilet seat 1, 3 and 4 and Gas stove and Fridge by relocating them or using ideal colour schemes or Stone slab.

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
17	Safe 1	SE	Imbalanced	Lack of savings	By relocation or using ideal colour
18	Safe 2	South	Imbalanced	Ok	No
19	Medicine in children bedroom	North	Imbalanced	Ok	No
20	Dressing Table 1	SE	Imbalanced	Ok	No
21	Dressing Table 2	SSE	Balanced	Ok	No
22	Medicine in Parents' room	SSW	Balanced	Health problems	By relocating it
23	Rabbit – Pet	South	Imbalanced	Poor inclination towards growth	By relocating them
24	God Photograph in Parents' bedroom	South	Imbalanced	Ok	No
25	Ancestors' Photographs	SSW	Balanced	Relationship problems	By relocating them
26	Medical Reports in Parents' bedroom	SSW	Balanced	Health problems	By relocating it
27	Sai Baba's Photograph	SSW	Balanced	Lack of clarity and vision	By relocating it
28	Cleaning Aids	NE	Weak	Lack of clarity and vision	By relocating it
29	Waste Material	NE	Weak	Lack of clarity and vision	By relocating it
30	Geyser	NE	Weak	Lack of clarity and vision	By relocating it

31	Microwave oven	NE	Weak	Lack of clarity and vision	By relocating it
32	Mixer	ENE	Weak	Loss of general happiness	By relocating it

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Medicines, Rabbit, Ancestors, Medical Reports, *Sai Baba's* Photograph, Cleaning Aids, Waste Material, Geyser, Microwave, and Mixer by relocating them; and relocate the Safe or use ideal colour schemes on it to improve savings.

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
33	Washing Machine	NA	NA	NA	NA
34	Air Conditioner	NA	NA	NA	NA
35	Dishwasher	NA	NA	NA	NA
36	Computer	NA	NA	NA	NA
37	Audio Music System	NA	NA	NA	NA
38	Toys	NA	NA	NA	NA
39	Summer Clothes	NA	NA	NA	NA
40	Winter Clothes	NA	NA	NA	NA
41	Old Clothes	NA	NA	NA	NA
42	Gifts	NA	NA	NA	NA
43	Old Electric Item	NA	NA	NA	NA
44	Sewing Machine	NA	NA	NA	NA
45	Shoe Rack	NA	NA	NA	NA
46	Pistol/Rifle	NA	NA	NA	NA
47	Tools	NA	NA	NA	NA
48	Ladder	NA	NA	NA	NA

49	Flowers	NA	NA	NA	NA
50	Important Document	NA	NA	NA	NA
51	Any Scenery	NA	NA	NA	NA

Conclusion: Ok.

14.4 Summary of all Conclusions

S. No.	Effects or Symptoms	Due to	Reference	Suggestion
1	Problem in Relationship	Shaft	Air.5	By using ideal colour and symbols
2	Problem in Social association	Gas Burner	Fire.1	By using ideal stone slab under the burner
3	Lack of Clarity and Vision	Geyser	Fire.3	By relocation
4	Lack of Clarity and Vision	Storage	Earth.3	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
5	Low Cash Inflows	Toilet 1	Planning.2	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
6	Lack of Opportunities	Toilet 3	Planning.7	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
7	Lack of Opportunities	Toilet 4	Planning.8	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
8	Problem in Social association	Kitchen	Planning.10	By using ideal stone slab under the burner
9	Lack of fame and Relaxation	Fridge	Programming.15	By relocation or using Symbols
10	Lack of Savings	Safe 1	Programming.17	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes

11	Health Problem	Medicines	Programming.22	By relocating it
12	Lack of Intention towards growth	Rabbit – Pet	Programming.23	By relocating it
13	Health Problem	Medical Report	Programming.26	By relocating it
14	Lack of Clarity and Vision	Sai Baba's Photograph	Programming.27	By relocating it
15	Lack of Clarity and Vision	Cleaning Aids	Programming.28	By relocating it
16	Lack of Clarity and Vision	Waste Material	Programming.29	By relocating it
17	Lack of Clarity and Vision	Microwave Oven	Programming.31	By relocating it
18	Loss of General Happiness	Mixer	Programming.32	By relocating it

14.5 *MahaVastu* Suggestions :

Relocations

1. Shift waste material from NE to roof area above SSW.
2. Shift microwave oven from NE to SE.
3. Remove geyser from NE.
4. Relocate ancestors, photographs from SSW to SW.
5. Relocate medicine and medical reports from SSW to SW.
6. Shift Rabbit (Pet) from South to ESE.
7. Relocate Sai Baba's photograph form SSW to SW.

Colour/Metal Schemes or Stone Slab

1. Copper strip in SE.
2. Grey colour film on shaft window in SW.
3. Aluminium strip around the Toilet seat in North.
4. Yellow marble below gas stove in East.

Symbols

1. Bunch of red flowers on the fridge in SSE.
2. Light red bulb (15W) – 24hrs in SE.

3. Village Scene in black frame in WSW.

4. White *Surma* on shaft wall in WSW.

5. Family photograph in the dining room wall in NW.

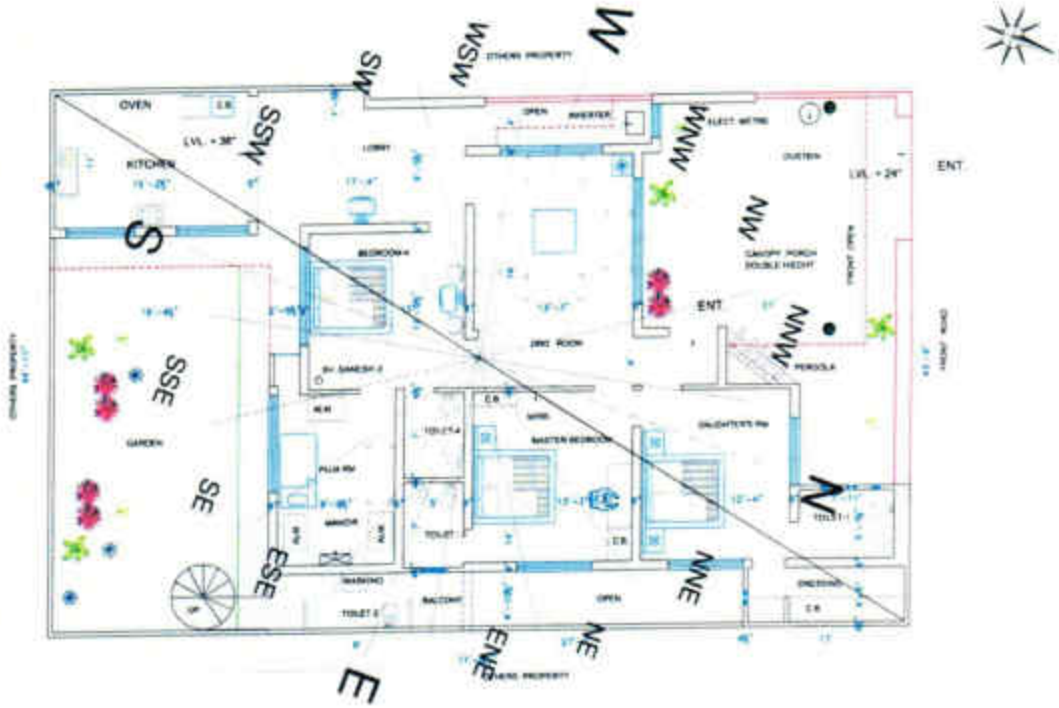
6. Light spot light yellow bulb (24 hrs) in the front balcony in North.

7. Green plant in the front balcony in North.

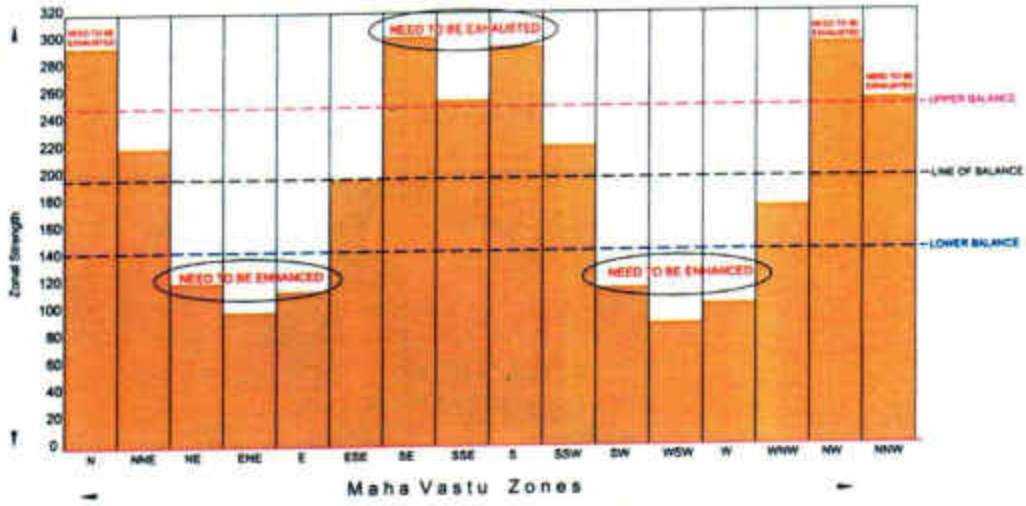
8. Shiv Pariwar photo in maid's room in NE.

15 MahaVastu Evaluation Report 2

15.1 Plan



15.2 Bar Chart for Plan



15. 3 4-Step Maha-Vastu Evluation

15.3.1 Entrance Location

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1	Main - W8	NW	Imbalanced	Adoption of unlawful activities for their own benefits.	By using ideal colour or metal scheme
2	Inner - N2	North	Imbalanced	Fear from enemies	By using ideal colour or metal scheme

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of the entrances by using ideal colour or metal schemes.

15.3.2 Balance of the Five Elements

15.3.2.1 Water

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Boring 1	NNW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
2	Boring 2	NW	Imbalanced	Lack of support from people	By relocation or using ideal colour or metal schemes
3	Underground tank	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Pit	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Black/Blue colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
6	Wavy shape	NA	NA	NA	NA

15.3.2.2 Air

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Garden/Plants-Front	NW	Imbalanced	Lack of support from people	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal
2	Garden/Plants-Back	S, SE	Imbalanced	Ok	None
3	Green/Brown colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Rectangular / Oval shapes	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Balcony	NA	NA	NA	NA
6	Shaft	NA	NA	NA	NA

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Boring 2 and Garden/ Plants (front) by using relocation or ideal colour schemes.

15.3.2.3 Fire

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Gas Burner	South	Imbalanced	Ok	None
2	Fire place position	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Geyser 1	North	Imbalanced	Lack of opportunities	By relocation or using ideal colour schemes
4	Geyser 2 and 3	East	Weak	Ok	None
5	Heater	NA	NA	NA	NA
7	Red / Orange colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
7	Triangular shape	NA	NA	NA	NA

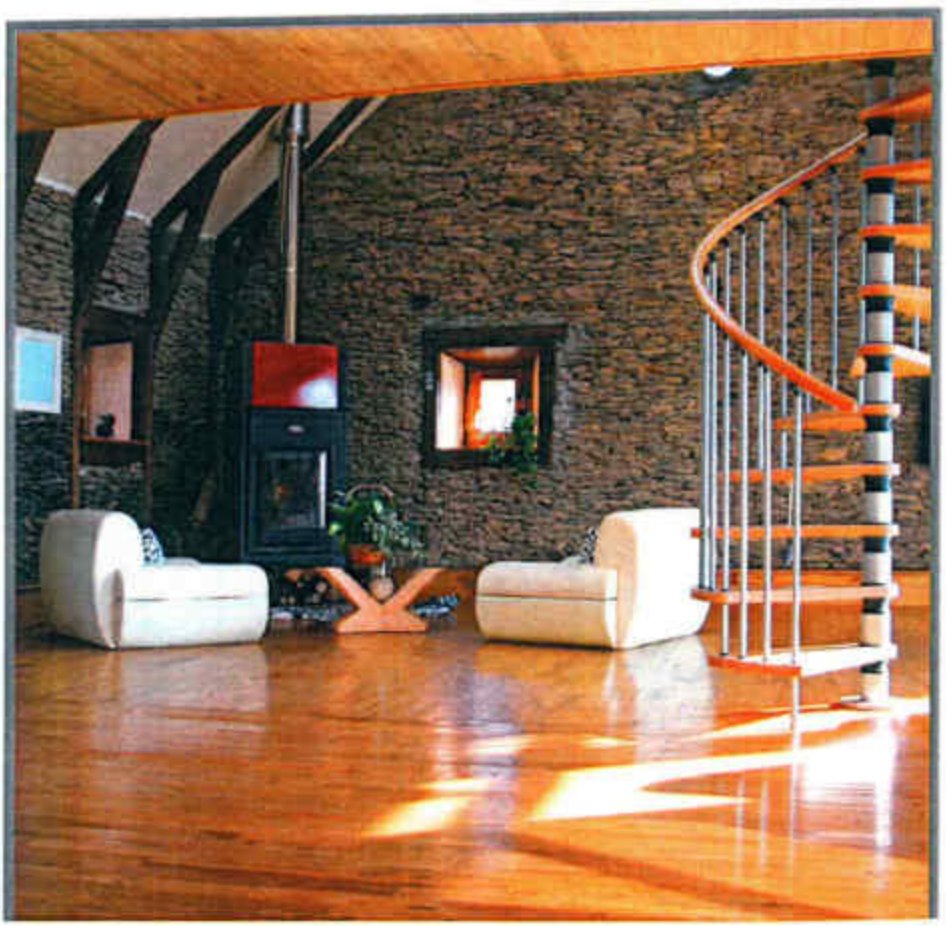
15.3.2.4 Earth

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Yellow colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Square shape	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Storage	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Overhead Tank	NA	NA	NA	NA

15.3.2.5 Space

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Grey/metallic colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Round Shape	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Area Open to Sky	NE	Deficient	Ok	None

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Geyser 1 by relocation or using ideal colour schemes.



14.3.3 Planning

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Daughter's Bedroom	North	Imbalanced	Ok	None
2	Toilet 1	North	Imbalanced	Lack of opportunities	By using ideal colour/metal scheme
3	Dressing Area 1	North	Imbalanced	Ok	None
4	Master Bedroom	NE	Weak	Ok	None
5	Toilet 2	East	Weak	Lack of social associations	By using ideal colour/metal
6	Toilet 3	East	Weak	Lack of social associations	By using ideal colour/metal
7	Puja Room	ESE	Balanced	No peace of mind	By relocation
8	Bedroom 4	South	Imbalanced	Ok	None
9	Toilet 4	ESE	Imbalanced	Ok	None
10	Kitchen	South	Imbalanced	Ok	None
11	Lobby	SW	Weak	Ok	None
12	Drawing Room	West	Weak	Ok	None

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Toilet 1, 2 and 3 and Puja Room by relocating them or using ideal colour or metal schemes.

15.3.4 *MahaVastu* Programming (as per the location of household articles)

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	T.V. 1	SW	Weak	Ok	None
2	T.V. 2 (Lobby)	SSW	Balanced	Problem in enjoying the entertainment	By Relocating it
3	Mirror 1	North	Imbalanced	Ok	None
4	Mirror 2	North	Imbalanced	Ok	None
5	Mirror 3,4 and 5	East	Weak	Ok	None
6	Dressing Table 1	North	Imbalanced	Ok	None
7	Toilet Seat 1	North	Imbalanced	Lack of opportunities	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal
8	Toilet Seat 2 and 3	East	Weak	Lack of social associations	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal
9	Toilet Seat 4	ESE	Balanced	Ok	None
10	Gas Stove	South	Imbalanced	Ok	None
11	Wash Basin 1	North	Imbalanced	Ok	None
12	Wash Basin 2	East	Weak	Ok	None
13	Wash Basin 3	East	Weak	Ok	None
14	Wash Basin 4	South	Imbalanced	Ok	None
15	Fridge	South	Imbalanced	Ok	None
16	Dustbin	NW	Imbalanced	Lack of Support from people	By relocation or using ideal colour scheme

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Toilet 1, 2 and 3 TV 2 and Dustbin by relocating them or using ideal colour schemes.

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
17	Safe 1	NA	NA	NA	NA
18	Safe 2	NA	NA	NA	NA
19	Medicine	NA	NA	NA	NA
20	Dressing Table 1	NA	NA	NA	NA
21	Dressing Table 2	NA	NA	NA	NA
22	Medicine in Parents' room	NA	NA	NA	NA
23	Pet	NA	NA	NA	NA
24	God Photographs	NA	NA	NA	NA
25	Ancestors' Photographs	NA	NA	NA	NA
26	Medical Reports	NA	NA	NA	NA
27	Sai Baba's Photographs	NA	NA	NA	NA
28	Cleaning Aids	NA	NA	NA	NA
29	Waste Material	NA	NA	NA	NA
30	Geyser	NA	NA	NA	NA
31	Microwave	NA	NA	NA	NA
32	Mixer	NA	NA	NA	NA

Conclusion: Management for these objects is not required.

15.4 Summary of All Conclusions

S. No.	Effects or symptoms	Due to	Reference	Suggestion
1	Adoption of unlawful activities for their own benefits	Entrance effect	Entrance.1	By using ideal colour/ metal schemes
2	Fear from enemies	Entrance effect	Entrance. 2	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
3	Lack of support from people	Boring 2	Water.2	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
4	Lack of support from people	Garden	Air.1	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
5	Lack of opportunities	Geyser 1	Fire.3	By relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes
6	Lack of opportunities	Toilet 1	Planning.2	By relocation or using ideal colour scheme
7	Lack of social associations	Toilet 2	Planning.5	By using ideal colour/ metal schemes
8	Lack of social associations	Toilet 3	Planning. 6	By using ideal colour/ metal schemes
9	No Peace of mind	Puja Room	Planning.7	By relocating it
10	Problem in enjoying the entertainment	TV 2 (Lobby)	Programming.2	By relocating it
11	Lack of Support from people	Dustbin	Programming.16	By relocating it

15.5 *MahaVastu* Suggestions

Relocations

1. Shift Pooja Room to SE
2. Shift T.V. 2 to SW
3. Remove Dustbin from NW
4. Shift Boring 2 from NW to North

Colour/Metal Schemes

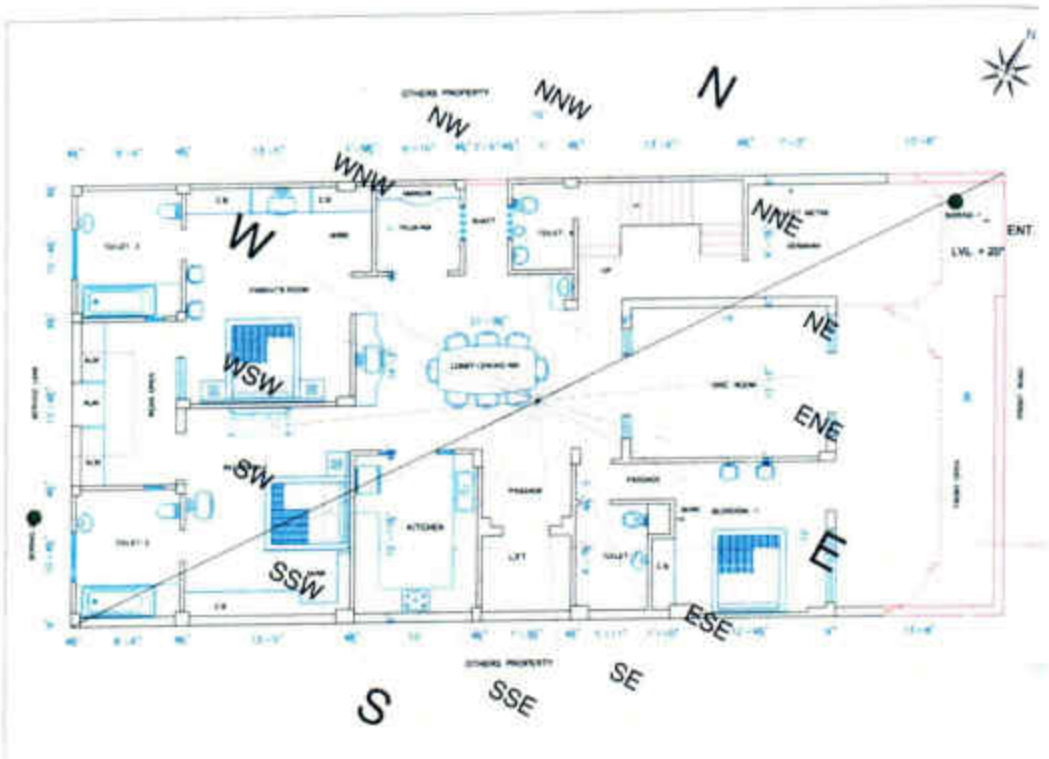
1. Aluminium strip in main entrance
2. Aluminium strip in Toilet 1
3. Aluminium Strip in Toilet 2 & 3
4. Put green cloth on Geyser 1

Symbols

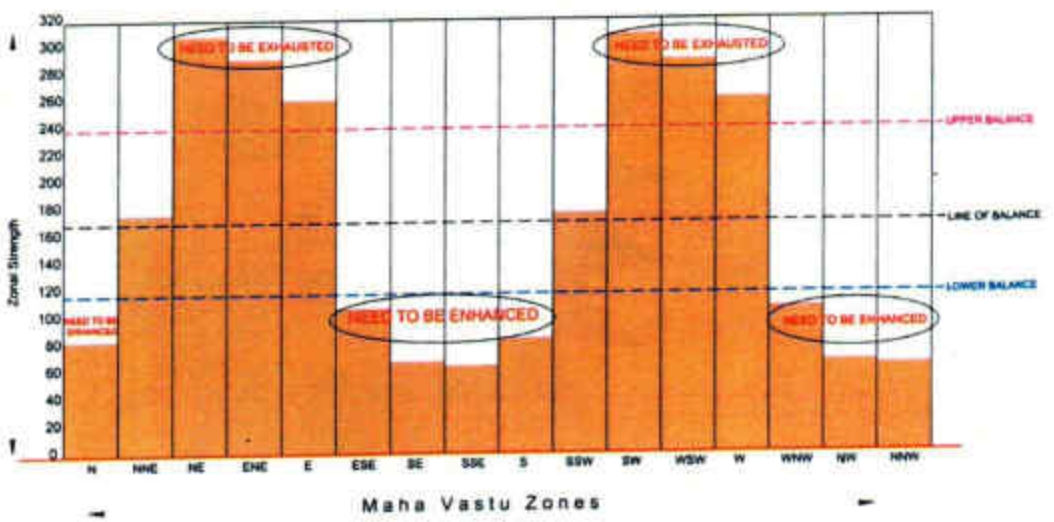
1. Support scenery in NW in drawing room
2. Brass Sun in existing puja room

16 MahaVastu Evaluation Report 3

16.1 Plan



16.2 Bar Chart for Plan



16.3 4-Step MahaVastu Evaluation

16.3.1 Entrance Location

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1	Main (N8)	North-East	Imbalanced	Increases Bank-balance	None
2	Inner (N4/5)	North	Weak	Brings abundance of money	None

Conclusion: We management is required.

16.3.2 Balance of the Five Elements

16.3.2.1 Water

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1	Boring 1	NE	Imbalanced	Ok	None
2	Boring 2	SW	Imbalanced	Problem in payment recoveries	By relocating it
3	Underground tank	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Pit	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Bluish grey tiles	South	Weak	Frequent accidents	By use of ideal colour
6	Wavy shape	NA	NA	NA	NA

16.3.2.2 Air

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Garden/ Plants	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Green/Brown colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Rectangular/ Oval shapes	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Balcony	NA	NA	NA	NA
5	Shaft	NA	NA	NA	NA

Conclusion: Management is required for Boring 2 and Bluish grey tiles.

16.3.2.3 Fire

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Gas Burner	South	Weak	Ok	None
2	Fire place position	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Geyser 1	ESE	Weak	Ok	None
4	Geyser 2 and 3	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
5	Geyser 4	WSW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
6	Heater	NA	NA	NA	NA
7	Red / Orange colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
8	Triangular shape	NA	NA	NA	NA

16.3.2.4 Earth

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Yellow colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Square shape	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Storage	NA	NA	NA	NA
4	Overhead Tank	NA	NA	NA	NA

16.3.2.5 Space

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Grey/Metallic colour	NA	NA	NA	NA
2	Round shape	NA	NA	NA	NA
3	Area open to sky	NA	NA	NA	NA

16.3.3 Planning

S. No.	Activity	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1.	Office Room	NE	Imbalanced	Ok	None
2	Bedroom 1	East	Imbalanced	Ok	None
3	Toilet 1	ESE	Weak	Ok	None
4	Lift	SSE	Weak	Accidents, Security problems	By using ideal colour schemes
5	Kitchen	South	Weak	Ok	None
6	Bedroom 2	SSW, SW	Variable	Ok	None
7	Toilet 2	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
8	Toilet 3	West	Imbalanced	Sudden losses and lack of gains	By using ideal colour/metal schemes
9	Parent's Bedroom	West	Imbalanced	Ok	None
10	Puja Room	WNW	Weak	Leads to Depression and lack of clarity.	By relocation
11	Toilet 4	NNW	Weak	OK	None

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of weak Zonal Power in the Lift area and correct Toilet 3 and *Puja* room by relocation or using ideal colour/metal schemes.

16.3.4 *MahaVastu* Programming

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
1	T.V. / L.C.D. 1	ENE	Imbalanced	Ok	None
2	T.V. / L.C.D. 2	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
3	T.V. / L.C.D. 3	WSW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
4	T.V. / L.C.D. 4	West	Imbalanced	Ok	None
5	Mirror 1	ESE	Weak	Ok	None
6	Mirror 2	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
7	Mirror 3	West	Imbalanced	Ok	None
8	Dressing Table 1	SSW	Balanced	Increase in expenses and losses	By relocation
9	Dressing Table 2	WNW	Weak	Ok	None
10	Toilet Seat 1	ESE	Weak	Ok	None
11	Toilet Seat 2	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
12	Toilet Seat 3	West	Imbalanced	Sudden losses and lack of gains	By using ideal colour/metal schemes
13	Toilet Seat 4	NNW	Weak	Ok	None
14	Gas Stove	South	Weak	Ok	None
15	Wash Basin 1	ESE	Weak	Ok	None
16	Wash Basin 2	South	Weak	Ok	None
17	Wash Basin 3	NNW	Weak	Ok	None
18	Wash Basin 4	NW	Weak	Ok	None

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Dressing Table 1 and Toilet Seat 3 by relocating them or using ideal colour schemes.

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
19	Safe 1	SSW	Balanced	Lack of saving and sudden loss	By relocation
20	Safe 2	West	Imbalanced	Ok	None
21	Medicine (Bedroom 2)	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
22	Medicine (Parent's room)	WSW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
23	Family Photographs 1	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
24	Children's Photograph	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
25	God Photograph in bedroom 2	WSW	Imbalanced	Lack of blessings from God	By relocating it
26	God Photograph in Parent's bedroom	WSW	Imbalanced	Lack of blessing from God	By relocating it
27	God Photograph in office area	ENE	Imbalanced	Ok	None
28	Ancestors' photograph	WNW	Weak	Relationship problems	By relocating them
29	Cleaning Aids	NW	Weak	Ok	None
30	Waste Material	NA	NA	NA	NA
31	Wall Clock	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
32	Microwave oven	SSW	Balanced	Increase in expenses	By relocating it
33	Mixer	South	Weak	Ok	None
34	Electric Meter	NNE	Balanced	Health problems	By relocating it
35	Fridge	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None

Conclusion: We need to manage the bad effects of Safe 1, God Photographs in Bedrooms, Ancestors' Photograph, Microwave oven, Electric Meter and Safe 1 by relocating them.

S. No.	Objects	Zone	Zonal Power	Effect	Management
36	Washing Machine	NW	Weak	Ok	None
37	T.V. 2	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
38	Dish washer	South	Weak	Ok	None
39	Computer	NE	Imbalanced	Ok	None
40	Audio Music System	NA	NA	NA	NA
41	Toys	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
42	Summer Clothes	NA	NA	NA	NA
43	Winter Clothes	NA	NA	NA	NA
44	Old Clothes	NA	NA	NA	NA
45	Gifts	NA	NA	NA	NA
46	Old Electric Item	NA	NA	NA	NA
47	Sewing Machine	NA	NA	NA	NA
48	Shoe Rack	SW	Imbalanced	Ok	None
49	Pistol/Rifle	NA	NA	NA	NA
50	Tools	NA	NA	NA	NA
51	Ladder	NA	NA	NA	NA
52	Flowers	NA	NA	NA	NA
53	Important Document	NA	NA	NA	NA
54	Any Scenery	NA	NA	NA	NA

16.4 Summary of All Conclusions

S. No.	Effects or Symptoms	Due to	Reference	Suggestion
1	Problem in payment recoveries	Boring 2	Water.2	By relocation
2	Accidents	Bluish Grey Tiles	Water.5	By relocation
3	Accidents and financial Security Problem	Lift	Planning.4	By using ideal colour/metal schemes
4	Sudden Losses and lack of Gains	Toilet 3	Planning.8	By using ideal colour/ metal schemes
5	Depression and lack of Clarity.	Puja Room	Planning.10	By relocation
6	Increase in expenses and losses	Dressing Table 1	Programming.8	By relocation or using ideal colour cloth
7	Lack of Saving and Sudden Loss	Safe 1	Programming.19	By relocation
8	Lack of blessing from God	God Photographs	Programming.25 and 26	By relocation
9	Relationship Problem	Ancestors' Photographs	Programming.28	By relocation
10	Increase in expenses	Microwave Oven	Programming.32	By relocation
11	Health Problem	Electric Meter	Programming.34	By relocation

16.5 *MahaVastu* Suggestions

Relocations

1. Shift Jewellery and Cash placed in Safe 1 from SSW to WSW.
2. Shift Microwave oven from SSW to South.
3. Relocate Ancestors's photograph from WNW to SW wall.
4. Relocate God's photograph from the bedroom to Puja Room.
5. Relocate Mandir Position from WNW to NW.

Colour/Metal Schemes or Stone Slab

1. Stainless steel strip around Toilet Seat 3.
2. Green marble slab below Gas Stove.

Symbols

1. Enlighten Red Bulb (15 W) – 24 hrs in SE.

Closures

1. Close the boring which is in SW.

17 Keep Your Family Safe by Simple Remedies

If you or your family experience sudden unexplainable accidents and mishaps, or if you feel that there is some negative or harmful energy, then you can protect your home by applying the MahaVastu remedies listed below:

Place a statue of Eagle on a table in the South-West zone. Make sure that the Eagle faces the North-East direction.

Place an Ashoka Pillar on a table in the North-West zone.

Hang a Red Swastika on the North wall.

Place a Square Pyramid on the floor in the East zone.

Arrange a beautiful Bouquet of Flowers of different colours – except blue - in a red vase. Place this on a table in the South zone.

Place 12 Galloping White Horses in the East of North-East (ENE) zone of the building.

Light a 15-watt red bulb in the South-East zone. Keep this bulb lit 24 hrs a day.

CHAPTER 12

RELATIONSHIPS

1. Be Close to Your Dear Ones

'My country, my state, my town, my street, they all belong to a small space that belongs to me, and that is my home, from where the whole world knows me. There nurtures Love, with which the whole world connects with me...'

- *Vastushastri* Khushdeep Bansal

We all seek those connections and relationships in our lives that fulfil our needs of belonging, acceptance, self-esteem and growth. For a moment, reflect upon the innumerable responsibilities you have shouldered or accomplishments that you have achieved, till now. The results will be definitely exhaustive, whether it is the responsibility of studying, protecting your siblings, managing business or work, marrying, parenting and caring for your parents or serving society. The one foundation that supports you in fulfilling these functions is that of relationships.

No accomplishment can be fulfilled without a connection between you and another being. Your scholarly achievements resulted from your relationship with your teacher. Your professional feats would have been incomplete without the support of your team members. Your marital bliss is because of the bonding that you share with your life partner. Henceforth, relationships can be viewed as holding a paramount place in making you more fulfilled beings.

We all know that the Indian *vedic* wisdom encapsulates the concept of *grihasthi*. It is known that *grihasthi* not only marks a transition from

one way of life to another, but carries with it the essential element of creating a home. Barring the materialistic and concrete raw material, a real home nurtures relationships that are full of love, compassion, togetherness and commitment. Your home, in a broader term, is a space in which you live and enjoy relationships.

Your homes provide an abode where you feel secure and loved. Whether a labourer or a CEO, despite all challenges that they encounter in the world outside, both of them fall back upon the support of their own Space or *grihasthi*. No wonder, your homes become grounds that influence you and your relationships the most.

Based on this quintessential interspersion of your relationships guided by your home in your lives, we invite you to join us on an intriguing journey. A journey that opens up the gates into the world of *vastu*! Your home can be considered as a model which consists of different zones, called the *MahaVastu* zones. You will be surprised to know that different *MahaVastu* zones in your home dramatically control and influence your relationships. Each zone influences different relationships like those existing between husband-wife, parent-child, teacher-student and relationships with siblings, relatives and friends.

If a home can nurture smooth relationships, can it also create painful relationships? Is it possible to make a home more relationship-friendly? How do we enhance the quality of our relationships? What role does *MahaVastu* play when relationships do not go in the desired direction? How this happens is part of the journey that you have just embarked upon. Our approach in addressing each issue will always start from knowing it completely: the ideal state, the distorted state and finally, how to bring it back to its ideal state by using *MahaVastu*. Welcome to the world of *MahaVastu*!

2. The 'Why', 'What' and 'How' of Relationships

Let us remember the moment when you were completely joyous, happy and fulfilled in your life. Then, stay there for a while and remember each and every detail. In that moment, you were either sharing some of your personal feelings with someone or were becoming connected to a long cherished desire, a better position in life, important people, your own self or the whole existence called God. The ultimate joy and purpose of life lies in getting connected. However, there are also times when you feel disconnected with the world around you. You do not want to share yourself with any one; neither your thoughts nor your deepest emotions. This disconnectedness then starts affecting your relationships in a painful way.

Connectivity is the foundation for healthy and fulfilling relationships. Connected with the whole existence through your own space is the most indispensable requirement, known as Home. It is your home in which you live and enjoy all your relationships and connectivity. In fact, the state of each of your relationships is governed by a certain *MahaVastu* zone (22.5° expansion of one direction) in your home. For example, the South-West zone is responsible for bonding between parents and children, husband and wife. Similarly, the North-West zone is connected with the people who provide support in your life.

As humans, you cannot live all alone on earth. You need some one at every step of your life for innumerable reasons. A child needs someone who can take care of him and protect him from the insecurities and problems of life. An adolescent needs a mentor, a friend who he can confide in. You need associations in the external world which can assist you in earning your livelihood. You seek your soul mates and wish to have children. Besides these relationships, you need a special rapport with someone who is always the closest to you—your own self.

If we analyse different types of relationships, we can easily classify them into two broad categories. First, the relationships that take place from **evolved minds**. In these relationships, you cherish the qualities of understanding, acceptance, co-operation, agreement, grace, surrender, respect and love. The second category of relationships is that you see most commonly around these days. These relationships are driven by **conditioned minds**. Such relationships consist of expectations,

comparisons, pretensions, allegations, curses, taunts, acting, analysis of right-wrong, frustrations, hatred, bitterness and pain. People in such relationships can never achieve any sense of satisfaction or happiness, as they desperately desire what others have. In this desperation, they do not allow any change in their own selves and this only aggravates their woes.

The aforementioned categories of relationships represent the ideal state and the distorted state of connectedness, respectively. The purpose of this section's journey is to seek ways through *MahaVastu* to undo the distortions and raise our relationships to the ideal state—the state of *Ananda* or bliss.

3. The Chemistry of Relationships

Have you ever wondered why you get drawn towards some people and are repulsed by others? What goes on in your conscious mind when you seek relationships? What do you think? How do you feel? Are there any processes that are beyond the realm of your consciousness? Are there some thoughts that you are unaware of but which are constantly guiding you in your relationships? Let us now explore these and many such questions through the five-layered formation of your existence, the *Panchkosha*.

Your whole existence manifests at five separate but closely-interlinked levels. These are also the five layers of existence.

1. *Annamaya Kosha*
2. *Pranmaya Kosha*
3. *Manomaya Kosha*
4. *Vigyanmaya Kosha*
5. *Anandmaya Kosha*

Annamaya Kosha represents the material world that is visible in the conscious state of mind, like your physical body, buildings, eatables and computer hardware. It is made up of the *panchmahabhutas*—the five elements. These elements are *aakash* (space), *vayu* (air), *jal* (water), *agni* (fire) and *prithvi* (earth). It corresponds to brain wave frequencies higher than 14 cps.

Pranmaya Kosha refers to the *prana* or energy within your physical bodies, namely, the Energy body that, as per *vedanta*, consists of seven *chakras*, *Ida-Pingala nadis*, and the *kundalini*. Every physical activity requires energy. You are constantly acting and busy at some level, the body, sense organs or mind. The moment *prana* leaves your body, all activities stop functioning.

If the computer (hardware) is *Annamaya Kosha* then the programmes (Software) represents the *Pranmaya Kosha*. It corresponds to brain frequencies 14 cps – 9 cps.

Manomaya Kosha refers to that layer which carries your emotions, feelings and sensitivity. It is the connection of your physical being with your higher self. In the above example, the intellect represents the *Manomaya Kosha*. It corresponds to brain frequencies 9 cps - 6 cps.

Vigyanmaya Kosha represents that level of consciousness which

gives healing (powers). At this level, you experience intuitions and premonitions. In the above example, information received from the internet refers to the *Vigyanmaya Kosha*. It corresponds to brain frequencies 6 cps - 3 cps.

Anandmaya Kosha represents the original and the final state—your own self. This is the level you strive for—though most of the times, it is done unconsciously. In the above internet example, your feeling on receiving the desired information, takes you to *Ananda*. It corresponds to brain frequencies lower than 3 cps.

It is not the process or person or relationship you enjoy, but your being with your own self that draws your interest towards it. Any of your relationships takes you to these five layers of consciousness. They also take you to the layer that decides the strength of your relationship, and your commitment and bonding in that relationship.

KOSHA	MIND LEVELS	ATTRIBUTES	ATTITUDE	STATE OF MIND	RELATIONSHIPS	REACTION TO LIFE SITUATIONS	REACTION TO LOSSES
ANANDMAYA	Delta	Attractive; blissful	Giving; benefits at large	Param Hansa	Merger; Inspiration for others	Remains unaffected; always happy and willing to help others	Remains unaffected
VIGYANMAYA	Theta	Intuitive	Caring; healing; benefit of others	Evolved	Love; Fulfilment	Gets premonition and always tries to heal others' wounds	Comes over that very soon
MANOMAYA	Theta - Alpha	Sensitive	Under - standing	Unbiased	Love; Cooperation; Synchronization;	Resolves for improvement	Comes out of the jerk fast.
PRANMAYA	Alpha	Receptive	Self-Centred; benefit of self without hurting others	Less Conditioned	Pleasure for self;	Reacts for Betterment	Accepts it and starts afresh.
ANNAMAYA	Beta	Possessive	Acquiring; benefit of self even if it causes loss to others	Heavily conditioned	Desires, expectations, bitterness, jealousy	Tries to control others' lives; believes that every unfavourable event is due to others	Gets very upset and holds others responsible for that

4. *MahaVastu* Remedies for Enhancing the Quality of Relationships

In any relationship, the degree of depth, bonding or understanding depends upon the strength of the corresponding *MahaVastu* zone governing it along with the entrance of the house. In a particular building, these zonal powers may be overactive or depressed, thus, affecting the lives of the occupants. If, in your home, a *MahaVastu* zone is cut or extended (as per *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis) or imbalanced (as per the *MahaVastu* Theory of Five Elements), it will lead to deviation of the corresponding emotion from its ideal state. This will finally lead to problems in relationships and life. For example, the South-West zone is responsible for bonding between family members. It is governed by the earth element. If there is fire element in this zone, family members will feel aggression whenever they try to come closer to each other.

With the help of the appropriate colours, metals, shapes, symbols, lights, objects and various other scientific and logical techniques of *MahaVastu*, the disturbed zones can be balanced. Additionally, the negative entrance effects can be managed and your space can be programmed to make relationships generate *Ananda*. This is the most amazing aspect of *MahaVastu*, which is the most ecffective and successful of all the contemporary systems of *vastu* application in the world.

5. Relationships and Your Home

Home Sweet Home! These words surely conjure images of one's own personal space. A space that is secure and safe creates a deep sense of belonging, responsibility and of course, relationships! Every relationship has a definite role to play in your lives. Each relationship augments a certain aspect of your personality and helps you realise your dreams. Every relationship also has a unique set of desires, expectations and emotions involved.

How do you effectively manage all these relationships? How do you ensure that each one of them is in a healthy state? What could possibly lead to a deviation in your relationships from their ideal (healthy) state? Which factor ensures the presence of that particular emotion required to maintain a relationship?

It is your home that governs the state of your relationships. When you first walked into your home, what emotions did you experience? Something like the vibrations that you get, say when you meet someone for the first time. "I somehow felt very comfortable with him," you say. Did you follow these subtle messages when you selected your home? Did a home appeal to you, not only in its appearance and infrastructure, but also the vibrations it emanated?

Well, if you are wondering how a mass of concrete and steel can give out vibrations, then this book is surely meant for you. Your own home is responsible for the generation of different emotions—these emotions govern the different aspects of your relationships. As per *MahaVastu*, these emotions are a cumulative effect of four major aspects in your home. These are listed below.

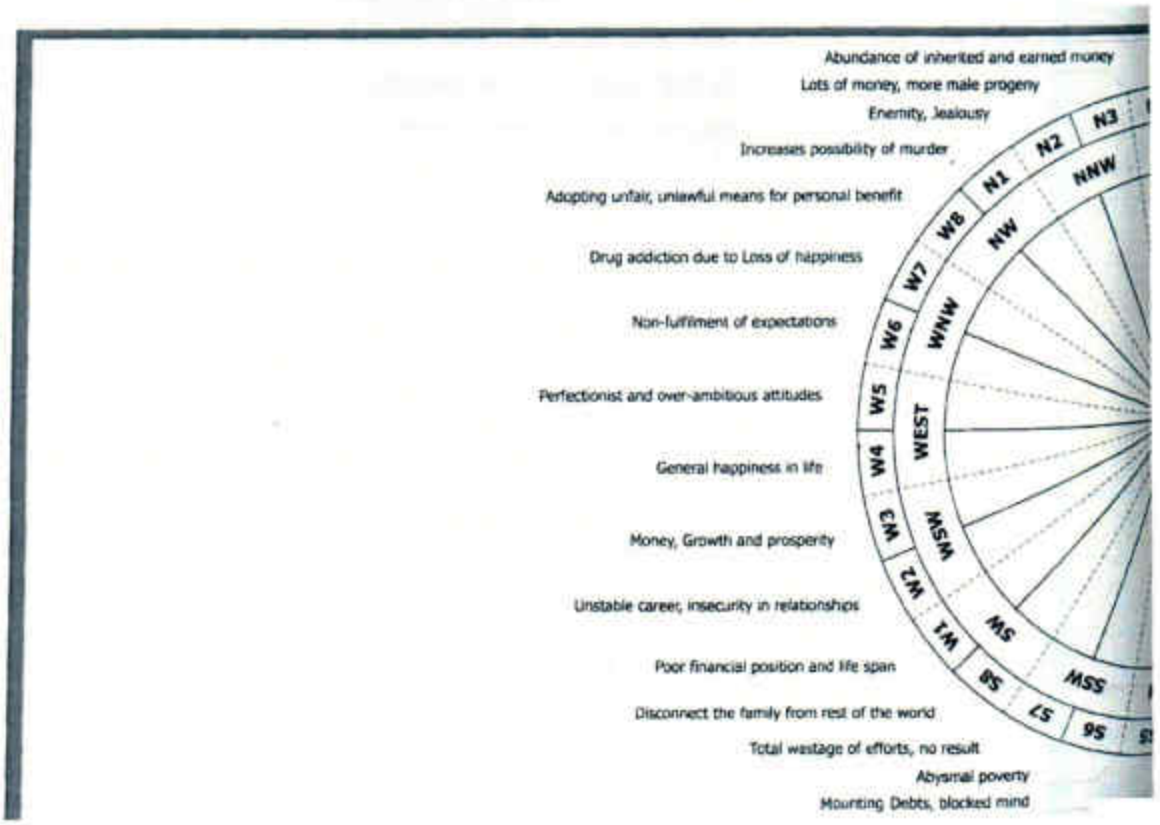
1. Location of Entrance
2. Location of Rooms
3. Five Elements (water, air, fire, earth and space)
4. Interior Objects

MahaVastu suggests 32 entrance locations possible in a space (house). Each of these entrance locations has an independent effect on the relationships of the residents. Some of these locations act favourably, while some others prove detrimental for relationships, as discussed briefly in the table ahead.

6. Entrance Locations and Their Effects on Relationships

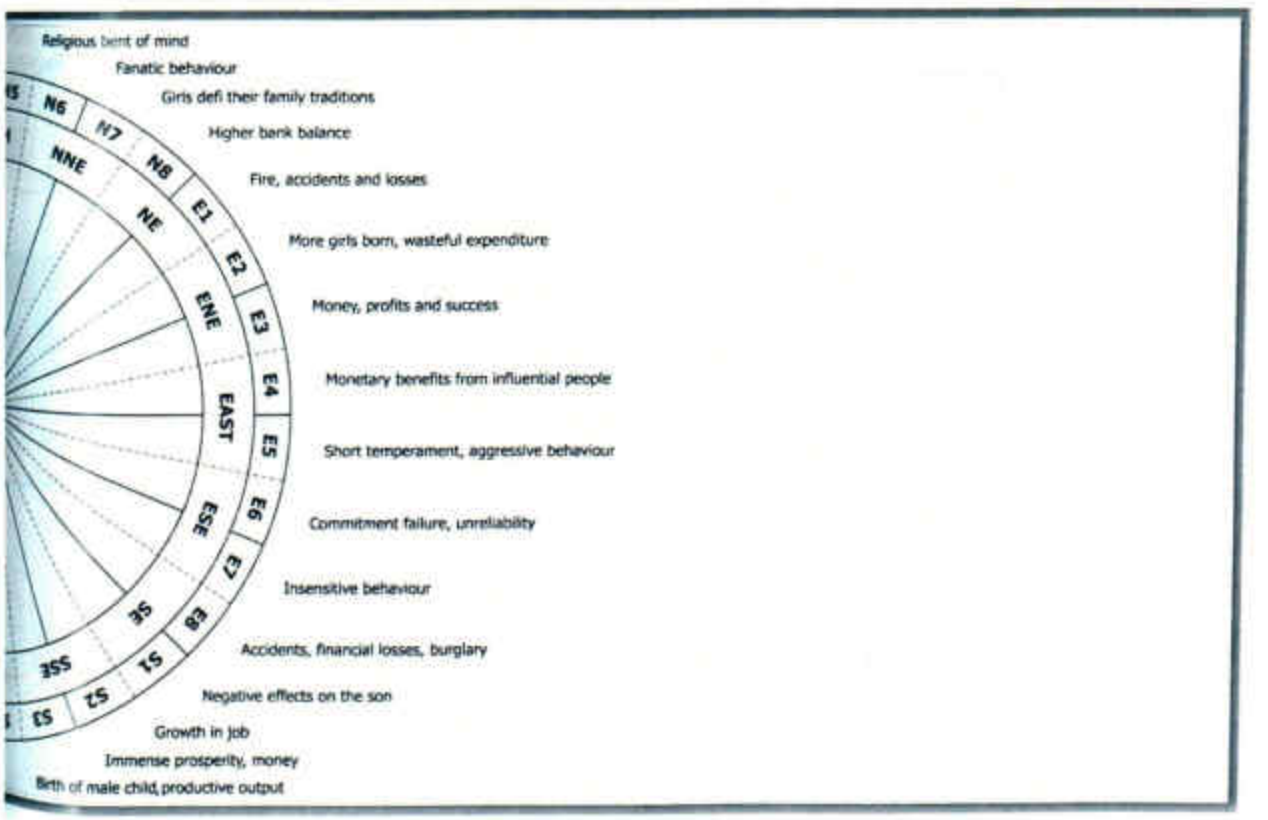
6.1 Entrances from E1 - E8

Entrance	Effects on Relationships
E1	Inhabitants get anxious over trivial matters and ruin their relationships.
E2	Increase in expenditure on fun, partners or friends.
E3	Social associations and connectivity bring money and prosperity.
E4	Association with powerful people in the government are facilitated.
E5	The inhabitant faces problems with the Government due to his excessive anger.
E6	Inhabitants fail to keep their commitments, leading to problems in their relationships.
E7	Inhabitants attach more value to money than on expectations of their family members.
E8	Servants steal and cheat and the inhabitants of the house are not able to catch them easily.



6.2 Entrances from S1 - S8

Entrance	Effects on Relationships
S1	The son spends excessive money or behaves in such a manner that leads to poor relations within the family, but better relations with the outside world.
S2	The inhabitants take good care of their servants and other lower class employees, making them carry on with the job.
S3	The inhabitant shares healthy relations with his employees and the employees also put in their best efforts.
S4	Improves relationships with neighbours and society, in general, thus elevating the social image of the inhabitants.
S5	The inhabitant always tries to use his relations for getting loans due to which his relatives try to avoid him.
S6	The inhabitants keep on having poor relationships, despite making efforts and spending money on improving relationships.
S7	The inhabitant is subject to the hatred and enmity of his relatives.
S8	This entrance blocks connectivity of the inhabitants with their relatives and the outer world; there are difficulties in finding a suitable match for their children.

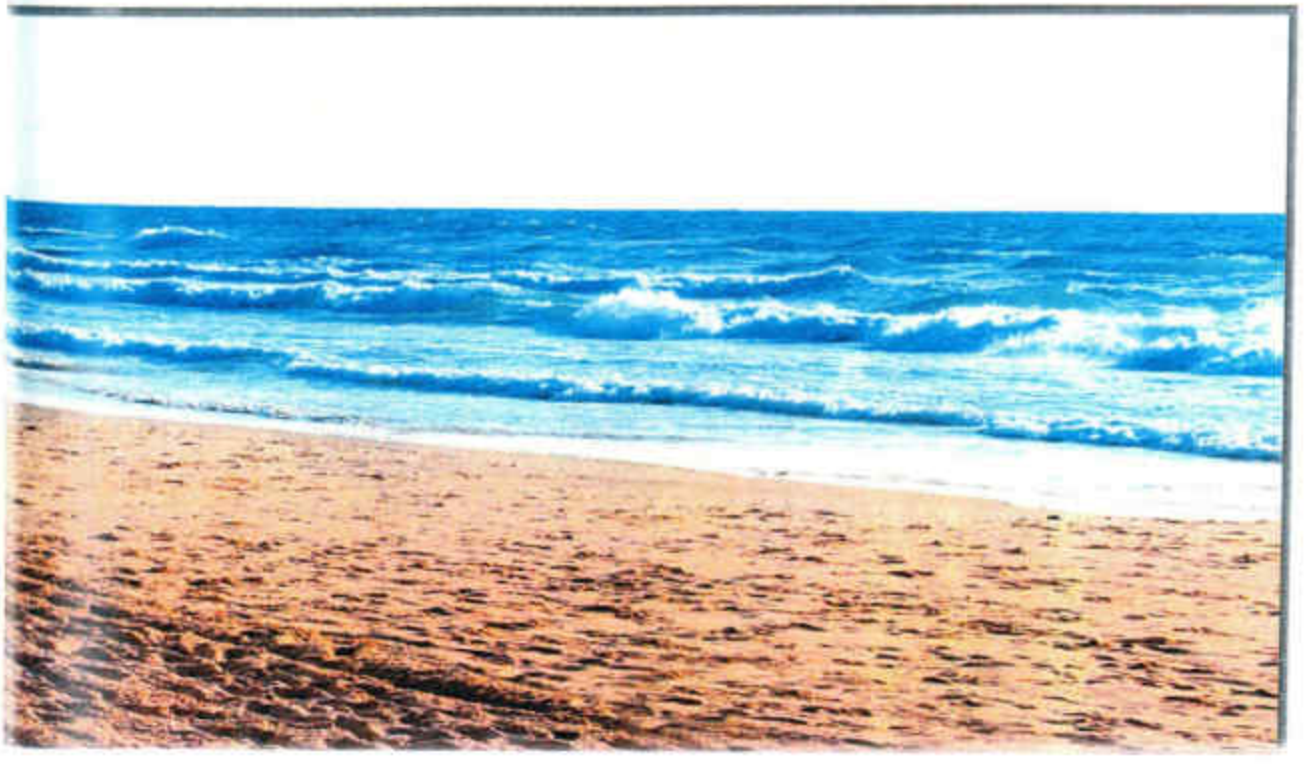


6.3 Entrances from W1 - W8

Entrance	Effects on Relationships
W1	This entrance disturbs the stability, and thus, life span of different relationships.
W2	The inhabitants feel a sense of insecurity in their relationships and become possessive of their loved ones.
W3	This entrance location improves tendency to nurture relationships, thereby, bringing wealth and happiness.
W4	The inhabitants give space to their relationships, thereby enjoying the best of relationships.
W5	The inhabitant seeks perfection in others which proves detrimental for his relationships.
W6	This entrance causes non-fulfilment of expectations in relationships, at times, leading to depression.
W7	The inhabitant fails to get emotional support in his relationships; sometimes getting into some form of addiction like alcohol, smoking, drugs.
W8	Relationships with the person are compulsive and based on fear, where others usually stay away from him.

6.4 Entrances from N1 - N8

Entrance	Effects on Relationships
N1	The inhabitant becomes an object of support only—his emotions are not honoured.
N2	Lack of fulfilment in intimate relations between husband and wife leading to dissatisfaction with each other; the couple looks for that enjoyment outside their home.
N3	This entrance attracts new relatives; people wish to connect to the inhabitants of such houses perceiving their own benefits.
N4	This entrance strengthens the relationship of the inhabitant with his family and because of that, he receives inherited money.
N5	The inhabitant becomes too wary of hurting others and always tries to solve others' problems, but this negatively affects his own family relationships.
N6	The inhabitants always try to drive home their point of view which affects their relationships negatively.
N7	This entrance creates conflicts of opinion, views and attitudes between the inhabitant and his (grown-up) daughter.
N8	The inhabitant values his relationships like an asset and tries to preserve and nourish them to the level where he can get Ananda out of them.

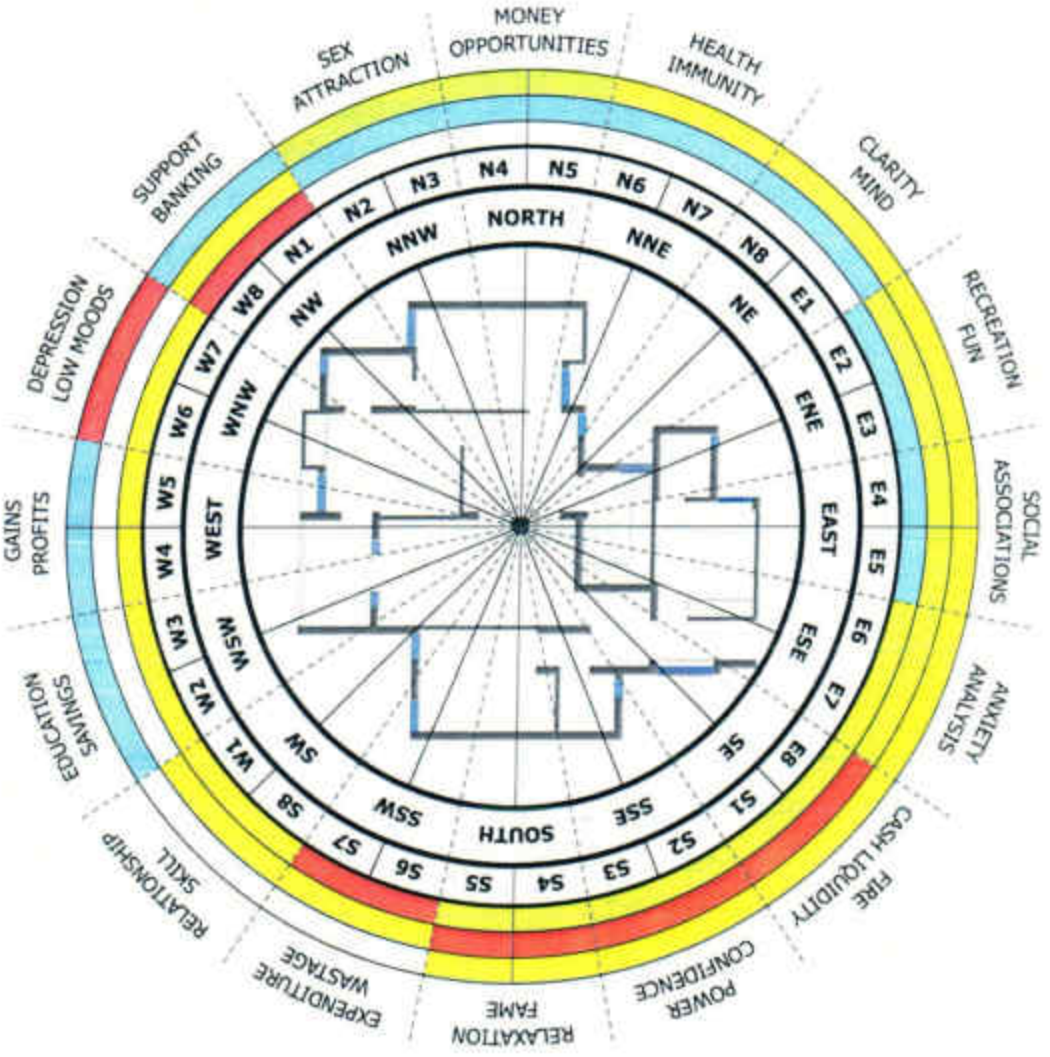


7. Home and *MahaVastu* Zones

As humans, you walk through varied emotions in your daily life. Your emotional state in turn affects your thoughts and behaviour. And your thoughts and behaviour affect your relationships. So, it is important to control the effects of the emotional states to maintain peace and harmony in your lives.

In fact, each of these emotions is generated by one or more of the sixteen *MahaVastu* zones present in your home. These zones generate varied emotions and affect the resulting perceptions about your relationships.

8. *MahaVastu* Zones and Relationships Under Governance



Depending on the zone(s), the location of each room in the house affects your thoughts and emotions. The kind of objects placed in a *vastu* zone and the nature of activities carried out decide how that *vastu* zone affects your corresponding emotion. For instance, bonding with your parents is controlled by the South-West *vastu* zone or the zone of skill and relationships. If your bedroom is in the zone of anxiety (East-South-East), you will never feel relaxed in it. It will result in frequent disagreements with your spouses. The *vastu* zone of back-up and support or the North-West governs how helpful and trustworthy relationships you will have around you.

Let us now take a brief look at the influence of these *vastu* zones on your relationships.

9. How to Improve Your Relationships?

We all know very well that man is a social animal. He needs all types of relations to lead a purposeful and happy life. To live a happy and satisfied life, one needs balanced relationships in every aspect of life. It is true that one cannot please everyone, so, not all the relations can be completely without some degree of stress. However, we always try to keep our relations as free of friction as is possible. To what extent we succeed depends to a great extent on the *vastu* compatibility of our home.

MahaVastu deals very beautifully with resolving strained relations. The *MahaVastu* zone that influences our interpersonal relations is South-West, but before balancing it, we should balance the other supportive zones of relationships, also. The following *MahaVastu* zones affect our relations to varying degrees.

- South-West – This zone influences the depth of relations.
- North-East – This zone brings clarity as to what an individual expects from the other person.
- East of North-East – This zone adds fun to life. This is basically the entertainment area of life. If this zone is imbalanced, the happiness and fun goes out of life.
- North of North-West – This zone of attraction plays a vital role in the husband-wife relations. Any imbalance in this zone affects their sexual relations, also.
- South – This is the zone of relaxation that helps you to unwind. A balanced South zone always keeps a person relaxed—this brings happiness to him and to the people around him.

Apart from these zones there are certain sub-zones that also make an impact on one's relations. They are:

(1) South-East – Any imbalance in this zone affects the zeal of relationship.

(2) West of North-West – The mental balance of a person is the outcome of this zone; so this zone should also be properly balanced.

While resolving relationship problems, it is important to take into account the position of the bedroom. If all the zones are balanced, but if the bedroom is in East-South-East, then the couple will, again, have a strained relationship, as this zone is not advisable for use as a bedroom.

To have good and comfortable relations with children, apart from the South-West zone, the West and North should also be balanced.

To have good social relations, take care of the East after balancing South-West and South. For healthy relations in every walk of life, ensure that *MahaVastu* zone of relations—the South-West is neither overactive nor very weak.

After balancing all the zones we do *MahaVastu* Programming of space for creating a particular effect there.

Red flowers kept in the South-East zone in your house add warmth in your relationships.

A family photograph placed in 'the zone of relationships' always strengthens love and bonding among the family members.

To ensure loving and warm relations with your spouse keep a pair of white horses in the 'zone of *Rati*'.

9.1. Amazing Revival of Love and Bonding Averted Divorce

Aniruddh and Raveena were on the verge of getting divorced after six years of marriage. Sapna, a *MahaVastu* expert had known them for much longer, even before they got married. It was an arranged match and it was a smooth and happy life till three years ago. They had moved into a new house along with his parents. The house was larger and more posh than their old one. It even had a small garden in the front.

Then problems started cropping up. It started with bickerings over small things until it swelled to the point of divorce. Abhishek's parents were aghast and upset and asked Sapna to help, if she could. They were elderly and with all their age-related health problems, they found it difficult to cope with. They also liked their daughter-in-law. They could not understand how things had gone so wrong.

Sapna first tried talking to them. Both Raveena and Abhishek were just unwilling to live together. They found faults with each other for no apparent reasons. They did not value their relationship anymore. In fact, both of them sought *MahaVastu* suggestions from Sapna to facilitate their divorce! Sapna was shocked. She finally made up her mind and started analysing their Home Plan with the 4-Steps of *MahaVastu*.

MahaVastu Observations

Sapna was now sure of what was causing the problems. She made the following observations.

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in W5. This makes a perso relentlessly seek perfection in their partner and, sometimes, causes problems.
- One toilet was in the SW zone, the zone of relationships and skills.
- The couple's bedroom was in the SE zone, the zone of fire and aggression.

Elements

- There were red curtains in the NE room.

Objects

- There was no problematic placement of objects.

Evaluation

- The root cause of the problem was the toilet in the SW zone. It was absolutely in the wrong place. It was literally disposing of

the couple's will to stay together.

- The couple's bedroom was in the zone of fire and aggression, converting minor conflicts in to quarrels.
- The rest of the rooms were not a problem in any way.
- There was an imbalance in the elements. The red curtains played a role in limiting their capacity to focus on anybody's advice.

Remedies

Sapna asked Abhishek's parents to make following changes in their house quickly.

- Put an Iron wire in the toilet in SW zone to save the space from being disposed of.
- Paint the couple's bedroom a yellow colour to relieve their aggression.
- Paint a white strip on the entrance (door or threshold) to bring down expectations.
- Remove the red curtains from NE room and place a Pyramid there.

Results

By the time, these remedies were applied, Abhishek and Raveena had already filed for divorce and their hearing was scheduled 17 days later. On the day of the first hearing, when the Judge suggested compromise, surprisingly both of them expressed willingness to compromise. The next hearing was scheduled after a month, but that fateful day never came. Later, Abhishek and Raveena invited Sapna and her family to dinner. Abhishek was helping Raveena serve the dinner. Sapna could easily see the tears of gratitude in the parent's eyes. Sapna was thankful to *MahaVastu* that she had done the right thing at the right time.

9.2 How a Wife Became Loving and Caring Again?

Atul heard that his childhood friend Nitin was coming to the city. When they met they spent a lot of time talking about the good old days and how much fun they had. Atul soon found out his friend Nitin was a *MahaVastu* expert. He shared interesting information about *MahaVastu* with Atul. Atul then requested his friend to help him out with some issues related to his marital life.

Atul summarised his issue. He narrated that he and his brothers lived in a joint family. He got married to a nice, loving girl. They were a very happy family. They had their first child three years back. After that, his wife's attention shifted to the baby. Although Atul understood that it was normal that his wife's priorities changed, but even when she was not with the baby, she did not spend any time with him. She was then busy with the rest of the family. She shared a good relationship with everyone in this house. However, Atul somehow felt neglected by her. Sometimes he felt there was no love and warmth in their life.

Nitin applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* after observing his house carefully and made some *MahaVastu* observations.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was in N8, which was good.
- Balcony was in the SW zone and it was rarely used.
- Drawing room was in the SE zone.
- Store in the NE zone was creating problems.

Elements

- Nitin did not find any disturbing elements in the house plan.

Objects

- The couch in the drawing room had black cushion covers.

Evaluation

- The entrance and location of rooms in the house were all fine.
- The rarely used dormant balcony was making their life dull.
- The black cushion covers added to the lack of warmth, dullness and disinterest.
- The NE store was hampering the freshness and enjoyment in their life.

Remedies

Nitin suggested some remedies for his friend Atul.

- Place a light bulb in the balcony as per the Enlightening Technique of *MahaVastu* to awaken good effects of the SW zone.
- Place a pyramid in the store in compliance with *MahaVastu* Amplifier Technique to increase refreshment and fun in life.

- Replace the black cushion covers with dark red ones.
- Hang their marriage photograph in the SW zone for better understanding between the couple.

Results

In just two weeks, Atul called Nitin. He was very excited to see a lot of changes in the family. His wife now spent time with him. Atul, too, started helping his wife with their child.

9.3 Husband Returned to Wife Leaving His Affair Behind?

Simran and Rupinder were both IT professionals and had the same educational background. They fell in love and got married. After six years of marriage, Simran began to notice changes in her husband. She saw Rupinder's proximity to his female colleague and realised that he spent a lot of time with her. Simran was very disturbed by all this and could not understand what had gone wrong in her relationship. She confronted her husband, who told her that he liked his colleague's company and enjoyed talking to her. Simran thought that she would be an understanding wife, as there was no physical affair.

However, she noticed that Rupinder began to spend all his time on the phone with his colleague when he was home. One day, he even took Simran to the market to buy a birthday gift for her. He spent four hours to choose the correct gift. On Simran's birthday, he totally forgot what she wanted. After suffering for one and a half years, Simran decided to do something about it.

She decided to consult a *MahaVastu* expert. Simran broke down while explaining her problem and requested Nitesh, the expert for help. Simran's problem reminded Nitesh of one of the lectures of Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal. He had lectured that since man has one chromosome less in his 23 pairs than women, his basic nature causes him to stray and since a woman's pairing is complete she does not stray towards new partners.

Nitesh decided to help Simran and provide her with answers which would return balance and happiness to her relationship and home. She analysed her home plan and inspected her entire house. She applied *MahaVastu* using the 4-Step method.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in N2.
- The bedroom was located in the East.
- The SW zone consisted of an unused bedroom.

Elements

- The kitchen was located in the SE zone which was not a problem.

Objects

- Room in the SW zone contained books on subjects like love, soul mate and so on.

Evaluation

- Due to the entrance, the sexual want had increased, because of sexual dissatisfaction at home.
- Since the SW zone had a bedroom that was being used like a storeroom, the zone of relationships in the house, was not being utilised properly and the attachment between the couple was weak.
- The bedroom was in the East zone, so there were powerful external influences.
- Due to the books on love stored in the bedroom in the SW zone, Rupinder was, subconsciously, in search of true love. This was the main cause of the negative impact on Simran and Rupinder's relationship.

Remedies

- After the above analysis it was time for Nitesh to provide solutions to Simran.
- Paint a white colour strip on the entrance to relax sexual temptation
- The master bedroom to be shifted from the East zone to the SW zone.
- The books to be shifted from the SW zone to WSW zone, the zone of true knowledge.
- To replace the books with their marriage photograph in the SW zone.

Results

Simran acted upon Nitesh's suggestions and after three weeks she saw positive results. Eventually, Rupinder fought and broke off with his female colleague who was involved with other men, too. Simran was glad that her husband was back with her and they started afresh. Simran was thankful to her *MahaVastu* expert, Nitesh.

9.4 Stopping Frequent Quarrels on Trifle Issues

Pratima and Dinesh were happily married for three years. Over the past few months, Pratima felt a sudden change in Dinesh's behaviour; he misunderstood and misinterpreted her at every occasion. The issues were varied, from the food preparation to her shopping habits. On one occasion he even got irritated over Pratima's dressing style; the same style that he appreciated on earlier occasions. Pratima started feeling stifled in such an environment.

On many occasions, as a good companion Pratima tried to talk to Dinesh, but this irritated him even more. If Pratima tried to clarify her stand, he would start shouting at her. Smaller but frequent episodes tested Pratima's patience and took a heavy toll on her health too. Pratima shared her concern with her brother-in-law Mehul, my *MahaVastu* team member, who listened to her very patiently. While talking to Mehul, Pratima told him that problems between her and Dinesh escalated when they shifted into a bedroom.

Since Mehul had visited their residence many a times earlier, it did not take him long to recognise that the root cause of the problem was couple's bedroom in the zone of churning and anxiety.

He, suggested Pratima to relocate her bedroom to its earlier location which was falling in the zone of rest and relaxation. "That's all?" she asked suspiciously, "will that be enough?" Mehul smiled with a sheer sense of confidence.

After eight days, Pratimaji called Mehul and told that Dinesh had apologized before her last night for his errant behaviour. He told her that he did not know what had happened to him, he was continuously under mental stress due to a sense of dissatisfaction and insecurity. In the new (changed) bedroom, Dinesh was able to sleep well and he was experiencing peace of mind and was feeling confident too. She was too

happy and amazed to express her feelings in words."

9.5 How an Extra Marital Affair with Secretary Ended?

One of my clients, a leading industrialist, was doing well in his business. He had big plans for growth. But, of late, he was not able to focus on his growth plans. He was highly tensed, reason being his brother getting involved with one of the staff girls in his office.

His brother was 46 years of age. He was already having a decent wife and two innocent children at home. This affair would lead him nowhere but to ill-repute, tensions and bad name. My client was afraid that it could also seriously harm their family reputation and good will.

He tried to make his brother realize the aftermaths of this affair but that only created a rift between the brothers. The effect had started showing on his (brother's) work productivity and the business. Customers and other staff members started complaining regularly of his lack of attention on his responsibilities. Instead of taking care of the business, he was getting further involved with that girl.

When my client shared the entire situation with me, I got to know that due to changes done most recently in their office, the sitting position of the brother had been shifted to the *MahaVastu* zone of sex and attraction. Due to that, his (brother's) behaviour changed completely along with his priorities in life.

Within two weeks of shifting his sitting position back to its original location, he lost interest in that girl and his total focus shifted back to the growth of his business.

9.6 How Husband Started Valuing His In-Laws' Support and Care?

Sapna and Ajay, a married couple, lived in a second floor H.I.G. flat in a multi-storeyed building. Sapna came from a very wealthy family. It was a love match and both sets of parents had agreed happily. Ajay asked Sapna's parents to give her only a limited set of clothes and jewellery, saying he earned enough to take care of her. Ajay had a good job, but his salary and saving was nowhere near her father's wealth. Everything was fine till Sapna's father started giving Ajay some very expensive gifts. After that, even the gifts that Sapna received, invited comment and scorn from Ajay.

One night, Ajay and Sapna invited a *MahaVastu* expert, Manish,

and his wife Sonia for dinner. They were old family friends. Dinner was proceeding when Sapna got a call from her father. He wanted to know whether Ajay had liked the expensive wrist watch he bought for him. Sapna fell silent and then said, "Of course, Papa. He loved it." Ajay was furious over this reaction.

What happened was quite different. Ajay threw the watch in the dustbin in a fit of rage. Sapna put the receiver back and started crying in front of her guests. She cried, saying how Ajay had his own complexes and never tried to understand her parents at all. Ajay retorted saying that he did not have any complexes, but Sapna's rich parents always tried to demean his family's status. Seeing the gravity of the matter, Manish intervened and reconciled peace between husband and wife. The next day, Manish again visited Sapna and Ajay's residence and observed the entire flat.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the house was in W6. This causes depression.
- The location of the rooms was not presenting any problem.

Elements

- Dark blue curtains in ESE zone disturbed the zone of anxiety and analysis, leading to over analysis.

Objects

- There was nothing worrisome found with regard to the placement of objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance was ill-placed and caused depression, due to one reason or the other in both husband and wife.
- The dark blue-coloured curtains disturbed ESE zone and made the husband feel inferior and rejected. This created misinterpretation, anger and stress in all relationships. Remembering Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal's words, "... if one does not get support then they feel rejected," Manish realised that Ajay was receiving support, but it was not helping him positively at all.

Remedies

Finding the root cause of the problem the *MahaVastu* expert proceeded to suggest remedies.

- A white colour strip was applied on the entrance to pacify the tendency to complain and harbour blocked emotions.
- A Manthan Scene was placed on the wall in ESE zone, to reduce excessive thinking pertaining to behaviour of the wife's parents.

Results

After two months or so, Ajay and Sapna came to Manish's residence. Sapna quite excitedly showed Sonia the gifts they received from her parents on the occasion of their marriage anniversary. "I got this *saree* and Ajay got that gold-bracelet which he is wearing on his hand." She thanked Manish and invited him and his wife for dinner the next day. The dinner was wonderful and Manish was happy to have been of help.

9.7 How Marriage was Consummated with Change of Bedroom?

Mr. Khandelwal was happy as his only son, Anurag, had just got married to a lovely girl, Shikha. However, after a few months passed, Mr. Khandelwal realised that something was not right between the newlyweds. There were many arguments between them and this worried Mr. Khandelwal. He called his nephew Amit, who was a *MahaVastu* expert, for a consultation. He presented his problem to him.

Amit decided to first speak to the couple individually, to understand their problem. Anurag felt that Shikha was not interested in doing daily prayers and worship as per the traditions and customs. Anurag was a very religious person and took Shikha's lack of interest as disrespect of his cultural values. On the other hand, Shikha felt that Anurag did not love her and found her unattractive. He did not want to spend time with her. He was not interested in consummating their marriage and appeared to dedicate himself mainly to prayers and worship.

Amit realised that there was imbalance in important areas of their life, therefore no physical and emotional intimacy existed between the couple. He then analysed their house plan according to the 4-Step *MahaVastu* procedure.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in a positive location—S4.
- The newlyweds' bedroom was located in the NE zone—the zone of meditation.
- Mr. and Mrs. Khandelwal's bedroom was located in the NNW zone—the zone of *Rati*.

Elements

- Balance of five elements was found to be ok.

Objects

- Placement of objects was alright.

Evaluation

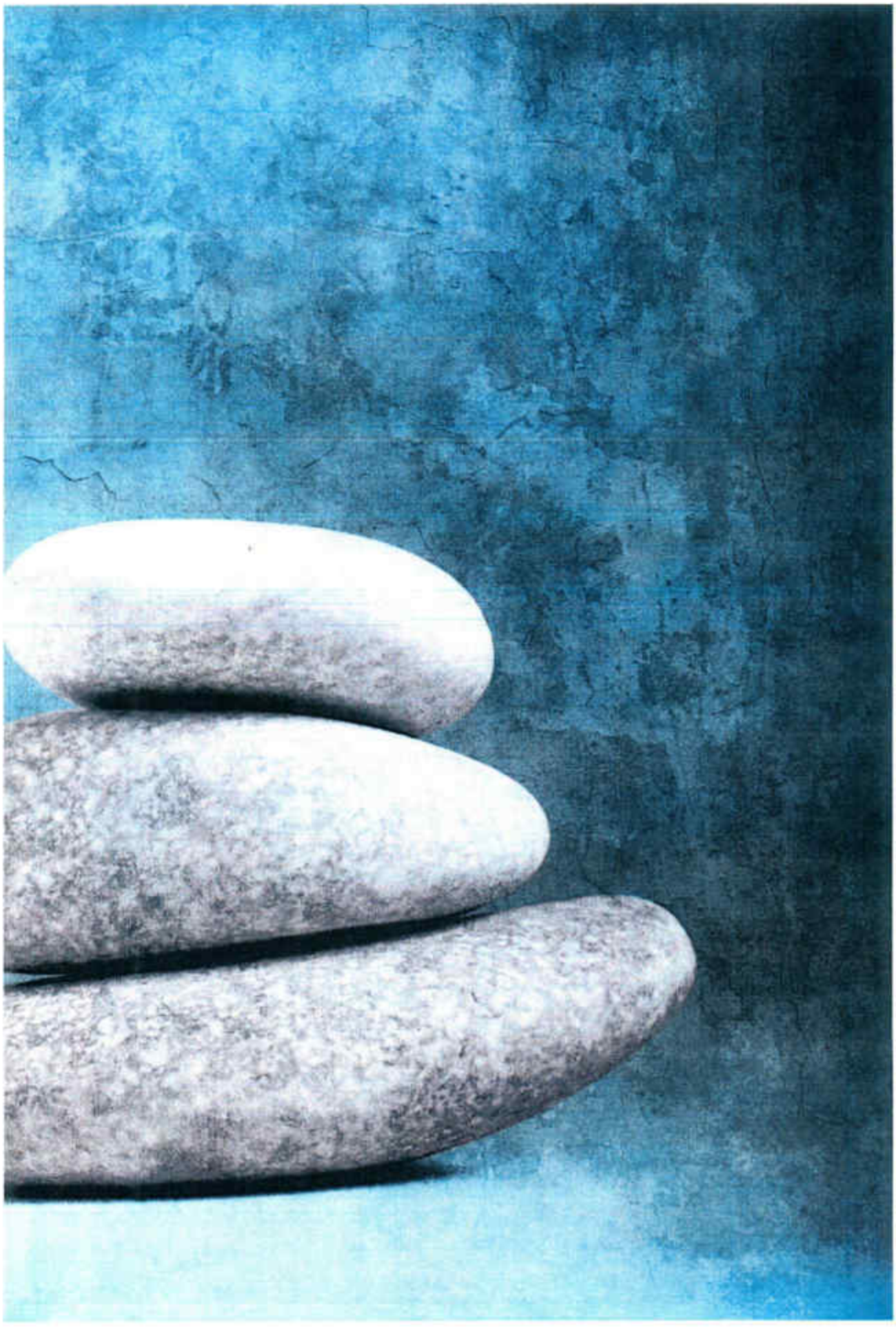
- The location of Anurag and Shikha's bedroom was causing Anurag to bend more towards spirituality. This affected his married life adversely.
- Mr. and Mrs. Khandelwals' bedroom placement was inappropriate.

Remedies

- The newly wedded couple and the elderly couple were asked to interchange bedrooms. The newlyweds were asked to occupy the bedroom in the NNW zone, and the elderly couple, the bedroom in the NE zone.

Results

Some weeks later, Amit met the entire Khandelwal family at a family gathering. Seeing Anurag and Shikha dance lovingly together, he understood that things for the couple had improved after the changes made in the house. He met Mrs. Khandelwal who confirmed the same. "*Inka bachpana bhi chala gaya* (your uncle does not bother me with childish behaviour)," she said, laughingly.



CHAPTER 13

MEDITATION, CLARITY OF MIND, JOY AND HAPPINESS

1. Self-Realisation with *Vastu*

'Know thyself'. What exactly does it mean 'to know yourself'? In fact, the path towards finding the inner self is meditation. In meditation, awareness shifts from external world to the inner world. With regular practise you come to know about your true nature and true self. With regular meditation, the ordinary conditioning of mind drops away and you stop pretending in your life. For example, if you constantly try to be someone else in order to please someone else and seek a few words of appreciation, then, through regular meditation you can seek freedom from all that is fake and pretentious. The energy within you is utilised for creative, joyous and productive tasks.

According to *MahaVastu*, if any of the five elements (water, air, fire, earth and space) is imbalanced, then that corresponding sense also gets imbalanced. The whole of consciousness deviates in fulfilling the demands of the imbalanced senses. Through meditation, it is possible to get freedom from the temptations and to know about your true nature.

Through *MahaVastu* case studies you will be able to understand how to resolve conflicts with your own self and find inner happiness.

2. Being One with Totality

Sometimes you pass through very tough times in your life. You are not happy with the world around and with your own self. You cannot find a place that can give you happiness and peace. You are not at ease with your own self, too. What does this mean? Look around! You will find

many other people who are not at ease with themselves. They cannot sit calmly at one place. They search for something to do. Or they feel bored. These people always surround themselves with books, electronic gadgets, games or puzzles. They are scared of being alone.

Have you ever wondered why this happens? These tough moments or mental attitudes that create such situations are due to the lost connectivity either with your own self, the nature around you or the absolute Universal consciousness. In alchemy of space, this is considered as the most important aspect of life—to be always connected with your own self, and then being connected to the Universal consciousness. Only then you will be able to appreciate love, friendship, joy of being and inner happiness.

3. How to Achieve Mental Clarity

As soon as *MahaVastu*™ is applied to your home or workplace, one of the very first benefits you get is clarity of mind. You are able to see life in a broader perspective.

People, who claim that they achieved clarity in all aspects of their lives after the application of *MahaVastu*™, often confess that their mind was clouded earlier. They were not able to see the clear picture; their thoughts were blocked or confused. They wanted to do something, but were unable to see the way to do it. The moment they wanted to move ahead to take some action, they became either indecisive or confused thus making them lose mental clarity.

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal always says, "Your subconscious mind rules over your conscious mind." Your subconscious mind is continuously picking up information from your immediate environment and becoming programmed. The moment you clean the NE zone of anti-colours (red, orange, pink, yellow) and anti-activities (kitchen, store, waste articles), and place a pyramid there as per the Amplifier Technique of *MahaVastu*, not only does the space inside your building start behaving positively, but your subconscious mind also starts picking up clarity and positive information for growth. You get connected with your own higher self. That becomes a medium for extending the right guidance to you.

You start gaining clarity at the level of the conscious mind that guides and helps you to move ahead in your life.

4. Connect with God

- In all worldly relationships, we pass though different experiences—those of joy, happiness, love, comfort, completion, sharing, pain, discomfort, suffocation and many others. How many times have we passed through varying experiences with God? During his two-decade long practise of *MahaVastu*, out of the thousands that Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal (KB) counselled, he met only 20 people who asked how *MahaVastu* can help them to realise 'godliness' to improve their relationship with God.
- All of them were leaders in their own respects. Initially, KB shared with them whatever he had learned from *gurukul*. However, they insisted to develop some techniques in *MahaVastu* only to experience 'godliness' in their existing concrete environment. At the *gurukul*, KB had learnt the art of temple architecture. However, applying those methods at home was not only challenging but difficult, too. It was not only a great learning experience but was also a deeper experience of space for KB, too.
- Experience of 'godliness' within connects us with the whole world. If we remember the moments when we were in love, we were very polite, easy going, calm and cool. We had no regrets, had a deeper understanding for people around us and enjoyed our own company. We experience almost the same state, but at a much deeper, stable and permanent level when we are connected with the Universal consciousness, the *param atma*. True relationship with God means becoming connected to that state of our being, at will. If we experience this state once then we know the path and we can enter into that mode whenever we desire.
- Those who experienced this state and were able to reach this state at will, felt difficulty in new buildings or when they shifted

from one place to other. The *MahaVastu* technique of Space Programming with Paintings and the Enlightening Technique have brought wonderful results in such scenarios, and the entire experience becomes much deeper, refreshing and beyond explanation.

4.1 How to Feel Connected with God?

Once, KB met a princess of a country in the Middle East, who had studied in Europe and learned *MahaVastu*. After a year of learning *MahaVastu* and applying the 4-Step method, the princess had achieved many desired results for her friends, relatives and family members.

When the princess met KB, she shared her amazing successful case histories with him. She said, "During my Masters study in Europe, I was involved in some external affairs works, meetings with diplomats and higher officials. Besides my studies, I was also fulfilling some important responsibilities. In those moments, I used to talk to God. I used to get answers in the form of valuable insights. I also received practical answers for my prayers. But now since I have gone home, I have almost lost that connection. This is very difficult to explain, but I feel I have nowhere to go. Now sitting in a prayer seems like a ritual. Is there any way to connect with Him again?"

"Since when have you been praying?" asked KB.

"Since I was a child my mother was very particular that all family members prayed," the princess replied.

KB asked the princess to write down her prayers on paper. KB then worked on the zones that were responsible to respond to those particular emotions and means. He selected certain *MahaVastu* zones and suggested incorporating 'Enlightening Technique' and 'Space *Mantra* Technique' in her prayers.

After three days, the princess met KB again. She was thrilled and said she had received the answers for her prayers.

4.2 How to Get Deeper Experience in Meditation?

Mr. Prakash, an industrialist, deeply believed in *MahaVastu*. He was consulting Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal (KB), the founder of *MahaVastu*. Mr. Prakash was setting up a new manufacturing unit according to *MahaVastu* principles and they were travelling to the

factory site.

Mr. Prakash had a calm and stable personality and a wonderful family life. His wife was an excellent homemaker and his children were intelligent and loving. His smooth life and spiritual bent of mind led him towards meditation.

Mr. Prakash decided to talk honestly about his meditation. "I meditate every morning; however, I am not meditating deeply enough or well enough to get the real experience. Can *MahaVastu* help me experience the truth and deepen my experience?" he asked KB.

KB listened and said, "Did you know that Indian temples were originally meant for meditation and bringing about transformation of inner chemistry. They were built on strict *vastu* guidelines, which is, why they are so spiritually charged."

"The space where you live is a part of the Universal consciousness (*Purush*), and is termed as *vastu purush*. Your consciousness is *Shakti* which is guided by the space you live in. You can meditate deeply if your living space or house is designed for that," added KB.

This was new information and Mr. Prakash was so awestruck by it that he asked KB if he would visit his house right away. This was more important than anything else. KB agreed and the driver took them back to Mr. Prakash's home.

MahaVastu Observations

At Mr. Prakash's house, KB applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on the house plan.

Entrance and Rooms

- The door of the main entrance was in the N8 zone.
- The bedroom was located in the SW zone.
- The meditation area was in the SSW zone.

Elements

- There was heavy earth element in the form of a rockery and a waterfall in the NE zone.

Objects

- There were no problems related to the placement of objects in

the house.

Evaluation

- **The entrance door in the N8 zone was leading Mr. Prakash on his spiritual quest and his interest in meditation was very deep and serious.**
- The SSW zone is one of expenditure and wastage and it was not allowing him to gain the desired satisfaction from meditation.
- The rockery and waterfall in the NE–zone of mind, clarity and meditation—was not allowing him to go deeper into meditation.

Remedies

- KB was satisfied with his diagnosis and made some key recommendations.
- It was suggested that the rockery and waterfall be removed from the NE zone.
- A pyramid was recommended in the NE zone to enhance energies of that particular zone.
- It was advised that Mr. Prakash meditate in the South zone.

Results

Mr. Prakash and KB met after 15 days. An ecstatic Mr. Prakash said that in ten days he had gained more spiritual experience than he had in the past ten years. "My joy at experiencing my true self and pure bliss cannot be described. The most important thing I have realised is that leaving the whole world and making life tasteless is not the path to spirituality; rather being responsible and manifesting my true purpose is what being spiritual and working from my soul actually means," he added.

4.3 How to Experience Peace and Know 'Who Am I'?

Harjinder Singh, a well known businessman of New Delhi, owned a beautiful house in one of the most posh areas in New Delhi. His wife was very loving and understanding and he had two wonderful children. However, his mind was not at peace. The question, 'How do I know myself?' constantly bothered him.

One day, Harjinder went to his friend and expressed his desire to

consult Vastushastri Khusdeep Bansal (KB). His friend took him to meet KB. Harjinder discussed his problems very honestly. He said that his life was brilliant both on the personal and the professional levels, but his mind was not at rest.

KB heard his problem and asked for his house plan. Harjinder had brought that with him and showed it to KB. When KB looked at the plan, he realised that it was based on the four steps of *MahaVastu*. However, he recalled one of the lectures he had heard at his *gurukul*, which said, "When all the five *Koshas* are not in alignment with each other, then the mind starts wandering and asks 'Who am I?" Thus, to diagnose the problem completely, KB decided to visit Harjinder's house in a few days. Harjinder was delighted and went home happily. He waited eagerly for KB to visit him.

A week later, KB visited Harjinder's house. The house was huge and extremely beautiful. There was an acre of land that contained the house and a lush, green garden. KB walked around the entire house and made the following *MahaVastu* observations.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was of E3/4 and thus was fine.
- The location of the rooms was alright. However, the client slept with his head towards West direction in the South zone.
- The meditation room was in the NE zone.
- A small room in the WSW zone was used as a store room. It was previously used as the children's room.

Elements

- The locations of the five elements were also correct.

Objects

- Spiritual books were kept in the SSW zone, which is the zone of disposal.
- Paintings of Shri Guru Nanak dev ji were in the ESE zone, the zone of churning.

Evaluation

- Since spiritual books have the purpose of elevating one's consciousness from lower to higher levels, they should be placed either in WSW or West zones. These books were in the zone of disposal, and were actually guiding his consciousness to drain out.
- Location of the storeroom in the WSW zone was making practise of knowledge stagnant.
- Sleeping with head position in West limits mental growth.

Remedies

- The storeroom was to be shifted to the ESE zone to minimise the degree of anxiety the family faced.
- The spiritual books were to be kept in the WSW zone where the storeroom was located.
- The picture of Guru *Shri* Nanak *dev* Ji was also relocated to WSW zone.
- Finally, KB advised Harjinder to sleep with his head in the South direction.

Results

It took Harjinder almost three days to incorporate all the changes. After three weeks, he went to meet KB. His eyes had tears of happiness. Folding his hands before KB, he said, "You have completely changed my life. Now, whenever I sit down to pray, I see new insights and learn new meanings."

KB smiled and asked, "What about the questions that bothered you?" Harjinder replied, "They don't bother me at all now. In fact they do not exist any longer. My mind is finally at peace."

4.4 Developing Concentration to Experience 'Self'

Dheeraj had a good job and a lovely house. His wife and children were very loving and caring. However, Dheeraj did not feel like spending much time with them. He realised that his attitude was disturbing his family. He knew what the problem was but could not find a solution to it.

He became very disturbed and visited Vastushastri Khushdeep

Bansal (KB) for advice. KB comforted him and asked him to explain his issues. Dheeraj said that he was not able to sit alone. He always wanted the company of other people. He feared that people around him would leave him and therefore, he always tried to please them.

People around knew about his weakness and used it to their advantage. Whenever he was alone, his mind wandered and he ended up calling people. He had parties almost every day at his place. This led to wastage of money and time. His wife and children were fed up of attending to his guests every day, which further disturbed the harmony in the family.

KB advised Dheeraj to meditate. However, Dheeraj said that he had tried to meditate before and it had not helped him at all. He could not concentrate and became agitated soon. KB heard carefully and assured Dheeraj that his problem would be solved soon. He asked him to visit again with the accurate scale plan of his house. Dheeraj went home feeling lighter and more confident. He came to KB after three days with the plan. KB studied it carefully and made the following observations applying the *MahaVastu* 4-Steps.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in the W7/8.
- The master bedroom was in the ESE zone.
- There was an open veranda in the South zone.

Elements

- None found to be related with the problem.

Objects

- A painting which was a depiction of social gatherings and merry-making was placed in the NE zone.

Evaluation

- Dheeraj's house was West-facing. Hence, the W7/8 entrance made him run after people to seek their company.
- The ESE zone is the zone of churning and his sleeping in that zone led to high levels of anxiety and restlessness for him.

- The open veranda in the South zone cut him off from relaxation.
- The painting in NE zone was making him think of throwing parties every now and then.

Remedies

- KB applied the Space Surgery Technique to control the harmful effects of the entrance.
- Light cream colour was recommended for his bedroom as per 'elemental balancing'.
- Green plants were recommended to be kept in the veranda in the South zone.
- A picture of the *Swastika* was made in place of the painting in the NE zone.
- Dheeraj was advised to meditate in the South zone.

Results

Dheeraj told his wife about his meeting with KB. She understood and supported him. They applied all the remedies to their house at the earliest. Dheeraj started feeling a change vis-à-vis his own self. After four weeks, he went to see KB and said, "You have changed my life completely. I don't seek the company of any outsider now. I am at peace with myself and enjoy my own company. My wife and children are extremely happy since I've started spending a lot of time with them also." KB smiled and asked, "Are you able to meditate now?" Dheeraj replied, "I meditate whenever I have free time and have developed amazing concentration. All this has been possible only because of you."

5. Happiness

In the present times, where technology governs our existence, material comforts and assets are within an arm's reach. Our lives are driven by targets, deadlines, profits and luxuries. In fact, life has become so systematic that money and material growth is ensured at every step. However, even then, the happiness quotient is dwindling with each luxury item that is added to our possessions. Everything is within our easy reach, but happiness still seems so elusive. Happiness, the moment

we sit back and enjoy our success, the momentary joy we think about living –these are the aspects that have vanished from our lives.

At certain point of time in life, we reach at a stage when despite having achieved our goals, we experience a vacuum. This feeling of being in a vacuum can lead us into behaving in ways which are in direct conflict with people who matter to us. Many fight others, many try to recapture and relive moments that once fostered happiness. Many escape in search of some other place that they think can bring bliss. They keep on searching but seldom find it! Those who leave their old selves behind and learn to interact and love with new reality that life presents each moment are the fortunate ones.

Love, longing, craving and desperation to live for each other are all a play of nature to achieve her purpose, the procreation of human beings. She fills us with her own power to create and nurture a new generation. The moment her purpose is fulfilled, she withdraws herself. However, once this is realised we experience the vacuum, for now nature has left us on our own. Fortunate are those who are 'aware' during this transformation. For them, joy is not short-lived; rather it is eternal.

The source of eternal joy lies only within you, but due to external environmental factors, you are not able to feel happy. For example, your hand performs certain tasks like holding objects and feeling the temperature or textures of objects. If your hand is not able to hold and feel, then you consult a doctor. The doctor does not make your hand hold or feel; he, in fact, restores it to its natural, balanced state so that it can perform its natural function of holding and feeling. To do so, he diagnoses the root cause of the problem, namely, why the hand is not functioning naturally. In the same way, your mind has the natural capability of experiencing eternal joy and happiness.

There are two ways in which the conscious mind gets all the experiences, inputs, or information. One is through sensory organs (ear, nose, eyes, skin and tongue) which are responsible for listening, smelling, seeing, touching and tasting, respectively. The second way is receiving it from the subconscious mind. The subconscious mind picks up all the information from your living space. The subconscious mind is also responsible for connecting with the source of eternal joy within you. If

your subconscious mind is clouded with non-relevant information from your space where you live and work, then it loses its capability to stay connected with the source of joy and happiness within.

When the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* are applied at your home and work place, then you start reconnecting to the source of joy and happiness within you. This enables your subconscious and conscious mind to experience true happiness and eternal joy.

If ENE and NNW *MahaVastu*™ zones in your home are imbalanced, due to a wrongly placed kitchen, toilet or store in them, then you are not able to enjoy your success, relationships, money and other achievements. You can remove the bad effects of a kitchen in these zones by using a green stone slab as per the *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique discussed earlier. Also, adding Fresh Flowers in ENE and placing a Pair of White Horses in NNW will strengthen the positive effects of these zones.

In *MahaVastu*, we use age-old techniques to restore your awareness and consciousness with the eternal source of joy within. Maharishi Patanjali says this joy is *Gunateet* or beyond the *rajas* (Active), *tamas* (Inactive) and *sattva* (Insightful) states of mind.

So, with *MahaVastu*™, you can diagnose the reasons for not being happy, and by applying most appropriate of the 16 *MahaVastu*™ Techniques, you can achieve true happiness.

5.1 Rediscovering Life Through Celebrations and Happiness

At a meditation camp, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal (KB) met an elderly, high profile businessman, Mr. Suri. He told KB that he had a good business, however, for many years had completely handed over the management of his business to his son. He had lost interest in all worldly affairs and even at home, was trying to live the life of an ascetic. He had been trying to do so for the past eight years.

"I think that is what I was meant to do. My family is very cooperative and I have no financial worries. But, no matter how hard I try I cannot be a complete ascetic or be satisfied with this life. I find your lectures very thought provoking. I am looking for answers," Mr. Suri concluded.

KB said, "Why do you escape from your thoughts? Be aware of yourself completely, your achievements, love and ecstatic moments. You

will find the way to be yourself easier. For the moment, use a few small, Space Cleaning and Enlightening Techniques and stop all meditation for three months."

Mr. Suri agreed to follow what KB said even though leaving meditation was difficult for him. After a month, Mr. Suri called KB to his home. When KB stepped into Mr. Suri's home, his wife greeted him with joined hands and thanked him profusely for the positive changes seen in her husband. "I found my old photographs and will get them framed. I have also been doing small jobs around the house. I am beginning to enjoy life once more. I don't miss meditation that much now," said Mr. Suri.

MahaVastu Observations

KB walked around the entire house. It was a large and lavish farmhouse, tastefully decorated. He applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* and was satisfied that he had identified the root of the problem.

Entrance and Rooms

- There appeared to be no problem with the entrance or the locations of any of the rooms.

Elements

- There was no elemental imbalance either leading to the problem.

Objects

- Mr. Suri's photographs were on the wall in the zone of disposal in the SSW zone.
- There was a Buddha statue in a very serious pose with a calm face in the NE zone.
- There was a lot of spiritual literature in the ESE zone, the zone of anxiety and analysis.

Evaluation

- The room locations were fine.
- The photographs in the SSW zone were of happy moments that were getting disposed of.

- The serious and calm Buddha statue in the NE zone of clarity and mind was helping create too serious a disposition in Mr. Suri.
- The spiritual literature in the ESE zone of anxiety and analysis was creating spiritual anxiety.

Remedies

- KB made a few recommendations to Mr. Suri.
- Shift the photographs of the happy moments to the South zone.
- In the NE zone, replace the serious looking Buddha statue to that of a laughing or smiling Buddha.
- Shift the literature from the ESE zone to a store in the SW zone.
- Some wine bottles to be kept in the ESE zone as Mr. Suri had rediscovered his fondness for wine.

Results

After the implementation of all these *MahaVastu* recommendations, Mr. Suri's life transformed completely. From being an ascetic, he became someone immersed joyfully in life. He regularly gave parties and even cooked food for friends. He began to sing and dance again. The best testimonial to the successful *MahaVastu* remedies is a poem by him:

'Nature may be the mother of many,
But she is a friend of mine.
You may have regrets, any,
But let me sip my wine.'

5.2 Bringing Back Relaxation and Happiness in Relationships

Jojo and Sonali and their children were a happy, loving middle class Indian family. They lived in an old, middle class locality. After living in a cramped, three-room flat, they had moved into the ground floor of the independent bungalow or *kothi* as they liked to call it. Jojo was in the wholesale metals trade. He enjoyed his work and had earned good profits. He was associated with big builders in the house construction trade. In a year, he had many lucrative business contracts. They had two children – sons. The elder son was twelve years old and the other, eight.

Of late, Sonali was worried, and her anxiety mounted, as her husband started to lose interest in his hobbies and complained of feeling dull. He used to paint very well, but after moving into the new house, there was only one unfinished painting lying in the guest room. He struggled to finish it and finally gave up. Sonali was worried that if her husband eventually lost interest in his business; then, what would happen?

However, there was another change in his behaviour. Jojo and Sonali had been a loving couple, but, now he started becoming irritable. In front of others, he would shout at her and even, scold her for not paying attention to the house. It was true; the house was not as spick and span as it should have been. She felt tired all the time. When her husband scolded her, she felt even worse. The more tired she got, the more irritated he became. Her sister-in-law was a nice lady, but when the husband shouted at her in front of her, it was embarrassing. He would say things like: "I am not my wife's slave. Ask your sister-in-law how to be a good housekeeper." Later, he would apologise and be good to her, but, she would get annoyed and ignore him. Then they would have another fight.

Sonali started feeling increasingly depressed and sad and felt like crying for no reason. Earlier, she had high energy levels and was a good housekeeper and cook. Her cooking also suffered – more food, like pizza and fast food was brought into the house. This was something new and she felt hurt. The children played a lot and irritated her. What was worse was they did not listen to her at all and spent far too much time on the computer.

Sonali visited her doctor, who said that her immunity was low and also her blood pressure. She had to eat properly and take vitamins. She

paid the high consultation fee and bought vitamins. It did not help very much.

Now Sonali was shopping one day and she met an old friend Anupama, a *MahaVastu* expert. Anupama was shocked to see her; she had been one of her prettiest and most vivacious friends. What had happened?

Sonali confided about her problems. Anupama told her she would come to her house and see if anything could be done to help her. She also told her about *MahaVastu* and its remedies. Sonali felt hopeful but doubted whether it would really help.

Anupama went to her house. She drew the house plan and noticed the following, after applying the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The location of the entrance was in W6-W7.
- One of the bedrooms was in the East-ENE zone and there was a loft in the bedroom.
- The second bedroom was in the West zone.
- The third bedroom was in the South-SSE zone.
- The children's bedroom with attached toilet was in the NNE zone.
- The South to West zones were unused and lying vacant.

Elements

- The loft was full of things; this caused a loss of overall happiness to its occupants due to imbalance of air element.

Objects

- The computer was in the NNW zone—this placement caused misuse of the computer by the children.

Evaluations

- Entrance was producing its adverse effects on (mind) health.
- The presence of the toilet in NNE zone caused low immunity and overall health problems.
- Inactivity in SW, WSW and West zones, however, were the root

cause of the problems. This was being augmented by storage in the loft.

Remedies

- Anupama suggested that there were a few problems that could be easily remedied. She asked whether Sonali and her husband were interested in applying *MahaVastu* remedies. Both agreed happily.
- Anupama said that the main entrance door should be given a cream-coloured strip.
- She advised them to shift to the SSE bedroom and stop using the NNE toilet to improve health of the lady.
- The unused West–WSW area should be used to store all their baggage.
- Further, Anupama suggested a pair of red horses in the South-East zone, a pair of love birds in the SW zone and a white pyramid be placed in the NNW zones to programme their house for manifestation of their desires.

Results

The effects were dramatic. In six months time, the relationships within the family had improved tremendously. Jojo became more caring and respectful. Sonali became more relaxed and much healthier than before (no vitamins, no doctor). The children became more obedient and spent less time on the computer. All in all, Sonali was very grateful to her friend Anupama, the *MahaVastu* expert.

5.3 Creating Happiness in Personal Life

Mukesh was an engineer with a Masters in Finance. He and his wife, Sunita, bought a flat, after saving up for many years. Things were fine before they moved in. Their friends had advised them to consult a *Vastu* expert before buying a new place. Mukesh prided himself on being modern and said that as long as the construction was good and it was within the budget, any place was good enough. A new house should have been a dream come true, however, something went horribly wrong!

Mukesh felt that marital arguments and fights were increasing day by

day. Both he and Sunita felt exhausted most of the time. He noticed that Sunita was always depressed and had lost interest in almost everything. She was a homemaker and spent all her time at home. Earlier, she used to be a cheerful and vivacious person. He noticed a similar change in himself, too. He had been a calm, thoughtful person. Now he was angry the minute he stepped into the house. The house looked dreary and had a sad, mournful look, despite the new furniture and sparkling mosaic floors. Ironically, they felt they were different people when out of the house.

Mukesh thought about *vastu* and whether it could possibly help. If there was something wrong with the new house, then, maybe the *Vastu* experts could point it out. 'And, it is an ancient science; our ancestors must have used it for good reason,' he thought. At least, he could try for the sake of their marriage, which had deteriorated badly.

Mukesh searched on the internet and after looking at many sites, found **www.mahavastu.com**. Browsing through the site, he was convinced that he had found the right people to help him. The next day, after obtaining an appointment with KB, Mukesh presented his house plan before him. KB spoke before Mukesh could utter a word. He was speechless when KB said, "You feel angry all the time when you are at home. You fight a lot with your wife for no reason. You wife suffers from depression."

Mukesh was surprised at the accurate analysis, but KB said, "Your house plan speaks for itself. I merely applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* analysis. It can be easily fixed. I shall tell you how."

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The main entrance was in E5.
- The couple's bedroom was in the WNW zone.

Elements and Objects

- None found to be related with the problem.

Evaluation

- The main entrance was in E5 and was not favourable. This is not a good location, as it enhances one's tendency towards losing

one's temper excessively.

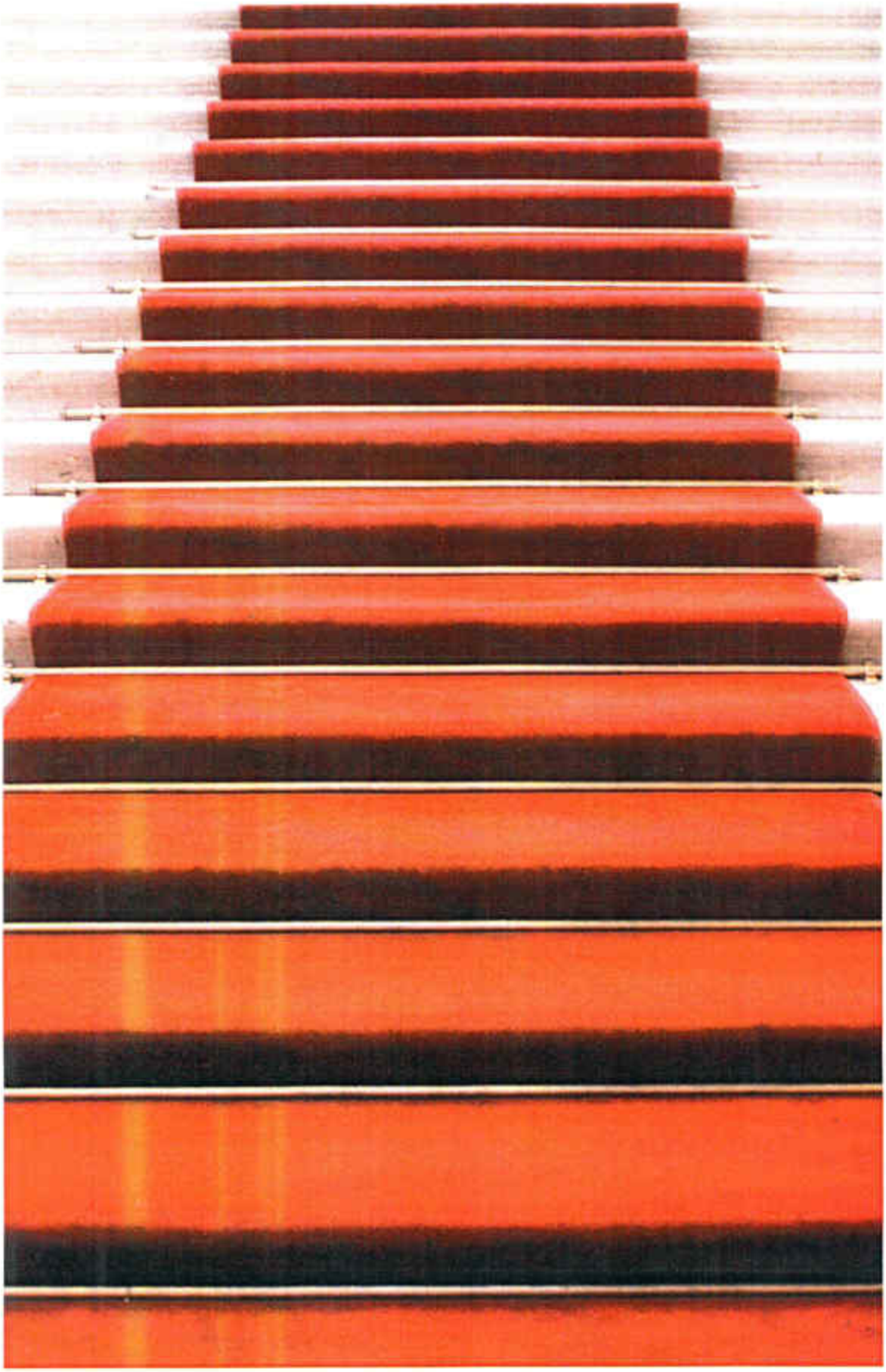
- The bedroom was in the WNW zone that is the zone of depression and low moods, so Mukesh's wife was also being affected.

Remedies

- KB told Mukesh that the diagnosis was complete and that if he applied the following remedies, the problem would be tackled.
- Use Space Surgery Technique to overcome the problem of E5 entrance.
- The main bedroom to be shifted to the WSW zone.

Results

KB met Mukesh and his wife again in the subsequent *MahaVastu* Course. During a break, they came forward to greet and thank KB. The remedies had worked like magic and they were a happy and peaceful couple again. They decided to learn *MahaVastu* so that they could help others with their problems and live joyously.



CHAPTER 14

POLITICAL AND SOCIAL FAME

1. How to Improve Personal Influence

Since time immemorial, man has been aware of places of power and personal influence. Over such places, he constructed buildings to rule, or sought to regain power through temples, or worship places. British Prime Minister Sir Winston Churchill said, "We shape our buildings, thereafter, they shape us". Then the same quote was quoted by an Indian Prime Minister Sh. Inder Kumar Gujral *ji* in his scrap book. In 1960 one spiritual guide recommended to the then Prime Minister of India, Pt. Jawahar Lal Nehru, that if Teen Murti Bhavana (then residence of Indian Prime Minister) would have been retained by him or his family then he and his generations would always exercise power and maintain personal influence forever.

Buildings in which you live or work, decide the field (size, area and strength) of your personal influence and power. During his research, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal studied the most powerful and influential buildings. The results of his research were amazing and interesting to note. He found that only four *MahaVastu*™ zones were responsible for powerful or weaker personal influence. He used these concepts in recovering political power and creating influential business brands.

In the same way, you too can create and empower your personal influence in society from your home and work place, with application of *MahaVastu*™. For that, you need to check the zonal and elemental strengths of SSE, South, SE and East zones. To strengthen the weak zones, you can use one or more of the 16 techniques: light a red bulb

in SSE (or, in the South and SE zones, if needed) and place a Sun in East. If there is an anti-activity (a toilet) going on in these zones, that can be easily treated for its bad effects by using one or more of the 16 techniques.

2. How to Make Big Fame and Recognition

You can enhance the visibility of your work and be recognised for it, by balancing two *MahaVastu* zones. In a number of *MahaVastu* case studies we came across people who very easily stole the credit of accomplishment without even contributing in the work and efforts. This happens when either they are sleeping in the *MahaVastu* zones of fame and social association, or if these two zones are balanced in their home either by the presence of the ideal activity or through some colours or due to *MahaVastu*™ Programming (occurring by chance).

If in your home and workplace the *MahaVastu*™ zone of fame and social association is weak or imbalanced, then you and your efforts are neither recognised nor appreciated, in spite of your putting in all the efforts, physical and mental presence, and money resources. So whenever you find that you do not achieve enough visibility and recognition for all your efforts, then you need to balance only two zones at home. After the application of *MahaVastu*™ at your home and workplace, you start realizing, within four-six weeks that people are appreciating you, and your fame and recognition are growing day by day.

One of the students, who had learned *MahaVastu*, after 2 days of joining the *MahaVastu* Course, suddenly found the answer to his biggest question. This was: as, why he was not getting recognised at his office. He also found that due to a toilet in the zone of fame and recognition, he was not getting recognized for his hard work and contribution to the growth of his company.

So, as learnt in the *MahaVastu* Course, he used a copper wire in the toilet, as per the Space Surgery Technique. He also placed a pair of Red Horses in the South zone and a Lush Green Scene in the North zone.

Within 3 weeks of application of simple *MahaVastu* remedies and techniques for that toilet, his boss called him and said, "I was under high pressure to appoint a person for a very responsible job in our new project

which is to be executed in UAE. And just three days back, your name flashed in front of my eyes; so will it be possible for you to go to Middle East and handle the responsibility?"

3. Assured Political Success and Power

The following *MahaVastu* remedies when used in conjunction with the Brass Sun will ensure victory in political elections and will strengthen the chances of getting a good ministerial portfolio.

- Put a Brass Sun on the wall in East zone.
- Place a Brass Lion on the floor in the North of North-East (NNE) zone.
- Set a Chess Board (along with the various pieces) in the North zone.
- Hang a Chess Board (without the pieces) on the wall in the West zone.
- Hang a red *Swastika* on the South wall.
- Hang either a picture representing your chosen area or field of work or a painting of a Village Scene in a black frame on the West of South-West (SWW) wall.
- Place 12 Galloping Red Horses in the South zone. Make sure they are facing the centre of the building.
- Place a statue of *Indra Dev* on a table in the East.
- Hang a picture or painting of a Lush Green Landscape in the North zone of the building.

3.1 Winning Elections and Getting Ministry

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, the foremost *Vastu* expert in India, was at his *MahaVastu* Centre in Delhi when a well known politician approached him. He had heard a lot about Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal and the positive changes in the lives of people who had consulted him for the application of *MahaVastu*. He shared his problem with the Vastushastri.

The politician had been involved in politics all his life and was very dedicated to his work. After spending time, money and effort he was finally standing for elections. It had been very difficult for him to convince his party high command to allow him to stand for the elections.

Now, he had started feeling as if there was a conspiracy to make sure he lost the elections. He also lacked the support of the people. He felt that if no one would support him he would definitely lose. He confessed all this to the Vastushastri and requested his guidance.

After listening to him, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal immediately thought that the zone of Support in his house must be cut. He accompanied the politician to his house and analysed his house plan. He then applied *MahaVastu* using its four important steps: entrance, rooms, elements and objects.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- There was nothing wrong in the location of the entrance.
- The NW area of the house was cut. This was the zone of back-up support.
- The SW contained a toilet. This was the zone of skill.
- A storeroom was located in the NE, the zone of mind and clarity.

Elements

- Upon checking for elements, he found green tiles on the floor at the centre of the house. This adversely affected the earth element and so the stability in life. It also caused past incidents to cloud the present.

Objects

- In the East zone of the house, waste material was kept. This was the zone of social connectivity. This led to poor connectivity with supporters.

Evaluation

- The zone of back-up support was cut which led to all his efforts going waste as no one supported him.
- The location of the toilet in the SW zone affected his skill of networking. This caused problems in his relationship with his supporters.
- The location of the store room caused him to be unclear about

his expectations from others, thus creating confusion.

- The central location of the green tiles affected his ability to get over past incidents affecting his judgments about present ones.
- Storage of waste in the East zone was hampering his growth.

Remedies

The Vastushastri realised that all the *MahaVastu* observations were pointing to the problem. He suggested some solutions.

- The area in the NW zone which was cut was to be reconstructed.
- The toilet in the SW zone should be closed.
- The store room should be changed into a puja room to bring clarity to his thought process.
- The green tiles should be replaced with cream-coloured tiles. This would increase stability in his life.
- The East zone should be cleaned and all the rubbish to be thrown out.
- A Brass Sun to be placed in the East to help his social relations.

Results

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal's remedies helped the politician so much so that he won the elections and got a ministerial office. His party leader and other members had supported him.

3.2 Drawing Recognition and Support from Voters

Once, a politician was not getting any support from the society. Despite doing a lot of work for his constituency he was afraid of losing in the upcoming elections. There had been a spate of propaganda by the opposing politicians against this politician's political party. Although this politician and his workers had worked a lot towards creating developmental services, especially with regard to health, education and infrastructure in the constituency, the general vibes in the air seemed to be going against him. Moreover, as the politician was a dedicated worker, he also developed stress-related health concerns. He decided to approach a *MahaVastu* expert and consult him. The expert checked his house and analysed the house plan. He applied *MahaVastu* using its four steps–entrance, rooms, elements and objects.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in a positive location.
- The politician's bedroom was placed in the East zone, the zone of social associations which was good. However it had an attached toilet in the same zone impacting the social relations negatively.

Elements

- The West zone contained the kitchen. This was hampering the zone of gains according to the *MahaVastu* Theory of Five Elements.
- The South zone, the zone of fame and recognition, contained an underground water tank. This hampered his career.
- The South and the SSE zones had walls painted blue. Since these were the fire zones this diminished the fame factor which was governed by the fire element.

Objects

- Placement of objects was alright.

Evaluation

- The toilet in the East zone was causing problems in public support for the politician. The kitchen was placed in the wrong zone. The underground water tank was affecting areas of fame and recognition of the politician's work. The blue walls in the South and the South-South-East zones were creating a dampening effect on his career.

Remedies

- The toilet seat was shifted towards the ESE zone to improve his social connectivity.
- The underground tank was closed.
- The walls in the South zone were repainted in pink. This would improve his image in society.
- A pair of red horses was placed in the South zone. This would increase his fame.

- A stone slab was placed according to the technique of *Tattva-Shuddhi* of *MahaVastu*. This would balance the space element and ensure gain from efforts.

Results

Things began to look up for the politician and his party members as well as his leaders were happy with his work. There were huge crowds in the public meets that he organised. People applauded his speeches and were happy with his work. They were supporting him. He was glad that he had applied *MahaVastu* in his house and continued to consult the *MahaVastu* expert for various important issues.

A store of useful articles placed in the North-West zone helps you get the support of people in the hour of need.

3.3 Maintaining Peace with Neighbours

Mr. Verma retired from government service after a long and meritorious service. He had always dreamt of a peaceful post-retirement life. His son, Mahendra was preparing for his MBA examinations. Life shifted course dramatically after the new neighbour, Mr. Arya moved right next door. Mr. Arya would park his or his relative's car in front of their gate. Water from the bathroom in his house leaked into their house wall. Mr. Verma complained, but in vain.

When he telephoned, Mr. Arya was never found home. Even personal meetings did not help. Mr. and Mrs. Arya had two small children. Naturally, they were full of energy, and made lots of noise and played loud music. Mahendra's studies were disturbed and there were only two weeks left for the main MBA examination. Mr. Verma became nervous and irritable. His wife, too, became nervous because of his behaviour.

Mr. Verma was angry, nervous and terribly tense. He asked his sister for advice. She advised Mr. Verma and he made enquiries about the nearest *MahaVastu* expert. Very soon, Rajni, a *MahaVastu* expert was at their doorstep.

"These people have snatched our peace of mind," said an aggrieved Mr. Verma to Rajni, the *MahaVastu* expert. "I don't know what they will do next. I keep thinking all the time, my sleep is bad and I have high

blood pressure now!"

MahaVastu Observations

Rajni took an overview of Mr. Verma's house and then applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on their house plan.

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in a good location.
- The house axis was in NE-SW axis.
- Mr. Verma's bedroom was in the West zone.
- There was mezzanine flooring in one small room in the East zone.
- The toilet was in the NW zone.
- A covered balcony was used as a store in the SSW zone.

Elements

- There was no imbalance of elements.

Objects

- Lots of waste electrical goods were placed in the East zone, in the small, mezzanine room.

Evaluation

- The entrance was well located and there was no imbalance in the elements.
- There was an attached toilet located in NW zone that disabled the support and cooperation from neighbours.
- Heaps of waste electrical goods stored in the zone of social associations proved to be the root cause of the problem.

Remedies

- Having ascertained the causes for the heated emotions and problems, Rajni suggested some remedies.
- All the electrical waste material was shifted to the store in the covered balcony to stop conflicts with neighbours.
- A metal wire as per Space Surgery Technique of *MahaVastu* was used to attract support and cooperation from neighbours.

- A Brass Sun was hung on the wall in East zone, to ensure their better connectivity with the society.

Results

Five months later, Rajni was pleasantly surprised to see Mr. Verma at her office. His neighbour, too, accompanied him. He needed assistance with his business problems. All the tussles between the two neighbours had smoothened out with time and mutual understanding. Mr. Verma's neighbour also got the required mending work done in no time. It was a peaceful neighbourhood now.

3.4 Balancing Personal and Social Life

Prabhakar was born and raised in Delhi. He had a good job and a perfect family. He had a lot of childhood friends in his friends circle. Prabhakar's wife Anita was a lovely woman. They had a son, Raghav. Prabhakar loved his family, but he also loved his friends equally. He was always busy going out with his friends. Anita and Raghav missed Prabhakar as he did not spend much time at home.

One Friday, when Prabhakar came home from work, Raghav wanted to go out for dinner. Prabhakar had other plans with his friends. When Prabhakar came home that night, Anita was in tears and Raghav looked very sad. Prabhakar knew the reason but he did not know what to do. He came out to get some fresh air and saw his neighbour Nitin who was a *MahaVastu* expert. He decided to talk to him about his problems.

Prabhakar told Nitin, "I am facing problems at home. My family wants me to spend time with them. But I have a lot of friends and love to spend time with them. I don't know how to maintain a good balance between the two."

Nitin asked to see Prabhakar's house. He applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on his house plan. It was easy for him since Prabhakar's house was on the same axis and had similar shape and size as that of Nitin's. He made the following *MahaVastu* observations.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to Prabhakar's house was good as it was the same

as Nitin's house. The master bedroom was in the West zone.

- The drawing room was in the SW zone.
- The *puja room* was in the ENE zone, the zone of refreshment and fun.

Elements

- The *puja room* was painted pink, which was not a favourable element for the room. This increased the desire for fun which was not available at home.
- Also, the mirror in the drawing room was weakening the zonal strength of SW, thus weakening his bonding with his family

Objects

- A college photo was hung on the Western wall of Prabhakar's bedroom.

Evaluation

- Nitin immediately diagnosed that the elements and placement of objects in the house was the problem. He immediately recollected the words of his teacher, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, "objects, present in your space, program your deep subconscious mind which starts reflecting in your behaviour but you, at conscious state of mind, fail to recognise their effects."
- The college photo of Prabhakar in his bedroom was programming his subconscious mind to pay more attention to his friends than other relations.
- The mirror in the drawing room was weakening his bonding with his family.

Remedies

- Nitin had some good suggestions for Prabhakar :
- Remove the college photo from his bedroom. This would reduce his inclination towards his friends.
- A white pyramid in the *puja* room would make him feel happy at home.
- The mirror in the drawing room to be replaced by a family photo, which would activate zone of relationships and help

Prabhakar manage his family and friends well.

Results

Prabhakar followed all the suggestions of Nitin. Just about three weeks later Nitin saw Prabhakar getting ready to go out with his family. Like Prabhakar there are a lot of people who love their family and friends but are not able to find a balance. It is very important to make sure you live in a *MahaVastu*-compliant house.

3.5 How Neighbours Became Harmonious

Mr. Bhandari had waited several years to buy a house of his own. Now that he had one, he did not feel happy about it. Mr. Bhandari was a very social and friendly guy. He loved socialising and entertaining people. However, from the day he moved to the new house, he did not have a very good relationship with his neighbours. It was not like this in his previous neighbourhood. His neighbours were like family to him. They spent all occasions and festivals together. There have been occasions when he and his wife even left their house and children upon them.

As he thought about it, he decided to go to check the *vastu* of his house. He went to Mannu, a *MahaVastu* expert and asked for help. He mentioned that he wanted to be friendly with his neighbours but found it very depressing when they did not reciprocate it in the same way.

This was a very common issue for Mannu and he promised Mr. Bhandari that his problem would be solved very soon. Mannu went to Mr. Bhandari's house and applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on their house plan.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was fine.
- In the East, the zone of social associations, there was a store.
- The ESE zone had an extended balcony.
- Overall, the zonal strength of the South zone was below the zone of balance in the Bar Chart Analysis; it meant that it had a low zonal strength and was weak.

Elements

- The blue tiles in the South zone kitchen were hampering their image as perceived by society at large.

Objects

- Mannu did not find any objects pertaining to their problem.

Evaluation

- Mannu diagnosed that the storeroom in the East zone was blocking their connectivity to their neighbours.
- The ESE extended balcony made him worry excessively about social associations.
- The imbalance of the fire element added to their problem.
- So, based on *MahaVastu* and the 4-step procedure, Mannu suggested the following changes to their house.

Remedies

- Paint the store green, to activate the zone and improve their social connectivity.
- Place a green stone slab under the burner, to balance the fire element and strengthen their social image.
- Place a *Manthan* Scene above the door of the balcony, to balance the zone and stop excessive churning of their mind.

Results

Mr. Bhandari was looking forward to a good relationship with his neighbours. He made the suggested changes immediately. Within three weeks, his relationship with his neighbours improved greatly. A lot of people face these kinds of small problems which can be solved easily by a *MahaVastu* expert.

3.6 RWA Recognised My Efforts and Contribution

Mr. Prabuddh Maheshwary was an established industrialist. He owned a large house in an upscale complex and was satisfied with all areas of his life–financial, personal and social. He regularly consulted his *MahaVastu* expert for business problems. This time he was upset with some problems he was facing with the RWA (Residents' Welfare Association)

of his housing society.

He and his family had been residing there since twelve years and Mr. Maheshwary had been doing his duty regularly. He contributed to the RWA fund regularly; he helped them on various matters of the society like parking, renovation, repair work, changing house tax of the area and dealing with government departments. He used his personal contacts to do the above. However, he never got any kind of gratitude or recognition for his work. This was troubling him.

His problems reminded the expert of the words of her teacher, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal who had said that a person will crave for that thing which is related to a weak *vastu* zone in his house. So she wanted to check out the zone of fame and recognition in Mr. Maheshwary's house. She saw the house and then applied the four steps of *MahaVastu* to the house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was at the best possible location, creating immense wealth in their lives.
- Mr. Maheshwary's bedroom was placed in between the South to SE zone, which was the 'zone of power and confidence'.
- There was an attached toilet falling in the South zone, the 'zone of fame and recognition' nullifying the recognition of efforts.
- The drawing room was located in between the East to ESE zones.

Objects

- The telephone directory of the RWA was kept in the SSW zone, the 'zone of disposal'.

Evaluations

- The attached toilet was causing problems in recognition of efforts. The placement of RWA telephone directory in the zone of disposal was draining out efforts and making them go unrecognised, by the RWA.

Remedies

- A 15w red bulb to be lit in the toilet to remove the negative impact.
- The telephone directory to be removed from the zone of disposal.
- To increase recognition and influence in society, a brass sun to be placed in the East zone.

Results

Sometime later the *MahaVastu* consultant came to know that Mr. Maheshwary had been appointed the Joint Secretary of the RWA of his society. He was getting along well with the other members who really appreciated him now.

3.7 Successful Social Networking

Jayant was a smart, personable young businessman. He had a small, manufacturing business. He had two small children and had a happy family life. It was the lack of a social life that bothered him greatly. His wife had a wonderful circle of friends and so did his children. He had an interesting personality, with lots of hobbies—from trekking to reading to para-diving. Inspite of that, apart from his family, there was no one else he met or had proper social contact with. In fact, he was singularly incapable of cultivating friendly, business contacts. The one saving grace was that he had excellent relations with his close family.

All this began to affect him and he became moody and withdrawn at home. He put on a cheerful face for the outside world, and he made renewed efforts to make good friends with potentially good business contacts. It did not work, the harder he tried, the more frustrated he became, till finally his exasperated wife sent him to see a *MahaVastu* expert recommended by her mother.

Mannu, the *MahaVastu* expert, listened to his outpouring, carefully. "I can't make friends outside of my family, like other people do. I see many people with excellent connectivity with others, reaping financial gains themselves. I feel angry when I cannot do the same thing," he said

to Mannu.

"Do you have a toilet in the eastern side of your residence?" Mannu asked.

"Let's see. Yes, actually I do. It is so sunny in the morning. The bathroom had to be attached to the room so we built it there," he replied, surprised.

MahaVastu Observations

Mannu had reached the root cause of the problem, but visited his house and then applied the four steps of *MahaVastu* analysis on his house plan.

Entrance and Rooms

- The location of the entrance was good.
- Toilet was located in the East – the zone of social associations.
- Jayant's bedroom was in the West zone. This is the zone of gains.
- The balcony was in the NW zone. This is the zone of support and banking.

Elements

- Green painted walls in Jayant's bedroom in the West zone.

Objects

- An inverter was placed beside the toilet in the East zone.

Evaluations

- The entrance was in a good location.
- The toilet in the East zone was adversely affecting social associations and his efforts in this direction were failing.
- The green walls in his bedroom affected the space element adversely and harmed the prospects of gaining money and opportunities from his social contacts.
- The inverter, near the toilet made him feel desperate for better connectivity with society in order to gain from them.

Remedies

Having matched all the observed symptoms with the problem, Mannu

suggested some easy remedies with which to fulfil his desires.

- Paint toilet walls a green colour and use the Amplifier Technique in order to enhance his social connectivity by amplifying the positive effects of the zone, without demolishing the toilet.
- Shift the inverter to the balcony, so that he should not feel the urgency to get connected to society and keep asking for their support.
- Repaint the walls in his bedroom with cream colour, so as to bring the disturbed space element back into balance, ensuring that all his efforts result in net gains for him.

Results

After one and a half months, Jayant approached Mannu again. He told Mannu that now his factory was doing very well and he had got many big orders. He made many good friends too through social networking websites, like Facebook. He could connect with people so easily now. He was also going on a trek with three other business friends.

3.8 Gains Through Personal Influence and Contacts

For many years Mr. Chaudhary had enjoyed a high profile government job. He was respected and well known and had moved in the corridors of power. His tenure as a government official had been good and he had everything required for a good life—a house, cars, high social status, servants. During the span of his career, he had done favours for many important people and had maintained contacts. In fact, a few times he had put his own neck out for his important friends. He had invested time and money in fostering his contacts. Much to the annoyance of his wife, he had sacrificed a lot of family time for this.

Now, he was retired and he thought that if he had a petrol pump, it would take care of the future needs of his family. Mr. Chaudhary thought that he would easily be allotted a petrol pump due to his various influential contacts. He approached his friend Mr. Gupta who was a very high profile government official and definitely in a position to help him. Mr. Gupta promised to help him.

A year had passed and there was no sign of him getting the petrol pump. Mr. Chaudhary was very depressed and disillusioned. He failed

to understand why his friends were not helping him out. Even Mr. Gupta refused to take his calls. He had tried everything, but sadly nothing had worked. His wife was very worried for him and decided to call their brother-in-law. When he visited them, she cried and told him that she could not see her husband's helpless condition and requested him to help. The brother-in-law, too, was shocked to see his condition. After listening to the whole problem he cajoled him into consulting a *MahaVastu* expert.

Mr. Chaudhary did not believe in *vastu*, but at the insistence of his brother-in-law agreed to meet an expert. He confided his problem to the expert, telling him that all his methods of approaching his contacts for sanctioning a petrol pump have so far been unsuccessful. The *MahaVastu* expert decided to analyse his house plan. He applied *MahaVastu* using its 4 Steps—the entrance, rooms, elements, and objects.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was at the best possible *MahaVastu* location, E3-E4. The East zone contained a home office.
- His bedroom was located in the South zone. This was the zone of recognition.
- The dining room was located in the West zone.
- The SE zone contained the *puja* room.

Elements

- The kitchen was located in the NW zone.

Evaluation

- This entrance location was positive for benefits and growth, and also for associations with the government. However, the entrance door was painted grey, reducing the benefits of the location of the entrance.
- The blue paint on the bedroom walls weakened his ability to encash his goodwill developed after years of hard work.
- A black granite slab was placed in Kitchen. This was adversely affecting gainful deals from powerful contacts.

Remedies

- The entrance door was to be repainted giving it a wooden finish. This would bring out the positive aspects of the location.
- The bedroom walls were to be repainted in a pink shade to strengthen his goodwill.
- According to the *Tattva-Shuddhi* Technique, a yellow stone slab to be placed in the kitchen to clean the zone of negative effects of the kitchen.
- According to the 2-D Space Programming Technique of *MahaVastu*, a photograph of Mr. Chaudhary with his contacts to be hung on the Eastern wall of his home office. This would strengthen his association with them.
- In the Western wall of the dining room, a photograph of a petrol pump to be hung. This would pave the way for the receipt of a petrol pump.
- According to the *MahaVastu* Symbolic Activators Space Programming Technique, an *Ashoka* Pillar to be placed in the kitchen. This would create support and cooperation from the concerned government bureaucrats.
- The *MahaVastu* Enlightening Technique to be applied in the *puja* room to ward off obstacles in the process.

Results

It took Mr. Chaudhary a week to apply the remedies. To Mr. Chaudhary's immense surprise, Mr. Gupta called him after fifteen days. He apologised to Mr. Chaudhary for the huge delay and told him to visit his office with sweets. Mr. Chaudhary immediately rushed there and when he came back he was jumping with joy! He told his wife that he got the petrol pump! He then visited the *MahaVastu* expert with the good news that he got his petrol pump. He told the expert that after all the formalities were done, he had to visit his petrol pump and apply the *MahaVastu* techniques there, too. He had turned into a staunch believer of *MahaVastu*.

3.9 Rajya Sabha Nomination: How it Happened

Mr. M.K. Handa was a well known businessman. He had spent his entire life networking and maintaining good contacts. He had excellent connections with top politicians and bureaucrats. However, his problem was that when he required their support he did not get it. A very important business file of his sons was stuck in a government department for a long time. He was feeling disillusioned with his contacts and regretting all the money and time he had spent on nurturing them. He approached Amit, a *MahaVastu* expert with his problem. After checking his house, Amit also analysed the house plan and applied the important 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* to it.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the house was at a very positive location, E4.
- The drawing room was in the NE zone.
- Mr. Handa's bedroom was in the SSW zone.
- The dining area was in the South zone.
- There were two toilets. One was located in the SSE zone and the other was in the West zone.

Elements

- The kitchen was located in the SE, which was allowing limited growth for them.
- There were red tiles in the North zone.

Objects

- Their washing machine was kept in the NW zone.
- Another object, a blue painting done by a famous artist, was placed in the South zone.

Evaluation

- The wrong location of toilets reduced gains and profitability in life from various sources.
- Mr. Handa's bedroom was located in the zone of disposal. All his efforts were wasted and the important people did not consider him useful any longer. This disposed of the prospects of getting gains in life.

- The appearance of the fire element in North zone was causing hindrances in career matters.
- The location of the kitchen was not facilitating the desired growth.
- He was not able to reap benefits from his goodwill due to the wrong placement of the blue painting in the zone of fame.
- The location of the washing machine in the zone of back-up support, caused people think too much before supporting him. That made him unable to cash on his social contacts and standing in society.

Remedies

- Since Mr. Handa was renovating his house, Amit suggested some measures.
- Mr. Handa's bedroom to be shifted to the SSE zone which was the 'zone of power'.
- Out of the two toilets, the one located in the West zone to be shifted to the WNW zone, the 'zone of depression'. The other one located in SSE zone, to be shifted to the SSW zone
- The kitchen to be shifted to the NW zone taking due care for elemental balance as per *MahaVastu* Theory of Five Elements.
- The area in the North zone should be cleaned and the red tiles removed. A family lounge should be made in this space.
- The washing machine to be shifted to the roof top in the ESE zone. This would stop the indecisiveness of supporters.
- The blue painting to be shifted to the drawing room in the NE zone.

Results

The renovation work of Mr. Handa's house took about six months. He had taken into consideration all the recommendations of the *MahaVastu* Expert. A year passed and Mr. Handa visited Amit with gift boxes to tell him the good news that he had been chosen to be a Rajya Sabha member. His son was also doing very well and setting up a huge manufacturing plant in one of the tax free zones in India. Thus, *MahaVastu* brought

about positive changes in Mr. Handa's life and solved his problems.

3.10 Benefits from Business Contacts

Mr. Bisht had a fairly prosperous trading business. On the whole things were going well, but he was ambitious and wanted bigger and better growth for his business. He had good business contacts and made lucrative deals that earned him good profits. He was part of a close circle of businessmen who were friendly with each other. They organised regular parties and invited each other home. Sometimes, business associates were also invited.

While Mr. Bisht would go to everyone else's home, he faced a problem. He would call his business associates home, but it never worked out. He would call his friends home and that, too, would not work out. Some or the other unavoidable problem would crop up and he would have to cancel the party. Once, at a very important gathering at his home, his wife fell ill. It had become a joke, but it worried Mr. Bisht excessively. He asked his friends what he could do. One of them, who had recently consulted a *MahaVastu* expert, gave him Amit's mobile number. The *MahaVastu* expert visited him and studied the house carefully. He then applied 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on his house plan.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in the E6 zone. This is the location for failure of commitments.
- The location axis was in North-South axis. The North zone (of Money) was extended.
- Low zonal strength in the East zone of social associations and the West zone of gains.

Elements

- Pink colour on the store walls in ENE. It is the zone of Rejuvenation.

Objects

- Plants in the balcony in the West zone.

Evaluation

- The entrance was ill-placed and hampered his business by not allowing commitments to be kept.
- The North zone was overextended and made him over ambitious in business.
- The East zone, the zone of social associations, and the West, the zone of gains, had low zonal strengths. So Mr. Bisht was trying hard to gain out of his business associations.
- The store had the wrong colour.
- The pink-coloured walls in ENE made it difficult for him to bring business associates home and entertain them there.
- The plants kept in the balcony in the West zone, hampered the fulfilment of his desires.

Remedies

Amit, the *MahaVastu* Expert realised how the problem could be successfully tackled and suggested these remedies, which were applied at once.

- A Metal strip was placed on the entrance as per the Space Surgery Technique, to counter its negative effects.
- The store was painted green and a white pyramid was placed on the floor, to activate the positive effects of the zone.
- The walls were painted green in the North zone to balance it through channelling the excessive energy, and improve connectivity with business associates.
- Removed plants from the balcony, to be able to get results of his efforts.

Results

One month later, Mr. Bisht called Amit. He sounded happy and said, "Finally, we are going to organise a small dinner party on the coming Saturday. You have to be there. Besides family members and close friends, only some selected foreign business guests, will be there. The party will be on the rooftop. I wish to introduce you to those guests."

"Sure, I'll definitely be there," replied Amit, filled with satisfaction

and happiness that his remedies had worked well.

3.11 Achieve Fame and Recognition

If you are trying to establish your own identity, or want recognition and fame for your work or talent, then apply the *MahaVastu* remedies mentioned below. These remedies can also help to build a good reputation and respect for your company or organisation.

1. Place a Red Elephant on the floor in the North zone. Make sure that the elephant is facing South or the Centre of the building.
2. Place a Red Elephant on the floor in the South zone. Make sure that the elephant is facing North or the Centre of the building.
3. Place a *Nandi* Bull on the floor in the South-West zone.
4. Place a Brass Lion on the floor in the North-East zone. Make sure the Lion faces the South direction.
5. Place an *Ashoka* Pillar on a table in the North-West zone.
6. Hang a picture or painting of a Lush Green Landscape in the North zone of the building.
7. Hang a Sword on the South of South-Eastern wall.
8. Place a Brass Deer on the floor in the West zone. Make sure that it faces East.
9. Place 12 Galloping White Horses in the North-West zone of the building. Make sure they face the Centre of the building.

3.12 Establishing Business Goodwill and Increasing Profits

Kamal went into the cosmetic business in spite of the resistance of his family. In the beginning, he was able to ride the boom as foreign cosmetics entered the Indian market. He nurtured an excellent reputation in the market as a reliable supplier of high quality cosmetics. Though his brand prices were high-end and slightly more costly, the quality and versatility of products drew customers. In his family, he was teasingly called the 'lipstick man'. His wife and children were very proud of him. The rest of his family grudgingly acknowledged he had done well for himself. Kamal soon moved into a bigger house, with the manufacturing unit close by and a small office, too.

One by one, the customers became unhappy with the cosmetics. One lot was technically deficient and that customer walked away forever. All the machinery was examined and the trivial fault was rectified,

but things were never the same. He was pressurised to reduce prices, increase the credit limits or start selling the competitors' brands. Also, his payments were stuck and the buyers avoided taking his phone calls. This business related issue affected his reputation, financial status and personal life too.

A very worried Kamal decided to use the traditional *vastu* remedies to find a solution, before his reputation sank completely. He then spoke to a *MahaVastu* Expert, Nitin about his issues.

MahaVastu Observations

Nitin visited his house and then applied four steps of MahaVastu on his house plan.

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in N4, one of the best possible locations.
- The drawing room was in the South to the West zones, Kamal's bedroom in the SSE zone and *puja room* in the NE zone. These were well located and not connected to the problem.

Elements

- Red-coloured railing in the terrace in North, the zone of money and opportunities.
- Pink-coloured walls in the office in the North zone.

Objects

- Figures of Gods in the SW zone in the drawing room.
- Heating apparatus in the SW (zone of quality) and SSW zone (zone of wastage) in the factory.

Evaluation

- The entrance was favourable and there was no problem with the directional location of the rooms.
- There was a problem with the elemental balance. The terrace in the North zone had red-coloured railings and the pink-coloured walls in the office in North zone were affecting money and new opportunities negatively. So, there was excessive fire element in a water element zone.

- The God figures in SW zone in the drawing room were affecting the stability of his business.
- The heating apparatus in the SW and SSW zones negatively impacted the quality and led to wastage. Kamal told him that two months prior to the bad lot being produced, this apparatus had been kept there. The *MahaVastu* expert realised that this had created the problem that snowballed into something of such huge proportions. The quality became poor and wastage increased, leading to high production costs. Buyers switched over to cheaper products and Kamal lost a sizeable share of the market.

Remedies

- Nitin was convinced of his *MahaVastu* analysis and suggested the following remedies.

In the House

- Paint the railings black to clear the path for generation of money.
- Shift the God figures to the NE zone to clear instability in business.
- Light a red bulb in Kamal's bedroom to improve his cash flow.

In the Office

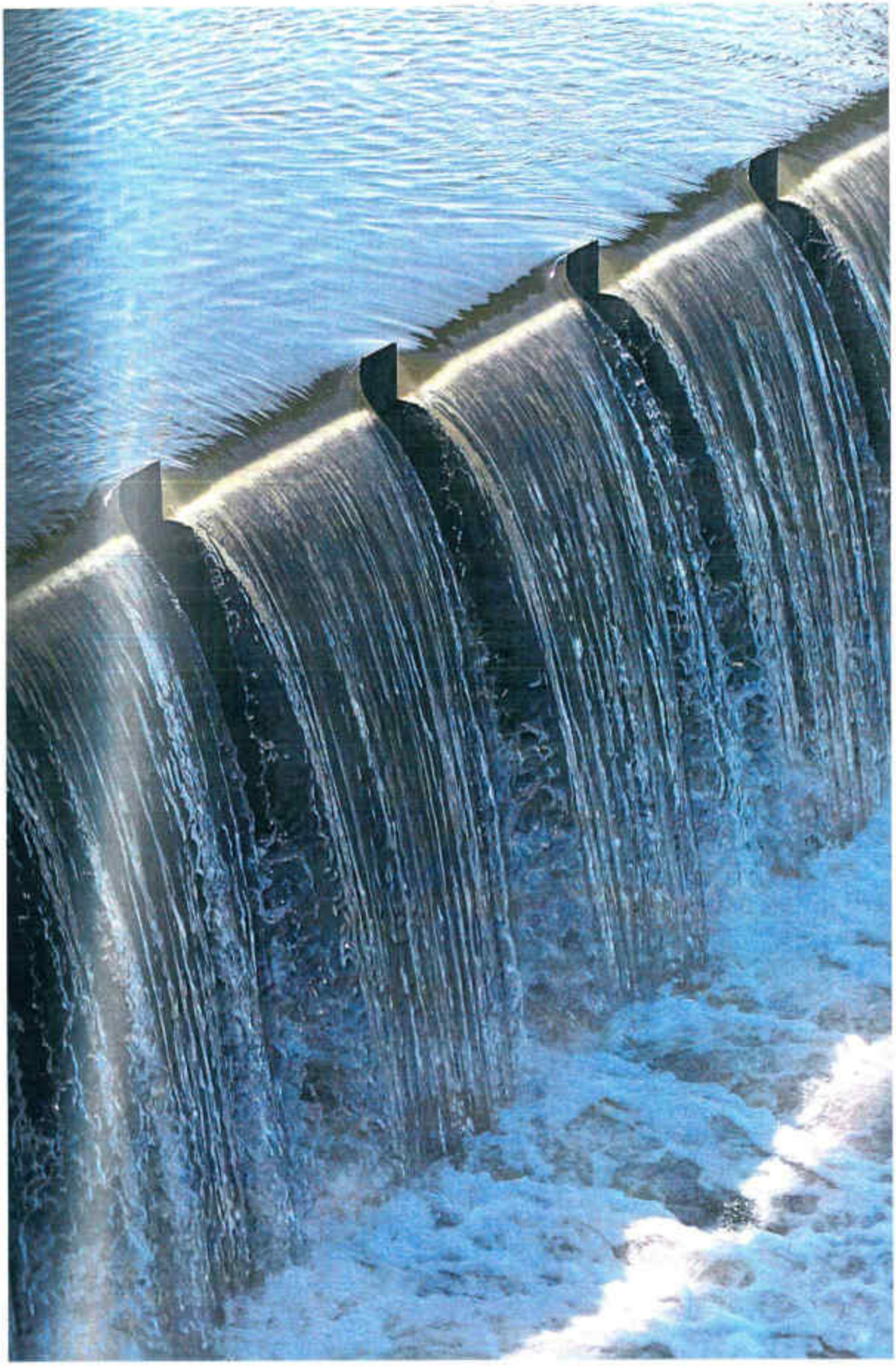
- Paint the walls green so that he would start receiving new orders.
- Place a *Nandi* Bull in the SW zone to ensure business stability through customer satisfaction and better relationships with them.

In the Factory

- Shift the heating apparatus to the South zone, to avoid quality-related problems and prevent wastage, and assist in achieving cost-effectiveness.

Results

Within six days after application of these remedies, Kamal called Nitin and told him that one of their old customers who had been avoiding him had called him up. His business was back on track. The dues were being cleared and fresh orders started pouring in all of a sudden.



CHAPTER 15

CONTROLLING BEHAVIOUR

MahaVastu™ is the best and most effective tool to control and rectify abnormal behaviour in homes as well as in work places. Due to irrational behaviour of people in a home, family bonding and relationships get strained; while in an organisation, the productivity levels start coming down. If restlessness gets created in an industry then it leads to labour unrest.

Since ancient times, *vastu* tools have been employed to control the behaviour of people living on a particular land. *Vastu* experts in the past had found the secrets of human behaviour, which, in turn, was found to be directly related with the earth energies and the energy fields created in a built-up structure. About 2000 years ago statues of Buddha were established in Afghanistan, specifically, to control the unrest in that land. You can see how an uncontrollable restlessness got developed in the land again since those statues were destroyed. If you observe globally, then there are certain places on earth where modern developments have disturbed the age old peace.

Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal says that emotion (*bhawna*) is the daughter of the building (*bhavana*); and people are driven by emotions. Erratic emotions are an outcome of imbalanced buildings and disturbed energy fields of earth and built up spaces. *MahaVastu*™ helps you locate the root cause of abnormal behaviour in a family as well as in a work place, and subsequently, facilitates effective and simple solutions to control it. For example, a kitchen in NE *MahaVastu*™ zone always

creates irrational behaviour. With simple solutions of colours and Lights, you can control such behaviour patterns very easily without making structural changes. There are a number of *MahaVastu* case studies in which the bad effects of a kitchen made in NE zone were remedied by using a green slab as per the *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique. The energy of the NE zone was further enhanced by placing a Pyramid there. Similarly, if the root cause of the abnormal behaviour is found to be related with ESE zone, then you can place a Pair of Rabbits to control the situation.

One of our clients was highly tensed because of his brother getting involved with one of the staff girls in his office. Instead of taking care of the business, his brother, who was 46 years of age and was married, was getting further involved with that girl. When the client showed the plan to Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, he got to know that due to changes done most recently in their office, the sitting position of the brother had been shifted to the *MahaVastu*™ zone of sex and attraction (i.e., NNW). Due to that, his (brother's) behaviour changed completely along with his priorities in life.

Within two weeks of shifting his sitting position back to its original location, he lost interest in that girl and his total focus shifted back to the growth of his business. Similarly, there are many other cases where abnormal behaviour has been restored to normal and healthy behaviour.

1. Remedies to Control the Aggressive Behaviour of Your Child

The following *MahaVastu* remedies help excessively aggressive children to calm down and ensure that they use their energy in a creative and constructive manner. These remedies will help in controlling anger in children besides enhancing their personalities and making them more successful in life.

- Place a Brass Tortoise on the floor in the West zone. The tortoise must face the North direction.
- Place another Brass Tortoise on the floor in the centre of the building. The tortoise must face the North direction.
- Place a *Nandi* Bull on the floor in the South-West (SW) zone.
- Put a black & white Rabbit (brass sculpture) on the floor in the East of South-East zone of the building.

- Place a Pair of Galloping Red Horses in the South zone of the building. They should face the centre of the building.
- Hang either a picture or a painting of a Village Scene on the West of South-West (WSW) zone wall.
- Place a Camel on the floor in the West zone. Make sure that the statue is facing the Centre.
- Place a Brass Deer on the floor in the West of North-West zone. Make sure that the statue is facing North zone.

1.1 Madhu Could Control Her Aggressive Child

Madhu was very worried about her son Kunal. He was getting aggressive and violent day after day. He almost hated everybody around and preferred staying alone and would get irritated if his parents tried to speak to him. He was no more the same cheerful Kunal as before. Madhu shared her concern with her neighbour Anupama, who is a member of my *MahaVastu* team. She told Anupama, "in the beginning we assumed these changes to be the effect of Kunal's Board examination, however, now this does not seem to be a temporary change".

Anupama spoke to Kunal. He told her that he was very upset the way his mom and dad behaved with him. He felt they always created a pressure on him to get excellent grades in exams. He used to get extremely depressed when they would compare him with other children. Moreover, Kunal was very sad to observe that his parents had no concern for his tastes and preferences.

Anupama easily understood what the issue was. Kunal's bedroom was in the SE zone (zone of aggression and fire) which was the main cause of his aggression and constant irritation. The ESE zone was occupied with Kunal's books and study table.

Anupama suggested to shift Kunal's bedroom and his books and study table to West-South-West (WSW) zone. West-South-West is the zone of studies and practice of knowledge.

Madhu followed and was very happy to observe remarkable changes in Kunal within a month and a half. He was much more calm and composed now. His aggression had gone and he had become the same old sweet and cheerful Kunal. He also secured good grades in his Board examinations.

1.2 Hallucinations Cured: Improving the State of Mind

Harish was a JE with the MTNL, Delhi. He had been married for five years. In the beginning all was well. The couple had two children in quick succession. Soon after the younger child turned two years old, Harish noticed his wife was becoming very short-tempered and highly irritable. At first, he thought that both the children and all the housework were affecting her. They hired a maid servant.

This made no difference, and matters got worse. Harish' wife behaved odd and became a little violent. Then, she started hallucinating, and they quarrelled frequently. She beat the children badly and once even flew at Harish, in a rage, a kitchen knife.

Harish panicked and sent his children to his sister's place. He began desperately searching for a good doctor, or a faith healer—anyone who could treat her. A neighbour suggested to meet Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert who lived close by. Harish made an immediate appointment and very soon, Mehul was at his home, noting down his observations as per the 4-step method. Mehul said that making minor changes in the house would bring about positive changes in his wife's abnormal behaviour.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance was not leading to the problem.
- The NE and SW zones of the house were cut.

Elements

- There was a yellow bulb lit in SSW zone.

Objects

- There was a fountain in the NE.

Evaluation

- The cut in NE and SW zones was the root cause of the problem.

Remedies

- A Pyramid was placed in the NE zone.
- Yellow bulb was shifted to SW zone.

Results

Very quickly, Harish's wife regained normalcy—her hallucinations stopped. The couple stopped fighting and the children were brought back home. She turned into a loving mother and a caring wife, once more. She is now a composed and well behaved lady.

1.3 Removing the Fears

Mr. Misra, a middle aged businessman had an excellent export business. He was financially well off and had a lovely home. Mr. Misra was married but, in the last few years, things had started going wrong at home. His wife, a beautiful, confident and loving person, was behaving more strangely as time passed by. This has started after they shifted into a palatial house, seven years ago.

His wife suspected that someone wanted to kill her. She would lock all the doors. She mistrusted the whole world and feared something bad would happen to her. Double the safety locks were installed, but she remained insecure and troubled. Their personal relations had almost ended.

Mr. Misra was fed up and decided to take his wife to a psychiatrist. He asked his friend, Sanjeev, if he knew a reliable doctor. Sanjeev told Mr. Misra about his wife who was also a *MahaVastu* expert and the kind of help she could offer.

Mr. Misra told her that after seven years of marriage, he did not feel like going home after work. He said he would be glad if she would help him. He wanted to save his marriage and see his wife become normal, again.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

After a few days, the *MahaVastu* expert got the to-the-scale map of Mr. Misra's house. Then, she visited them and according to the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, she noted her observations.

Entrance and Rooms

- The door was in S1/2, causing fear and lack of security.
- The SW zone of the house was very low in zonal strength as per

the Bar Chart Analysis.

- There was a toilet in South, the zone of rest and relaxation, creating trouble for his wife.
- The NE zone was untidy and cluttered with things that had been unused for long. This led to negative thoughts appearing in mind.
- In the SW zone, right outside the house there was a big garbage collecting area. This was also helping in 'disposing of' their relationship.

Elements

- There was no elemental imbalance.

Objects

- None of the placement of objects inside the house appeared to be causing the problems.

Evaluation

- The expert realised that physical absence of an important corner of the house besides weakening of the fire element had caused all the problems.

Remedies

The *MahaVastu* expert was confident that she had correctly diagnosed the problem. She suggested that the insecurity, instability and souring relations would disappear soon if they applied the following remedies:

- Use Elemental Strip Technique to manage the bad effects of entrance.
- The NE zone was to be kept clean and tidy at all times.
- Use yellow colour in the SW zone to increase its strength.
- The space Enlightening Technique to be used in the toilet in the South zone. This would balance the fire and reignite warmth in their relations.
- A Love Bird Sculpture in the SW zone would also programme their space to bring the couple closer again.

Results

The couple applied all the remedies within a period of 20 days. After two months, the *MahaVastu* expert met Mr. and Mrs. Misra at a business party. Mr. Misra joyfully told her, "It seems like all my problems were only nightmares. They have gone away now. See my confident wife. She is so happy and all her fears have vanished. We are together as a happy couple, again. She behaves normally now. I am very thankful to you for helping me with a problem faced for seven years."

It has been more than three years since, and Mr. and Mrs. Misra is a very happy couple till date.

1.4 How Drinking Habit Dropped by Just Changing the Bedroom

Mr. Bajaj was working for a private firm and seemed happy with his job. There appeared to be nothing wrong at the home front, too. However, despite being a sober, responsible person, he gradually developed a drinking habit. He was the father to one boy and one girl. Both the children were at a school going age. Mr. Bajaj would drink excessively and then come home and beat his wife and children. The next morning when he would come to his senses, he would realise his mistake but only till his next drinking session. This went on for some time but things never improved for the better till finally Mr. Bajaj quit his job as well. With the sole responsibility of her children, Mr. Bajaj's wife left the house and picked up a job to earn a livelihood.

One day while browsing through the morning paper her eyes fell on an advertisement about a *MahaVastu* expert. She contacted him and he came to visit her the next morning. After a little research he asked her to make a few changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at S1, S2.
- NNE had cut zones.
- SSW and SW zones were over-extended.
- The toilets were in the South.
- The bedroom was in the SSW and SW.
- ESE and SE zones were not being used.

Elements

- There was no problem with the elements.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance at S1, S2 was leading to problems.
- Extended SSW was leading to excessive expenditure on alcohol.
- Bedroom in SSW was disposing of relations as well as happiness in life and causing overall downfall.
- ESE and SE zones were imbalanced due to lack of activity there. Because of this he was getting aggressive and he was unable to control his behaviour.
- The toilet in South was leading him to be tense and unable to relax.

Remedies

- Put a copper strip at the entrance.
- Shift the bedroom in the West zone.
- Apply red colour in the ESE and SE doors to counter their bad effects.
- Put a blue strip in the NNE and NE zones as per *MahaVastu* Elemental Strip Technique to strengthen them.
- Put a red bulb in the Southern toilet.
- Place a white Pyramid in the NNE and NE.

Results

Within one month of implementing the changes, Mr. Bajaj's drinking came under control. He resumed his job and was able to get his wife and children back. It has been over two years now and they have been leading a happy life.

1.5 Gaining Power of Expression and Becoming Non-Drinker

The family was not large: father, mother, one daughter and one son. The father was in his early 50s and the mother, also. They lived in a decent sized house, in a good, posh locality. The son was the friend of a *MahaVastu* expert. The daughter was now 19 years old and the parents were looking around for a good match, so that they could settle her once she finished college.

The community they belonged to paid a great deal of attention to a person's house, the decoration and the overall lifestyle followed. The father wanted a groom for his daughter from within their own community—so the house was redecorated, a few rooms were added and the house suddenly looked like a small mansion!

Surprisingly, instead of being happy and looking for prospective grooms, the father (who was always an introvert), had suddenly become short tempered. He had rarely shared his feelings in the past, but now with an ailing business, also, he became completely silent. He had lost his confidence and started to drink a lot as well and this led to disagreements over minor issues.

The son approached Nitin, a *MahaVastu* expert, and asked for help. He agreed to look at his house, provided his father would also agree. Since Nitin was known to the family, there were no objections. The following observations were noted.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was alright.
- They had a toilet in the West.
- The SE zone was extended.

Elements

- There was a store in the NE with a red coloured trolley.

Objects

- A large mirror was placed near the centre, covering the SW-SSW-WSW zones.

Evaluation

The store in NE was the major reason for their problem, as it hampered

the clarity of mind and the ability to get new ideas to come over the problems. It also generated short tempered behaviour. The Mirror was the cause to shake basic stability in life. Also, the toilet in West zone led to wastage of their efforts and non-fulfilment of their desires.

Nitin found the observed symptoms matching 100% with the problem and so suggested the following remedies:

Remedies

- Put a Metal strip in the toilet.
- Cover the mirror with a yellow bed sheet.
- Remove all red-coloured objects from the store and place a Pyramid there.
- Light a red bulb in the SE.
- Place Green Scenery in the North.

Results

On the seventh day, their son approached Nitin and told him that they were all feeling an amazing change in his father's behaviour. His drinking had reduced dramatically; he had started doing *puja* and above all, he always shared all the happenings of his day with their mother. What restored his confidence levels, was a new customer. Soon, his business problems were also a thing of the past.

1.6 Controlling Drinking Habit for Peace and Harmony in Family

Ganesh was the owner of a crockery factory. He lived in a nice apartment with his wife. The couple lived in perfect privacy in their first floor apartment, but the house was far from tranquil.

The family was forever engaged in one dispute or another. They sparred over their property and even Ganesh's personal life was no better. His relationship with his wife was deteriorating because he drank too much. Though the couple knew their problems, they did not seem to find any solution to it.

Being fed up of his daily tension, Ganesh decided to take a chance to improve from his side. He took the help of *MahaVastu*. He contacted Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert, and requested for his advice.

Mehul visited his house and observed the locations and directions of the rooms and objects in them. He told Ganesh about the four steps of *MahaVastu* and advised him certain changes in his house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the house was in S4.
- The bedroom of the troubled couple was in ENE.

Objects

- The family stored its alcohol supply in the West of the house.
- There was also a washing machine in the West.

Elements

- The gas stove was placed in the NNW.

Evaluation

- The location of entrance was a good one.
- The NNW gas stove was the major reason of discord between the couple.
- The washing machine was disturbing the gains of the family. The West was the zone of gains, but the alcohol kept there caused them a false feeling of satiation.

Remedies

- A green stone to be placed under the stove.
- The washing machine to be shifted to the ESE.
- The alcohol cabinet to be shifted to NNE.
- A Pyramid to be placed in NE.
- The family photograph to be hung on the SW wall.

Results

These changes did not require any major shifting or construction in their house. Giving their relationships another chance, the couple readily brought about these easy changes and hoped for the best. A month passed and the house underwent a transformation.

It was not long before they happily confessed their improved life.

The wife happily declared how placid and endearing her relationship with her husband had become. As for Ganesh, he got a grip over his will and drank only in moderation, that also rarely.

1.7 Power and Confidence

You can feel more powerful and self confident with the application of *MahaVastu* in your home and workplace. Lack of self-confidence makes your decisions waver, thus, causing instability of mind. Correct decision-making comes from self-confidence. Wrong decisions are due to the lack of clarity and over confidence. If *MahaVastu* zone of power and confidence is weak or imbalanced then you feel lack of confidence and powerless. If this zone is extended, as per the Bar Chart Analysis of *MahaVastu*, then inhabitants of that place become over confident and take bold decisions which are either unworkable or leading to losses. So you have to maintain a balance in this zone for possessing the right confidence at the right time.

Lack of confidence also leads to development of fearful attitude while dealing with the world outside. This puts people in a dilemma: should they go ahead to work with you or not? By improving self-confidence, you remove this factor, also. Lack of confidence also allows people to dominate you all the time. You are not able to keep your point of view and end up working against your consciousness—always due to influence of others. To overcome these situations, it is very important to keep *MahaVastu* zone of power and self-confidence in a balanced state.

For this, you can use the Enlightening Technique along with the *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique in the SSE zone in your house. The zone can be further enhanced by placing a bunch of red flowers in a green flower vase. Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal often says, "Power comes through associations. Those who lack it are ruled by others." As per *MahaVastu*, just place a Coronation Scene in the East zone, and a Pair of Red Horses in the SSE zone of your house. That will facilitate your connectivity with influential and powerful people.

1.8 How to Develop Confidence

Mr. Aggarwal, a successful industrialist, has been associated with me from a long time. One day his younger son, Rajan, approached me seeking solution for his own problems. He was in a highly stressful situation in his joint family business. Reason for his tension was that his brother and father never honoured his views in business. Apart from that, he was never able to express his ideas and views in the joint decision making of his family. The only reason he reckoned for this was – lack of self-confidence.

One day he felt very offended when the responsibility of a prestigious project was handed over to a newcomer in the company, in place of him. So, he requested me to evaluate his house for *MahaVastu* compliance.

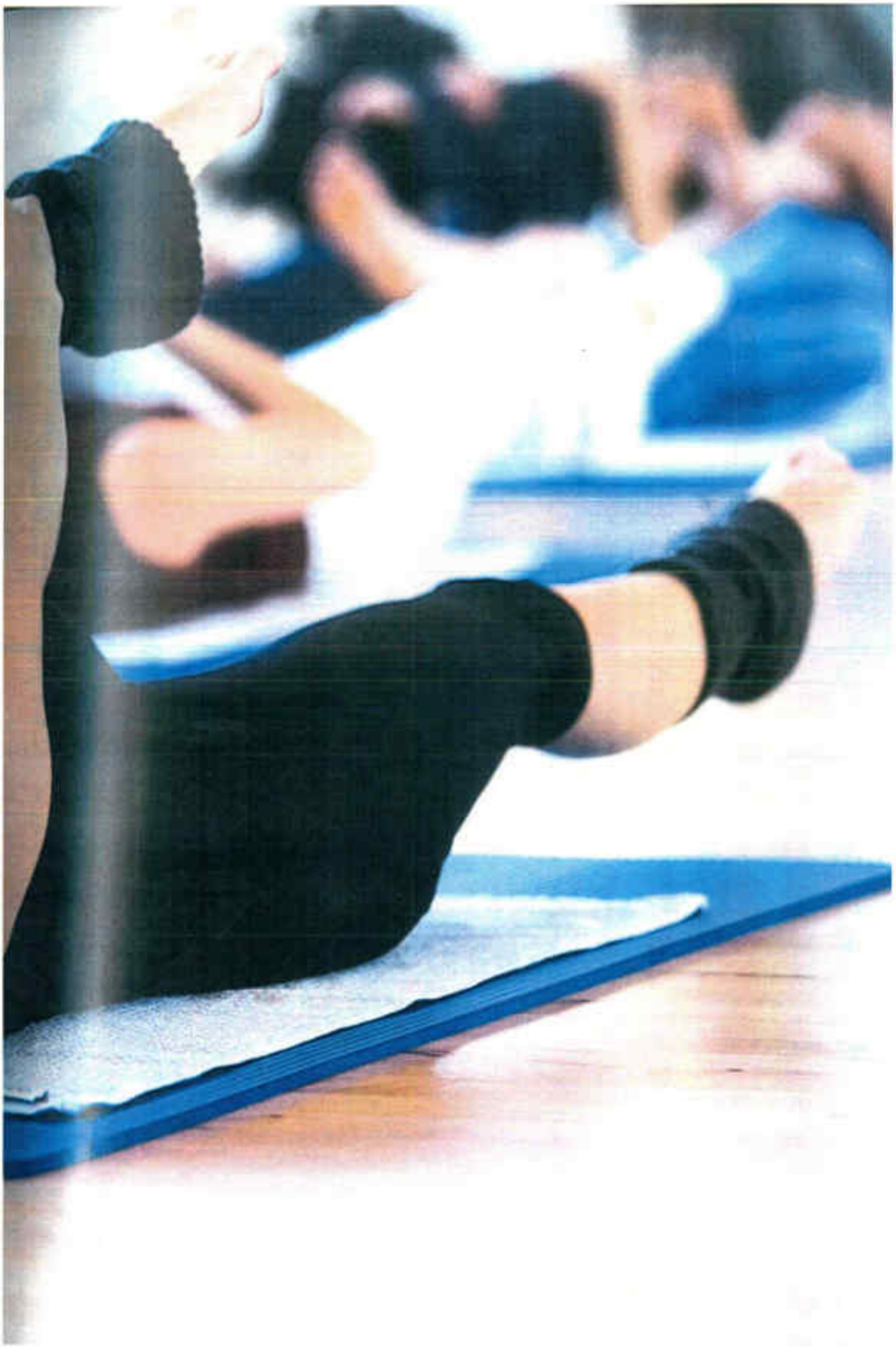
In his house I observed that on the floor on which he was living (in his joint family), the zone of power and confidence was missing due to a cut in that part of the building due to its modern designing. When *MahaVastu* was applied in their home for business growth, the cut portion of the building was also treated with *MahaVastu* techniques.

It happened like this, when their house was constructed, then the portion of South-South-East was left open from design point of view; it was also necessary to allow light and ventilation besides fulfilling legal norms.

In such circumstances, it was not possible to construct a new room. So, the Elemental Strip Technique was employed there using the colour of South direction, to set up the elemental balance in that building.

After approximately, 45 days, Mr. Rajan and the entire family felt the positive changes in mental states, behaviour and also in business.

During the follow-up for checking results of *MahaVastu* remedies, his father and elder brother said that there was a remarkable change in the personality and attitude of the younger brother. Mr. Rajan also felt remarkable improvements and he told me, "I don't know from where the confidence has come, but now I, too, can place my point of view and thinking at the right time for the growth of our joint family business".



MahaVastu
NORTH
SOUTH
EAST
WEST
NNE
ENE
ESE
SSE
SSW
WSW
WNW
NNW
NE
SE
SW
NW
KIDNEY
PERICARDIUM
CIRCULATION
LIVER
GALL BLADDER
SPLEEN
HEART
LUNG
COLON
INTESTINE
BLADDER
Kapha
Pitta
Vata
Tamas
BRAHMA
MITRA
ARYAMA
VIVASVAN
BHUDHAR
MONEY OPPORTUNITIES
HEALTH IMMUNITY
CLARITY MIND
RECREATION FUN
SOCIAL ASSOCIATIONS
ANXIETY CHURNING
FIRE CASH LIQUIDITY
POWER CONFIDENCE
RELAXATION FAME
EXPENDITURE DISPOSAL
RELATIONSHIP SKILL
EDUCATION SAVINGS
GAINS PROFITS
DEPRESSION DETOXIFY
SUPPORT BANKING
SEX ATTRACTION
BHALLATA
SOMA
BHUJAGA
ADITI
DITI
APA
SHIVA
PAR-JANYA
APA-VATSA
JAYANTA
INDRA
RAVI
SATYA
SAVITA
BHRSA
AKASHA
ANILA
PUSA
VITATHA
GRHAKSTA
YAMA
GANDHARVA
BHRINGA RAJA
MRGA
PITR
DAUL-VARIKA
JAYA
SUGRIVA
PUSHPADANTA
VARUNA
ASURA
RUDRA
ROSA
PAPAY-AKSHA
RUDRA-KSHA
MRGYA
MAGA
ROGA
WA
W7
W6
W5
W4
W3
W2
W1
S8
S7
S6
S5
S4
S3
S2
S1
E8
E7
E6
E5
E4
E3
E2
E1
N8
N7
N6
N5
N4
N3
N2
N1
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
100
110
120
130
140
150
160
170
180
190
200
210
220
230
240
250
260
270
280
290
300
310
220
330
340
350

CHAPTER 16

HEALTH

1. How to Create Perfect Health

Medicines should be kept in the zone of health. This increases their effectiveness.

Kitchen in East-South-East zone increases anxiety in general for every member of the family leading to clashes and disputes in the family. Prolonged use of this kitchen also leads to health problems like B.P. and diabetes.

Sleeping in "the zone of depression" over the years, leads to development of severe ailments like Thyroid.

1.1 Health

Health is wealth, because it is a balanced state of mind and body. As soon as there are distortions in our physical, mental and emotional levels, a state of imbalance is created. This imbalance is 'disease'. Disease, as the name suggests, is derived from the word 'dis-ease', which means 'not at ease' or 'disturbance in ease'.

This state is controlled and affected by the five elements, and studies and researches done in ancient times, shows that all organs of our body are controlled by some element. These texts specifically mention the kind of element that controls the specific body part or organ.

All our methods of healing like Acupressure, Acupuncture, *Reiki*, and so on are based on *ayurveda*. These work on the same principle of balancing the one specific unbalanced element with other four elements.

Health is always governed from inside and no external medicine can cure, simply by itself. Medicines just assist one's immune system, which

fights against the disease.

You and your body are governed by the place you live in. If you can deeply refine the place, then it is surely possible that one can cure the diseases from the home itself. It can be done just by governing the zones and keeping the elemental balance alright.

So for health you need to check mainly these five zones.

- North-North-East - Health and Healing
- East-South-East - Churning
- South-South-East - Strength
- South-South-West - Disposal
- West-North-West - Detoxification and Stress-release

The NNE is a zone that is responsible for your overall health and healing; this is related to all three spheres—physical, mental and financial.

Any imbalance in this zone causes diseases related to cough. If this zone combines with an imbalance in NE, it can cause severe ailments like paralysis, cancer, leukaemia, muscular dystrophies, and so on.

The ESE is a zone that governs the thought processes—to take any important decision in life, you need to do a lot of 'mental churning'. If the zone of churning is imbalanced it will drastically affect your decision making power. Physically, it results in increased anxiety leading to problems like blood pressure, sugar problems, and thyroid. It can also cause accidents and losses due to fire.

The SSE is the zone that imparts strength, power and confidence. If this zone is disturbed a person can lose his strength—physically, mentally and financially. A person will always feel weak and with zero energy level, and will be without any zeal, fire or enthusiasm.

The SSW is the zone of disposal. Living in this zone, for more than three years, results in overall decay. It not only destroys health, but it even gives debts to a person destroying his financial condition. The first attack is on the stomach. Later on, it can cause even tuberculosis.

The WNW, in ancient times a room called *Kop Bhavan,* was made for the queens living in palaces in this zone. A person with a really sorrowful heart can sit there, and if that zone is properly balanced he can release all his tension, frustration and stress. A physically imbalanced

WNW results in troubles like knee pains or joint pains.

1.2 Quick Fix Solutions for Better Health

Health related problems crop up in your house, when these basic things are not kept in their proper places. These are enumerated as below.

1. When the toilet is in the East, NE, ENE or NNE zones.
2. When the kitchen is in the NE, East or West zones.
3. When the East zone is cut.
4. When there is a storeroom or dustbin in the East.
5. When the overhead tank is in the East.
6. When one spends too much time in the WNW zone.

These problems can be solved by following the basic remedies listed below.

1. If the toilet is in the East, light a 15W red bulb. Keep it on all the time. If the toilet is in the NE, keep a white Pyramid on the floor, on the North-South axis, plus a spotlight.
2. If the kitchen is in the NE or West, put a yellow slab of Jaisalmer stone under the stove. If it is in the East, then place a slab of Baroda green stone under the stove. In the cut East zone, put an artificial broad leaved plant alongside the wall.
3. If there is a store in the East, put a 15 watt red bulb and keep it on all the time. It would be best to remove the dustbin from there, if there is one.
4. Do not sit for too long in the WNW. If there is a bed here, please remove it.

1.3 Relationship with Health

According to the alchemy of space, there are three main reasons why health is affected negatively. There are three thought models that are linked together.

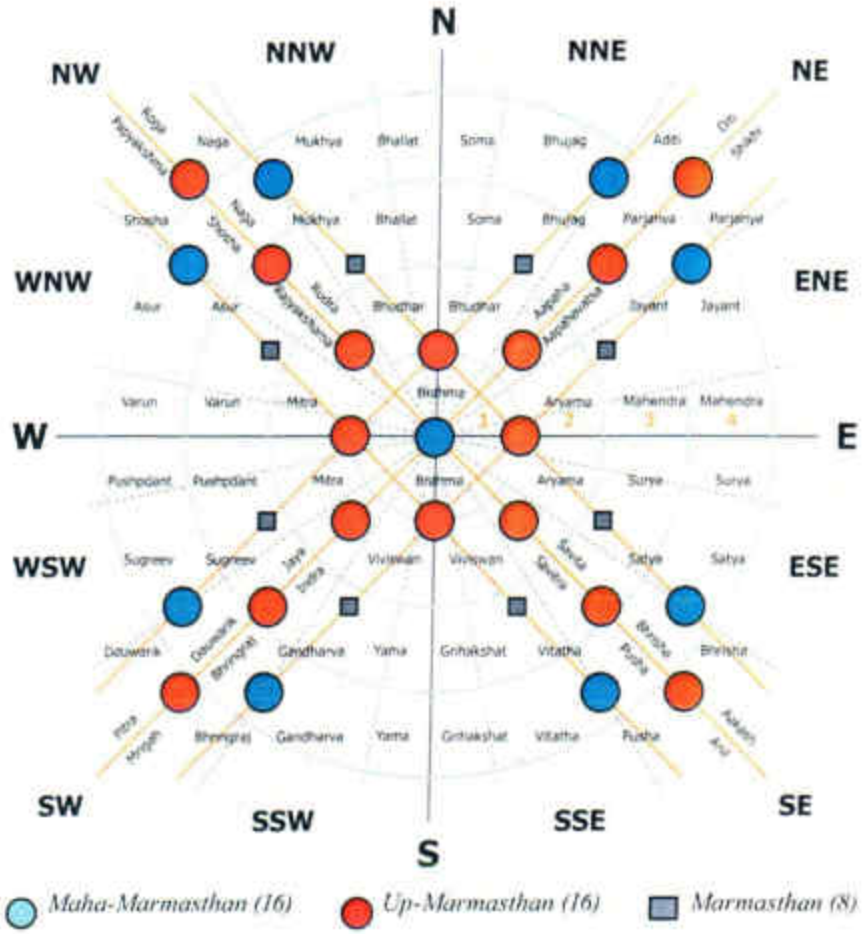
The first is the *Vastu Purush Mandala*. According to this, this *mandala* is drawn over the house plan, and it is seen which parts of the *vastu purush* correspond to which body part. Then whichever part of the body is afflicted or diseased, it becomes clear that that corresponding part of the *vastu purush* is also diseased. There is some wrong function in that part or *devta*. On the basis of the *Panchtattva* system, there is an anti-element or anti-activity in the place of that organ causing disease. This is an

important instruction.

For example, *Diti's* and *Shikhi's* (two *devtas* situated in North-East zone in the *Vastu Purush Mandala*) place of residence is the *vastu purush's* head. *Shikhi* indicates projection or the logical mind. However, a difference appears after various activities start in the building. Before the functioning starts, *Shikhi* governs the logical mind, and *Diti*, the right side the brain—the Inner mind.

If there is problem in our body, we need to check which part of the *Vastu Purush Mandala* overlies which part of the house. For example, if we see people who have knee problems (water gets filled in the knees), then it has been observed that there was a boring well (a water element) in the South-East or North-West. Why is it so? The *vastu purush's* knees lie in the South-East and North-West. If there is a boring, it is bound to affect the resident's knees. This has been observed, and given as a reason. This can again be established by observation. Whichever affected part lies in a particular zone and who so over is the ruling *devta*, there is a correspondence in the body part and the (disordered or wrongly used) respective zone, heance the affliction. Whichever energy field (*devta*) has been damaged, the residents of that house, after 40 years of age will have their corresponding body part affected or diseased. Using this system of the *Vastu Purush Mandala*, we can identify which part of the house needs treatment, and find solution according to the alchemy of space, to overcome the anti-activity or anti-element in that zone. This gives good results — especially in cases of psychosomatic diseases (deep mental exhaustion, stress, distress) in which a negative thought or mental stress goes deep in our Inner mind affecting our *Manomaya Kosha* negatively. When we are not able to let go off a thought then it houses itself in a disturbed mind. We are unable to get past it, therefore, whichever body part is associated with that thought is also negatively affected. So we stay stuck in that mode of thought, and the reason is that in the *vastu purush*, in the zone associated with that particular body part, there is anti-activity or anti-element. It is entirely because of this that the process starts, in the first place.

1.3.1 *Marmasthan* and *Devtas*: Their Effect on Health



The second school of thought, about health, in the alchemy of space, focuses on '*marmasthans*'—critically sensitive spots. To understand this, consider an 8x8 square grid of *Vastu Purush Mandala*.

In this, draw a line starting from the North-East corner, where *Diti* and *Shikhi* are located. The line must start from the middle point of *Diti* and *Shikhi* and end in the South-West at the middle point of *Mrigah* and *Pitra*. This is the diagonal line between the North-East (NE) and South-West (SW).

From the mid-centre of *Shikhi* and *Parjanya*, draw a line till the location between *Mrigah* and *Bhringraj* in the South-West, as shown in the diagram. Draw another line from mid-centre between *Diti* and *Aditi* till the location mid-centre between *Dauwarik* and *Pitra*. These two lines will be parallel to the (NE-SW diagonal) line drawn earlier. In the same way, draw a diagonal line between North-West and South-East corners; from mid-centre between *Roga* and *Papyakshma* to the

mid-centre point between *Anil* and *Aakash*. Draw one more line starting from *Roga* and *Naga* and ending at the mid-centre between *Aakash* and *Bhrisha*. Another line should be drawn from mid-centre between *Shosha* and *Papyakshma* till the mid-centre between *Anil* and *Pusha*.

By drawing these three lines, we get certain points of intersection around the centre where *Brahma ji* is present, the point of navel, right in the centre of the body, in the *Vastu Purush Mandala*. When you draw lines as shown in the diagram, you get eight points around the centre. Along with these eight points, there are eight more points along the diagonal lines; so there are sixteen points all together. These are the *Maha-marmasthans*, the most sensitive points of the *vastu purush*.

There are eight points from the centre on all four sides, plus, two each along the diagonal lines. These sixteen spots are considered to be critically sensitive. If any of these spots are punctured in any way (through a nail or peg or pillar at this point), then the corresponding sensitive spots in the body are also affected. The *siddha* system that uses the *nadi* system as the basis of diagnosis also establishes these sensitive points along the nerve paths of the human body. These are the very same points in the body that suffer when in the *vastu purush*, the corresponding sensitive points are afflicted.

Apart from these sixteen spots, there are eight *Up-marmasthans*. The figure clearly shows this. Alongside each diagonal, there are eight *Up-marmasthans* because of which also disease can affect the body. The outer eight *marmasthans* affect our bone joints as this is their location. These are called the 'major *marmasthans*'—there are two on the shoulder, two on the hip joints, two in the elbows and two in the knees. This makes a total of eight *Up-marmasthans*.

The six most sensitive *marmasthans* are located in the spinal chord. These lie along the line from North-East to South-West. The eight spots around the *marmasthan* affect and represent the heart, liver, pancreas, both kidneys and the reproductive organs. The seven spots on the diagonal from North-East to South-West also correspond with the seven *chakras*.

According to the *kundalini* and *nadi marma* healing systems, if any of these *marmasthans* (sensitive spots) is afflicted, the corresponding

body part is also affected. In the alchemy of space, these problems are solved by identifying the anti-element or anti-activity followed by the application of the sixteen *MahaVastu* techniques.

1.3.2 *Vata, Pitta* and *Kapha*

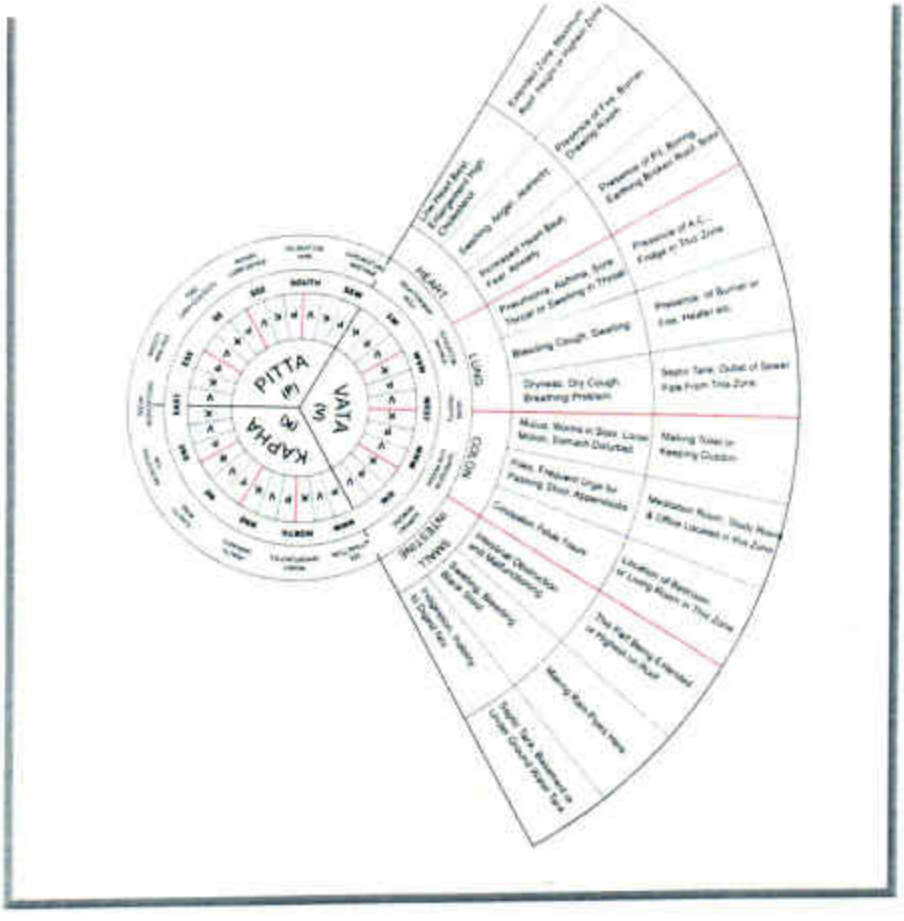
The third model or school of thought is that of *vata, pitta* and *kapha*.

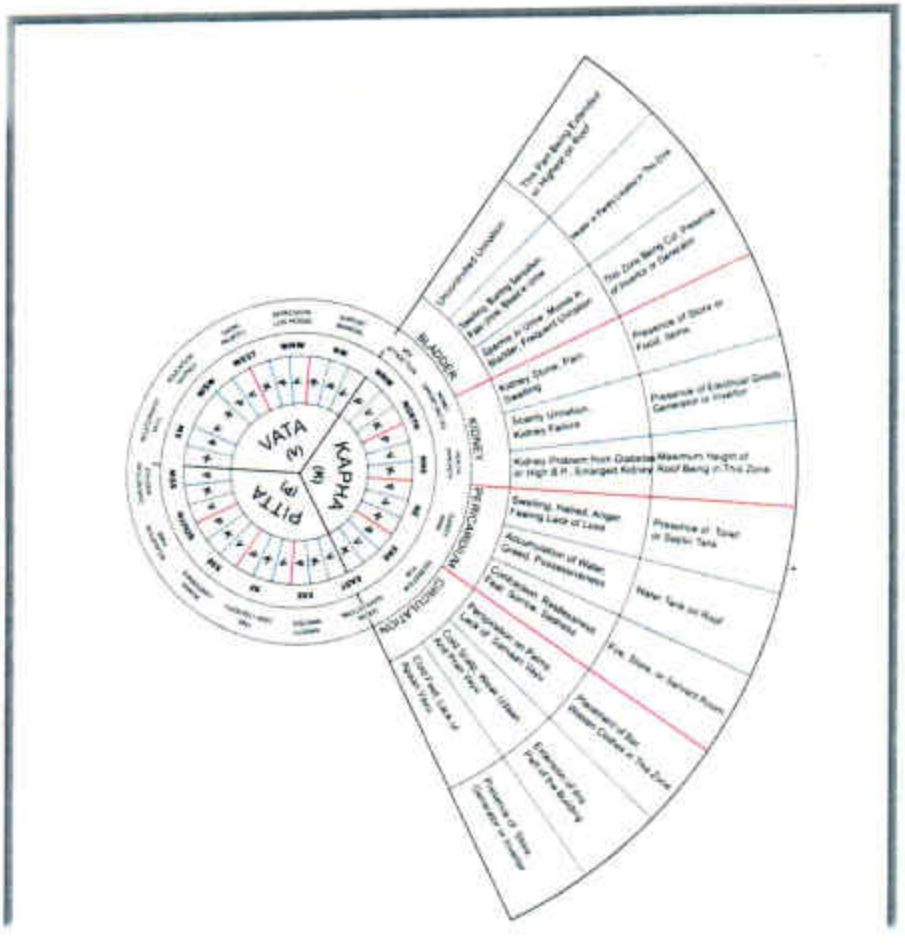
If we draw a line from the East to the central point of the house plan and from the centre to the South-West and North-West then there will be three divisions of 120° each in the building space. These are the *vata, pitta* and *kapha* areas. The area bounded by the lines from North-West to centre, and centre to the South-West is that of *vata*. All *vata* related issues are governed from here, from its production to control. From the North-West to the centre and then from there to the East is the *kapha dosha* area. From the East to South-West is the area of *pitta dosha*.

In the figures given below, the three areas of *vata* (North-West to South-West), *kapha* (North-West to East) and *pitta* (East to South-West) are depicted.

Human body is essentially governed by these *tridoshaas*. According to *ayurvedic* texts, different permutations and combinations of these *tridoshaas* lead to different health problems. So, according to which of the zones are cut off, and in which zone anti-activity or anti-element persists, imbalance of *vata, pitta* or *kapha* is analyzed. On the basis of that, it is determined what type of problems the body could experience. In the alchemy of space, only these afflicted areas are treated and the problems retreat into themselves and dissolve.

These three above mentioned thought models associated with health have been discussed in this way in the *vastu shastra*. The state of the energy fields in the zones or on these points can be checked to determine what the likely health status of the residents is going to be like. I also think, that if we want to work with health in *vastu shastra*, it is important to have a full knowledge of how our bodies work and so it is absolutely essential to know *ayurveda*. Only then can we understand the nature of the disease that afflicts us. We must understand the nature of our body and space, and seek treatment through a proper medical system. As a corollary and aid to this, we must treat the space also. I have


PITTA
(P)
VATA
(V)
KAPHA
(K)
NORTH
WEST
EAST
SOUTH
HEART
LUNG
COLON
SMALL INTESTINE
Enlarged Zone Maximum Roof Height or Higher Zone
Presence of Fire, Burner Cooking Room
Presence of H.S. Burning Earthing Broken Roof Tiles
Presence of A.C. Fridge in This Zone
Presence of Burner or Fire, Heater etc.
Septic Tank, Outlet of Sewer Pipe From This Zone
Making Toilet or Keeping Outdoor
Meditation Room, Study Room & Office Located in this Zone
Location of Bedroom or Living Room in This Zone
This Part Being Extended or Highest on Roof
Morning Rays Plants Trees
Water Tank, Basement or Underground Water Tank
Low Heart Beat, Congested High Cholesterol
Seeking Anger, Jealousy
Increased Heart Beat, Fear Anxiety
Frequently Aching, Sore Throat or Swelling in Throat
Wheezing Cough, Sneezing
Dryness, Dry Cough, Breathing Problem
Mucus, Worms in Stool, Loose Motion, Stomach Disturbed
Knee, Frequent Urge for Passing Stool, Appendicitis
Constipation, Pelvic Pain
Intestinal Obstruction and Malfunctioning
Sneezing, Wheezing Nasal Blood
Indigestion, Inability to Digest Fats


VATA
(V)
KAPHA
(K)
PITTA
(P)
WEST
NORTH
EAST
SOUTH
BLADDER
KIDNEY
PERICARDIUM
CIRCULATION
This Part Being Extended or Highest on Roof
Near a Pond Location in This Zone
This Zone Being Cut, Presence of Insects or Detection
Presence of Stone or Fossil Stone
Presence of Electrical Circuits Generators or Inverter
Maximum Height of Kidney Roof Being in This Zone
Presence of Tower or Septic Tank
Water Tank on Roof
Fire, Stove, or Servant Room
Presence of Bar Western Cooker in This Zone
Extension of this Part of the Building
Presence of Stairs Underneath or Toilet
Uncontrolled Urination
Inability Burning Sensation Pain Pain Below Waist Line
Sleeping in Urine, Moons in Bladder Frequent Urination
Kidney Stone, Pain Swelling
Scanty Urination Kidney Failure
Kidney Problem from Diabetes or High B.P., Enlarged Kidney
Swelling, Hatred, Anger Feeling Lack of Love
Accumulation of Water, Greed, Possessiveness
Constriction, Restlessness Fear, Sorrow, Sadness
Refrigeration on Pains Lack of Sunlight Stay
Cold Sweat, Anger Urinary Pain Pain
Chest Pain Lack of Human Pain
Pressure of Stairs Underneath or Toilet

observed it to be true that even medication did not work properly if the imbalance in the *tridosha* and *triguna* persisted in a space.

So, it is important to have knowledge of both the subjects - of medicine as well as of how to identify the nature of *vata, pitta* and *kapha* in a space.

1.4 Health and Healing Energy

You can reap health benefits with *MahaVastu* in your home itself. Certainly, this is not meant to replace medical science, but to act in a complementary manner. Since *MahaVastu*, *ayurveda* and *yoga* are founded on the same philosophy, namely, *Sankhya Darshan* (Indian Metaphysics), all three are interrelated. In *MahaVastu* philosophy, the entire space is divided into three equal divisions. Each division of 120° (one third of 360°) represents - *vata, pitta* and *kapha*. *Vata, pitta*, and *kapha* are the three ingredients in *ayurveda*, known as *tridoshaas*.

Due to these three basic balancing factors, the state of physical health varies. Each division of 120° encompasses certain *MahaVastu*™ zones. Whichever of those zones is imbalanced, as per the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*™, the corresponding *dosha* appears as disease in the body.

The same is the case with mental health. In *yoga*, *triguna* (three attributes of mind), namely, *tamas* (Static), *rajas* (Active), *sattva* (Insightful) are responsible for the health of the mind. Again, the same (one third) division is responsible for each *guna*.

With 16 *MahaVastu*™ Techniques you can easily work out the reasons and solutions for disturbed health and why there is poor response to medicines. The most common reasons for poor immunity, as observed in thousands of *MahaVastu* case studies, include presence of a toilet, junkyard, and anti-colours like pink, red and yellow in the *MahaVastu* zone of Health and Healing. By balancing this zone through colours as per the analysis of *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis technique and placing a Pyramid there, you can strengthen your immune system. If already ill, then sleeping in the NNE zone and keeping your medicines there and strengthening the SSE zone will help you recover faster. With *MahaVastu*™ techniques you can also minimise surgeries, if you have to face them quite frequently.

1.5 How to Apply *MahaVastu* for Healing

Healing is possible, but if the space is tuned only for healing, then the other aspects of life will be missed out. The healing frequency is that achieved in the state of theta meditation; this brings about feelings of desirelessness in a person. The immune system is awakened at a frequency of exactly 7.86 cycles per second of brain frequency—this is called the 'Schumann Wave'.

The earth energies have a basic pattern of 7.8 cycles per second. It is at this frequency that the immune system and healing is awakened. When you just enter the theta state from the alpha state, the immune system gets connected with the earth frequency and you receive healing vibrations. This is why you get healed.

- In meditation, you can reach that level and transfer this energy—this is the mode of healing chronic problems. In *Reiki*, the healers use certain hand postures, through which they heal. The touch healing works on connecting with the problem and the required frequency channelled through space. Also, the moment you touch the upper palate, just behind the teeth, with the tip of your tongue, you switch on the required frequency modem which acts as a source of energy. These are all natural

levels of earth energy at work.

- So, this is why we usually keep this aside and concentrate on making the other things work properly. If everything is tuned well, the earth energies will enter by themselves. However, if there is a need to fine tune these healing frequencies, then it should be and can be done.

The alchemy of space shares the same view for consideration of health matters that the ancient Indian and Chinese systems follow. However, it has a different perspective of evaluating it. What is health? The meaning is 'perfect functioning of all five layers (*Kosha*)'. If these function well, then all parts (each cell and each organ) of the human body also function well.

When there is a deviation from this pattern, then the body state shifts from a healthy to an unhealthy one. The body experiences 'disease' and conditions of uneasiness are established. If we feel restless and uneasy, then it is a sign that disease has entered our body. Whichever context health is referred to, in each context, there is mention of disease. Health is mentioned in the alchemy of space as the correct functioning of all the layers of existence. In the alchemy of space, these formulae for better health are used more for improving the health of the life itself. This is because only an expert, having good knowledge about the body-functioning can keep the body healthy. The alchemy of space has few formulae relating to health, but at times they produce amazing results.

The main principle is the correct functioning of the human body and intellect, and of the *Vigyanmaya Kosha* to address real-life situations. According to the alchemy of space, when there is lack of wealth and non-fulfilment of desires, problems appear and life becomes diseased. Many times in life, despite all our efforts, we do not gain desired results. By applying simple solutions from *MahaVastu*, it changes the circumstances into positive growth and success—leading life for an easy journey. *MahaVastu* techniques, when applied, are capable of shaping every situation for success and growth. Alchemy of space in *vastu shastra* ensures we live a healthy and happy life.

1.6 How to Overcome Anxiety

Anxiety is becoming increasingly prevalent in our times. How does one overcome it? Here too *MahaVastu*™ can help greatly. The main cause of anxiety is sleeping in the *MahaVastu*™ zone of churning, namely, ESE. The second most common cause is doing *puja* or meditation in this zone.

If you feel restless and anxieties, and if you try to find out the reason in your building as per the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*, you will find either of these two reasons as the cause. Due to these reasons people tend to get highly restless and turn hypertensive; they are not at ease even with their own self. In such a state of mind, they are not able to make wise investment decisions and often bear losses. Over a period of time, they develop ailments such as diabetes and high blood pressure.

If a pregnant lady sleeps in this zone, her child comes out to be hyperactive, always proving destructive and even injuring himself or herself.

If possible, do not ever make bed rooms in this zone. If you already have one, and there is no scope to shift it to some other positive *MahaVastu* zone, then paint your bedroom either light cream (towards a shade of yellow) or pastel green (in a very light tone). You will see your anxiety levels coming down day by day, and will be relaxed in two weeks.

This is how *MahaVastu*™ helps you to be calm and relaxed, and overcome anxiety naturally, without recourse to medicines which often have heavy side effects or addictive characteristics.

1.7 How to Heal Depression

Depression is consciousness stuck in either past or in a negative mode. The flow of natural energies from the *Anandmaya Kosha* and *Vigyanmaya Kosha* to *Manomaya Kosha* gets disturbed. That is why the mind does not feel energetic and consciousness gets harnessed to a mode where a (depressed) person does not like anything and loses his ability to enjoy.

This psychological problem is related only with the space where you live, namely, your home. In the acute symptoms of depression a person loses his interest in life, sex, daily enjoyment and in doing any work. *MahaVastu* cannot replace the therapeutic methods recommended by medical science but it can, certainly, prove to be of great help in restoring the balanced and natural state of mind.

While working on problems such as depression, anxiety or abnormal behaviour, always try to work out what are the basic reasons that cast the consciousness into a negative mode. The first and foremost reason, as observed in a number of *MahaVastu*™ case studies for suffering with depression, is your bedroom being in the *MahaVastu*™ zone of depression—the WNW. The second reason is having your temple or prayer room in *MahaVastu*™ zone of expenditure and wastage—the SSW. The third reason for temporary depression is having storage in the NE *MahaVastu* zone of your home. The fourth reason for depression is a toilet in the NE *MahaVastu* zone.

With the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*™ you will be able to match the symptoms accurately. If any of these 4 symptoms given above matches in a building, then correcting them by using the 16 *MahaVastu*™ Techniques can help you in healing depression. For the remedy of the first and second reasons, it is best to make use of the Activity Relocation Technique. The third reason can be treated effectively by using the Amplifier Technique in the store or by painting it in off-white colour. It is ideal to either demolish the toilet or discontinue its usage in order to treat the fourth reason.

In addition to these, placing a sculpture of a Deer in the WNW zone will help you move ahead with more agility. One of the simplest *MahaVastu* remedies includes, placing a washing machine in WNW zone which will wash away all the stuck and bad experiences of the past, and you start the life afresh.

Reading the case studies that follow will help you understand why and how health problems cropped up and how these were solved with the 4 Step Method of *MahaVastu*.

1.7.1 Gaining Health

Mr. Pandey was the head of his family and a simple man. He had retired from government service with a handsome pension. Throughout his life, he worked hard to provide a secure future for his wife and his two sons.

He succeeded and built a good home for them. His sons had just ventured into careers of their own. After his retirement, Mr. Pandey and his family shifted from government quarters to their own home.

It had been six years and during this period, Mr. Pandey faced a lot of problems. His health started deteriorating and he kept on losing weight. He tried different treatments—allopathic, *ayurvedic* and homoeopathic. However, the illness persisted. From a healthy 84 kg, he had become a mere 69 kg.

His declining health plus increasing boredom made him lose interest in life. He fell into a deep depression and did not want to live any more. His family tried their level best to find solutions, but Mr. Pandey refused all further treatment. Mrs. Pandey then approached her friend who knew a *MahaVastu* expert—Mehul. She took Mrs. Pandey to Mehul, where Mrs. Pandey explained the entire situation to him.

Mehul visited Mrs. Pandey's house. He studied the house plan and then, applied the four steps of *MahaVastu*, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to draw an evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Location of the entrance was alright.
- The SSW zone in their house was very much extended as per the Bar Chart Analysis.
- Mr. and Mrs. Pandey's bedroom was in the same zone (SSW) for the last six years.

Elements

- No elemental imbalance was found there.

Objects

- Placement of objects was not found to be related to the problem.

Evaluation

- Mehul realised that the root cause of the problem was the extended SSW zone containing the master bed room. Mr. Pandey's health problems were because of this reason.

Remedies

After a detailed observation, Mehul recommended the following solution.

- The bedroom should be shifted to another room located in North-NNE and NE zones.

Results

Mrs. Pandey immediately changed their bedroom though convincing her husband was difficult. Sometime later, he agreed to consult a doctor again for his medical problems. This time the diagnosis was clear—he had intestinal infection. He received proper treatment and was cured within six months. He regained his jest for life! In fact, he was invited to join a private company as a consultant which made use of his experience and expertise. His family was happy and Mrs. Pandey called her friend to thank her for telling her about the *MahaVastu* expert.

1.7.2 How Medicines Became More Effective for Cure?

Dinesh was suffering from asthma and he had to use the inhaler quite often. Apart from this, his general immunity was growing weaker day by day. His health was deteriorating so much so that he had to be hospitalised frequently. He was taking a lot of medication, but the treatment was not helping him. Doctors were changed and alternate systems like *ayurveda*, Homoeopathy and naturopathy were tried. All the efforts were in vain.

One of the doctors who was also Dinesh's friend was a firm believer in *MahaVastu*. He recommended that Dinesh get his home checked by a *MahaVastu* expert. Initially Dinesh was reluctant as he believed that all *Vastu* advisors recommend demolitions and alterations. The very thought of it reminded him of the dust created during demolitions and he felt suffocated because he was allergic to dust. When his doctor told him about his personal experiences with the applications of *MahaVastu* remedies in his home as well as his clinic, Dinesh was convinced.

Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert visited Dinesh's home. He analysed the house plan by using the 4-step method, namely, the entrance, rooms, elements and objects to draw an evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the building was located at S7.
- The bedroom was located in NE zone, a zone of water.
- The SE and SSE zones possessed poor zonal strengths as per the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis.

Elements

- No elemental imbalance was found there.

Objects

- A washing machine was placed in NNE zone.

Evaluation

- The MahaVastu expert evaluated that the building's entrance in S7 was the reason for loss of vitality in Dinesh.
- The location of Dinesh's bedroom in NE zone was the reason for increasing kapha.
- The SE and SSE zones had poor zonal strengths.
- The washing machine in the NNE zone reduced Dinesh's body resistance.

Remedies

The first and foremost rule of *MahaVastu* is 'All the problematic symptoms should match hundred percent with the 4 Step *MahaVastu*; only then should you suggest solutions'. Since the symptoms matched hundred percent, Mehul was confident of the successful results and suggested the following recommendations:

- He suggested that the negative effects of the entrance location can be rectified by using an accurate tone of colour (to stop the loss of vitality).
- He suggested relocating the bedroom to the SSE zone of the building as the zone of fire would help increase *pitta* and give strength to his body.
- He advised a red bulb in the South zone to improve the strength of that zone.
- He also suggested shifting the washing machine from the Health zone to the terrace.

Results

Four weeks later, a new Dinesh emerged! Dinesh's doctor called Mehul to give him the good news that the medicines were helping Dinesh. Three months later, Dinesh was fit enough to lead a regular life and follow a good routine. He was so impressed with the *MahaVastu* expert that he not only recommended him to lots of clients, but also sent his two daughter-in-laws to MIRA (*MahaVastu* Institute for Research in Architecture) to learn *MahaVastu*.

1.7.3 Fighting with Cancer Through the Power of *MahaVastu*

Mangla was a healthy middle-aged lady who lived with her family. Since shifting to a new house, however, her health started to deteriorate. After a thorough check-up, she was diagnosed with cancer. She was shattered to hear this, but her family supported her and she underwent the best possible medical treatment. However, the medication had strong side effects, which she found very hard to bear.

She became very weak and depressed. She could not get rid of the constant pain, and despite treatment, her overall health continued to deteriorate. A family friend then suggested that they should consult a *MahaVastu* expert and ensure that there was no negative element in their surroundings. They did so, and after studying the house and placement of various elements using the 4 Step *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—Mehul, the expert made certain suggestions for better energy flow.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Mangla's bedroom was in SSW-SW zone.

Elements

- Wall in NE zone was painted red.
- Walls in NE-NNE zones were painted yellow.
- Wall and ceiling in SSE zone were painted in blue colour.
- There were blue tiles in SSE zone.

Objects

- Her bed was in SSW zone.

Evaluation

- The colours of the walls and tiles (NE, NE-NNE, and SSE) were not in harmony with the natural elements of those directions.

Remedies

- Her bed was to be shifted to SW-WSW zone.
- NE wall was to be painted brown.
- North and NNE walls were to be painted green.
- SSW wall was to be painted yellow.
- The blue tiles in SSE were to be removed and a red-coloured bulb to be placed in the SSE zone.

Results

Her family was keen to implement these suggested remedies, and within a week got the repainting done. Within days, Mangla was relieved of her earlier pain, and started regaining her health. In her next health check-up, all her test reports for cancer were negative. Over the next few months, her health continued to improve, and even after six months her cancer did not recur.

1.7.4 Asthma: Medicines Reduced and Health Improved

Alok was the head of a large family. Their family business was doing well, and they had no financial troubles. However, he was a chain smoker. He suffered from asthma, and was dependent on inhalers. Despite his family's best efforts, he would not give up smoking, and his condition deteriorated so much so that he had to be hospitalized. He was now constantly on medication and could not even work regularly.

The entire family was worried, and through a family friend, they decided to consult a *MahaVastu* expert. Using the 4 Step *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—the expert identified several aspects which were harming his health. He also made some simple suggestions to improve the harmony and flow of energy in the house.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance was located at S6-S7, in the zone of disposal.
- SE and SSE zonal strength was weak.

Elements

- No relevant effect of elements.

Objects

- No significant blockages caused by objects.

Evaluation

- Small SE and SSE created health problems.
- Entrance at SSW zone of disposal prevents positive energy from entering the house.

Remedies

- Entrance door was to be painted yellow.
- A yellow strip was to be painted above the entrance to harmonise energy.
- Red-coloured electric bulb was to be placed in the SSE.
- Alok's bed was to be placed in South-SSE direction.

Results

The family immediately implemented the changes suggested. Soon, they noticed the positive effects, as his health started to improve. Within weeks, Alok was able to reduce his medication, and in a month, his asthma had also improved greatly. His consciousness about health matters also increased, and very soon he did not need to use the inhaler.

1.7.5 Rejuvenated: Improved Energy, Strength and Immunity

Deepak seemed to have the perfect life. He had a loving family and a good job. As a journalist with a leading national newspaper, his job was interesting and there was never a dull moment. Yet, he had a very big problem. Despite being passionate about his work, he still found himself extremely lazy about making any extra efforts. In fact, he even found it difficult to wake up in time, and was very low on energy. He tried all sorts of remedies, and set up numerous alarm clocks, but nothing succeeded in waking him on time. At this time, he also started suffering from a recurrent knee problem.

Through a friend, he came to know about *MahaVastu*, and decided to visit an expert for help. The expert examined the layout of his house

using the 4 Step *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—and made certain suggestions for better energy flow.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- His house had a large cut portion, with WNW, NW, NNW and a part of North being completely cut off from the house structure.

Elements

- There were no significant problems caused by elements.

Objects

- There was no blockage caused by objects.

Evaluation

- Almost the entire North, NNW, NW and WNW were missing, making those zones very weak, and so preventing adequate energy flow.

Remedies

- The wall in the NW was to be painted yellow.
- A big Mirror was to be placed on the wall in WNW, NW and NNW zones.
- A Spotlight to be placed in North zone to amplify the energy.

Results

Deepak soon implemented these suggestions. Within a very short time, he noticed that the pain he used to experience in his knees vanished completely. His energy levels had improved greatly, and he no longer faced any difficulty while getting up in the mornings. In fact, he regularly started going for early morning jogs, and his entire attitude to work and life became more positive.

1.7.6 Sinus: Persistent Cough and Cold Vanished within 3 Days

Munni was a married lady of middle age, living with her family. She was suffering from a persistent cough and minor cold. Her husband was a pharmacist and for some time had been treating her for this ailment. However, she got no relief, and was suffering a lot because of this constant cough. She had very low energy levels and her family was very worried about this strange illness for which there seemed to be no cause.

One day, a family friend suggested that they should consult a *MahaVastu* expert, to ensure that there was nothing in her house that was adversely affecting her health. They immediately agreed to this idea, and consulted Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert. Examining their house based on the four steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—the expert made some simple suggestions to remedy the imbalance in the elements.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- There was no imbalance because of the entrance location or room placement.

Elements

- The *divan* placed in North-NNE was covered by a red sheet.

Objects

- Numerous yellow earthen pots in toilet in the North-NNE zone.

Evaluation

- The red colour of the *divan* cover was disturbing the water element in the North-NNE zone.
- Also the yellow pots in the toilet in NNE zone were negatively affecting the positive energy of the zone of health and immunity.

Remedies

- Green plants were to be placed in the pots in the toilet in North-NNE zone. The colour of the pots was also to be changed to green.
- A blue cover was to be used for the *divan* in North-NNE.

Results

Munni was surprised to hear such simple suggestions, and implemented the changes immediately. To everyone's surprise, within three days her cough and cold had disappeared completely. Her levels of energy also normalised.

1.7.7 Respiratory: Breathing Problem was Solved by Shifting the Inverter

Kamla was very conscious about her fitness, and as a result had always been healthy. Therefore, she was very concerned when she started having trouble in breathing properly at night. Whenever she went to bed, she had a persistent cough that choked her throat and made it very difficult to breathe. This became a regular phenomenon and her family was very worried. The doctor was also not able to find any specific cause for this recurrent problem.

One day, she was discussing her problem with a friend, who suggested that she should consult a *MahaVastu* expert, in case there was some negative energy which was causing this trouble. Mehul, the *MahaVastu* expert examined the layout of the house and located the cause of her discomfort using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects. Having identified the root cause of the problem, he then made suggestions to mitigate its effects.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The location of entrance and rooms was alright.

Elements

- The elements were not found to be affecting her adversely.

Objects

- The inverter was situated in NNE.

Evaluation

- The inverter in NNE caused emergency like situation, namely, breathing trouble, for health.

Remedies

- Inverter to be shifted to ESE-East.
- A white pyramid to be placed in NNE

Results

Kamla was quick to implement his suggestions, and within a few days her condition improved greatly. Her persistent cough was cured and she never suffered a relapse ever since.

7.8 Headaches: Migraine Disappeared and Payments Recovered

Ritesh was a businessman who stayed with his parents and wife in New Delhi. After a lot of hard work Ritesh was able to set up his business and open a factory. The business did well for a few years. Gradually, the payments started getting delayed. Ritesh found it very difficult to make ends meet with untimely payments. Adding to this was his concern pertaining to his wife. Since the day Ritesh got married and his wife came to stay with him at his house, she started suffering from acute migraines. She was on medication most of the time. As Ritesh had to take care of his wife, he would get late for his morning walks. The tension started wearing him down as well. He appeared nervous and lacked confidence.

One morning while he was reading the newspaper, an advertisement caught his eye. It mentioned a *MahaVastu* expert. Without thinking twice Ritesh dialled the number and called the expert, Nitin, to visit his house. Nitin visited his house and suggested a few changes.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The plot entrance was from S6/7, and the entrance to the built-up area was S8.
- There was a toilet in the South-SE zone.
- The stair case was in the SE zone.

Elements

- There was no problem with placement of any element.

Objects

- The washing machine was in the NE.

Evaluation

- The plot entrance meant wastage of efforts and ill-health. The built-up area entrance created health problems.
- The toilet in the SSE was causing Ritesh to be nervous and

possess less confidence, as the fire element was weak.

- The staircase in the SE was further weakening the fire element as it was a common passage.
- The washing machine in the NE was the main reason for migraines in this case.

Remedies

- An iron wire was to be put around the built-up area.
- A yellow strip was to be put in the plot entrance.
- A red bulb should be lit in the SSE toilet.
- The washing machine was to be removed from the NE zone.

Results

Within days of implementing the changes, Ritesh observed a miraculous improvement in his wife's health. She stopped suffering from migraines. Ritesh became a more confident individual. The cash flow improved and he was able to recover his blocked payments with ease.

1.7.9 Joint Pain: Got Rid of Joint Pain

Ankur Bansal was a journalist for a local newspaper. After years of waiting he finally managed to buy a property and own a house in Ghaziabad. He stayed there with his family. Gradually his family members started noticing that he was becoming more lethargic, day by day. It was also because of the acute joint pain he had been suffering from. He continued to work with the newspaper and tried his best to save money for some unprecedented circumstance which may occur in the future. However, to his dismay, he was unable to put money together. No matter how much time he put into his work and no matter how much money he brought home, at the end the expenses always surmounted the income. Not only that, he realised with time that he had also been losing his social contacts. He had no clue as to what was going wrong.

One day, he met one of his father's very close friends. When he discussed the problem with the gentleman, Ankur felt relieved. The gentleman told him about Mehul – a *MahaVastu* expert, and advised him to consult the expert. In his heart, Ankur felt the meeting with Mehul would turn out to be very promising. He called Mehul and Mehul came

to meet him the very next day. Mehul screened Ankur's house cautiously and suggested few changes.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at W4.
- A small portion of the West, WNW, NW, NNW and North was cut.

Elements

- Two overhead tanks were in the East.

Objects

- There was no problem with the placement of any object.

Evaluation

- The cut West and North zones were causing money and health problems.
- The overhead tank was disturbing the air element. This was the reason for Ankur to lose social contacts.

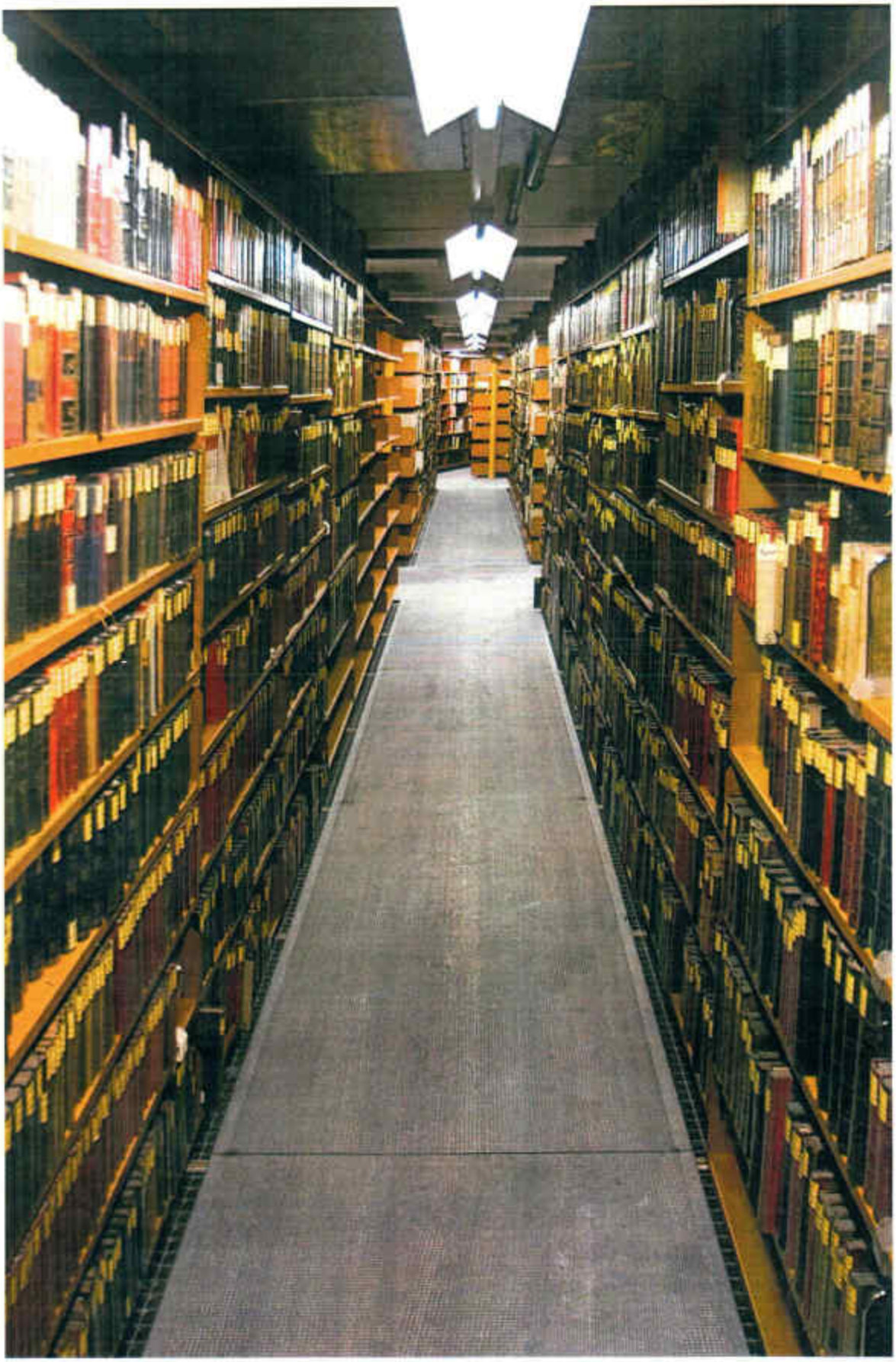
Remedies

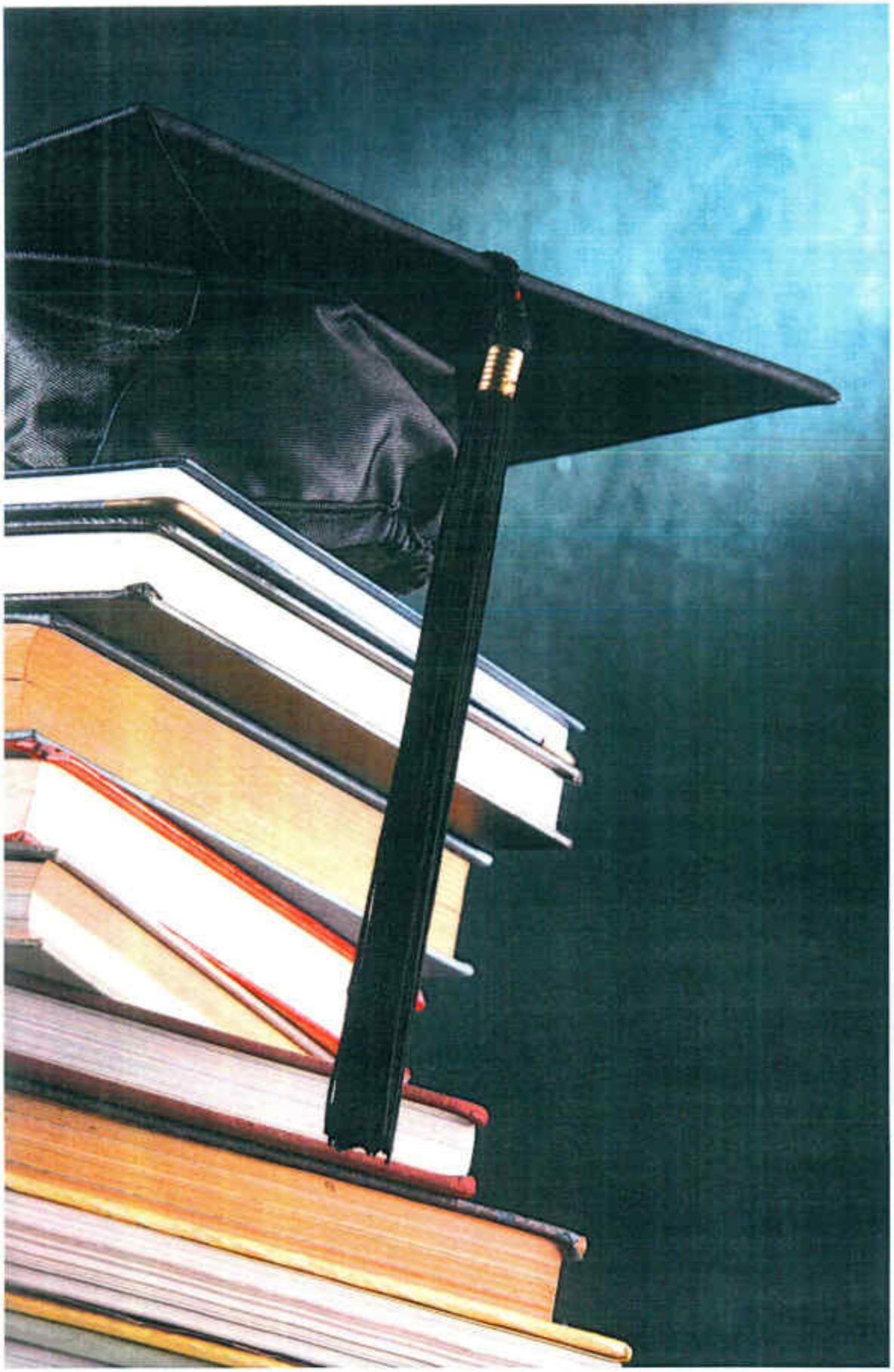
- All cut zones had to be extended using mirrors.
- The walls had to be painted white in colour with a golden skirting, as was concluded by the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis technique.
- The overhead tank had to be raised by 14 feet.
- A Pair of Deer was to be placed in the West.
- A Pair of White Horses and a white Pyramid were to be placed in the NW.
- A blue Pyramid and a Spotlight were to be placed in the North.

Results

Ankur noted all the suggestions down and sincerely implemented them without losing any time. Within a period of six months, he experienced the positive results of his efforts. His contacts started improving and so did his health. He felt more active than before and he started going for

a morning walk on a regular basis. The exercise he did in the morning helped him recover from his joint pain. He was grateful to Mehul for his improvised situation and showed his gratitude to him.





CHAPTER 17

STUDIES

Study table of children should be placed in 'the zone of studies'. This will draw their natural inclination towards studies and help them secure better grades.

To make best use of computers meant to be used by children at home, place them along the Western wall.

You get improved focus, concentration, better absorption of study material and faster and clearer content delivery (at the time of examination) with the help of *MahaVastu*™.

Education is of major importance in life. It is about knowledge and awareness of anything and everything. Many people seek guidance on how they can improve their children's studies. *MahaVastu*™ has practical, logical and result-giving solutions for this problem.

Before dealing with the problem of children's studies, we should know about the *MahaVastu* zones which are responsible for desired result in the field of study. Apart from the zones, the age group of a child is equally important.

There are four key *MahaVastu* zones responsible for the education of a child according to his age group–

1. Zone of studies, namely, West-South-West, for children aged 4 yrs;
2. Zone of skill, namely, South-West, for children aged 8 yrs;
3. Zone of clarity, namely, North-East, for children aged 12 yrs; and,

4. Zone of churning, namely, East-South-East, for children aged 16 yrs and above.

Basically, all the four zones should always be balanced according to the age of a child. It is to be checked in a manner indicated below.

1. For 4 year old students – WSW zone. If you place a study table in this zone, it will improve their studies.
2. For 8-12 year old students – WSW and SW zones need to be balanced.
3. For 12 - 16 year old students – WSW, SW and NE zones need to be checked for imbalance.
4. For 16 year old students and above –All the four zones need to be balanced and programmed.

Poor handwriting means that SW zone has to be checked. This zone of skill has to be balanced for reproduction of knowledge. Along with SW, NE should also be checked and balanced for clarity and good memory. ESE, the zone of churning and analysis, is to be checked for clarity in speech and for proper comprehension of a subject.

To work out a solution you should observe, why your children are not improving in their studies and what happens when they try to study. Ask your children, for example, does their attention shift to the TV, or to surfing the internet; or, do they start getting anxious, or, is it they just do not like to study? You have to know the symptoms like this.

The moment you recognise the symptoms, you can correlate them with what is placed in the *MahaVastu*™ zone of studies and education. If toys or games are placed in that zone, then whenever they sit for studies, they will be tempted to play. If a television is placed in that zone, then, at the time of studies, it will draw their attention. If a computer with an internet connection is placed in that zone, then they will be always tempted to connect to the Internet and chat or browse, instead of focusing on studies. If this portion in the building is cut, then they will also get 'cut' from their studies and will be tempted to go out and play with their friends.

To focus their attention on studies, their study materials must be placed in the *MahaVastu*™ zone of studies. This zone should always be balanced to produce the right education and knowledge. All the school

going students should face West while studying and their study table should always be placed in the WSW zone. If it is not possible to place their study table or books here, then with the application of *MahaVastu*™ Techniques, you can create a balanced state for this *MahaVastu*™ zone. They will develop the necessary focus and concentration in their studies.

For career-related study, the student should sit in the North zone facing North direction. For advance level studies, for example, Ph.D., he or she should sit in the NE zone.

In general, while applying *MahaVastu* for better results in study, follow the sequence given below.

1. Check the age group of a child.
2. Decide which *MahaVastu* zone is to be checked.
3. Through the help of the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart, decide the treatment needed for the particular outcome. If the zone is increased; exhaust down the area using colour remedies. If the zone is weak, enhance it with the supportive colour. If it is not possible to change the zone for study, then activate the WSW zone by placing the statue or picture of an ancient temple.
4. Put a pen holder in the zone of skill (SW) for good memory.
5. To strengthen the NE zone, use the Amplifier Technique.
6. To facilitate better comprehension, place a picture of the *Sagar Manthan* in ESE zone.

In this way, you can improve their capability of absorbing more in less time. This will help them in clearly reproducing the learned concepts during their exams and perform to their full potential.

Read through the case studies given below. These will clearly demonstrate that education can be improved and excelled in, if your space is adjusted and tuned accordingly.

1. Assured Success in Examination for Civil Services

Use the *Ashoka* Pillar in conjunction with the following *MahaVastu* remedies to ensure that you perform well in the Civil Services Examination and that you get a good post or position:

2. Overall Success in Multiple Businesses and Professional Studies

Use the following *MahaVastu* remedies to ensure success in your children's professional studies or to enable better returns from all your business interests:

- Set a Chess Board in the West zone.
- Hang a picture or painting of a Lush Green Landscape on the wall in the North zone of the building.
- Place 12 Galloping Red Horses in the South zone. Make sure they are facing the centre of the building.
- Put a black and white Rabbit (statue or decoration piece) on the floor in the East of South-East zone of the building.
- Place a blue statue of *Yakshraj Kuber* on a table in the North zone. Make sure that the statue is facing South.
- Place a blue Dancing Dolphin statue on the floor in the East of South-East (ESE) zone.
- Place a pair of black and white Rabbits on the floor or on the terrace in the East of South-East zone of the building. Make sure that the rabbits are facing each other.
- Place a Brass Deer on the floor in the West zone. Make sure that the statue is facing North.
- Place a Brass Tortoise in the centre of the building. The tortoise must face the North direction.

2.1 Got Admission in Engineering College

Pratima was an ideal woman. She lived with her husband and two children in a small flat. She was a housewife, and although not very highly educated, she was a household expert. She took care of her family and never let her husband have any complaints. To her teenage children, she was a guide and a friend. She gave them their own space while maintaining discipline in their lives.

However, Pratima also had a serious concern. Her two children—a girl aged sixteen years and a boy aged thirteen years–were not performing well, academically. Pratima knew her children and could tell that they both had the aptitude to excel in their studies. However, somehow they were not able to fully exploit their potential. This made Pratima very agitated and irritable. She felt pangs of frustration, since her essentially intelligent children could not channel their calibre towards their studies.

Pratima's daughter was studying in the twelfth standard. Her board examination was approaching. Needless to say, it was an important point of her career. Her board result would decide her eligibility for further study. Pratima spent a lot of money on her coaching and tuition. She encouraged her daughter to put in more time for studies. However, these efforts did not yield any results. Her daughter only scored 65 percent in her mock tests. This worried Pratima, for she knew that this score was very low and competition was very tough. She was feeling hopeless for her daughter's future in the engineering field; they were not rich enough to afford a paid seat for her. To add to her worries, Pratima's son was also not focusing on his studies. He was never seen at his study table. His grades at school were also falling.

Thus, Pratima was feeling more depressed as the days went by. One day, she remembered Sapna, her old friend from college. Though she was not in touch with Sapna any more, she recalled that Sapna was a *MahaVastu* expert now. Feeling a little hopeful, she immediately found her number and invited Sapna to inspect her house. Sapna readily agreed to help her old friend. She inspected her house on the basis of the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Location of the entrance was alright.
- A toilet was located in the North zone.
- The NE zone was proportionately increased.
- The SW and ESE zones were not balanced.

Elements

- No imbalance was found leading to the problem.

Objects

- The daughter's study table was placed in SW and that of her brother was placed in the WNW zone.

Evaluations

- The location of the toilet in the North zone was antagonistic to career oriented study and growth in life.
- Imbalanced SW and ESE zones were causing the tendency of

unnecessary over-analysis. This impeded the capacity to learn, understand and reproduce in tests.

- The location of study tables reflected the zone of depression and low moods. Thus, the prospect of studying was repulsive to Pratima's son.

Remedies

Since Pratima's flat was not built to accommodate fundamental changes, Sapna suggested colour techniques as remedies.

- Colour Remedies, as per MahaVastu Bar-Chart and Elemental Strip Techniques would be used to counter the negative effects of the bathroom and to correct the imbalance in the MahaVastu zones.
- The daughter's study table was to be shifted to the zone of education, while her brother's study table was to be moved to the West zone.

Results

Pratima maintained a determined faith in the changes. Almost five months later, she and her husband visited Sapna. She saw sweets in their hands and knew that it was good news. They told her that their daughter had been accepted in a good engineering college, while their son had performed better than ever in his annual examination. The modest *MahaVastu* expert accredited this to God's grace, feeling relieved for the happy family.

2.2 Successfully Passing Board Examination

Savita was going through a very difficult time, indeed. Her son was in his mid-teens. She knew from experience that it was a tricky age for children and was prepared to deal with it. She wanted to be a friendly figure for her son and help him through this confusing phase.

However, nothing went the way Savita had planned. No matter what she did, her son never responded to her attempts of making his teenage easier and wiser. Her nagging worry was the fact that her son was extremely short-tempered by nature. Little things would set him off, making him more irritable and impatient.

Inevitably, the consequences of a short-tempered nature spilled over to Savita's son's academics and relationship with his parents. Being a mother, Savita tolerated her son's angry outbursts. What was most distressing was the fact that he had now failed his Class X board examination twice.

Savita had tried enough. She decided that it was high time that she asked for help. Thus, she sought *vastu* aid. She contacted Sapna, a *MahaVastu* Expert who visited her and examined her house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Savita's son had his bed in the SE zone.
- The WSW zone had an unfavourably small area.

Elements

- No elemental imbalance was found.

Objects

- A Pyramid was placed in the West.

Evaluation

- The bed in SE zone made Savita's son behave aggressively. The small WSW zone caused lack of concentration towards studies in him.

Remedies

- Savita's son's bed and study table were moved to the WSW zone.
- The Pyramid was shifted from West to WSW zone.
- The bedroom wall was painted white to activate the WSW zone.

Results

Just some time after applying the *MahaVastu* remedies, Savita noticed a marked effect in her son. He looked and behaved much calmer than before and displayed more tolerance. Savita was most joyous when he passed his Class X board examination that very year, with a decent score. By then, his temper had almost completely cooled down and he had started to treat issues with patience and maturity.

2.3 Improving Concentration and Performance

The Mehras were a joint family. Unlike some joint families, they did not suffer any discord. The brothers loved and cared for each other. Their wives enjoyed each other's company and lived happy lives in the household. The children were extremely affectionate and protective of each other. All of them revered and respected their elders. All in all, the household had harmony and mutual trust.

Despite the peace of the house, the wives suffered from a nagging worry. They were well aware of the competition rampant in today's academic world. This was followed by an even fiercer race to survive and excel in one's career. The wives were worried that the academic performances of three of the children in the house did not quite match up to how they would be expected to perform to survive the professional world.

The most anxiety-inducing performance was that of the older child, a college student. She was closest to a full-fledged professional life and thus most needed to do well in academics. Another child, about to appear for his class 12th board examination, was facing a similar transitional phase.

Together, the wives sought the help of Shweta, a *MahaVastu* expert who guided them. She used the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* to analyse the problem.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was well-placed.
- The college-going girl and her brother's room was in the NE zone.

Elements

- No elemental imbalance was found.

Objects

- Children's study tables were placed in their bedroom.

Evaluation

- The inappropriate location of the study tables was causing the children to perform unsatisfactorily in academics.

Remedies

- The children's study tables were to be moved to the WSW-SW zone.

Results

Very soon, after applying the changes suggested by Shweta, the women of the Mehra household noticed changes in their children's attitudes. They displayed better interest and sincerity in their studies. When the results were declared, all of them had improved performances, especially the child who had appeared for his 12th Class board examination. The ladies had their *MahaVastu* expert to thank!

2.4 Achieving Excellence in Studies

Mr. Chatterjee was a successful professional. He was respected and admired by everyone at work and was fully aware of the reason—he had a flair for every task he did, along with the necessary aptitude. Being an active and experienced professional, he knew how difficult it was to realise ambitions and break into the realm of success. Such high standards of excellence made him understand the gravity of hurdles that the current generation was expected to cope with.

Mr. Chatterjee's thoughts would turn into anxiety when he saw his children's report cards. It was not as though his children were spoilt or irresponsible- they were very well brought up and Mr. Chatterjee knew that they put in their best efforts in their academics. However, their results did not quite reflect their hard work, somehow. His daughter was now in Class 12th and his son studied in class 9th. These were senior, important standards and he was worried about their future and wanted them to build a bright career, no matter what field they chose.

Determined to help his children in whatever way he could, Mr. Chatterjee called upon Sunil, a *MahaVastu* expert to examine his house for any negativity that may be blocking his children's efforts.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The SW and ESE zones were not balanced and suffered from low zonal strengths.
- The NE zone was extended.
- Mr. Chatterjee's son studied in the WNW zone.

Elements

- No elemental imbalance was found.

Objects

- There was a toilet in the North zone.

Evaluation

- The children of Mr. Chatterjee were not able to memorize and recollect (at the time of examination) because of the low zonal strengths of the SW and ESE zones.
- His son was not able to concentrate well on his studies due to studying in the zone of depression and low moods. These factors were obstructing the academic performances of the children.

Remedies

- Mr. Chatterjee's son's study table was moved to the West zone.
- His daughter's study table was shifted to the WSW zone.
- Ideal colour schemes were applied as per the *MahaVastu* Theory of Five Elements in SW and ESE zones.

Results

The *MahaVastu* remedies started taking effect soon after their incorporation. Mr. Chatterjee's children continued to work as hard as ever at their studies. His daughter performed exceedingly well in her board examinations and got admitted to a prestigious college, while his son's school performance improved to their satisfaction.

2.5 Getting High Marks and Stopping Procrastination

Mr. V.P. Mongia was really puzzled. Recently after a long wait, he had purchased his own home—a duplex builder floor in a reputed, posh locality of the capital city of Delhi. The whole family was happy that they had finally shifted to their own home.

Unfortunately, that happiness did not last long. Soon, Mrs. Mongia came to know from her new neighbours, that her house had been lying vacant since a long time. She was shocked to hear that it was considered an inauspicious or jinxed property. Initially, when Mrs. Mongia related all this to Mr. Mongia, he just dismissed it as being humbug and advised her to ignore such nonsense. However, as time went by, unpleasant changes in their life made them believe that something was wrong there.

Theirs was a small nuclear family consisting of Mr. Mongia, his wife, and two children—a son and a daughter. Their son was fourteen years old and was studying in the ninth standard in school, while their daughter was three years younger to him. Within one year of shifting to this house, their son, who was earlier among the top-scoring students of his class, started becoming more and more careless in his studies. He had lost interest in being the best. Recently, he scored only 53 percent in the examinations, while none of his friends scored less than 80 percent.

Mr. Mongia approached Nitin, a *MahaVastu* expert, as per the strong recommendations of his brother-in-law.

"Please tell me your problems in detail," asked Nitin.

Mr. Mongia said, "My son was reasonably good in his studies earlier, but since the past few months, he wastes his time surfing the Internet looking at content which is completely unsuitable. If we say something to him, he becomes aggressive. I feel helpless."

After some time, Mr. Mongia continued, "These days, my business is also not doing well. My landlord has asked me to vacate the office I have been using for the past twenty years. If he does not concentrate on his studies now, what will he do with his life? After all, he is the one who has to support us in the future. These issues keep haunting my mind, and to tell you the truth, this is why I have become quite short-tempered, now. In the previous house, we used to sit together and laugh and enjoy ourselves, but ever since we shifted to this house, frustrations, anger and

temper tantrums have started. My mind is always occupied with these issues. I don't know what to do. Do you think there is a problem in our flat?"

Nitin said, "Don't worry, everything will be alright soon."

After this, he observed their house and applied the four steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—on their house plan, to draw an evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was located in E6.
- The son's bedroom was located in NNW zone.
- Mr. and Mrs. Mongia's bedroom was located in WSW zone.
- The SE and ESE zones of the house were extended.

Elements

- The kitchen was located in the NE zone.
- Mr. and Mrs. Mongia's bedroom was painted green in colour. This disturbed their son's focus on studies and also affected Mr. Mongia's business.

Objects

- A computer was placed in NNW zone in the son's bedroom. This was acting as a tool for sensual pleasures.

Evaluation

- Nitin realised that the symptoms matched 100% with the problems. The location of the entrance in E6 meant that a person cannot keep his word.
- The location of the son's bedroom and computer in the zone of attraction and sex made him more inclined to surf sensual matter on the internet.
- The extended SE and ESE zones of the house were increasing aggression and worries.
- The location of the kitchen created an elemental imbalance, and caused heated arguments, blurred vision and confusion, thus affecting his business negatively.

- The green paint in Mr. Mongia's bedroom was causing his son's lack of interest in his studies.

Remedies

After a detailed observation, he recommended the following solutions.

- The entrance should be painted with a yellow colour strip to make the family more committed.
- Mr. and Mrs. Mongia's bedroom was to be interchanged with their son's bedroom so that the son would sleep in WSW, the zone of education.
- The colour of the WSW room to be changed to white.
- The walls of the SE zone should be painted yellow.
- Use *Tattva-Shuddhi* and Amplifier Techniques of *MahaVastu* in the kitchen to improve clarity of mind and increase concentration.
- The books and computer to be shifted to WSW zone. These should be placed alongside the bedside to re-attract the son towards his studies and use the computer for educational purpose.

"Just make these changes, and tell me how you feel," said Nitin before leaving.

Results

After four months, Mr. Mongia approached him again. "We are going to shift our office to a new place. So, I need your assistance to set *MahaVastu* compliance there so that it goes well."

"Sure, how is your son doing now?" asked Nitin.

"He is doing well. He scored 86 percent in his final examinations. He speaks properly and does not waste time on the computer. I don't worry like before. I just want to establish my business in the new location," replied Mr. Mongia.

"Don't worry, that will also happen," replied Nitin.

2.6 Scoring Good Grades and Coming Out of Irritation

Anupama is a *MahaVastu* Expert by profession. One day, she met her neighbour, Meeta. Anupama noticed that Meeta was looking disturbed. She asked her the reason for her upset mood. Meeta almost broke down and told Anupama that she was very worried about her son Kuljit. On further probing Meeta told Anupama that Kuljit was behaving very differently since the last five or six months. Kuljit was otherwise a very cheerful and disciplined boy, but was getting aggressive and violent day after day.

When Anupama asked Meeta about any other signs she had observed in her son, she gave her a detailed description. She mentioned that Kuljit almost hated everybody around and would not speak to anybody. He preferred staying alone and would get irritated if his parents tried to speak to him. He was no more the same cheerful Kuljit as before. Meeta told Anupama that in the beginning they assumed these changes to be the effect of Kuljit's board examination, however, now this does not seem to be a temporary change.

Kuljit used to like Anupama a lot and hence, on Meeta's request she agreed to speak to him. Kuljit confided in Anupama and told her that he was very upset the way his mother and father treated him. He felt they always exerted too much pressure on him to get excellent grades in exams. He used to get extremely depressed when they would compare him with other children. Moreover, Kuljit was very sad to observe that his parents had no concern for his tastes and preferences. Being a *MahaVastu* expert, Anupama easily understood what the issue was. She asked Meeta for her house plan and applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house from N8 was perfectly appropriate.
- Kuljit's bedroom was in the SE zone (zone of aggression and fire).
- Meeta's bedroom was in SW and WSW zones.
- The kitchen was in the South zone.
- Anupama also noticed an extra bedroom in NNW zone.
- The drawing room was in NE zone.

Elements

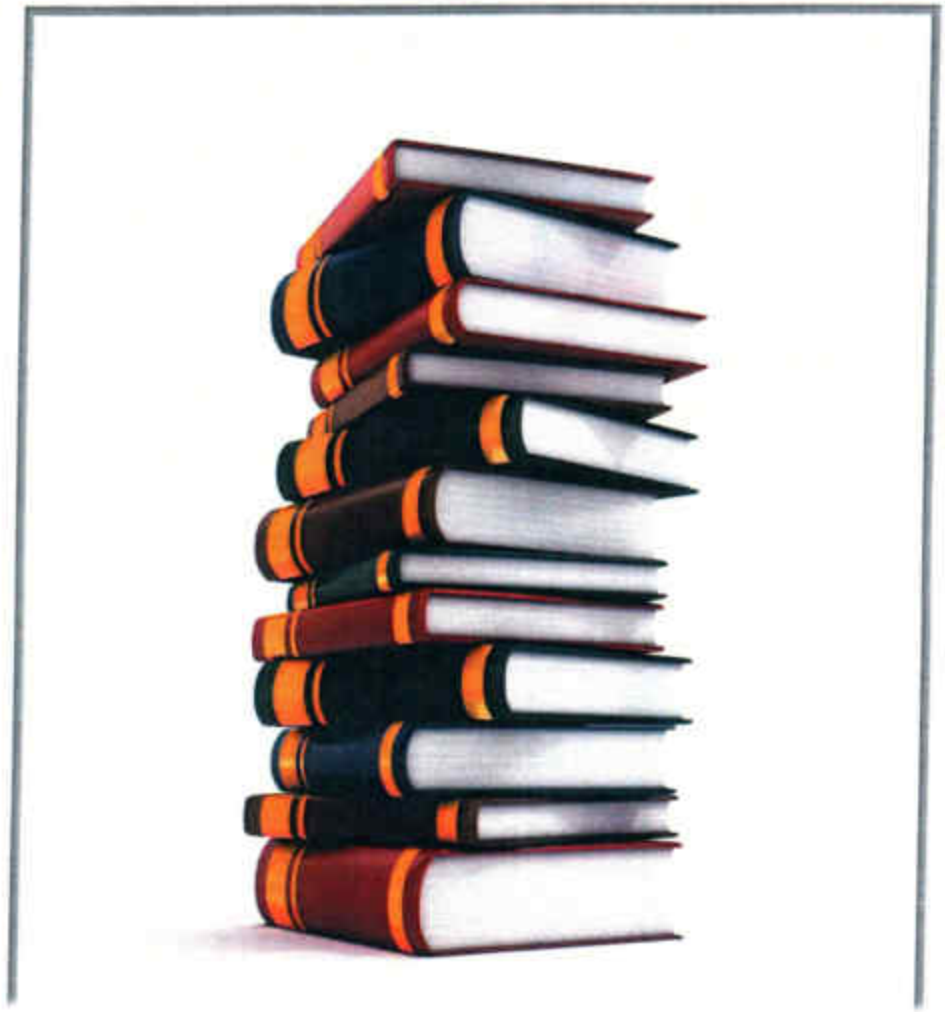
- The expert noticed that the curtains in the NE zone were red in colour.

Objects

- Kuljit's books and study table were in his bedroom and were placed in the ESE zone.

Evaluation

- As per her study and *MahaVastu* observations, Anupama found nothing wrong with the entrance of the house.
- The location of some of the rooms was, however, inappropriate. Kuljit's bedroom was in the SE zone which was the main cause of his aggression and constant irritation.
- The red colour curtains in the drawing room were also leading to lose temperament and irritation in mind.
- The ESE zone which is the zone of churning and analysis was occupied with Kuljit's books and study table. This led to worries



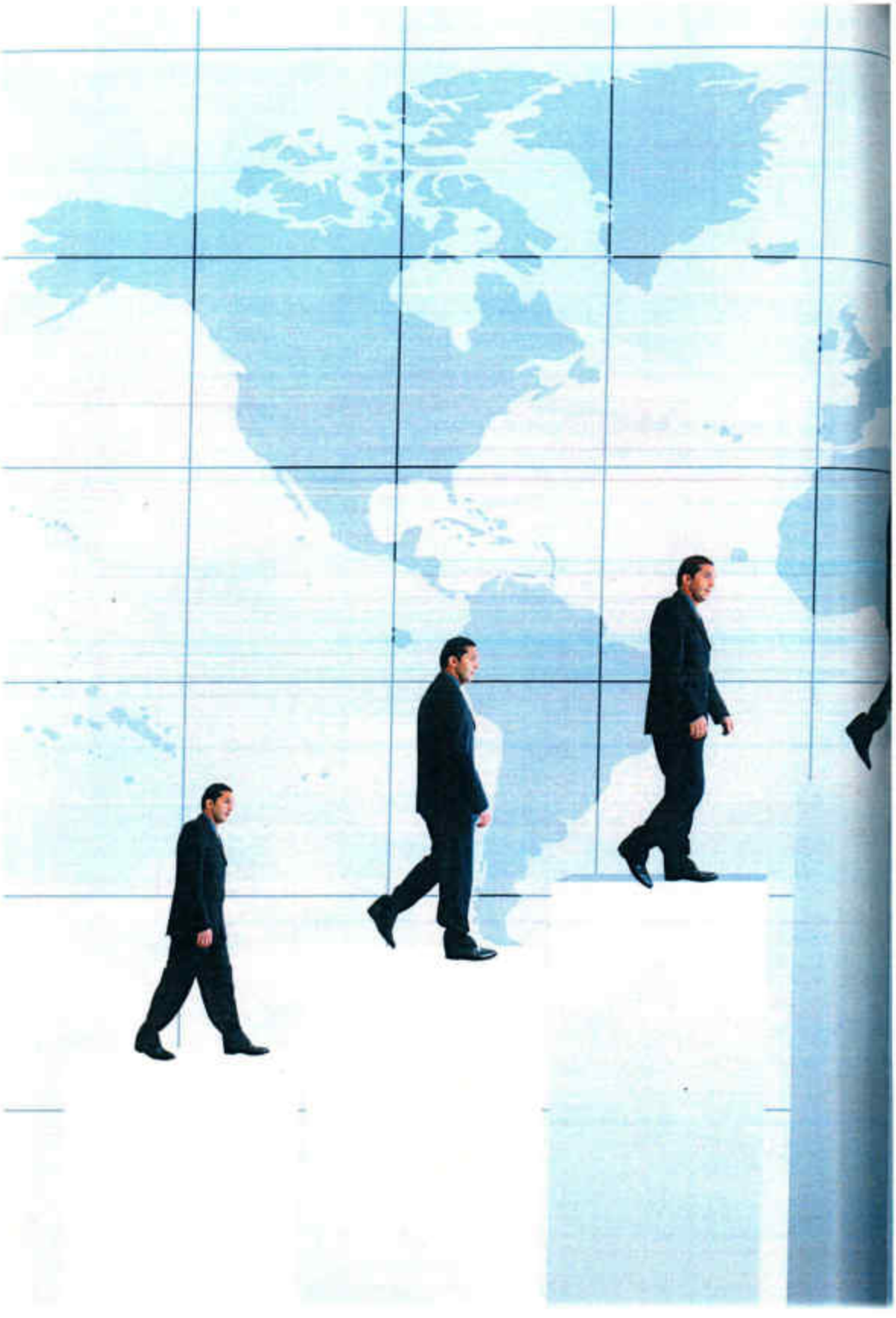
about his studies.

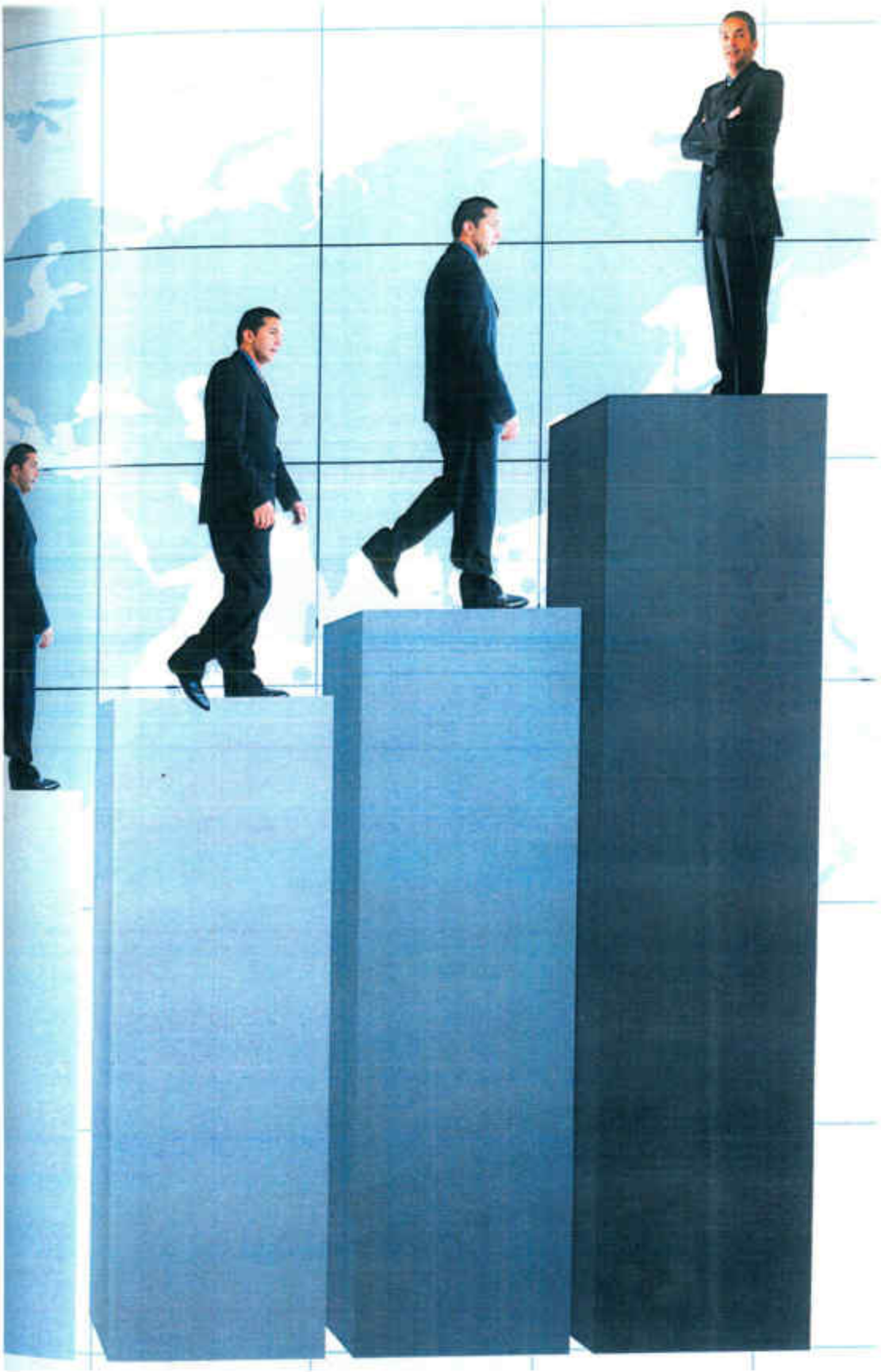
Remedies

- Based on her analysis Anupama suggested some remedies.
- Kuljit's bedroom and his books and study table were to be moved from SE to WSW zone since it is the zone of studies.
- The extra room in the NNW zone was to be made Meeta's bedroom.
- The drawing room walls were to be painted cream.
- A family photograph including Kuljit's grandparents was to be placed on the wall in SW zone. This would strengthen Kuljit's relations with his family.

Results

Meeta followed all the instructions rigorously and made changes as advised by Anupama. She was very happy to observe remarkable changes in Kuljit within a month and a half. He was much more calm and composed now. His aggression had gone and he had become the same old sweet and cheerful Kuljit. He also secured good grades in his Board examinations. Meeta personally visited Anupama and thanked her for all her help and expert guidance in *MahaVastu*





CHAPTER 18

BUSINESS GROWTH

1. All-Round Benefits and General Well Being

The following set of *MahaVastu* remedies ensures all-round benefits and general well being for you. They yield a number of benefits, such as—buying your own home or property; enabling your children to gain admission into reputed institutions; ensuring political success; and attracting more customers for your business.

- Hang either a picture or a painting of a Village Scene on the West of South-West (WSW) wall.
- Place a statue of *Yakshraj Kuber* on a table in the North. Make sure that the statue is facing South.
- Place a Brass Lion on the floor in the North of North-East (NNE) zone.
- Hang a red *Swastika* on the North wall of the North-East zone
- Place a blue Dancing Dolphin statue on the floor, near the Eastern wall, in the East of South-East (SEE).
- Place a Pair of Love Birds on the floor or table in the South-West (SW) zone.
- Place 12 Galloping White Horses in the North-West zone of the building. Make sure they face the South direction.

Place a Red Elephant on the floor in the South. Make sure that the elephant is facing North or the Centre of the building.

1.1 How Business Flourished within Two Months

Mrs. Kamalini Sen was a cheerful lady looking after her family business. She ran a petrol pump in a favourable location. However, the hardworking lady was not satisfied with the business. What the business gave in return was not at par with the effort she put into it. She would say, "Whatever is earned is all spent. We are not able to save and invest in order to grow in business."

This was a very fair concern for her family. A good turnover was the key to a growing business.

One day she came to know about the *MahaVastu*. She thought that this should certainly be given a try. She contacted Raj, a *MahaVastu* expert. He saw her petrol pump, then offered to visit her residence.

In her house, Raj found the root of her problems. He observed her house and advised her based on the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*. This involved the complementary alignment of entrance, location of rooms, the state of five elements and objects in her house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was in E2/3.
- The bedroom was in the ESE direction.
- The toilet was in East.
- The staircase ran anticlockwise in SSW and South.

Objects

- A drum for storing wheat was kept in the North zone.

Elements

- Kitchen was in the SW and North zone had a red bulb.

Evaluation

- The E2 entrance was resulting in wasteful expenditure.
- The location of bedroom was the cause of all the confusion in business.
- Family's basic earning stability and life was being adversely affected by the kitchen in the SW zone.
- The red bulb was causing dissatisfaction and deprivation, causing them to miss new opportunities.

- The wheat drum was the root behind low sales.

Remedies

The expert suggested a green strip to be mounted over the entrance to ward off the ill effects of its wrong placement.

- The bed should be shifted to the East.
- As per the *MahaVastu* Space Surgery Technique, an aluminium wire would be placed in the toilet.
- In the kitchen, a yellow slab would be placed below the stove.
- The red bulb was removed and placed in the South.
- A Green Scenery was placed in North to ward off the ill effects of the immovable wheat drum.
- A Pair of Red Horses were placed in the South.

Results

Mrs. Kamalini Sen made sure all the changes were incorporated in the house soon. She left the rest to her hard work in the business. True enough, within two months they all could feel their business pick up. They were able to save more. Their business flourished so well thereafter that they were planning a spare parts shop near their petrol pump.

1.2 Getting New Customers

Rakesh Jain was the owner of an office space in a good location in the city. He rented out this space to a political party, but they soon vacated the premises due to internal party issues. Then a Homeopathy doctor, who was delighted with the prime location, set up his dispensary here. Soon, the doctor was dissatisfied with his practise. He ran into losses and left without even paying the rent to Rakesh.

Shaken by the turn of events, Rakesh decided he would use this space, save on rent and set up his own business—an idea he had nurtured for years. Knowing that the supply of stainless steel utensils used in hotels was profitable, he took up a dealership. It started smoothly. However, things went wrong. Very soon, he was shocked to realise that he was operating at a huge loss.

One day, Rakesh's childhood friend, Neeraj, came to visit him. Seeing him disturbed and unhappy, Neeraj probed into what the problem

was. Rakesh finally confided his business difficulties to him.

On hearing all this, Neeraj suggested that Rakesh should meet Anupama, a *MahaVastu* Expert. He was convinced that Anupama would be able to help him. Rakesh agreed. Anupama came to meet him and looked carefully at his office, noting down the placement of various things on the office plan.

Anupama applied the 4 Steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to complete her evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the office was at S6-S7.
- Reception was in the SSW.
- Toilet was in the West.

Elements

- Pantry was in ESE.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- As the entrance was located in S6-S7, it was not good, for no business could sustain itself in this space.
- Since the Reception was in SSW, it led to disposal and loss of good customers.
- The toilet was located in the West. This was the reason for losses and no possibility of gain.

Remedies

- Paint a yellow strip at the entrance to compensate for the wrong entrance.
- Reception to be shifted to the WSW and SW area; and the owner was asked to sit in the North area.
- Toilet located in the West to be removed.
- Pantry to be shifted to the West.
- The MahaVastu Tattva Shuddi Technique to be used to ensure

none of the elements would be disturbed.

- The products for sale to be placed in the North, NNW and NW zones.

Results

Rakesh quickly implemented the suggestions. Within three days, he gained a new customer. In the coming week, he was bombarded with business enquiries and within two weeks, a very big order was dispatched. His confidence grew and he called Anupama after a few weeks to thank her for her help. He joyfully narrated that all his business woes were behind him.

1.3 Career Stability and Promotion

Surendra led a very turbulent life. He was not very focused and frequently changed jobs. Though he had the required knowledge, he was unable to translate it into concrete results, leading to dissatisfaction and frustration. He was very short tempered and often got into arguments. As a result, chances for future growth looked difficult, and his savings were also very meagre.

A close family friend who knew of this situation suggested that he should consult a *MahaVastu* expert to try and get a solution. Though initially unwilling, he ultimately agreed to the idea. After a thorough study of his house using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—Mehul, the expert, identified some aspects which were causing disharmony, and made some simple suggestions to improve flow of positive energy.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the house was not related to the problem.
- The NE, ENE, East, SW, WSW and West zones were small.
- The bedroom was in SE, with some part in ESE and SSE.

Elements

- There was no significant effect of any of the elements.

Objects

- There was no significant effect of objects.

Evaluation

- The weak zonal strength of NE, ENE, East, SW, WSW and West zones resulted in very weak energy flow. This prevented growth and stability.
- The direction of the bedroom in SE, ESE and SSE enhanced the fire element in him, leading to bad temper.

Remedies

- A Pyramid to be placed in West.
- Yellow colour to be used in SE, SSE and West zones as per *MahaVastu* Theory of Five Elements.
- White colour to be used in the NE zone
- Money Plant to be placed in the ENE and East zones.

Results

Implementing these simple remedies, Surendra soon experienced their effect in the form of better work opportunities and financial stability. He soon got a permanent job, and within a few months his good performance resulted in a promotion and increased salary. As the work related frustrations lessened, he became even more productive. In addition, he now found it much easier to control his temper.

1.4 Magical Growth in the Coaching Centre

Arushi was a very good teacher. Every student who took tuitions from her was very happy with her teaching. Each class that Arushi conducted had such clarity that students barely needed repeated revisions of the same lesson. Despite her efforts, the number of students in her class was low. Three years passed and there was no change. She contemplated changing her career, but it was not easy, because she loved teaching.

Arushi shared her problem with one of her friends, Sarla. Sarla listened to her patiently and recommended that Arushi consult her son, Mehul – an expert in *MahaVastu*, and he would surely be able to help her overcome the difficulties. It was a Saturday evening and Arushi called him up immediately. He agreed to come over on the following Monday.

On Monday afternoon, Arushi was waiting eagerly for Mehul, the *MahaVastu* expert. He entered her house and went around, observing

and making notes. Then he made an accurate floor plan and calculated the direction her house was facing. Later, he worked as per the 4-Step *MahaVastu*.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The location of the entrance was in the S3 zone, so it was fine.
- The West zone and WSW zone had weak zonal strength.

Elements

- A big blue-coloured cooler was lying idle in the South zone.
- Her kitchen was already in the SE zone, and a red-coloured fridge was placed along the Eastern wall.

Objects

- There was a lot of clutter in the North zone (old newspapers, carry bags and empty sweet boxes).

Evaluation

- Mehul evaluated that the West zone and the WSW zone of Arushi's house were weak, due to which she did not receive expected gains in spite of all her efforts.
- The blue cooler lying idle in the South zone was also the main reason for not getting appropriate recognition for her tuition centre.
- The red fridge was causing anxiety and worries for her.
- And the clutter in the North zone was hindering new students from joining Arushi's classes and also the receipt of money in spite of her efforts.

Remedies

Once Mehul was fully convinced that the problems and their symptoms matched hundred percent, he outlined the solutions. He was delighted because his knowledge was enabling him to help others and giving him so much clarity. He suggested the following remedies.

- Strengthen the weak West zone by using the Amplifier Technique.

- Use of 'Space Programming Technique' to treat the weak WSW zone and hang a picture of books here.
- Shifting the blue-coloured cooler from the South to NNW zone and the red fridge in the kitchen to the SSE zone.
- Finally, he advised to clear all the clutter from the North zone and place a Green Plant in that area.

Results

Arushi followed all the recommendations religiously. After six weeks, Arushi came to Sarla's house to thank her and her son, who had changed her life. Arushi had benefited greatly and said, "In the last 15 days, the students' strength has increased from 15 to 55. Now, I am so busy that I need to start more classes. I have also increased the tuition fee which students are paying happily. It has been successful beyond my expectations." While sharing her magical results, her eyes were moist with gratitude.

After a year, Arushi had to shift to a bigger place to accommodate her large numbers of students. Associate teachers joined her classes as well. Today, Arushi is well known for the excellent results her students deliver. She also joined the '*MahaVastu* Course' and is designing her new coaching centre, herself.

1.5 Stability in Exports Business

Mr. Lobo would export clothes to various places and his business was doing very well. His wife ran a small boutique at home. However, their problems began the day they shifted into their new house. The business of exporting clothes had shut down. Now Mr. Lobo would help his wife in her boutique. The boutique was also not doing very well. Customers were unsatisfied and had quality related complaints and the staff were very unstable as well. Mr. Lobo suffered from sugar problem, depression and sleeplessness. Under these circumstances, the relationship between Mr. Lobo and his wife was also getting strained. They were so disturbed that they would often contemplate on committing suicide.

Then, one morning, his brother called Mr. Lobo and told him that he should call up a *MahaVastu* expert at once. It was very important and

would help him. A little surprised, Mr. Lobo complied and soon was in conversation with Sarita, a *MahaVastu* expert. As agreed upon, Sarita visited Mr. Lobo's house the very next day. She took a tour of Mr. Lobo's house and then suggested that a few changes were required. Soon, all would be well.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at S1. (The one at N3/4 was closed).
- The bedroom was in the WNW.
- The toilet was in the SW.
- There was a cut in the ESE and SE.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the WNW.
- Blue files were kept in the SSW.
- Dark pink colour was used in the North, NNE and NE.

Objects

- There was no problem with the objects.

Evaluation

- The S1 entrance was not a good entrance.
- The bedroom in the WNW was leading to depression, and was the main reason why they wanted to commit suicide.
- The toilet in the SW made them unable to show skills in business.
- The cut in the ESE/South was the main reason for the loss in business. Due to poor decision making they lost their goodwill and the business.
- The presence of dark pink in North, NNE, and NE was causing elemental imbalance, blocking new opportunities and money flow in business.

Remedies

- Open the N4 entrance and close the S1Entrance.
- Shift the bedroom to the NNW.
- The space would be cut into two parts—a boutique and a residence.
- A red bulb to be lit in the SE.
- A yellow bulb to be lit in the SSW.
- The SW toilet was to be painted yellow.
- A Pair of Rabbits and the *Manthan* Scene was to be put in the ESE.
- A green Pyramid was to be put in the North.

Results

Within weeks of implementing the changes, the couple experienced the positive developments. The business improved a lot and they were able to retain their staff. The relationship between husband and wife improved magically. They were relaxed and happy with their life.

1.6 Success in Call Centre Business

Manjit had always had sound business sense. Therefore, when he started a call centre, he was confident that with his knowledge and management skills, it was sure to do well. He installed the best technology and hired good employees. Despite all his efforts, the business could not take off, and he was not even able to recover the initial outlay.

He became extremely stressed and anxious. Then one of his friends suggested that he should ask the opinion of Sapna, a *MahaVastu* expert, and try and find the cause of his troubles. Manjit immediately got in touch with Sapna as advised by his friend. Using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects— Sapna examined the layout of his business and identified several aspects which were hampering his prosperity. She made several suggestions to modify the available space to maximise the flow of positive energy.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through S6-S7.

- The SE and ESE zones were very small.
- The North had non-usable area.

Elements

- The server room was in NE zone.

Objects

- No significant blockage was caused by objects.

Evaluation

- North was very weak, so causing lack of money-making opportunities.
- SE and ESE were also weak, resulting in less flow of money and preventing business growth.
- Server room in NE was also creating blockages.

Remedies

- Server to be shifted to South.
- Yellow paint strip to be applied to entrance, to counter its bad effects.
- Red-coloured bulb to be placed in SE to strengthen the zonal energy.
- Green Plants and Spotlight to be placed in the North.

Results

Manjit was quick to implement these simple changes which had been suggested by Sapna. Very soon he began to notice a change in his call centre. Within a period of 28 days, not only were existing clients soon looking to expand their dealings with him, he started getting several new contracts as well. As the volume of work increased, profits also rose and he was able to consider expanding his venture further.

1.7 Recovery of Payments

Amit was a manufacturer of modular kitchens. He had a house located at Kirti Nagar. He stayed with his parents and wife. The couple had been married for five years, but did not have any children. As time passed, instead of maintaining cordial relations with their parents the couple started becoming estranged from them. Futile issues started growing

into bigger problems and the relationship between the couple and parents became sour and tense. Amit's wife would get tired of performing the household chores as no matter how many servants she hired, not even a single one of them stayed. To top it all, Amit himself was having problems at work. Being a manufacturer, he needed money to put into the business to churn out products on a regular basis and keep the business going. Soon his payments started getting delayed and many of them even got blocked. Amit's family was not only facing a financial crisis, but they were also facing turbulent times at the personal front. Amit was not at peace with himself.

On a cup of coffee and a routine conversation with his friend, Amit learnt about Rajni, a *MahaVastu* expert. His friend had been facing a financial crunch for three years when he met Rajni. Rajni had recommended few things which had to be done to see results. In no time his friend reaped the benefits of the remedies he applied and his finances started getting better day by day. On hearing his friend's story, Amit was motivated and sought help from Rajni. Rajni came to meet him the very next day. She suggested him few changes in his house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at E3, E4.
- The toilet was placed in the NNW.
- The drawing room was in the SE and SSE, but it was not used.
- Amit's parents' bedroom was in the West.
- Amit's bedroom was in the NW.

Elements

- The burner was placed in the ESE zone in the kitchen.

Objects

- A shoe rack was placed in the NE.

Evaluation

- The entrance to the house was at E3, E4 which was a good entrance.
- The toilet placed in the West meant there would be no gains.

- The toilet in NNW was creating disturbance in Amit's marital life.
- The SE zone was weak due to non-activity. This resulted in problems related with domestic help as well as cash flow.
- Kitchen in ESE led to disagreements within the family.
- The NE is the zone of clarity which was getting blocked by the presence of the shoe rack.

Remedies

- Amit's bedroom should be shifted to the West on the first floor. So the use of the NNW toilet would stop.
- A yellow slab had to be put under the stove.
- A red bulb had to be put in the SE.
- Blue tiles were to be used in the West toilet.
- The shoe rack was to be shifted from the NE to the ESE.
- An idol of Lord Ganesh had to be placed in the NE.
- A Pair of Love Birds was to be placed in the SW.

Results

Within a week of implementing the suggested changes, Amit was able to recover his blocked payments. Also, the couple's relationship with their parents started improving. Amit was grateful to Rajni and to his friend who had appeared as saviours in his time of crisis.

1.8 Got Bank Loan to Buy a New House

Maninder Singh was involved in painting the houses. He had painters working for him. He would take contracts from customers and get their houses painted within the stipulated time. When his work expanded he thought of taking a loan from the bank and buying a house. Little did he know that since there was already a court case going on against him, it would be difficult for the bank to sanction a loan in his name. The fear of the court case wore him out. His relationships with the other family members were also getting affected. He did not know how to improve his situation.

One day a friend of Maninder came to visit him. He was distressed to hear of Maninder's predicament. After a little thought, he placed

a visiting card in Maninder's hand. Maninder held it up and read it. It was the card of a *MahaVastu* expert - Sunil. Maninder contacted Sunil. Sunil visited his house the following morning. He toured the house and suggested Maninder to make a few changes in the house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at N2.
- The bedroom was in the ESE.
- There was a toilet in the West.
- There was clutter below the stairs in the WSW-SW zone.
- The stairs were in the anti-clock wise direction in the West.

Elements

- The boring was done in the NW.
- The kitchen was in the SSW.
- There was a mirror in the SE.
- The NNW portion was comparatively higher than the house.

Objects

- There was no problem with the objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance at N2 was leading to fearfulness.
- The ESE bedroom was making him argumentative, thus affecting his relationships with his family.
- The clutter in the SW was further straining the relations.
- The boring in the NW was disturbing the earth element.
- The toilet in the West was leading to problems in gains.
- The SSW kitchen meant more expenditure.
- The SE mirror meant there would be cash problems.

Remedies

- White colour was to be used in the N2 entrance.
- The bedroom in ESE was to be shifted to SE.
- The SW store was to be cleared.
- The cash was to be kept in the SW.

- The SE mirror was to be covered.
- A yellow stone slab was placed in the kitchen in the SSW.
- A white strip was used in the West toilet according to the Elemental Strip Technique.
- An Iron wire was used to treat the NW boring.
- A picture of White Horses was hung in the NW.
- A picture of the family was put in the South to SSE.
- A Sword was put in the NW.

Results

Within four months of implementing the changes, his fear of the court case disappeared. His relationship with others normalised and his loan got sanctioned. He was able to recover his money and his relationship with his family members also improved. As a result the atmosphere at home became very peaceful and relaxed. He also got loan for his new home and started planning life ahead.

1.9 Clearing Debts and Improving Profits

Bittoo was a trader by profession. For years he and his wife had lived in a joint family. After the success of Bittoo's work, he bought a plot and started the construction of a new house where he could shift to, with his wife. The construction was completed and they shifted into their new house. This change brought about a major setback in Bittoo's life. His money that had been given out in interest had got blocked. Bittoo started losing his confidence. He had never imagined life would bring him to this juncture. He tried various ways of recovering his money, but in vain.

One day, while he was taking a morning walk, he bumped into an old partner of his. They had worked together previously and had got very close to each other when his partner thought of shifting abroad. They were delighted to meet each other and they got talking. In the flow of the conversation, Bittoo revealed his current situation to his partner. After a little thought, his partner recommended him to meet Sunil – a *MahaVastu* expert. Bittoo did not waste any time and he got in touch with Sunil. Sunil visited his house the next day and after going around the house, he asked Bittoo to make a few changes in the house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- There were two entrances to the house; one was through E6 and the other through N7.

Elements

- There was no problem with the elements.

Objects

- The almirah to keep cash was in the SSW.

Evaluation

- The entrance at E6 made people unreliable, unable to fulfil their financial commitments.
- The entrance at N7 makes girls of the family go against the wishes of their parents.
- The almirah was kept in the SSW, which was the zone of disposal. This programmed the space for being used for wasteful things. As a result, all the savings were being lost.

Remedies

- The entrance at E6 was to be cut by a Bronze wire.
- The entrance at N7 was closed as they had a girl in the family.
- A red bulb was put in the South.
- The almirah was shifted to the SW.
- A Lion statue was put in the NE.
- A Pair of White Horses was put in the NW.
- A Village Scenery was hung in the West.

Results

Within five months of implementing the changes, Bittoo was able to recover all the money. His debts got cleared. He opened a mill and earned huge profits from it. He was very grateful to his partner and to Sunil for solving his financial problems.

1.10 Turnover Doubled and New Property was Bought

Kalyan was a manufacturer and a trader of chemicals. Lately his business was not doing very well. There were delays in cheque clearances and payments. No matter how hard he worked the money he earned just did not seem to suffice. The expenses were more than the expectation and unforeseen expenses would crop up from nowhere. Money was getting blocked in the business. He started looking for a new business proposal for his younger brother. At the same time, a huge amount of money was blocked with a financial group and they were only willing to pay half the amount. Kalyan was also thinking of buying a property for investment purpose, but with so much happening at his end, he was unable to make a decision.

One day while he came across an old friend of his, they started talking. In the flow of the conversations, Kalyan shared his problems with his friend. His friend then recommended a *MahaVastu* expert – Sunil to him. Kalyan did not waste any time and he got in touch with Sunil. Sunil visited his house the next day and after going around the house, he asked Kalyan to make a few changes in the house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at E5 (E4 was closed).
- The toilet was in the NNW.
- The ESE was extended.
- Kalyan's bedroom was in the SSW.
- There was a big hall in the West.

Elements

- Sand bags had been kept in the North for the past one year after renovation.

Objects

- A safe was kept in the SSW.

Evaluation

- The entrance made a person short-tempered.
- The NNW toilet reduced their scope of attracting money.
- The extended ESE created problems in decision making.

- The bedroom in the SSW was the reason he was not getting results of his efforts.
- Sand bags in the North were stopping money flow.
- The safe in the SSW increased wasteful expenditure.

Remedies

- The entrance at E5 was to be closed and E4 to be opened.
- The sand bags were removed from the North and the whole space was purified with the *MahaVastu* Space Purifying Technique.
- The bed was shifted to the West.
- A Spotlight was put in the North.
- A Pair of White Horses and a white Pyramid was put in the NNW.
- A *Kamdhenu* Cow and a Pair of Rabbits were put in the ESE.
- A Green Scenery and *Kuber ji* were placed in the North.
- A *Nandi* Bull and an Eagle were placed in the SW.
- A Village Scene was put in the WSW.
- The safe was shifted to the WSW.

Results

Within two and a half months of implementing the suggestions, Kalyan could experience the positive developments. His business gains doubled and he was able to recover his money. The stock they bought for Rs 14 increased to Rs 30. Kalyan was also able to purchase a new property and make a new office for his younger brother.

1.11 Expenditure Contrelled and Savings Improved

Kamini lived with her husband and his family in their fifth floor apartment. Her husband owned a hardware business and initially was doing very well. However, after shifting to the present house, there had been a lot of monetary problems, with unforeseen expenditures and low savings. Her husband's business was also facing problems, with low sales and low profit margins.

In addition, relationship with her mother-in-law had also worsened, as she would try to dominate Kamini and criticised her constantly. With

the cash crunch towards the end of every month, the mother-in-law would add to the tension by accusing Kamini of not saving and of being wasteful.

Very agitated by this constant negative interaction at home, and tense about the money situation, Kamini got in touch with Shweta, a *MahaVastu* expert, through her cousin. Using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*, Shweta studied the layout of the house and identified the specific areas which were creating stress and blockages in the smooth flow of positive energy within the house. She also suggested some simple steps to remedy the situation.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through W1 and W2.
- Toilets were located in East and NNW.

Elements

- The kitchen was in West.

Objects

- Ancestors' photographs were kept in SSW.

Evaluation

- The entrance at W1 and W2 lead to money problems and instability in business, leading to stress. It also caused relationship problems.
- The toilet in East hampered growth in business, while toilet in NNW affected the money flow.
- The kitchen in the West prevented profits and made it difficult to get gains in life and business.
- Ancestors' photographs in the SSW made them devoid of their (ancestors') blessings leading to disharmony and poor growth.

Remedies

- An Iron strip to be placed at the entrance, using *MahaVastu* Space Surgery Technique, to nullify the ill effects.
- In the NNW toilet, a Wooden Pyramid to be kept, as per

MahaVastu space Amplifier Technique.

- In the Eastern toilet, a white Pyramid and a Brass Sun to be placed.
- In kitchen, a yellow stone slab to be used as per the *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique to improve the gains.
- The Ancestors' photographs were to be relocated to the SW zone.
- A Pair of White Horses to be kept in NNW to improve their monetary and domestic harmony.

Results

Despite some opposition from her mother-in-law, Kamini implemented the changes suggested by the expert, and within a very short time started to see noticeable results. Her husband's business improved and their excess expenditure also got controlled. Thus, they were relieved of the monthly cash-crunch, and were free of financial strain. On the domestic front too, there was greater harmony, as both Kamini and her mother-in-law started to accept and adjust each other.

1.12 Recovering Losses and Increasing Profits

Mukesh was a cloth merchant. He supplied cloth to retailers and over the years, he had established a good reputation for himself. Soon, he bought a ground floor flat for his family in Paschim Vihar, Miyanwali and the family shifted there.

Some months later, Mukesh started facing problems in his business. He lost money on deals. Due to tough competition from duplicate and cheap material sellers he was losing out on his regular customers. This led to a lot of dead stock which Mukesh was unable to move in the market. Suppliers started pestering him for payments and his clients refused to pay his previous dues.

All this was taking a toll on Mukesh. The business downturn had affected him badly and he was always stressed and depressed. The worst part was that even his close relatives and friends refused to loan him any money

One day, in a meeting with a client, unable to control himself, Mukesh broke down. The client sympathised with him and referred him to Rajni, a *MahaVastu* expert, who agreed to visit Mukesh's flat the

next day. She studied the house plan and applied the 4 Steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to evaluate and recommend changes to Mukesh's residence.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was located at E6.
- Mukesh's bedroom was in the WNW.
- The drawing room was in the SE.
- The storeroom was in the North.
- There was a toilet in the NE.
- There was another toilet in the NW.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the SW.

Objects

- The storeroom in the North zone had a gas cylinder and waste products like newspapers and old clothes stored in it.
- A water scenery was displayed in the West zone.

Evaluation

- The placement of the entrance in E6 was causing people to distrust Mukesh. Thus they refused to make deals with him.
- The location of the bedroom in WNW was creating feelings of depression and negativity in him.
- The Storeroom in the North blocked new opportunities in his business, thus he was losing customers and making no sales.
- The toilet in the NE was creating mind blocks.
- The toilet in the NW led to relatives and friends not supporting him.
- The location of the kitchen in the SW was causing further business instability.

Remedies

- A green colour strip was applied in the entrance.
- The bed was shifted from WNW to the NW.

- The gas cylinder was removed and clutter was cleared from the storeroom in the North.
- The toilet in the NE was closed permanently and a temple was made there.
- The toilet in the NW was managed by an Iron wire and was painted blue.
- A yellow slab was put in the kitchen in the SW.
- A Green Scenery was displayed in the North.
- A Pair of Love Birds were placed in the SW.
- A Pair of White Horses was put up in the NW.
- A Pair of Deer were placed in the WNW.
- A Pair of Rabbits were placed in ESE.

Results

Within six months of the above changes, Mukesh's life improved and people began to do business with him again. His customers had realised that his goods were of excellent quality. He recovered his losses, made profits and opened a new retail cloth showroom of his own. He called Rajni to apply *MahaVastu* to his new showroom, too.

1.13 Getting New Clients in Real Estate Business

In Delhi, soaring prices make dealing in property a very profitable business. Rakesh started a property dealership in Delhi's Patparganj area, where there has been a huge property boom in recent times. He set up his office and soon started building up his business.

However, he never seemed to get the fruit of his hard work. At the last minute, deals would get cancelled; clients would lose interest in the property or change their minds about dealing with him. This led to huge losses in business. He could not understand why this kept happening, and got more and more depressed. It was then that one of his friends suggested that he should meet Anupama, a *MahaVastu* expert, to try and solve his problem.

After hearing about his financial problems and the trouble he was facing with his business, Anupama examined his office space, using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—to see if there was any imbalance in the flow of energy. She saw that there were

certain aspects of the office which were not aligned to these principles, and suggested certain modifications to the interior layout.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through W4.
- The sitting area was located in ESE.

Elements

- The Pantry was located in North.

Objects

- The SE had lot of clutter.

Evaluation

- The entrance at W4 was good, with no particular harm or benefit.
- ESE is the zone of anxiety. Since the sitting area was located there, it was making him more anxious and increasing his worry. People could hardly trust his words.
- The Pantry with gas stove indicates the fire element, but since it was located in North (the zone of water); it disturbed the flowing of new opportunities in his business.
- The clutter in the SE zone was blocking up prospects of cash-transactions.

Remedies

- Sitting area to be shifted from ESE to South, the zone of fame, recognition and social success.
- The Pantry to be relocated to the NW.
- The clutter in the SE to be cleared, allowing easy flow of energy and therefore of money.

Results

After meeting the expert and hearing the suggestions, Rakesh grew hopeful. She had suggested fairly simple changes in his office set up, which he soon implemented. Within a few days, some of the earlier

clients started contacting him again, and over the next two months, his business started to grow. Whereas he had been running in losses before, in three months time he was actually making a growing profit with every deal he finalised!

1.14 Rupees One Million Made in a Month

Mr. Pradyut Gupta resided in Roop Nagar with his entire family – aged parents, an unemployed younger brother, his wife and three children. Pradyut was a property dealer and through his hard work he had made a good name for himself and made enough money to buy his own house in Roop Nagar. The family had shifted here last year.

Recently, however, he was facing a lot of problems. He was the sole breadwinner for his family as his brother Sunil was also unemployed. The past year Pradyut, too, had hardly got any work and none of his property deals had materialised. Moreover, his connections with top officials of the government and builders were not beneficial in anyway. With mounting bills to pay and most of the savings being used up, Pradyut was highly stressed. There were medical expenses of his parents, the school expenses of the children and various other household expenses to take care of. He could not understand why his profitable business had taken a downturn.

One day, Pradyut happened to meet his friend Kapil as he was coming out of a property exhibition. Over a cup of tea, Pradyut poured out his troubles to him. On hearing his problems, Kapil suggested that Pradyut should meet his friend Nitesh, a *MahaVastu* Expert. He convinced Pradyut that he would surely help him. Next day, Pradyut spoke to Nitesh and called him home. Nitesh saw the house plan. He then applied the 4-Steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to complete his evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at E3.
- The bedroom was in SSW-SW, the bed was in SSW.
- The toilet was in the East.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the North.
- Red tiles were present in the Eastern bathroom.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance was located in E3. This was good for business and brought money and success.
- Since the bedroom was in SSW-SW, partly in the zone of wastage and expenditure, it led to efforts going waste without any results.
- The toilet was located in the East. Thus, he was not being able to benefit from his social contacts.
- The kitchen was located in the North. This led to an imbalance of the water and fire elements in turn leading to loss of opportunities, and thus prospects of earning money.

Remedies

- The entrance was not to be changed.
- Pradyut's bed was to be shifted to the West, the zone of gains and profits.
- The *MahaVastu* Space Surgery Technique was to be applied in the toilet using a Copper Strip to strengthen his social ties.
- The *MahaVastu Tattva Shuddi* Technique was to be applied with green colour in the kitchen to balance the water and fire elements.
- A blue bulb was to be lit in the Eastern toilet.
- A Brass Sun was to be placed in the East zone.
- A Green Scenery was to be placed in the North zone.

Results

Pradyut quickly implemented the suggestions. Soon many of his contacts called him, telling him to handle their property affairs. Within two and a half months he got a deal worth Rs. 10 crores, earning a profit of 10

lakhs. In fact, even his brother got a job in a multinational company. Happy, he called Nitesh and Kapil to thank them for their help.

1.15 Bumper Sales Orders

Anindya was a businessman. He would buy old machines, refurbish them and resell them. Lately, he realised that whatever old machines he purchased would get spoiled within a few days. That meant he was not able to sell them and thus procure a price for the same. This had started affecting his business negatively. He tried whatever he could, but he could not find a solution to his problem.

One day, he met one of his father's very close friends. On having discussed the problem with the gentleman, Anindya felt relieved. The gentleman told him about Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert and advised Anindya to consult him. In his heart of hearts, Anindya felt the meeting with Mehul would turn out to be very promising. He called Mehul and the *MahaVastu* expert came to meet him the very next day. He screened Anindya's house cautiously using the 4-Step method and suggested few changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at S5-S6-S7.
- The toilet was in the North.
- SW, SSW and SE zones had weak zonal strength.

Elements

- The gas stove was in the East.
- A big blue cooler was kept on the roof in the SE.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of objects.

Evaluation

- This entrance increases the liabilities and gives no results after putting lot of efforts.
- Sales and new opportunities were getting blocked due to the toilet in the North.
- The blue colour in SE was affecting cash and liquidity.

- The East was disturbed by kitchen, which affected association with suppliers and customers.

Remedies

- The entry to be cut by a Brass Wire.
- The Northdrn toilet to be cut by an Aluminium Metal Strip.
- A green stone to be placed under the burner in the SE.
- The cooler to be painted red.
- SW and SSW zones to be painted yellow.

Results

Within a period of two months of implementing the changes, Anindya experienced positive developments in his business. The machines he purchased no longer got spoilt and the sales of the machines improved considerably as well. He was very grateful to Mehul for the improvements in his life condition.

1.16 New Business Opportunities

Gulshan was a trader who dealt in iron rods. When he commenced his business, his business grew by leaps and bounds, and it motivated him to work even harder. However, lately, his payments had been getting blocked and he saw no growth in his business. Gradually this resulted in losses in the business and Gulshan underwent acute depression. He started drinking heavily and this worsened his depression, so anti-depressants were prescribed.

One day, he met one of his father's very close friends. On having discussed the problem with the gentleman, Gulshan felt relieved. The gentleman told him about Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert and advised Gulshan to consult him. In his heart of hearts, Gulshan felt that meeting with Mehul would turn out to be very promising. He called Mehul, who came to meet him the very next day. He screened Gulshan's house cautiously and suggested few changes, based on the 4-Step *MahaVastu* procedure.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at W6, W7.
- A crockery cupboard with a looking glass was in the SW-SSW zone.
- There was a toilet in the East.

Elements

- A blue pot was in the SSE.
- There were red tiles in the East.
- A blue mat and blue tiles were in the SE bathroom.
- The gas stove was placed in the West.

Objects

- The washing machine was placed in the East.

Evaluation

- The entrance at W6-W7 led to depression and the person started consuming alcohol in order to overcome it.
- The toilet in the East was weakening the air element leading to lack of association which is important for the growth of the business.
- The looking mirror in the SSW-SW was weakening the earth element and thereby disturbing stability, all around.
- The blue pot in the SSE was weakening the fire element and disturbing power and confidence.
- Blue colour in the SE was disturbing the fire element, so there was no cash in hand and payments were getting blocked.
- The washing machine in the East was weakening social associations.

Remedies

- Paint the entrance at W6, W7 white and insert an iron wire at the threshold.
- Space Surgery Technique (wire) to be used in the East toilet.
- Put a yellow slab under the stove in the West.
- Paint the red tiles in the East, green.
- Paint the tiles in the SE, pink.
- Shift the washing machine to the SE.

- Remove the blue mats from the SE.
- Shift the blue pot in the SSE to the SSW.
- Cover the crockery cupboard mirror in the SW-SSW with paper.
- A Brass Sun was hung in the East.
- Place a *Nandi* Bull in the WSW.
- A Pair of Red Horses to be placed in the SE.

Results

Within two months of implementing the changes, Gulshan experienced the results. Not only did his business grow, but his company also got a proposal for setting up a new business. He recovered his blocked payments and this eased his tension. His depression reduced considerably and he was not dependant on anti-depressants any more. He thanked the *MahaVastu* expert for his rejuvenated health and business.

1.17 Expansion and Profits

Rohit had his own business for a couple of years now. However he noticed that no matter what business he started, it always ended up in losses. This made him take up a job as he wanted something to fall back on, just in case his business failed. In the last five years he had changed his business seven to eight times. He had tried his hands at practically everything possible. From a general merchant's retail store to a restaurant, from a franchisee to a garment store and what not. Nothing seemed to work as per plan. Finally the last business ran into losses because a fire broke out in the showroom. This incident devastated Rohit.

One day, a friend visited Rohit. Rohit shared his concerns and troubles with his friend. After a little thought, his friend recommended him to meet Sarita, a *MahaVastu* Expert. He told Rohit that when he was facing a crisis, Sarita had helped him and he had been greatly benefitted. Rohit contacted Sarita, who visited Rohit's house the next day. After a short tour of his house, Sarita recommended a few changes in the house, based on the 4-Step *MahaVastu* analysis.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at E8, S1.

- There was a toilet in the East.
- Another toilet was in the South.
- A third toilet was in the SW.
- One bedroom was in the SSW.

Elements

- The East zone was painted pink.

Objects

- There were big sand bags in the North.

Evaluation

- The entrance at E8, S1 led to losses, accidents, loss of work.
- The toilet in the East was spoiling associations and therefore no contacts.
- The toilet in the South was weakening the fire element, spoiling name and affecting fame.
- The SW toilet was negatively affecting his skills to do a business.
- The SSW bedroom led to disposal, lethargy, and he was unable to perform in any business, which led to losses.
- The pink colour in the East was weakening the air element which led to lack of associations.
- The sand bags in the North were hampering growth and this resulted in no promotion at his job front.

Remedies

- Put a red strip at the entrance at E8, S1.
- Manage the Eastern toilet with a wire.
- Copper wire to be used in the toilet in South.
- Iron wire to be used in the toilet in SW.
- The SSW bedroom not to be used.
- The East to be repainted cream.
- Remove the sand bags from North.
- Place a Pair of White Horses in the North.
- Hang a Brass Sun in the East.
- Put an *Ashoka* Pillar in the NW zone.

Results

Within six months of implementing the changes suggested by Sarita, Rohit noticed the developments in his business. He was able to open a STD booth and accumulated profits from it. He also got a promotion in his job. His life changed for the better and he was very grateful to the expert.

1.18 Disputes in Business Resolved

Gurmeet was a grain merchant with flourishing business and a happy married life. He shifted to a new house he bought. Gurmeet Singh's wife was happy, but he did not look content in his new home. He started getting irritable and lost his temper easily. His business associates could not understand and became extremely annoyed with him. His friends became enemies and he incurred heavy losses in business. His wife tried to support him, but he insulted her. Slowly, their relationship became sour. Gurmeet knew that his behaviour was the reason for his downfall, but was unable to control his temper, even though he tried his best.

One day, his childhood friend, Rakesh, visited him. Rakesh observed the tension in Gurmeet's home and asked him the reason. Gurmeet said, "Everything seems to be going wrong since I shifted in this house." He told Rakesh all that happened in the past. Rakesh analysed the situation and advised Gurmeet that a *MahaVastu* expert could help him. Gurmeet agreed and went with Rakesh to see Rajni, a *MahaVastu* expert. Rajni listened to the problems and decided to visit Gurmeet's house. Using the 4-Step *MahaVastu* method, she made the following observations.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance was in E5, the East-South- East (T-point)
- The bedroom was in Southern part of the house.
- The bed was located in SSW.
- The anti-clockwise stairs were in NW.
- The toilets were in SE and SW zones.

Elements

- The water boring was in WSW.
- The kitchen was in WNW.
- The overhead tank leakage was in SW.
- The gas cylinder was in the West.
- Two mirrors were in SE and SSW.

Objects

- A washing machine was placed in WSW.

Evaluation

- The entrance of Gurmeet's house being in E5-E6 was the cause of Gurmeet's bad temper and commitment failure.
- The bedroom being in SSW was responsible for losses in business and relationships, as both were getting disposed of.
- The toilets in SE also led to disturbance in relationships.
- The boring in WSW was causing money problems.
- Gas cylinder in the West was weakening the space element.
- Leakage in the overhead tank led to instability in life.
- The mirror in SE led to weakening of the fire element.
- The washing machine in WSW increased their concern for more gains, better relationships and better skills for responding to others.

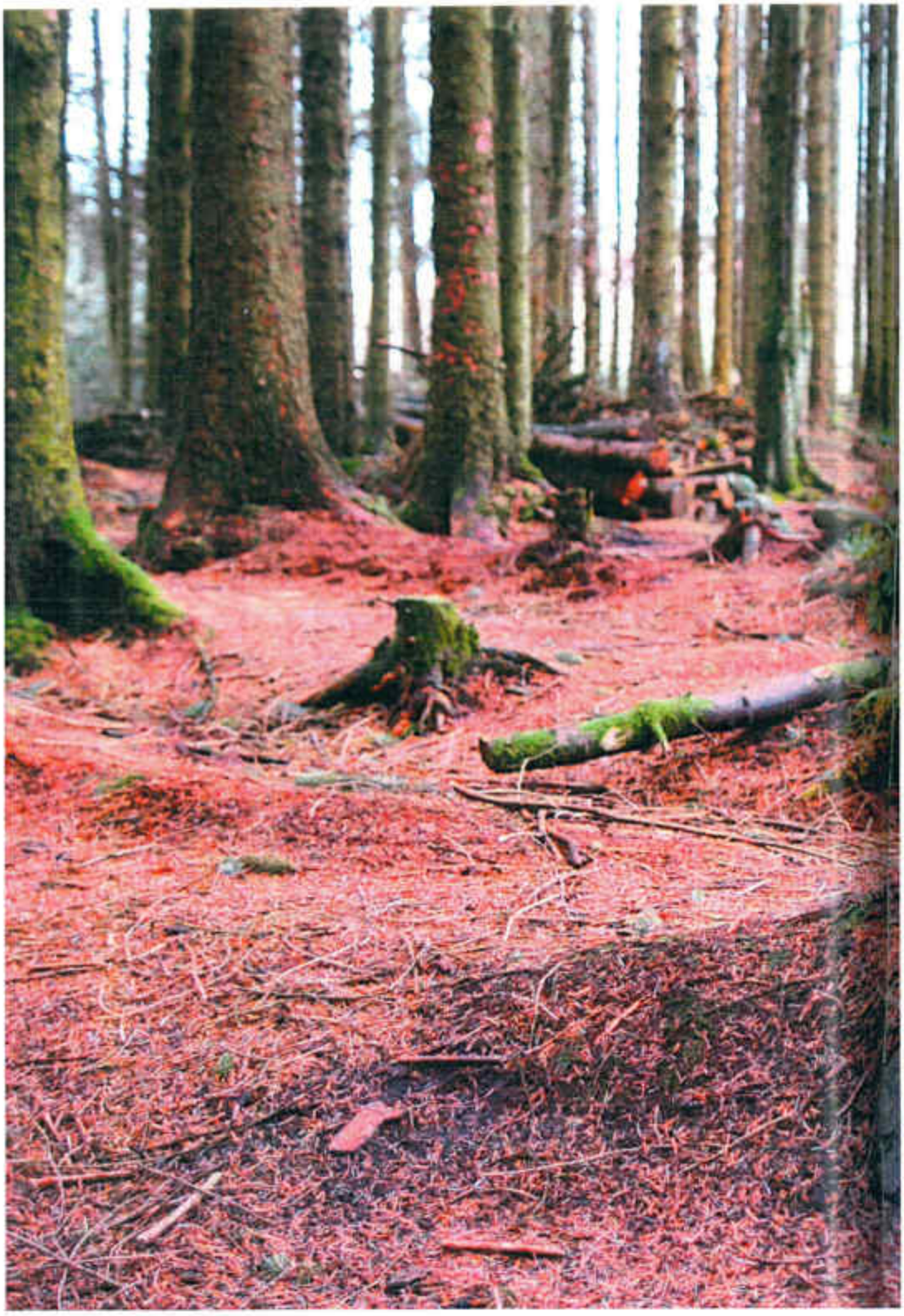
Remedies

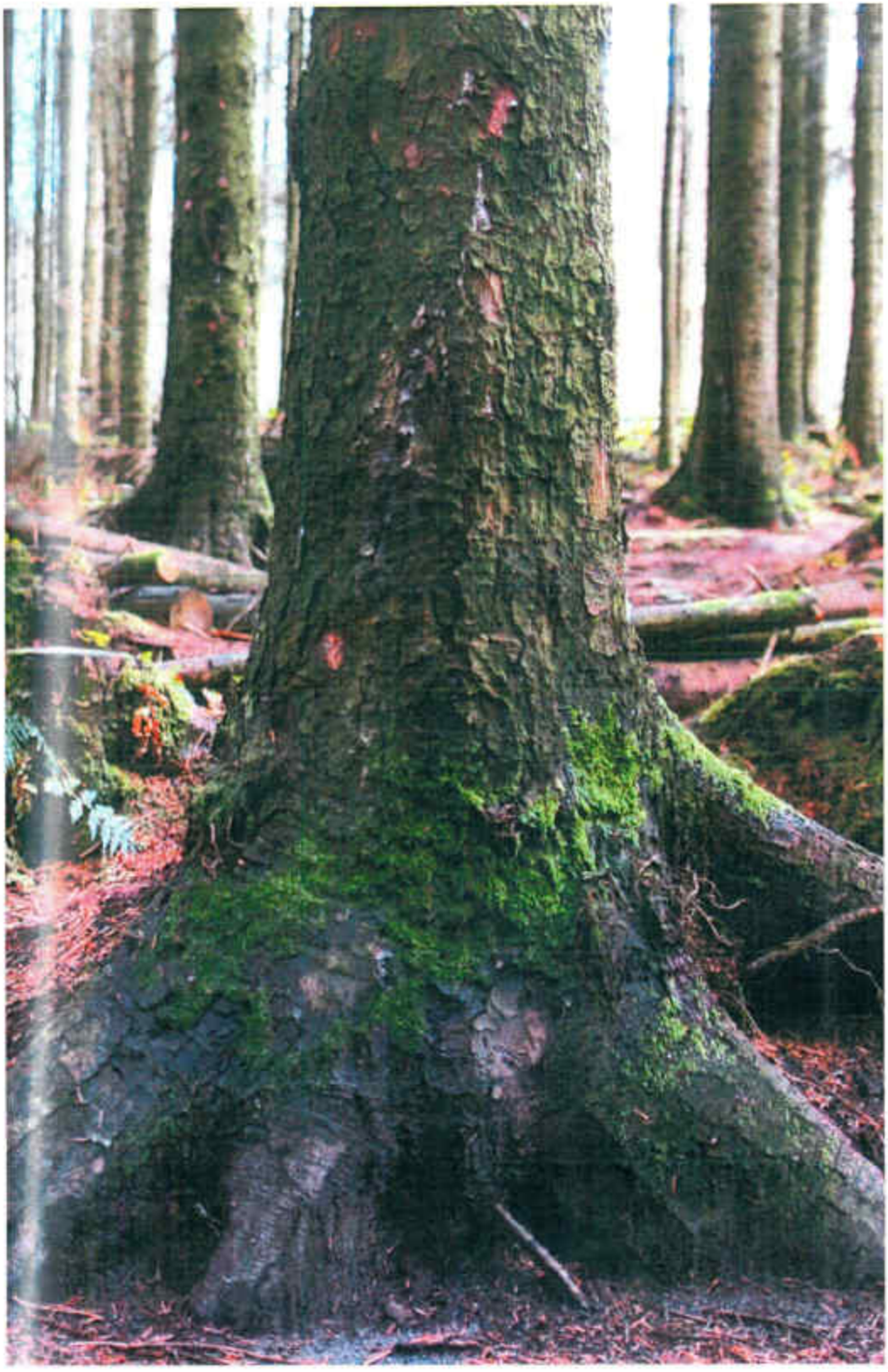
- Rajni suggested following remedies:
- Place a Red Bagua Mirror in front of T-Point door in ESE.
- Shift his Bed to SW.
- Place a white strip on the stairs and a yellow strip in the toilets.
- Shift the gas cylinder from West to WNW
- Shift the boring from WSW to NE.
- Cover the mirror in SE.
- Get the leakage in the overhead tank stopped.
- Light up SW and WSW with a yellow bulb.
- Place the washing machine in WNW.
- Finally, Wind-Chimes in the NW, a Pair of Love Birds in the

SW and a Pair of Deer were placed in WNW.

Results

Within five months of the remedies being implemented, most of the disputes were resolved. Gurmeet and his wife thanked Rakesh and the *MahaVastu* expert.





CHAPTER 19

FAMILY HARMONY AND BONDING

Family bonding and value systems are the most important factors in social institutions in all the cultures across the world. If family bonding and value systems are distorted, life becomes very depressing and dislocated. It gets filled with insecurities, and the growth of all the family members is hampered. The purpose of making a home is maintaining the family bonding and the value system intact, in order to lead a successful life.

Family bonding, love, relationships and vansh vriddhi (growth of heredity) are controlled by MahaVastu zone of ancestry (pitra), namely, the SW zone. If, in a home, marriages are getting delayed, or married life is disturbed, or family harmony is disturbed, or there are difficulties in child-birth or, bonding and value system has weakened, then this is the prime zone to focus upon.

As per the understanding of the vedic view of life, skill is transferred from a father to his son; namely, it gets transferred genetically. That is why this zone is also considered as the zone of skill. For maintaining family harmony and family bonding, skill is required more than the emotions. If this MahaVastu™ zone is disturbed due to a toilet or a cut, then family bonding and skills are distorted. Then you feel 'bonding is strained' and no efforts prove fruitful for maintaining the family bonding.

In such situations, first of all, you have to confirm, by applying the 4 Steps of MahaVastu™. If indeed the symptoms are matching exactly with the location of activities or objects placed in that zone. If symptoms

do match 100%, then apply MahaVastu™ Techniques to restore the family bonding and harmony. Generally, apart from elemental balancing, a family photograph of happier times and a Pair of Love Birds are the most common and effective remedies used by MahaVastu experts for the purpose.

There are a number of MahaVastu™ case studies in which separation of a joint family was getting delayed due to the strained relationships among family members. With application of MahaVastu™, the problem got resolved amicably and quickly with win-win situations for all persons concerned.

1. Improved Relationship with Guruji and Growth in Business

Ashok ran a business of steel utensils and was a good businessman. As a child also, he was deeply religious. When he grew up, he accepted an elderly, saintly man as his *guruji*. He would seek his *guruji's* blessings in everything he did. His family life was also smooth and happy. His wife and children wanted to renovate the house. Though he was happy with the house, he wanted to keep his family happy, so, he agreed. After the renovation was over, they settled down again.

The business started doing poorly, orders decreased as did sales. Ashok's relationship with his *guruji* also suffered. He started feeling upset and a little depressed. *Guruji* was courteous as usual, but would not talk to him as before. Something had changed and the business was also affected. Ashok brooded and blamed his troubles on the recent house renovation. He discussed these matters with a friend. The friend was very helpful. He suggested the name of an architect who had consulted a *MahaVastu* expert. He called the architect, who recommended the *MahaVastu* expert.

An appointment was fixed with the *MahaVastu* expert, Raj. Raj examined the house thoroughly while Ashok told him his story. "I trade in steel utensils. With the blessings of my *guruji*, my business was flourishing and everything was fine. After I renovated my house, my relationship with my *guruji* is strained and because of that, my business is also affected."

***MahaVastu* Observations**

The *MahaVastu* Expert visited Ashok's house and applied the 4-Steps of *MahaVastu* analysis on his house plan.

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was alright.
- The bedroom was in the SSW-WSW zones.
- The office, in home, was in the ESE zone. This is the zone of churning and anxiety.
- A small room used as store was in the SSE zone.

Elements

- There was no significant imbalance pertaining to the elements.

Objects

- The guruji's photograph, in his bedroom, was placed in the ssw zone.
- There was waste building material kept on the rooftop.
- The MahaVastu Expert also analysed Mr. Mangala's office in the same manner.
- He found that Mr. Mangala's seating in his office also was located in the ESE, the zone of churning.
- He had placed his guruji's photo in his office in the SSW zone.

Evaluation

- The entrance and all the rooms, except the office in the ESE zone were well located.
- The office in the zone of churning and anxiety created tension, anxiety and excessive, unnecessary thought.
- Guruji's photograph in the SSW zone (zone of disposal) was literally disposing of the relationship.
- The waste building material on the rooftop was blocking new opportunities in his business. All this was making Ashok think that his poor business was due to his strained relationship with his guruji.

Remedies

Raj, the *MahaVastu* expert, found all the observed symptoms matching correctly with the problem. He suggested some measures to Ashok.

- Shift his guruji's photograph in his bedroom as well as in his office, to the Western wall, to improve his relationship with his guruji and gain his blessings.
- Shift his office to the vacant room in the SSE zone. In the office, he should sit in the South zone. This would put an end to the over-analysis of issues.
- Remove the waste material from the rooftop and place a picture of a lush green landscape (as per 2-D Space Programming Technique of MahaVastu) in the North (the zone of new opportunities and money) to remove stagnancy in his business.

Results

Ashok approached Raj again after two and a half months. He said his *guruji* had called him up especially to introduce him to a reputed manufacturer of steel products. Ashok would be the sole distributor, which would give his business the long awaited boost. It was really amazing how the minor changes brought about such miraculous changes in Ashok's life. His *guruji's* behaviour towards him also became positive.

2. Developing Trust and Getting Space from Partner

Dr. Talat was a famous surgeon at one of the best hospitals in the city of Mumbai. He had the perfect job and a loving wife, Mehbooba. He considered himself lucky to be married to such a beautiful and smart woman. Mehbooba was an interior designer by profession. Besides the creative responsibilities, her job involved going to different parts of the city to meet her clients. She felt interior designing played an immensely important part in giving the right feel and look to the interiors of one's home.

They both shared a smooth married life, except for Dr. Talat's insecurities about Mehbooba's job. Whenever Dr. Talat got a break at work, he would call to check where Mehbooba was. Most of the times,

Mehbooba ignored his calls, as she would be in meetings. Dr. Talat advised her to be aware of her clients. He warned her that all the people she delat with were not necessarily good. Over a period of time, when Mehbooba's work expanded, Dr. Talat kept asking her to quit her job. Mehbooba loved her job passionately.

One fine day, Mehbooba got a call from her husband. She told him she was on her way to meet a client who had built a huge home for his fiancé. Dr. Talat started questioning her about the client. He even told her that he did not like her meeting different kinds of people. That night when Mehbooba returned from work, Dr. Talat was waiting for her. They had a heated argument. He wanted her to stay home and be available when he returned from work. Now, Mehbooba was furious. She loved what she did and told him that he could not stop her.

Mehbooba confided in her cousin about her problems. Her cousin advised her to get help from a *MahaVastu* expert. Mehbooba convinced Dr. Talat and they went to see Nitin, a *MahaVastu* consultant. Nitin asked to see the home they lived in. He used the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on their house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was in W2.
- Their bedroom was in NNW zone.
- One bathroom was in SW, and another was in the NW.

Elements

- The kitchen was in South zone.
- Nitin did not find any disturbance with regard to balance of the five elements.

Objects

- The couple's marriage photograph was placed in ESE—the zone of churning and anxiety.
- The washing machine was placed in the SW bathroom.

Evaluations

- The entrance created insecurity in their relationship.

- The marriage photograph was wrongly placed, so there was upheaval and anxiety that caused insecurity and instability in their relationship.
- The washing machine (an activity of churning) was placed in the zone of love. Because of this there was too much analysis in their Inner mind about their marital relationship.

Remedies

Found the observed symptoms matching hundred percent with those mentioned in *MahaVastu*. Nitin advised them to make the following changes in their home.

- Paint a yellow strip on the entrance threshold to add stability to their relationship.
- Shift the marriage photograph from ESE to SW zone.
- Move the washing machine to the bathroom in the NW zone.

Results

In a couple of months, Dr. Talat and Mehbooba witnessed good changes in their lives. Dr. Talat stopped interfering in Mehbooba's career. She had her freedom of space and enjoyed her work. Every night, they shared interesting information about each other's work, and Dr. Talat was not anxious anymore.

Like Dr. Talat and Mehbooba, there are a lot of people who care for their spouses and feel lucky to be married to them. However, due to the imbalances in the different zones they face instabilities in their lives. A MahaVastu compliant house ensures stability and bliss in your relationships.

3. Husband Became Caring for Her and Her Parents

Sumitra and Ranbeer were a happy couple. They had two children. Ranbeer ran a successful business of wholesale *saris* and was very good at his work. Soon, they bought a flat for themselves. It was a new building and they opted for the builder floor. This is when problems cropped up in the lives of the happy couple.

In the period of five years when they stayed at the new residence, their relationship deteriorated. There were a lot of changes in Ranbeer's

behaviour. He started quarrelling with Sumitra over minor issues and also started disrespecting her parents. Sumitra noticed that the business, too, was not doing very well, because of which Ranbeer became more and more short-tempered. She wanted to ask her parents for help, but this made Ranbeer angrier. He started insulting Sumitra in front of other people. All this was too much for Sumitra to handle. She had tried her best, but things were getting worse. Her health was affected, too.

Finally, Sumitra decided to consult a MahaVastu expert. A friend of hers had told her about MahaVastu and its benefits. She poured her heart out to Nitin, the MahaVastu expert and requested him for advice. Nitin analysed the house plan and inspected all the rooms of her house. He applied 4-Step MahaVastu—observing the entrance, rooms, elements and objects.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in S5-S6. This was creating a negative impact on Ranbeer's finances and relationships.
- The SW zone had the master bedroom, the North zone contained the children's bedroom,
- The NE zone contained the puja room.

Elements

- The whole of the North zone, including the puja room, was painted dark pink.
- The kitchen was located in the SE zone with blue tiles.

Objects

- In the SW zone of relationships, an empty cardboard box was kept on top of the cupboard in the bedroom. The image of a hand-blender was printed on it.
- A dustbin was kept outside the room in the SW zone. This object was wrongly placed, causing strain on personal relations.

Evaluation

- The wrong entrance was causing problems in business and personal life.

- The location of the rooms was alright.
- The colour choice of dark pink in the North zone was creating hurdles in business. Due to this there was negative impact on business and disturbances in the mind of residents, causing anger and restlessness.
- The use of blue tiles in the kitchen created 'coldness' in relationships. This caused lack of warmth and togetherness in relationships and again caused problems in the business.
- Wrongly placed dustbin in SW made him reckon his relationship with his wife as clutter having no worth.
- Image of the blender also was disturbing their relationship.

Remedies

Nitin found all the symptoms matching hundred percent with those mentioned in *MahaVastu* and so, he suggested the most powerful remedies.

- A strip of yellow paint to be applied on the entrance.
- The entire North zone and puja room to be repainted in a cream shade.
- A red bulb to be lighted in the kitchen.
- The cardboard box and dustbin should be removed.
- A Pair of Love Birds to be placed in the bedroom.

Results

Sumitra made the above changes in her house. After some time had passed, she started noticing positive changes in her husband's behaviour. The business was doing well again as Ranbeer got a big export order. His loving behaviour returned for her and her parents. She was glad that she had applied *MahaVastu* remedies in her house, as all was well in her life again.

4. Overcoming Family Neglect and Excessive Religious Ritualism

"True meaning of spirituality is to come back home; spirituality brings you back. It means being in your own 'self' – in your own home. But unfortunately, people, due to misguidance extended to them keep looking for it in various 'shops of religion,' and in the process foregoing their duties towards their loved ones."

.....Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal

Jaigopal and Mandira were married for nine years. Theirs was an arranged marriage, but the couple in the initial few months comfortably adjusted with each other. It seemed that both of them understood each other well. They both were blessed with a daughter in the third year of their marriage. Their domestic life was running smoothly, except for the intermittent episodes where Mandira neglected the house and its members, because of her over indulgence in religious rituals. It all started after the birth of their daughter, when Mandira became even more ritualistic in her daily religious practices. Jaigopal, for some months, ignored this change and empathised with Mandira. After a point when she started neglecting household responsibilities, he became worried.

On many occasions, she left on some religious visits when their daughter was unwell at home or had her school exams. This made Jaigopal very irritable because any discussion on this issue with Mandira would evoke strong emotions in her. She once even threatened to commit suicide. Jaigopal was not even earning so much that they could afford a full-time servant to look after the house. The strange part was that Jaigopal could never understand the cause of change in Mandira's behaviour. On confiding in her brother, Jaigopal came to know that Mandira felt very insecure about Jaigopal, herself, and their daughter. Hence she engaged in religious practices to ward off the evil. Mandira's brother then recommended a *MahaVastu* expert to draw out a solution to this issue. The *MahaVastu* expert visited his house and applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on his house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to his house was located in N5.

- Mandira's bed was located in ESE.
- The child's bedroom was located in South.
- Their puja place was in SSW.

Elements

- There was green colour on the walls in Mandira's bedroom.

Objects

- Finally, he checked for objects but did not find any that related to the problem.

Evaluation

- The entrance in N5 was increasing Mandira's religious bent of mind.
- Her bedroom in the zone of churning and analysis. Besides that the walls were painted in green colour. This made her feel anxious all the time.
- Their puja place was located in the zone of disposal. Due to this, all her efforts to get relieved of her worries and connect with her own self, were going waste. Hence, she was devoting more time in puja and satsang.

Remedies

- Mandira and Jaigopal should interchange their bedroom with that of their daughter. This would place Mandira in the zone of relaxation and relieve her of unwanted mental churning.
- Shift the puja place in one corner of her bedroom, in the South zone, so that she did not spend too many hours doing puja.
- Use the Amplifier Technique of MahaVastu, in NE, the zone of meditation, so that she could easily get connected to self and stop seeking solutions outside.
- Place a Manthan Scene in ESE zone, so that she could recognise priorities in her life.

Results

After around three months, there was the next *MahaVastu* Course and Jaigopal joined the course along with his wife, Mandira. They both

looked very pleased and happy. Mandira shared with everyone about how *vastu* had helped her in getting relieved of her worries and connect with her own 'self'. This only helped her realise the true meaning of spirituality, and now, she was able to make creative use of her time while responding to her family priorities.

5. Bringing Harmony in a Joint Family

Mr. and Mrs. Galgotia had three sons. All three were married and had children. They lived in a big house, with many rooms and balconies, and a garden in the front and the back. It was an old fashioned house and a very valuable property. Mr. Galgotia decided that he would divide the property amongst his sons to avoid any trouble later on.

The three sons accepted the division happily and everyone moved into their own set of rooms. They remained a loving and happy, caring family A little later, Mr. Galgotia passed away and the mother developed severe heart trouble. She was greatly comforted by her sons and their families, but she, too, declined rapidly and breathed her last.

The atmosphere of the house changed after the parents died. The relationship between the brothers turned sour and they moved away from each other. The children, who had been very friendly with each other and attended the same schools, also stopped playing with each other at home. Their wives were caught badly in the middle of all this turmoil.

They each had a car which they parked in a common garage. One day, Naresh parked his car in the spot where Suresh, his younger brother usually put his car. There was a terrible argument and Suresh went off, angry and abusive.

Naresh was quite upset by this as he did not understand why this had happened over such a simple matter. He thought of asking a reliable *MahaVastu* consultant to come home. He had been thinking about *vastu* analysis since the problems had begun. Now, he decided to act, before the family broke up completely. So, Parinay, the *MahaVastu* expert met the family and looked at the house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The location of entrance was a favourable one.

- Naresh's bedroom was in the WNW zone—the zone of depression.
- Storeroom was in the NE zone.
- SW, the zone of family bonding, was found cut as per the Bar Chart Analysis.

Elements

- The elemental balance was alright.

Objects

- There was no misplaced object.

Evaluation

- Naresh Galgotia's bedroom was located in the WNW zone–inviting depression for him.
- Due to a cut in SW zone, Naresh felt not being connected with his brothers.
- The store in the zone of wisdom, NE, was also affecting their overall ability to be wise and retain close family ties.

Remedies

Parinay, the *MahaVastu* expert matched all the symptoms with the problem and suggested the remedial actions be followed.

- Organise the storeroom properly and put a Spotlight there as per the 'Enlightening Technique' in order to awaken the positive effects of the NE zone and counter the negative effects of the store.
- Naresh's bedroom should be shifted from WNW to South to dissipate tension and make him feel relaxed.
- Fix a yellow-coloured strip, as per the 'Elemental Strip Technique' in SW zone to nullify the bad effects of the cut zone.

Results

After a few weeks, Naresh invited Parinay for lunch on a Sunday afternoon. All family members were taking lunch together and enjoying a happy family time. The expert was too happy to see that his suggestions had worked to restore trust and harmony in the joint family.

The brothers, once again, seemed to have developed the love and respect for each other which they enjoyed earlier when their parents were alive.

6. Creating Mutual Respect Amongst Family Members

Manisha and Kapil had been married for ten years. They had no children but were so happy with each other that it did not seem to matter. Then, the house was renovated. Amongst other things, a new toilet was added and the walls repainted.

The relationship between husband and wife soured rapidly. The other family members became very critical of each other. The atmosphere of the house became tense and everyone belittled each other. It was no surprise that everyone then quarrelled with each other, thinking the other to be stupid. Meal times were a strained affair and a once happy family was now disunited.

The father finally got fed up of the bickering and called Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert and told him to try his best to mend his once happy family. Mehul made the following observations after speaking to them and walking around the house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was not related to the problem.
- The toilet was located in North.
- The NE zone was much extended; Bar Chart Analysis showed it twice as much above the balance level.

Elements

- The wall in SW zone was painted pink.
- The NE had a puja place with a red bulb always left on and a red cloth.

Objects

- None found to be related to the problem.

Evaluation

- The misplaced fire element was the root cause of the problem.
- The red bulb in NE zone created heated arguments which were well complemented by the presence of pink colour in the zone of

family harmony.

- The toilet in the North generated the reason to bicker over trifle issues.

Remedies

- A strip of golden colour was painted in the toilet.
- The extended NE was balanced by placing a white strip as the family did not want to change the bulb and red cloth in the pujasthaan.
- The SW zone colour was changed to cream.

Results

After a few weeks, the lady of the house called up to tell Mehul about the amazing results. Everybody's attitude changed almost suddenly. There was greater respect for each other and people stopped thinking that the others were stupid. The quarrelling reduced and everyone began to listen to each other.

7. Getting Back Husband's Attention and Care

Vikram and his wife Sarita were happily married. They had met at a friend's marriage four years ago, where they became good friends. Eventually they realised they were in love and a year later, they got married. Vikram was doing quite well in a reputed media house. However, Sarita stayed back at home as a housewife. Their life was moving smoothly and they were living happily.

One thing which was disturbing Sarita was that, day by day, Vikram was getting busier with his office work. He had never been like this before. Earlier he was appreciative of the little things Sarita used to do for him. He would notice small things—like what she wore for a party or what her eating preferences were while they were out for a dinner. He used to show interest in Sarita's ambitions, her likes and dislikes and was very caring towards her.

However, the sudden change in Vikram's attitude started bothering Sarita. He was no more a loving and pampering husband. He did not have any time for Sarita. She very well understood that hard work was the only key to his success, but what concerned her was that Vikram was

losing all his interest in his family life.

One day, when Vikram came back home from office he broke the news of his promotion as the 'Senior Purchase Manager'. Sarita expressed her happiness, but something bothered her.

Anticipating that his promotion would make Vikram even more busier, she followed her friend's suggestion and went to a *MahaVastu* expert for advice.

On meeting Nitin, the *MahaVastu* expert, she told him about all the changes she had noticed in Vikram's attitude over time. Nitin listened to her very attentively before taking her help in preparing the house plan. He applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on the house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in S2, an evident cause for the success and busy lifestyle Vikram was experiencing.
- The West zone location of the bedroom was alright. The bed was placed towards the WNW zone.

Elements

- Nitin noticed that the curtains in the room were green in colour. This effectively meant that the air element was disturbing the space element.

Objects

- The waste and junk were all placed in the SW zone.

Evaluation

After a detailed analysis, Nitin figured out the whole problem.

- The major problem was with the position of the bed in the bedroom.
- The negative elements present in the form of green curtains.
- Also the waste and junk objects were all piled up in an inappropriate location. All this was affecting Vikram's attitude and way of thinking.

Remedies

After complete evaluation, Nitin made some suggestions.

- All junk and waste objects were either to be disposed or to be shifted from SW zone to SSW zone of bed room.
- The bed was to be placed in the West zone.
- Light coloured curtains were to be used in the room in place of green curtains.
- A marriage photograph of the couple was to be hung on the Western wall in SW zone. The photograph had to be put in a golden frame.

Results

Sarita sincerely followed Nitin's advice and applied all the changes in the house. In less than a month she could notice positivity all around. There was noticeable change in Vikram's attitude. Sarita got the most reliable proof that *MahaVastu* was working when Vikram came up with the idea to celebrate their fourth wedding anniversary. She was so happy about getting her loving husband back that she specially went to Nitin to thank him and invite him for the party. She could never forget in life the change *MahaVastu* had brought in her life.

8. Connecting the Brothers Once Again

A retired IAS officer, Mr. Gogoi was a wealthy person and had a beautiful house. He had two sons, who were both married and ran businesses of their own. Mr. Gogoi had a good reputation and everyone respected him.

As a young boy of eighteen, Mr. Gogoi had lost his father and being the eldest of four brothers he took on the onus of taking care of his mother and his brothers. He studied hard and took up part-time jobs to earn money. Eventually, he became an IAS officer. He then made sure that he helped his brothers to study and settle down. He helped all of them get good jobs by using his clout. However, over a period of time, a certain gap grew between Mr. Gogoi and his brothers.

Mr. Gogoi started feeling that he had sacrificed a lot to give his brothers the best, but now his brothers did not give him the kind of respect that he deserved. Day and night he thought only of his brothers,

and a deep sadness grew in him. One day, Nitesh, his friend's son visited him with a packet from his father. Nitesh was very fond of Mr. Gogoi and he was disturbed when he saw him so dejected. Nitesh gently queried him about his problem.

Now, Nitesh was a *MahaVastu* expert and he told Mr. Gogoi about *MahaVastu* and its benefits. Mr. Gogoi immediately asked him to go ahead and apply it in his house. Nitesh asked for his house plan. He then analysed his house plan and applied *MahaVastu* using its 4 Steps, namely, the entrance, rooms, elements and objects.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the house was located in S5-S6.
- Mr. Gogoi's bedroom was located in the SW zone.
- The puja room was located in the zone of disposal.
- The drawing room was located in the SE zone. As per *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis, SE zone was found weak in strength.

Elements

- The kitchen was located in the ENE zone. This caused staleness in relationships.
- The walls of Mr. Gogoi's bedroom were pink in colour. This disturbed the SW zone.

Objects

- There was a family photograph of Mr. Gogoi with his brothers hung in the drawing room, in the ENE zone.

Evaluation

- The entrance door location reduced bonding and closeness in relationships.
- The location of his bedroom caused high expectations from blood relations.
- The location of the puja room was not beneficial to him.
- The location of the kitchen created negativity in relationships.
- The pink paint of the bedroom disturbed the SW zone.

- The photograph placement created a need to bond with his brothers.
- The weak SE zone led to weakening of the fire element and thus, the lack of warmth in relationships.

Remedies

- On the entrance, a yellow strip of paint was to be applied to remove the negativity from relationships.
- The bedroom walls were to be repainted in a cream shade to enhance the space element.
- Maroon-coloured cushion covers were to be used in the SE zone to strengthen the fire element.
- Green slab to be used in kitchen as per the Tattva Shuddhi Technique.
- The photograph was to be hung in the bedroom (SW), the zone of family bonding.

Results

On meeting Mr. Gogoi on his 62nd birthday, Nitesh could tell from the joy on Mr. Gogoi's face that he was a happy man that day. All his brothers along with their families had come to wish him with flowers and gifts. He was glad that he had been able to help Mr. Gogoi through *MahaVastu*.

9. Improving Understanding between Couple

Mahesh was working as an officer in the government services for the past 15 years. He was always appreciated by his superiors and colleagues for his general intelligence and smooth working skills. He was married and had two children. His wife was extremely beautiful and talented, and the kids were adorable. He had earned good money over the past couple of years and bought a new house for his family. After living in the new house for about a year, Mahesh felt something had not been going right in his domestic life.

Although everybody around him felt that he had a perfect life but, Mahesh started being disturbed and unhappy. In fact, his relationship with his wife became sour soon after they shifted in the new house. They had heated arguments almost every day. The minute Mahesh used to reach home in the evening, his wife would start complaining about trivial issues.

The trivial arguments kept accumulating over the next few months. More so, the kids were scared and confused too as to why their parents fought most of the time. This made Mahesh irritable and frustrated. As a reaction, he started going home as late as possible. He also took to drinking and smoking and avoided his wife as much as he could.

One day, Mahesh was sitting in the office after the work hours. His colleague, also named Mahesh, asked him why he looked so pale and unhappy. Mahesh was so disturbed that he narrated the entire story. Fortunately, there was a *MahaVastu* seminar that was being organised in their city the next day itself. Mahesh took along Mahesh to that seminar.

During the seminar, Mahesh learnt about the scientific and logical aspects of *MahaVastu*. He also listened to the live case studies conducted by various *MahaVastu* Experts and how they got the desired results by applying simple and easy-to-apply techniques.

Mahesh decided to meet a *MahaVastu* Expert and take advice regarding his problem. He approached one of the *MahaVastu* Experts along with his house plan and discussed all his problems with ease. He narrated the innumerable instances when they had fought for no rational reason. Raj, the *MahaVastu* expert studied Mahesh's house plan (to-the-scale) and then visited his house. Raj applied the four steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to draw an evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The house's main entrance (door) was in E4. This ensured good financial conditions, especially through association with the government.
- Mahesh's bedroom was in the SSW, SW and WSW zones and the bed was placed in SW zone.

Elements

- No elemental imbalance was found there.

Objects

- Raj was shocked to see the couple's marriage photograph in the 'zone of disposal' and realised the root cause of why their

relationship was being disposed off.

Evaluation

- Raj immediately recalled one of the lectures of Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, where he mentioned, 'Sleeping in the South-West zone gradually increases the couple's expectations from each other'. This is what was being experienced by Mahesh and his wife.
- He also realised that the couple's marriage photograph in the 'zone of disposal' was the root cause of why their relationship was getting ruined.

Remedies

Raj now suggested Mahesh and his wife a few changes in their house. Raj assured that the couple would experience a remarkable change in their relationship.

- He suggested moving their bed position a little to the WSW zone.
- He suggested removing their marriage photograph from the zone of disposal and keeping it in the SW zone, the zone of relationship and bonding.

Results

Mahesh followed his *MahaVastu* expert's advice and incorporated the remedies. Twenty three days later, Mahesh and his wife came to see Raj.

"We were just passing by and thought of dropping in to see you," said Mahesh, "I have taken a week off and tomorrow we are leaving for Manali."

Raj could easily see the change in their relationship and he was wondering whether Mahesh's wife had started understanding him or Mahesh had stopped expecting too much from her or it was both! However, he was glad that his work was done!

10. Creating Better Understanding in Joint Family

Jatin lived in a traditional Indian joint family. He was also a part of the family business. His family was going through trying times. There were arguments between the family members on trivial issues and none of them got along with each other any more. Jatin was fed up of the lack of peace at home and the constant bickering amongst the family members.

One day, while watching television he came across a *MahaVastu* show. The show made a deep impact on him and he decided to approach someone with his problem. He took down the email id of the *MahaVastu* Centre and wrote to them asking for an expert near his place, whom he could visit. He met Nitin, the *MahaVastu* expert and presented his problem to him. He wanted Nitin to help revive the love and togetherness in his joint family. Jatin was sure that the science of *MahaVastu* would definitely help him solve his problems.

Nitin visited Jatin's house and analysed his house plan. He applied *MahaVastu* using its 4-steps method.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the house was unfavourably placed in the N6 location.
- The family room was located in the ESE zone.
- Parts of the house falling in the SW and NW zone were cut.

Elements

- The SE zone had the kitchen which was alright.

Objects

- There was a black flower vase with red flowers placed in the family room.

Evaluation

- The inappropriate location of the entrance was causing problems.
- The family room was placed in the zone of anxiety, so that sitting together there used to increase churning and anxiety in their minds.
- The cut in the SW and NW zones were causing loss of

togetherness, increased expectations from each other resulting in mindless fights.

- The black vase with red flowers was creating anxiety amongst family members whenever they sat together in the family room.

Remedies

- On the entrance, a blue strip of paint to be applied to remove the negativity.
- The wall falling in the SW zone to be painted yellow and a family photograph to be hung there. This would bring peace and love to the family.
- Manthan Scene to be placed in the ESE zone to reduce tension and negative thinking.
- The Flower Vase was to be kept in the East zone.

Results

After a period of about three months, Jatin contacted Nitin again. This time he required his guidance in finalising a deal for a commercial property. This was for the purpose of expansion of their family business. Jatin told Nitin that peace had returned to his home after they applied the changes suggested by him. There was better understanding amongst the members.

11. Happy Resolve of Joint Property

Krishnan was a cloth merchant. He had owned a property for very long and now, he wanted to sell it to someone at a good price. But his elder brother would not let him do so. The elder brother wanted to buy the property himself rather than sell it to some outsider. This created a dispute between the two brothers. Krishnan tried to explain things to his elder brother but in vain.

Krishnan had a nephew Sunil who was a *MahaVastu* expert. He recalled Sunil had been into the practise for many years now. He thought of consulting Sunil and called him to share his problem with him. Sunil took a tour of the house and suggested his uncle to make few changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was alright.
- One bedroom was in the NNE.
- Another bedroom was in the NW.
- The master bedroom was in the WNW.
- The toilets were in the SE and ENE.
- Another bedroom was in the WSW-West zone.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the SW.

Objects

- The washing machine was in the South.

Evaluation

- The entrance was alright.
- Because of the WNW bedroom, fulfilment of his wish was eluding him.
- The toilet in the SE was creating hurdles in the desired process (property deal).
- The toilet in the ENE was the cause he had no fun and enjoyment in life.
- The kitchen in the SW in the zone of relationships strained his relation with his brother.
- The washing machine prevented relaxation as it was in the South.

Remedies

- The ENE toilet was to be managed by an Aluminium wire.
- A red bulb and Copper wire was to be used in the SE toilet.
- A yellow stone slab was to be used in the SW kitchen.
- Red Horses were placed in the SE.
- A Pair of Deer was put in the WNW.
- A Brass Lion was put in the NNE.

Results

Within three days of implementing the changes, Krishnan experienced a change in his brother's behaviour. Their dispute got resolved and his brother agreed to sell off the property to someone else. Krishnan was very grateful to Sunil for his support and help.

12. Quarrels Stopped with Change of Bedroom

Pratima and Dinesh were married for three years. Dinesh worked in a reputed Automobile manufacturing company, and Pratima was a school teacher. However, over the past few months, Pratima felt a sudden change in Dinesh's behaviour. She noticed that Dinesh misunderstood and misinterpreted her on every occasion. The issues varied from food preparation to her shopping habits. On one occasion, he even got irritated over Pratima's dressing style; the same style that he appreciated on earlier occasions. Pratima started feeling stifled in such an environment.

On many occasions, as a good companion, Pratima tried to talk to Dinesh, but this irritated him even more. If Pratima tried to clarify her stand, he would start shouting at her. Smaller but frequent episodes tested Pratima's patience and took a heavy toll on her health, too. Pratima wanted to share her concern with her parents and Dinesh's parents, but somehow felt her brother-in-law Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert, could help. She confided in Mehul, who listened to her very patiently. While talking to Mehul, Pratima told him that problems between her and Dinesh escalated since they shifted to a bedroom earlier occupied by Dinesh's elder brother and his wife.

Since Mehul had visited their residence many a times earlier, it did not take him long to recognise some problem areas and he made some *MahaVastu* observations.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was good, not leading to the problem.
- The bedroom was in the ESE zone, which is the zone of churning and anxiety.

Elements

- None were found to be related with the problem

Objects

- None found to be causing the problem

Evaluation

- Mehul concluded that the root cause of the problem was the couple's bedroom in ESE zone.

Remedies

- He suggested that Pratima relocate her bedroom to its earlier location which was falling in the South zone (of rest and relaxation). "That's all?" she asked suspiciously, "will that be enough?" Mehul smiled with a sheer sense of confidence.

Results

Later on, when Mehul shared this case with rest of the *MahaVastu* family members in *MahaVastu* Alumni Meet, he said, "Pratimaji called me after eight days in the morning and told me that Dinesh had apologised to her, for his errant behaviour. She was happy and amazed to express her feelings in words." People listening to him could easily see the satisfaction and sense of achievement on his face.

13. Overcoming Unwanted Influence of *Guruji*

Narendra was an elderly man in his fifties and a dedicated follower of a certain religious leader, *guruji*. He was so involved with following *guruji* that he did not have any time for his family. He had two grown up sons who had taken over the helm of the family business. Narendra was rapidly losing interest in the business and devoting all his time doing odd errands for *guruji*. Whenever his sons came to him for any kind of advice on the business, he told them to handle things on their own.

His eldest son Rajesh was very disturbed by all this. He noticed that his father bent backwards to accommodate guests of *guruji* in their house and was always ready to give the family car to him to use. Rajesh felt hurt by his father's slow detachment with family and increasing attachment with *guruji*. He was not against *guruji*, but he felt that his father should balance things better.

Narendra's children started feeling that their father was always at

the beck and call of his *guruji*. Once on their mother's birthday, they had organised a dinner party for near and dear ones and Narendra was not present as he was involved in *guruji's* work. Rajesh saw the hurt in his mother's eyes and heard the snide remarks of relatives. He made a decision to do something to resolve things.

He then approached Nitin, a *MahaVastu* expert, through a friend and told him his dilemma. He elaborated on how he and his family were troubled by the constant demands of *guruji* on their father. Nitin thought that he needed to understand why Narendra was being so submissive. So, he decided to analyse their house plan. He applied *MahaVastu* using its four steps: the entrance, rooms, elements and objects.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was at the best possible *MahaVastu* location, creating a lot of wealth in their lives.
- Narendra's bedroom was in the NW zone. This was the zone of help.
- The location of the drawing room was from the NE-to-East zone.
- Narendra's children bedrooms were in the SSE zone. This was the zone of power and self-confidence.
- There was an empty bedroom located in the West zone.

Elements

- Upon checking the elements, he observed that the sofa set and the curtains in the drawing room were maroon in colour.

Objects

- In the NE, the zone of mind and clarity, where drawing room was placed, there was a huge picture of *guruji*.

Evaluations

- The location of Narendra's bedroom in the NW zone, the zone of help was increasing his tendency to be obliging to others.
- The maroon interiors of the drawing room disrupted clear thinking.

- The picture of *guruji* in the zone of mind and clarity was causing Narendra to always think about him.
- Nitin realised that all the *MahaVastu* observations were pointing towards the problem. So, he suggested some easy remedies in their house.

Remedies

- Shift Narendra and his wife's bed to the vacant bedroom in the West zone. This was the zone of gains and receipts and would reduce Narendra's need to be over-helpful.
- Transfer the picture of *guruji* from the drawing room to Narendra's new bedroom, so that he always had the blessings of his *guruji*.
- Use the Amplifier Technique of *MahaVastu* to add power to the zone of mind and clarity. This would make Narendra's thought process rational.

Results

Rajesh immediately applied the above remedies. After a period of a month and a half, he called Nitin. He informed him that there were many changes in his father's behaviour and that their father has reduced going to the ashram. Rajesh got very emotional and told Nitin that his father had recently thrown a huge party for his 25th birthday celebrations. He told him that Narendra was also giving them the much-needed advice on business related issues. Moreover, the turning point came when Narendra refused *guruji* point blank when he asked for a room above their house for some publication-related work. The *MahaVastu* expert was happy for the loving sons.

14. Attention Came Back from *Satsang* to *Karmas*

Anushka and Rakesh had been married for over three years. In the first year all was well between the couple. However, slowly there were problems between the two. Rakesh and his family had been lifelong followers of a certain Godman called *Babaji*. It was a part of his daily routine to visit *Babaji*'s *ashram* and listen to the religious lectures there. Rakesh felt that without his spiritual leader's guidance, he would not make correct decisions.

Anushka wanted Rakesh to spend time with her also. Every day after the spiritual visits, Rakesh did not have any time left for his wife. Due to this both of them fought very often. Anushka felt that Rakesh never shared anything with her and always ran to *Babaji* to make decisions regarding any matter. She wanted Rakesh to maintain some kind of a balance between his religious interests and his personal life. She had a friend Shweta, who was a *MahaVastu* expert. So she poured her heart out to her.

Shweta checked her house and analysed the house plan. She then applied the Four Steps of *MahaVastu*. She also recalled her teacher, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal's words, "Houses where the weakness in the North-East zone is apparent consists of people who blindly followed Godmen and religious preachers."

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The house entrance was in N5, increasing inclination towards spiritual matters.
- Anushka's bedroom was located in the SW and the WSW zones.
- The drawing room was located in between the NNE and the East zones. A part of the drawing room falling into the NE zone was cut significantly. This zone was the zone of clarity and mind. This cutting was causing weakness in thinking and decision making capabilities of the family members.

Objects

- The kitchen located in the SSE zone, contained blue tiles which was affecting the confidence levels of family members.
- There was a big portrait of Babaji in the couple's bedroom, in the zone of relationships. This caused Rakesh to feel a deeper bonding with Babaji rather than his wife.

Evaluation

- The placement of the entrance was causing extra inclination towards spiritual matters.
- The cutting of the NE zone created confusion and indecisiveness

and need to seek help.

- The blue interiors of the kitchen reduced confidence levels of members.
- The portrait of Babaji in the couple's bedroom was affecting their marital relations.

Remedies

- On the entrance, a blue strip of paint was applied to balance religious and personal matters.
- Babaji's portrait was removed from the bedroom and placed on the western wall of the house. This would bring the husband and wife closer.
- The Amplifier Technique of MahaVastu was applied in the NE zone. This would clear the minds of the family members and enable them to realise their true spiritual purpose and reason for going to Babaji.
- A red bulb was lighted in the kitchen to increase confidence and mental strength.
- A Pair of White Horses was placed in the zone of attraction to enhance Anushka's relationship with her husband.

Results

Some months later, Anushka met Shweta at a shopping mall. Anushka thanked her for making such a positive difference in her life. She said that Rakesh was paying more attention to her and his business was also doing well. He even stopped going for *satsang* (religious lectures) every day and spent quality time with his wife. Shweta was very happy for her friend and felt glad that she was a practitioner of *MahaVastu*.

15. *Mera Piya Ghar Aaya, O Ram Ji!*

Meenakshi, a housewife, keenly interested in *vastu* was unable to learn it properly. Over the past few years, she realised that certain things would make her feel better and some others the worse. It could be furniture, flowers or even a decoration item. She started reading books on *Feng Shui* and *vastu shastra*. One day, with growing delight, she read an advertisement about the *MahaVastu* Course in a newspaper. She enrolled

in the *MahaVastu* Course immediately.

Meenakshi's son was eight years old and was going to school. She had a lot of free time as her husband had a lot of friends and spent most of his time away from the house. She felt her husband's regular absence very much. They hardly spoke to each other because they spent less time with each other. They attended official parties and weddings as a couple, but the personal bond between them had disappeared. It upset her greatly, especially when she remembered the early days of their marriage and how he would call fifteen times in a day. This was just before he became a very big businessman.

Now he had no time for her or their son. She had to attend all school functions and meetings alone, ignoring the strange looks others gave her.

During the course, when the *MahaVastu* trainer, Nitin, asked all the students to share their problems, Meenakshi shared her own problem.

The trainer asked her to prepare the plan of her house and mark zones on it accurately, the way it was taught in the course, and bring it along in the next class. In the next class, during discussion hour, the trainer assisted her analyse the root cause of her problem herself and select the remedies as per *MahaVastu* teaching.

MahaVastu Observations

Nitin asked her to list her *MahaVastu* Observations.

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was good; it did not show any problem.
- The rooms too were not located in any problematic zones.

Elements and Objects

- There appeared to be no problematic objects causing elemental imbalances.

Evaluation

Then, Meenakshi carried out calculations to assess the zonal strengths in her house and analyse them scientifically as per the *MahaVastu* Bar-Chart. From this Bar Chart Analysis, it became evident why her husband was behaving in the said manner.

Her house was located on the East-West axis.

- The Bars of East (zone of social associations) and West (zone of gains) zones were higher than the Line of Balance, in the Bar Chart Analysis. That was why her husband was seeking more social contacts in order to get more gains out of them. His friends served this purpose for him.

Moreover, the strength of NNW (zone of attraction) and SW (zone of family bonding) was much lower. Consequently, he had weaker family ties.

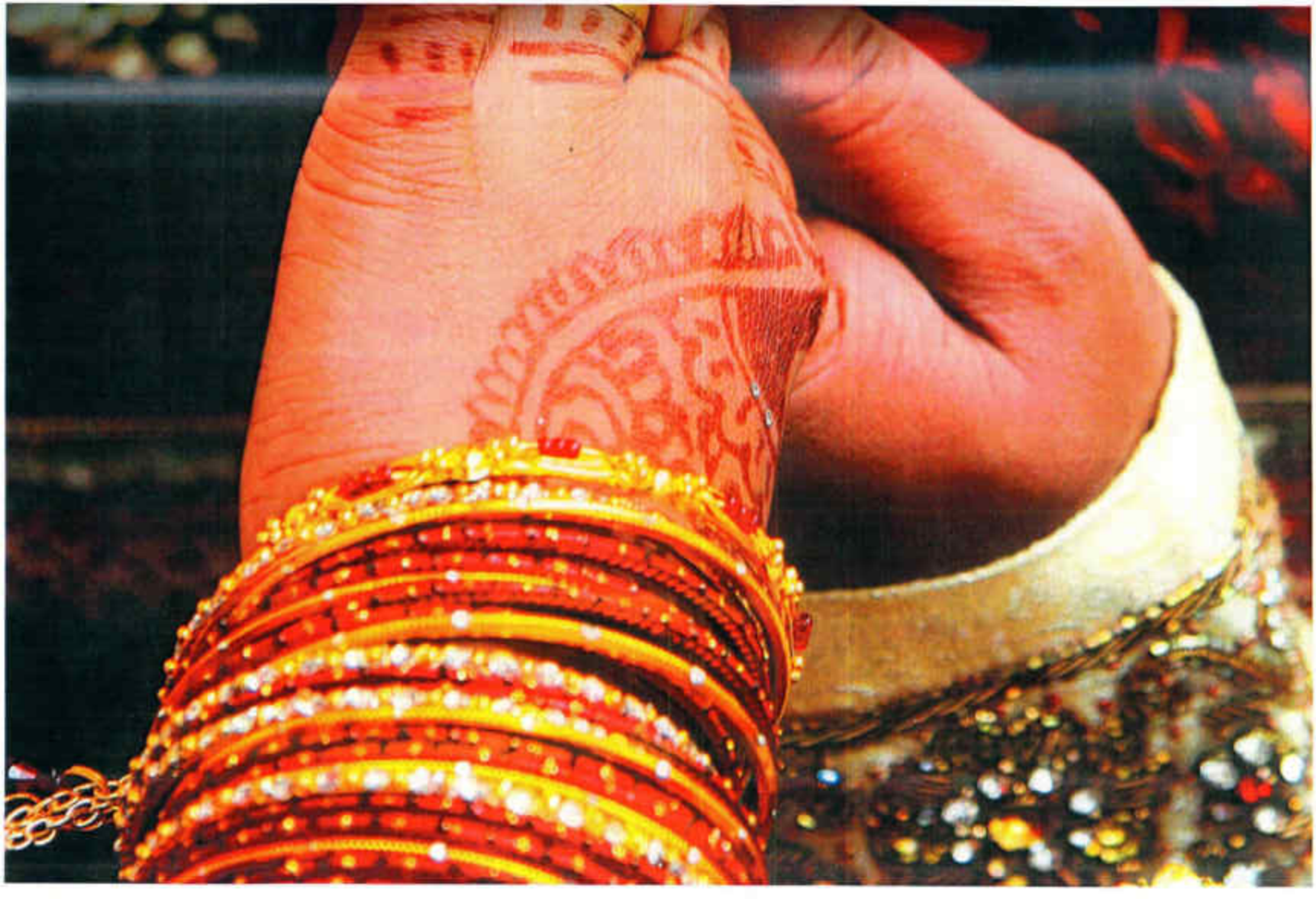
Remedies

Now that the picture was clear, Nitin, the *MahaVastu* expert advised Meenakshi to apply the following remedies:

- Place a photograph of the couple taken during their honeymoon in West zone, so as to divert her husband's friendly emotions towards her.
- Place a Pair of Love Birds in SW zone to improve the bonding in their relationship.
- Place a Pyramid in NNW zone to reignite the spark in their relationship and increase her husband's attraction towards her.

Results

Meenakshi applied the remedies in her house as per the guidance of her trainer. She had completed the course and came to attend the *MahaVastu* Alumni Meet after a month. Meenakshi appeared with her husband who also attended the entire meet and listened to the successful case studies of his wife as well as of other *MahaVastu* Graduates. Later on, Meenakshi told her *MahaVastu* trainer that her husband also escorted her to their son's PTM last week. "My son's class teacher was surprised to see him there for the first time," told Meenakshi, laughingly.



CHAPTER 20

MARRIAGE, CHILD BIRTH AND STABILITY

1. Managing Delays in Marriage and Problems in Married Life Through *MahaVastu*

What is the reason for delay in marriage? Why are children getting married so late these days? What are the zones responsible for such delays?

The first zone that must be activated in this regard is South-West, the zone of marriage and relationships, especially between husband and wife. The next most important zone is South-East—it is the zone of fire that is largely responsible for the occurrence of auspicious events. South-East zone should be treated as it has the sacred fire that binds two people in marriage. These are two most important zones for a marriage to take place.

The South-West zone is one of partnerships, family, marriage and relationships, lineage and ancestors. If it is disturbed in any way, by a toilet, anti-activity or an anti-element, then it will not only delay marriage, it can even spoil a perfectly good one.

Strengthen the South-West first; if this corner is missing, then marriage proposals do not go through successfully. A kitchen in this zone will also wreck chances of marriage and disturb established relationships. The South-East is fire and the presence of blue colour there disturbs relationships. If this corner is cut or missing, or if there is an anti-fire activity there, this will also delay marriage. In such cases, if an engagement has occurred, it will be broken off. The symptoms are like this: it will start well as the SW is fine, but since the SE energy is poor so it will not continue or finalise properly.

No marriage can occur without support—this will come from a

well activated and healthy North-West zone. This is the third important zone for marriage matters. So, in this order the following zones must be healthy: SW, SE, NW, West (gains) and the NE (wisdom).

Why am I mentioning that the North-East must be clear? It is for the reason that many people are adamant on getting a specific type of life partner. This holds true for both parents and children. If the NE is clear, then clarity about what they want is maintained. This is not about right or wrong. It is only about wisdom; if you are wise, then you choose what is right for yourself. Your decisions do not come from conditioned mind.

So, a clear North-East is necessary for clarity, wisdom, preparation and acceptance that 'this is the kind of life partner I want'. Apart from this, the zone of health should be alright. To be prepared for marriage requires good mental health. He should be convinced that it is fine to get married.

If a marriage is getting delayed, then out of the six things/zones that must be clear, it is quite possible that only one of them might be missing or cut and so on.

In *MahaVastu*, I am carefully putting forward the sequence that has been worked out after a lot of research and practise. If you do not follow this sequence, you will not gain the desired results, and you will say, "*MahaVastu* does not work!"

This particular sequence must be kept in mind when considerations of marriage are before you:

1. South-West,
2. South-East,
3. North-West,
4. West,
5. North-East, and
6. North-North-East.

Check in this order to see which zones are disturbed: Usually, just by treating the SW, 80 percent of the problem could be solved. Of the remaining 20 percent, 10 percent of the problem will be solved by treating the SE zone. Then, treat the NW and West and only five percent of the problem remains. Treat the NE and NNE and the problem is fully

solved. Work in these six zones and you should get positive results in 15-45 days time.

This is one part; what remains is getting the partner of your dreams/ the one you desire. Someone who appeals to you will be a person who will give his or her life for you, make you comfortable—the SW zone is responsible for this. Placing a Pair of Love Birds usually brings the right person into your life. This is how most relationship problems are treated—with Love Birds. A picture of an ideal loving couple—Heer and Ranjha, for example, can also be placed along with the birds.

The South-West is the zone for family and ancestors. Placing pictures of your family and ancestors can bring about desired results, to a great extent.

In London, I worked out a solution for someone I knew. I placed a photograph of him along with his grandparents in the SW. This ensured that he did not step out of his traditions and got married as per the will of his parents. A cycle is completed within 15-45 days. If there is no proper result, then the application or solution or judgement needs to be checked.

1.1 Got Ideal Match, Health and Business Gains

Sharmila, her younger sister Sushmita, and her mother were living together in Gannaur, Haryana. After they shifted to a new house, Sharmila and her mother started getting very bad headaches. At the same time, they were looking for suitable matrimonial matches for Sushmita, who had turned 27, but despite all their efforts, none of the proposals fulfilled their expectations.

The financial situation was adding to their worries. Whenever they would try to diversify the business and take up contracts such as toll bridges, the deal would only materialise after a very long wait of over a year, and at the end, would run into losses. Sushmita, being well educated was working earlier, but since shifting to the new house had left the job.

One day, Sushmita met an acquaintance whose niece, Shweta, was a *MahaVastu* expert. Upon hearing the problems that the family was facing, he immediately advised that Sushmita should consult Shweta. Sushmita got in touch with Shweta. Shweta analysed the layout of the house on the basis of the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms,

elements and objects—and found several aspects which were not aligned to *MahaVastu*, and which were causing problems. She then suggested certain remedies to bring about positive changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through W2.
- There were toilets in North-NNW, NE-ENE, and West.
- The SE was small in area.

Elements

- The kitchen was located in the East.

Objects

- No significant blockages caused by objects.

Evaluation

- Entrance located at W2 led to instability in career.
- Toilet in West led to losses, prevented consolidation of gains and created obstacles in gaining new business.
- The toilet in North-NNW flushed out opportunities, created business problems and hampered flow of money.
- The toilet in NE-ENE led to lack of clarity, over expectations, health problems and headaches.
- A small and weak SE led to obstacles in materialisation of marriage and new business opportunities.
- The kitchen in East created problems in business, especially in relation to getting authorisations and permits.

Remedies

- An Iron strip to be placed at the entrance.
- An Iron strip to be placed in the toilet in West zone.
- A green Pyramid to be placed in the toilet in North-NNW zone.
- The toilet in NE-ENE zone to be permanently closed.
- A red bulb to be always lit in the SE zone to counter the weakness in that zone.
- A green slab to be placed in the kitchen.

Results

Sushmita and Sharmila decided to follow Shweta's advice, and within a week got the changes implemented. Almost immediately, the flow of money and business opportunities started improving, and they recovered payments on some long standing debts. They invested the money in a new mining excavation venture, which took off immediately. Within a month, their health also improved, and Sharmila's and her mother's headaches disappeared. At around the same time, a good match was found for Sushmita and within eight months, she was married.

1.2 Getting Good Match and a Right Job

Tribhuvan Singh was an electronic engineer. He stayed with his family in a posh locality in New Delhi. Overall he was satisfied with his life, except the fact that his 35 years old sister was still unmarried and was staying with him. He had no problem with keeping her at his residence but he wanted to see her settled with a family of her own. Whenever they would try to look for a good suitor, because of something or the other it never clicked and things did not work out between the families. In addition to this, Tribhuvan's son was unable to find a job; this was also creating stress in the family.

One day during a conversation with a close relative, Tribhuvan learned about a *MahaVastu* expert. He approached Sunil, the expert, who visited Tribhuvan's house the next day. He went around the house and listed down few changes Tribhuvan was required to make.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at E4, E5.
- Toilet was in the North.
- Sister's bedroom was in the SSW zone.
- Another toilet was in the SW zone.
- The *puja* room was in the SSW zone.
- His son's bedroom was in the WNW zone.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the South and there was a black slab there.

Objects

- The washing machine was in the WSW zone.

Evaluation

- E5 entrance was adding to the aggression in their life resulting in excessive anger.
- The SW toilet was disposing of attributes of the zone of skills and marriage, so the sister was not getting proposals and the son was unable to hunt for a good job.
- The sister's bedroom was in the SSW, which was leading to the sister being rejected every time.
- The *puja* room was in the SSW, which was leading to desires not being manifested.
- The WNW bedroom of the son was making him unable to get results up to his expectations and this was leading to depression.
- The North toilet was flushing out growth opportunities from the son's career.
- The black slab in the kitchen was making the fire element weak due to the presence of water, leading to poor recognition of the sister's qualities and the son's skills, so both were not being accepted.
- The Washing machine in the WSW was increasing concern for their own conduct and making them think where they went wrong.

Remedies

- Paint a green strip at the entrance.
- Shift the *puja* room to NNE.
- An Aluminium wire to be used in the North toilet.
- Yellow colour to be used as per *MahaVastu* Elemental Strip Technique to negate the adverse effects of the SW toilet.
- A green slab to be used in the kitchen.
- A red bulb to be put on the stairs in the SE.

Results

Within three months of implementing the changes, Tribhuvan's son got a job and within the next four-five months, his sister found a good match and got married. Tribhuvan was very grateful to the expert. He started recommending *MahaVastu* to all the people he knew, when they told him their problems.

1.3 Progeny and Happy Family Life

How is your home responsible as far as progeny is concerned? The possibilities and the problems concerned with progeny and the continuity of the family is an important issue. One must know the manner in which your house is connected to and influences these matters.

When we speak of problems pertaining to child birth and heredity, then using these four above mentioned steps helps us analyse and reach the root of the problem.

In the Hindu *Sanatan* religion, it is a must that to beget children, one must be married. Therefore, first and foremost, it is necessary to have an accomplished life partner. If the South-West is imbalanced, then you will face hurdles in getting the proper life partner. There are several reasons for such an imbalance.

If you are married, and are medically and physically fit, and still are unable to have children, then the reasons can be any of those mentioned below.

1. If your entrance door is located in the South-East, then it is the cause of abortion. If it is located in the South-West or in the second place from North-East, then the chances of having daughters are increased. If it is so, then there is no need to change the entrance. Following the Five Elements Theory, just use the appropriate colour in the location of the door and remove the bad effects of that particular entrance.
2. If your bedroom is between the South and South-West zones, which is the zone of disposal, then it is difficult to conceive. Between the East and South-East and between the West and North-West also, there are obstacles in begetting children. Apart from this, if there is a toilet in the South-West, or if that zone is cut or weak, then the probability of having children becomes poor.

3. If the fire element is weak, then the man's reproductive capacity also becomes poor. Practically speaking, this happens when, in the middle of the South and South-East zones, there is a toilet, well, boring, blue-black colour (on walls, and so on), and if there is a kitchen in the North-East. In both these cases, the *Pingala* or *Surya nadi* of the house becomes weak, and the reproductive capacity, particularly of bearing male children is adversely affected. If the kitchen is in the North-East or South-West, it becomes a main reason for not having children. Based on the principles of the five elements and the use of appropriate symbols, these causative factors can be easily removed.
4. If there is an overhead water tank in the North-East and a washing machine in the South-West, this problem can arise. Apart from this, if granite stone slab is used under the cooking stove in the kitchen, then the lady of the house can suffer from the lower abdominal cancer. Definitely, the chances of having children are adversely affected.

If these activities or objects can be relocated to their proper zones, then the problems also disappear. However, a large part of the population lives in flats, apartment blocks where demolitions or structural changes are not possible. The good thing is that using the aforementioned simple techniques and solutions of *MahaVastu*, one can solve most of the problems without resorting to structural changes in the building. At the *MahaVastu* Centre, there are more than 200 case studies in which childbirth-related cases were solved successfully within a period of one and a half to three months.

1.4 Birth of Much-desired Grandchild

Mr. Khurana, living in Ludhiana, had every kind of happiness he wished for—all the material comforts, a great big house, a wonderful family and friends. His children had been married for a long time now, and he confided in Sonia, a *MahaVastu* expert, that he was still waiting for the good news of arrival of grandchildren. Despite the best medical attention and all normal reports, there were no grandchildren. He grew a little sad while relating this.

Sonia asked if she could see the entire house to make observations

based on *MahaVastu* 4 Step analysis. Mr. Khurana happily took her around his house.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was well located.
- His sons' bedrooms on the ground and first floor lay in the zone of disposal—SSW.

Elements

- There were pink painted walls in the West zone.

Objects

- The pictures of their ancestors were hanging in the NE zone.

Evaluation

- The root cause of the problem lay in both the sons' bedrooms being in the SSW, where the chances of conception were getting disposed off.
- The picture of ancestors in the NE, instead of being in the zone of heredity (SW), also did not support their efforts.
- The pink-coloured Western walls introduced the fire element into the space element zone, and spoiled their chances.

Remedies

- The Western walls were painted cream in colour and both the sons' bedrooms were made in that zone.
- The ancestors' pictures were shifted to the SW zone.

Results

In less than a year's time, Mr. Khurana called Sonia to give her good news. "My elder son has had a boy! And very soon, my younger son will be blessed with a child. There is a *havana* this coming Sunday. You must be there—the child needs your blessings."

1.5 Safe Child Birth

Like Mr. Khurana above, there are many people who are faced with the problem of not having children, despite their best efforts and medical attentions. There was another gentleman, whose wife conceived naturally

thrice, in the seven years of their marriage, but did not have a successful pregnancy all three times. On the advice of a friend, he showed his house to Rajni, a *MahaVastu* expert, living close by. Applying the 4 Steps, Rajni concluded that a few changes would help them greatly.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance location was in the SI, an unfavourable one for child-birth.
- The locations of the rooms were alright.

Elements

- There were blue-coloured walls in the SE.

Objects

- There was a picture of a new born baby in the SSW zone.

Evaluation

- Rajni realised that the bad location of entrance was negatively affecting the birth of a child. This was being compounded by the weakening of the fire element by the blue walls in the SE.
- In addition to this, the picture of a new born baby in the zone of disposal was programming their space to dispose of the prospects of conception.

Remedies

- The picture of the new born baby was to be shifted to their bedroom.
- A red strip was to be painted on the entrance door.
- The SE walls were painted a cream colour.

Results

After ten months of applying these remedies, the gentleman came to Rajni's house with a box of sweets. There was good news—he had had a son and he and his wife were delighted beyond words. Their child's laughter filled the once-empty house.

1.6 Birth of a Male Child

Another family, residing in Delhi, was having a slightly different type of problem. Only female children were being born in this house. This particular couple wanted a male child after having three daughters. When their house was examined with the 4-Step *MahaVastu*, following observations were noted.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Their entrance door was in E2.
- Inside the house, in the SW there was a toilet.

Elements

- There was a boring in the SSE zone.

Objects

- There was a washing machine placed near the toilet in the SW zone.

Evaluation

- Their entrance was one which increased the chances of female progeny.
- The SW toilet disposed off the chances of their family heredity continuing.
- The water boring was weakening the fire element.
- The washing was also negatively affecting the zone of Ancestors and Heredity, thereby, increasing concerns for male progeny.

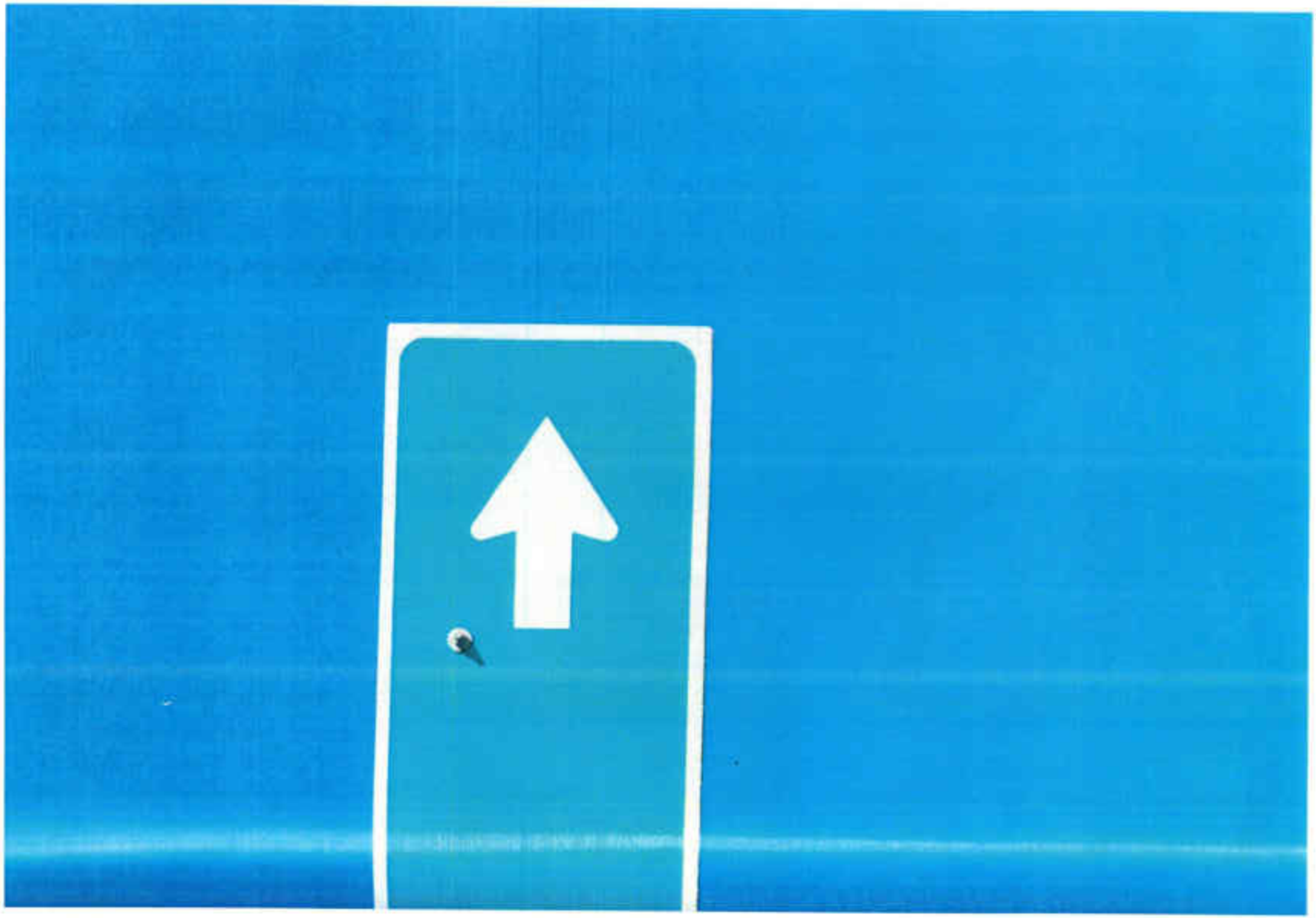
Remedies

- Apply colour treatment as per the Elemental Strip Technique to manage the bad effects of the entrance.
- The boring was to be closed.
- The SW toilet was to be painted in beige shade to strengthen the earth element.
- The washing machine was to be placed in the SE.

Results

Within a year and a half, the couple had a son!

YOUR CAREER



CHAPTER 21

CAREER

To get new growth opportunities in the job keep a 'Money Plant' in the zone of money and opportunities in your house.

You can create new opportunities for yourself with *MahaVastu*, instead of just waiting for them or chasing after people to try and grab something, somehow. There is a *MahaVastu* zone for creating opportunities. If you feel that you are stuck in your life; you do not have the job or work that accords with your skills and knowledge, or you just want to expand the horizons of your *karma* (actions for contributing to the world—even for making more money), just try the 'Enlightening Technique in the North zone. Wait for two weeks and see what series of opportunities life presents before you!

To create new opportunities, *MahaVastu* has very specific solutions—mostly designed for better work and growth of money. With the knowledge of *MahaVastu*, you can customise your solutions. For example, you want to change your present job and are seeking some better offers. You may also just want to shift from one industry to another (say, food processing to media), then *MahaVastu* helps to 'tap' a new sphere with better offers. Many documented case studies at *MahaVastu* Centre show how people did so with the help of *MahaVastu*.

Similarly, this also applies to business. If you are running your own business well and want to invest in some new venture, but you are not getting the right kind of new opportunities, *MahaVastu*™ can prove quite helpful in that, too.

Recently, for example, many people got opportunities to invest in the field of property, just at the right time, and made fortunes out of it. People, in whose houses the zone of opportunity was blocked, did not get a chance, even with money kept ready for investment.

In general, clean the North, South and West zones of anti-elements and anti-activities. Then place a Lush Green Scene in North zone and light a red bulb in the South zone. Also, place your educational qualification certificates in the North zone. This will help you get the much awaited new opportunity.

For a successful career stream, you should be very clear about your goals. Your mind must be sharp enough to grab the correct opportunity coming your way. This can be obtained simply by clearing North-East zone.

The foundation of a good career is based mainly on the degrees and educational qualifications possessed by you. For that, the West South-West zone must be balanced so that you can reproduce your acquired knowledge at the right time (say, at the time of interview).

Then to get a good opportunity, the North zone should be balanced and activated.

The person looking for a career should be skilful. He or she should be talented enough to achieve his targets. For the activation of skills, the SW zone should be balanced.

One also needs good connections and links as to reach the goals with ease. Associations with higher authorities in same fields are highly supportive. For this, the East zone should be activated.

Then we tackle the question of stability. One should be firm in his decisions, as well as after securing the desired post one should be able to hold on to it. Again, the SW zone imparts stability to one's career.

After the direction of career is decided and a firm footing is secured; the person looks for name and fame. He wants to sell off products, giving his own brand name. To achieve this one needs a balanced South:

Finally you have the name, the talent, the fame; all you need to do now is to make money out of it. For wealth, simply look in the North zone.

The Balancing and Programming of each of the above listed zones *helps you achieve your desired goal.*

1. Blessings of Elders and Ancestors Impart Growth to Your Career

You may have heard only of the two bodies—the gross (*sthoola* - physical) and the fine (*sukshma*). Actually there are three. As we have read earlier, there are five layers or *Koshas*. The last two of the Five layers give rise to our third body. The *sukshma* (fine) body is created by the middle two layers (*Pranmaya* and *Manomaya Kosha*), and the first layer, namely, the *Annamaya Kosha* makes our physical body. That third body is connected to the ancestors. Once this connection is broken, viz., when a person disconnects from his ancestors, then his middle two bodies—the *Manas shareer* and *Pranamaya shareer*—are also affected and start breaking up. These do not last very long and, in turn, lead to the decay of his physical body as well. Therefore, for this reason, we have specific days in the year (*pitra or shraaddh paksh*), when we pay due reverence and remember our ancestors ceremonially as per the Vedic procedures.

The moment you give food to someone with the intention of revering your ancestors, this act strengthens your third body. The person who, on waking every morning, pays salutations to his ancestors (*pitra* meaning 'from where we have been born') has also paid salutations to all the deities.

I would like to say that whatever traditions are followed by your family, should also be followed by you. There are certain beliefs followed in every family, these should be related to family values or with *pitra* or with the deities. Follow them as they are, without question. Do not question them. Follow them; as those, who do not, are faced with problems in their own generation. The next generation also suffers. What has been unbrokenly followed from your last seven or eight consecutive generations must be acknowledged by you. The genes carry the programming for those traditions and beliefs of *pitra*.

At the basic genetic level, great confusion is engendered when you do not follow those traditions. Since the new behaviour requires a new response, the structured programming and genes do not know how to address the situation—there is a conflict. When this happens, then your thought processes and decision-making abilities are impaired. This happens because we come from the generation which strongly believed in the philosophy of sustaining life, namely, 'give birth to, bring up and keep our children happy'. There was a strong belief that children must be fed even if that required forgoing food on

our part. All those beliefs and ideologies have been transformed as our genes. Our genes contain our ancestral inheritance, right from the times, humans first evolved. These carry the programming to address various problems that the life poses before us.

What I am saying can be borne out by science. Genes have a set 'tradition' programmed into them for addressing all situations in life. The moment we deviate from that (tradition or programming), we deviate from our natural frequency. Simply put, a bitter gourd behaves like a mango. Our minds do not work as they should in the state of inner conflict. Our internal system is fighting with the life situations because it is not familiar with those situations as we have forgotten our traditions—the programming to deal with life situations. So, it is trying to establish a new code—a new tradition; it takes time. Why do we achieve results with *MahaVastu*? Precisely because, till a few generations back, people were aligned with that ancestral or traditional genetic programming. So, when we, as *MahaVastu* experts, align their space a little, they respond immediately.

So you must follow your traditions as much as you can; you must go find your roots. You must try to. It is especially important for the ladies to know their family (after their marriage) roots. I have yet to see a family where family traditions were followed and where problems occurred. There is continuous growth. I have also yet to see someone who has left his traditions, and has flourished thus.

What has been there for centuries, give it an honourable space. It is possible that the environment does not allow it; still, you must be clear about it. Whatever it is, you must honour it because it passes on to your child and creates *Raj Yoga* for him, because that ends up all his conflicts enabling him to see in a much larger perspective! Whatever he wants in life, he will attain. It is such a subtle truth. So make effort, take out your traditions and clean off the dust. Polish them till they sparkle.

Try and take your children again and again to your native place and a miracle will be created; it is guaranteed. The further you deviate, the greater the conflict will be. Greater the conflict, fewer the chances of rising in life.

Whatever space configuration, namely, *vastu*, is there all this comes

from ancestors. The ancestors (*pitra*) refer to the way our genes are structured. Deviation from that gene structuring is triggered off by the mother. You (mothers) are writing the destiny of your child. Try to align them with their genes, and they will be unbeatable in the world.

Some may say this is superstition. Who said so—the literates, the institutes? Where did this knowledge come from? Leave that knowledge alone, it is all rubbish. Just surrender before your family or ancestral traditions. What is the meaning of surrender? 'Whatever you do is fine'. 'This is a tree and you have to put a *tilak* over here and pour water over it in this manner.' Ask no questions; just do it and see what you get?

What is coursing in my body since centuries—I accept and follow that, nothing else. There is some stone-bound, whitish construction at a remote spot; one is supposed to go there and lie before it. So, just go and lie there; that is all—and, you will be the winner for ever.

2. Promotion and Better Posting

If you want to ensure that you are posted to a good location or that you get a promotion then apply the following *MahaVastu* remedies.

- Hang a picture or painting of a Lush Green Landscape on the North zone wall of the building.
- Set a Chess Board (along with the various pieces) in the North zone.
- Hang a 5-rod (tube) Wind-Chime either outside the building or in the window in the North-West (NW) zone.
- Place a blue Dancing Dolphin statue on the floor in the East of South-East (SEE) zone.

Place a Red Elephant on the floor in the South zone. Make sure that the elephant is facing North zone.

2.1 Successful Acupressure Practice

Dr. Vineet Arora was an established acupressurist with a thriving practice. He was an impressive man with the confidence that comes with a successful life. He had travelled across the world, successfully applying his skill in various cities in Malaysia and America. He had also spent a part of his successful career in London.

Then he grew homesick and decided to shift to India and establish

his practice. He moved here, bag and baggage, and opened up a new clinic with great excitement. However, the magic he had yielded in the rest of the world eluded him in his own country. Gradually he discovered that his slender practice was only affecting his marriage by drawing him into extramarital affairs. Far from taking control of his life, he found himself unable to concentrate on his work. The numerous affairs kept troubling him and his marriage was rocky. Naturally, his wife was upset and contemplated divorce, and Vineet did not want his wife to leave.

The desperate doctor decided to get the help of *MahaVastu*. He contacted Sunil, a *MahaVastu* expert and sought his advice.

Sunil visited his residence and told him about the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*. He also noted if the house was in compliance with the elements of *vastu shastra*. He gave a number of suggestions regarding the placement of objects and the use of rooms in Dr. Arora's house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in S2-S3.
- The toilet was located in WSW-SW zone.
- Another toilet located in SE zone.

Elements

- There were huge mirrors in SSW-SW zone.

Objects

- All the objects were aligned as per *MahaVastu*.

Evaluation

- Sunil told Dr. Arora that the placement of the toilets in SE and SW were the root-cause of his marital troubles and were having adverse effects on his practice.
- The placement of the SW mirror was also creating instability in his marriage and profession.
- Besides, the other SSW mirror was further skewing the balance of the zone towards wastage of his income and efforts.

Remedies

- The mirrors were to be covered.
- An Iron wire was to be placed in SW-WSW.
- A Copper wire was to be placed in the SE toilet.
- A Brass Sun was to be placed in the East.

Results

Dr. Arora found making these changes easy. He promptly carried them out and went about his life with a new hope. He was surprised to see the rapid effect of these minor changes in his life. Within no time, he was seeing the glory of his old days and leading a very successful acupressure practice. One by one, his affairs ended and his life settled into a more regular routine. He found a new vigour to make use of these positive changes. His personal life was also very positively affected and his marriage was saved.

!.2 Getting Promotion

Suresh was bitterly frustrated with his career prospects. He had studied hard and gained a Master's degree in Business Accountancy. He joined a reputed private firm and worked very hard after that. After five years of working sincerely in the same Accounts department, he was feeling stuck, without any promotion. Day by day, he grew more depressed and this was slowly beginning to affect his personal and family life. On top of this, his father would give him well-intentioned, but misdirected advice. Then they would quarrel. Suresh's mother was badly affected, not knowing whose side to take as both would then shout at her.

Of course, Suresh would feel that his father had no idea of how the modern world functioned or what he wanted to do. He only interfered all the time. All the relationships in the house were negatively affected and there was great tension in the air. Suresh would end up blaming his father for his own problems. Suresh then consulted someone and asked a *MahaVastu* expert to come by.

Nitin, the *MahaVastu* expert listened very carefully to what Suresh said. Listening to what he said about his father, Nitin immediately recalled his teacher Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal's words: "If you remain annoyed with your parents or if you are in a habit of blaming

your parents for all your failures, then you can never grow in your life."

So he started with the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* diagnosis to locate the root causes of their spoiled relationships and Suresh's poor career progress.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in N7.
- Suresh's bedroom was in the WSW zone.
- Parent's bedroom was in the NNE zone.
- The toilet was in the South zone.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the SW zone.

Objects

- Cactus Plant was kept in the SW zone.

Evaluation

- The main entrance door was poorly placed. This entrance attracts unwanted advice.
- The toilet in the South zone was flushing out the recognition of Suresh's efforts.
- Due to the kitchen being in SW zone, the stability of family relationships was affected by the presence of the fire element.
- The prickly nature of the cactus led to generation of such emotions for parents.

Due to all this, Suresh held negative thoughts towards his father. His career and his mother's health were also affected. There was unnecessary and ineffectual advice given. The imbalance of the fire and earth elements created overall instability, anger, tension, quarrelling and frustration.

Remedies

Nitin suggested the following solutions for the problems faced.

- Put a strip of green colour on the entrance to negate its negative effects.

- Light a red bulb in the toilet to restore peace in relationships
- Place a slab of a yellow stone as per the *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique in the kitchen in order to regain stability.
- Remove the cactus plant from SW zone. Place a childhood photograph of Suresh along with his parents to strengthen their bond.

Results

Within one month of applying these remedies, Suresh's father approached Nitin with a packet of sweets. Suresh had been promoted as a senior manager. Now he talked with him, without quarrelling. Even Suresh's father first listened to Suresh before giving any advice.

2.3 Creating New Opportunities in Job

Kuldip was a hard working, intelligent and enthusiastic worker. He was awarded with the Best Employee Award by his company, and was being considered for a promotion. Soon after he shifted to a new house, however, there was a change in his fortunes. Despite working as hard as before, he was not able to produce results. When he lost several important contacts, his bosses started seriously considering firing him, despite his past record.

At this point, he was very depressed, and did not know what to do. A family friend who knew about this problem advised him to consult Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert. Using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects— Mehul studied the layout of the house and identified the specific areas which were creating stress and blockages in the smooth flow of positive energy within the house. He also suggested some simple steps to remedy the situation.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was not related to the problem.
- Toilet was located in the North.

Elements

- There were no significant blockages.

Objects

- No significant blockages were seen.

Evaluation

- Toilet in the North prevented professional growth and blocked new professional opportunities.

Remedies

- A green Pyramid and Spotlight to be placed in the toilet in the North to transform the energy flow and harmonise the elements.

Results

Since the remedy suggested was very simple, Kuldip implemented them immediately, and within a short time, started to see noticeable results. He was soon offered a job at another company, at a higher post and salary. He joined this new job within a week, and prospered greatly.

2.4 Got the Desired Job and Promotion

To his teachers, friends and family, Vikram was known as an intelligent and promising youth with the brightest future. His grades were good and he was responsible and mature. He had no bad habits. In short, he was the ideal son. His parents were proud of him and his friends looked up to him.

After completing his education, Vikram joined a Business Process Outsourcing (BPO) unit in order to save some money for himself. He would hunt for a better job after saving a reasonable amount—he did not want to borrow from his parents. No one objected to this as everything was prudently planned and thought out. There was no doubt that Vikram would get a job of his calibre at his will.

However, things did not turn out as expected. Soon after joining the BPO unit, Vikram started feeling suffocated, since the job did not exploit his full potential. Yet, he ploughed on, in order to pursue his savings motive. But, that did not happen either. All his earnings would get exhausted for some reason or the other. Meanwhile, the feeling of suffocation was increasing. Thus, Vikram started looking for a better job. He received major shocks when he could not qualify for any respectable job, despite having the potential. He never felt satisfied anywhere, and

thus, ended up switching many jobs within a very short period.

Vikram was badly shaken. He felt professionally stagnant and had virtually zero savings. His self-esteem had dropped several notches and he was becoming increasingly short tempered. The people around him, who had until now kept him in the highest regard, now started taunting him for his failure. He was in utter despair.

One such day, Vikram was sitting in his room when his trusted friend visited him. This friend happened to know a *MahaVastu* Expert Mehul who had helped many people in personal and professional problems. Thus, he recommended Mehul to Vikram. Spotting a ray of hope, Vikram agreed.

Vikram fixed an early appointment. Mehul paid him a visit and inspected his house with his expert eye, adept in sensing energy fields and elemental imbalances.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Vikram's bedroom was located in the SE zone and some part of it fell in the ESE and SSE zones.
- As per *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis the NE, ENE, East, SW, WSW and West *MahaVastu* zones were found to be very low in zonal strength.

Elements and Objects

- None were found to be leading to the problem.

Evaluation

- Low zonal strength of the NE, ENE, East, SW, WSW and West *MahaVastu* zones was impeding Vikram's progress.
- The location of his bedroom in the SE zone was also a strong source of aggression and short-temper.

Remedies

Mehul explained the *MahaVastu* evaluation of his house to Vikram. He suggested certain changes and advised Vikram to make those changes with belief and conviction.

- Yellow colour to be used in SE, SSE, all the way up to the West zone.
- White colour to be used in NE zone.
- A Pyramid to be placed in the West zone.
- A Money Plant to be placed in the ENE-East zones.

Results

Vikram trusted Mehul and carefully adhered to all changes with faith. In less than a month after incorporating those changes, Vikram met Mehul in the *MahaVastu* Centre. "I got a permanent job. I had been looking for exactly this kind of work. This company fits all requirements. Today, I got promoted. This means I will have a significant pay raise now. My parents are very happy. My temper has improved, too. Everything is just perfect!" Mehul saw that Vikram now looked visibly healthy and his eyes sparkled. He was happy too; his expertese had helped Vikram achieve this prosperous state of mind.

2.5 Got High Salary Job

Mukul had been a steady worker for the last thirty years, but had recently lost his job. His young son had also graduated some time back and was searching for work. Though both had good qualifications and experience, they were unemployed for over two months. The financial situation worsened, as the flow of income dried up.

Worried, his wife discussed the situation with her friend, who immediately suggested that they should get their house evaluated by a *MahaVastu* expert. She convinced her husband and son, and they went to Mehul, the expert, with their problem. Mehul studied the layout using the four steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—to examine whether any of the elements was preventing the smooth flow of energy. He located certain points which were causing problems, and made some specific suggestions to harmonise their space.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance and location of rooms was not causing any blockages.

Elements

- There were no significant blockages.

Objects

- There was lot of clutter in North-NNE, with old shoes, newspapers, broken furniture, and so on.

Evaluation

- Clutter in North-NNE led to blockage in smooth flow of money and opportunities. It programmed the space to treat new opportunities in career and money as equivalent to clutter that is not required in life.

Remedies

- The clutter to be removed entirely and a green Pyramid to be placed in North-NNE to harmonise and amplify the positive energy.

Results

Mukul's family threw away all the collected junk that very day. Once the expert's suggestions were implemented, results were rapid. Within a day or two, his son got a good job with a high salary, and about ten days later, Mukul also got a job. As a result their anxious days were at an end, and their financial situation became very comfortable.

2.6 New Career Avenues Opened

Mr. Pankaj was working as a senior sales manager in a multinational company in Gurgaon. He was working in this firm since the last six years. He never faced any major problems there and had good relations with his colleagues, as well as his boss. He was married to Neeta, a talented software programmer. She worked in an IT firm and was doing well. Both of them were happy together. Their life was progressing smoothly till the time they had a baby boy. Soon, after that Pankaj's wife Neeta decided to leave her job and take care of their child.

Life became a little difficult for the new parents, and sadly after some time Pankaj started facing difficulties in his work. Problems kept piling up, one after the other. Sometimes, his boss had issues with his output, and sometimes, he would have issues with the customers. This continued for a few months.

Finally, Pankaj got fed up and quit his job. He thought that he would easily get a better offer in a good company, because of his work profile and experience in the field of sales. However, five months passed yet he

did not get any good offers. The couple started facing financial problems and this affected their peace and personal relationship, too. Both of them were worried as now they had to think about their baby, too. Neeta started regretting her decision to quit working.

At last, Pankaj contacted Shweta, a *MahaVastu* Expert whom he knew through a common friend. Pankaj and Neeta met her and told her their predicament.

Shweta asked them whether they had done anything to the Northern area of their house. He confided that they had painted their entire house before the birth of their son. This information was good enough for her. She told them that they must have applied pink paint in this area. Pankaj and Neeta were surprised and agreed. She reassured them and told them to get the house plan draft to scale.

After a week, Shweta visited Pankaj's house. She measured the directions and marked the furniture layout and colours in the house plan. She then applied the four steps of *MahaVastu*, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to draw an evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The house's main entrance (door) was in South-3, not causing any problems.
- The bedroom was in the North zone.
- There was a toilet in the South zone.

Elements

- The bedroom was painted in pink causing disturbance in career.
- Blue-coloured tiles in the toilet led to a financial crunch.

Objects

- A painting depicting scenery with a prominent red house was hung in the bedroom.

Evaluation

- Shweta realised the root cause of the problem was elemental imbalance arising on account of the use of the wrong colours.

Remedies

After a detailed observation, she recommended the following solutions.

- Repaint their house and remove the pink colour from the North zone.
- Put one Green Scenery on the North wall.
- A zero watt red bulb to be lit in the South toilet, which would remain on for 24 hours.
- They should hang their qualification certificates in their bedroom.

Results

As Neeta and Pankaj were jobless and had time, they immediately did all the remedial work in their house within a period of five days. Within two weeks of the remedial work, Pankaj got a great offer from a reputed multinational company through one of his friends. Neeta, too, applied for freelance projects and started working. Both of them were surprised and happy. They were overwhelmed that within 15 days of applying remedial *MahaVastu*, their problems had disappeared.

2.7 Great Success in Painting Business

Puneet was running a business, selling *batik* paintings and painting canvases. This enterprise was doing very well, and soon he was able to shift to a bigger house. Since shifting, however, his flourishing business started to face problems. Soon, orders started getting cancelled, customers delayed payments, and his losses started mounting. In the end, he was forced to close down his shop.

He was very upset about this sudden and drastic change. One of his friends suggested that he should ask a *MahaVastu* expert to check if there were any blockages in his house. Puneet took an appointment and soon Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert made a thorough examination of the layout of his new house. Using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—he located certain elements that were creating problems. Having diagnosed the problem, he made certain simple suggestions to improve the flow of energy.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The West zone was very small.
- The bedroom was located in North, NW, NNW and NNE zones.
- The drawing room was located in SSW, SW, WSW, West and WNW zones.
- The toilet located in East.
- The disposal zone was very large as per the Bar Chart Analysis.

Elements

- None found to be related with the problem.

Objects

- Big iron trunks were placed in the bedroom in the North zone.

Evaluation

- The weak West zone had an adverse effect on savings and gains.
- The toilet in the East leads to a lack of new opportunities.
- The large disposal unit caused financial losses.
- Big trunks further blocked the prospects of running a smooth business.

Remedies

- Toilet in East was to be painted green for harmonising the elements.
- A potted Money Plant was to be placed there that would creep up the wall.
- The wall in the West was to be painted white.
- A Mirror was to be placed on the Western wall to energise the space.
- The almirah to be placed in WSW.
- Big iron trunks, painted cream in colour, were to be placed in the disposal area.
- Bedroom was to be located in SSW, SW, WSW, West and WNW zones.
- The drawing room to be located in North, NW, NNW and NNE zones.

Results

Puneet decided to take the expert's advice, and soon got the changes implemented. Within a few days, he got a new job. Soon after, he was able to start his own art gallery, and also started teaching painting. As a result, he was able to start his business again, and a wider range of opportunities opened up for him.

2.8 Payment Recovery and New Design Work for Architect

Sunil was working as an architect. In his spare time, he was also involved in freelancing. He stayed with his brother and sister-in-law in their house in Delhi. His brother owned a hardware retail shop and his sister-in-law was a housewife. Sunil was a diligent worker and worked hard to prove himself at his workplace. However, even after a period of one and a half years Sunil experienced no growth in his job. He had not received any increments or appraisals for his performance and was not even expecting anything in the coming six months. He felt his work as a freelancer may monetarily make up for his unacknowledged performance at his workplace.

However, he was expecting too much from this job as well. Being a freelancer his payments were mostly always delayed. Money seemed to trickle in very slowly and that caused a lot of restlessness in Sunil. At the home front also, there was hardly any tranquillity. Sunil's brother had a drinking problem. His work at the shop suffered because of this. His drinking habit and his shop not doing very well strained the relationship between his brother and sister-in-law. As a result, the atmosphere at home was always tense and disturbed.

Under these circumstances, Sunil had no clue whose help to seek. While glancing through the morning paper one day, his eyes fell on an advertisement. The advertisement mentioned something about a *MahaVastu* expert. He picked up the phone and instantly called the number given in the advertisement. Anupama, the expert landed at Sunil's house the very next day. She took a tour of the house and suggested few changes to be made in the house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at W3, W4.
- Sunil's brother's room was in the ESE.
- Sunil's bedroom was in the NW.
- The toilet was in the WSW.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the North.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- Entrance to the house was at W3, W4 which was good.
- Sunil's brother's bedroom being in the ESE was the reason his decision-making capabilities were weak and he kept analysing without reaching a conclusion.
- The placement of the toilet in the WSW was the reason there were no savings.
- The placement of the kitchen in the North was the reason for poor business performance and it was blocking money gains.

Remedies

- The WSW toilet was to be managed by an Iron wire.
- The brother's bed was to be shifted towards the East.
- A green slab should be put in the kitchen.
- A Spotlight should be put in the North.

Results

Within 10-15 days of implementing the remedies, Sunil could experience the positive changes that had started taking place. People who had to pay him money started calling him on their own and hence the blocked money was recovered. Sunil received timely payments for his current jobs as well. With time he was also offered new freelance contracts to work on.

2.9 Amazing Gains with Remedies

Manohar was a journalist living in Delhi's Jamia Nagar area. Even though he did not note any serious problems in his profession or personal life, he was keen to get an evaluation of his residence, to ensure that its elements were *vastu* compliant. Through his father's friends, he came to know about Mehul, a *MahaVastu* expert. After a thorough study of his house using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—Mehul identified some aspects which were causing some disharmony, and made some simple suggestions to improve flow of positive energy.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through W6 and W7.
- Toilet located in South.
- Application of *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Analysis revealed that WNW and West zones were cut.

Elements

- No imbalance was observed.

Objects

- Nothing was creating any significant problems.

Evaluation

- Entrance at W6 and W7 leads to negative thoughts, depression and could lead to addictions as well.
- The cut zone in West has direct adverse effect on savings and gains.
- The cut zone in WNW makes it hard for the residents to get rid of their blocked emotions, thus hampering growth.

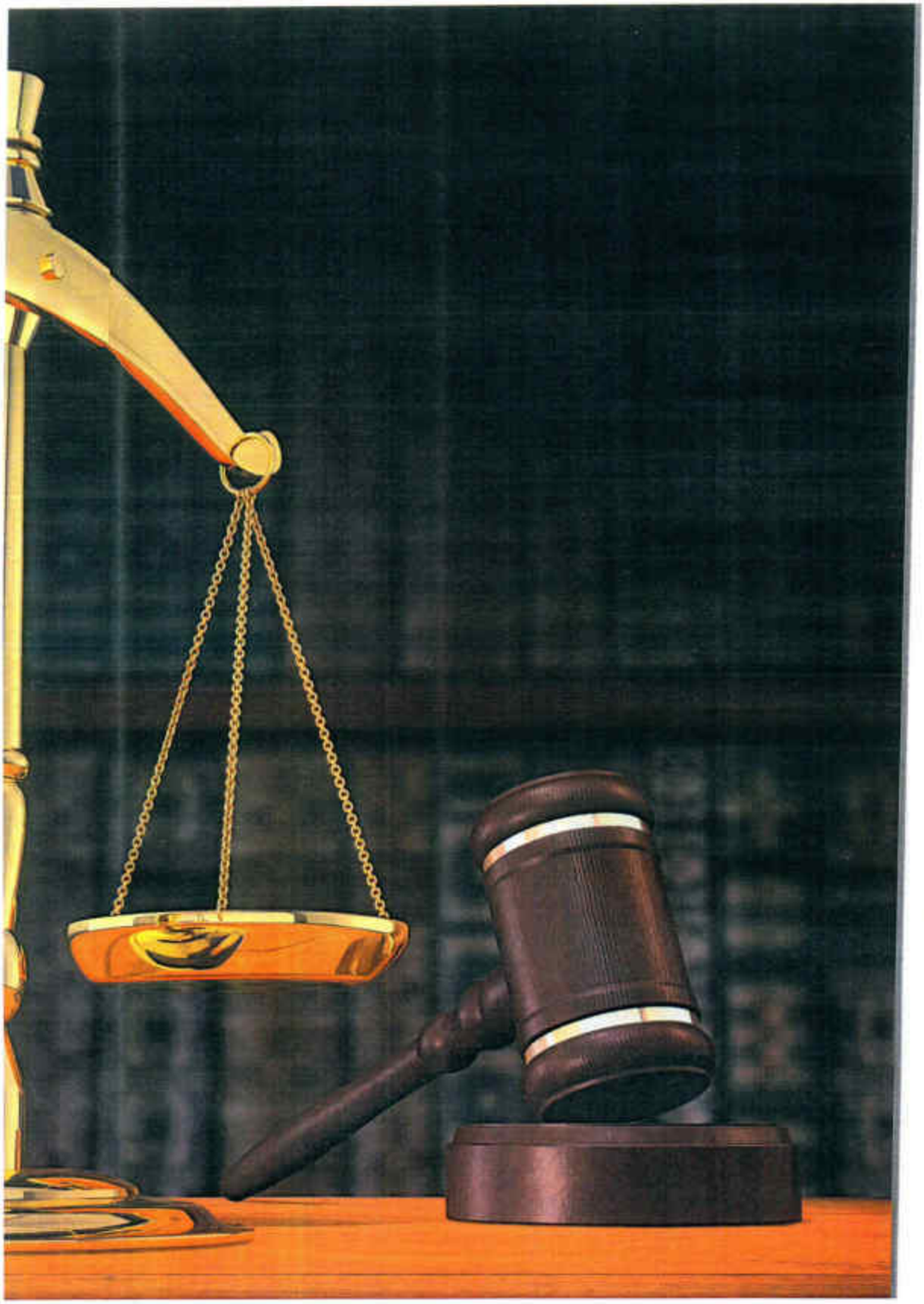
Remedies

- A grey colour strip to be placed at entrance, as per *MahaVastu* Elemental Strip Technique, to neutralise the ill effects.
- In the cut West zone, white pyramid to be placed as per the *MahaVastu* Amplifier Technique. Also, the safe to be placed in West.

- A white horse pair to be placed in NNW.
- A sun to be placed in East.
- A pyramid and green scenery to be placed in North.

Results

Manohar keenly implemented these simple suggestions and was very surprised to notice the swift results. Within weeks he noticed a great increase in his savings, and also got an increase in his salary. Strangely, someone deposited Rs. 50,000 in his account accidentally, but though he informed the bank, the money was not removed from there. At the same time, he got an offer from another place for media related consultancy, and thus had career growth as well. In addition, a book he had written some time ago also was now approved for publishing and he was extremely happy with these changes.



CHAPTER 22

LITIGATION, THEFT AND SECURITY

1. Winning Court Case Against Ex-Employee's Cheating

Gurpreet was an established businessman and had many companies. Since the past two years he was fighting a court case against one of his ex-employees. This person had worked as senior marketing manager in his company and cheated him out of a large sum of money. He had opened an account in the company's name and received huge payments from foreign buyers and stole the company's money. He then resigned from the company. When Gurpreet came to know about this fraud, he filed a lawsuit against him. Despite using the best of lawyers and contacts, the court case was still going on and the fraudster was not being punished. He heard about the benefits of *MahaVastu* from one of his politician friends and decided to consult an expert with his problem.

Nitin, the *MahaVastu* expert heard his problem and studied his house plan as per the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance location was positive.
- The drawing room was located in between the NE to East zones. The walls of the drawing room were painted a dark yellow colour. This affected his connections with the society.
- Gurpreet's bedroom was located in between the South to SW zones. This was the zone of disposal. The files and papers of the court case were kept in his bedroom. This was the reason that

the court case was not coming to an end.

Evaluation

- The yellow paint in the drawing room was causing a gap between his interactions with the outside world.
- The court case was not getting resolved as the related paperwork was kept in the zone of disposal.

Nitin realised that all the *MahaVastu* observations were pointing to the problem. So, he suggested some solutions.

Remedies

- All the paperwork regarding the case was to be shifted to the West—the zone of gains and receipts.
- An *Ashoka* Pillar which was a *MahaVastu* remedy to be placed in the house, as per the 3-D Space Programming Technique to garner support from the court.
- A red bulb to be lit in the SE zone. This would ensure his money was returned to him. It would also protect him from future losses.

Results

In two weeks time, Nitin got a call from Gurpreet. He had won the court case and the guilty party was being punished for his wrongful actions. The judge reprimanded the defence lawyers for delaying the case unnecessarily and told them to return the entire cash to Gurpreet's company. The MahaVastu expert was thankful that his solutions had helped Gurpreet.

1.1 Court Case Won Alongwith Compensation

Mr. Singh, working with a reputed private sector company, was facing severe litigation problems. It had started simply enough. His neighbour, with whom he had a casual relationship, had a few, small troubles with his landlord. The neighbour approached him with a suggestion to help him in a small way by keeping some luggage with him. Mr. Singh agreed, as it seemed a harmless request. The next thing he knew was the irate landlord beating on his door and demanding his property.

When Mr. Singh asked him who he was and what the matter was, the neighbour's landlord exploded with anger. He blamed Mr. Singh for being involved in a pact with the neighbour. The neighbour had run away and had not paid rent for three months in a row. Also, the landlord blamed Mr. Singh of having some of his stuff, the same suitcase that the neighbour had kept at Mr. Singh's house. A few weeks later, Mr. Singh was summoned by the court – the landlord had involved him in the case also! At his wits end, anxiously he went searching on the internet for a site highly recommended by a co-worker.

At **www.mahavastu.com**, he read about *MahaVastu* and was impressed. Next, he used the given link and contacted Nitesh, a *MahaVastu* expert and narrated his problems. "I have a good job, own a house, and am blessed with a loving family. Everything was fine till this episode happened. The neighbour has vanished and the landlord is after my blood. I fear he may succeed in getting money from me and he will ruin me. I haven't done anything. My life has come to a standstill. I am so utterly disturbed because of all this."

As Nitesh listened to the client, he recalled Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal's words, "Law is meant to provide you security as well as a system to be followed to avoid problems in life; if you are right then it will act in your support, but if you are wrong, then you will face problems from it."

MahaVastu Observations

When Nitesh analysed his house plan on four steps of *MahaVastu*, he made the following *MahaVastu* observations.

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in the E6 zone.
- The NW zone was cut.
- The *puja* room was in the South zone. This is the zone of fame and relaxation.

Elements

- Presence of blue colour in SSE zone.
- The kitchen was in the NE zone, the zone of mind and clarity.

Objects

- There were no objects relating to the problem.

Evaluation

- The entrance was badly placed and this was adding to the tendency to failure in commitments that could lead to litigation.
- The zone of support was cut and created problems, especially in his hour of need, so, his support system was absent.
- The elemental balance was affected negatively.
- The blue colour in SSE debilitated his strength and security, making him vulnerable to external menaces like litigation.
- The kitchen was in the NE zone, where the fire element was weak. This affected his power of discrimination.
- In the SSE zone (fire element), there was blue colour (water element).

This weakened the fire element and made him susceptible to litigation.

Remedies

Nitesh suggested that the following remedies be quickly applied for quick relief.

- Use the 'Elemental Strip Technique' to restore the balance of the NW zone through effective extension of the cut Area, thereby, activating the support system in the space.
- Use the same technique to nullify the bad effects of the E6 entrance.
- Interchange the kitchen with the *puja* room to cleanse the NE zone.
- Change colour of SSE to pink and place a 'Pair of Red Horses' there to balance the fire element and activate positive effects of the zone.

Results

Earlier Mr. Singh would be hassled, trying to fight the case and be done with it as soon as possible. He had also engaged an expensive lawyer and would worry about the extra expenses. After the application of

MahaVastu remedies, he became more relaxed.

Then appeared a twist – the Judge hearing the case was transferred. The new Judge was different. He heard the case and dismissed it, saying that he had been unnecessarily dragged into it. The Judge ordered that Mr. Singh be compensated as well by the landlord. Since the compensation money was more than he had paid to the lawyer, he was happy. The turn of events was beyond his expectations. He communicated the happy conclusion to Nitesh, who was happy to have been of help.

2. Preventing Harm to Health, Wealth and Prosperity

The following *MahaVastu* remedies help to convert harmful energies that may cause trouble and hindrances in your life into a constructive steady flow of wealth:

- Place a Pair of Galloping Red Horses in the South zone corner of the building. They should face the centre of the building.
- Place a *Nandi* Bull in the South-West (SW) zone, on a safe or on the cupboard where you keep money.
- Place an *Ashoka* Pillar on a table in the East zone.
- Place a Pair of Love Birds on the floor or on a table in the South-West (SW) zone.
- Place a Camel on the floor in the West zone. Make sure that it faces the North direction.
- Place a statue of *Indra dev* on a table in the East zone.

2.1 Controlling Theft

Srihariharan owned a printing press. He lived with his mother in Kohat, PitamPura, Delhi. They had an old servant who helped around the house and cooked food. Srihariharan had seen many ups and downs in his life. He had lost his father at a young age and his mother had struggled to bring him up. Now, things were good for them and Srihariharan was financially stable.

Srihariharan usually gave his mother enough money to comfortably run the house and pay the servant and maintain some savings. One day, Srihariharan needed some urgent cash and as it was a bank holiday, he requested his mother to take out the money from the safe, which he had recently installed at home. He was shocked when she broke down and

started crying! "*Beta*, I don't know how but there is very little money left. I must have used it up."

"But Ma, it's not possible to spend so much unless you have bought some expensive item?" replied Sriharihiaran.

"I don't know, *Beta*...sometimes I feel that money is being regularly stolen from the safe. I am not sure as I have not kept any account of the expenditures. Oh! I have been so careless. I am so sorry."

Both of them discussed this further and Sriharihiaran noticed that something was wrong and these money losses were going on for a long time, according to his calculation. He also realised that he had been losing small amounts here and there in his Press, too. He sat in deep thought for a while and then remembered that last week, one of his clients, Praveen Ahuja, was telling him about *MahaVastu* and how he had consulted an expert who helped him when he was losing money in his business.

Immediately, Sriharihiaran called him and enquired about the expert. He then spoke to Anupama, the *MahaVastu* expert and told his problem to her. Next day, Anupama visited his residence and studied the house plan. She then applied the 4 Steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to evaluate and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the office was at E3/4.
- There was a toilet shaft in the SE.
- There was a toilet in the WSW.

Elements

- The kitchen was situated in the ESE.

Objects

- The safe was in the SSW.

Evaluation

- The entrance was located in E3, E4. This was a good entrance.
- The shaft in the SE was cutting the SE zone, making it weak and causing imbalance in the fire element affecting security.

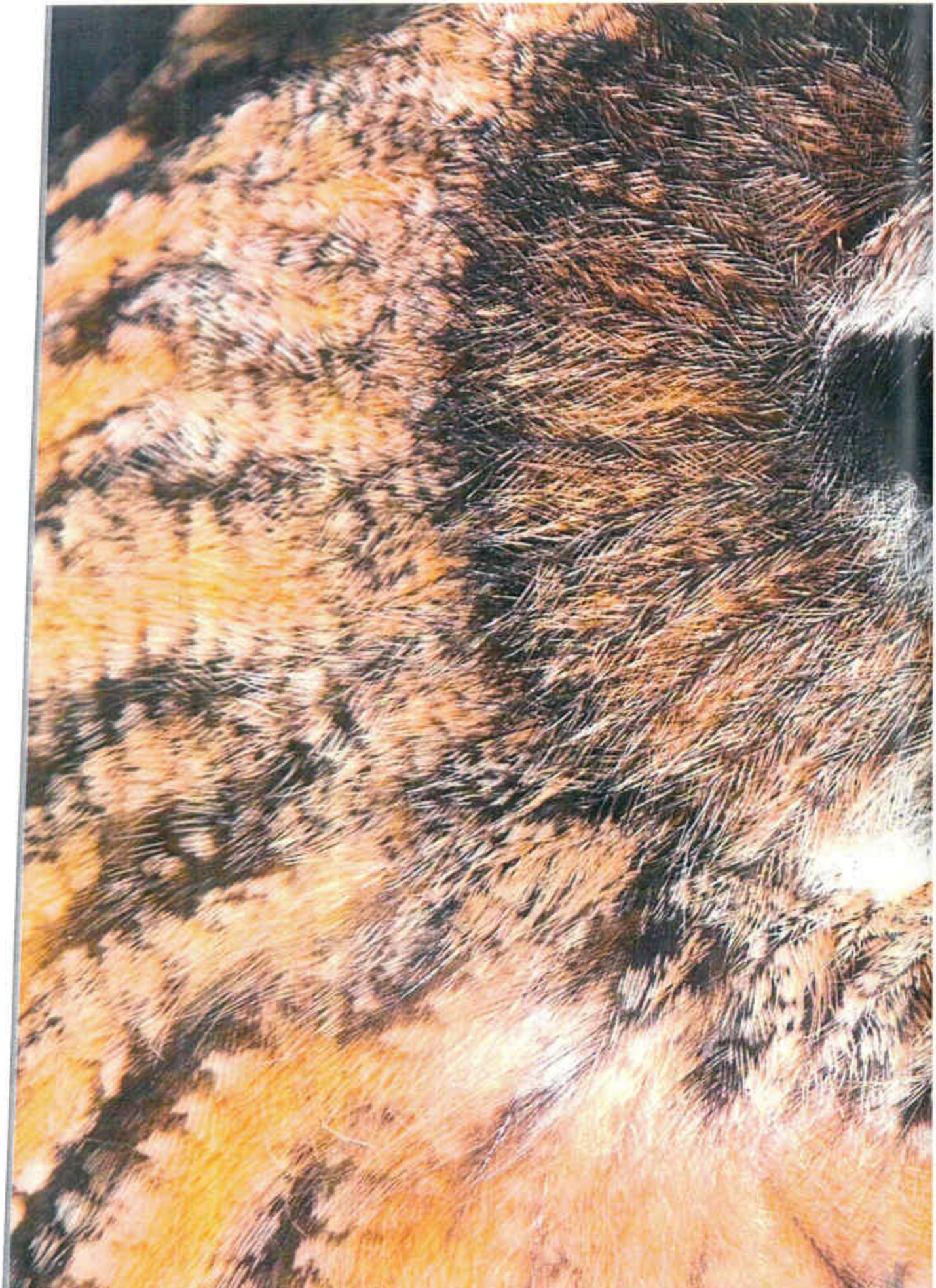
- The toilet in the WSW was negatively affecting the prospects of saving.
- The kitchen in the ESE was increasing tensions in the household.
- The safe in the SSW was leading to unnecessary expenditure and wastage.

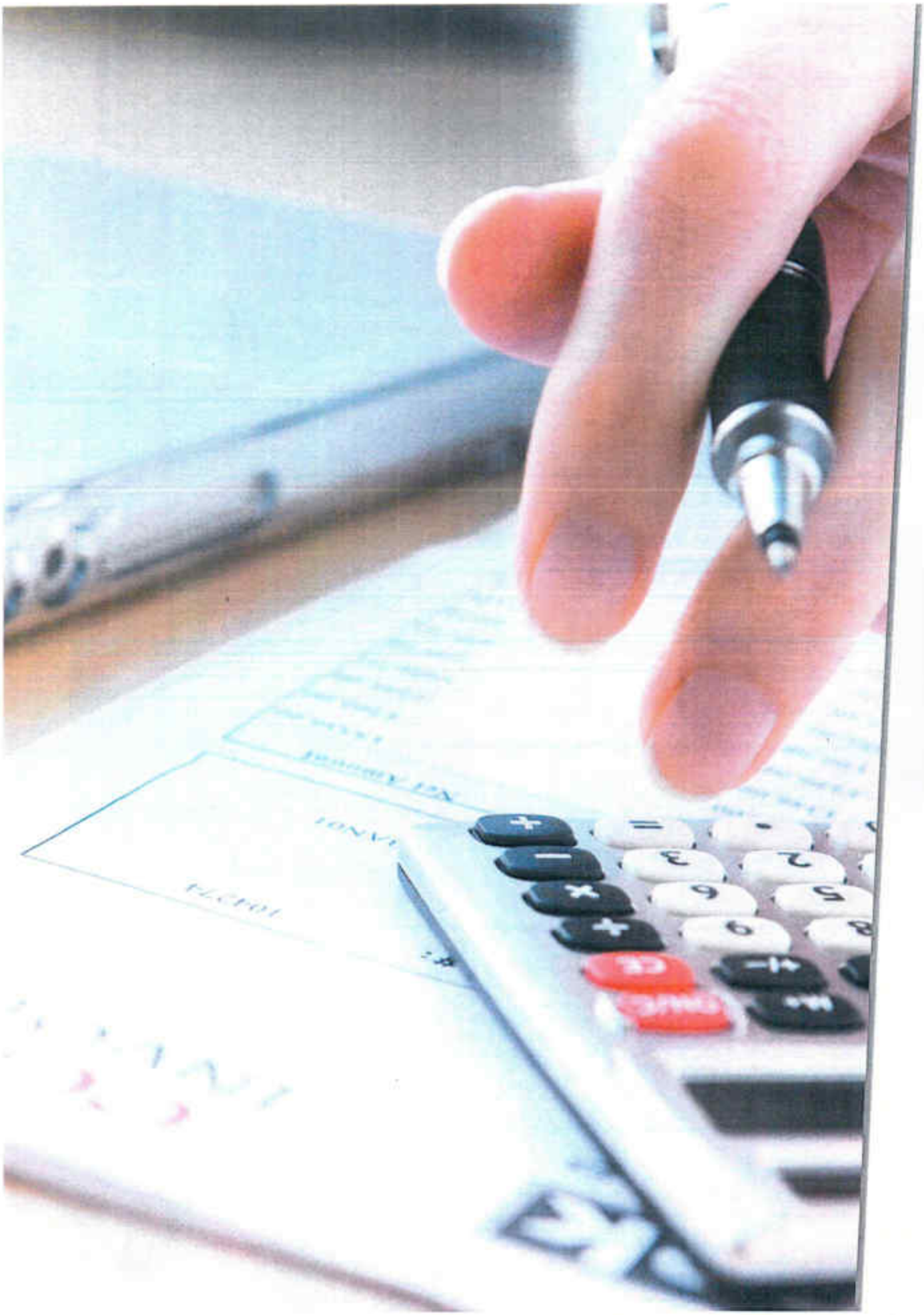
Remedies

- Elemental Strip Technique was to be used to manage the bad effects of the toilet in WSW zone.
- A red bulb was to be put in the toilet which would remain on all the time.
- A yellow slab was to be placed in the kitchen.
- The Safe was to be shifted to the SSE.
- A Village Scene was to be displayed in the WSW zone.

Results

The above important changes created a positive effect. Within a week, Sriharihiaran caught his old servant red-handed, attempting to steal wads of cash from the safe! She was told to go immediately. In twenty days time, Sriharihiaran's mother proudly told him that she had managed to save money that month. Sriharihiaran was pleased as he too was experiencing a good money inflow in his Press.





CHAPTER 23

PAYMENT RECOVERY

1. Getting Genuine Share in Family Property

Bishen, a well settled businessman, was facing a problem that he was finding very difficult to handle. The problem was within the family. His younger brother was asking for a larger share of the property than was legally his. His father had divided the property in his own life time. His father was a strict and loving parent—no one could raise objections before him. After his death, Bishen's brother started grumbling. Then, the open quarrelling and demands started, and finally it became so bad that it seemed he might go to court.

Since everyone still lived in one big house, inter-family relations soured quickly. Bishen was very troubled and started sleeping badly. His wife said he talked in his sleep—something he had never done before. He could not openly appeal for help to other relatives anymore as it was a delicate and highly personal matter. He had tried once, but failed in this. Neither could he talk to his brother and justify his share of the property or solve the matter by acceding to his unfair demands.

Bishen definitely did not want to go to court and waste money over lawyers and long pending cases. None of the relatives stepped forward, not wanting to spoil relations with either of the brothers. He sighed as he remembered the happy days of childhood.

Bishen's wife talked to her very close friend Abhilasha about this thorny problem. Abhilasha listened and asked her friend if she had heard of *MahaVastu*. Her husband was a *MahaVastu* expert and he could help, if asked. So, Abhilasha asked Nitin if he could visit Bishen at home. Nitin replied in conformation.

MahaVastu Observations

The *MahaVastu* expert, Nitin, then visited Bishen's house and made some *MahaVastu* Observations.

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in S4.
- Bishen's bedroom was in the West zone.
- The children's room was in the SW zone.
- The balcony was in the NW zone.

Elements

- Pink colour on the walls in the children's bedroom.

Objects

- Waste and junk items lying unorganised in the NW balcony.

Evaluation

- Nitin evaluated that there were no problems with the entrance.
- The rooms were otherwise located well, except that there was an elemental imbalance created by the pink walls in the children's bedroom in SW zone.
- They had a balcony in NW zone which was being used more as a store and the waste items there were affecting family support negatively.

Remedies

Nitin noted down his *MahaVastu* observations and told Bishen not to worry, but quickly adopt the remedies he suggested.

- The store should be organised and junk material removed from there to activate family support.
- Paint the children's bedroom walls a cream colour.
- A photograph of Bishen's childhood in which his brother is there should be hung in the SW zone.

Results

Bishen applied these measures and within two weeks felt the positive

effects. He approached Nitin and told him that his brother-in-law and other relatives intervened in the matter, and arranged a meeting with his brother. He gave in to their pressure and agreed to take his genuine and lawful share as suggested by all the relatives. His wife thanked Nitin and also her friend, Abhilasha, for saving them from a horribly uncomfortable and embarrassing situation.

2. Getting More Students in Coaching Centre

Mr. Dinesh Jain's father was running an Aptech Computer Centre from a room in his house. He took a loan which was to be repaid in eight years. The Centre did well. As their financial positions grew stronger, Dinesh's parents decided to get him married. They found a bride who was a computer software expert. When Dinesh got married, his parents decided to reconstruct their house to have more space for the newly married couple.

After his marriage, Dinesh took over the management of the Computer Centre from his father. The number of students dwindled and in 2001, they had no more interested students. They were forced to shut down the Aptech Centre. Their investment was blocked and there was no cash flow. In this desperate situation, to repay their loan, they had to sell the computers in the centre at a loss. The bank loan was repaid, but there was no more money and very little by way of savings.

Now Dinesh looked for a job, but nothing materialised. He began to lose hope, but his optimistic wife suggested that they should try something new—why not take advice from a *MahaVastu* expert? It might just help to improve things, as she had heard from her friends.

So Dinesh located the nearest *MahaVastu* expert and took an appointment. Two days later, Sunil, a *MahaVastu* expert visited their house. He asked for their house plan (to scale) and made a detailed list of all he observed, asking many questions. Sunil applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*. He saw that the enlargement of the house before Dinesh's marriage had upset the zones and space responsible for the earlier success of the Computer Centre.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at E2
- Dinesh's father's bedroom was in SSW. His bed was in the SW direction.
- Dinesh's bedroom was in NNE. His bed was in NE.
- There were unused bedrooms in the WSW and West.

Elements

- Kitchen was in the East.
- The North wall was painted dark orange.

Objects

- There was no problem with location of objects in the house.

Evaluation

- Location of entrance at E2 was increasing the household expenses.
- Location of bedroom in the SSW was the reason for his father's business going into loss and none of his efforts were of any help.
- Dinesh's bed was in the NE direction. Due to this, he was unable to think clearly and find a good job for himself.
- Kitchen in East was weakening their social associations and business.
- Dark orange colour in the North was blocking all opportunities of inflow of money and creating problems in business.

Remedies

- A green colour strip to be placed at the entrance.
- Father's bedroom to be moved from SSW to WSW.
- The North orange wall to be painted green.
- A green slab to be placed under the gas stove in the kitchen.

Results

Dinesh and his father rapidly implemented the suggestions. Within a month, students started enquiring about their Aptech Centre, saying earlier students had recommended it. A fresh loan came through easily

and the Centre reopened. In a few months, they recovered their earlier losses. By the end of that year, the Centre was conducting three batches a day! Dinesh got a job with IndiaBulls in another city in two months time, after making the *vastu* changes. The salary was handsome—thirty thousand rupees. Within a year, he was promoted and got several increments. He was also transferred to Delhi and his monthly salary now is over one lakh rupees. Their family is very happy.

3. Bumper Gains and Payment Recovery with Easy Remedies

Suresh was a businessman. He wanted to buy a property to set up a factory. Initially he was not able to find a suitable property. Once he found a suitable property, the dealer said he had sold it to someone else. Suresh had lost the zeal to pursue his dreams. He had become lethargic and felt low and dull. His payments suffered as he would not be willing to meet people for his payments to be recovered. The situation at home was no better. His eldest daughter was not getting admission in the college of her choice. Also, whenever the family tried to sit together for a meal, they would end up arguing over something or the other. This caused a great friction in the household.

One day, he learnt about Nitin, a *MahaVastu* expert through a relative. Nitin went to Suresh's house and suggested few changes in the house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The Entrances to the house were at N4 and N8.
- The toilet was in the South.
- The *puja* room was in the NNE-NE.
- The storeroom was in the North-NNE.
- The master bedroom (Suresh's) was in the SSW.
- There was an extended balcony in the SW.
- The East and West zones were weak on account of small areas.
- The daughters' study room encompassed West, WSW and SW zones.

Elements

- There was a red carpet all along the floor in the *puja* room.
- There were green plants in the extended balcony.

Objects

- The eldest daughter's books and pen stand were kept in the SSW.

Evaluation

- The Entrances were good as they generated money.
- The bedroom in the SSW made him lethargic and devoid of zeal. He could not go to people and to ask for payments.
- An extended SW increased expectations in relationships, thus resulting in loss of family harmony.
- A weak East was leading to poor social associations.
- Due to a weak West, they were unable to get results as per their expectations.
- The toilet in the South made them uneasy.
- The store being of the earth element was affecting health—his as well as that of the entire system.
- The red colour in the NNE and North-East affected health and mental clarity leading to frequent, heated arguments among family members.
- Green plants in the SW affected their family harmony and business.
- Educational material (books and pen stand) kept in the SSW made it difficult for her to get admission in the college of her choice.

Remedies

- The bedroom was shifted to the NNW.
- A copper wire was put around the South toilet.
- The SW was treated by Elemental Strip Technique.
- A white-coloured strip was painted to extend the West zone.
- The red carpet was removed from the *puja* room.
- The store was cleaned of clutter.

- Plants were removed from SW and kept in the ENE.
- A Village Scene and a white Pyramid were placed in the West.
- A Brass Sun was placed in the East.
- Books and pen stand were shifted to the SW.

Results

Within weeks of implementing the changes, Suresh could experience the difference. He felt rejuvenated and started going to recover his payments. He was able to recover his money and the cash flow improved in the house. The relations between the family members also improved greatly. Most amazing result was – within four days of implementation of remedies the same property dealer approached them and sold them the same property. Their daughter also got admission in a prestigious institute.

4. Spice Business Spiced up

Udit was involved in his family business for years. They got spices from various parts of India and then packaged them and made them ready for the consumer. His business was doing fine in the initial years. Gradually money started getting blocked and Udit's company started running into losses. Not only that, due to some faults in the products, he had few court cases pending as well. Due to the tension that persisted in the business, the relationship between Udit and his wife was also getting strained.

One day, a friend came to visit Udit. Udit was very disturbed and shared his concerns and troubles with his friend. After a little thought, his friend recommended Udit to get in touch with Sarita, a *MahaVastu* expert. He told Udit that when he was facing a similar crisis, Sarita had previously helped him and the friend had been greatly benefitted. On hearing his friend's story, Udit contacted Sarita and she visited Udit's house the very next day. After a short tour of his house, Sarita recommended Udit to make few changes in his house.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was through E5/6.

- The West zone room was dark.

Elements

- In the North-East and North zones there was red colour.
- In the SW, there was blue colour and a blue-coloured bed.
- From the SE to ESE, there was a fountain, plus the floor had black-coloured strips.

Objects

- A big statue of a lady (in purple colour) making *ghee* out of curd (the churning process) was kept in the WSW.
- A shoe rack was kept in the West.
- The South to SW zones at the first floor was full of clutter.

Evaluation

- Owing to the E5 entrance, he was quite short tempered and E6 made him unreliable, unable to fulfil his financial commitments.
- On the first floor, the zone of relaxation and fame in the South, and the zone of relationship and skills in the SW, were blocked by the clutter making their presence in his life as wasteful as the clutter because of a weak earth element.
- West, the zone of gains was blocked due to the presence of a shoe rack leading to less gain. It was also weak due to no major activity in the West.
- The red colour in the North was distributing the water element due to the presence of fire leading to disturbance in the money flow.
- Blue colour in the SW was weakening the earth element, thus creating problems in the relationship with his wife.
- In SE, the zone of fire and ESE, the zone of air were disturbed by the presence of water (fountain).
- The statue put in the WSW, programmed the space for churning activity causing problems related to his skill, thus he was unable to get gains.

Remedies

- The entrance was to be managed by a green strip.

- The clutter was to be cleared from the South to SW zones on the first floor.
- The shoe rack was to be shifted from the West zone.
- The red colour was to be removed from the NE and North.
- Yellow colour was to be used in the SW, and the bedcover was changed to yellow.
- Red colour was to be used in the SE.
- A green bulb was to be lit in the East.
- The statue was to be removed from the WSW.
- An *Ashoka* Pillar was to be kept in the NW.
- A statue of *Kuber ji* was to be put in the North.
- The *Nandi* Bull was to be put in the SW.

Results

Within two months of implementing the changes, Udit experienced great benefits. His payments were recovered and the atmosphere at home once again became peaceful. The number of court cases reduced and the rest resulted in Udit's favour.

5. Recovered from Losses in Business

Sharmishtha was a resident of Punjabi Bagh, New Delhi. Her husband was involved in the distribution of Reliance phone cards. When he started the business it was doing well and he made money out of it. He expanded his business and opened a new shop. Sharmishtha wanted to assist her husband financially and she opened a salon. Gradually her husband's business started going into losses. The circumstances went from bad to worse and the husband and wife were in debts. With so many losses and no money inflow the relationship between Sharmishtha and her husband started getting strained. Her husband became very short-tempered. He started reacting at every trivial issue. Sharmishtha was very disturbed because of their financial condition and her husband's temper.

One morning, she met Rajni, a *MahaVastu* expert, quite by chance. Without losing any time, she shared her problems with Rajni. Rajni visited her house and suggested her to make few changes.

P

Panchkosha

Natural hardware design of existence spread across five layers which creates the whole world.

Pandavas

Refer *Mahabharata*.

Parasmani

The philosopher's Stone; a stone with special ability that changes any metal in to gold.

Patanjali

Sage *Patanjali* appeared around 3000 BC in India. He was the first scientist on meditation (*dhyan*) and the creator of *'yoga'*. *Patanjali* put forth the first accomplished knowledge on mind, inner mind, meditation (*dhyan*), *Siddhis* and *yoga* through his 196 formulae (*Yoga Sutras*), composed merely of 603 words. Later on these formulae formed the basis for development of major religions in India.

Pingala

Breath flowing through the right nostril; has qualities of the Sun and represents masculine energy. That is why it is also called as *Surya* (Sun) *nadi* or *Garam* (hot) nadi.

Pitra Dosha

Ancestral debts to be borne by the descendants. This reflects in a person's horoscope, or it gets created if the South-West zone of any building gets disturbed. Due to *pitra dosha*, one faces problems regarding birth of a child in the family or holistic growth. At times, this has also caused selling of one's assets and properties, and also problems in buying the same.

Prakriti

Nature; the feminine aspect of the Universal Consciousness. In *ayurveda*, *prakriti* also refers to the constitution of a person's body.

Pran Urja

Life force; vital energy.

Pranic Body

See *Pranmaya Kosha.*

Pranic Healing

Pranic healing is an alternative medicinal practice that makes use of Prana Urja or life force to heal ailments in the body.

Pranmaya Kosha

Energy body or Feeling body; second *Kosha* among the *Panchkosha.* It is the source of energy of the *Annamaya Kosha* or the physical world. In *yoga* and *tantra, Pranmaya Kosha* is depicted through *Kundalini, Ida-Pingala nadis* and the seven *Chakras.*

Puja

To worship; performing certain rituals to get blessings of a deity. It consists of offering seat, water, clothes, light, fragrance, flowers, food, sweets, mouth-freshener, and other sacred things to the deity.

Pujasthan

A place meant for worshipping at home.

R

Raga

Fixed compositions in Indian classical music which are pre-structured on the basis of 7 Surs and 22 Shrutis. It is believed in Classical music that singing different Ragas on different times generates different emotional states.

Rati

Sex Goddess in Vedic terminology.

Reaction

An action without thinking; an impulsive behaviour. In *Yogic* perspective, a reaction is re-action; it means acting just out of conditioning; a behaviour which one regrets later due to unwanted outcome of the same. A reaction causes strained relationships. Reaction always comes from the conscious impulsive mind.

Reiki

An alternative healing technique; in which practitioners claim to transfer healing energy in the form of ki through the palms.

Response

A response is addressing a situation responsibly which always brings positive results. Response always creates positivity and happiness. A response creates better understanding and relationships. Response is a yogic way of addressing the life situations. Yogic way means a response from the inner connectivity that always comes from the soul.

Rishi

The word *Rishi* refers to a *vedic* scientist who studies natural phenomena through observation method and gives insights for creating balance between human beings, nature and universal consciousness.

- Green tiles were put in the NE and green curtains were hung here.
- At the N3 entrance, a Three-legged Frog was kept to recover the blocked money.
- A pair of Dancing Dolphins was placed in ESE.
- An Eagle was depicted in the SW.

Results

Slowly, Dhiraj's problems were solved. He recovered about 4 to 4.5 lakhs of his money and his confidence returned. He thanked Sunil for his *MahaVastu* advice.

7. Blocked Payments Recovered

Abhishek was a trader by profession. He had made a lot of money for his family and himself. After some time, his money started getting blocked. Earlier it was a small amount and it did not bother him much. The amount grew gradually till it reached the figure of 10 lakhs. Now he was troubled. He did not know what to do to recover the money.

Glancing through the morning paper one day, his eyes fell on an advertisement. The advertisement mentioned something about a *MahaVastu* expert. He picked up the phone and instantly called the number given in the advertisement. The expert, Kulveer, landed at Abhishek's house the very next day. He took a tour of the house and suggested few changes should be made in the house.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at N3.
- The NE had a store which was quite unorganized.

Elements

- There were red tiles from the North to the NE.
- There was blue colour from the SE to the SSE.
- The gas stove/burner was in the SW.

Objects

- There was no problem with the placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance to the house was good.
- The NE was blocked and blocked mental clarity.
- Presence of red tiles in the North was the main reason for opportunities being blocked.
- The blue colour in the SE and SSE was disturbing the fire element.

Remedies

- The NE was cleared.
- The tiles were to be covered over with green colour.
- Pink colour was suggested to be used from the SE to the SSE.
- A yellow stone was put under the burner in the SW.
- A white Pyramid was put in the NE.
- Dancing Dolphins were put in the ESE.
- A Pair of Red Horses was placed in the South.
- A statue of an Eagle was placed in the SW.

Results

Within a short period of implementing the remedies, Abhishek could experience the positive changes that had started taking place. He was able to recover all the money that was blocked. He was grateful to Kulveer for his improved situation.

8. How Business Payments were Recovered?

Sumit stayed with his parents in New Delhi. Sumit and his father jointly owned a factory where they manufactured cosmetics. The business was flourishing when the family decided to renovate their house. Since they renovated their house, things at the business front went awry. Their payments started getting stuck. People would purchase goods on credit, but were reluctant to make the payment on the due date. Many a time, the payments also crossed the due dates. With irregular payments, Sumit found it very difficult to get profits from the business. Apart from this, there was no harmony at home as well. Sumit's parents wanted him to get married and settle down, but Sumit was adamant not to agree to this

proposition. This also caused discord among the family members.

One day Deepak, a friend, came to Sumit's factory to visit him. Sumit started pouring out his heart to his friend. He shared his concerns with him that he had been very upset by the way things were going. Out of concern for Sumit, Deepak referred Nitin, a *MahaVastu* Expert, to him. He convinced Sumit to get in touch with him and was sure Nitin would be able to help him overcome this crisis. Sumit did as he was told. Nitin visited Sumit's house the following day. He observed certain things and asked Sumit whether he could make a few changes. Sumit agreed to try the experiment.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at N3.
- There was a big *puja* room in the NE.
- There was a toilet in the ENE zone.
- There was a guest room, which was unused (used more as a store) in the ESE-SE-SSE zones.

Elements

- The entire railing was painted red in the NNW-North-NNE zones.
- A lot of red colour was used in the *puja* room on the floor (on the advice of some other renowned *vastu* consultant which they hired before shifting to this apartment).
- The kitchen was in the WNW- NW- West zone, and the gas stove was in the WNW zone.
- An octagonal shaped iron grille (*jaal*) was in the NNW-North-NNE-NE zones.
- Purple colour was used on the ESE wall in the guest room.

Objects

- The safe was placed in the SSW.
- There was a buried gold biscuit in the *puja* room.
- Silver articles in the almirah were in the SSW zone.
- Idols of God were in the SW.

Evaluation

- The entrance location was very good.
- Due to the ENE toilet, they lacked fun and happiness in their life. They did not feel like staying at home and talking to each other.
- Due to the red colour on the railing, they were facing money problems.
- The red colour and the buried gold biscuit in the NE in the *puja* room made them puzzled. They lacked clarity about what they should do or how they should go about their life.
- The kitchen burner in the WNW was affecting their mind negatively.
- The octagonal *jaal* in the zone of water was again weakening the water element as well as the fire element, leading to a cash crunch.
- Purple colour in ESE was adding to their worries.
- The safe and silver articles kept in the SSW, were disposing of prospects of gains from their efforts.
- The idols kept in SW added to their confusion and lack of vision.

Remedies

- The entrance was fine.
- The entire red colour had to be removed from the *puja* room.
- The gold biscuit was to be removed and the family members were asked to sell it and use the money.
- A yellow slab was to be placed in the kitchen.
- The octagonal *jaal* was to be painted green.
- The railing was to be painted black in colour.
- A red bulb should be lit in the SE.
- A white Pyramid was to be placed in the toilet in the ENE.
- The safe was to be shifted to the WSW zone. The almirah containing other valuables was to be shifted to the SE.
- The idols were to be removed from the SW and put in the *puja* room.

Results

Sumit implemented all the changes suggested by Nitin. Within a week, he started experiencing the rewards of his efforts. Sumit was able to recover his payments. To his amazement, the customers that owed him money approached him and cleared their payments. Sumit also made up his mind about marriage and finally getting settled.

9. Accidents Stopped in Factory

Manoj's occupation was trading iron. He lived with his family in Gobindgarh. He was well-off and established in his business.

One day, he was sitting with his friend Harish and they were discussing many things. Manoj told Harish that recently he was facing a lot of problems in his business. In fact, there had been many accidents in his factory, and a few labourers had got seriously injured too. Worried and tensed, Manoj told how his customers were refusing to make payments thus he was having difficulties maintaining the cash flow of the business.

Hearing his problems, Harish told him about Kulveer, a *MahaVastu* expert. Harish had been going through some problems and he had applied *MahaVastu* in his house. There had been a huge positive change in his life. Manoj saw a ray of hope and decided to consult Kulveer immediately. He phoned him and requested him to visit his residence in Gobindgarh, Punjab.

Upon visiting his house, Kulveer studied the house plan and applied the 4 Steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to evaluate and recommend changes.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in N2.
- Aman's bed was in SE.
- There was a toilet in the SSE.

Elements

- There was a red carpet spread over the entire SSW, SW and WSW zones.

- The SE had a blue carpet.
- The toilet in the SSE was decorated with blue tiles.

Objects

- None of the objects were leading to any problems.

Evaluation

- The placement of the entrance in N2 had a negative effect. It led the residents to think that people would become their enemy. This fear did not allow Manoj to recover his money from people.
- The toilet in the SSE was draining his power and confidence.
- The red colour carpet in the SSW was causing unnecessary expenses, wastage of effort with no gains.
- The red colour carpet in the SW was reducing their skill to collect money and also causing instability in the business.
- The red colour carpet in the WSW was adversely affecting money gains.
- The blue colour in the SSE and SE (zones of fire) was weakening the fire element, leading to accidents and safety concerns besides the loss of cash and liquidity.

Remedies

- The entrance was painted white.
- The bed was shifted to the East.
- The blue tiles were removed from the SSE and the toilet was managed by a Copper wire.
- The blue carpet was removed from the SE.
- The red carpet was removed from the SSW and SW.
- An *Ashoka* Pillar was placed in the NW.
- A Pair of Love Birds was placed in the SW.
- A sculpture of 12 Red Horses was placed in the SE.
- A *Nandi* Bull was placed in the WSW.

Results

Slowly, Aman's problems were solved. He recovered about 70% of

his money and his factory ran smoothly without any accidents for the past one year. He whole-heartedly thanked Kulveer for his effective *MahaVastu* advice.

10. Better Political Relations with *MahaVastu*

Gurinder Singh was from Manki Village. He had worked hard and established an agriculture and property business. Now, he was trying to make a mark as a politician, in Akali Party as a youth group worker. Although Gurinder had come a long way from his humble roots, recently he had been facing money problems in his business.

Many of his customers did not pay him on time and he was not receiving his payments resulting in his money being blocked. In his political work he did not share good relations with his seniors and thus was not given much importance. In fact, his wife who was a teacher was facing problems with her school staff.

One day he was sharing his woes with a friendly client who told him to meet Kanwardeep, a *MahaVastu* expert who would guide him. Gurinder Singh approached him and requested him to visit his residence. Kanwardeep studied the house plan and applied the Four Steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to evaluate and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in S3.
- The toilet was in the North.
- The SSW corner was extended.
- There was another toilet in the NNW.
- Clockwise stairs from NE-ENE.

Elements

- The gas stove was in the East.
- There was a red bulb in the East.

Objects

- None of the objects were leading to any problems.

Evaluation

- The S3 entrance was good as it brings in money.
- The extension in SSW was leading to unnecessary expenditures.
- The placement of the toilet in the NNW resulted in lack of interest from clients.
- The toilet in the North weakened the water element blocking new orders and payments.
- The red bulb in the East weakened the Wood element leading to problems in association.
- Even the gas stove in East was weakening the Wood element resulting in spoiled associations.

Remedies

- In the NNW toilet a yellow-coloured strip was applied.
- In the North toilet a blue-coloured strip was applied.
- The gas stove in the East was shifted towards ESE.
- The red bulb in the East was removed.
- From South – SW, three feet from the ground along the wall, yellow paint was applied.
- In the East, a Brass Sun was hung.
- A Green Scenery and a picture of *Kuber ji* were placed in the North.
- A Pair of white horses was depicted in North-West.
- A picture of *Indra dev* was placed in the East.
- A Pyramid was placed in NE.

Results

Gurinder Singh experienced a major change soon. He recovered two lakhs of his blocked money and his relations with the senior members of the party too improved. Even his wife was treated with respect by her colleagues.

11. Recovered Money from Cousin

Sunny was a businessman. He owned a factory where he manufactured garments. All his relatives were aware of his success story. One day Sunny's first cousin came to visit him. Sunny was surprised to see his cousin, after twenty years. After exchanging greetings, his cousin came to the point. He had not come on a casual visit to Sunny's house. The cousin shared his story of how he had lost money while trying to invest in shares. Sunny listened without batting an eyelid. Now, his cousin was here to borrow some money from Sunny in this state of crisis. Without thinking twice, he brought out his cheque book. Holding the cheque in his hand, the cousin could not stop thanking Sunny and went on about how he would repay the money soon.

Five years passed. Sunny kept trying to approach his cousin but to no avail. His cousin was just not reachable. Sunny understood his ill intentions, but he had no way to recover the amount he had lent him. Due to the acute stress, Sunny stopped keeping well. One day during a conversation with a close relative, Sunny got to hear about Raj, a *MahaVastu* expert. He approached Raj and Raj visited Sunny's house the next day. He went around the house and then listed a few changes Sunny was required to make.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at W5.
- One toilet was in the East.
- Another toilet was in the NNW.
- The shaft was in the North.
- His bedroom was in the ESE.
- Another shaft was in the NNW.

Elements

- There was no problem with the elements.

Objects

- Useless articles and old clothes were kept in the cupboard in the North.

Evaluation

- The entrance at W5 made him expect more interest from the money he had given as loan and he was not able to get that amount.
- The toilet in the East was disturbing his association with others.
- The toilet in the NNW was flushing out the prospects of receiving return on his investment.
- The shaft in the North blocked his money.
- The bedroom in the ESE churned his mind, and was causing fights and arguments.
- The NNW shaft was lowering the attraction others had towards him.
- The cupboard in the North was blocking money, too.

Remedies

- A white-coloured strip was put at the entrance.
- A green strip was put in the toilet in the East.
- A blue bulb and one Pyramid were put in the NNW toilet.
- The North shaft wall was painted green.
- The ESE bed was shifted towards the SE.
- A spotlight bulb was placed in the NNW shaft.
- The cupboard in the North was rearranged and the unnecessary things were removed.
- A Pair of White Horses were put in the NW.
- A Pair of Rabbits was put in the ESE.
- A photograph of a dancing couple was put in the NNW.

Results

After few months all the debts were recovered, and there was a growth in income. Sunny's health improved and he got support from friends and relatives.

12. Great Success in Trading Business

Surendra was involved in trading in home furnishings. He had been facing problems in his work for some time now. The cheques given by customers would bounce on a regular basis. Since Surendra did not want to spoil his relationship with his customers, he did not sue them for this. Recovering payments had become a major problem for him. His relations with his suppliers were also not very good. Moreover, his elder brother was in the same business and Surendra considered his elder brother as his competitor. His relationship with his wife was also getting strained. They would argue and quarrel over trivial issues and tension prevailed in the household.

One day, he scanned the newspaper and saw an advertisement for *MahaVastu* Consultancy. He called the number while he was taking a morning walk, and called Sunil, the *MahaVastu* expert home immediately. Sunil visited his apartment the next day and asked Surendra to make a few changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was through N2.
- There was a toilet in the NNW.
- There was a cut in the South-SSE.
- Surendra's bedroom was in the ESE.
- There was a toilet in the East.
- The East and SW zones were small and so weak in zonal strength.

Elements

- There was no problem with the elements.

Objects

- There was no problem with the objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance N2 made a person jealous. That is why Surendra felt his brother was taking away his customers and suppliers.
- The cut in the South-SSE ensured there was a lack of confidence and very little relaxation. Thus, he was always tense.

- The cheques were bouncing because of the toilet located in NNW zone.
- The ESE toilet was leading to fights between husband and wife and delay of payments.
- The weak NE and SW caused relationship problems.

Remedies

- A blue strip to be put at the entrance.
- A green strip to be painted in the East toilet.
- A red bulb to be put in the SSE.
- A blue Pentagon made of paper and cardboard to be kept in the East toilet.
- A Pair of Rabbits to be put in the ESE.
- A statue of *Kuber* to be put in the North.
- A Brass Sun to be put in the East.
- A Pair of White Horses and a Pyramid to be put in the NNW.

Results

Within a short span of three months Surendra's bank balance improved. Payment recovery had become better and cheques did not bounce any longer. The sale doubled in one year and they were also able to launch a new brand, which got a very good response. His relationship with his wife also improved a great deal. He was very grateful to his friend and to Sunil for his improved life condition.

13. *MahaVastu* Saved Career

Nitesh stayed in a flat in New Delhi. He was a chartered accountant by profession. He spent his leisure hours learning the art of *MahaVastu* from a friend, Sunil, who was a *MahaVastu* expert himself. Fortunately life was going very smooth for Nitesh and he had not got the opportunity to apply the *MahaVastu* that he learnt to his own life. There came a time when he started facing problems in his career. His relations with business parties started getting affected, his payments were getting blocked and cheques would not get cleared. He worked harder in this time of crisis. After trying all that he could, one day he thought of putting his

MahaVastu studies to practise. In consultation with Sunil, he started analysing his situation. He toured his house, noted down few things and then considered the changes he would have to bring about in his house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at N1.
- The master bedroom was in the ESE.
- One toilet was in the NNW.
- Another toilet was in the East.
- There was a cut in the SSE.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the South with black slab.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance at N1 attracted insecurity and enmity.
- The bedroom in the ESE caused a lot of discussion and arguments.
- The NNW toilet blocked cheque clearances.
- The toilet in the East was the reason for disturbed connectivity with his business parties.
- The cut in the SSE caused loss of power and confidence, and cash-in-hand problems were arising because of this.
- The black slab in the kitchen was not allowing him to relax.

Remedies

- The entrance was to be shifted to a better placed door.
- A Copper wire was to be used in the SSE.
- A Pyramid was to be placed in the NNW toilet.
- A green stone slab was to be kept in the South.
- A red bulb was put in the SE.
- A Pair of Rabbits was put in the ESE.
- A Brass Sun was placed in the East.

- A statue of *Kuber ji* was placed in the North.

Results

In a period of two months, Nitesh started experiencing the positive results of his studies. His cheques started getting cleared and he was able to recover his payments. As a result, his bank balance improved. His relations with his business parties became cordial as well. The correction made in the zone of fire (South-East) helped Nitesh become relaxed. He was relieved with the changes he experienced and considered himself very fortunate for having attained access to the *MahaVastu* studies.

200 220 240 260w280 300 320 340
160 140 120 100 80 60 40 20
S
SW
W
SE
N

S
SW
W
SE
N
200
220
240
260
280
300
320
340
20
40
60
80
100
160

CHAPTER 24

MONEY, BANK SUPPORT AND CONTROL OVER EXPENDITURE

Avoid placing of your almirah in the 'zone of disposal' to control wasteful expenditures and get better results of your efforts.

Place your safe in the West to improve savings. Avoid storage of useless and junk articles in 'the zone of savings', as it will affect your savings and overall gains in life adversely.

1. How to Attract More Money in Our Life?

Money is a common denomination that facilitates getting us what we want in this world and in our lives. Over a period of time, we have evolved from using the barter system (exchange one set of products or services with the other) to a new metaphor—money. Still the core of the system is the same—we either give or get services or products, and in exchange we give or get money.

If your service or product is not accepted by the worldly sub-consciousness, then you feel interruptions in the flow of money in your home or work place.

With *MahaVastu*™ you can find the reasons why the world at a subconscious level is rejecting your services or products. As soon as you reset your home or work space for money, your products or services not only become attractive, they are also readily accepted by people. People get attracted towards them and spend money to buy them.

Then, your home starts attracting money. There is an exponential

growth of cash. From that stage onwards, money starts flowing in regularly.

Money looks like a solution to everything, as it has the property of water, it shines like fire, and it has a touch of air, the strength of the earth, and requires space (skill and knowledge) to be earned. Money comes in from all directions. It is formed of all the five elements and thus all 16 *MahaVastu* zones are explained in this context below.

- NE – Firstly, we need clarity of mind regarding our aim or objective in life and the wisdom necessary for conceiving an idea with which to earn money. This MahaVastu zone gives us this clarity.
- ENE – Energy from this zone refreshes us and strengthens our ideas so that we do not lose sight of our goal.
- East – It is responsible for the origin of money or the means of earning. We require our links with the outer world or social contacts to help our ideas or business grow and get converted into a money-generating entity.
- ESE – The capacity to analyse all positive and negative aspects associated with an idea or process, like its feasibility, is derived from this zone. It is this zone which guides us in devising ways to accomplish a task.
- SE – We need money at almost every step to nurture our ideas or processes—this is the zone which provides it and ensures smooth flow of the work.
- SSE – Energy from this zone provides physical, mental and monetary strength and is thus needed to keep strengthening our system repeatedly and regularly.
- South – Once a money-making entity is established, we need fame and brand-recognition for the work performed by us, along with relaxation; all these aspects are governed by this zone only.
- SSW – Every process leads to the generation of by-products or wastage; certain amount of this wastage is necessary to get the output, but it must be regulated and within limits in order to maximise profits and gains. This is checked by treating the zone of expenditure and wastage.

- SW – The zone of skill must be balanced to achieve better efficiency of the system and thus, quality of the output.
- WSW – Relevant knowledge coupled with repeated practise of the skill leads to higher efficacy of the system which is controlled by this zone.
- West – All the effort put in a venture, finally, should result in the desired form. This is ensured by a balanced (and rightly programmed) zone of gains.
- WNW – The stress and mental fatigue which results from the continuous working of a system needs to be released as soon as it is generated, so that the system remains healthy and progressive. This is where energies from this zone come into play.
- NW – A balanced and properly programmed zone of support draws help for the system from banks, institutions, government authorities and people in general, as and when required, which ensures a safe and smooth operation of processes.
- NNW – The zone of attraction is also needed to get people (buyers) attracted to your products or services meant to generate money for you.
- North – This is the zone of inward flow of money, as a result of selling of the idea you conceived, originally.
- NNE – We always need to recover fast from our ailments—personal as well as systemic, and maintain an overall general healthy system for which this zone must be in balance.

So, this is why it is said that 'money comes in from all directions'.

Practically, as a *MahaVastu* remedy, you can add Green Plants or green colour (which is a favourite of *Kuber ji*, the Lord of Treasures and Wealth) in the North zone of your house. Right opportunity will start flowing in to your life, soon. Also, place a bunch of red flowers and light a red light bulb in the South-East zone of your house. That will improve your sluggish cash flow.

2. How to Stop Wastage of Money

You can stop wastage of your money and vital energies with the help of *MahaVastu*. If you are sleeping in the *MahaVastu* zone of expenditure and wastage, then you feel that all your assets, money, relations and vital energies are either getting disposed off or getting drained away without any apparent reason. If you are not sleeping there but the *MahaVastu*™ zone of expenditure is hyper-active or extended, then also you get similar dismal results. With the simple remedies and techniques of *MahaVastu* you can easily stop this draining and turn it into savings and growth.

While applying *MahaVastu* for a number of clients over a period of time, we observed that over long periods of time people were unable to control the drain of their money and resources, just because they were not able to work out the reasons for the same. When their home and office buildings were analysed from *MahaVastu* point of view, the reasons became apparent. After the application of *MahaVastu*™ Techniques the drain stopped completely. The resources and vital energies of the inhabitants of those places were restored; these accumulated and shifted towards constructive growth patterns.

In many cases people told *MahaVastu*™ Experts how their grandparents created the empires, and after making certain changes in their homes and workplaces, the process of drain started in their lives. After the application of *MahaVastu*™ in their Spaces, it was found, that either they had opened a new gate, or shifted their own sitting and sleeping positions, exposing themselves to the *MahaVastu*™ zones of expenditure. That was precisely when this process started. Thousands of acres of land and millions of rupees got drained due to such changes that were done in ignorance of *MahaVastu* principles.

Now you, too, can easily identify the *MahaVastu* zone of expenditure and wastage and find out what is causing this drain of your valuable assets and vital energies. If your bedroom is in the SSW, then the best option is to shift your bedroom to some other zone, the West or South. If it is not possible, then, placing a Yellow Flower Vase in SSW zone will help you put a bridle on your wasteful expenses. Similarly, if your Safe is located in this zone, then you must use the Activity Relocation Technique to improve your savings.

3. Faster Payment Recovery and a Smoother Money Flow

In a situation where you need to recover your blocked payments and those who owe you refuse to pay up, following *MahaVastu* remedies prove to be very effective.

- Place a *Nandi* Bull in the South-West (SW) zone, on a safe or on the cupboard where you keep money.
- Set a Chess Board in the West zone.
- Place a blue Dancing Dolphin statue on the floor in the East of South-East (SEE) zone.
- Place a Square Pyramid in the North zone.
- Hang a Sword on the wall in East of North-East (NEE) zone.
- Place a Camel on the floor in the West zone. Make sure that the statue is facing the centre of the building.
- Place a Pair of Galloping Red Horses in the South zone corner of the building. They should face the centre of the building.

3.1 Money Recovered from a Friend

Sapna was a *MahaVastu* expert. She had a lot of clients in the city. Sudhanshu Sheth, an old client wanted to meet her. Sapna checked her database and found all the information about Sudhanshu Sheth and his house. She recollected that she had helped him set up the house according to the rules of *MahaVastu*. She wondered why he wanted to see her again.

The next morning Sudhanshu arrived at Sapna's office. He was very worried. His old friend Raghav borrowed some money from him to buy a house. He was buying his first home and Sudhanshu lent him some money. Soon after this, Sudhanshu started feeling that Raghav was avoiding him. He never answered his calls. The thought of Raghav not repaying the money he lent him, gave Sudhanshu sleepless nights, leading to health issues.

Sapna looked at the plan of Sudhanshu's house. Everything looked good. She had taken care of the entrance to the house and location of rooms. Now it had to be the objects and elements in the house. So, Sapna asked, "Sudhanshu, have you added anything to your bedroom in the past three months?"

Sudhanshu said, "Yes, I bought a new cupboard around Diwali. But what does that have to do with this problem." Sapna said, "According to

MahaVastu, objects and elements in the house also make a big difference in your life. Your problem is originating from the ESE zone. If I take a look at your house, I will figure out the root cause of your problem."

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Sapna walked straight into their bedroom which was encompassing East to ESE zones.
- The cupboard was placed in the East side of the room and the bed had been moved to ESE zone which causes analysis and churning of mind.

Elements

- Then Sapna checked for elements. The bedroom was repainted pink which was causing worrisome thoughts in Sudhanshu.

Objects

- A night lamp by the bedside, which was gifted by the same friend whom Sudhanshu had lent money.

Evaluation

- Sudhanshu was analysing so much because he was sleeping in the churning zone.
- The pink paint added heat to his worries.
- The lamp placed right next to him while sleeping made him analyse his friend's activities.

Remedies

- Sapna asked Sudhanshu to incorporate some changes in his house, and he did.
- The bed was shifted to East, the zone of social associations.
- The cupboard was shifted to the ESE zone to protect him from worries and excessive churning of mind.
- The bedroom walls were painted cream to bring back balance in the room.
- A *Manthan* Scene was hung on the wall near the cupboard, to enable him to make optimal use of his analysis power.

Results

After about six weeks, Sudhanshu called Sapna and expressed that all his worries were taken care of once the changes were made in the bedroom. His friend, too, came over and returned his money. It is very important not only to build a *MahaVastu* compliant house, but also keep the elements and objects in the correct zones.

3.2 Develop Positive Thinking and Big Gains in Business

Ashwini worked in a small private business firm as a partner and was successful. All in all, he was mostly satisfied with his life. He had a lot of friends. The relationship with his parents was smooth and loving. He got married and had a wonderful relationship with his wife, too. Ashwini helped everyone to the extent that his own work got suffered. This irritated his wife. After a point, she, too, stopped complaining that he thought too highly of his friends and too little of himself.

Slowly, Ashwini realised that whenever he had asked anyone for help, they had usually, politely but indirectly, said 'no' by making many excuses. Ashwini usually forgave them, but now he was growing bitter. He questioned himself and got angry with his own over-helpful and generous nature. Then he got angry with his friends. He kept to himself and started having terrible mood swings. He was very close to his mother and she was anxious. She tried talking to him, but he would not confide in her.

Over a period of time, his business was affected. The money started dwindling and the business deals started going bad. He depended more on his friends, but since it was a matter of finances; they did not respond to his request. He became irritable and snapped at his wife, who started crying and went to her parents for a few days.

Ashwini loved his wife and realised how badly and insensibly he was behaving. He needed help, but who should he approach? Scanning the newspaper, he saw an advertisement for a *MahaVastu* Preview Seminar. He thought of approaching them. At the seminar problems were being discussed. Ashwini spoke emotionally, "I always supported my friends; whether it was campaigning for them in college elections or paying restaurant bills. I lent them my things, my car, my money. I helped in their private home-related work and introduced them to the

right people. When I needed them, they vanished."

The group of *MahaVastu* experts listened to him and one of them, Nitin, residing near his residence, took up his case. Nitin visited Ashwini's residence and then applied 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on his house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was in the E5 zone. This is not a favourably placed entrance location.
- Ashwini's room was in the NW zone. This is the zone of support.
- There was an unused bedroom in the West zone.
- A staircase was in the SE zone. This is the zone of cash.

Elements

- Pink colour in the balcony walls, located in North zone.
- Blue colour on the staircase walls.

Objects

- There were no objects related to the problem.

Evaluation

- The entrance was not well placed and created an irritable, angry temperament.
- Ashwini's bedroom was located in the zone of support and so he went out of way to help others.
- There was an elemental imbalance with blue colour on the staircase walls that depressed the fire element and created cash inflow problems.
- There was pink colour on the balcony walls that affected his business prospects. This also made him look to his friends too much.

Remedies

Having matched all the observed symptoms with the problem, Nitin suggested some simple remedies that were easy to apply. Ashwini did

exactly what the Expert told him.

- Space Surgery Technique was used to nullify the bad effects of the E5 entrance location.
- Ashwini's bedroom was shifted to the one in the West zone to improve his gains, especially from his friends.
- The wall colour of the staircase was changed to pink, and that of the balcony to blue to balance the fire and water elements.
- A picture of a Lush Green Landscape was placed in the North zone, to generate new opportunities in his business.

Results

One and a half months later, Ashwini had enrolled along with his wife for the next *MahaVastu* Course. During the 'Introduction session' on the first day, he shared his experiences with his trainer and his batch mates.

"After I applied the remedies, I felt a sudden spurt in my business, the flow of money also improved dramatically. My attitude towards life changed. I have no more complaints against my friends and I don't need their help. *MahaVastu* could change my life so positively; I came to know this only after I attended the *MahaVastu* Preview Seminar. Now I wish to learn this art myself, so that I could help others in a true sense."

The whole group applauded, sharing his emotions of gratitude as well as acknowledging the power of the science which they were going to learn.

3.3 Increasing Savings and Boosting Self-Confidence

Mannu was a practising *MahaVastu* expert. He was taking a holiday to go home to meet his relatives and childhood friends. He had postponed his visit for a long time, due to a busy life, but now he was really looking forward to meeting his cousins and friends. When he arrived he felt happy to be amidst his near and dear ones.

After a few days, he noticed that one of his cousins, Ratan, had changed a lot. Mannu remembered Ratan as a happy-go-lucky fellow with many friends. Now, Ratan did not speak much and appeared depressed and unhappy. Mannu decided that he would try to find out what problem Ratan faced.

Mannu spoke to Ratan, who poured his heart out to him. Ratan told

him that he felt dejected and useless as he was unable to help his friends who had always been there for him. He was not doing well financially and felt very guilty regarding the same. His health and his relationships were being negatively affected.

Mannu being a *MahaVastu* expert, immediately decided to analyse Ratan's house plan. He prepared a to-the-scale plan of his house and applied *MahaVastu* using the 4 Steps.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- There was nothing wrong in the location of the entrance.
- Ratan's bedroom was in the SSW zone. This caused him to feel dejected and unworthy, as all efforts to gain money were futile.
- The location of his house was on the NW-SE axis. The extension of the NW zone resulted in deep support from friends. However, it added unnecessary pressure on Ratan.
- The SSE zone contained another room. The drawing room was placed in between the East and SE zone.

Elements

- No disturbing elements were found.

Objects

- Placement of objects was alright.

Evaluation

- The location of Ratan's bedroom was causing wealth to drain out and emotional instability.
- The extension of the NW zone was causing to feel himself inadequately matched with close friends.

Remedies

- Ratan's bedroom to be shifted to the SSE zone. This would stop the depletion of efforts.
- The NW zone to be painted blue to bring balance.
- A Brass Sun to be placed on the wall in the East zone. This would benefit his social relations.

- An Iron cupboard to be kept in the bedroom to ensure savings.

Results

After his holidays, Mannu returned from his trip. Ratan made changes as per Mannu's recommendations. Slowly things began improving for him. His financial condition became stable and he returned to his normal cheerful self. After two months he called Mannu to invite him for a huge party that he was giving to celebrate his parents' Silver Jubilee anniversary. All his friends were coming and he wanted Mannu to be there too.

3.4 Financial Condition Improved

Ranjita *devi* lived with her close-knit family in Delhi's Paschim Vihar area. With their own business running successfully, the family was able to buy a new house. Soon after they moved in, however, they started facing certain problems. Expenditure seemed to rise greatly, and it seemed impossible to save any money. Whatever new venture they would take up in business would invariably fail to take off, leaving them in debt. In addition, there was a pending court case which kept dragging on, and it started to seem very unlikely that they would win. All the family members were of a calm temperament, but slowly they were becoming stressed and depressed.

One day, a family member, Omi, met his friend Navneet, and revealed the problems the family was facing. Navneet advised him to seek the guidance of Rajni, a *MahaVastu* expert, and Omi agreed to do so. He met her and explained all the changes which had taken place ever since they shifted to the new house. Rajni examined the house on the basis of the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—and found that certain aspects of the layout were creating blockages to the prosperity of the family. She then suggested some remedies and modifications to minimize this negative trend.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through N5.
- Toilets in NE and in ENE.

- Storage area in NE.

Elements

- Kitchen was in SW.
- Red-coloured grille was placed in NE.
- Green plants were kept in NW.

Objects

- Nothing found creating any significant problems.

Evaluation

- Entrance at N5 makes the people non-aggressive and calm. Their interest in making money or asking for money reduces.
- Toilet in NE leads to lack of clarity and inability to plan or take decisions.
- Toilet in ENE prevents enjoyment and reinforces old beliefs, hampering growth.
- Store in NE creates blockages, preventing ability to take good business decisions.
- Kitchen in SW leads to financial instability and makes it difficult to recover money.
- Red grille in NE disturbs the water element, also contributing to lack of clarity and loss of money.
- Plants in NW were negatively affecting the possibility of winning the legal case and moving ahead in life.

Remedies

- A blue paint strip to be placed at N5 entrance to harmonise the elements.
- Toilet in NE to be closed permanently.
- Using the Elemental Strip Technique, a green strip to be painted in the toilet in ENE.
- Store in NE to be cleared and instead a *mandir* (prayer area) to be made there.
- A yellow stone to be placed in SW kitchen using *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique.
- Red grille in NE to be painted in cream colour.

- Plants to be removed from NW.
- In North, a statue of *Kuber ji* to be placed as per 3-D Space Programming Technique.
- In WSW, a black stone Pillar (Advanced *MahaVastu* Remedy) with a *Nandi* Bull figure to be placed.

Results

Omi convinced the other family members and soon implemented the changes that the expert had suggested. Within weeks there was a noticeable improvement in the financial condition, as expenditure started to reduce. In three months time, some money which was trapped in bad investments was returned to them, and their business also started doing well. In six months time, the court case started to turn in their favour and within one year, they finally won the case!

3.5 New Business Deals

Shweta lived in a joint family in Pitampura, Delhi. For a long time, the family had been involved in a dispute between her husband and his brother, regarding property, which led to a lot of mental tension and stress. She ran a suit business, operating from her 1st floor apartment. Her husband also ran his own business. Even then, they had debts which could not be paid. Since her husband's business was running into losses, the financial burden was increasing and they had no cash in hand or any capital to scale up the business.

One day, a regular client mentioned the benefits they had experienced after meeting a *MahaVastu* expert, Amit, and advised Shweta to consult him in case any problems in her house or business. At that time, Shweta was very worried about her husband's business and the property dispute, and immediately got in touch with Amit. He examined her house layout on the basis of the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—and identified certain points which were preventing the growth in business and causing mental stress. He evaluated each point and then suggested certain steps to remedy the situation.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through W5 and W6.
- The bedroom was located in SW zone.
- Toilets were located in SE and SSE zones.

Elements

- The *mandir* in North had a red light bulb.
- North had a yellow bulb.
- There was a blue bulb in SW.
- Gas stove in kitchen was located in WSW zone; kitchen had black stone.
- Wall North to ENE zone was painted yellow and pink.

Objects

- Washing machine in SE.
- Shoe rack in NE.

Evaluation

- Entrance at W5 was leading to over-ambition and a perfectionist attitude, creating problems in dealing with people.
- Entrance at W6 was creating mental stress and depression.
- Toilets in SE and SSE were leading to no cash in hand, also preventing smooth running of the business.
- Blue bulb in SW disturbed the earth element, causing family problems as manifest in the property disputes.
- Yellow bulb in North disturbed the water element, creating blockages in new orders and money supply.
- Red bulb in North (*mandir*) disturbed the balance of fire and water elements, making business less profitable.
- Gas stove in WSW had adverse effect on savings, leading to constant debt.
- Pink painted wall from North-ENE was causing imbalance in water element, leading to mental confusion and lack of clarity. Pink in North was affecting the business adversely, while in ENE it was preventing a fresh start.
- Shoe rack in NE also prevented clarity of mind.

- Washing machine in SE increased money-related anxieties.

Remedies

- A blue-coloured strip to be placed at the entrance, using the *MahaVastu* Elemental Strip Technique, to nullify the negative effects.
- Toilets in SE and SSE to have red bulb lighted as per *MahaVastu* Enlightening Technique.
- Blue bulb to be replaced with yellow bulb in SW bedroom.
- Remove red bulb from *mandir*.
- Paint North to ENE zone cream colour to prevent the imbalance in elements.
- Move shoe rack from the NE zone.
- Washing machine to be shifted to ESE.
- Use Pyramid in the NE zone, as per *MahaVastu* Space Amplifier Technique.
- A Pair of Love Birds to be placed in SW.

Results

Shweta made the changes suggested by Amit. Almost immediately, her husband's business started improving, and he got good deals with new clients. As a result, their financial situation started to improve and the pressure of debt reduced. They also had more cash in hand. Within a span of four months, their family relations improved, and the property dispute too was resolved.

3.6 Improvement of Financial Condition with New Job

Manish and his wife, Preeti were a happy couple who lived in Gurgaon. Manish worked in Noida in an export house, as a senior marketing manager. He had worked hard and intelligently to attain a senior position. At work, his boss and his subordinates loved to work with him. His boss considered him to be an asset to the company.

Manish spent a lot of time travelling from Gurgaon to Noida every day. He wanted to save time and hence, decided to shift his residence to Noida. Accordingly, Manish and Preeti found a good apartment in Noida and shifted there. Manish was very happy.

Things went well for the first four months. Then, Manish noticed that he was disagreeing with his boss. Soon, Manish started getting into heated arguments with his boss over small issues. His boss could not believe that Manish was acting this way. The boss did not like it and Manish lost his job.

Manish did not lose heart as he knew his potential. He was sure he would find another job very soon. He started applying at various companies in and around Delhi. Though he did his interviews well, he did not get an offer from anywhere. He then started applying for jobs outside the country. By now, eight months had passed by and Manish had not found a job. Manish and Preeti were very worried. Their financial condition was also not very good.

One day, Preeti met her old friend Anupama who was a *MahaVastu* expert. Preeti thought Anupama might be able to help her. So, she explained how things had turned out for Manish in the past few months. Anupama asked Preeti if there was an inverter in the North of the house. Preeti asked her to visit her at home. She agreed and asked Preeti to keep a floor plan (made to-the-scale) of the house ready for her visit.

Anupama went to Preeti's house the next day and marked the 16 zones grid on the plan. She then applied the four steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to draw an evaluation and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was from N2.
- One half of the drawing room and a half of the entrance lobby were in the North zone.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the NE zone.

Objects

- An inverter was kept in the drawing room in North zone.

Evaluation

- After analysing the house completely, Anupama evaluated the

problem in Manish's house. She found that the entrance of the house was not at all good. It caused enmity and jealousy. This had caused Manish to have arguments at work.

- Kitchen, the fire element was placed in the zone of mind. This was like fire in mind, and led to heated arguments.
- The inverter placed in the North zone actually created an emergency-like situation in Manish's career.

Remedies

- She suggested changes to be made in the house. She made sure that these would help Manish regain his job. She suggested the following remedies:
- Use the Space Surgery Technique of *MahaVastu* to manage the bad effects of the entrance.
- Shift the gas stove from NE to ENE zone with the help of the *Tattva-Shuddhi* Technique of *MahaVastu*.
- A zero watt red bulb in the SE zone, which was half-balcony and half-toilet, would speed up the process.
- The inverter was to be shifted from the entrance, using Activity Relocation Technique.
- A Green Scenery was to be hung in the drawing room.

Results

Manish and Preeti made the suggested changes within three days.

In a week, Preeti called Anupama and told her that Manish had got a great offer from a multinational company and he was going to join the firm, soon. Preeti was happy and thanked her from her heart.

3.7 Financial Growth and Stability

Dr. Gadkari was running a flourishing business as a contractor, and had a supportive and loving family. Ever since they shifted to a new house in Noida, however, things started changing for the worse. Dr. Gadkari started losing business as deals fell through at the last minute. At the same time, he started facing a lot of financial problems.

On the personal front too, a lot of problems developed. There were misunderstandings with friends and relatives, and the family lost their

peace of mind. To add to their troubles, their son who stayed in boarding school failed his Class 12 Board exams. Their daughter, who was studying in class 10, lost all interest in studies, wasted her time roaming with friends, and became very rude to her parents. Relations between Dr. Gadkari and his wife also became very strained, and the atmosphere in the house was very tense with frequent arguments heard.

At this time, a friend visited them, and seeing the drastic negative change in the family's fortunes, advised them to consult a *MahaVastu* expert, at once. Distressed by his recent bad luck, Dr. Gadkari immediately consulted Sapna, a *MahaVastu* expert, who analysed their new house according to the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—to see if any of these aspects was creating an imbalance in harmonious energy flow. After a thorough examination, she identified several aspects of the house that were creating blockages in smooth energy flow, and made certain suggestions to modify the layout.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was through N4.
- There were toilets in North, East, SE and SW zones.
- There were bedrooms in ESE and SSW zones.

Elements

- The kitchen was in the East.

Objects

- The drawing room in the NW had a large framed mountain scenery.

Evaluation

- The entrance at N4 was good.
- The toilet in North led to business problems and lack of new opportunities.
- The toilet in SE led to a cash liquidity problem.
- The toilet in SW led to problems in studies, and disturbed the family harmony.
- The bedroom in ESE led to anxiety and tension.

- The bedroom in the SSW led to efforts going futile, wasteful expenditure, thus worsening money problems.
- The kitchen in the East led to lack of social association.
- A Mountain Scenery in the NW blocked support for him.

Remedies

- Toilet in North to be managed by Aluminium wire.
- Toilet in East to be managed by green colour.
- Toilet in SW to be managed by yellow colour.
- In the ESE bedroom, bed to be shifted towards SE.
- In SSW bedroom, the bed to be shifted to SW.
- In the East kitchen, a green-coloured stone to be placed under the stove.
- The Mountain Scenery to be shifted from NW to WSW zone.

Results

Dr. Gadkari and his wife started implementing the changes suggested one by one, and within three months, their financial situation began to improve, and business deals also started to materialise. The relationship between the husband and wife improved tremendously. There was visible change in attitude of both children soon after, and they focused on their studies. Their daughter was no longer rude and rebellious, and their son cleared his exams the next year. All the problems which had manifested on moving to the new house were thus resolved one by one.

3.8 Business Improved and Loans Repaid

Kanwaljit was a resident of Karol Bagh. He lived with his parents and his elder brother. After a lot of struggle, Kanwaljit and his brother were finally able to set up a factory. They manufactured plastic bags. The business did extremely well. Gradually Kanwaljit started becoming nonchalant about his responsibilities. He felt they had enough money and now was the time when he could spend that money and enjoy a lavish lifestyle. Expenses started increasing and the company's money was squandered in wasteful expenditure. Kanwaljit started delaying the payments he owed to his investors and his employees. The company collapsed and there was nothing Kanwaljit or his brother could do

to save it. Kanwaljit owed a huge amount of money to people, but he would never pay it off in time. He turned out to be a defaulter on several occasions. Due to this, he started having disagreements with his brother. Disagreements flared up into quarrels and the relationship the two brothers shared, turned sour. Kanwaljit started keeping unwell. He suffered from minor health problems.

One day a friend of Kanwaljit came to visit him. He was distressed to hear of Kanwaljit's predicament and the story how his business had collapsed. After a little thought, he placed a visiting card in Kanwaljit's hand. Kanwaljit held it up and read it. It was the card of Manish, a *MahaVastu* expert. Kanwaljit did not believe in these things. Knowing how difficult a person Kanwaljit was, his friend insisted him that he must call. Kanwaljit gave up and finally called Manish home. Manish visited the house the following morning. He toured the house and on the basis of 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*, he suggested that Kanwaljit should make a few changes in the house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at E6, E7.
- He slept with his head towards the North.
- The toilet was in the SSE.

Elements

- The North floor was red in colour.
- The kitchen was in the SW.
- The boring was in the SE.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance was in E6; this led to commitment, failure. The entrance at E7 meant that he was not concerned with the problems of others.
- The toilet placed in the SSE meant no confidence, and that the person was living in fear.

- The red-coloured floor in North meant problems in business and earning money.
- The kitchen in the SW zone meant the relationship between both the brothers would be strained besides bringing in instability in life.
- Boring done in the SE badly affected the fire element leading to money problems.

Remedies

- A green-coloured strip should be placed at the entrance.
- A yellow stone was to be put under the gas stove.
- Boring was to be painted green in colour.
- A red bulb was to be lit in the South.
- In the North, the red tiles were to be repainted green.
- A Green Scenery should be put in the North.
- A Pair of Love Birds should be placed in the SW.

Results

Kanwaljit gradually implemented the changes advised by Manish. Slowly his business started getting better and he was able to repay his loans. He even recovered the money that was blocked within weeks. He was relieved and his health improved a great deal.

4. Getting Support and Loans from Banks and Other Financial Institutions

Finance is the heart and soul of every business. For starting up, faster growth, expansion, takeovers, getting funding from financial institutions, equity markets or investors, it is a must. In the better interest of the business and to bring down the costs it is required that these funds be procured at lower rates of interest than the prevailing market rates. In all of these situations, *MahaVastu* attracts the right investor or support from financial institutions and markets.

There are six *MahaVastu* zones which are, primarily, responsible for getting support from financial institutions. These are North-West, West, South-West, South, North and North-East. They help to create trust, vision, team, understanding and bonding, thus, supporting your financial vision for growth. Once your office space is programmed with

MahaVastu, you get secure and fruitful finance in your company.

This is one aspect of support of financial institutions. Another important aspect where support of financial institutions is required is for settling loans and dues. In many cases, companies which had sunk into losses wanted to settle their financial obligations with the help of financial institutions. In those cases, with the help of *MahaVastu*™ Techniques, they were able to settle with their banks for one third or even less of their outstanding loan amounts.

There are certain key points in *MahaVastu* zones referred to above. If zones are balanced correctly, they manifest the desired solutions with banks and other financial institutions. In many of the case studies, *MahaVastu* experts have assisted their clients get financial support by placing a Pair of White Horses in the NW zone and using the Bank's logo as per the Symbolic Activators Technique to programme their space for fulfilment of the purpose.

In addition to the reasons mentioned above, bad location of entrances, for example, S5, S6, S7, and E6, also hinders the process of getting favours from the bank. The Elemental Strip Technique and Space Surgery Technique prove extremely helpful to nullify such bad effects due to entrance locations.

A golden statue of *Kuber* placed in the North zone will ensure bank loans and support from various financial institutions. This is especially useful for companies, institutions and organisations. The following *MahaVastu* remedies must be used in conjunction with the golden *Kuber*:

- Place a Golden statue of *Yakshraj Kuber* on a table in the North zone. Make sure that the statue is facing South zone.
- Place 12 Galloping White Horses in the West of North-West (WNW) zone of the building. Make sure they face the centre of the building.
- Put a Brass Sun on the wall in East zone.
- Place a Pyramid in the North of North-East (NNE) zone.
- Place a *Nandi* Bull in the South-West (SW) zone of the building.

5. Better Banking Facilities

To ensure that you get loans, overdraft and other such facilities from the bank and other financial institutions, apply the following *MahaVastu* remedies:

- Place a Pair of Galloping White Horses in the North of North-West (NNW) zone.
- Place a statue of Eagle on a table in the South-West zone.
- Place a Square Pyramid on the floor in the North zone.
- Place a *Kamdhenu* Cow on the floor along the Eastern wall of the South-East zone.
- Hang a picture or painting of a Village Scene on the Western wall. The painting should have a black frame.
- Place a Camel on the floor in the West zone. Make sure that it faces the Centre.
- Arrange a beautiful Bouquet of Flowers of different colours – except red – in a yellow vase. Place this on a table in the South-West zone.
- Place a Red Elephant on the floor in the South zone. Make sure that the Elephant is facing North or centre of the building.

5.1 Got a Bank Loan for New House

Some time ago, Puja, a student who had just completed her *MahaVastu* Course, narrated an interesting experience in the follow-up session. When she had joined the course, at that time, she was trying very hard to negotiate for a bank loan to buy a new house. She and her husband had selected a house, had paid the advance, but until they got the rest of the money via a loan, their dream house was far away. During the course itself, Puja analysed the house they were currently residing in, using the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* analysis.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was located in a good zone. It was not causing any problems.
- Their bedroom was located in the West zone. There was an attached toilet in the same zone.

Elements

- In the NW room, there was a red-coloured trolley.

Objects

- Their safe was located in the WNW zone.

Evaluation

- The attached toilet in the West was flushing out all the gains due from their efforts, and therefore no bank loan was forthcoming, nor was their house.
- The back-up support of the NW zone was being reduced by the red-coloured trolley.
- The location of safe in the WNW zone was creating hurdles in the fulfilment of their desires.
- Since all the symptoms matched hundred percent, Puja further used the *MahaVastu* techniques to find suitable solutions.

Remedies

- The appropriate colour strip was applied around the toilet.
- The safe was shifted to the West.
- 3-D Programming Technique was used to treat the NW zone.

Results

Puja came for her first follow-up session about 20 days after applying all the remedies in her house. She told her *MahaVastu* Coach that they got their loan after two weeks, once the remedies had been applied. Now she was keen to analyse and treat their house, if necessary, so that they could reside happily in their new house. Her *MahaVastu* Coach laughed and said, "It's no problem at all! You have all the tools with you now!"

5.2 Loan Sanctioned – *MahaVastu* Worked Amazingly Fast!

Madhu was a housewife. After a great deal of struggle, she and her husband were able to buy a new house. From the day they moved into the new house, they started facing trouble related to money. Madhu started feeling anxious and always remain tense.

One morning, while she was talking to her friend, they happened to discuss *vastu* and whether it worked at all or it was just a money-making

racket. Her friend told her to try it herself and told her whom she could contact. She contacted Rajni, a *MahaVastu* Expert. Without thinking twice, Madhu dialled the number and called Rajni to visit her house. Rajni visited her house and suggested a few changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance was at E1.
- Madhu's room was in the ESE.
- The toilet was in the SSE.
- Another toilet was in the ENE.

Elements

- A black net was used in the SE.
- The kitchen was in the SW.

Objects

- There was no problem with the objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance was one of unexpected losses.
- The ESE bedroom made Madhu feel anxious.
- The toilet in the SSE was lowering her strength and confidence.
- The toilet in the ENE was reducing the fun and enjoyment from life.
- The black net in the SE weakened the fire element. This in turn delayed the desired outcome.
- The kitchen in the SW was creating instability in life.

Remedies

- The entrance was to be painted in a blue colour.
- Madhu was asked to change her room.
- A red bulb was to be lit in the SSE toilet.
- A green Triangle was to be pasted on the SE wall.
- A yellow stone slab was to be placed in the kitchen.
- A Pair of Love Birds was to be kept in the SW.
- Red Elephants were to be put in the SSE.

- A sculpture of Lion was to be put in the NNE toilet.

Results

Madhu had applied for a loan. Her loan was sanctioned within three-four days. The construction work started in time.

5.3 Repayment of Loans and Release of Blocked Funds

Aditya always wanted to be independent and set up his own business. He had surveyed the market and had found that retail was very profitable. He thought of opening a retail store. He mortgaged his only property and in lieu of that he took a loan from the bank. Initially the store did very well and Aditya was able to make a reasonable amount of profit. He had planned on opening another store with the profit he earned and hence delayed the repayment of the loan taken from the bank. Unfortunately, it so happened that things did not go as per plan. Gradually the customers reduced in number and the store incurred losses. He got weary under the burden of the loan and also of owing the wholesalers money for the stock he kept at the store. He had to shut down the store and wait for an opportunity to knock at his door. He approached relatives and friends, but no one seemed to be willing to offer him financial assistance. The situation was getting bad to worse. A time came when he could also be arrested for non-payment of his loan. He was unemployed and did not know how to improve his situation.

One day, a friend called to inquire about his well-being. Aditya was very disturbed and confided in his friend. His friend recommended Aditya to meet Shweta, a *MahaVastu* expert. Aditya found no harm in trying *MahaVastu*. He contacted Shweta and the very next day she visited his house. After a tour of Aditya's house, Shweta asked him to make a few changes in his house.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at E6.
- There was a cut in the NW because this part was rented out to a shop.

Elements

- There was no problem with the elements.

Objects

- There were things in the East, which were made of stone.

Evaluation

- The entrance was causing commitment failure.
- There was a problem related to the bank because of a cut in the NW.
- Junk kept in the East was causing problems with the government, which resulted in the possibility of facing a jail sentence.

Remedies

- A green-coloured strip was put at the entrance.
- The East was cleared of all the junk.
- A mirror was placed in the NW.
- The NW wall was highlighted by focusing a light.

Results

Within few weeks of implementing the changes, he found things to be improving at his end. Miraculously, he was able to pay the bank and resolve his problems. Not only that, his mother, who was a teacher in a government school had some funds blocked. Once Aditya made the necessary changes, his mother's funds also got released. Hence, this action brought about positive developments to both the members of the family.

5.4 Controlling the Expenditure

Narendra was a resident of Punjabi Bagh, New Delhi. After years of hard work and struggle, he was able to put together a house and a small-scale retail store. With growing children, his financial burden started increasing. From morning to late evening he would be working at the store. He would constantly be on the lookout for the launch of any new consumer products. He wanted to create a place which supplied its customers with everything they would need, under one roof. Though

he spent most of his time working, he failed to understand where all the money went. With soaring prices and so many liabilities, Narendra started finding it difficult to make ends meet. While there was a time when Narendra's business made profits, today his income just sufficed. His expenses were more than his income and he wondered how he was going to strike a balance between the two.

Narendra believed that a morning walk was the best start to his day. He would go for a walk every morning. This morning was just like any other, except on this day he bumped into a very old friend on his way back home. While they started talking, Narendra's friend inquired about his business. Narendra shared his worries with his friend. On hearing Narendra's concern, his friend recommended that Narendra should go and meet Sapna, a *MahaVastu* expert. Narendra contacted Sapna and the very next day, she visited Narendra's house. Based on 4 Step *MahaVastu* analysis, Sapna suggested a few changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at N7.
- There was one toilet in the North.
- The other toilet was in the West.

Elements

- There was green paint in the SSW.
- There was black colour in the WSW.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance at N7 was not related to the money problem, but it was not a good entrance.
- The toilet in the West meant that no gains could be had.
- The toilet in the North meant poor money making opportunities.
- The green paint in the SSW was leading to more expenditure.
- The black colour in the WSW meant that he was unable to save any money.

Remedies

- The entrance at N7 was to be closed and a new one opened at E3/4.
- An Iron strip was to be put in the West toilet.
- SSW was to be painted yellow.
- Yellow paper was to be stuck in the WSW.
- White colour was to be put in the WSW.
- A Pair of Deer was to be put in the West.
- A white Pyramid was to be put in the North toilet.
- A Brass Sun was to be put in the East.
- The safe was to be placed in the WSW.
- A Village Scene was to be put in the WSW.

Results

Narendra made all the changes that Sapna recommended and within a span of 15-20 days he saw the results. His expenditure miraculously came under control and he witnessed more gains in his business than ever before. He was very grateful to Sapna for her suggestions.

5.5 Ailing Business Restored to Excellent Health

Adhesh owned a printing press in Patapparganj, New Delhi. The press dealt in printing pamphlets, brochures, books, etc. Adhesh had the city's top clientele on his list. Now he wanted Haldiram's on his list as well. But, unfortunately, his business started suffering inspite of putting in more money in the business to churn out profits; his earlier payments got blocked. For some time he tried recovering the blocked money. He tried various remedies but nothing helped.

Then one morning, while he was reading the newspaper, his eyes fell on an advertisement. The advertisement mentioned something about a *MahaVastu* expert. After a little reflection, he thought of calling Amit, the expert. He explained his situation to the gentleman and they fixed a meeting for the following day. As agreed upon, Amit landed at Adhesh's house the very next day. He took a tour of Adhesh's house and made the 4-step analysis on his house plan. Next, he took out a piece of paper and a pen from his satchel and wrote a few lines on it. Then he handed it over to Adhesh and suggested that he might make these changes in his

residence to experience improvement in his business. Amit asked Adhesh to talk to him once he started experiencing the results of the remedies.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the house was at N8.
- The toilet was in the SE.
- The Design Managers sat in the WNW.
- The SSW was extended.
- The South and North were weak in strength.

Elements

- A red bulb remained on in the *puja* room in the NE.
- There was a large red-coloured pin board in the East.

Objects

- There was no problem with placement of any objects.

Evaluation

- The entrance to the house was in N8, which was a good entrance.
- An extended SSW was draining and wasting all business efforts, and blocking recovery of payments.
- A weak North meant poor business opportunities.
- A weak South meant problems in getting fame in business.
- Design Managers were sitting in the zone of depression and low mood.
- The red-coloured pin board in the East was disturbing this zone. It caused no association, unable to make links and increase problems in the business.

Remedies

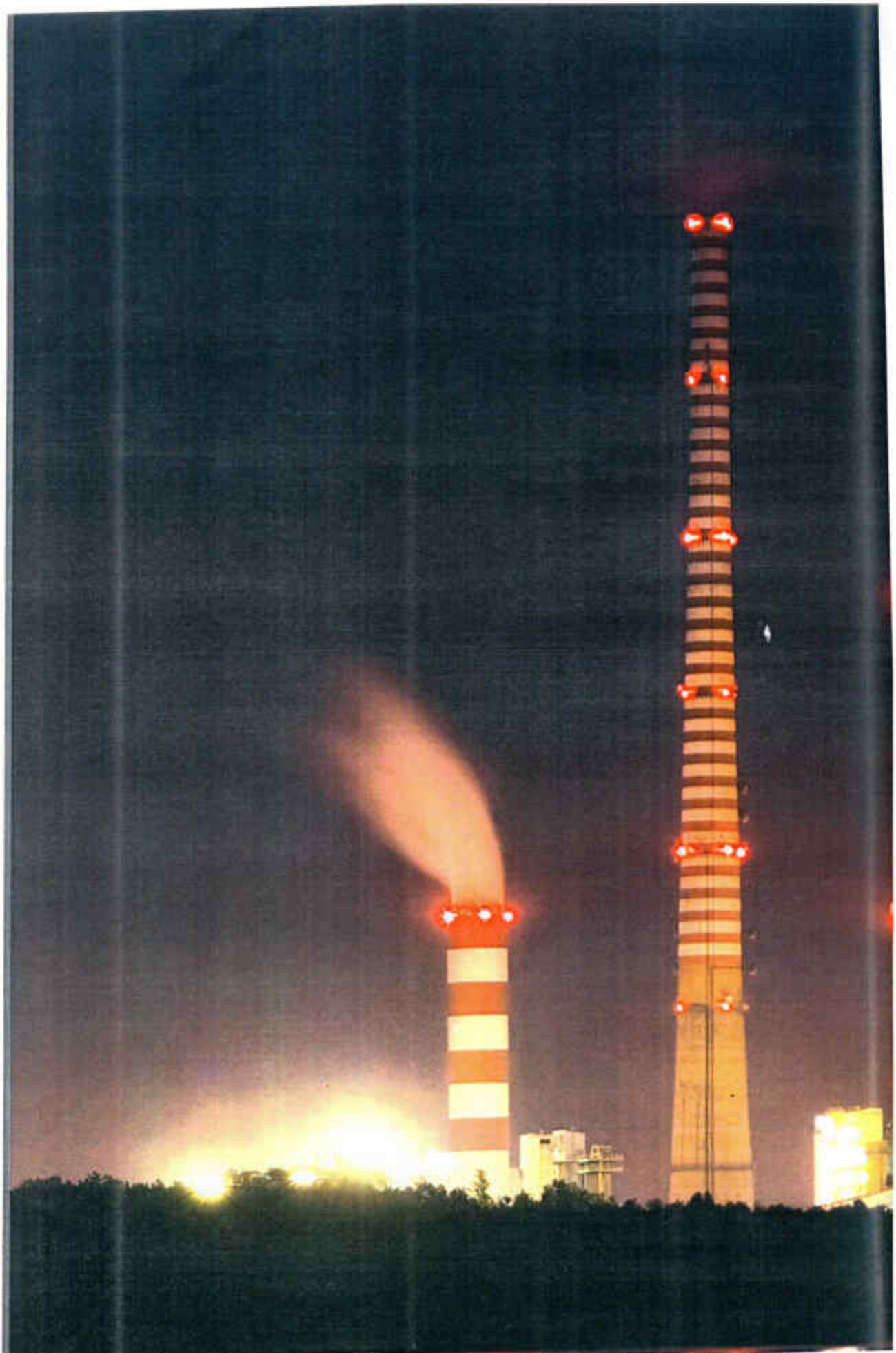
- Reduce the extended SSW with Space Surgery Technique.
- Shift the design manager to SW.
- The *puja* room bulb was to be changed to a white CFL.
- A red bulb was to be put on in the toilet.
- The Southern wall was to be painted red and the company

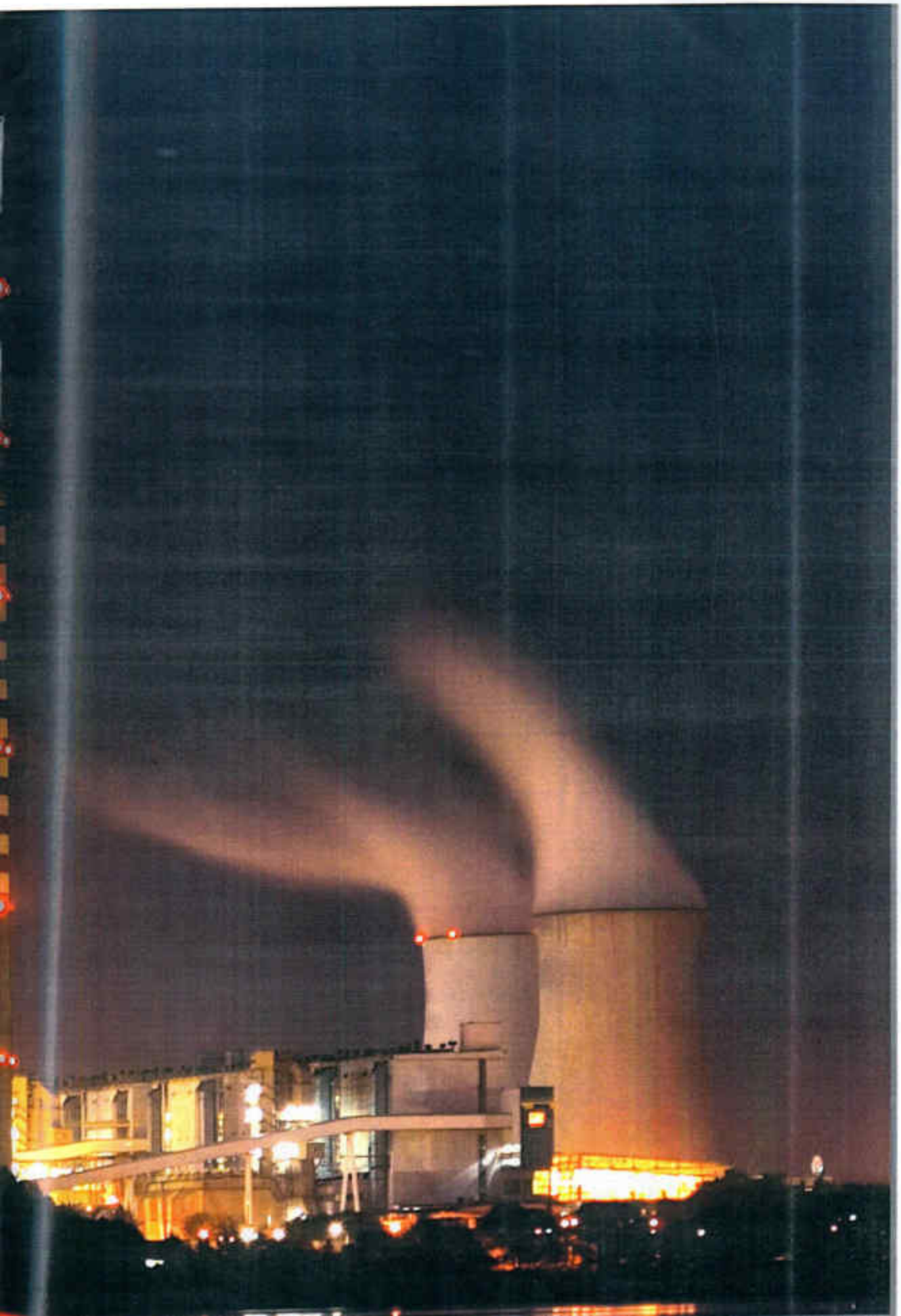
promoting brochures were to be pasted on the wall.

- The cloth of the pin board should be changed to Faun colour.
- A Pair of White Horses should be placed in the NNW.
- A Green Scenery had to be put up in the North.

Results

Within weeks of implementing the changes suggested by the *MahaVastu* expert, Adhesh started experiencing positive changes in his business. He was able to recover his payments with ease. So much so that the buyers called themselves and apologised to Adhesh for the delay. He was also able to grab the order for three branches of Haldiram's. Adhesh was indebted to Amit and thanked him a great deal for improving his situation.





CHAPTER 25

PROFITS, GOVERNMENTAL SUPPORT, INDUSTRIAL PRODUCTION AND SALES

1. How to Maximise Industrial Production

You can utilise the maximum production capacity in your industry with the application of the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu*™. It has been proved in more than 3000 cases in which *MahaVastu* not only managed to curtail breakdowns in the machines, but also made them achieve the maximum production capacity. The purview of *MahaVastu* application is not restricted to a single industry; it extends to almost all the major industrial segments, for example, steel, garments, textiles, hardware, printing, packaging, petrochemical refineries, and many more.

You will be surprised to know that the logical and scientific procedure of *MahaVastu* not only addressed the industrial production issues, but also managed to get less than 100 ppm (parts per million— a quality check required in the automobile industry) quality requirement. In many of these cases, maximum production capacity of the industrial unit was achieved without even relocating the machines and boilers.

Application of *MahaVastu* is slightly complex in case of industry as compared to that in a home. The reason is that each industry is unique. Understanding the key processes of an industry and then, locating them in ideal *MahaVastu* zones without disturbing the production flow and PPC makes it slightly complex.

'Practise makes a man perfect.' So with regular observations and regular practise of *MahaVastu*, you, too, can understand how the key processes give excellent performance at different stages, thus contributing to maximisation of production in your industry. Designing

a new unit, however, is easier, but, only after you have understood which sets of the *MahaVastu* zones are responsible for the best performances at different stages of the production process.

One more important factor that needs to be considered for making the best product is the knowledge of the five elements. With the evolution of mankind, today we need to re-categorise the processes and the materials as per the five elements. For example, if one of the key processes in your industry is related to the fire element, then you have to ensure the *MahaVastu* zone of fire should not be either cut or extended in the plot or the building. Otherwise, due to an imbalance of fire, the key process related to fire will always create trouble for you.

So, the application of (Advanced) *MahaVastu*™ Techniques and 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* ensure that your industry generates maximum production as per the installed capacities.

2. Get the Best Product Quality

You can assure the best possible quality for your products, even better than the expectation of your buyers, from your factory with *MahaVastu*. Over the last 18 years, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal has worked with more than 3100 industrial units, and solved all their quality-related issues successfully. He thinks 'Quality is the most critical and challenging aspect in an industry, apart from sales, finance, human resources and production'. It took him almost five years to understand quality from *MahaVastu*'s point of view. Once, he was attending a workshop on applied Kaizen for industrial production and quality. Suddenly a thought flashed in his mind that if the Kaizen philosophy focuses on quality at each step of process instead of checking it in the end, then *MahaVastu* must, too, have a definite solution.

After that Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal concluded that while applying *MahaVastu* one should always focus on the key processes and place them in their respective *MahaVastu* zones. One must also focus on the input and output from each process and correlate them with the attributes of each zone.

This insight led to great success. Later when he got a chance to visit

old industrial set-ups in Europe, his ideas got confirmed. No matter if it was scotch whiskey, wine, cars or diamond-polishing or any industry, he observed that most successful units were unknowingly following a set formula. That was exactly the same formula which he had thought of earlier. These factories had been satisfying their customers for centuries.

Through application of the same equation in *MahaVastu* industrial designing, he got astonishing results. Some of the industries he has 'designed' have made their mark globally; their brands are ranked the best in the world. Many of them are leading brands of India. "Making your product irresistible with *MahaVastu* gives real satisfaction," he says. And understanding your quality is the key for bigger growth in *MahaVastu*. He has his own definition for quality, namely, *the state of a product, highly irresistible, with the satisfaction level of the customer going beyond his expectation which forces him to fall in love with the product. Then there remains no question of price; customers just want to possess and try it out with their beloved ones.*

Application of *MahaVastu* in various industries as well as the secret of Logo-designing is discussed in detail in the Advanced *MahaVastu* Courses.

2.1 Revitalising Business and Profits

Amitabh was a property dealer. Over the last few years, he had built up his business step by step, had good relationships with clients and his profits were also constantly growing. To handle the increased volume of work, he moved to a new office.

However, even though he continued to work as hard as before, he started facing losses in business. Deals would get cancelled, clients would change their minds about dealing with him, and as a result, profits dropped drastically. He was very much disturbed by this and became depressed. One of his friends then suggested that he should meet Anupama, a *MahaVastu* expert and try to solve this problem.

He immediately got in touch with Anupama, who examined his office using the four steps of *MahaVastu*—entrance, rooms, elements and objects—to see if there was any imbalance. Having located the problem areas Anupama suggested specific remedies to counter the ill effects.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of the office was through N6.
- The sitting area for clients was located in SSW-SW.
- There was a toilet in the SW.

Elements

- There was no imbalance of elements.

Objects

- No significant blockages caused by any of the objects.

Evaluation

- Entrance at N6 was leading to a fanatical attitude, and making him over anxious.
- The sitting area in SSW-SW made people indecisive and negated all efforts.
- Toilet in SW made it difficult to employ business skills effectively.

Remedies

- A blue-coloured strip to be placed at the entrance, using the *MahaVastu* Elemental Strip Technique, to nullify the negative effects.
- The toilet in SW to be closed permanently.
- The sitting area for clients was to be shifted to ENE for a more positive effect.
- Yellow-coloured bulb was to be placed in SW.
- Red-coloured bulb was to be placed in SE.
- A Village Scenery was to be placed in West for harmonious growth.
- A picture of 12 Red Horses to be placed in the South, as part of *MahaVastu* Programming.

Results

Amitabh decided to make the changes suggested by Anupama. Within a week he reorganised his office space and incorporated the new

elements which had been advised. Within just one and a half months, he noticed a very marked change in his business. Several deals which were facing problems were now quickly resolved; many of his earlier clients contacted him once again, and he was finally able to enjoy the fruits of his hard work. With growth in business, his profit margins also increased.

2.2 Hardware Business Came to Profit Again

Naveen was a troubled man going through various personal and business problems. He lived in Rajouri Garden and ran a hardware business. His shop was on the ground floor, facing the main road and his residence was in the same building in the first floor.

Naveen had inherited this shop and house from his father. He had a brother and since his relations with him had soured, the house and shop had been divided. Although he earned enough to make a decent living, Naveen felt that since the division, the business was not doing as well as it did before. He was also having problems with his vendors and suppliers. After his father's death, Naveen felt low and depressed and fights with his brother did not help. Naveen just wanted things to become normal and to focus on his business, his wife and children.

He related his problems to Sapna, a *MahaVastu* expert. He had come to consult her on the insistence of his friend, Harsh. Sapna promised to help him out.

Next day, Sapna visited his shop and residence where she observed certain imbalances. She then applied the 4 Steps to evaluate and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Main entrance of the building was in E8-S1.
- The entrance to the first floor residence was E6/7.
- The North zone was cut.
- The NNE zone was cut.
- The NNW zone was cut.
- The NW zone was extended.
- The SE zone was extended.

- The SSE zone was extended.

Elements

- None of the elements was leading to any problems.

Objects

- None of the objects were leading to any problems.

Evaluation

- The entrance at the main gate in E8 led to losses.
- The residence entrance on the first floor in E6 caused Naveen see his customers going back on their promises (for payment), affecting the business negatively.
- The effect of E7 was such that the outsiders were wary of interacting with the residents.
- The cutting of different zones, due to division of the house and shop, disturbed the entire balance of the property leading to downfall of the business.

Remedies

- Main gate entrance could not be treated by alterations as it was the common entrance for both the brothers.
- A red strip was applied on the Residence entrance.
- The NNW bedroom was painted green to balance the zonal cuts.
- In the SE zone, the off-white paint was extended to the full area.
- A red bulb was placed in the SE zone.

Results

Naveen made the above changes. In a period of six months, his due payments were cleared and business started picking up. The dumped stock was cleared and he got good deals from vendors. In a year's time, his profits increased manifold and his business flourished. Personally too, his state of mind improved and he was happy and satisfied.

3. How to Remove Governmental Obstacles and Departmental Problems

To ensure that all obstacles, problems and adverse situations created by the government or governing bodies are removed, use the following *MahaVastu* remedies in conjunction with the use of Sun (*Surya dev*):

- Put a Brass Sun on the wall in the East zone.
- Hang a Sword in the North-West (NW) zone.
- Put a black and white Rabbit (statue or decoration piece) on the floor in the East of South-East zone of the building.
- Place a Pyramid on the floor in the West zone.
- Place a Brass Lion on the floor in the North of North-East (NNE) zone.
- Place a Pair of Galloping White Horses in the North of North-West (NNW) zone.

You will be able to see the results of these *MahaVastu* remedies in just a few days.

3.1 Successful Liaison with the Government

Use the following *MahaVastu* remedies to ensure that your liaisons with the Government and such organisations are successful:

- Place an *Ashoka* Pillar on a table in the North-West zone.
- Place a Pair of Love Birds on the floor or table in the South-West (SW) zone.
- Hang a picture or painting of a Lush Green Landscape in the North zone.
- Hang a red *Swastika* on the wall in North zone.
- Hang a picture or painting of a Village Scene in the West zone.
- Place a Pair of Galloping Red Horses in the South zone of the building. They should face the centre of the building.
- Arrange a beautiful Bouquet of Flowers in a vase. Place this on a table in the West of North-West (WNW) zone.

3.2 Consignment Cleared Without Giving Bribe

Mr. Ranjit Soni had his own import and export business. He imported household products and house accessories from other countries to sell in the Indian market. It was a small-scale business and Ranjit wanted to strengthen it. However, lately he had been facing a lot of problems with the Customs Department.

It was increasing by getting difficult for him, as many of his import

consignments got stuck at the customs regularly. Ranjit had always been very particular about documentation. He always made sure that all the import related documents were correct and in place. He even made sure that his suppliers had done the requisite paperwork correctly from their end, too. Despite all his efforts, his stock was regularly being detained at the customs.

Moreover, he was always asked to pay a huge sum of money to get his stock cleared. He was losing a lot of money due to all these reasons. Delays in release of stock caused him to lose buyers as they refused to wait for so long.

This time a big consignment had been detained by the Customs Department. Ranjit dreaded that again he would have to pay a large sum of money. He called his best friend for some advice and narrated his experience. His friend who was a staunch believer of *MahaVastu* recommended the website **www.mahavastu.com** and asked him to look for himself. Ranjit saw the website and as a last resort decided to consult a *MahaVastu* expert. Mannu, the *MahaVastu* expert patiently heard him and then analysed his house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- There was nothing wrong with the location of the entrance.
- Ranjit's bedroom was located in between the South to the SE zone.
- The drawing room was located in the North zone.

Elements

- The kitchen was located in the NW zone.
- There were red stripes on the floor of the drawing room.

Evaluation

- There were red stripes on the drawing room floor and the kitchen was in the NW zone. This meant that the fire element was completely misplaced and impacted Ranjit's business negatively.

Remedies

- Remove the red stripes on the drawing room and the hurdles in business would go away.
- Use *Tattva Shuddhi* Technique in the kitchen to save the space element from fire.
- Apply the *MahaVastu* Enlightening Technique in his bedroom to balance the fire element and create protection from problems.
- Place an *Ashoka* Pillar, according to *MahaVastu* 3-D Space Programming Technique, in the house. This would create support and cooperation from the concerned government officials.

Results

After two weeks of the application of the above remedies, Ranjit's consignment was cleared! Ranjit shared the entire episode with Mannu, "Last week I went to meet their senior officers with all the documents. Can you believe, they cleared my goods without taking a single penny; rather, apologised for delaying the matter? It happened for the first time in my life. I don't know if there was some vigilance check or what, but I strongly believe your remedies worked for me." He was overjoyed and thankful to Mannu. He also gifted to Mannu's wife a beautiful bag from that very consignment!

3.3 Quick Approval for My Industrial Plot by Government

Bhagirath was running various businesses, but on a very small scale. Over the past so many years, he had been working on ideas and project plans for setting up his own factory. He acquired adequate funds through savings and loans to make his dream turn into reality. Once he had applied for an industrial plot in a government scheme. He was fortunate enough to have won the draw and even procured the land in time. However, when it was time to start up construction work for his factory, he faced reluctance and indifference from the authorities on various pretexts. This delayed his project and that meant considerable financial loss to him. Bhagirath did not leave any stone unturned in getting his status cleared, but was badly bogged down by the rampant red-tapism. Seeing his condition deteriorate, one of his business colleagues

recommended him to Amit, a *MahaVastu* expert. Amit listened to Bhagirath's problem and then analysed his house plan as per the 4-step method.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of his house was located at N7-N8.
- There was an open courtyard in the East zone being used more for storing waste articles.
- The bedroom was located in the West zone, with one cabinet on northern wall falling in the WNW zone and another made on the southern wall falling in the West, the zone of gains.
- There was an attached toilet in the NW zone.
- Also, due to his house being on the NE - SW axis, the zonal strength of NW, the zone of back-up support, was weak.

Elements

- The inside walls of the toilet were painted green, which served as an anti-element for overall support.

Objects

- His project files and related papers were kept in his bedroom in the cabinet falling in the WNW—the zone of depression.

Evaluation

- The entrance of his house was located at N7-N8, which not related to problems being faced by him.
- Storage of waste articles in East zone was affecting his relationship with the government.
- The NW zone was weak on account of anti-activity, anti-element, and poor zonal strength. This hampered the prospects of getting support from the department.
- Moreover, the project files and related papers were kept in the zone of depression. That is why the project had become a cause of stress for him.

recommended him to Amit, a *MahaVastu* expert. Amit listened to Bhagirath's problem and then analysed his house plan as per the 4-step method.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance of his house was located at N7-N8.
- There was an open courtyard in the East zone being used more for storing waste articles.
- The bedroom was located in the West zone, with one cabinet on northern wall falling in the WNW zone and another made on the southern wall falling in the West, the zone of gains.
- There was an attached toilet in the NW zone.
- Also, due to his house being on the NE - SW axis, the zonal strength of NW, the zone of back-up support, was weak.

Elements

- The inside walls of the toilet were painted green, which served as an anti-element for overall support.

Objects

- His project files and related papers were kept in his bedroom in the cabinet falling in the WNW—the zone of depression.

Evaluation

- The entrance of his house was located at N7-N8, which not related to problems being faced by him.
- Storage of waste articles in East zone was affecting his relationship with the government.
- The NW zone was weak on account of anti-activity, anti-element, and poor zonal strength. This hampered the prospects of getting support from the department.
- Moreover, the project files and related papers were kept in the zone of depression. That is why the project had become a cause of stress for him.

Remedies

- The client followed the measures as suggested by Amit, the *MahaVastu* expert.
- Removed all the clutter and waste material from the porch and placed a Brass Sun to balance and activate the zone and its beneficial effects.
- Used *MahaVastu* Space Surgery Technique in the toilet to stop flushing out of the prospects of getting support.
- Change the colour in the toilet as per the *MahaVastu* Theory of Five Elements in order to balance and strengthen the zone.
- Shifted the project files and documents to cabinet made on the opposite wall in the bedroom so that they become a means for gains in his life.
- Placed a Pair of White Horses in the attached bathroom to speed up the process of getting approval from the department.

Results

It took Bhagirath less than three days to carry out all these remedies. After 20 days, he revisited the *MahaVastu* expert, this time with an invitation for *bhumi pujan*, commencing the construction process of the factory.

4. The Secret of Getting Business Growth

4..1 More Orders and Sales

The British say, "Customers are valuable"; the Americans say, "The Customer is everything"; and, the Japanese say, "The Customer is God." In India, people pray to God to send them the customers. Once a customer comes in, then, they try to act smart.

While working for growth of business for different people, in different cultures, around the world, Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal found, whatever philosophy people might adopt for their customers, *MahaVastu* works equally well, everywhere on the planet. He found

facing losses in his business. His business relationships also started deteriorating. Initially, he did not care for all the changes, thinking that ups and downs are part of life. It continued unabatedly and affected his business, which was in a pitiable situation. Due to all this, he was getting short-tempered, day by day. One of his close friends referred him to Nitin, a *MahaVastu* expert as he himself had benefited from the application of some simple yet powerful *MahaVastu* principles.

Nitin listened to Vikram and assured him by saying, "My teacher Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal says that if *vastu* is a science, it has to produce similar results when applied in similar conditions. This is exactly what all the *MahaVastu* experts have been experiencing in their daily practise of *MahaVastu*." Then Nitin visited Vikram'shouse, a builder-floor, and sat down to apply 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on his house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to his house was located in E5, not a favourable one.
- The drawing room was located in SE to SSW zones.
- The bedroom was in WSW zone.
- There was an attached toilet located in the West zone, the zone of gains.

Elements

- The kitchen was placed in North zone.
- The earth element was weak due to a depressed SW zone as compared to the North zone.

Objects

- An iron cupboard fitted with a mirror was placed in his home office in the drawing room.

Evaluation

- The entrance was producing excessive anger in the residents.
- A part of the drawing room falling under the zone of disposal was used for conducting office activities (as Home Office).

While at home, Vikram used to call his customers for payment recovery and new orders, and also call his suppliers for placement of new orders, sitting in this place only. Due to this all his efforts were getting disposed-off, producing no results at all.

- A toilet in the zone of gains was the root cause of why he was not able to earn profits and overall gains in his business.
- Also, depression in the SW zone was disturbing the aspect of stability in his business and life as a whole.
- The kitchen being in the North zone impeded growth in his career.
- The iron cupboard with a mirror was a complete mismatch in SE-SSW, leading to draining of savings, opportunities and money.

Remedies

- Paint a yellow strip on the entrance to counter all the adverse effects of the entrance.
- Shift the Home Office to his bedroom along with the cupboard and cover the mirror with a white cloth, so that his efforts could generate good results.
- Use a Metal strip in the toilet, as per the Space Surgery Technique of *MahaVastu*, to stop draining of gains and profits.
- Place a green stone slab in the kitchen, to enable him get new opportunities in business.
- Light a yellow bulb and place a *Nandi* Bull in the SW zone to stop continuous downfall and re-establish stability in life.

Results

After two weeks of the application of remedies, Vikram called Nitin again and told him that things were looking better. He had started receiving orders and his communication with his business associates was also improving. It seemed to him as if he was recovering from his problems quite quickly.

4.1.2 Successful Business with Big Orders

Anant was a successful businessman. He manufactured electronic products that are of household use. There was a lot of demand for his products. The small factory he had could not cope with the demand, so he decided to expand and move his factory to the outskirts of the city.

Once the relocation took place, Anant was very happy and celebrated the opening of the factory with the customary *puja* and family's blessings. Anant noticed something unusual—his business was not doing as well as it did earlier. He had informed everyone about the new location, but still, the situation got worse.

There were no new orders—the old stock was dumped and unsold. It was depreciating faster than he expected and he was heading for a big loss. At that time, his friend and college mate, Shyam called him. They met after many years.

When Shyam heard about Anant's business doing badly, he was sad. When Anant said he would have to move into a smaller house, Shyam suddenly remembered how good *MahaVastu* was supposed to be. He said, "Anant, don't worry. Visit the website **www.mahavastu.com**. You will find information about *MahaVastu* and also find *MahaVastu* experts."

Shyam was ready to try anything and he immediately logged on to the website and fixed an appointment with a *MahaVastu* expert in his area.

At the appointed time, he met Sapna, the *MahaVastu* expert and explained his situation to her. Sapna asked Anant if she could see his factory.

Anant took her to his factory the very next day. She studied the factory for some time. Then, she applied the four steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, to draw an evaluation chart and recommend changes.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the factory was located at W1/2 causing instability and negative effects in the business.

Elements

- An underground water tank was located in the SE zone of the factory. This led to imbalance of fire element, obstructing the flow of money.

Objects

- The North zone of the work area in the basement was totally stacked with useless materials. This blocked new orders and sales, leading to dumped stocks.

Evaluation

- Sapna immediately matched the symptoms with the problem. After a thorough analysis, she said, "Anant, the entrance to the factory is badly located. A good entrance located in the Western side is closed. The underground water tank is obstructing the flow of money."

Remedies

Sapna suggested following changes in the factory.

- To use the West entrance to the factory and shut the entrance that was being used at that time.
- To close the water tank in the SE zone.
- To use blue colour as per *MahaVastu* Bar Chart Technique to increase the zonal strength of the North zone.

Results

After approximately 40 days, Anant called Sapna and said, "Thank you very much for your help. After a long time, my business has picked up and I got big orders." His regular monthly income had also increased.

4.1.3 Got Bulk Orders in Handicrafts Business

Geetika was a multi-talented girl. She was good at arts and crafts. From a very young age, she did mirror painting, sculpture and pottery decoration. She loved to present her work to her friends and relatives. She continued her hobby after getting married, too. Her husband was a businessman. He suggested that since everyone loved her work, she should develop it into a full-fledged business. Geetika was excited about

it, and they made the necessary arrangements.

Geetika worked very hard, and got several pieces of material ready for sale. Her husband set aside a room in the house, where she could keep the finished art-craft pieces. The sales were good in the initial days. Geetika completed all the orders in time and satisfied her customers. However, very soon, the number of clients came down drastically. When her regular customers did not turn up, Geetika was worried.

Mrs. Ahuja, a regular customer, ordered fifty pieces of hand-painted clay pots as Diwali gifts. When the order was ready, Geetika was shocked to know that Mrs. Ahuja could not buy them. Geetika was devastated.

Her assistant suggested that Geetika should meet her friend Shweta – a *MahaVastu* expert. After some thought, Geetika went to meet Shweta with her house plans and explained what had happened.

After listening to Geetika, Shweta asked Geetika if she had shifted something red to a room in the North side of the house, to make space. After some thought, Geetika said that she had shifted a spare gas cylinder in the Northern room.

Shweta told Geetika not to worry and asked if she could visit her house and see the architectural plan. Once she was at the house, Shweta applied the 4 Steps, namely, entrance, rooms, elements and objects, and observed the following.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The house's main entrance (door) was in the E4. This ensured good financial conditions.
- Geetika was using the room in the SSW zone as a store.

Elements

- The kitchen was in SE zone and did not cause any problems.
- The spare gas cylinder (red) kept in the Northern room caused an elemental imbalance.

Objects

- Finished goods for sale were lying in the store in SSW zone.

This was the reason that her total material was being rejected and dumped.

Evaluation

- Shweta evaluated that the material being placed in the zone of disposal was the root cause of the problem.

Remedies

- Shweta suggested a few changes that Geetika had to make in her house. She was sure that with the following Remedies, Geetika's business would pick up immediately.
- The gas cylinder should be shifted to its previous place in the back balcony of the kitchen in the SE zone, the zone of fire.
- Remove all the material for sale from the SSW room.
- Use space Enlightening Technique of *MahaVastu* in the North zone.

Results

As per the *MahaVastu* expert's suggestion, Geetika and her husband reversed the activity in the North and SSW rooms within four days. After nine days, Geetika called Shweta and told her that she got two bulk orders from her customers. She thanked her for her guidance.

4.1.4 Big Export Order with Supplier's Support

An exporter of stainless steel products was once facing problems with the suppliers in his business and was looking for a way out, when one of his close friends told him about *MahaVastu* Centre and its contact details. Encouraged with the description of his friend, he contacted Amit, one of the *MahaVastu* experts residing near his house and fixed an appointment with him.

During their meeting, he told Amit, "I am not able to compete in the market mainly because of my suppliers. Whenever I need cooperation from my suppliers for timely delivery of an urgent consignment, customised packaging or controlling variations in quality in different lots, they always show reluctance. Moreover, they expect me to make payment for their goods against delivery."

Amit, first, listened to him attentively and concluded that poor payment terms was a major factor for his suppliers' reluctance towards him. Then, he took an overview of his house and noted down his *MahaVastu* observations. Finally, he applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* on his house plan.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- The location of the entrance to his house was fine.
- There was a toilet in the West zone, the 'zone of feedback and gains'.
- There was an extended balcony in the SSW zone, the 'zone of wastage and expenditure'.
- Amit analysed his office also, as per the tenets of *MahaVastu*, and found that the SE zone, the 'zone of cash' was cut.
- The seating arrangement in the office was in ESE zone.

Elements and Objects

- When, the *MahaVastu* expert checked for elements and objects, he did not find anything related with the problem.

Evaluation

- The toilet in the West zone was the root cause of why he was not getting proper feedback from his suppliers.
- The extended balcony in the SSW zone was behind increasing his expenses due to which he was not able to save money.
- In the office space, since the SE zone was cut, it caused problems in recovering payments from his customers and thus, affecting the schedule of payments to his suppliers.
- The seating arrangement in the office was in the ESE zone, sitting where a person fails to keep his words and that's exactly what was happening with him. He was not able to fulfil his commitment to deliver goods to the customers as well as make payments to his suppliers.
- So, having made all his *MahaVastu* observations, the *MahaVastu* expert proceeded to remedies.

Remedies

- He used a metal strip as per the 'Space Surgery Technique' of *MahaVastu*, to nullify negative effects of the toilet in West zone and initiate better cooperation from the suppliers.
- He applied yellow colour strip on the balcony's gate to put a bridle on wasteful expenditures.
- He used the Elemental Strip Technique in the SE zone of his office, to extend the cut zone and improve cash flow in his business.
- He shifted his seat towards East, for better connectivity with people concerned.

Results

Within 15 days of application, the exporter called Amit again and informed him about the big export order. He said, "It's really amazing. *MahaVastu* works so fast and accurately that was beyond our imagination."

4.1.5 Recovered Blocked Payments and Got Fresh Orders

One day, Sunil, a *MahaVastu* expert received a call from Rajeev. Rajeev had called him as he was interested in applying *MahaVastu* in his office. Sunil asked him to share his problems with him.

Rajeev had got his office renovated some time back. The entire office was given a new and trendy look. The office walls had been re-painted and the brand logo had been displayed prominently. Despite work going well and projects coming in, Rajeev faced problems during or after the projects. Orders came in but mostly there were always delays in the final payments.

This caused a lot of strain between Rajeev and his clients as he would repeatedly ask them for payments. His relationships with his clients were not good anymore, and Rajeev was very worried about this. In fact, he also feared losing his money as many payments had not been made yet. He had read a lot about *MahaVastu* and its benefits, so he decided to consult Sunil.

After understanding his problems thoroughly, Sunil applied the 4 Steps of *MahaVastu* to evaluate the office and recommend changes.

***MahaVastu* Observations**

Entrance and Rooms

- The entrance to the office was through E8-S1.

Elements

- The walls were painted red in a room located in the SW zone.

Objects

- The brand logo was displayed in the SSW.

Evaluation

- The entrance in E8-S1 was causing him to demand money from clients even before finishing their projects.
- The red painted walls of the room in the SW were harming his client-relations. Thus, they delayed payments due to him.
- The placement of the brand logo was causing a negative influence on new project opportunities.

Remedies

- A red-coloured strip was put on the entrance to block its bad effects.
- The walls in the SW room were repainted yellow in order to bring stability and quality into the firm.
- An Eagle was depicted in the SW.
- A painting of a Pair of Love Birds was displayed in the SW.
- The brand logo was displayed in the South.

Result

Within one month payment started coming in. Ninety percent of the payment was recovered within next six months. Rajeev's business also picked up. He became a trusted supplier and dealer and soon, his life was back on track.

4.1.6 Property Sold Successfully and Marriage Settled

Suresh was a mill owner. He had two brothers—out of them all, the youngest remained unmarried. This brother was unable to find a suitable match despite being well-qualified. The motor mill was not working properly and the brothers decided to sell the property. However, no

matter how much they tried some obstacle or the other disrupted their plans and they were unable to sell the property. Their problems did not end here. The elder brother's wife was unable to conceive and this aggravated the tension in the house even further.

One day, a friend came to visit Suresh. Suresh started pouring out his heart to his friend. The friend referred Sarita, a *MahaVastu* expert to him. He was sure Sarita would be able to help Suresh overcome this crisis. Suresh contacted Sarita. She visited Suresh's house the following day. She suggested Suresh to make few changes in his house.

MahaVastu Observations

Entrance and Rooms

- Entrance to the house was at N5/6.
- The store was in the East.
- His elder brother's bedroom was in the SSW.
- The toilet was in the South and the *puja* room was in the SSE.

Elements

- Water boring was done in the South.
- A blue clock was put in the SW.
- Red tiles were put in the NNW toilet.
- Gas stove was in the NNE.

Objects

- Washing machine was placed in the SSE.

Evaluation

- The entrance made him unable to listen to people.
- The store in the East ensured there was lack of good association, thus they faced problems in their business.
- The bedroom in the SSW was the reason why the elder brother's wife was unable to conceive.
- Toilet in the South caused loss of fame and they were unable to sell goods.
- Gas stove in the NNE badly affected their financial health.
- Water boring in the South was weakening the fire element thus causing poor show at the business. It also created hurdles for the

youngest brother to get married.

- Blue-coloured clock in the SW was making them unable to use their business skills.
- Red tiles in the NNW were creating elemental imbalance in business—they were not able to attract money.
- Washing machine in the SSE lowered and washed away their confidence.

Remedies

- A white colour strip was to be put at the entrance.
- Store made in the East was to be cleared.
- The bedroom was to be shifted from the SSW to the South.
- The South toilet was to be remedied by the use of red paint.
- Toilet in the NNW was to be painted blue.
- Store was to be shifted to the NW.
- Water boring was to be shifted to NNE.
- A red bulb was to be placed in the SSE *puja* room.
- Clock in SW zone was to be painted yellow.
- Walls in SSE zone were to be painted in green colour to strengthen the zone and counter the negative effects of the Washing machine.

Results

Within two months of implementing the changes, they recovered all their money. They were also able to sell their property and work in the mill started. The elder brother's wife conceived and the younger one found a good match and got married.

GLOSSARY

A

Agneya Koan

Angle of Fire or Zone of the Fire element. In a building it lies in the South-East zone.

Ahuti

A valuable contribution in fulfilment of a collective purpose meant for well being of self and all the others concerned.

Alchemist

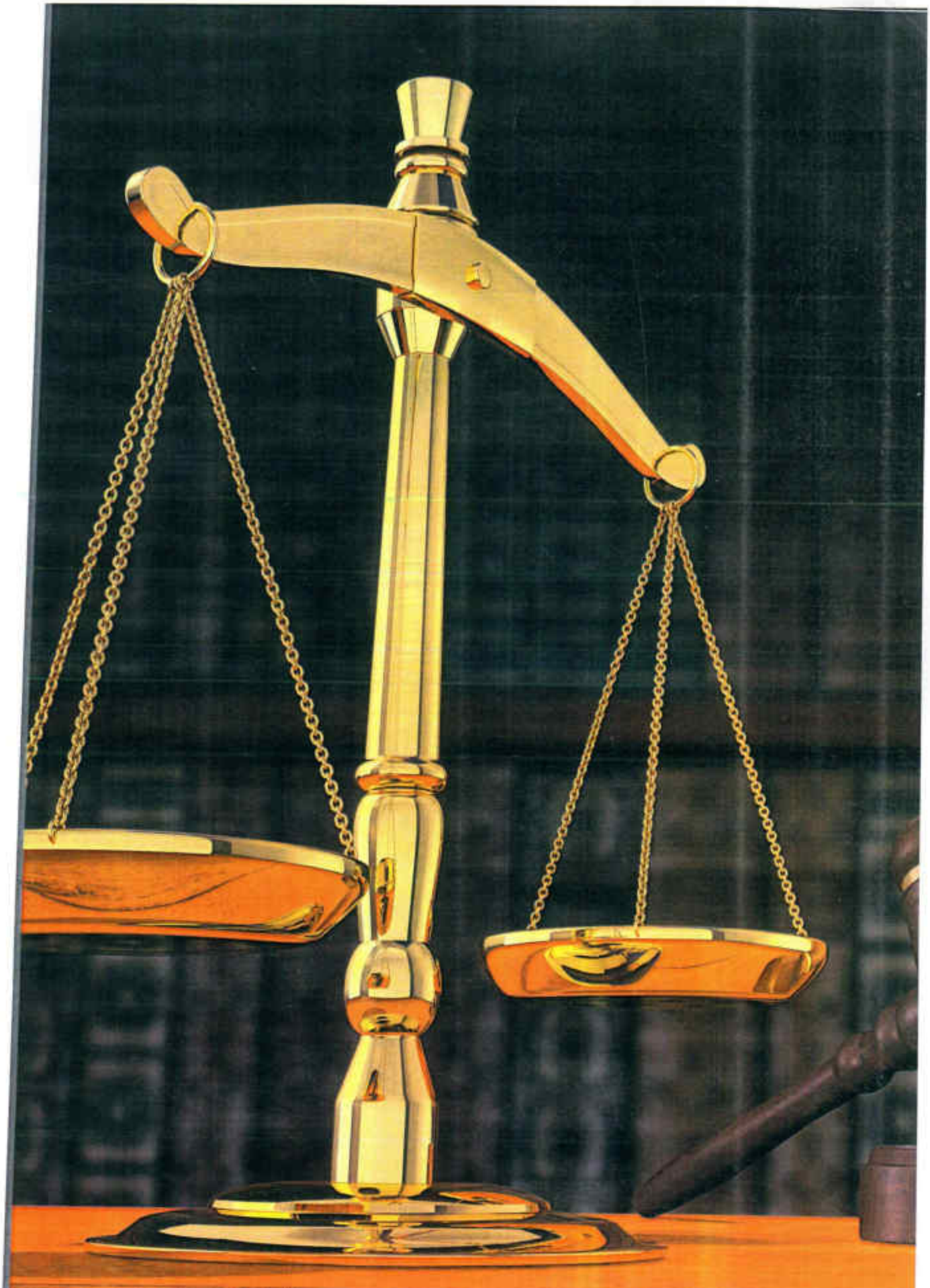
One who is well versed in the art of Alchemy. An Alchemist is the one who transmutes an ordinary thing (product, thought or, life situation) into something extraordinarily valuable through bringing about inner transformation.

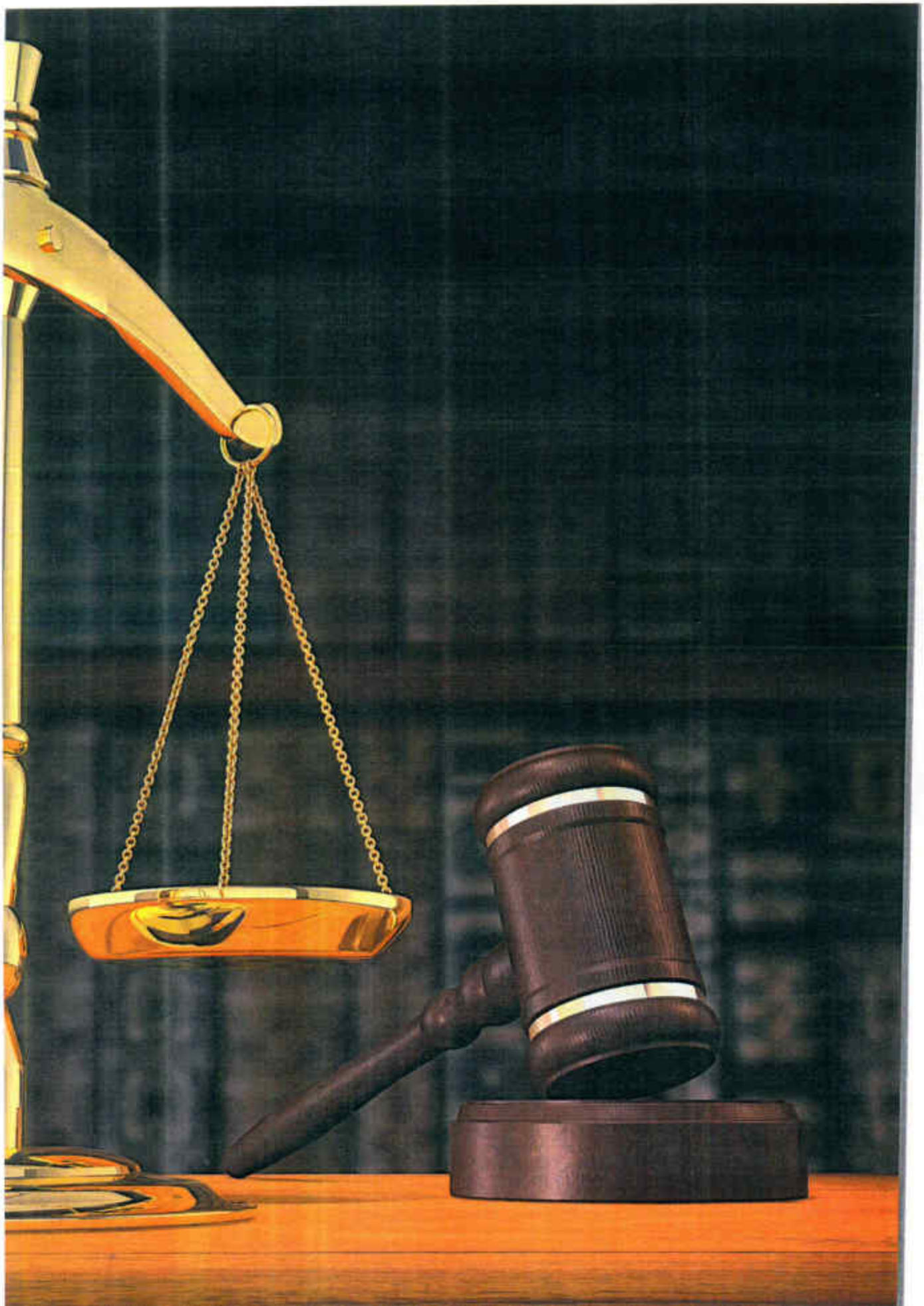
Alchemy

The secret art of inner transformation for transmuting the ordinary into extraordinarily valuable. Traditionally, alchemy is related to transforming ordinary metals into Gold.

Alpha Brainwave Pattern

The Alpha brainwave frequency is from around 14 c.p.s. to around 7 c.p.s. Alpha waves are present at different stages of the wake-sleep-dream cycle. The most widely researched is during the relaxed mental state, where the subject is at rest with eyes closed, but is not tired or asleep.





Baba

Colloquially, *Baba* means father, or fatherly figure. The term *Baba* is frequently used to refer to wandering monks, saints and *yogis*.

Babuji

An honorific loosely equivalent to "Sir" in India.

Baniya

Vaishya, the 3rd among the four castes (*brahmin*, *kshatriya*, *vaishya* and *shudra*) in India. Traditionally *baniyas* are considered as business community responsible for all kinds of trade, businesses and financial transactions.

Beta Brainwave Pattern

Beta brainwave pattern is the term used to designate the frequency range of human brain activity between 14 and 21 cycles per second (c.p.s.). Beta state is the state associated with normal waking consciousness.

Bhagwad Gita

The literal meaning of *Bhagwad Gita* is 'the Song of Eternity'. *Bhagwad* means radiance of the eternal principle, the godliness, and *Gita* is the song. It is the dialogue between God himself and a common human being. This is the first knowledge book wherein God (Krishna) addresses the conflicts of a human being (Arjuna). Considered as essence of *vedas* and *Upanishads*, *Bhagwad Gita* is a part of the great Hindu Sanskrit epic *Mahabharata*.

Bhawan

Building; any built up structure.

Bindu

A point. In *yoga* and *tantra*, *bindu* is considered as the first layer of physical manifestation of the world. From *bindu* the creation starts in physical form. *Bindu* is also a reference point, a context that defines and leads any purpose.

Birth Chart

A birth chart refers to a horoscope. Etymologically, 'horo' means 'hour', and 'scope' means 'Focussing'. So, a chart showing the position of planets in the sky at the hour of birth is known as horoscope in astrology. In India, a birth chart is called *Janmapatri* or natal chart.

Brainwave Theory

Human brain works at different frequencies to respond to different situations in life. For example, while asleep or during meditation, it is at lower frequencies as compared to the ones observed while doing routine activities. Brainwave theory specifies this frequency range of the human brain activity.

Chakras

According to *yoga* and *tantra*, there are seven *chakras*—the key energy centres in the Energy body or *Pranmaya Kosha*. They control the entire functioning of Physical or Action body. Also see *Manipura Chakra*, *Swadhishthan Chakra* and *Muladhara Chakra*.

Chandra Nadi

See Ida

Classical Music

Traditional Indian music on the basis of which *vedas* and *Shrutis* are sung.

Core desire

Core desire is the desire of the soul. *Yoga* philosophy believes that there is a specific purpose of life for every individual. Purpose of life is to manifest the core desire. Core desire is an impelling expression carried by a soul to manifest it in the world. This is the force that drives the life.

Cut Zone

Cut zone is a missing portion from the regular shape of the building. It causes low strength and weakens the attributes of that particular zone. This *vastu-dosha* of cut zones in a building is treated effectively by *MahaVastu* techniques without making new construction.

Dev

The word *dev* in Sanskrit means 'self-illuminating'. A power which is responsible for accomplishing a task is called *dev*. There are 45 *vedic devtas* or *devs* present in a space (e.g., a building) which govern each and every activity in that space. By understanding their attributes and properties their powers can be utilised for fulfilment of desires.

Dev Puja

Performing certain rituals to activate powers of a particular *deity* (*dev*). It follows a particular sequence of symbolically offering water, seat, clothes, light, fragrance, flowers, food, sweets, mouth-freshener, and other sacred things to the *deity*.

Devatva

Possessing the characteristics and attributes of *devtas*.

Devasthan

Temple; a building created on natural earth energy fields that transforms the Energy body of human beings, and is responsible for healing, elevation of consciousness and mystical experiences. In India, such places have been an effective source of wish-fulfilment, since ages.

Dhyan

Literal meaning of *dhyan* is attention. An art of attention management is called meditation. The word '*dhyan*' is also used for meditation. As per the *Patanjali Yoga Sutra*, controlled attention gives more mental clarity, wider vision and inner peace; uncontrolled attention is the cause of anger, stress, anxiety, fear, pain and sufferings in life.

Diwan family

During the period of monarchies in India, the finance and urban development minister was called *Diwan Sahab*. In those times, the rich and wise people in the country were appointed as *Diwan* in the royal courts. Usually, that title was carried by their entire family. Head of a business family used to handle the responsibility of royal court as finance and land development minister.

Dowsing

Dowsing is the use of sixth sense to perceive information that is unperceivable with the five physical senses. For the purpose instruments such as Pendulum, L-rods, Y-rods and Lechcher antenna are used. However, some clairvoyants can do it without requiring any instruments. It is normally made use of by geomancers and advance *MahaVastu* practitioners.

Ekagra Mind

A state of mind which is focussed on goals, skilled, organized and is having evolved thinking.

Energy Body

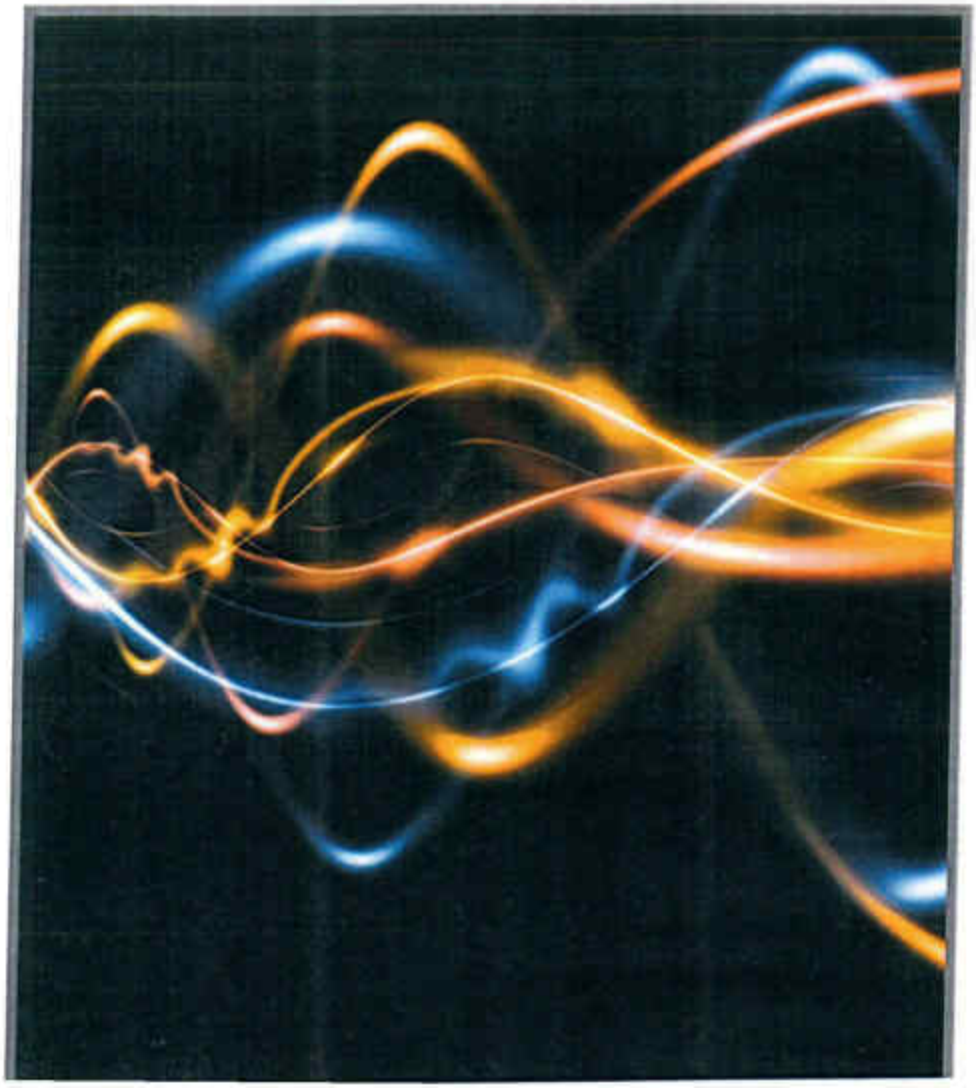
See *Pranmaya Kosha*

Energy Lines

A path through which energy flows. Various energy lines have been covering the Earth's atmosphere and affecting human life in many ways.

Energy Zone

MahaVastu zone; the angular expansion of 22.5 degrees of a direction taken from the centre of a building. According to ancient *Vastu* scriptures, there are 16 zones in a building each of which has its own attributes and energy.

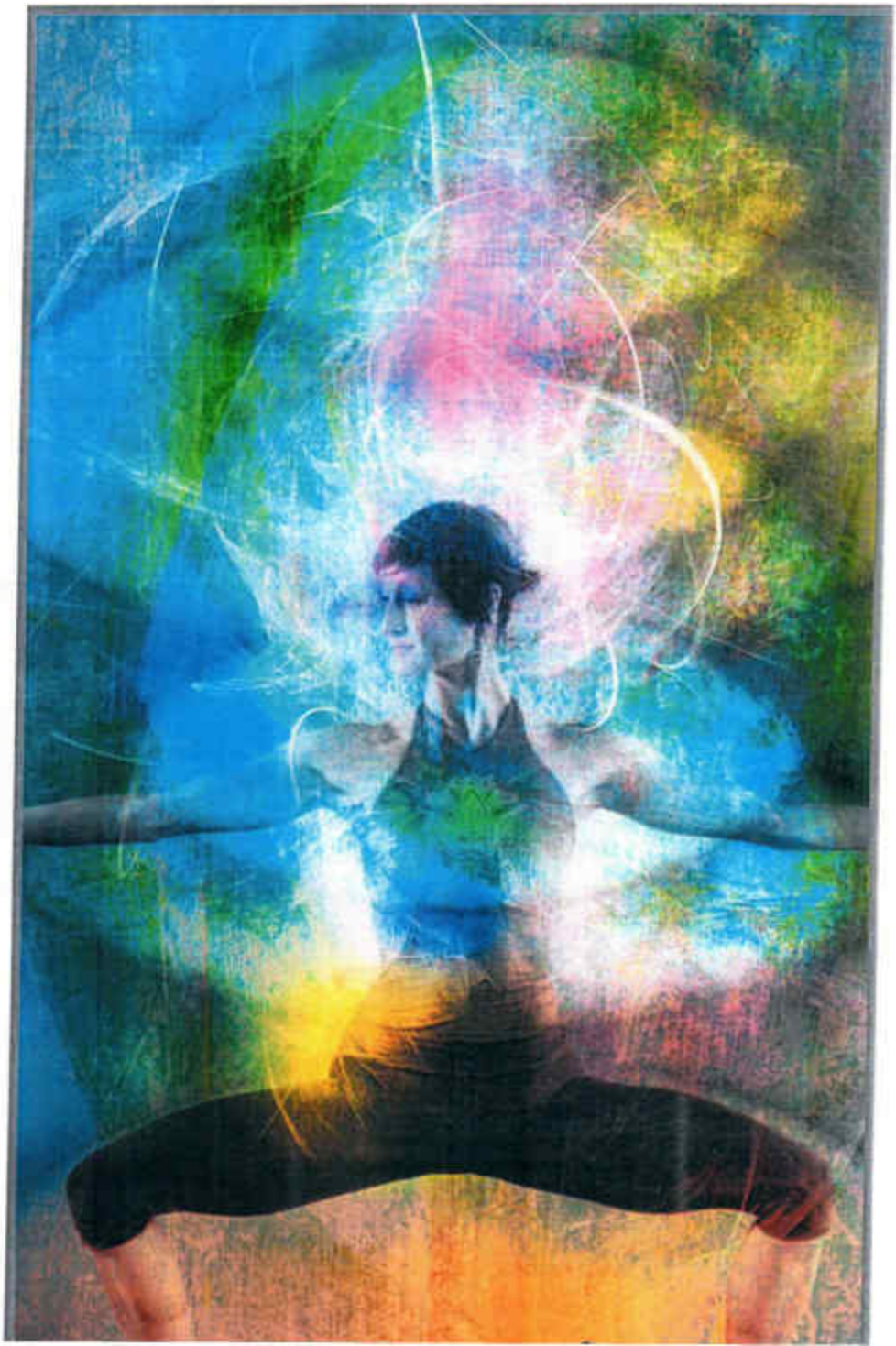


Fakir

See *Baba*

Five Elements

Panchtattva; the Five gross Elements are - Water, Air, Fire, Earth and Space. In Indian metaphysics, it is considered that the whole existence is made up of these five elements. The Theory of Five Elements is the basis for *ayurveda, yoga, tantra* and *vastu shastra*.



Gamchha

Gamchha is one among the five clothes (*Panch-vastra*) of the traditional Indian attire. Even today, in small villages, towns and, in southern parts of India, people wear a *Gamchha* on their shoulder or around the neck.

Gazal

A *Gazal* is a collection of small descriptive couplets (*shers*) which follows the rules of '*Matla*', '*Maqta*', '*Beher*', '*kaafiyaa*' and '*Radif*'.

Golgappa

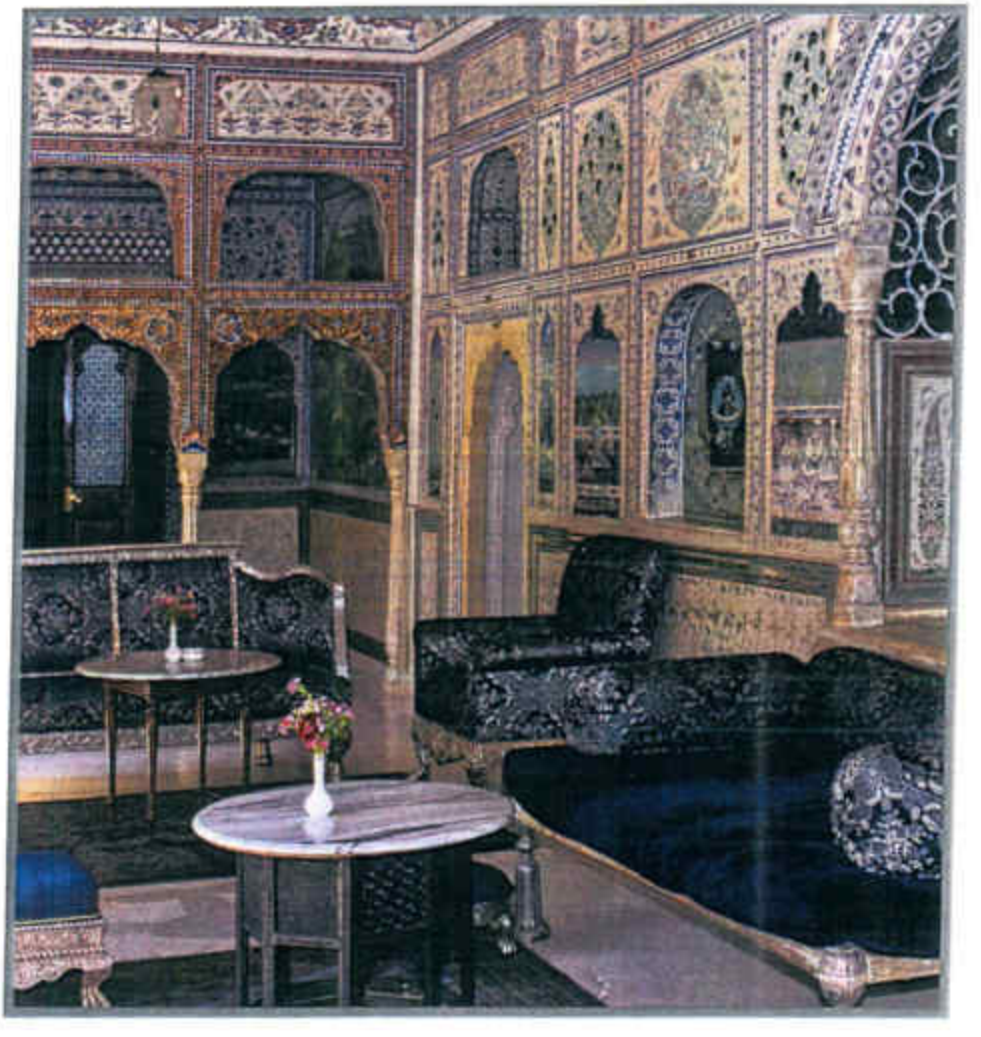
A fried and puffed snack made from wheat flour. It is filled with sweet and sour water. A famous mouth watering dish of North India.

Guru

Gravity. In *Yogic* literature, the one who pulls your attention and establishes it in your true Self with gravity of his own insightfulness and absorbed state (*samadhi*) is a *Guru*. In Sanskrit language, Gravity (gravitational force of the earth) is called *gurutva* because it keeps us grounded. In the same way, a *Guru* keeps us connected with our true self – the soul (*Atma*) and with the God (*Param-Atma*).

Haveli

A word used for a private mansion during earlier times in India and Pakistan.



Hindu Philosophy

Hindu Philosophy has six schools of thought – *Sankhya, Yoga, Nyaya, Vaisheshik, Meemansa* and *Vedant.*

Hindu Space Alchemist

An expert of Hindu Space Alchemy

Hindu Space Alchemy

Ancient Hindu knowledge to achieve the desired results through the space inherent in a building.

Ida

In *tantra*, breath flowing through the left nostril; has qualities of the Moon and is feminine in nature. That is why it is also called as *chandra* (Moon) *nadi* or *sheetal* (Cool) *nadi*.

Inner Mind

Subconscious mind; a state of mind corresponding to the Alpha and Theta brainwave frequencies below 14 cps.

Intuition

Intuition is an insight or sudden flash of a valuable idea that helps in resolving or making situations better and beneficial. Intuition appears from inside and gives a directly beneficial information or knowledge which was not known earlier. It gives the ability to understand or know something beyond conscious reasoning.

Intuitive body

See *Vigyanmaya Kosha*

Ishta Devta

Soul Guide; a particular deity with whom one feels connected; the one who appears in the mind during tough or happy times in life.

ji

A suffix, generally, added to the name, or designation of a person, or to the relationship with them in order to show honour for them.

Jyotish Shastra

See Astrology

Kaivalya

Only Flow; *Keval* (Only) *Layabaddhata* (Rhythm, Flow); the highest state of mind as mentioned in the *Patanjali Yoga Sutras*.

Kalateet

Kal (pronounced as *kaal*) means Time, and *Ateet* means Past; beyond time; a state of timelessness.

Karma

Action

Karma Cycle

Doing the same *karma* again and again because of not having completetd them responsibly in daily life. The recurring birth taking place due to non-accomplishment of *Karmas* are meant to execute, accomplish actions and bear their results. These recurring births happen due to *Karma* Cycle only.

Kauravas

Refer *Mahabharata*.

Kop Bhavan

Detoxifying place; a place specifically created to facilitate release of negative and suppressed emotions, sadness and guilt. In olden times, such places were created in the West-North-West zone of palaces. Sitting at such places helps to uplift the state of low moods.

Kosha

Layer, Sheet, Body. In *yoga* and *tantra*, the word *Kosha* is frequently used in the context of the Five Layers of existence (*Panchkosha*). The *Panchkoshas* are – *Annamaya Kosha* (Physical or Action body), *Pranmaya Kosha* (Energy or Feeling body), *Manomaya Kosha* (Mind or Experience body), *Vigyanmaya Kosha* (Intuitive body) and *Anandmaya Kosha* (Joy body).

Krishnamurthi Paddhati

Named after revered astrologer – K.S. Krishnamurthi. This method of Stellar Astrology is known for accurately pin-pointing the timing of a likely future event. It is the most profound Indian astrological method which works upon the finer details of position of planets and cusps, to the accuracy of minutes, in the Zodiac.

Kshipt mind

Scattered mind; medically it is a state of madness.

Kuldevta or *Kuldevi*

The family god or goddess. Family god is a deity that is worshipped by every generation of the same family.

Kundalini

In *yoga* and *tantra* literature, it is mentioned that a dormant energy is lying at the base of spine. This energy is awakened with regular meditative practices and is established in the top of the head. Once awakened or activated, this gives wider vision, mental clarity, *Yogic* powers (*Siddhis*) and healing.

L

Laxmiji

Goddess of fortune and riches. She is the wife of Lord *Vishnuji*.

Lord Krishna

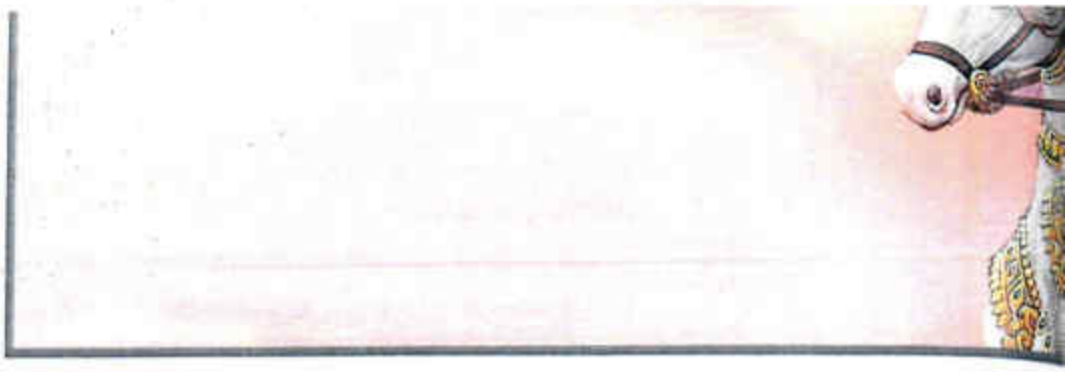
Considered as incarnation of Hindu god *Vishnu* (the Preserver); he is revered and worshipped internationally. He gave knowledge on *Karma* and *Sankhya Yoga* which was compiled in the form of *Srimad Bhagwad Gita*.

Lower Mind

The lower states of mind in which mind becomes conditioned and experiences sorrows and pleasures.

Mahabharata

A compendium (Book) on the great war between the cousins (*kauravas* and *pandavas*) of a royal family in the battle field of *kurukshetra* written by their grandfather – Maharishi *Ved Vyas*. Apart from compilation of *Mahabharata*, *Ved Vyas* is also accredited with the compilation of 4 *vedas*, 18 *puranas* and 108 *upanishads*. It is considered that the *Mahabharata* contains all the possible conflicts that may arise at different stages in a human life and also, the resolve and result of the same. '*Bharata*', i.e. the name of India, also comes from the great-great grandfather of these cousins – the king '*Bharata*'.



MahaVastu

A 4 step method to evaluate the effects of home, office or any building. This method was distilled after documenting more than 10,000 successful *Vastu* cases by VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal. Most interesting part of this method is usage of 16 techniques to create the desired solutions.

MahaVastu Bar Chart Analysis

A scientific procedure to evaluate the strength of each *MahaVastu* Zone to understand the balanced and imbalanced states of Zones, which are mainly due to a cut or an extension in a building.With the application of the *MahaVastu* Bar Chart method, it is possible to apply *MahaVastu* with maximum accuracy and precision, irrespective of the shape of the floor or building plan.

MahaVastu Zone

The angular area occupied by a direction. There are total 16 *MahaVastu* Zones in a building that control each and every aspect of life. Right placement of an activity in the right zone is the key to get the desired results in *vastu shastra*. The 16th division of a circle (360^0)which equals to 22.5 degrees is the area of each zone in every building.

Mahayajna

Maha is great, *Yajna* is divine fire invoked for the fulfilment of one's purpose or well being of humanity. Symbolically, *Mahayajna* refers to collective efforts and valuable contributions for a greater cause.

Mandala

An art-expression or complicated geometrical shape to interact with the subconscious mind is known as *Mandala*. *Mandala* is a man-made or natural energy field which can be created through certain procedures on colourful complex geometrical figures. Since ages, the natural energy

fields of Mandalas have been made use of to make different types of temples. The deity inside the temple was selected according to the shape, pattern and colour of the *Mandala*.

Manipura Chakra

The energy centre located at solar plexus near the navel. It is one of the seven main energy centres in the Energy body of a person. It has a blue aura around the red centre. According to *tantra*, opening up of *Manipura chakra* brings in money.

Manomaya Kosha

Experience body or Mind body; out of the 'Five Layers of Existence'. This is the central layer which connects the Energy body and the Intuitive body. One half of the *Manomaya Kosha* is conscious mind. The other half is Inner Mind (subconscious mind) which connects with the next *Koshas*, the *Vigyanmaya* and *Anandmaya*.

Manthan

Churning; process of thinking over any thought; thinking loops reaching nowhere.

Mind Body

See *Manomaya Kosha*.

Moodh mind

An un-evolved state of mind; a person with *Moodh* mind is fearful, has low understanding and resents at trifle issues.

Muladhara Chakra

The energy-centre located at the base of spine. It controls basic stability in body and life. In a building, *Muladhara chakra* is located in the South-West zone.

Nadi

The word *nadi* comes from the Sanskrit root *Nad* meaning 'channel', 'stream', or 'flow'. *Nadis* are thought to carry a life force energy known as *Prana* in Sanskrit. *Nadis* are not nerves but rather channels for the flow of consciousness.

Natal Chart

A natal chart refers to a horoscope. Etymologically, 'horo' means 'hour', and 'scope' means 'focussing'. So, a chart which shows the position of planets in the sky at the hour of birth is known as horoscope in astrology. In India, a natal chart is called *Janmapatri* or birth chart.

Neuron Pathways

A neuron pathway connects one part of the nervous system with another and is responsible for transmitting information over a relatively long distance inside the brain. It usually consists of bundles of neurons.

Niruddh mind

The Still state of mind; topmost of the five states of mind. Clarity, complete stillness and peace are the attributes of a *Niruddh* mind.

Nirvana

Absolute freedom from *Karma* cycle – the cycle of rebirth.

Oral Tradition

Verbal transfer of secret knowledge from a master to his disciple or, from a father to his son, strictly guarded by not documenting it. Even today that tradition follows in India for many secret traditions of knowledge that can be transferred through experience only, like, the different models of meditation.

P

Panchkosha

Natural hardware design of existence spread across five layers which creates the whole world.

Pandavas

Refer *Mahabharata.*

Parasmani

The philosopher's Stone; a stone with special ability that changes any metal in to gold.

Patanjali

Sage *Patanjali* appeared around 3000 BC in India. He was the first scientist on meditation (*dhyan*) and the creator of *'yoga'. Patanjali* put forth the first accomplished knowledge on mind, inner mind, meditation (*dhyan*), *Siddhis* and *yoga* through his 196 formulae (*Yoga Sutras*), composed merely of 603 words. Later on these formulae formed the basis for development of major religions in India.

Pingala

Breath flowing through the right nostril; has qualities of the Sun and represents masculine energy. That is why it is also called as *Surya* (Sun) *nadi* or *Garam* (hot) nadi.

Pitra Dosha

Ancestral debts to be borne by the descendants. This reflects in a person's horoscope, or it gets created if the South-West zone of any building gets disturbed. Due to *pitra dosha,* one faces problems regarding birth of a child in the family or holistic growth. At times, this has also caused selling of one's assets and properties, and also problems in buying the same.

Prakriti

Nature; the feminine aspect of the Universal Consciousness. In *ayurveda, prakriti* also refers to the constitution of a person's body.

Pran Urja

Life force; vital energy.

Pranic Body

See *Pranmaya Kosha.*

Pranic Healing

Pranic healing is an alternative medicinal practice that makes use of Prana Urja or life force to heal ailments in the body.

Pranmaya Kosha

Energy body or Feeling body; second *Kosha* among the *Panchkosha.* It is the source of energy of the *Annamaya Kosha* or the physical world. In *yoga* and *tantra, Pranmaya Kosha* is depicted through *Kundalini, Ida-Pingala nadis* and the seven *Chakras.*

Puja

To worship; performing certain rituals to get blessings of a deity. It consists of offering seat, water, clothes, light, fragrance, flowers, food, sweets, mouth-freshener, and other sacred things to the deity.

Pujasthan

A place meant for worshipping at home.

R

Raga

Fixed compositions in Indian classical music which are pre-structured on the basis of 7 Surs and 22 Shrutis. It is believed in Classical music that singing different Ragas on different times generates different emotional states.

Rati

Sex Goddess in Vedic terminology.

Reaction

An action without thinking; an impulsive behaviour. In *Yogic* perspective, a reaction is re-action; it means acting just out of conditioning; a behaviour which one regrets later due to unwanted outcome of the same. A reaction causes strained relationships. Reaction always comes from the conscious impulsive mind.

Reiki

An alternative healing technique; in which practitioners claim to transfer healing energy in the form of ki through the palms.

Response

A response is addressing a situation responsibly which always brings positive results. Response always creates positivity and happiness. A response creates better understanding and relationships. Response is a yogic way of addressing the life situations. Yogic way means a response from the inner connectivity that always comes from the soul.

Rishi

The word *Rishi* refers to a *vedic* scientist who studies natural phenomena through observation method and gives insights for creating balance between human beings, nature and universal consciousness.

S

Sadhana

Persistent practice of appropriate meditative thought models that are to be mastered to achieve a specific goal or the purpose of life.

Sadhu

See *Baba*

Samadhi

Complete Absorption. The heightened aware state of mind where Intention *(dharana)* and Attention *(dhyan)* are completely absorbed in a subject. *Samadhi* is a state where only awareness of the subject remains. In that state, ego and the conscious functioning of logical mind disappears completely.

Sankhya Darshan

Sankhya philosophy (Indian metaphysics) is one of the six schools of Hindu philosophy and was founded by *Kapil muni* in 3500 BC. According to *Sankhya* philosophy, the evolution of the universe begins with a concentrated form of pure consciousness (*purush*) and the energy of bliss (*prakriti*). This *purush-prakriti* union is complete in itself and is the un-manifested form of the universe.

Sanskaras

Conditioning or presumptions in the Inner Mind. The word 'Sanskara' represents few other meanings also. *'Sanskara'* also means the sixteen types of rituals – known as *shodash sanskaras* that are performed in the Hindu life style. In *yoga* terminology, *'Sanskara'* refers to the conditioning of Inner Mind developed at an early age or, carried over by the consciousness from the past births (*poorva janma Sanskaras*).

Sanyam

Sanyam is a state of absolute absorption in a defined subject or area when Mind is completely aware and attentive simultaneously. The word *sanyam* was first used in *Patanjali Yoga Sutra*. There it has been defined as combination of *dharana* (Intention), *dhyan* (Attention) and *samadhi*.

Shakti

Divine mother; the creative energy, power.

Shankaracharya

Shankaracharya is considered the head of all *mathas* (centres) in the *advait* (non-duality of existence) tradition of Hindu philosophy.

Shastra

The word is generally used as a suffix in the context of technical or specialised knowledge in a defined area of practice.

Sheetal Nadi

See *Ida*

Shiva

Supreme consciousness. Responsible for balancing the creation.

Siddhi

The word *Siddhi* is derived from the word '*Siddh*' – the perfect one who has attained special abilities by mastering his intention, attention and mental absorption capabilities through *yogic* techniques and meditation. *Siddhis* are special abilities, intuitions and *yogic* powers attained to fulfil one's purposes.

Space Alchemist

An expert of Space Alchemy who can achieve the desired results through the space inherent in a building.

Space Alchemy

The art of transmuting qualities and attributes of built-up spaces (home, office etc.) through Space Programming to create a better life. Space Alchemy or the Alchemy of Space helps to live with greater happiness, love, better health and holistic growth in each aspect of life.

Sur

Being in tune with. The seven notes of traditional Indian music are also called 'Seven *Sur*'. These are – *Sa, Re, Ga, Ma, Pa, Dha, Ni, Sa.*

Surya Nadi

See *Pingala*

Swadhishthan Chakra

Swadhishthan chakra is second of the seven *chakras* (junctions or vortices of energy) in the human body located one and a half inches above the *Muladhara chakra. Swadhishthan* is associated with Inner Mind, water element, emotions, sense of taste and reproduction.

Swara

In *yoga* and *tantra, swara* refers to the breath flowing through nostrils. It has masculine and feminine properties depending on whether it flows from the right or the left nostril. Accordingly, it governs the right and the left parts of the body, respectively. See *chandra nadi, surya nadi.*

Taittireya Upanishad

Taittireya Upanishad is one of the older, primary *Upanishads* commented upon by Adi Shankaracharya. It is associated with the *Taittireya* School of the *krishna* (black) *yajurveda*. It reveals details of creation of the universe.

Tantra

Etymologically, the word *tantra* comes from *tana* (Warp) and *bantar* (*bana* or weft). *Tantra* means weaving a system to achieve the desired result. In modern context, *tantra* refers to the design of any system. In meditative context, left and right breath weave an architecture of energy called *Kundalini tantra*.

Tantrik

Master and practitioner of *tantra*.

Theta Brainwave Pattern

In human EEG studies, the term Theta refers to brainwave frequency at 4–7 c.p.s. It is observed frequently in young children of age below 7 years. In older children and adults, it tends to appear during drowsy, meditative, or deep sleeping states. At this frequency, mind is able to get solutions and attain healing powers when trained with meditation.

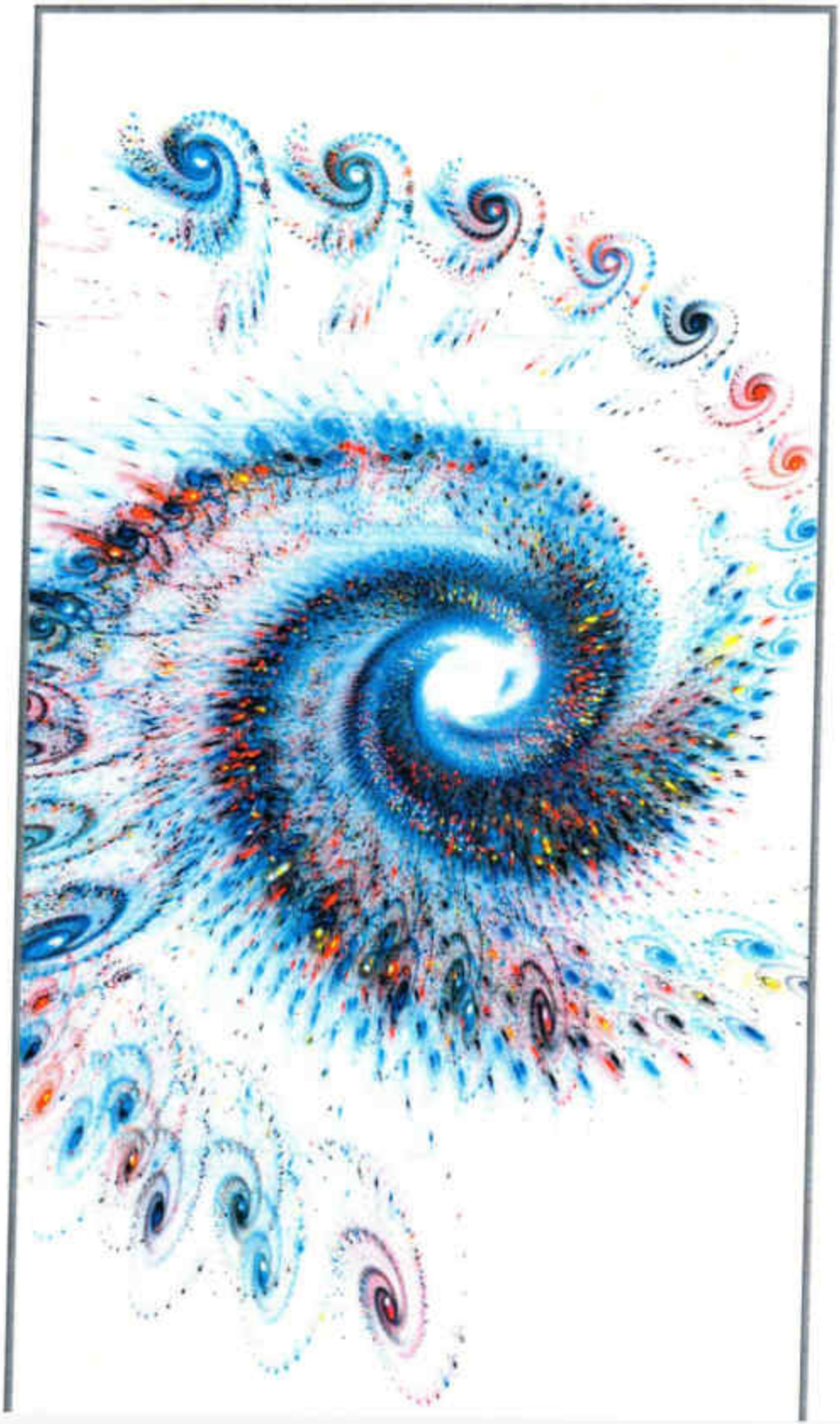
Tridosha

According to *ayurveda*, *tridosha* refers to the three types of characteristics of the Energy body which form the basis to analyse the nature (*prakriti*) of a person. This further helps in diagnosing and treating all types of diseases. The three *doshas* are - *vata*, *pitta* and *kapha*.

Triguna

Prakriti creates the whole creation by adopting three basic states of her own self. They are – *sattva*, *rajas* and *tamas*. *Patanjali Yoga* and *Sankhya Darshan* describe that mind works as a tool for creation while remaining in these three states. In the *sattva* state mind is in insightful

mode and it receives new, valuable ideas through intuitions. In the *rajas* state, mind is willing to execute the task in hand. And, in the *tamas* state, mind is in inertia, not willing to do anything.



V

Vaisheshik Darshan

One of the six schools of thoughts in Hindu Philosophy.

Vastu Purush

The Soul of a building; the live Space inside a building whose different parts correspond to the body parts of the residents. If a part of *Vastu Purush* is afflicted with a wrong activity or a wrong object, then the corresponding body part of the residents also gets affected.

Vastu Shastra

Study of positive and negative effects of a building on its residents.

Vayavya Koan

Angle of Air or Zone of Air (element). In a building it lies in the North-West direction.

Vedanta Darshan

The term *Vedanta* literally means – "concluding *vedas*". By the 8th century AD, the word also came to be used to describe a group of knowledgde traditions concerned with the self-realisation by which one understands the ultimate nature of reality (*Brahma*).

Vedic

Pertaining to *vedas* (i.e., knowledge)

Vidya Abhyaas

Practice of knowledge

Vidya Adhyayan

Studies

Vidya Grahan

Gain of knowledge

Vigyanmaya Kosha

Intuitive body; fourth *Kosha* among the *Panchkosha;* the layer of consciousness which facilitates healing powers and Intuitions – an insight or sudden flash of a valuable idea that helps in resolving or making situations better and beneficial.

Vikshipt mind

A scattered state of mind; a state in which mind is indulged in many actions at a time. This scatteredness leads to reduced productivity, increased anxiety and aggressive behaviour, finally, leaving a person in a confused state of mind.

Vimshottari Dasha

'Vimshottari' means 120 and, *'Dasha'* means a period or situation in life. So, *Vimshottari Dasha* refers to a period of 120 years. As per Indian astrology, *Dasha* refers to a fixed period of time – *Mahadasha* represents the major period, and *Antardasha, Pratyantar dasha* and *Sukshma dasha,* represent the successively minor periods. Each of the nine planets acts as lord of *Mahadasha, Antardasha, Pratyantar dasha* and *Sukshma dasha* for a given period of time. The sum total of periods for which each of the nine planets operates as the *Mahadasha* lord comes out to be 120 years. So, *Vimshottari dasha* presents the bifurcation of 120 years to show the time-period for which each of the nine planets operates as the lord of *Mahadasha, Antardasha, Pratyantar dasha* and *Sukshma dasha* in a person's life.

Vishwakarma Prakash

An ancient book containing the tenets of *vastu shastra*. It was written by lord Vishwakarma (the divine architect) himself and is the most authentic documentation of ancient Vastu sutras.

Vivek Chudamani

Vivek Chudamani is a famous book written by Adi Shankaracharya. *Vivek Chudamani* consists of 580 verses in Sanskrit. It has the form of dialogue between the master and the disciple where the master explains to the disciple the nature of the *atma* and the ways to research and know the *atma*. The book takes the disciple on step by step instructions to reach *Brahma* (Universal consciousness).

Yantras

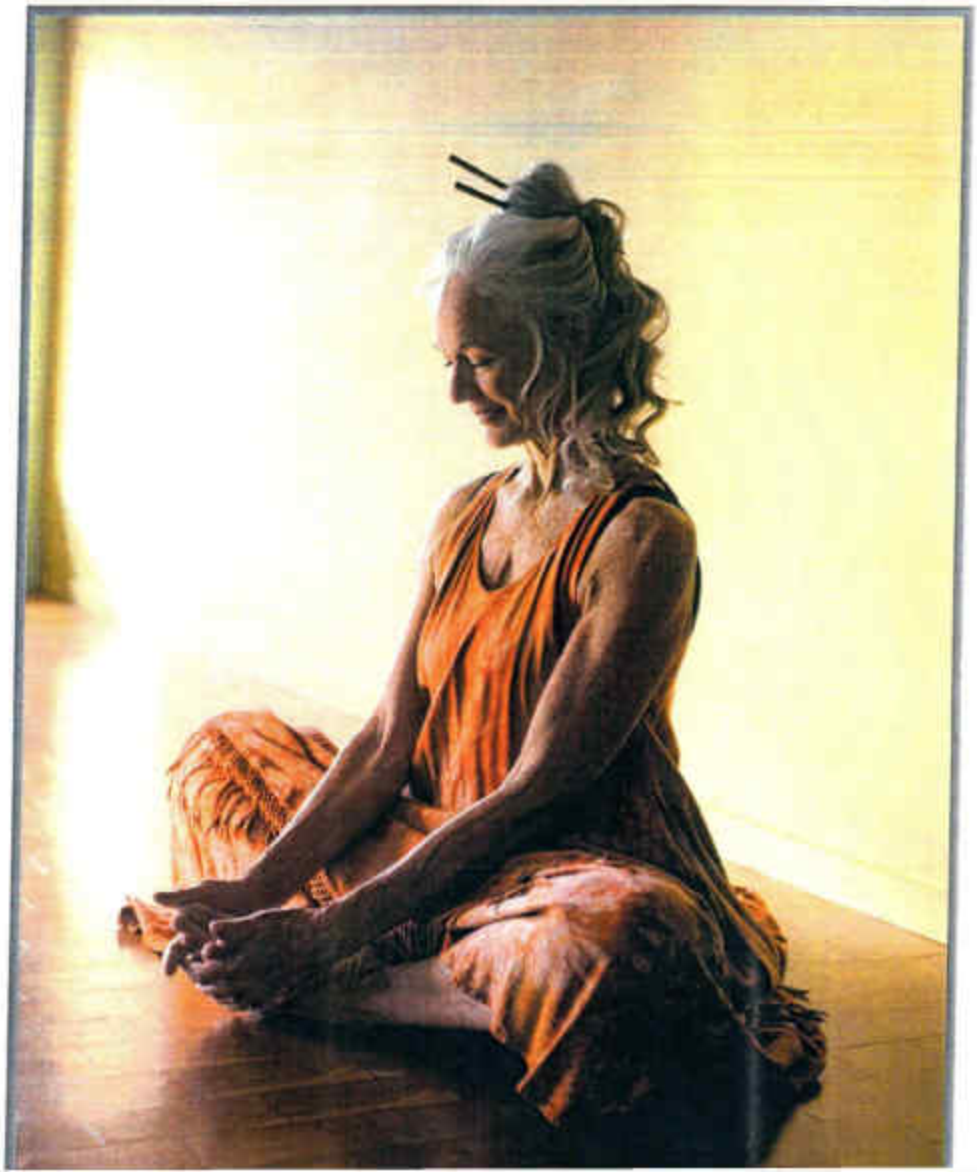
Yantras are instruments, symbolic representations, or objects (ignorantly) believed to relieve one from the negative effects of adverse situations in life.

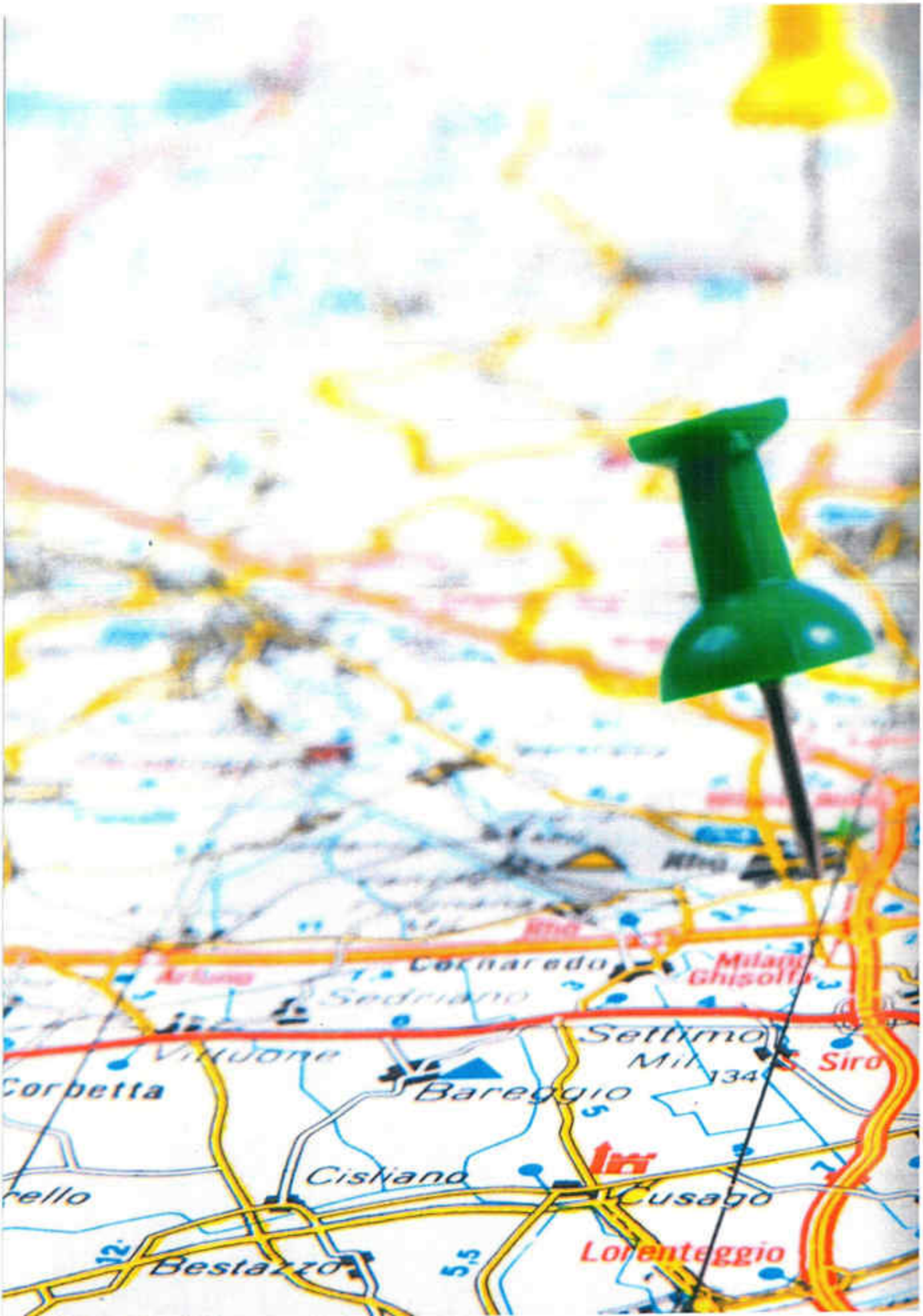
Yoga

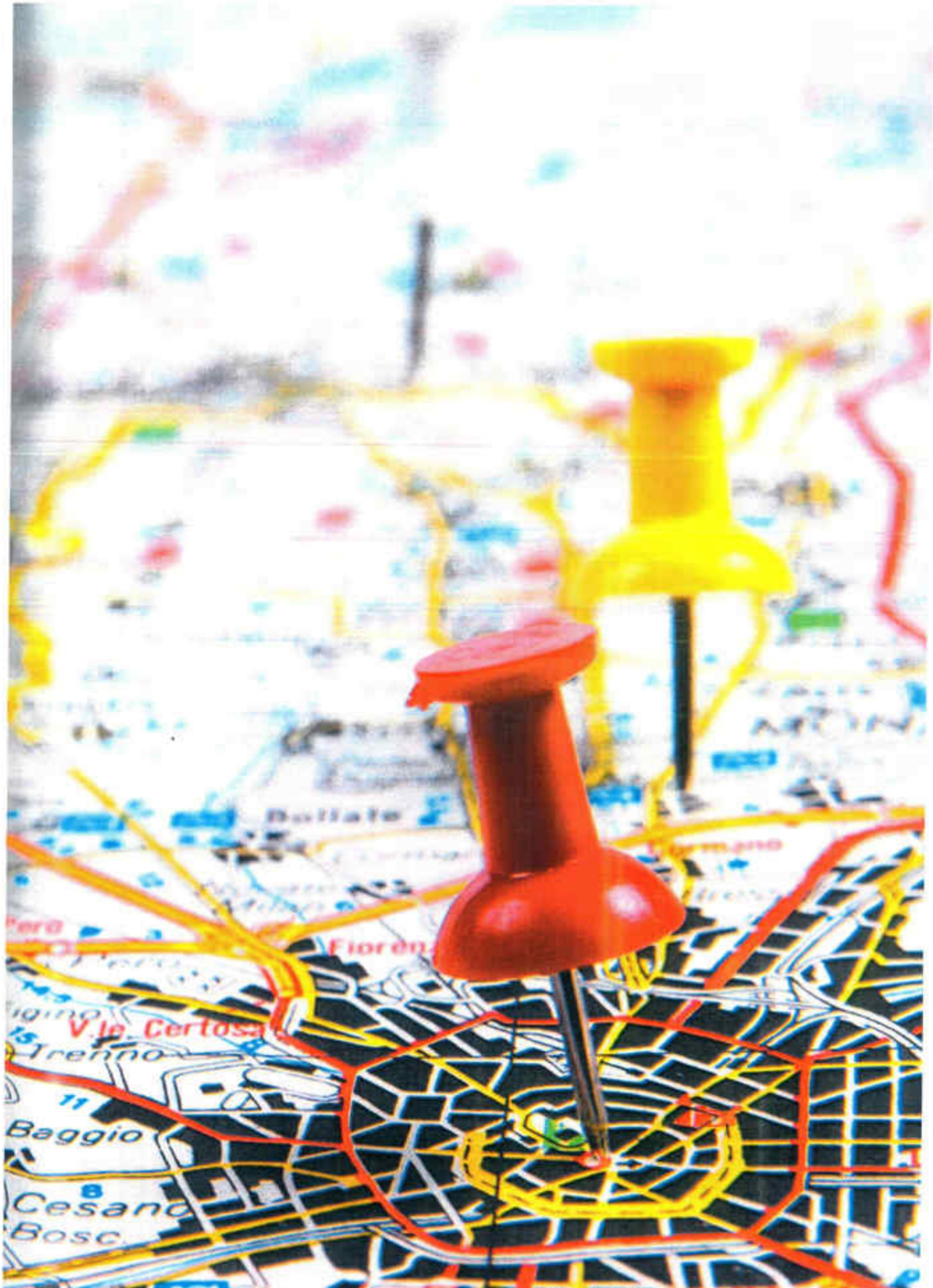
Derived from the Sanskrit word *yuj*, meaning—to unite or connect. *Yoga* is a state of Inner Mind (subconscious mind) established in or connected to one's true self or nature. *Yoga* is one among the six schools of thought of Hinduism.

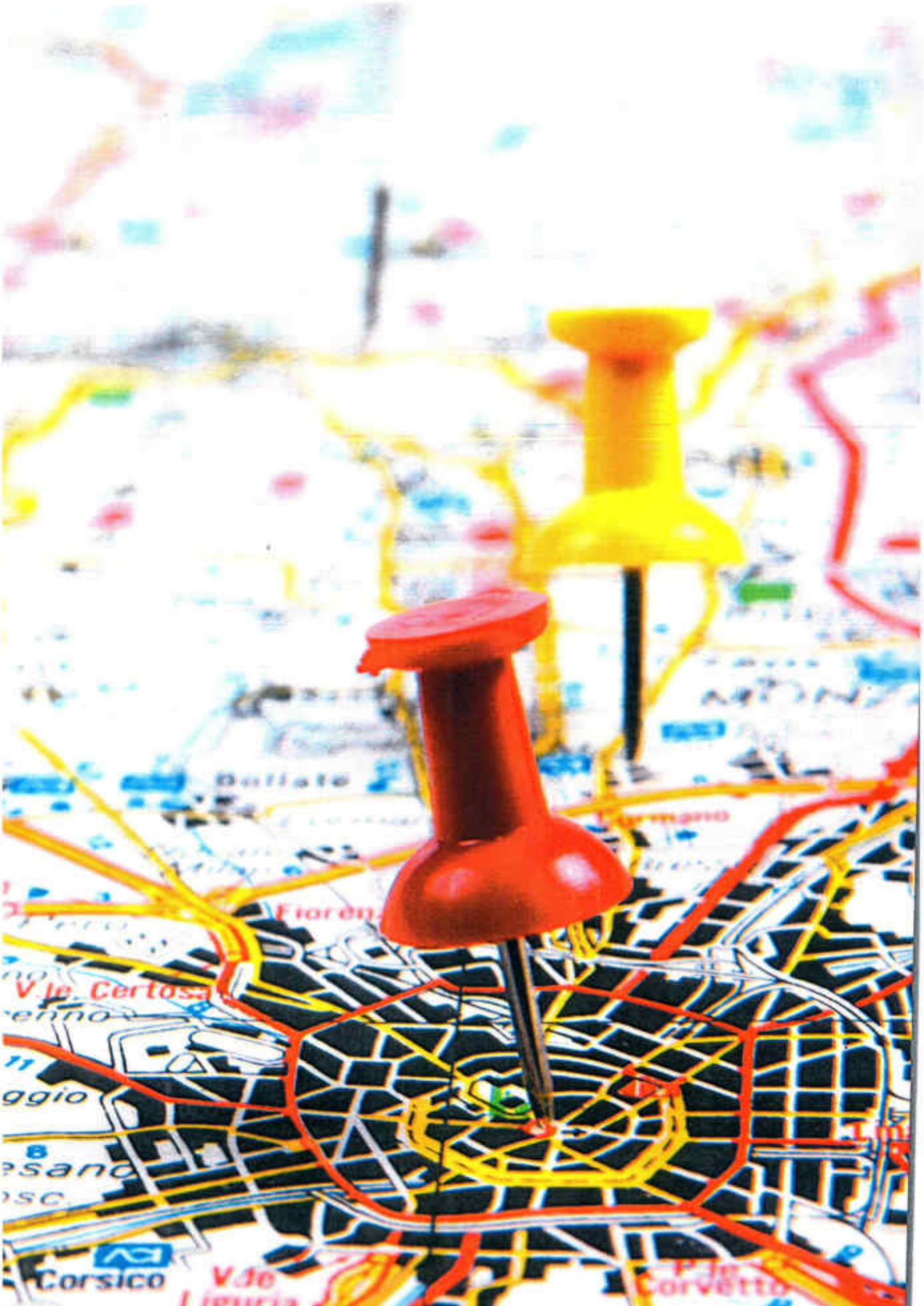
Yogi

One who is established in or connected to his or her true self.




Cornaredo
Milano
Ghisolfa
Sedriano
Settimo
Mil
Siro
Corbetta
Bareggio
Cisliano
Cusago
Lorenteggio
Bestazzo


Dalfate
Fiorenz
V.le Certosa
Trenno
Baggio
Cesano
Bosc


Corsico
V.le
Liguria

INDEX

SYMBOLS

2-D Technique 453-454
3-D Technique 453-454
4-Step 55, 526, 734, 765, 775, 832, 916, 979, 1124, 1174
4-Step *MahaVastu* 734, 832, 979, 1124
4-Step *MahaVastu* 959, 981, 983, 1033
12 Galloping Red Horses 863, 936
16 *MahaVastu* zones 62, 194, 265, 314, 376, 383, 387, 413, 431, 451, 458, 473, 476, 484, 516, 751, 759, 773, 1098
16 Techniques 98, 474
32 Entrances 276, 526, 749

A
Aakash 910
Aapaha 55, 109, 192
Aapahavatsa 108-109, 192
Absorption 662, 1181
Abundance 137-138
Accidents 797, 801, 1085
Achieve 710, 756, 840, 883
Action 564-565, 570, 572, 574-575, 579, 581-585, 590-591, 604-606, 612, 1158, 1161, 1170-1171
Action Body 570
Activities 69, 477, 990
Activity Relocation 458, 477-480, 532, 915, 1100, 1113
Activity Relocation Technique 458, 915, 1100, 1113
Addictor 123-124
Aditi 116-117, 909
Administrator 127
Admission 237, 936
Affair 254, 827, 830, 1001
Aggressive 216, 890-891
Agility 498
Ailing Business 1125
Air Conditioner 434, 436-437, 781, 800
Alchemists 158, 166, 172, 560
Alchemy 149, 555, 557, 563, 581, 645, 660, 699, 914, 1157, 1167, 1182
Alchemy of Space 557, 1182
All Directions 508
All-Round 953
Amplifier Technique 826, 840, 876, 915, 935, 959, 972, 998, 1015, 1017, 1055, 1111
Ananda 564-565, 570, 572, 574-575, 579, 581, 582-585, 590-591, 604-606, 612, 1158, 1161, 1170-1171
Anandmaya 50, 53, 88, 93, 101, 103, 109, 162, 170, 192, 197, 251, 260-261, 299, 530-531, 553-556, 564, 566- 567, 570, 574, 578-579, 582-583, 589-591, 594-595, 597-600, 603-604, 606, 608, 610-614, 618, 621, 628, 631, 636, 638-640,

643-644, 645-647, 663-664, 669, 677-678, 680, 685, 687, 695, 697, 711, 766, 811-812, 915, 1158, 1171, 1175
Anandmaya Kosha 50, 53, 93, 101, 103, 162, 192, 251, 260-261, 299, 530-531, 553-556, 564, 566-567, 570, 578-579, 582-583, 589-591, 594-595, 597-598, 600, 603-604, 608, 611-613, 618, 621, 628, 636, 638-640, 643-647, 663-664, 669, 677-678, 680, 685, 687, 695, 711, 766, 811-812, 915, 1158, 1171
Ancestors 120, 122, 480, 762, 780-781, 783, 791, 799, 802, 971-972, 1033, 120, 122, 480, 762, 780, 781, 783, 791, 799, 802, 971-972, 1033, 1039, 1193
Ancient Symbol 501
Ancient Vastu 472
Angular Divisions 186, 190, 744, 746-747
Angular Divisions Method 186, 190, 744, 746-747
Anil 118, 119, 120, 910
Annamaya 50, 52, 88, 93, 96, 103, 123, 170, 200, 213, 220, 223, 226, 242, 247-248, 251-252, 485, 553-554, 564, 566, 568, 570-571, 574, 580-581, 589-590, 597-598, 600, 603- 605, 638,-639, 643-644, 685, 697, 713, 811, 1039, 1158, 1171, 1179
Annamaya Kosha 50, 52, 103, 123, 200, 213, 223, 226, 242, 247-248, 252, 485, 553, 564, 566, 568, 570-571, 574, 580-581, 590, 597, 605, 638, 644, 811, 1039, 1158, 1171, 1179
Anti-Activity 451
Anti-Activity Effects 451
Anti-clockwise 360, 362
Anxiety 208, 264-265, 914, 1193
Aquarium 442
Architect 584, 1053
Aryama 54, 103-105, 106, 113, 192
Ashoka Pillar 472, 499, 803, 878, 883, 935, 982, 1060, 1063, 1077, 1086, 1137, 1139
Assessing 530
Assistant 133-134
Asthma 921
Astro 651
Astro Influence 651
Asur 125, 133, 135-136
Asuras 117
Attention 662-663, 1002, 1015, 1163, 1181
Attract 495, 1097
Attract Customers 495
Attraction 250, 253, 264-265
Attributes 118, 133, 192, 284
Augment 505
Auspicious 155, 214-215, 278, 284, 306, 324, 330, 371, 377, 415-416, 459, 468, 512-514, 653, 765, 767, 773, 1023
Auspicious 283, 370, 468, 766
Awareness 551, 590, 694

B

Bad Entrances 452
Balance 141, 165, 167, 289, 776, 786, 795, 833, 1019
Balanced 151, 153, 155-156, 159, 287, 756-757, 1194
Balanced Zones 756
Balancing the Five Elements 160,

1194
Banking 246, 264-265, 1119
Bank Loan 965, 1119
Bank Loans 506
Banks 1117-1118
Bank Support 1097
Bar 245, 259, 302, 352-355, 380, 388, 450-452, 459, 476, 488, 532, 556, 753-756, 759, 763, 775, 785, 794, 814, 871, 894, 900, 912, 917-918, 928, 935, 938, 1000-1001, 1005, 1018-1019, 1047, 1052, 1055, 1146, 1174
Bar Chart 245, 259, 302, 450-452, 459, 476, 488, 532, 556, 753-756, 759, 763, 775, 785, 794, 814, 871, 894, 900, 912, 917-918, 928, 935, 1000-1001, 1005, 1018-1019, 1047, 1052, 1055, 1146, 1174
Basement 370, 647, 1146
Bedroom 19, 28-29, 31, 264-265, 303-305, 307-309, 313, 382, 477, 737, 752, 778-789, 797, 832, 895-896, 1012, 1052
Beginning 551
Behaviour 216, 889-891
Being One 839
Beneficial 490
Benefits 273, 881, 953
Better Health 907
Bhaiji 711-726
Bhallat 137, 138
Bhringraj 120-121, 909
Bhrisha 118-119, 530, 910
Bhudhar 54, 103-106, 109, 112, 138, 192Big Orders 1145
Birth 654, 1023, 1030-1031, 1032, 1160, 1176
Blocked Funds 1122
Blocked Payments 1150
Blocking 451, 452, 476
Blocking the Bad Entrances 452
Blossom 507
Boy 1032
Brahma 92, 93, 94, 99, 101, 102, 104, 192, 465, 526, 625, 713, 910, 1187, 1188
Brahmasthan 390, 391
Brand 259, 503
Brass Lion 486, 863, 883, 953, 1011, 1137
Breathing Problem 924
Bribe 1137
Brothers 1004
Building 40, 42, 49, 54-56, 58-63, 67, 79, 85-86, 88, 91-92, 94-97, 99-100, 102-104, 111, 113, 115-117, 119-123, 126-129, 131, 134-135, 137-140, 146, 151, 155, 160, 161-163, 170, 172, 181, 186, 188-190, 198, 219, 235-236, 253, 263-264, 269, 271- 273, 276-277, 282-284, 287-288, 289, 323, 326, 329, 356-357, 359, 374, 376, 382, 384, 386, 389, 391, 410, 447, 449, 451, 455, 468, 476, 481-482, 484-486, 491, 488, 490-491, 493-495, 498-507, 511-512, 514-515, 517, 519, 523-524, 526-527, 529, 534, 540, 556, 558-559, 564, 566-567, 569, 572, 601-608, 610-611, 613-615, 621, 626, 633-634, 636, 638, 645, 648, 654, 667, 669, 697, 713, 729, 730, 732, 742-743, 749, 753-754, 757, 759, 763, 765, 767, 773-774, 803, 814, 830, 840, 863, 883, 889-891, 901, 908, 911, 914-915, 919, 934, 936, 953, 974, 991, 994, 1030, 1041, 1063, 1101, 1118-1119, 1132, 1135, 1137, 1157, 1161-1164, 1167, 1174-1175, 1178, 1182,

1186-1187
Building Alchemy 645
Building Power 269
Building Space 172, 601, 1195
Bulk Orders 1146
Business 240, 432, 469, 488, 490, 500, 716-717, 881, 883, 953, 954, 960, 962, 974, 979, 983, 990, 1025, 1043, 1046, 1051, 1075, 1077, 1082, 1091, 1103, 1109, 1115, 1125, 1133, 1135, 1141-1142, 1145-1146
Business Contacts 881
Business Deals 1109
Business Gains 1025
Business Growth 953, 1115,1141
Buy 965

C

Call Centre 541, 962
Camel 504, 891, 1063, 1101, 1119
Cancer 262, 660, 919
Care 219, 316-317, 343, 830, 1002
Career 507, 957, 1037, 1039, 1049, 1092
Careful 454
Caretaker 137
Car parking 356, 357
Cash 213, 215, 255, 264-265, 381, 428, 782, 802
Caution 464, 486-489, 493-494, 499
Cautious 455
Ceasor 130, 131
Celebrations 850
Change 106, 140, 165, 307, 651, 660, 832, 1012, 1062, 1141
Change Your Destiny 660
Channeliser 112
Cheating 1059
Check-List 737
Chemistry 146, 811, 1195
Chemistry of Life 146
Chemistry of Relationships 811
Chessboard 497
Child 117,340,537,890,1023,1031
Child Birth 1023, 1031
Children 134, 216, 305, 320, 338, 381, 537, 581, 635, 778, 799, 891
Chimes 513, 984
Civil Services 30, 935
Clarity 57, 196, 264, 265, 375, 782, 783, 801, 839, 840, 1176
Clarity of Mind 28, 264, 265, 839
Clients 542, 974
Coaching Centre 958, 1071
Cold 923
College 237, 936
Colours 63, 265
Compensation 1060
Computer 47, 228, 402-405, 455, 482, 484, 527, 551, 565-606, 625, 669, 811, 853-855, 934, 944-945, 1071
Concentration 846, 940
Confidence 217, 264-265, 497, 900-901, 1105, 1207
Connector 103, 105
Consciousness 50, 117, 199, 244, 372, 575, 605, 641, 670, 695, 1178
Consignment 1137
Construction 99
Contacts 876, 881
Contribution 872
Controller 106, 127, 128
Controlling 74, 216, 891, 898, 1063, 1097, 1123
Core 695, 697, 716, 1161
Core Desire 695, 697

Core Group Members 716
Correct Analysis 528
Cosmic Manager 106
Cough 923
Couple 212, 233, 245, 299-301, 305-310, 361, 433, 531, 819, 822, 824-825, 827-830, 832-833, 853, 856-857, 892-895, 898-899, 962-965, 981, 993-994, 997, 1004, 1006-1008, 1013, 1015-1019, 1025, 1033, 1050, 1071, 1090, 1111
Couple 308, 1006
Court 500, 1059, 1060
Court Case 500, 1059
Cousin 1089
Craving 123, 125
Create Problems 513
Creation 96, 141, 163-165, 168-169, 287, 289, 463, 584, 1212
Crystals 513
Cure 463, 918
Cured 759, 892
Curiosity 120-121
Curry 49, 82, 84
Curry Grid 82
Customers 254, 495, 830, 955, 960, 1141

D

Dancing Dolphins 491, 492, 1081, 1082
Darkness 552
Darkness to Light 552
Dauwarik 120-123, 909
Dear Ones 807
Debts 967
Decision Making 757
Deer 265, 498, 883, 891, 916, 928, 936, 974, 985, 1011, 1125
Defects 474
Demolition 22, 474
Demolitions 21, 56, 61, 269, 447, 449, 532, 753, 919, 1030
Departmental 539, 544-545, 1131, 1137
Depression 242, 264, 265, 537, 797, 801, 915, 1196
Desire 688
Desired results 39, 56, 59, 87, 97, 124, 173, 180, 188-189, 194, 263, 325, 331, 355, 361, 433, 448, 483, 512-513, 515, 517, 519, 524-526, 587, 608, 619, 650, 653, 729, 732, 756, 759, 842, 914, 1007, 1024-1025, 1167, 1174, 1182
Destiny 656, 660
Developing 219, 231, 647, 846, 992
Dev Powers 526
Devtas 99, 103, 107, 372, 909
Dhyan 592, 662, 675, 1163
Diagnose 55
Different zones 252, 303, 333, 340, 732, 756, 808, 994, 1136
Dining place 318
Directions 104, 179, 182, 184, 192, 508, 741, 743
Discriminator 120, 121
Disposal 121, 198, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 231, 236, 242, 286, 302, 308, 309, 317, 322, 325, 326, 327, 328, 331, 351, 362, 386, 413, 415, 429, 454, 533, 535, 845, 846, 851, 873, 874, 879, 906, 921, 956, 968, 982, 991, 998, 1005, 1007, 1008, 1029, 1031, 1032, 1052, 1059, 1060, 1097, 1143, 1194
Disputes 157, 983
Diti 116, 117, 192, 908, 909
Divorce 824
Domestic help 344, 965
Door Keeper 120, 122
Door Location 269
Drawing 264, 265, 314, 316,

734, 735, 789, 826, 865
Drawing room 140, 204, 217, 240, 249, 301, 302, 314, 315, 316, 317, 377, 526, 527, 532, 654, 793, 826, 870, 873, 879, 880, 884, 885, 946, 947, 948, 964, 973, 1005, 1014, 1015, 1016, 1052, 1059, 1060, 1106, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1138, 1139, 1143
Dream 481, 511, 668
Dream Life 481
Dressing table 308, 309
Drinking Habit 895, 898
Dryer 123-124
Dullness 464
Duplex House 27, 763
Dustbin 831, 907, 995, 996

E

Eagle 496, 803, 970, 1081-1082, 1119, 1151
Earliest 481
Earn Fame 493
Earth 49, 75, 77-79, 116, 118-119, 156, 160, 164, 166, 172, 174, 199, 264, 373, 478, 487, 494, 502-503, 505, 512, 738, 760, 766, 769, 777, 782, 788, 796, 1164, 1165
Earth Energies 77
East 38, 40, 54, 61-62, 68, 70-71, 81, 86, 103-105, 107-109, 113, 115-120, 127-130, 138-140, 145, 160, 172, 173-174, 180-187, 190-192, 195-200, 202-215, 217-219, 229-230, 248, 256-257, 260-261, 278, 284, 288-289, 299-301, 303, 308-310, 312-313, 319, 326, 340, 359, 362, 371, 376-377, 383-386, 406-408, 413, 416, 418, 424, 443, 454, 457, 461-462, 467-470, 485-492, 495-500, 508-509, 512-513, 528-531, 534, 562-563, 572, 656, 660, 748, 751, 764, 773-774, 777-779, 781, 783, 787, 789-790, 797, 803, 821-823, 828, 842, 854-855, 861-866, 868-869, 871-875, 877, 881-883, 890-901, 905-911, 925, 927, 933-934, 936, 953-955, 957-958, 971-972, 976-983, 1010, 1014, 1016, 1019, 1023-1024, 1026, 1029-1030, 1038, 1041, 1043, 1047-1048, 1052, 1054, 1056, 1059, 1063, 1092-1094, 1098-1099, 1101-1102, 1106, 1114-1115, 1117-1118, 1124-1126, 1137, 1140, 1150, 1152-1153, 1157
East (E) 751
East Facing 468
East of North-East (ENE) 751, 803
East of South-East (ESE) 490, 491
Ecstasy 638
Education 234, 264-265, 508, 933, 1197
Effective 41, 62, 74, 119, 132, 210, 218, 226, 230, 232, 302, 374, 438, 440, 442, 448, 451, 462, 472, 483, 487, 489-490, 494-495, 505-506, 512, 519, 526, 532, 545, 558, 588, 623, 631, 639, 652, 765, 889, 990, 1062, 1087, 1101, 1163
Effects 37- 40, 60-63, 68, 69, 77, 79, 95, 97, 101-102, 121, 146, 189, 203, 209, 210, 215, 217, 224, 230, 233, 249, 252, 263-264, 272-274, 279, 282, 285-286, 288-299, 301-304, 308-309, 312-313, 315-316, 319-322, 324-326, 328, 330-331, 334, 338, 340, 342, 345-346, 350-351, 354, 356-357, 359-360, 362, 364, 368, 370-

372, 374, 377, 379-380, 382, 387-400, 403-404, 407-408, 412, 414, 420-421, 423-424, 428, 432, 436-437, 440-441, 450-453, 459-461, 463, 465, 469-470, 474-476, 481, 483, 485, 508, 513-514, 517, 523, 526-529, 531-532, 534-535, 572, 584, 588, 593, 605, 611, 632, 640, 644, 651, 671, 691, 732, 744, 747, 749, 771-772, 778-779, 781, 786-790, 797-798, 800, 814, 820, 826, 848, 850, 854-855, 862, 870, 876, 878, 882, 890, 894, 896, 915, 919, 922, 925, 938, 955, 963, 971, 1000, 1028-1029, 1033, 1042, 1044, 1059, 1062, 1065, 1071, 1105, 1111, 1113, 1119, 1133-1134, 1141, 1144-1145, 1150-1151, 1153, 1174, 1186, 1189
Effects of Topography 38
Elders 1039
Elections 863
electricity meter 410
Elemental 219, 291, 449, 474, 476, 477, 478, 894, 896, 901, 938, 967, 1000, 1028, 1033, 1055, 1062, 1065, 1074, 1080, 1108, 1111, 1118, 1134, 1150, 1198
Elemental Strip Technique 449, 474, 894, 896, 901, 967, 1000, 1028, 1033, 1055, 1062, 1065, 1074, 1080, 1108, 1111, 1118, 1134, 1150
Elements 145, 148, 160, 162, 167, 172, 203, 265, 451, 463, 473, 476, 478, 533, 738, 756, 760, 770-771, 776, 786, 795, 814-815, 824, 826, 828, 831, 833, 843, 845, 847, 851, 854, 856, 864, 866, 868, 870, 872, 875, 877, 879, 880-881, 884, 892, 894, 896, 897, 899, 917-918, 920-922, 924-927, 939-940, 942, 944, 947, 954, 956-959, 961, 963-964, 966, 968-969, 971, 973, 975, 977-978, 980, 982, 984, 991, 993, 995, 998, 1000-1001, 1004-1005, 1007, 1009, 1011-1012, 1014, 1018, 1026-1027, 1029, 1031-1033, 1042, 1044-1045, 1049-1050, 1052, 1054-1055, 1061, 1064, 1070, 1072, 1074, 1076, 1078, 1080-1081, 1083, 1085, 1087, 1089, 1091, 1093, 1102, 1104, 1106, 1108, 1110, 1112, 1114, 1116, 1120-1121, 1123-1124, 1126, 1134, 1136, 1138, 1140-1141, 1143, 1146-1147, 1149, 1151-1152, 1165
Energies 43, 49, 77, 84, 263
Energiser 108
Energy-fields 78, 99, 270, 287, 289
Engineering 237, 541, 546, 936
Enhance 22-23, 437, 440, 494
Enhance Your Love 494
Enjoy Life 679
Enlightenment 555, 692
Entertainment 246, 346, 398, 402, 418, 722, 790, 792, 822
Entrance 269, 274, 278, 279-281, 283, 284, 286, 452, 474, 476, 528, 538, 744, 747-748, 750, 776, 786, 792-793, 795, 815-819, 824, 826, 828, 831, 833, 843, 845, 847, 851, 854, 856, 864, 866, 868-869, 871, 873, 875, 877, 879, 881, 884, 892-893, 895, 897, 899, 917-918, 920-922, 924-927, 937, 939-940, 942, 944, 946, 954, 956-957, 959, 961-962, 964, 966, 968-969, 971, 973, 975-976, 978-981, 983, 991, 993, 995, 997, 999, 1001, 1003, 1005, 1007, 1009, 1011-1012, 1014, 1016, 1018, 1026-1027, 1031-

1033, 1042, 1044-1045, 1047-1048, 1050, 1052, 1054-1055, 1059, 1061, 1064, 1070, 1072-1073, 1075, 1078-1079, 1081, 1083, 1085, 1087, 1089, 1091, 1093, 1104, 1106-1108, 1110, 1112, 1114, 1116, 1119, 1121-1122, 1124, 1126, 1134-1135, 1138, 1140, 1143, 1145, 1147, 1149, 1151-1152
Entrance Location 744
Evaluate 744, 752
Evaluation 63, 729, 751, 753, 760-761, 775, 785, 794, 824, 826, 828, 831, 833, 844, 846-847, 851, 856, 864, 868, 872, 877, 879, 882, 892, 896-897, 899, 918, 920-921, 923-926, 928, 939, 941-942, 944, 947, 954, 956, 958-959, 961, 963-964, 966, 968-969, 971, 973, 975, 977-978, 980, 982, 984, 991, 995, 998, 1000-1001, 1003, 1005, 1008-1009, 1011, 1016, 1018, 1026, 1028, 1031-1032, 1033, 1042, 1044, 1046-1047, 1049-1050, 1052, 1054-1055, 1062, 1064, 1070, 1072, 1074, 1076, 1078, 1080, 1082, 1084, 1086, 1088, 1090-1091, 1093, 1102, 1104, 1106, 1108, 1110, 1112, 1114, 1116, 1120-1121, 1123-1124, 1126, 1134, 1136, 1138, 1140, 1143, 1151-1152
Evaluation of Rooms 751
Everyday 577, 614
Evidence 481
Examination 935, 938
Examples 774
Excellence 228, 941
Excessive 209, 240, 640, 997
Ex-Employee 1059
Exhausting 756
Existence 564, 1175
Expansion 981
Expenditure 223, 264, 265, 970, 1097, 1107, 1123, 1199
Expenditure and Wastage 264, 265
Experience 239, 564, 574, 582, 583, 584, 585, 588, 590, 592, 604, 608, 841, 842, 844, 846, 1171, 1174
Experience Body 574
Experience Self 846
Expert 263, 513, 774, 824, 825, 827, 829, 830, 832, 854-855, 863, 865, 867, 869, 871-872, 874, 877-882, 884-885, 892-895, 897-898, 916-921, 923, 925-927, 937-941, 943, 946-947, 954-958, 961-962, 964, 966-967, 969, 971-972, 974, 976, 978-979, 981, 983, 985, 990-993, 995, 997, 999-1001, 1003, 1005, 1007-1010, 1012, 1014-1016, 1019, 1025, 1027, 1029-1030, 1032, 1042-1043, 1045, 1047-1048, 1050-1051, 1053, 1055, 1059-1061, 1064, 1069-1071, 1073, 1075, 1077, 1079, 1081, 1083, 1085, 1087, 1089, 1091-1092, 1101, 1105-1107, 1109, 1112, 1114, 1116, 1121-1122, 1124-1125, 1127, 1133, 1135, 1138, 1140-1141, 1143, 1145, 1147--1150, 1152
Export 541, 960, 1148
Export Order 1149
Expression 897
Extended Zone 756

F

Facing 284-285, 340, 383, 447, 467-469, 486-495, 497, 497-512, 535, 742
Facing East 230, 312, 340, 416,

467, 469
Facing the Right Direction 467
Factory 885, 1085
Fame 220, 264-265, 284, 493, 861-862, 873, 1199
Family 40, 42, 46, 57, 61, 78, 122, 157, 194, 202-203, 207, 211, 219, 222, 227, 232-233, 248, 254, 263, 279, 281, 303, 305, 306-307, 311-314, 316-317, 321, 324-326, 330-332, 334-335, 340, 346-347, 351, 355, 360, 378, 380-384, 409, 413, 415, 424-425, 428-429, 432-433, 454-455, 457, 459, 536, 561, 617, 654, 686, 708, 803, 814, 816-817, 819, 823, 825-827, 830-831, 833, 842-843, 846-847, 850, 853, 855, 861, 869-871, 873-874, 876, 880, 882-883, 889, 897-899, 901, 905, 916-917, 919-924, 927, 936, 938, 940, 943, 945, 948, 954, 957, 964-968, 970, 972, 976, 989, 990, 999-1003, 1005-1006, 1009-1010, 1013-1017, 1019, 1023, 1025, 1027, 1029-1030, 1033, 1039-1041, 1043-1046, 1049, 1061, 1069-1070, 1073-1075, 1079, 1081-1085, 1107, 1109-1111, 1113-1114, 1123, 1145, 1163, 1171, 1173, 1178, 1252
Family 312, 321, 332, 334, 335, 477, 480, 537, 737, 739, 752, 762, 779, 784, 799, 803, 898, 954, 989, 990, 997, 999, 1001, 1009, 1029, 1069, 1171
Family Harmony 989, 999
Family lounge 332, 335, 880
Family Members 1001
Family Property 1069
Fears 893
Feeling 564, 565, 572, 574, 581, 582, 583, 584, 590, 592, 604, 605, 612, 937, 1171, 1179
Feeling Body 572
Financial 57, 1107, 1111, 1113, 1117, 1119
Financial Support 57, 1117
Fire 136, 154, 160, 165-166, 213, 217, 236, 264, 451, 476, 478, 488-490, 493-494, 497, 500-501, 504, 555, 616, 738, 760, 777, 782, 787, 796, 1157, 1165
Five Bodies 581, 588
Five Elements 145, 149, 160, 162, 167, 203, 265, 451, 463, 473, 476, 478, 533, 738, 756, 760, 770, 771, 776, 786, 795, 814, 815, 866, 880, 942, 958, 1029, 1141, 1165
Five Layers 564, 568, 1171, 1175
Five Layers of Being 568
Five Layers of Existence 1175
Flow Chart 471, 729, 730, 731
Flowers 269, 480, 507, 740, 762, 782, 800, 803, 850, 900, 1099, 1119, 1137
Flow of Money 492
Focus 61, 93, 116-117, 412
Follow 61, 711, 1039
Frequently Asked Questions 514
Friend 1101
Functions 47, 50, 51-54, 76, 109, 192, 223, 225, 299, 530, 625-629, 635, 637, 807, 1018
Funds 541, 1122

G

Gains 238, 264, 265, 355, 389, 421, 425, 801, 876, 1025, 1055, 1073, 1103, 1200
Galloping Red Horses 863, 891,

936, 1063, 1101, 1137
Game 734
Ganesha 283, 373-374, 417, 612
Get Rich 485
Ghar 1017
Gifts 310, 518, 830, 832, 1006, 1147
Goal of Life 673
Goals 673
God 41-42, 136, 230, 350, 372, 480, 568, 676, 690, 762, 780, 791, 799-802, 809, 841-842, 885, 938, 1101, 1141, 1166, 1171
Good Grades 946
Good Marks 943
Goodwill 127, 129, 883, 1200
Governance 821
Government 499, 816, 1137, 1139
Governmental 1137
Grandchild 1030
Granite 382, 877, 1030
Gravity 118-119, 1166
Green Landscape 509, 863, 883, 936, 1041, 1105, 1137
Green Mountains 510
Grihakshat 130-132
Growth 38, 77, 79, 82-83, 86-88, 105, 118, 122, 128, 134, 136, 151-153, 180-181, 219, 225, 254, 258, 280, 290, 320, 325-326, 331, 334, 342, 354, 360, 375, 380, 382, 388, 390, 408, 414, 420, 424, 428, 432, 442, 454, 457, 463, 468, 470, 486, 507, 536-537, 540, 544, 559, 563-568, 571-572, 574, 576-577, 579-581, 583, 585-588, 596-597, 600-603, 617, 619, 607, 559, 622, 567, 568, 571-572, 574, 576-577, 579-581, 583, 585-588, 596-597, 600-601, 602-603, 607, 608, 614-615, 617, 619, 622-624, 630, 647, 672, 675, 767, 780, 773, 780-781, 811, 830, 840, 846, 848, 862, 865, 877, 879-881, 890-901, 914, 937, 957-958, 963, 971, 979-980, 982, 989, 1028, 1037, 1040, 1046, 1053, 1055-1056, 1090, 1098, 1100, 1108-1109, 1117, 1133-1134, 1141, 1144, 1178, 1182, 1251
Growth 386, 470, 541, 568, 574, 581, 588, 597, 614-615, 621-622, 624, 953, 958, 990, 1039, 1113, 1115, 1141-1142
Guard's room 363
Guest room 348, 853, 1083
Guruji 199, 990-991, 1013

H

Hallucinations 892
Handicrafts Business 1146
Happiness 203, 620, 783, 839, 848, 850, 853, 855
Hardware Business 1135
Harmonious 871
Harmony 245, 484, 537, 898, 989-999
Hartmann 49-50, 78-79, 81-82, 84
Hartmann Grid 15, 49, 79-81
Headaches 925
Healing 108, 260, 263, 414, 432, 558, 709, 906, 912-913, 1179
Healing Energy 29, 912
Health 57, 227, 257, 260, 264-265, 386, 508, 780, 783, 799, 801, 905-907, 909, 912, 914, 916, 919, 921, 1025, 1063, 1125, 1201
High Salary 1048
Holder 112, 265
Holistic 621
Holistic Growth 621
Home 339, 385, 537, 546, 601, 616, 654, 763, 809, 815, 820,

824, 1143, 1144, 1201, 1252
Horoscope 654, 658, 1160, 1176
House 21, 70, 94, 99, 124-125, 128, 137, 140, 175, 181, 194, 199, 202-203, 206-207, 210, 215, 219, 221-222, 225-227, 231-233, 236-237, 241, 245, 249, 258-259, 263, 275, 279-281, 286, 303, 307-311, 313, 324, 332, 341-342, 344, 346, 348, 353-355, 361, 363-365, 368, 370, 377, 382-384, 390, 398, 410, 416, 421, 426, 428, 433, 435, 440, 443, 458, 464, 512, 525, 527, 536, 547, 555-556, 566, 601, 605-606, 608, 618-619, 647, 651, 654, 656, 658, 660, 667, 672, 688, 719-720, 722-724, 737, 747, 757-758, 763, 766, 773, 814-816, 821, 823-828, 831-833, 843-844, 846-848, 851, 853-856, 864-865, 867-873, 875-877, 879-881, 883-884, 892-895, 897-901, 907-908, 911, 916-927, 937, 939-941, 943-944, 946-947, 954-955, 957-961, 963-973, 976, 978-981, 973, 984, 990-991, 993-999, 1001-1019, 1025, 1027, 1029-1033, 1037-1038, 1043, 1045, 1047-1048, 1050-1051, 1053-1055, 1059-1061, 1063-1064, 1069-1073, 1075, 1077-1079, 1081-1083, 1085, 1087, 1089, 1091, 1093, 1099, 1101-1104, 1106-1107, 1109, 1111-1116, 1119-1126, 1135-1136, 1138-1140, 1142-1143, 1145, 1147-1149,1152
House Dream 521
Husband 28, 31, 827, 830, 994

I

Ideal Match 1025
Ideas 196, 301, 532
Igniter 109
Illusionist 133, 136
Imbalance 223, 334, 508, 753, 776, 778, 779, 780, 798, 1050
Immunity 137, 139, 151, 260, 264, 265, 922, 1202
Importance 179, 743
Improve 57, 307, 497, 822, 861, 970
Inauspicious 285-286
Incorrect 747
Increase 240, 504, 798, 799, 801, 816
Increased Salary 506
Indra 54, 108, 110, 111, 113, 120, 125, 128, 291, 488, 499, 530, 863, 1063, 1088, 1202
Indra Dev 488
Industrial Plot 38, 1143
Industry 185, 251, 549, 550, 1131
Influence 43, 48, 54, 56, 651, 861, 876, 1013, 1202
Influence of Stars 43
In-Law 830
Inner 54, 118-119, 525, 534, 551-556, 559, 561-564, 574-576, 581, 583, 585, 588, 590, 599-600, 603, 605, 610, 625, 629-631, 633-636, 638, 641, 643-649, 651-653, 656, 659-664, 666, 668, 669, 672, 681, 693, 786, 795, 908, 994, 1168, 1175,

1178, 1181, 1183, 1189, 1102
Inner Journey 551
Inner Path 588
Inner Path of Growth 588
Inner Self 54
Inner Space 118, 119
Insights 116, 118
Institutions 1118
Interior 527, 761, 815
Interior Objects 761, 815
Interiors 397
intimacy 307, 313, 355, 832
Intuition 50, 198, 565, 577-579, 581-582, 590-591, 600, 632, 644, 647, 664, 1168
Intuition Body 577
inverter 263, 527, 875-876, 925, 1112-1113
Inverter 125, 422, 424-425, 480, 740, 762, 924-925
Investments 505
Irritation 946
Ishaan Koan 377

J

Jaya 110, 111
Jayant 127, 128, 207, 290, 474, 530, 874, 875, 876
Job 381, 1027, 1045, 1046, 1048, 1111
Joint Family 999, 1009
Joint Pain 927
Joint Property 1010
Journey 551, 644
Joy 43-46, 48, 50, 52, 56, 152, 170, 199, 242, 250, 304, 306, 309, 354, 360, 388, 483, 566-567, 569-570, 584, 620, 624, 675, 680-681, 695, 696, 698, 711, 713, 717, 720, 809, 840-841, 844, 849, 850, 878, 1006
Joy Body 578

K

Kamdhenu 455, 489, 490, 970, 1119
Kapha 911
Karmas 167, 684, 1015, 1170
Key 509
Kitchen 40, 61-62, 70, 140, 185, 210, 244, 249, 301-302, 313, 378-385, 463, 527, 532, 534, 536, 547, 654, 660, 840, 850, 866, 872, 877-880, 889-890, 892, 905, 907, 944-946, 954-955, 959-961, 964, 966-967, 971-974, 977, 979, 984, 993, 995-996, 1005-1006, 1009, 1011, 1016-1017, 1023, 1026-1028, 1030, 1044-1045, 1054, 1061-1062, 1064-1065, 1072, 1080, 1083-1084, 1093, 1108, 1110, 1112, 1114-1117, 1121, 1138-1139, 1143-1144, 1147-1148
Kosha 48, 50-53, 77-78, 85, 91, 93, 101, 103, 113, 123, 137, 162-163, 170-171, 192, 196-197, 200-201, 206, 210, 213, 223-226, 235, 242, 247-248, 251-253, 257, 260-262, 274, 299, 376, 456, 485, 530-531, 553-556, 564, 566-568, 570-572, 574, 576-586, 589-595, 597-598, 590, 603-606, 608, 610-613, 619-622, 628, 631-633, 636, 638-640, 643-648, 663-664, 666, 668-669, 677-678, 680, 685, 687, 695, 697-698, 711, 713, 766, 811-812, 845, 909, 913-915, 1039, 1158, 1161, 1164, 1168, 1171, 1175, 1179, 1187
Kuber ji 485, 486, 970, 1077, 1088, 1094, 1099, 1109

L

Last Operation 534
Law of the Universe 44
Learn 25, 27, 660, 718, 755
Liaison 1137
Light 552, 803, 848, 885, 898, 984, 1004, 1045, 1144
Lights 459, 890
Litigation 539, 1059
Living 60, 79, 472, 477, 614, 624, 737, 752, 906
Living Example 472
Living with Growth 614
Loans 506, 1115, 1118, 1122
Locating 473
Longevity 501
Losses 801, 972, 1077
Love 232, 265, 313, 339, 482, 494-495, 508, 535, 601, 807, 813, 824, 828, 849, 855, 894, 953, 965, 974, 984, 990, 996, 1019, 1025, 1063, 1086, 1111, 1117, 1121, 1137, 1151
Love and Peace 508
Love Birds 265, 313, 339, 482, 494-495, 535, 855, 953, 965, 974, 984, 990, 996, 1019, 1025, 1063, 1086, 1111, 1117, 1121, 1137, 1151
Low Moods 242
Loyalty 344, 495, 496
Lush Green Landscape 509, 863, 873, 936, 1041, 1105, 1137

M

Magic 528, 629
Magical Powers 643
Magnetic Field 75
MahaVastu 42-43, 49-50, 53-63, 79, 86, 96, 98, 108, 146, 160-161, 170, 179, 187-189, 192, 194, 199, 202-203, 207, 211-212, 216, 218-219, 222, 227, 232-233, 236-237, 241, 245, 249, 259-260, 263-265, 273, 276, 282, 284-289, 302-304, 306, 308-309, 310-316, 318-320, 323-324, 326, 329-330, 334, 338-342, 344-346, 350, 353-354, 359, 362-364, 368, 371, 374, 376-377, 380, 382-385, 387, 390-391, 398, 403, 410, 412-413, 417, 419, 423, 426, 431, 435, 438, 443, 447-456, 458-460, 463, 468-471, 473-476, 481-490, 493-508, 510-519, 523, 525-527, 529-532, 534-536, 544, 547, 556, 559, 603-604, 614, 640, 649-650, 661, 703, 709, 711, 716-717, 724, 726, 729-730, 734, 741-743, 746, 749, 751, 753-757, 759, 763-767, 772-773, 803, 808-809, 810, 814-815, 820, 822-827, 829-830, 832, 839-843, 845, 847, 850-852, 854-857, 862-869, 879-885, 890-901, 911-912, 914-917, 919-928, 933, 935-948, 953-961, 982, 964, 966-981, 983, 985, 989-992, 1003-1019, 1024-1033, 1037, 1040-1045, 1047-1048, 1050-1055, 1059-1061, 1063-1064, 1069-1073, 1075, 1077-1081, 1083, 1085, 1087, 1089, 1091-1094, 1098-1107, 1109-1114, 1116-1117, 1119-1122, 1124-1127, 1131-1135, 1137-1152, 1161, 1163-1164, 1174, 1251-1252
MahaVastu Expert 263, 824-825, 827, 829-830, 832, 854-855, 865, 867, 869, 871-872, 874, 877-882, 884-885, 892-895, 897-898, 916-921, 923, 925-927, 937-941, 943, 946, 954, 956-958, 961-962, 964, 966-967, 969, 971-972, 974, 976, 978, 979, 981, 983, 985, 990,

991-993, 995, 997, 999-1001, 1003, 1005, 1007-1010, 1012, 1014-1016, 1019, 1025, 1027, 1030, 1032, 1042, 1043, 1045, 1047-1048, 1050-1051, 1053, 1055, 1059-1061, 1064, 1069-1071, 1073, 1075, 1077, 1079, 1081, 1083, 1085, 1087, 1089, 1091-1092, 1101, 1105, 1107, 1109, 1112, 1114, 1116, 1121-1122, 1124-1125, 1127, 1133, 1135, 1139-1141, 1143, 1145, 1147-1150, 1152
MahaVastu for Healing 913
MahaVastu Programming 56, 63, 455, 456, 482, 484-485, 527, 823, 1134
MahaVastu zones 62, 160, 189, 192, 194, 260, 263, 265, 301, 312, 314-315, 319, 341, 344, 353, 363, 376, 373, 387, 403, 413, 419, 423, 426, 431, 435, 438, 451, 453-455, 458, 459, 473, 476, 484, 508, 516, 523, 751, 754-756, 759, 764-765, 773, 808, 820, 822, 842, 862, 933, 938, 1047, 1098, 1117-1118, 1131, 1132
Majestic 486
Management 339, 467, 469, 477-480, 541, 729, 776-781, 786-791, 795-800
Management Techniques 477, 478, 479
Mandala 43, 49, 54, 91, 96, 104, 108, 110, 271, 272, 275, 288, 289, 481, 649, 907, 908, 909, 910, 1174, 1175
Manifest 453, 481
Manifestation 105, 695, 1205
Mann 610, 625
Manomaya 49-51, 53, 77, 85, 88, 93, 96, 109, 123, 162-163, 170-171, 200, 206, 210, 213, 220, 223-225, 235, 242, 248, 252, 261-262, 274, 376, 485, 553-554, 564, 574, 577, 581, 583, 590, 597-598, 600, 603-605, 606, 608, 610, 622, 636, 638, 639, 645, 680, 685, 697-698, 713, 811, 908, 915, 1171, 1175
Manomaya Kosha 49-51, 53, 77, 85, 123, 162-163, 171, 200, 206, 210, 213, 223-225, 235, 242, 248, 252, 261-262, 274, 485, 553-554, 564, 574, 577, 581, 583, 590, 597-598, 600, 604-606, 608, 610, 622, 636, 639, 645, 680, 685, 697-698, 713, 811, 908, 915, 1171, 1175
Mapped 734
Marital 74, 245, 308, 309, 310-313, 339, 389, 454, 461, 807, 825, 855, 965, 994, 1017, 1042
Market 503
Marma 471, 535
Marmasthan 909
Marma Technique 471, 535
Marriage 74, 155, 202, 215, 232, 281, 306-307, 310-313, 386, 389, 459, 494, 535, 537, 824, 827, 828, 832, 856, 893, 993-994, 997, 1002, 1004, 1007-1008, 1018, 1023, 1024, 1026, 1028, 1032, 1040, 1042-1043, 1071, 1085, 1252
Marriage 307, 310, 832, 1023
Marriageable girls 311, 312
Married Life 1023
Master Alchemist 666
Mastering 588
Mastering the Five Bodies 588
Maximise 1131
medicines 109, 139, 187, 209, 261, 912, 915, 919
Medicines 118, 438, 440, 441, 458, 480, 762, 771, 773, 905, 918, 921
Meditation 199, 307, 454, 477, 588, 676, 717, 737, 752, 839,

842, 1163, 1178
Meditative 675, 704, 708, 709
Mental Clarity 375, 840
Mezzanine Floors 764
Migraine 925
Mind 50, 109, 113, 121, 206, 220, 226, 239, 240, 242, 250, 252, 264-265, 409, 564-565, 574, 575, 576, 581, 584-585, 588, 606, 610, 615, 625-626, 628, 629, 636, 638, 640-641, 645, 648, 651, 656, 662-663, 679, 699, 839, 892, 1164, 1168, 1171-1172, 1175, 1178, 1181, 1183, 1189
Ministry 863
Mirror 302, 308-309, 450, 533, 870, 897-898, 966-967, 980-981, 984, 1042, 1078, 1123, 1143-1144, 1146
Mitra 55, 103-104, 106, 136, 139
Money 214, 255, 264-265, 362, 492, 702-703, 709, 719-720, 881, 958-969, 1037, 1048, 1052-1053, 1079, 1089, 1097-1101, 1205
Money Flow 1101
Mother Earth 116, 363
Motion 118-119
Mrigah 120-121, 909
Mukhya 137-138
Music system 418
Myth 283-286, 310, 312, 326, 340, 362, 376, 382-383, 390, 442, 468-469, 766
Myths 283, 309, 310, 382

N

Naga 123, 125, 910
Nairitya 122, 132, 184-185, 312
Nandi Bull 495, 873, 885, 890, 970, 981, 1063, 1077, 1086, 1101, 1109, 1115, 1144
Natural 525, 1178
Nature 73, 117, 151-152, 154, 156, 158, 196, 218, 251, 257, 289, 483-484, 517, 525, 554, 580, 625, 629, 647, 675, 679, 691-692, 852, 1178, 1251
Negative energy 224, 262, 925
Neglect 997
Neighbours 867, 871
New House 965, 1119
New Job 1111
Newly wed 299, 531
NNW 509,1252
Nomination 879
Non-Drinker 897
North 40, 54, 61, 71, 81-82, 103-109, 112-118, 123-125, 127, 135-139, 145, 160-161, 172-174, 180-185, 187, 190, 192, 196-200, 202-203, 215, 219, 229, 237, 242, 244, 246-248, 250, 252-253, 255-261, 273, 281, 284, 288-289, 299, 301-302, 304, 306, 308-312, 319, 326, 340, 359, 362, 371, 376-377, 383-386, 404, 413, 416-418, 424, 454, 457, 46-463, 467-469, 486-487, 490-502, 505-507, 509-510, 512, 513, 516-517, 528-532, 534, 536, 550, 572, 615, 647, 660, 679, 741-742, 747-748, 751, 757, 763, 773-774, 776, 778-780, 783-784, 786-787, 789-790, 793, 795, 798, 803, 809, 821-823, 862-863, 867, 879-884, 890-891, 898, 906-911, 917, 920, 922-924, 927-928, 933, 935-937, 942, 953-957, 959-963, 969-970, 973-975, 977-979, 982, 992, 995-996, 1001-1002, 1016, 1024, 1026-1030, 1037-1038, 1041, 1045-1046, 1049-1052, 1054, 1056, 1063, 1072-1074, 1076-1079, 1081--

1083, 1087-1090, 1092, 1094, 1099, 1101, 1104-1105, 1109-1119, 1124-1127, 1135, 1137-1138, 1142-1144, 1146-1148, 1166, 1171, 1187
North-East 40, 61, 82, 107-109, 113, 115-118, 138, 145, 172-174, 180-181, 184-185, 187, 190, 192, 196-200, 202-203, 218, 229, 248, 257, 260-261, 284, 289, 310, 319, 326, 384, 386, 413, 418, 454, 457, 461, 469, 486, 487, 495, 496, 497, 508, 512-513, 528, 660, 751, 773-774, 803, 487, 377, 803, 822, 863, 879, 906, 908-910, 933, 953, 1016, 1024, 1029, 1030, 1038, 1074, 1076, 1101, 1117, 1118, 1137
North-East (NE) 192, 340, 376, 377, 751, 909
North Facing 468
North (N) 751
North of North-East (NNE) 486, 487, 508, 751, 863, 953, 1118, 1137
North of North-West (NNW) 509, 751, 1119, 1137
North-West 40, 61, 82, 107-108, 112, 115, 123-125, 172-174, 180, 184-185, 187, 215, 237, 242, 244, 246-248, 250, 252-253, 301, 311-312, 383-386, 490, 499-501, 505-507, 509, 531, 572, 751, 803, 809, 821-822, 867, 883, 891, 906, 908-909, 953, 1024, 1029, 1041, 1088, 1117-1119, 1137, 1171, 1187
North-West (NW) 311, 501, 506, 1041, 1137
Nurturing 614

O

Objective 59
Observer 133, 135, 666, 669, 1207
Obstacles 1137
Opportunities 255, 264, 265, 405, 782, 979, 1045, 1207
Order 130, 131, 1149
Orders 259, 978, 1131, 1141, 1145, 1146, 1150
Outcome of Vastu 525
Own House Dream 511

P

Painting 479, 510, 739, 762, 1051
Painting Business 1055
Panacea 753
Panchkoshas 45, 77, 456, 481, 564, 567-568, 590, 596, 591, 603, 604, 611, 617, 624, 639
Panchtattvas 45, 145-146, 160, 265, 289, 463
Papyakshma 123-124, 909-910
Parents 778, 780, 791, 797
Parjanya 116, 117, 118, 274, 275, 290, 475, 530, 909
Partner 992
Patience 501
Payment 539, 541, 1053, 1069, 1073, 1092, 1101
Payment Recovery 1069, 1101
Payments 925, 963, 1081, 1082, 1150
Peace 116, 508, 792, 844, 867, 898, 1207
Performance 421, 491, 940
pets 366, 368
Philosophy 57, 570, 1167, 1186
Photographs 40, 63, 229, 233, 310, 447, 453, 454, 457, 739, 851, 852, 1001, 1002
Pitra 120, 122, 372, 373, 375,

909, 1178
Pitta 911
Plan 734, 735, 749, 775, 783, 785, 793, 794, 802, 824
Plan Drawn 734
Planets 43, 48, 653
Plants 470, 477, 534, 740, 787, 881, 924, 963, 1074, 1075, 1099,1104, 1109
Plots 468, 766
Political 541, 861, 863, 1087
Political Success 863
Politics 467, 500
Positive Thinking 1103
Posting 1041
Power 56-57, 105, 117, 123, 217, 264-265, 269, 455, 477-480, 487, 608, 634, 750, 752, 757, 760-761, 776-782, 786-792, 795-801, 863, 897, 900, 919, 1195-1196, 1207
Power and Confidence 264-265
Powerful 486, 625, 649
Power Symbols 455
Practical 451, 474, 675, 708-709
Pranmaya 50-51, 53, 77-78, 88, 93, 96, 113, 170, 200, 201, 213, 220, 223, 226, 248, 251-252, 257, 485, 553-554, 564, 571-572, 574, 581, 583, 589-590, 597-598, 600-601, 604-606, 611, 638, 645, 685, 697, 713, 811, 1161, 1164, 1171, 1179
Pranmaya Kosha 50-51, 53, 77-78, 113, 201, 213, 223, 226, 248, 252, 257, 485, 553-554, 564, 571-572, 574, 581, 597-598, 603, 605-606, 611, 638, 645, 811, 1161, 1164, 1171, 1179
Prepare 723, 737
Preserver 130, 132, 1172
Prithvi 79
Procrastination 943
Productivity 504
Product Quality 1132
Professional Studies 936
Profits 238, 264, 265, 389, 504, 883, 967, 972, 981, 1131, 1133, 1135, 1207
Progeny 1029
Programming 40, 56, 63, 241, 245, 453, 455-456, 473, 477, 479-482, 484-485, 499, 523, 526-527, 534-535, 649, 660, 693, 732, 756, 779-780, 798, 823, 842, 862, 878, 960, 992, 1038, 1060, 1109, 1134, 1139, 1182, 1211
Programming the Balanced Zones 756
Promotion 509, 957, 1041, 1043, 1046
Property 969, 1010, 1069, 1151
Prosperity 1063
Protector 110-111
Puja 264, 265, 372-376, 477, 737, 752, 789, 792, 797, 801, 1119, 1120, 1162, 1179
Puja place 198, 301, 531, 998, 1001
Purpose 40-43, 46, 48, 49-51, 53, 57-58, 59, 61-62, 67, 94, 96-97, 99, 113, 117-128, 132, 135, 137, 162, 169-171, 175, 180-181, 198-200, 204, 206, 208, 215, 230-231, 263-264, 289, 306, 321-332, 341, 349, 351-352, 372, 377, 382, 403, 410-412, 417, 422, 424, 438, 449, 452-453, 456, 458-460, 471, 476, 508, 524, 530, 547, 558, 562-563, 565, 567-570, 573, 584-586, 590, 592, 602, 610, 614-616, 621, 624, 636, 653,

660, 664-665, 669, 673-674, 675-677, 680-681, 687-688, 690, 694-695, 697-698, 711, 725, 732, 753, 765-766, 767, 809, 810, 844, 846, 849, 945, 969, 990, 1010, 1017, 1019, 1119, 1157-1159, 1161, 1163, 1174, 1181, 1251
Purpose 169-170, 402, 599, 660, 664, 673, 675-678, 684, 685, 687, 690, 695, 697-698, 763, 765, 771, 1161, 1208
Purpose of Life 170, 695
Pusha 118, 120, 910
Pusher 109-110
Pushpdant 133, 135
Pyramids 447, 460-461, 512, 532

Q

Quality 542, 814, 1132
Quarrels 211, 829, 1012
Questions 514
Quick Bank Loans 506

R

Rabbits 490, 890, 936, 962, 970, 974, 1090, 1092, 1093
Rajyakshama 108, 112, 113
Rajya Sabha 879, 880
Ram Ji 1017
Reaction 684, 686-687, 1180
Real Estate 541, 974
Reality 668, 699
Receiver 133
Recognition 222, 862, 865, 883
Recovered 925, 1077, 1079, 1082, 1089, 1101
Recovery 441, 963, 1053, 1069, 1073, 1101
Recreation 264-265
Rectify 474
Red Elephant 493, 883, 953, 1041, 1119
Red Horses 265, 455, 492, 503, 855, 862, 863, 891, 900, 936, 955, 981, 1011, 1062-1063, 1080, 1082, 1086, 1101, 1134, 1137
Redirecting 684
Rediscovering 850
Rejuvenated 922
rejuvenation 200, 202, 301-302, 382, 468, 532
Relationship 264-265, 307, 535, 537, 776, 780, 782, 799, 801, 807, 822, 907, 990
Relationships 228, 230, 490, 531, 809, 811, 815-819, 821, 853, 1142
Relaxation 220, 264, 265, 782, 853
Relevance 767
Religious 467, 997
Remedies 447, 481, 514, 803, 814, 825-826, 828, 832-833, 844, 846, 848, 852, 855, 857, 862, 865-866, 868, 870, 872, 874-875, 878, 880, 882, 885, 890, 892, 894, 896, 898-899, 917, 919-921, 923-926, 928, 938-939, 941-942, 945, 948, 955-956, 958-959, 962-963, 965-966, 968, 970-971, 973, 975, 977, 979-980, 982, 984, 992, 994, 996, 998, 1000, 1002, 1004, 1006, 1008, 1010-1011, 1013, 1015, 1017, 1019, 1026, 1028, 1031-1033, 1043-1044, 1046-1047, 1049, 1051-1052, 1054-1055, 1060, 1062, 1065, 1070, 1072-1074, 1076, 1078, 1080, 1082, 1084, 1086, 1088, 1090, 1092-1093, 1102, 1104, 1106, 1108, 1111, 1113, 1115, 1117, 1120-1121, 1123, 1125-1126, 1134, 1136, 1139-1140, 1144, 1146, 1148, 1150-1151,

1153
Remedy 421, 462, 1109
Repayment 1115, 1122
Respect 1001
Respiratory 924
Response 684, 687, 1180
Rest 264-265, 405, 673
Revitalising 1133
Revival of Love 824
Rich 485
Right Direction 447, 467, 535
Right placement 1174
Ritualism 997
Roga 123, 125, 909, 910
Room Locations 299, 530, 737
Rooms 299, 310, 477-480, 750-752, 760-761, 815, 824, 826, 828, 831, 833, 843, 845, 847, 851, 854, 856, 864, 866, 868-869, 871, 873, 875, 877, 879, 881, 884, 892-893, 895, 897, 899, 917-918, 920-922, 924-927, 937, 939-940, 942, 944, 946, 954, 956-957, 959, 961-962, 964, 966, 968-969, 971, 973, 975-976, 978-979, 981, 983, 991, 993, 995, 997, 999, 1001, 1003, 1005, 1007, 1009, 1011-1012, 1014, 1016, 1018, 1026-1027, 1031-1033, 1042, 1044-1045, 1047-1048, 1050, 1052, 1054-1055, 1059, 1061, 1064, 1070, 1072-1073, 1075, 1078-1079, 1081, 1083, 1085, 1087, 1089, 1091, 1093, 1102, 1104, 1106-1107, 1110, 1112, 1114, 1116, 1119, 1121-1122, 1124, 1126, 1134-1135, 1138, 1140, 1143, 1145, 1147, 1149, 1151-1152
Root Cause 56
Rough Sketch 734
Rudra 97, 109, 112, 124
RWA 222, 872, 873, 874

S

Safe 111, 187, 194, 343, 416, 467, 815, 969-970, 1055, 1063-1065, 1083-1084, 1099, 1101, 1120, 1125
Safe Child Birth 1031
Salary 506, 1048
Sales 467, 469, 541, 978, 1131, 1141
Sales and Orders 1131
Sales Orders 978
Sanyam 662, 1181
Satsang 1015
Satya 127, 129, 132, 530
Savings 234, 247, 264-265, 782, 970, 1105, 1208
Savita 97, 108-110, 113, 120, 938, 939
Savitra 108-110, 113
Schumann 101, 913
Schumann Waves 101
Science 145, 262, 339-340, 448, 467, 523-524, 552, 566, 587, 660, 733, 1040
Script 656
Search Engine 625
Sea Salt 464
Secretary 222, 830, 874
Secrets 93, 581, 597
Security 116, 179, 215, 343, 363-365, 415, 429, 433, 555, 567, 700, 774, 893, 1061-1062, 1064
Security 363, 364, 365, 546, 797, 801, 1059
Selection 454, 765
Self-Confidence 1105
Self-Realisation 839
Septic tank 330, 331
Servant Room 344, 346, 477
sewage 224, 386
Sex 250, 255, 264, 265, 373, 375,

389, 1180
Shapes 265
Sharpen Your Skills 496
Shikhi 116, 117, 118, 138, 192, 290, 301, 474, 475, 530, 531, 908, 909
Shosha 123, 124, 910
Shuddhi 463, 478, 480, 534, 850, 867, 878, 890, 890, 945, 972, 1006, 1045, 1108, 1113, 1139, 1142
Simple Remedy 462
Sinus 923
Site 765
Site Selection 765
Skills 264, 265, 496
Sleep 40, 61, 74, 78, 81-82, 92, 155, 161, 179, 187, 194, 196, 212, 221, 244, 263, 299, 303-305, 308, 310-312, 354, 389, 401, 409, 433, 457, 467-468, 530, 588, 594, 629, 637, 644, 681, 829, 846, 867, 945, 1069, 1080, 1157
Sleeping 310-312, 846, 905, 1008
Smart 702
Social Associations 264-265
Social Fame 861
Social Life 869
Social Networking 874
Soil Testing 23, 763
Solutions 73, 249, 481, 525, 600, 645, 649, 668, 907, 1182
Soma 54, 132, 137-139, 141
Sorrow 688
South 40, 61-62, 68, 70-71, 81-82, 103-104, 106-111, 113-115, 118-122, 127, 130-133, 145, 160-161, 172-174, 179-180, 184-187, 195, 198, 202, 208, 210, 213, 215-217, 219-220, 222-223, 226, 228-231, 234-236, 247-248, 253, 255, 257, 279, 284, 288, 302-303, 308-313, 319, 326, 339, 340, 359, 362, 371, 376-377, 383-386, 407, 416-417, 443, 455, 461, 467-470, 485-486, 489-497, 499-500, 502-504, 509, 511-513, 516-517, 528-530, 532, 534-536, 572, 660, 670, 747-748, 751, 763-765, 768, 771, 773, 776, 778-780, 787, 789-790, 795-800, 802-803, 809, 814, 821-823, 844-848, 852, 854-855, 861-863, 866, 871-873, 877, 879, 881, 883-885, 890-891, 894-896, 901, 905-911, 919, 922, 926, 933-934, 936, 946, 953-955, 959-961, 963, 967-968, 975, 982-983, 992, 993, 998, 1000, 1008, 1011, 1013, 1023-1025, 1027, 1029-1030, 1038, 1041, 1044, 1050, 1051, 1055, 1059, 1061, 1063, 1073-1074, 1076-1080, 1082, 1088, 1091, 1093-1094, 1098-1101, 1117-1119, 1126, 1134, 1137-1138, 1151-1153, 1157, 1175, 1178
South-East 40, 61-62, 68, 70-71, 82, 107, 109, 115, 118-120, 130, 145, 172-174, 184-186, 195, 208, 210, 213, 215, 217, 219, 255, 257, 288, 313, 319, 340, 383-386, 407, 443, 485, 489, 490-492, 499, 509, 528, 534, 572, 751, 764, 773, 803, 821-823, 855, 866, 890-901, 905-906, 908-909, 911, 934, 936, 953, 1023-1024, 1029-1030, 1041, 1094, 1099, 1101, 1119, 1137, 1157
South-East (SE) 340, 751
South of South-West (SSW) 503, 751
South (S) 340, 376, 751
South-West 40, 61-62, 70, 82, 107-108, 110-111, 113, 115, 120-122, 132, 172-174, 180, 184-185, 187, 195, 198, 202,

215-216, 223, 226, 228-231, 234-236, 247-248, 310, 312-313, 339-340, 377, 383-384, 386, 416-417, 468-470, 494-497, 502-503, 509, 511-512, 535-536, 751, 763, 773, 803, 809, 814, 821-823, 863, 873, 890-891, 906, 909-911, 933, 953, 1008, 1023-1025, 1029-1030, 1038, 1063, 1101, 1117-1119, 1137, 1175, 1178
South-West (SW) 890, 909, 953, 1063, 1101, 1119, 1137
Space 118-119, 158-160, 172, 199, 241, 245, 264, 397, 451, 453, 456, 462, 464, 473-480, 490, 494-497, 499, 507, 509, 523, 533-535, 556-557, 601-603, 610, 616-620, 622, 624, 626, 638, 640, 645, 647, 649, 660, 699, 732, 734, 738, 753, 759, 760, 777, 788, 796, 842, 848, 851, 857, 862, 868, 878, 882, 955, 960, 971, 977, 980, 992, 1060, 1105, 1109, 1113, 1119, 1126, 1139, 1141, 1144, 1150, 1165, 1167, 1182, 1186
Space Extension 462, 477, 479, 533, 753
Space Extension Technique 462, 533
Space Mantra 453, 456, 535, 842
Space Mantra Technique 453, 456, 535, 842
Space Programming 241, 245, 453, 463, 477, 479, 480, 499, 523, 534, 535, 649, 732, 842, 878, 960, 992, 1060, 1109, 1139, 1182
Space Programming Technique 453, 473, 649, 878, 960, 992, 1060, 1109, 1139
Space Purifying 464
Space Purifying Technique 464
Space Surgery Technique 451, 474, 475-476, 759, 848, 857, 862, 868, 882, 971, 977, 980, 1105, 1113, 1119, 1126, 1141, 1144, 1150
Speed 59, 498, 662
Staff 510
staircase 359, 360, 361, 362, 371, 654, 926, 954, 1104, 1105
State of Mind 892
Steady 492
Steady Flow of Money 492
Stop Wastage 502, 1100
store room 244, 341, 845
stove 383, 384, 899, 907, 955, 965, 975, 978, 980, 1030, 1072, 1081, 1101, 1087, 1088, 1110, 1113, 1115, 1117, 1152
Strength 27, 30, 118, 120, 753, 906, 922
Strengthens 108, 113, 307, 364, 458, 509, 819, 823, 1039, 1098
Students 338, 339, 1071
Studies 339, 933, 936, 941, 1187
Study Chart 752, 760, 761
study table 195, 216, 236-237, 336, 338, 340, 891, 934-935, 937-939, 942, 947-948
Success 40, 55, 57-58, 60-61, 98, 127-128, 134, 180-181, 187, 205, 221, 230, 232, 278, 448, 469, 473-474, 493, 501, 502, 511, 525, 530, 542-545, 563, 607, 614, 617-618, 620, 622, 624, 647, 669, 672, 688, 696, 713, 718, 729, 773, 849, 850, 914, 936, 941, 953, 967, 975, 977, 1002, 1003, 1071, 1089, 1132
Success 74, 127, 542, 608, 618, 732, 863, 935, 936, 962, 1051, 1091, 1211
Sugreev 133, 134
Sun 110, 182, 265, 455, 464, 487, 488, 489, 497, 500, 511, 572, 593, 656, 658-659, 793, 862-863, 865, 869, 972, 977, 981-982, 1043, 1075, 1088, 1092, 1093, 1106, 1118, 1125, 1137,

1141, 1178
Supplier 1148
Supplier's Support 1148
Support 57, 246, 249, 264, 265, 365, 425, 441, 499, 790, 792, 793, 830, 864, 865, 1097, 1117, 1118, 1148, 1211
Surya 110, 127, 128, 129, 130, 487, 572, 1030, 1137, 1178, 1183
Swastika 270, 271, 272, 508, 509, 803, 848, 863, 953, 1137
Sword 500, 901, 967, 1101, 1137
Symbolic Activators 453, 477, 535, 878, 1118
Symbols 93, 245, 453, 455, 481, 782, 783, 793, 802
Synchronicity 651, 652

T

Table 160, 265, 304, 308-309, 316, 320, 324, 330, 334, 336, 338, 340, 342, 346, 349-350, 353-354, 360, 363-364, 368, 374, 380, 388, 400, 404, 408, 414, 420, 424, 428, 432, 435, 436, 440, 467, 480, 486, 762, 779, 780, 790-791, 798, 801, 821
Talk to Yourself 456
Tantra 133, 139, 180, 252, 563, 1184
Tantra of Alchemy 563
Targets 756
Tattva 463, 478, 480, 534, 850, 867, 878, 890, 900, 945, 956, 972, 977, 1006, 1045, 1108, 1113, 1139, 1182
Tattva Shuddhi 463, 478, 480, 534, 850, 890, 900, 972, 1006, 1045, 1108, 1139
Technique 40, 302, 449, 451, 453, 454, 456, 458-460, 462, 464, 471, 473-476, 532-535, 649, 759, 763, 826, 840, 842, 848, 850, 857, 862, 868, 876, 878, 882, 890, 894, 896, 900-901, 915, 935, 956, 960, 967, 970-972, 977, 980, 992, 998, 1000, 1006, 1015, 1017, 1026, 1033, 1037, 1045, 1055, 1060, 1062, 1065, 1074, 1080, 1090, 1105, 1108-1109, 1111, 1113, 1118, 1120, 1126, 1134, 1139, 1141, 1144, 1146, 1148, 1150, 1193, 1198, 1211
Techniques 98, 273, 447, 448, 474, 477-478, 479, 673, 741, 850-852, 912, 914-915, 935, 938, 945, 990, 1100, 1118, 1132, 1142
Techniques and Remedies 447
Techniques and Remedies from MahaVastu 447
Temples 391, 608, 610
Theft 537, 544, 1059, 1063
Theory 162-165, 167, 203, 282, 384, 451, 453, 467, 473, 476, 571, 651, 652, 672, 756, 770-772, 814, 866, 880, 942, 958, 1029, 1141, 1160, 1165, 1212
Theory of Balance 165, 167
Theory of Control 164
Theory of Five Elements 203, 451, 463, 473, 476, 756, 770-771, 814, 866, 880, 942, 958, 1141, 1165
Theory of Synchronicity 651
Time 59, 639, 641, 1002, 1170
Timelessness 638, 643
Tips 313, 339, 474
Toilet 121, 264, 265, 286, 310, 322, 324, 326, 382, 477, 737, 752, 778, 779, 782, 789, 790, 792-793, 797, 798, 801-802, 875, 956, 1026, 1027, 1045, 1046, 1052, 1055, 1108, 1115,

1134, 1152, 1153
Toilet location 310
Tools 741, 781, 800
Topography 38, 71
Tortoise 501, 890, 936
Totality 839
To-the-Scale Plan 735
T-point House 773
Trading Business 1091
Treasure 137, 138, 253
Treasures 711, 1099
Trick 684
Trifle Issues 829
Trinity 639
Trinity of Time 639
True 57, 511, 666, 841, 955, 997, 1158
Trust 169, 992
Turnover 969
TV 716, 790, 792, 934

U

Underground Energies 84
Using Pyramids 460

V

Valuable 702, 721
Varun 125, 129, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 139
Vastu 39, 41, 43, 54, 58-59, 63, 67, 68, 73, 75, 91-96, 104, 108, 110, 114-115, 121, 126, 130-131, 138, 140, 180, 199, 200, 211, 222, 227, 245, 263, 271-272, 274-275, 283, 286, 288-289, 304, 471, 472, 52-27, 537, 539, 541, 566, 660, 693, 721, 774, 839, 855, 856, 863, 889, 907, 908, 909-910, 1164, 1174, 1186, 1188, 1252
Vastu Pujan 140
Vastu Purush Mandala 43, 54, 91, 96, 104, 108, 110, 271, 272, 275, 288-289, 471, 907, 908, 909, 910
Vastu Shastra 67, 283, 1186
Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal 40, 50, 55-56, 60-63, 68, 71, 312, 362, 370, 382, 390, 447, 448, 453, 454, 456, 464, 470, 473, 496, 499, 536, 538, 540, 542, 544-545, 547, 716, 730, 746, 753, 765, 773-774, 807, 827, 831, 840-842, 846, 850-851, 863-865, 870, 873, 889-890, 900, 997, 1008, 1016, 1043, 1061, 1132, 1141, 1143
Vata 911, 912
Vedic 48-49, 69, 91, 101, 587, 590, 595, 1158, 1187
Vibrant 510
Vigyanmaya 50, 85, 88, 91, 101, 108-109, 118, 137, 182, 170-171, 192, 196-197, 253, 260-261, 376, 485, 553-556, 564, 574, 576-578, 581, 583-586, 589, 590-594, 597, 599-600, 603-604, 606, 608, 610, 612, 614, 620, 628, 631-636, 638-639, 644-648, 663-664, 666, 668-669, 678, 680, 685, 687, 697, 698, 811, 812, 914-915, 1168, 1171, 1175, 1187
Vigyanmaya Kosha 50, 85, 91, 101, 137, 162, 171, 192, 196, 197, 253, 260-261, 376, 485, 553-556, 564, 576-578, 581, 583-586, 589-594, 597, 600, 608, 612, 620, 628, 631-633, 636, 638, 639, 644-648, 663-664, 666, 668-669, 680, 698, 811-812, 914-915, 1168, 1171, 1187
Vision 116-117, 399, 541, 782-

783, 1251
Vitatha 130-131, 135
Viviswan 103-104, 106, 110
Voters 865

W

Walls 920, 1153
Washing machine 458, 739, 1028, 1110-1111, 1152, 1153
Wastage 223, 264-265, 502, 544, 1100
Water 150-151, 154, 160, 163, 165, 172, 215, 264, 386, 478, 491-493, 504, 506-507, 738, 760, 776, 786, 795, 801, 867, 1152, 1153, 1165
Weakner 123, 125
Weak Zone 756
wealth 59, 98, 138, 312, 335, 386, 416, 417, 442, 454, 483-487, 493, 556, 567, 617, 702, 710, 818, 830, 873, 905, 914, 1014, 1038, 1063, 1106
Wealth 442, 486, 1063, 1099
Wellbeing 953
West 40, 54, 61-62, 70, 81-82, 103-104, 106-108, 110-115, 120-125, 127, 132-134, 136-137, 145, 160, 172-174, 180-185, 187, 195, 198-199, 202, 215-216, 223, 226, 228-231, 234-238, 240-242, 244, 246-250, 252-253, 263, 280, 284, 288, 301, 304, 306, 310-313, 319, 325, 331, 339-340, 359, 362, 371, 376, 374, 383-386, 416-417, 451, 461, 467-470, 488-490, 492, 494-507, 509, 511-513, 518, 530-531, 535-536, 562, 572-773, 778-789, 797-799, 803, 809, 814, 821-823, 845-847, 854-855, 863, 866-870, 875, 877, 879-884, 890-891, 896-899, 906-911, 927-928, 933, 935-936, 938-939, 942, 953, 956-959, 964-971, 973, 977, 980, 984, 1003-1004, 1008, 1011, 1014-1015, 1019, 1023-1026, 1029-1031, 1038, 1041, 1047-1048, 1052, 1055, 1060, 1063, 1070, 1072-1080, 1083, 1088, 1097, 1099-1101, 1104, 1105, 1117-1119, 1124-1125, 1134, 1137, 1140, 1143, 1146, 1149, 1150, 1171, 1175, 1178, 1187
West of North-West (WNW) 242, 490, 751, 1137
West of South-West (WSW) 751, 891
West (W) 751
Wife 825, 827
Winner 110, 111, 500, 1214
Winning Seat 463
Wisdom 196, 765, 1214
World 79, 158, 204, 405, 698, 767
Worldly 704
Wrong Use 513

Y

Yama 54, 130, 131, 132
Yellow Vase 265, 502
Yoga 124, 139, 166, 306, 400, 564, 566, 618-619, 662, 667, 671, 702, 1040, 1161, 1163, 1167, 1170, 1172, 1178, 1181, 1184, 1189
Yogi 133, 257, 560, 1189
Yogi Alchemists 560
Your Desires 453, 489
Yourself 26, 456, 702

Z

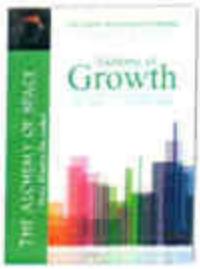
Zonal Strength 753
Zone 264, 265, 304, 310, 312,

316, 320, 324, 330, 334, 338, 382, 346, 350, 354, 360, 364, 368, 373, 374, 378, 380, 388, 400, 404, 408, 414, 418, 420, 424, 428, 432, 436, 440, 458, 462, 477, 478, 479, 480, 750, 752, 756, 757, 760, 761, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 933, 934, 1157, 1161, 1164, 1174, 1187

Zones 107, 179, 189, 194, 265, 422, 734, 751, 752, 756, 820, 821, 1174

Books

New, Practical and Handy books on Vastu Shastra

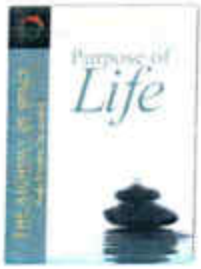


ALCHEMY OF GROWTH

The true inspiration in life comes from continuous Growth. If success is a journey, then, motivation for this journey is Growth. It is profoundly linked with our inner-being.

In 'Alchemy of Growth', VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal unlocks the secret key of Vedic Alchemy – the Panchkosha, to create holistic Growth in each aspect of your life. You will learn to work with your Panchkosha, i.e., the five layers of your being – Action, Feeling, Experience, Intuition and Joy, for attracting continuous Growth in your life. Also, how the Alchemy of Space, Vastu Shastra was applied in old temples to synchronise your five layers for continuous and greater Growth in each aspect of life.

Non-fiction / Alchemy • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 176 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-17-3 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

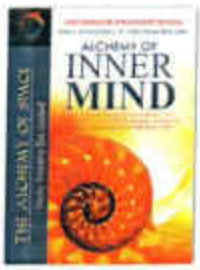


PURPOSE OF LIFE

Living each moment in totality filled with true happiness is possible when actions (Karmas) are in the direction of completion of your purpose of life. Then you experience a more meaningful and purpose driven life. In purpose of life, you will learn practical meditations from VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal to get answers on:

- How to know the purpose of life?
- How to unfold the seed of core desire that causes the soul to create life?
- How desires work as the biggest motivator?
- What is the right way of actions to stop creating new Karmas?
- Learn to live life to the fullest.

Non-fiction / Alchemy • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 176 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-16-6 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

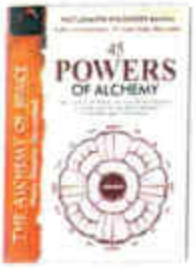


ALCHEMY OF INNER MIND

Vastu Shastra, the Alchemy of Space works on Inner Mind (sub-conscious mind) for transforming ordinary life situations into fortunate living. In 'Alchemy of Inner Mind', foremost vastu consultant VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal shares breakthrough techniques from Yoga and tantra to unleash unlimited powers of Inner Mind and also to communicate with Inner Mind through Inner Space of your home and office.

In 'Alchemy of Inner Mind', you will learn how to change influence of stars and planets on your Inner Mind using MahaVastu techniques. Real life case studies make the point very clear. A must read for creating a powerful, happier and prosperous life.

Non-fiction / Alchemy • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 192 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-18-0 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95



45 POWERS OF ALCHEMY

First time ever, the Secrets of Vedic Alchemy, Vastu Shastra decoded in this amazing part of Alchemy of Space. In '45 Powers of Alchemy', VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal takes you on an amazing journey of mysterious Vastu Purush Mandala having 45 Devtas and Asuras.

Discover how, at foundation level, energy field of the creator – Brahma gets created? How 44 more powers develop as the building starts taking shape? How they influence the life and well-being of the inhabitants? Learn to use '45 Powers of Alchemy' for powerful Vastu remedies to attract money, health, growth, prosperity and success in your life?

Non-fiction / Alchemy • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 272 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-19-7 • ₹ 395; US $ 11.95; UK £ 6.95

DIRECTIONS OF ALCHEMY

In the Vastu Shastra, 16 Directions are the foundation of Alchemy of Space to create more growth, success, health, money, power, love and happiness. Doing the right activity and placing the right thing in the right direction is the key to create miracles in Vastu Shastra.

In 'Directions of Alchemy', VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal gives a new Angular Divisions Method to discover which is the ideal direction –where your bed room ensures better health, relationships and mental peace? Your kitchen bestows good flow of money? Placing green plants gives higher growth and new opportunities? For easy understanding, MahaVastu case studies have also been added.

Non-fiction / Alchemy • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 208 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-20-3 • ₹ 395; US $ 11.95; UK £ 6.95

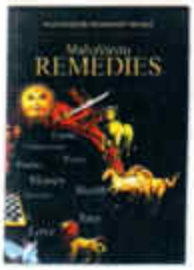
MAHAVASTU

MahaVastu™ is the contemporary and upgraded version of Vedic Science of Life – Vastu Shastra. It presents the essence of VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal's Vastu experiences of more than 10,000 case studies in the last 20 years, distilled as the 4-Step Vastu Method.

You can easily evaluate the positive and negative effects of your building on your life with it. Besides scientific explanations on prevalent Vastu myths you will get to read successful Vastu Case Studies performed by trained MahaVastu experts.

You will also get powerful MahaVastu remedies to solve problems and programme the inner space of your home to attract better health, relationships, growth, fulfilment, happiness, love and prosperity.

Selfhelp / Vastu • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 160 pages
ISBN 978-93-80069-37-1 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

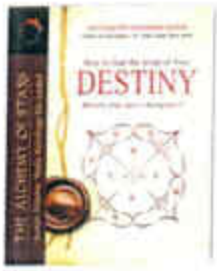


MAHAVASTU REMEDIES

When placed in a building, a MahaVastu remedial symbol has a significant meaning—it says something to Inner mind (Inner mind) of the occupants.

Then, Inner mind begins to act accordingly. Each of the powerful symbols mentioned in MahaVastu Remedies activates the natural earth powers to generate a special process towards fulfilment of your desires. Once these powers sense your desires, they programme Inner mind accordingly. Thus, these powers help you to lead towards the achievement of your goals and the true purpose of life. In MahaVastu Remedies you will learn how to use the most powerful remedies which have been successfully used as Vastu remedies for two decades now. You will also learn how symbols have the power to transform your life to live with more happiness, love and prosperity.

Selfhelp / Vastu • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 160 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-21-0 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95



DESTINY

Now you can read the script of your destiny from your software generated horoscope (Janma Patri). Also know your core strengths and purpose of life along with good and bad phases of time.

In 'Destiny', VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal draws a fine line between the fixed destiny and scope of its change. VastuShastri gives direct, straight forward and practical guidelines to know accurately about your health, wealth, status, love, children, money, relationships, accidents, spirituality, business, profession, friends, and much more. He bypasses all the technical jargon of astrology but gives it in brief for handy reference in appendix. You can flip the pages, make notes, referring any computerised horoscope and conclude your readings.

The most astonishing part is selection of beneficial gem stones, Soul Guide (Isht Devta/ Devi) and many other effective and simple astrological remedies to transform low phases of time and difficult situations in Life. A special chapter is dedicated to reveal the wisdom of Pandit Sh. Roop Chand Joshi Ji, who wrote the famous Lal Kitab (Red Book).

You will also find step by step procedure to find answers for day to day questions of life. Many shortcuts & tricks are given to get proficiency in predictions and accurate reading of any horoscope. Principles of Stellar Astrology are also described in detail through Case-Studies to pinpoint timing of events to happen in future.

This book also incorporates the distilled knowledge from more than 21,000 charts studied over a span of twenty years. Latest research in Vedic astrology done by VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal has also been included to sharpen your skill for making predictions and important decisions in life.

A practical Hand Book on Vedic Astrology (Jyotish).

Selfhelp / Astrology • HardBack • 236mm x 188mm (Portrait) • 512 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-09-8 • ₹ 12,500; US $ 225; UK £ 135

MAHAVASTU FOR BETTER RELATIONSHIPS

This book highlights the effects of your building on your Relationships with your – Spouse, Family, In-Laws, Friends, Relatives, Neighbours, Government, Buyers, Suppliers, Influential people and, Self.

In 'MahaVastu for Better Relationships', You will find many successful Vastu Case studies – each focussing on most common issues in a Relationship, e.g., Why your marital life is stressed, why you are not getting favours from Government departments, Why you are not able to use your social contacts and, many more. With the Techniques and Vastu Remedies devised and demonstrated by VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal in the book you can create more fulfilling Relationships in each sphere of Life.

Selfhelp / Vastu • PaperBack • 213mm x 140mm (Portrait) • 268 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-11-1 • ₹ 395; US $ 11.95; UK £ 6.95

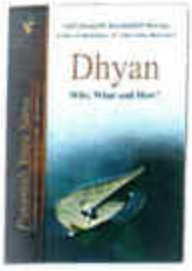
MAHAVASTU FOR BETTER HEALTH

'MahaVastu for Better Health' gives you interesting and practical insights on how your home affects your health.

You will find the root causes in your building that cause health problems. You will learn how presence of different activities and objects in the wrong direction cause imbalance in tridosha leading to different types of diseases.

Well-illustrated diagrams will make this knowledge easy to comprehend and apply in your home for maintaining better health. A must read for health practitioners and Vastu professionals who want to utilize the power of buildings and earth energies to restore mental and physical wellbeing.

Selfhelp / Vastu • PaperBack • 213mm x 140mm (Portrait) • 268 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-22-7 • ₹ 395; US $ 11.95; UK £ 6.95



DHYAN

Meditation is an art of attention management. Uncontrolled attention is the cause of anger, stress, anxiety, fear, pain and sufferings as VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal describes in his remarkable commentary on Samadhi – the first part of Patanjali Yoga Sutras.

In Dhyan, you will discover five root causes in Inner Mind (sub-conscious mind) responsible for deviation and distortion of attention. You will also learn how to do meditation easily? How to master the most effective technique 'Aunkar Meditation' to control and refine attention?

Patanjali Yoga Sutras are a treasure of total wisdom on Meditation. 'Dhyan' helps you to create more mental clarity, wider vision, inner peace and eternal wisdom.

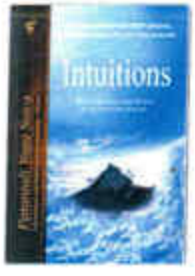
Selfhelp / Spirituality • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 160 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-12-8 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

KARMA COMPLETION

Karma-chakra refers to repetition of the same task, i.e., doing the same task again and again. Sage Patanjali says non-completion of karma (action) leads to cycles of rebirth.

'Karma Completion' is a contemporary explanation on Sadhna, the second step of Patanjali Yoga Sutras, by VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal. Here you will find how actions done with uncontrolled and distorted attention cause karma-chakra and how controlled attention leads to completion and freedom from karma-chakra? Unlocked ways to higher levels of evolution with a controlled, focussed and centred attention with clearly defined intention (Dharna) through techniques of Kriya Yoga and the eight dimensions of Yoga.

Selfhelp / Spirituality • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 160 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-13-5 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95



INTUITIONS

Defined Intention (Dharna), Centred Attention (Dhyan) and Complete Absorption (Samadhi), all three together give Absolute Absorption (Sanyam). Sanyam is the key to intuitions and yogic powers (Siddhis).

'Intuitions' is a new commentary by VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal on the third step of Patanjali Yoga Sutras – Vibhuti. Here you will get clear practical instructions to develop yogic powers, Intuitions for right and beneficial decision making, extra sensory perceptions, reading minds, attaining endurance and inner strength, knowledge of past life, mastering any skill and art, special abilities and much more. After skill with Siddhis, Patanjali takes you to highest level of Meditation – Only Flow (Kaivalya).

Selfhelp / Spirituality • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 160 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-14-2 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

ONLY FLOW

In the fourth part of Patanjali Yoga Sutras, i.e. Kaivalya, sage Patanjali gives instructions for the highest evolved mind – Paramyogi. While explaining Kaivalya – the state of only flow – VastuShastri Khushdeep Bansal explains how nature bestows the change of class (Jatya Parivartan) after Karma completion and fulfilment of purpose with Siddhis (Powers).

How consciousness merges and be there with the absolute (Param Purush) in the state of 'only flow' after completion of purpose, universal expansion of consciousness and, stopping of the sequence of rebirth and purpose? An exclusive and first time ever, explanation on the most mysterious aphorisms of Dhyan (Meditation).

Selfhelp / Spirituality • PaperBack • 178mm x 127mm (Portrait) • 160 pages
ISBN 978-93-81570-15-9 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

समृद्धि की *अलकेमी*

वैदिक *अलकेमी* पर नई अंतर्दृष्टि देते हुए वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल स्थूल और मनस शरीरों से परे, अस्तित्व के गहरे तलों के बारे में बताते हैं जो आपको नए विचार देकर आपके लिए एक नए संसार की रचना करते हैं। इस पुस्तक में आप जानेंगे कि पंचकोष अर्थात् पंचशरीर और वैदिक *अलकेमी* के गूढ़ रहस्यों का आपकी समृद्धि के लिए कैसे उपयोग करना है? '*समृद्धि की अलकेमी*' में वास्तुशास्त्री स्पष्ट करते हैं कि कैसे -

- भाव, अनुभव एवं आभास शरीरों से समृद्धि हेतु कार्य करें?
- भवन और भूमि की शक्तियां मिलकर आपकी समृद्धि, व्यवहार और भावनाओं को प्रभावित करती हैं?

आत्म-विकास / वास्तुशास्त्र • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (**पोर्ट्रेट**) • 176 **पृष्ठ**

ISBN 978-93-81570-05-0 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

जीवन का प्रयोजन

खुशियों से भरपूर प्रत्येक क्षण को समग्रता से जीना संभव हो जाता है जब आपका प्रत्येक कर्म आपके जीवन के प्रयोजन की पूर्ति की ओर हो। तभी एक अर्थपूर्ण जीवन संभव हो पाता है। '*जीवन का प्रयोजन*' पुस्तक में वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल वैदिक अलकेमी एवं ध्यान की व्यवहारिक तकनीकों के द्वारा, प्रयोजन जानने की प्रमाणिक विधियां देते हैं। इस पुस्तक में आप जानना सीखेंगे कि -

- आपके जीवन का प्रयोजन क्या है?
- कैसे जीवन आत्मा की इच्छा से गतिमान है?
- कर्म चक्र एवं पुनर्जन्म से मुक्ति कैसे होती है?
- इच्छाएँ सबसे बड़े प्रेरक के रूप में कैसे कार्य करती हैं?

आत्म-विकास / वास्तुशास्त्र • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (**पोर्ट्रेट**) • 176 **पृष्ठ**

ISBN 978-93-81570-04-3 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

अंतर्मन की *अलकेमी*

वास्तुशास्त्र में आकाशीय *अलकेमी* अंतर्मन के माध्यम से जीवन की परिस्थितियों को भाग्यशाली जीवन जीने के अनुरूप परिवर्तित करने का कार्य करती है। '*अंतर्मन की अलकेमी*' में शीर्षस्थ वास्तु सलाहकार वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल अंतर्मन की अथाह शक्तियों को उजागर करने की योग व तंत्र की सशक्त विधियां देते हैं। साथ ही घर व *ऑफिस* के भीतरी आकाश के माध्यम से भी अंतर्मन से संवाद स्थापित करने की तकनीकें बताते हैं। आप सीखेंगे कि महावास्तु की प्रामाणिक तकनीकों के द्वारा अंतर्मन से नक्षत्रों व ग्रहों के प्रभावों को बदलकर एक शक्तिशाली, खुशहाल व समृद्ध जीवन की रचना कैसे करें।

आत्म-विकास / वास्तुशास्त्र • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (**पोर्ट्रेट**) • 208 **पृष्ठ**

ISBN 978-93-81570-06-7 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

अलकेमी की 45 शक्तियाँ

वास्तुशास्त्र के वैदिक सूत्रों का रहस्योद्‌घाटन करती हुई अत्यंत दिलचस्प पुस्तक। वास्तु पुरुष मंडल (भवन में ब्रह्मांडीय ऊर्जा) में 45 देव व असुर शक्तियाँ हैं। '*अलकेमी की 45 शक्तियाँ*' में वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल आपको वैदिक रहस्यों की उस यात्रा पर ले जाते हैं जहां से दिखाई देता है कि कैसे नींव आरंभ करते ही सृष्टिकर्ता ब्रह्मा जी का ऊर्जा क्षेत्र उत्पन्न होता है? जैसे-जैसे भवन निर्माण आगे बढ़ता है, किस प्रकार उसमें नए-नए शक्ति क्षेत्र विकसित होते चले जाते हैं? कैसे वे भवन में रहने वालों के जीवन को प्रभावित करते हैं और धन समृद्धि, स्वास्थ्य, सम्पन्नता एवं ऐश्वर्य प्राप्ति हेतु इनका सार्थक उपयोग कैसे करें?

आत्म-विकास / वास्तुशास्त्र • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (**पोर्ट्रेट**) • 272 **पृष्ठ**

ISBN 978-93-81570-07-4 • ₹ 395; US $ 11.95; UK £ 6.95

अलकेमी की दिशाएँ

वास्तुशास्त्र में समृद्धि, सफलता, स्वास्थ्य, धन, शक्ति, प्रेम एवं खुशियाँ प्राप्त करने के लिए '*अलकेमी ऑफ स्पेस*' का आधार 16 दिशाएँ हैं। सही दिशा में सही कार्य करना व वस्तु रखना वास्तुशास्त्र में चमत्कारी परिणाम प्राप्त करने की कुंजी है। '*अलकेमी की दिशाएँ*' पुस्तक में वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल स्पष्ट करते हैं कि किस दिशा में आपका *बेडरूम* बेहतर स्वास्थ्य, संबंधों एवं मानसिक शांति को सुनिश्चित करता है? रसोई किस दिशा में होने पर धारा-प्रवाह धन प्रदान करती है? बेहतर विकास एवं नए अवसर प्राप्ति हेतु हरे पौधे किस दिशा में रखें? साथ ही इस विषय में अधिक स्पष्टता लाने के लिए '*महावास्तु केस स्टडीज*' भी दी गई हैं।

आत्म-विकास / वास्तुशास्त्र • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (**पोर्ट्रेट**) • 224 **पृष्ठ**

ISBN 978-93-81570-08-1 • ₹ 395; US $ 11.95; UK £ 6.95

महावास्तु™

बेस्टसेलर (मार्च 2010, इंडिया टुडे) पुस्तक 'महावास्तु', वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल के विगत 20 वर्षों में प्राप्त विशाल सफल वास्तु अनुभवों का सार है। उन्होंने अपने 10,000 से भी अधिक *प्रैक्टिकल*, सफल वास्तु प्रयोगों के आधार पर किसी भवन के *नेगेटिव* एवं *पॉज़िटिव* प्रभावों को ज्ञात करने की एक चार-चरणीय वास्तु विधि बताई है। इसके द्वारा आप स्वयं अपने भवन का अवलोकन करके, महावास्तु की व्यावहारिक, वैज्ञानिक एवं तर्कसंगत तकनीकों से न केवल अपनी समस्याओं एवं हालातों के मूल कारणों को पहचान सकते हैं वरन् सुख-समृद्धि, सफलता एवं स्वास्थ्य प्राप्ति हेतु अपने भवन में वास्तुदोषों के प्रभावशाली उपायों को क्रियान्वित कर सकते हैं। वास्तुशास्त्र पर एक दिलचस्प एवं संग्रहणीय पुस्तक।

आत्म-विकास / वास्तुशास्त्र • पेपर बैक • 178mm x 127mm (पोर्ट्रेट) • 172 पृष्ठ

ISBN 978-93-80070-37-7 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

ध्यान : क्या, क्यों और कैसे?

ध्यान की प्रत्येक विधि *(मैडीटेशन)* ध्यान प्रबंधन *(अटेंशन मैनेजमेंट)* की कला है। वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल पतंजलि योग सूत्रों के प्रथम चरण 'समाधि' की व्याख्या करते हुए कहते हैं कि बेध्यानी ही चिंता, क्रोध, व्यग्रता, डर, दुख एवं दर्द का कारक है। 'ध्यान' में आप अंतर्मन में स्थित उन पाँच कारणों को जानेंगे जो ध्यान को भटकाकर बेध्यानी पैदा करते हैं। महर्षि पतंजलि द्वारा दिए गए 'ॐकार ध्यान' की विधि पर पूर्ण दिशा-निर्देश प्राप्त करने के साथ यह भी जानेंगे कि कैसे समाधि (ध्यान के पूर्ण समाहित होने की अवस्था) व आत्म साक्षात्कार से प्रज्ञा रूपी समाधान एवं विवेक रूपी 'फर्क करने की क्षमता' आने आरंभ होते हैं।

आत्म-विकास / आध्यात्म • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (पोर्ट्रेट) • 160 पृष्ठ

ISBN 978-93-81570-00-5 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

कर्म : पूर्ण आहुति (हिंदी, इंग्लिश)

कर्म-चक्र अर्थात् कार्यों को बार-बार करते रहना। महर्षि पतंजलि के अनुसार जीवन प्रयोजन व कर्मों का संपूर्ण न होना पुनर्जन्मों का कारण है। कर्म पूर्ण आहुति, पतंजलि योग सूत्रों के द्वितीय चरण 'साधना' पर वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल की समसामयिक व्याख्या है। इसमें आप जानेंगे कि कैसे कर्मों में बेध्यानी कर्म-चक्र को पैदा करती है और ध्यान से कर्मों को संपूर्ण करके कर्म-चक्र से मुक्ति कैसे हो? आप सीखेंगे कि महर्षि पतंजलि द्वारा प्रणीत क्रिया-योग एवं अष्टांग-योग की विधियों से दैनिक जीवन के कर्मों को नियंत्रित व केंद्रित ध्यान एवं स्पष्ट धारणा के माध्यम से संपूर्ण कर मानव विकास प्रक्रिया के उच्चतर तलों की ओर कैसे अग्रसर हों?

आत्म-विकास / आध्यात्म • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (पोर्ट्रेट) • 160 पृष्ठ

ISBN 978-93-81570-01-2 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

सिद्धियाँ : प्रयोजनपूर्ति के लिए (हिंदी, इंग्लिश)

धारणा (*इंटेंशन*), ध्यान (*अटेंशन*) एवं समाधि (*अब्सॉर्पशन*) तीनों का एक हो जाना – संयम (*एब्सोल्यूट अब्सॉर्पशन*) ही योग व तंत्र की सभी रहस्यमयी सिद्धियों की प्राप्ति की चाबी है।

'सिद्धियाँ' महर्षि पतंजलि द्वारा प्रणीत योग सूत्रों के तीसरे चरण 'विभूति' पर वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल की सरल व सामयिक व्याख्या है। इसमें आपको कायाकल्प, भविष्य व पूर्वजन्म ज्ञान, दूसरे के मन का ज्ञान, अथाह बल एवं सौंदर्य प्राप्ति, अमरत्व प्राप्त योगियों के दर्शन, किसी भी कला में दक्षता, *इंट्यूशन* व दैविक बल को प्राप्त करने की ध्यान की सशक्त विधियाँ मिलेंगी। चैतन्य की केवल लयमयी अवस्था – कैवल्य – में स्थित होने का मार्ग भी प्रशस्त होगा।

आत्म-विकास / आध्यात्म • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (पोर्ट्रेट) • 160 पृष्ठ

ISBN 978-93-81570-02-9 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

कैवल्य : ... और परमयोग के बाद (हिंदी, इंग्लिश)

महर्षि पतंजलि योग सूत्रों के चौथे चरण 'कैवल्य' में चेतना की विकास प्रक्रिया में शिखर पर पहुंचे परमयोगी के लिए दिशा-निर्देश देते हैं। वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल 'कैवल्य' अर्थात् केवल लयमयी अवस्था की व्याख्या में स्पष्ट करते हैं कि ध्यान की परम अवस्थाओं में कर्मों की संपूर्णता एवं सिद्धियों द्वारा प्रयोजनपूर्ति के बाद प्रकृति किस प्रकार से जात्य परिवर्तन (वर्गांतरण) कर देती है? ध्यान व संयम का ब्रह्मांडीय विस्तार होने पर, पुनर्जन्म एवं प्रयोजन के श्रृंखला-क्रमों के रुक जाने से, चेतना परम पुरुष के साथ केवल लयमयी लीनता में कैसे बनी रहती है? ध्यान योग के परम रहस्यमयी सूत्रों पर एक अनुपम व्याख्या।

आत्म-विकास / आध्यात्म • फ्लेक्सी बैक • 178mm x 127mm (पोर्ट्रेट) • 160 पृष्ठ

ISBN 978-93-81570-03-6 • ₹ 295; US $ 9.95; UK £ 5.95

वास्तु शास्त्र टुडे

पढ़ने में आसान यह पुस्तक संदर्भ ग्रंथ के रूप में एक वास्तु अनुकूल अपार्टमेंट चुनने में सहायक होगी। वास्तुशास्त्री खुशदीप बंसल ने वास्तु शास्त्र के तर्कों को समझाते हुए इसमें स्पष्ट किया है कि कैसे भूऊर्जाओं एवं 16 दिशाओं के प्रभाव हमारे भवनों द्वारा हमारे स्वास्थ्य, मानसिक स्थितियों एवं जीवन को प्रभावित करते हैं। प्रवेश द्वार, कमरों एवं घरेलू सामान के प्रभावों को बहुत ही सरल एवं रोचक ढंग से समझाया है। वह बताते हैं कि भवन को वास्तु अनुकूल बनाने के लिए बिना उसमें तोड़फोड़ किए वास्तु के आजमाए हुए उपायों जैसे कि रंगों व धातुओं की पट्टी, बल्बों, पत्थरों, पेंटिंग्स एवं प्रतीकों के द्वारा समाधान कैसे करते हैं। इन्हीं वास्तु उपचारों द्वारा महावास्तु सेंटर में आने वाले हजारों लोग लाभान्वित हो रहे हैं।

इंटीरियर डेकोरेशन का वास्तु की दृष्टि से अपना ही एक प्रभाव होता है। इस पुस्तक में आप पढ़ेंगे कि किसी भी बिल्डिंग में इंटीरियर डिज़ाइनिंग करते हुए वास्तु का ध्यान कैसे रखना है। रंगोली एवं तोरण के लिए भी सही रंग एवं आकार कैसे चुनने हैं यह भी आपको इस पुस्तक में मिलेगा।

शीर्षस्थ वास्तु सलाहकार के तौर पर पिछले दो दशकों से ज्यादा समय से कार्यरत, वास्तुशास्त्री द्वारा करी गई 10,000 से ज्यादा संकलित सफल वास्तु केस स्टडीज में से कुछ चुनिंदा केस स्टडीज इसमें दी गई हैं। जिससे आपको वास्तु शास्त्र को गहराई से समझने में आसानी होगी। फिर आसानी से किसी भी भवन का वास्तु आकलन करके सर्वाधिक प्रभावशाली वास्तु उपायों का निर्णय स्वयं कर सकते हैं।

रंगीन एवं स्पष्ट चित्रों से सुसज्जित, सारणियां एवं सात श्रेणियां (वास्तु बोध, वास्तु सूत्र, वास्तु सावधानी, वास्तु उपाय, गुरु मंत्र, वास्तु फंडा एवं भ्रांति निवारण) इस पुस्तक को इतना दिलचस्प बना देते हैं कि मात्र पन्ने पलटते हुए भी आपको तुरंत लाभकारी वास्तु स्फुरण प्राप्त होते हैं। नये फ्लैट के खरीददारों, आर्किटेक्ट्स, बिल्डर्स, इंटीरियर डिजाइनर्स, वास्तु प्रेमियों, ज्योतिषियों, इंजीनियर्स, चिकित्सकों एवं काउंसलर्स के लिए अति उपयोगी एवं संग्रहणीय ग्रंथ है – वास्तु शास्त्र टुडे।

आत्म-विकास / वास्तु शास्त्र • पेपर बैक • 159mm×238mm (**पोर्ट्रेट**) • **256 पृष्ठ**
ISBN 978-93-81570-23-4 • ₹ 395; US $ 11.95; UK £ 6.95

LEARN NOW

Welcome to World's No. 1 Vastu Training Programme MahaVastu Course

Course Fee: ₹ 84,500/-
Email: courses@mahavastu.com
Call: 1800-1035-268,
+919205988130/31/32
(10 am – 6 pm)
http://www.mahavastu.com/4-day-mahavastu-course.html

MahaVastu helps you to live with more happiness, love and prosperity

In MahaVastu Course you can learn proven Vastu formulas to get instant results for your clients and for yourself. You will learn Practical Vastu Techniques and effective Vastu Remedies with profound scientific logics that will help you to avoid demolitions and reconstruction. You will be able to do Vastu for Flats, Apartments, Odd shaped Plots and Buildings of any design and shape. On the 4th Day of the course, participants start giving accurate reasons along with Vastu Remedies just by listening to the problems of others.

After this Certified Course, you can start your own professional Vastu Consultancy services. That's why Interior Designers, Architects, Real Estate Developers, Businessmen, Vastu Consultants, Astrologers, IT and finance professionals and Housewives come from across the globe to learn the secrets of successful Vastu Practice in this Course.

After completing this Course, you Get Support to clear your doubts during your practical working, by senior MahaVastu Experts on Facebook (at MahaVastu Experts (ME) Group). Also at MahaVastu Center, Noida, on last Saturday of every month, you can clear your queries in MahaVastu Experts (ME) Meet.

LEARN NOW

Course Fee: ₹ 15,000/-
Email: courses@mahavastu.com
Call: 1800-1035-268,
+919205988130/31/32
(10 am – 6 pm)
http://www.mahavastu.com/numerology-course.html

Numerology Course

In Numero Power Course, you will learn to empower your name, signatures, brand and e-mail accounts with magical power of Lucky Numbers and Letters that Jews (world's richest community) believes in. You will learn to find the secret Kabbalah Numero code of Hebrew numbers used by eminent celebrities and luxury brands.

What you will learn in 2-Days Numero Power Course:

- How to add Letters Numerologically to empower your name?
- How to select most effective company or brand name as per Numero Power for greater success in business ventures?
- How Numero-Powered E-mail Ids, Passwords and Mobile Number create more powerful and effective Communication which generates more business and sales?
- Just in 2 Minutes, work out most effective time for result giving phone call which gives you a winning edge in negotiations. How to apply the same formulas for successful business communication?
- How to work out the name of lucky Bank for you to save and attract more money in your account?
- How to select lucky Number for your Car?
- How to use Astro-Numerology for powerful Signatures.
- How to select effective Mantra Numerologically, to boost your Mental Powers?
- How to decide beneficial persons in your life by just analysing their names Numerologically?
- How to select most powerful and beneficial numbers to select most beneficial days, timing and everything that relates with numbers?
- Learn how Numbers are related with Colours and beneficial Gemstones. How to select the same logically with Astro-Numero Power?

LEARN NOW

Will Commence Soon
Email: courses@mahavastu.com
Call: 1800-1035-268,
+919205988130/31/32
(10 am – 6 pm)
http://www.mahavastu.com/astrology-course.html

Astrology Course

In Astro Power Course, you will learn to use the power of Planets and Stars. You will learn to calculate Inner Strengths, given by Planets that give growth and success in life. Tested and Proven Techniques to recommend best suited Gem Stones, beneficial Colours, your Soul Empowering Mantra and most Powerful Directions with related planets to attract Money, Health and Prosperity. In addition, you will also learn to do Astro Powered Vastu for your clients.

Learn a step by step procedure to read your horoscope and answer questions related with important aspects like Money, Health, Marriage, Job, children, Relationships and Business.

After learning astrology in Astro Power Course, you will be able to –

- Predict accurate date of marriage from a horoscope in 15 minutes. And, also concluding whether it will be love or arranged one. You will also learn to read about features and profession of partner.
- Choose a perfect occupation according to strengths of planets in a horoscope which ensure abundance of money, fame and success.
- Accurately decide the most suitable Professional Course from the horoscope of a child. This helps in making a better and financially secure future for him.
- Decide a perfect Gemstone to get healing from the disease. You will also be proficient to know the nature of disease and duration of illness.
- Select the right Mantra to awaken your latent potentials for achieving greater heights in life.
- Decide the best suitable Direction for you to sit, work and sleep to attract holistic growth in your life.
- Decide most auspicious Colour and Gemstone to attract wealth and prosperity.
- Judge accurately the favourable and low phases in your life through study of Mahadasha and Antardasha lords. In depth understanding of the same will help you to pin-pointedly predict relevant events in your life.

With latest research in Vedic astrology done by Vastushastri Khushdeep Bansal, you will also learn many practical Shortcuts & logical Tricks to make accurate predictions quickly from any horoscope.

Advanced MahaVastu Course
Course Fee: ₹ 2,50,000 per person (108 hrs. with the VastuShastri Himself)
Eligibility: You can join the Advanced MahaVastu Course only after successful completion of 50 case studies using 4-Steps of MahaVastu.
Email: courses@mahavastu.com
Call: 1800-1035-268, +919205988130/31/32 (10am – 6pm)
http://www.mahavastu.com/advanced-mahavastu-course.html

Advanced MahaVastu Course

In Advanced MahaVastu Course, you will learn to work with your Sixth Sense or Intuition and to perceive information about buildings that are thousands of miles away. It has been specially designed for advanced level Vastu Professionals. Filled with Advanced Tools and Techniques of MahaVastu, this Course helps you to work with magical mastery and skill that amazes people.

In this course you learn how to work with the Five Layers of Existence (Panchkosha). You also get to learn advanced MahaVastu Programming techniques to achieve exponential growth in all domains of life for your own self as well as for your clients. The Advanced MahaVastu Course also focuses on application of MahaVastu procedures for business, industry and other commercial ventures (like Restaurants, Institutions, Shops, and Offices).

Content Highlights: In Advanced MahaVastu Course, you will learn

- Meditation, and how to Use Meditative State (dhyan) for problem-solving and developing intuitions?
- How to work with Earth Energy-Fields, and also with the fields developing inside a building which are known as devtas in Vastu Purush Mandala?
- How to master your own life and achieve your own goals and desires in life?
- Advanced MahaVastu applications for work place and factories.
- Finding Underground Water Tables, Underground Cables, and evaluating their effects on health and behaviour.
- How to tell a Business conditions by just looking at the Business Visiting Card?
- How to design a company's Logo as per Vastu Purush Mandala to ensure maximum benefits?
- How to recommend Lucky Gem Stones that are really effective?
- Advanced Vastu Tricks, Techniques and Remedies?
- On the last day of the Advanced MahaVastu Course, participants are made to perform the most amazing and interesting technique - Doordarshan Siddhi. 98% participants perform this successfully. In this intuitive performance you learn to see buildings that are thousands of miles away from you. And much more.....

In Advanced MahaVastu Course you will spend Five full Days with Vastu Guru Khushdeep Bansal ji. We gather on the first day, in morning, and leave on the 5th day evening. This course is conducted in a resort so that you can be fully absorbed in Meditation and learning the advanced knowledge.

GET LATEST INFORMATION ONLINE

STAY CONNECTED ONLINE

Visit: www.facebook.com/mahavastu

GET BEST VASTU ADVICE

Meet your Vastu Expert

You will come to know the exact Vastu reasons for your problems in your meeting with well Qualified and Experienced MahaVastu Experts at Noida centre. People get amazed when MahaVastu Experts pin pointedly tell them what is placed where in their homes by just listening to their problems.

All you need is to come with floor Plan of your building and a list of your Problems or Goals that you are not successful in achieving. (Building Plans and List of Problems and Goals – these two things are most important for an effective and productive meeting.)

If you don't have building plan, it is better to draw it yourself for the first meeting with Maha Vastu Expert. Sometimes, as found in many cases, problems in life are not due to Vastu. But, Immature Vastu Advisors misguide and create confusions. According to MahaVastu system, 100% matching of symptoms Vs. reasons is required to get effective results and solutions to your problems. At MahaVastu Centre, after a quick & easy registration process, you will get a clear picture of whether you have any Vastu Problems or Not – Absolutely Free of Cost.

GET BEST VASTU ADVICE

Get Accurate Vastu Analysis

In your meeting, MahaVastu Expert concludes which area of your building needs more detailed Vastu survey and analysis to avoid demolitions and re-constructions. Only an accurate Vastu analysis done on a To-The-Scale plan of your building helps to make right decisions.

When found necessary, a detailed MahaVastu Survey of your building is done by a professional Vastu surveyor. It carries minute details about interior designs and objects in your home or/and office. In case of factory, it also contains all the important check-points (e.g., location and exact size of each machinery, storage of raw material and finished product, water tanks, boilers and furnaces, staff rooms and toilets, packing area, dispatch area, electric control panel, generators etc.).

A scientific and Accurate Vastu Analysis, based on MahaVastu survey report, is done by a senior MahaVastu Expert to find out the root cause of problems which you are facing or you will face in future due to your building.

4-Step MahaVastu Analysis entails detailed evaluation of more than 120 most important points which affect -

- In Home, all the aspects of your life, like, money, growth, gains, health, family harmony, child education, behaviour and many more.
- At Office, your important business aspects, namely, orders, sales, payment recovery, staff retention, banking support, departmental problems and relationship with your customers.
- In factory, sales, production, procurements, quality, sample approvals, departmental clearances, payment recovery, bank's support, and many other issues related with smooth working of an industry.

GET BEST VASTU ADVICE

Find Effective Vastu Solutions

Easy and Practical Solutions like Colour and metal strips inserting into floor to diminish negative effects of Entrance Doors and Toilets placed in wrong directions, coloured electric bulbs, paintings, art objects, stones, pyramids and many other tested and effective Vastu Remedies are suggested as per Accurate Vastu analysis. You can receive them in two ways – Without Site Visit and With Site Visit.

Astro Power : Use Power of Planets and Stars

Know which planets give you inner strengths to grow and succeed in life – in your Astro Benefit Report. After detailed analysis, Expert recommends you Fortune creating Gem Stones, beneficial Colours, your Soul Mantra and most Powerful Directions with related planets to attract Money, Health and Prosperity. It is prepared on the basis of a detailed analysis of your date of birth, time of birth and place of birth.

Numerology: Add Magic of Letters and Numbers

Now empower your name, signatures, brand and e-mail accounts with magical power of Lucky Numbers and Letters that Jews (world's richest community) believes in. In your Numero Power report, you get the same secret Kabbalah Numero code of Hebrew numbers used by eminent celebrities and luxury brands.

Contact :
K-26, Jangpura Extension
Jangpura, New Delhi, Delhi 110014
Ph: 1800-1035-268, +919205988130/31/32
Email: mvc@mahavastu.com

NOTE